THE

EDINBURGH

NEW DISPENSATORY.

THE D. Fairchild

EDINBURGH
NEW DISPENSATORY:

CONTAINING

I.
The ELEMENTS of PHARMACEUTICAL CHEMISTRY.

II.
The MATERIA MEDICA; or, An Account of the Natural Hiſtory, Qualities, Operations and Uſes, of the different Subſtances employed in Medicine.

III.
The PHARMACEUTICAL PREPARATIONS and MEDICINAL COMPOSITIONS of the New Editions of the LONDON (1788) and EDINBURGH (1783) Pharmacopoeias;

WITH

EXPLANATORY, CRITICAL, AND PRACTICAL OBSERVATIONS ON EACH:

Together with the Addition of thoſe FORMULÆ,
FROM THE BEST FOREIGN PHARMACOPOEIAS,
Which are held in higheſt Eſteem in other Parts of Europe.

THE WHOLE INTERSPERSED WITH
PRACTICAL CAUTIONS AND OBSERVATIONS,
AND ENRICHED BY THE LATEST DISCOVERIES IN
NATURAL HISTORY, CHEMISTRY, AND MEDICINE;
With New TABLES of
ELECTIVE ATTRACTIONS, of ANTIMONY, of MERCURY, &c.

AND

COPPERPLATES of the moſt convenient FURNACES,
and Principal PHARMACEUTICAL INSTRUMENTS.

Being an IMPROVEMENT upon the
NEW DISPENSATORY OF DR LEWIS.

A NEW EDITION;
With many ALTERATIONS, CORRECTIONS, and ADDITIONS.

PHILADELPHIA:
PRINTED BY T. DOBSON, AT THE STONE-HOUSE, Nº 41, IN
SECOND-STREET.
M,DCC,XCI.

315285

TO

SIR GEORGE BAKER, BART.

PHYSICIAN TO THEIR MAJESTIES,

AND

PRESIDENT OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS OF LONDON.

SIR,

IF the preſent edition of this work have any ſuperiority over the laſt, that ſuperiority principally ariſes from the many important improvements which have lately been made in the LONDON PHARMACOPOEIA; and for theſe improvements the public are not a little indebted to you. Permit me, therefore, to take this method of acknowledging, as an individual, the obligation which, in my opinion, you have conferred on every medical practitioner: And believe me to be, with ſincere eſteem,

Your moſt obedient ſervant,

EDINBURGH,
Nov 1, 1788.

ANDREW DUNCAN.

PREFACE.

SUCH was the ſuperiority of Dr Lewis's Diſpenſatory, at the time of its publication, over all others then extant, that it ſoon ſuperſeded every work of a ſimilar nature in Britain, and obtained very high reputation abroad. During the life of the author, the improvements which that work received from his hands, in ſucceſſive editions, correſponded to the diſcoveries that were then made in pharmaceutical chemiſtry; but during the period which has elapſed ſince the world was deprived of the labours of that ingenious, induſtrious, and learned man, chemiſtry, in all its branches, has received much greater improvements than before. It was therefore concluded, that an attempt to collect and apply the lateſt and moſt important diſcoveries to his Diſpenſatory, would not be unacceptable to the public.

This attempt was carried into execution about two years ago, by the publication of a work, under the title of EDINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY. That work has met with an unequivocal proof of public approbation: for in little more than a year, a very large impreſſion was completely ſold off. Upon this event it would again have been immediately put to the preſs, had it not been from the expectation of a new edition of the London Pharmacopoeia; which was at that time in ſuch forwardneſs, that a ſpecimen of it had been diſtributed with the view of obtaining the opinion of other intelligent pharmacians reſpecting the intended alterations. That expectation has now been fulfilled. About the beginning of the preſent year, the London College, who had made no alteration in their Pharmacopoeia for near half a century before, republiſhed that work, with many alterations and corrections: And as far as the preſent edition of this publication has any ſuperiority over the former, that ſuperiority principally ariſes from the many important improvements which the new London Pharmacopoeia contains.

This edition of the Edinburgh New Diſpenſatory includes a complete tranſlation of the preſent London and Edinburgh Pharmacopoeias, which are by Royal authority the ſtandards of pharmaceutical practice in Britain: and it contains alſo many additions from the beſt foreign Pharmacopoeias lately publiſhed on the continent of Europe, particularly from the Pharmacopoeia Suecica, Roſſica, Danica, Brunſvicenſis and Genevenſis. But there is not a more material difference between the preſent and former impreſſion of this work, in the additions which have taken place, than in the diminutions: And it is preſumed, that no inconſiderable

able advantage ariſes from expunging from the preſent edition many articles which retained a place in the former, although obſolete, abſurd, and not intitled to more notice than numbers of the preſcriptions of Galen and Paracelſus, long ſince baniſhed from every pharmacopoeia. By omitting theſe, the time of the reader will not only be ſaved, but the danger of error avoided.

In the preſent edition, very conſiderable alterations have alſo been made in the arrangement of this work. In place of four, it is now divided into three parts: The firſt of theſe, The Elements of Pharmacy, was in the laſt edition adapted to the principles of modern chemiſtry, and illuſtrated by engravings of the moſt convenient furnaces and principal pharmaceutical inſtruments; here, therefore, there was but little room for alteration; and it is accordingly preſented to the public very nearly in the ſame ſtate as before.

In the ſecond part, The Hiſtory of the Materia Medica, we have retained the alphabetical mode of arrangement, which has in many particulars a decided ſuperiority over every other which has yet been propoſed, and which is now adopted in almoſt every modern Pharmacopoeia. But to conjoin with this the advantages of other arrangements, a ſhort view is annexed of ſome of the leaſt exceptionable of theſe, both of ancient and modern date. The number of articles of which a hiſtory is given in this part of the work is now conſiderably abridged: for all thoſe are now rejected which do not ſtill retain the ſanction of ſome modern Pharmacopoeia of credit. But we have ventured to add to the liſt ſome articles which, although not yet received into any of the modern Pharmacopoeias, have been recommended to the public on ſuch authority as, at leaſt, to point them out as the ſubject of future trials. The account which is given of the operation and uſe of each article, we have endeavoured to render correſpondent to the pathological opinions at preſent moſt generally received among the moderns, and to the concurring teſtimony of faithful and accurate obſerves. We are indeed fully ſenſible, that in many particulars, with regard to the real effects of medicines, and ſtill more with regard to their mode of operation, even the beſt informed moderns are ſtill in a ſtate of ignorance and uncertainty. But we have at leaſt endeavoured, as far as we were able, both to ſhake off the trammels of theory and the authority of great names; and we flatter ourſelves with the hope that our endeavours have not been altogether fruitleſs: We ſhall however be always ready to avail ourſelves of the light which may hereafter be thrown by future experience and future obſervation, on any particular falling under this branch of our ſubject.

Under the third part, we have included what was formerly diſtributed into two, Pharmaceutical Preparations and Medicinal Compoſitions. In this we have followed both the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopoeias; and, indeed, in many caſes, it is totally impoſſible to draw an accurate line between preparations and compoſitions: accordingly moſt of thoſe articles which were formerly referred to one or other of theſe heads, had an equal title to belong to both. In the arrangement of the different claſſes of preparations and compoſitions, we have followed the order of the London pharmacopœia; which, while it differs very little from that of the Edinburgh

College, is perhaps, in ſome particulars, preferable: But under each chapter, comprehending ſalts, ſpirits, powders, pills, or the like, we have introduced the moſt active and eſteemed formulæ from foreign Pharmacopœias which have not a place in thoſe of Britain. And we are inclined to think, that from theſe additions, medical practice in this iſland may derive ſome advantages.

By the changes which have now been pointed out, we truſt that the preſent work has been not a little improved. We are, however, very far from conſidering it as a complete ſyſtem of practical and ſcientific pharmacy. For accompliſhing ſuch a work, much yet remains to be diſcovered, much to be corrected; and the exertions of genius and induſtry may give future Diſpenſatories a better claim to the approbation of the learned and diſcerning reader: yet we hope, that our own labours beſtowed on the preſent work will neither be altogether unacceptable nor uſeleſs to the public.

EDINBURGH,
Nov. 1. 1788.

Explanation of the Contractions uſed for the Titles of different Pharmacopœias quoted in this Work.

Lond.—Pharmacopœia collegii regalis medicorum Londinenſis, 4to, Londini 1788.

Edin.—Pharmacopœia collegii regii medicorum Edinburgenſis, 8vo, Edinburgi 1783.

Gen.—Pharmacopœia Genevenſis, ad uſum noſocomiorum, 8vo, Genevæ 1780.

Suec.—Pharmacopœa Suecica, editio altera emendata, 8vo, Holmiæ 1779.

Roſs.—Pharmacopœa Roſſica, 4to, Petropoli 1778.

Brun.—Diſpenſatorium pharmaceuticum Brunſvicenſe, 4to, Brunſvici

Dan.—Pharmacopœia Danica, regia auctoritate, a collegii medico Haunienſi conſcripta, 4to, Hauniæ 1772.

CONTENTS.

Page

INTRODUCTION xv

Definition and Diviſion of Pharmacy ib.

Abſtract of Dr Webſter's Syllabus of Lectures on Chemiſtry and Materia Medica xvii

PART I.

ELEMENTS of PHARMACY.

CHAP I. *A general View of the properties and relations of medicinal ſubſtances* 33

Sect. i. *Vegetables* ib.

Productions from vegetables by fermentation 35

Productions from vegetables by fire 40

Subſtances naturally contained in vegetables, aud ſeparable by art without alteration of their native qualities 43

1. *Groſs oils* 44
2. *Groſs ſebaceous matter* 45
3. *Eſſential oils* ib.
4. *Concrete eſſential oils* 46
5. *Camphor* ib.
6. *Reſin* 47
7. *Gum* ib.
8. *Gum reſin* 48
9. *Saline matter* ib.
10. *Farina, or flour* 50
11. *Colouring matter of vegetables* 51

General obſervations on the foregoing principles 52

Sect. ii. *Animals* 54

Sect. iii. *Minerals* 58

1. *Oils and bitumens* 58
2. *Earths* ib.
3. *Metals* 60
4. *Acids* 62
5. *Fixed air* 65

Of the affinities of bodies 66

Table of attractions 70

CHAP. II. *Of the pharmaceutical apparatus* 78

Furnaces and plates ib.

Dr Black's furnace. Plate I. N° 1. and 2. 81

Dr Price's furnace. Plate II. N° 1. and II. 84

Baths 86

Coating of glaſſes, lutes ib.

Veſſels. Plate III. N° 1. and 2. 88

Weights

Page

Weights 91

Meaſures ib.

Table of the weights of different fluids 92

Chap. III. *Of the pharmaceutical operations* 94

Sect. i. *Solution* ib.

ii. *Extraction* 98

iii. *Depuration* 99

iv. *Cryſtallization* 100

v. *Precipitation* 103

vi. *Evaporation* 104

vii. *Diſtillation* 105

viii. *Sublimation* 106

ix. *Expreſſion* 107

x. *Exſiccation* ib.

xi. *Comminution* 108

xii. *Fuſion* 110

xiii. *Calcination* 111

PART II.

Materia Medica.

General obſervations 113

Account of the natural and medical hiſtory of the different ſubſtances employed in medicine, arranged in alphabetical order 114

View of other arrangements of the materia medica 312

Arrangement of Dioſcorides ib.

of Geoffroy 312

of Cartheuſer 313

of Dr Murray ib.

of Dr Cullen 314

of Dr Home 315

of Dr Duncan ib.

PART III.

Preparations and Compositions.

Chap. I. *The more ſimple preparations* 317

II. *Conſerves* 324

III. *Juices* 328

IV. *Extracts and reſins* 334

V. *Expreſſed oils* 346

VI. *Eſſential oils* 350

VII. *Salts* 372

Page
CHAP. VIII. *Magneſia* 405
IX. *Preparations of ſulphur* 408
X. *of antimony* 411
XI. *of ſilver* 424
XII. *of iron* 427
XIII. *of mercury* 431
XIV. *of lead* 450
XV. *of tin* 453
XVI. *of zinc* 455
XVII. *Simple diſtilled water* 457
XVIII. *Diſtilled ſpirits* 470
XIX. *Decoctions and infuſions* 486
XX. *Medicated wines* 503
XXI. *Tinctures* 509
XXII. *Mixtures* 535
XXIII. *Syrups* 541
XXIV. *Medicated honeys* 552
XXV. *Powders* 555
XXVI. *Troches* 560
XXVII. *Pills* 570
XXVIII. *Electuaries* 579
XXIX. *Confections* 584
XXX. *Medicated waters* 590
XXXI. *Plaſters* 592
XXXII. *Ointments and liniments* 601
XXXIII. *Cerates* 613
XXXIV. *Epithems* 616
Table ſhowing the proportion of mercury and opium cantained in different compoſitions 618
Index of names that have been changed 619
Engliſh index 625
Latin index 637

INTRODUCTION.

PHARMACY is the art of preparing, preſerving, and compounding ſubſtances for the purpoſes of medicine. This art has very commonly been divided into two branches, *Galenical* and *Chemical* pharmacy. But for this diviſion there is no juſt foundation in nature: And accordingly, proceſſes in one pharmacopœia referred to the head of Chemical, are in another referred to the head of Galenical. There can be no doubt, that even the moſt ſimple pharmaceutical preparations are to a certain extent chemical. Hence this diviſion, founded on prejudice, and ſupported merely by a veneration for antiquity, is now baniſhed from almoſt every modern pharmacopœia.

Pharmacy has alſo been divided into *Theoretical* and *Practical*; the firſt, conſiſting not merely of ſpeculative opinions, but of a knowledge of facts and principles, tending to explain the *rationale* of proceſſes; the latter, comprehending the mere manual labour employed in proceſſes.

The former of theſe may therefore be juſtly ſtyled Scientific Pharmacy. And there can be no doubt that an acquaintance with it is eſſentially neceſſary to the due exerciſe of the healing art: For without it the practitioner muſt often err in the forms of preparations and compoſitions which he employs; and he muſt often be deceived in the effects reſulting from compoſitions, when he infers their properties from the known powers of the ingredients in their ſeparate ſtate. It would therefore be highly improper to detach the ſcientific and practical parts of pharmacy from each other. And accordingly, in the firſt part of this work a general view is given of the elements of pharmacy both practical and ſcientific, that the reader may be better prepared for the conſideration of the particular ſubjects and proceſſes which fall to be treated of under the ſecond and third parts. As in ſome degree ſubſervient to the ſame intention, we have here alſo ſubjoined an abſtract from the Syllabus of Dr Webſter's Lectures on Chemiſtry and Materia Medica. It will at leaſt preſent the reader with an uſeful method of arranging the ſubjects; and may at the ſame time be of ſome ſervice in ſupplying the want of synonymes in this work.

ABSTRACT *from* Dr WEBSTER'*s* SYLLABUS *of Lectures on Chemiſtry and Materia Medica.*

IN Chemiſtry we conſider the diſpoſitions of the *different* kinds of matter to unite, with their effects on union, as in dietetics and materia medica we do their effects on the human body.

That power by which *different* particles unite is called *chemical attraction*, or *uneſcence.*

MATTER has been commonly arranged into ſix kinds. 1. *Salts* ; ſyn. ſaline bodies. 2. *Earths ;* ſyn. earthy bodies, ſtones. 3. *Inflammables ;* ſyn. combuſtibles. 4. *Metals ;* ſyn. metallic bodies. 5. *Water ;* ſyn. watery or aqueous bodies. 6. *Airs* ; ſyn. gaſes, gaſeous or aërial bodies, permanent vapours. The kinds of matter not comprehenſible in the above arrangement are, 1. Heat ; ſyn. abſolute or elementary heat or fire ; principle or matter of heat. 2. Light ; ſyn. matter of light, luminous principle. 3. Electrical fluid. 4. Magnetical fluid. 5. Peculiar vegetable and animal matters: as gum ; colouring-matter ; ſtarch, or amylaceous matter ; vegeto-animal gluten, coagulable lymph or fibre of the blood.

1. SALTS are ſapid, ſoluble in water, generally uninflammable. They are ſimple and compound.

The ſimple are ſo called, as being ingredients in the compound, and are *acids* and *alkalies.*

The compound ſalts are ſaline and middle, *i. e.* the earthy and metallic ; as the acidated alkalies, earths, and metals.

The ſaline, ſyn. neutral, acido-alkaline, ſales ſalſi, conſiſt of two or more ſimple ſalts. The earthy, ſyn. ſaline earths, conſiſt of a ſimple ſalt and an earth. The metallic conſiſt of a ſimple or ſaline ſalt and a metal. The ſalts conſolidated with water in a regular form are ſaid to be cryſtalliſed.

A ſalt is ſaid to be, 1. Deliqueſcent when it attracts water from the air ; ſyn. aqueſcent. 2. Spontaneouſly calcinable, when the water of its cryſtals is attracted by the air ; ſyn. efflореſcent, deaqueſcent. 3. Subject to the watery fuſion, when it is ſoluble by heat in its cryſtalline water. 4. Decrepitating, when it crackles in the fire, owing to its ſmall quantity of water becoming ſuddenly elaſtic vapour ; ſyn. ſubaquated. 5. Deflagrating, when, from the pure air which it contains, it can ſupport and accelerate combuſtion ; ſyn. detonating, deaëreſcent ; as ſalts containing acid of nitre.

2. EARTHS, except lime, are inſipid ; difficultly ſoluble in water, difficultly fuſible, becoming glaſs, uninflammable, unmetalliſable, and not heavier than five times their bulk of water.

3. INFLAMMABLES, when ſet on fire, burn till reſolved into ſalts, earths, water, or ſome mixture of theſe.

4. METALS are opake, bright bodies, not lighter than ſix times their bulk of water.

The inflammables and metals are ſuppoſed to owe their diſtinguiſhing qualities to their containing a ſubtil fluid called *phlogiſton*, ſyn. principle of inflammability or metalliſation, ſulphureous, oleous, ſpirituous, or inflammable principle, fixt fire, pure inflammable air. The inflammables and metals are called *phlogiſtic bodies;* or, as their uninflammable part as well as their phlogiſton have a diſpoſition to unite with air, *aërefcent bodies.* The metals are ſuppoſed to conſiſt of peculiar earths or acids with phlogiſton, or peculiar ſubſtances free from pure air.

5. WATER is a colourleſs, inſipid body; which has a diſpoſition to unite with ſalts and ſome airs, and thus forms mineral waters.

6. AIRS are inviſible fluids, of indefinite elaſticity, retaining their aërial form in any degree of cold yet known. Except two, called *pure* and *impure,* both ingredients of the atmoſphere, they all ſeem to be acid, alkaline, or inflammable. The pure air ſupports life much longer, and promotes inflammation much more than common or atmoſpheric air: it is alſo called empyreal, aphlogiſtic, dephlogiſticated, vital, fire air, eminently reſpirable, principal of acidity; and is ſuppoſed to be dephlogiſticated water. The impure air, like all the reſt, except pure and atmoſpheric air, deſtroys life and flame; and is alſo called noxious, foul, corrupted, phlogiſticated air, or atmoſpheric mephitis.

The operations by which permanent effects are produced on the different kinds of matter, are,

I. Compoſition: ſyn. Mixture, combination, union, ſolution. As chemical attraction does not take place at any ſenſible diſtance, attention is neceſſary to diminiſh coheſion in ſolids, to approximate the particles of the ingredients, and to multiply their points of contact.

Bodies minutely divided, as in the ſtate of vapour or air, refuſing to unite, have no attraction; liquids refuſing, have little; but a liquid uniting with a ſolid or air, ſhows a great attraction.

The general effects of chemical union are, 1. Condenſation, conſequently increaſe of ſpecific gravity. 2. Heat, except it be abſorbed by the production of liquidity or vapour. 3. Change of form, ſolids becoming fluids, and fluids becoming ſolids. 4. Extreme diviſion of parts. 5. Change of colour. 6. Diminiſhed attraction for other bodies: hence the more ſimple a body is, the ſtronger and more numerous are its attractions. 7. Alterations with regard to the effects of heat and other kinds of matter. 8. Different appearance on being mixed with other bodies. 9. Alteration of effects on the human body.

II. Decompoſition: ſyn. Separation, as open evaporation; cloſe evaporation; that is, diſtillation or ſublimation; precipitation.

Beſides the heads of Compoſition and Decompoſition, another ſeems neceſſary; as in the operations of the calcination and reduction of metals and vitrification, there ſeems to be ſomething parted with and ſomething received. This head may be called *Reciprocation.*

As chemical attraction ſeems to diſpoſe matter to unite with one kind rather than with another; by which a body added attracts an ingredient from a compound, thereby producing a new compound; and a compound changes ingredients with another compound, thereby producing two new compounds; the former is called a *ſingle* elective attraction, and the latter a *double* one, as exhibited in the Tables. The ſuppoſed anomalies in the order of attractions were chiefly owing to overlooking the influence of heat, phlogiſton, air, or water, as ingredients, the union of three of the ingredients, the ſolubility of ſome of them, or the exceſs of acid in ſome of the compound ſalts.

The moſt ſimple kinds of matter ſeem to be, 1. Heat. 2. Light. 3. Phlogiſton. 4. Electrical fluid. 5. Magnetical fluid. 6. Pure air*. Thoſe conſidered as next in ſimplicity are, the acids, the alkalies, the earths, and water.

The different kinds of matter are rarely found pure in nature. They differ from each other in their origin, ſenſible qualities, chemical attractions, and the compounds which they form.

ACIDS.

Acids have a ſour taſte; redden certain vegetable blues; unite with alkalies, earths, inflammables, or metals; by which union the ingredients may loſe their diſtinguiſhing qualities, the compound being then ſaid to be neutral. The acids ſeem to contain pure air. They owe their liquid ſtate to water, and their colour and volatility probably to phlogiſton; for both which they in general, have a powerful attraction. The mineral acids burn animal and vegetable bodies like fire. Diluted with 40 or 50 times their weight of water, they are as active as the other acids. The vegetable and animal acids poſſeſs the general properties of acids in a much inferior degree; they contain oily and ſlimy matter, and are totally deſtroyed by a red heat. Acids, as articles of the materia medica, diſſolve, at leaſt out of the body, ſome animal concretions, neutraliſe the taſte of bitters, correct vegetable poiſons; ſeem to be locally ſtimulant and aſtringent; and are employed to obviate weakneſs, relaxation, ſpaſm, acidity, putreſcence, heat, thirſt, ſweat, hemorrhagy, chronic eruptions, increaſed diſcharges, the ill condition of certain ulcers. They occaſionally increaſe the ſecretions, according to the doſe and temperature of the patient. The vegetable acids are applied in external inflammation; and acid juices are uſed internally in active inflammatory and hemorrhagic ſtates. Acid vapours are employed as antidotes to contagion. Acids render the ſtomach leſs capable of being acted on by other matters, as ſpirits, &c. They are ſometimes obſerved to excite cough and ſpaſms. Their adminiſtration requires only dilution with water, which may alſo be ſweetened.

1. *Acid of vitriol:* ſyn. Vitriolic acid, oil of vitriol, acid of ſulphur, ſulphureous acid, acid of alum, aluminous acid; aërial, ethereal, primogenial, univerſal or catholic acid; acidum calcanthi, acidum vagum foſſile. In its concrete ſtate, it is called glacial or icy oil of vitriol; in its ordinary ſtrong ſtate, that is, when about double the weight of water, the epithet *ſtrong* or *concentrated* is often added; and in a more diluted ſtate, that is, with about ſeven waters, it is called weak vitriolic acid, ſpirit of vitriol, or ſpirit of ſulphur by the bell. Its vaporific point when pure, is about 550° of heat. United with a certain proportion of phlogiſton, it may exiſt in the form of vitriolic acid air; and this, combined with water, forms the volatile vitriolic or ſulphureous acid. Saturated with phlogiſton, it forms ſulphur. It has a conſiderable attraction for phlogiſton.

---

* Some, however, conſider heat and light as different compounds of pure air and phlogiſton; while others, denying the exiſtence of phlogiſton, conſider pure air as conſiſting of heat and a certain matter which phlogiſtic bodies are diſpoſed to abſorb. Others, again, conſider the five firſt as mere modifications of one another.

2. *Acid of nitre*; ſyn. Nitrous acid, ſmoking acid or ſpirit of nitre, ſmoking nitrous acid, Glauber's ſpirit of nitre. Diluted, it is called ſingle aquafortis. It exiſts in form of nitrous and nitrous acid air. It has a remarkable attraction for phlogiſton.
3. *Acid of ſalt*; ſyn. Acid of muria, muriatic or marine acid, ſpirit of ſalt, acid or ſpirit of ſea-ſalt, Glauber's ſpirit of ſea ſalt, ſpirit of ſal gem, acid ſpirit of ſal ammoniac. It exiſts in form of marine acid air. It ſeems to contain ſo much phlogiſton that it has little attraction for it. It is dephlogiſticated by black calx of manganeſe, calx of arſenic, acid of nitre, &c. Theſe are the three chief mineral acids.
4. *Acid of tartar*; ſyn. Tartareous acid, ſpirit of tartar.
5. *Acid of vinegar*; ſyn. Spirit of vinegar or of verdegris, radical vinegar, acetous acid. It exiſts in form of acetous air.

   Vinegar is a product of fermentation; a proceſs by which dead organic matter, expoſed to air, moiſture, and a heat at leaſt above 32°, is decompoſed; and in the caſe of ſweet matter produces ſucceſſively alcohol, vinegar, and volatile alkali, with a reſpective ferment in each ſtage. Theſe ſtages are called the vinous or ſpirituous, the acetous, and the putrefactive. The ferment in the firſt ſtage ſeems to be acid of chalk.
6. *Acid of Borax*; ſyn. Sedative or narcotic ſalt of Homberg, Boracic acid.
7. *Acid of chalk*; ſyn. Cretaceous, cretous, calcareous, chalky, aërial, or mephitic acid, air or gas; fixt, fixable air or gas, gas ſylveſtre, deadly or choak damp. Water combined with it is called mephitic or acidulous water, or ſpirit of chalk.

   The acid and alkaline airs are readily abſorbable by water, and are conſidered as the vapours of the acids volatiliſed by phlogiſton.
8. The other acids are, 1. *Aqua regia. 2. Acid of amber. 3. Acid of benzoin. 4. *Acid of ſugar. 5. *Acid of milk. 6. *Acid of ſugar of milk. 7. Acid of lemons. 8. Acid of tamarinds. 9. Acid of ſorrel. 10. *Acid of fat. 11. *Acid of ants. 12. *Acid of arſenic. 13. *Acid of fluor or ſpar. 14. *Acid of phoſphorus. 15. *Acidum perlatum. 16. *Acid of Pruſſian blue. 17. Acid of tungſtein.

Perhaps the acid principle is the ſame in all acids, and they differ from one another only in their proportions of pure air and phlogiſton.

ALKALIES.

Alkalies, whether the *ſaline* or *earthy*, have many properties in common. They are found united with the acid of chalk, they have much the ſame appearance, they green vegetable blues, unite with acids, are fluxes to the flinty earths, and render oil of ſulphur miſcible with water. The earthy are much leſs ſoluble in water; and, except lime, have little or no taſte. The earthy are deprived of their acid by heat, the ſaline require another attracting ſubſtance, as lime. The ſaline ones and lime, when pure, are corroſive, aqueſcent, and act on the metals in ſome mea-

---

Thoſe marked thus * are not uſed in medicine.

meaſure like the acids. They diſſolve animal concretions and mucus, are ſaid to correct animal poiſons, and out of the body they obviate putreſcence. The earthy alkalies, if mild, whether with or without their acid, and common ſalt when in a ſmall proportion, ſeem the only particular ſubſtances that promote putrefaction. When diluted, they are uſed externally in chronic eruptions, to ſtimulate the inactive veſſels in foul ulcers, and in the form of injection to deſtroy aſcarides. Some uſe them internally in ſcrophula. The ſaline ones increaſe the diſcharges by the ſkin, kidneys, and inteſtines, according to the doſe and patient's temperature: the volatile alkali is uſed as a rubefacient; and its odour to excite the living principle; and likewiſe internally to ſtimulate and to obviate ſpaſm and torpor. Lime-water is uſed as a tonic and aſtringent, as in dyſpepſia, intermittents, and increaſed diſcharges. The other alkaline earths ſeem merely to abſorb moiſture and acid; and magneſia meeting with acid in the ſtomach purges. The uſe of the alkalies cannot be long continued without injuring the ſtomach and conſtitution. The ſaline ones may be given diluted, or with ſome conſerve in form of bolus; and the mild earthy ones ſuſpended in water by gum.

SALINE ALKALIES; ſyn. Alkaline or antacid ſalts.

1. *Vegetable alkali:* ſyn. Pure kali, cauſtic vegetable alkali, or alkali of tartar; cauſtic, infernal, or ſeptic ſtone, potential cautery, common cauſtic. Diſſolved in water, it is called cauſtic ley, or water of pure kali.

Subcretiſed vegetable alkali: ſyn. Kali, common or mild vegetable alkali; fixt nitre; ſalt of tartar; the impure, as that of wormwood, of plants, of woods, &c. pot-aſh, pearl-aſh, caſhub, morcoft aſhes, black or white flux. Diſſolved in water, it is called oil of tartar, per deliquium, liquor of fixt alkali or of fixt nitre, ley of tartar, water of kali. It contains 20 parts of pure acid, 48 of pure alkali, and 32 of water in the hundred, and is ſoluble in 4 waters at 60° of Fahrenheit's ſcale. Its cryſtals are permanent.

2. *Mineral alkali*; ſyn. Pure or cauſtic, mineral, marine, or foſſile alkali, natron, ſoda, alkali of ſalt. Diſſolved in water, it is called ſoap-ley.

Subcretiſed mineral alkali: ſyn. common or mild mineral or foſſile alkali, ſoda, or ſalt of ſoda, barilla, kelp, mural natron, aphronitrum, the nitre of the ancients, Egyptian nitre. It contains 16 of acid, 20 of alkali, and 64 of water; is ſoluble in two waters. Its cryſtals are deaqueſcent.

3. *Volatile alkali:* ſyn. Ammonia, pure or cauſtic volatile alkali, alkali of bones or oſcali. Combined with water, it is called cauſtic volatile ſpirit, ſpirit of ſal ammoniac prepared by quicklime, water of pure ammonia. It exiſts in form of alkaline air, which is capable of decompoſition.

Subcretiſed volatile alkali or *Amonia:* ſyn. Common mild concrete volatile alkali, ſalt of urine, volatile alkali, or ſalt of ſal ammoniac, volatile ſal ammoniac, ſalt of ſoot, or hartſhorn, volatile ſalt of bones, of ivory, of elks-hoof, of vipers, of earth-worms, &c. It contains 45 of acid, 43 of alkali, and 12 of water. Diſſolved in water, it is called mild ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, of hartſhorn water of ammonia, &c.

This laſt is called volatile, as it exhales in the common temperature of the atmoſphere. The epithet *fixed* is often added to the names of the other two, as they require a great degree of heat to convert them into vapour.

EARTHY ALKALIES; ſyn. Alkaline, abſorbent, antacid earth.

1 * *Barytes :* ſyn. Pure ponderous, or heavy earth. Soluble in 900 waters at 60°; ſpec. grav. 4.
Subcretiſed barytes.

2. *Lime :* ſyn. Pure, calcined, burnt, cauſtic limeſtone, chalk, calcareous earth: quicklime. Soluble in 680 waters at 60°; ſpec. grave. 2. 3.
Subcretiſed lime : ſyn. mild calcareous earth, as limeſtone, chalk, marble, marle, gur; animal ſhells and concretions, as oyſter ſhells; various ſpars, petrefactions, &c. It often contains 40 of acid.

3. *Magneſia :* ſyn. Pure, muriatic earth, or calcined magneſia. Soluble in 7692 waters at 60°; ſpec. grav. 2. 33.
Subcretiſed magneſia : ſyn. common magneſia, magneſia of nitre, of common ſalt, Count de Palma's powder, Valentini's laxative polychreſt. It often contains $\frac{7}{12}$ of acid.

4. *Clay :* ſyn. Pure clay, argillaceous earth, earth of alum: As inſoluble as magneſia. Bole, as French bole, is an impure clay; ſpec. grav. 2.
Subcretiſed clay.

5. The other primitive earth is the *Flinty*; ſyn. ſiliceous, cryſtalline, vitreſcent, or vitrifiable; which is ſoluble in no acid but that of ſpar. Sp. gr. 2.66.

The volatile alkali ſeems naturally to contain phlogiſton. All the three are alterable by certain phlogiſtic matters, and then ſaid to be phlogiſticated; the two fixt by ſuch means yield volatile alkaki. Perhaps the alkaline principle is the ſame in all the alkaline ſubſtances, and they differ from one another only in the proportions of earthy matter and phlogiſton.

SALINE SALTS.

The ſaline ſalts may be produced, 1. By mixing the ingredients to the point of ſaturation; and in the caſe of perfect neutrals, till the diſtinguiſhing qualities of the ingredients are loſt. 2. By adding the acid to a compound containing the alkali. 3. By adding the alkali to a compound containing the acid. 4. By a double elective attraction. This applies in ſome meaſure to all compound ſalts.

The ſaline and earthy ſalts increaſe the diſcharges by the ſkin, the kidneys, and inteſtines, according to the doſe and patient's temperature; are uſed chiefly in active inflammatory and hemorrhagic ſtates, but ſometimes with the view of carrying off effuſed water or acrimony. Saline ſalts are rendered more active by large dilutions; and more grateful by ſugar, lemon-juice, and an aromatic. Alum is chiefly uſed as an aſtringent.

1. *Vitriolated Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. Vitriolated nitre or tartar. Glaſer's ſal polychreſt. arcanum duplicatum, ſal enixum de duobus. It contains 40 of acid, 52 of alkali, and 18 of water; ſoluble in 5 waters at 212°, and in 16 at 60°. Its cryſtals are ſubaquated and permanent; taſte bitteriſh.
2. *Vitriolated Mineral Alkali* or *Natron*; ſyn. Glauber's purging or wonderful ſalt, vitriolated ſoda. It contains 27 of acid, 15 of alkali, and 58 of water; ſoluble in four-fifths its weight of water at 212°, in 3 at 60°, by heat in its own water, is deaqueſcent; loſing in both caſes above one half its weight. Taſte cool and bitteriſh.
3. *Nitriated Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. Nitre, ſaltpetre, priſmatic nitre, ſal prunel, mineral cryſtal. It contains 33 of acid, 49 of alkali, and 18 of water; ſoluble in one water at 212°, and in 7 at 60°: cryſtals permanent. Taſte cool, acrid, and bitteriſh.
4. *Muriated Vegetable Alkali*, or *Kali*; ſyn. Digeſtive ſalt, Sylvius's febrifuge ſalt, regenerated ſea-ſalt, ſpiritus ſalis marini coagulatus. It contains 31 of acid, 51 of alkali, and 8 of water; ſoluble in 2 waters at 212°, and in 3 at 60°. Cryſtals permanent and ſubaquated. Taſte ſalt and acrid.
5. *Muriated Mineral Alkali* or *Natron*; ſyn. Salited foſſile alkali; ſea, fountain, mountain, foſſile, marine, or common ſalt; ſal gem. It contains 52 of acid, 42 of alkali, and 6 of water. Soluble in 2½ waters at 212°, and in a little more at 60°. Cryſtals permanent and ſubaquated. Taſte ſalt and agreeable.
6. *Muriated Volatile Alkali* or *Ammonia*; ſyn. Crude, common, or ſimply ſal ammoniac, armoniac, armeniac, cyreniac; ſalt of ſand, flowers of ſal ammoniac. It contains 52 of acid, 40 of alkali, and 8 of water; ſoluble in one water at 212°, and in 3½ at 60°. Cryſtals permanent. Taſte acrid.
7. *Supertartariſed Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. Cryſtals or cream of tartar pure tartar. Tartar in its impure ſtate is called crude, red or white tartar, argol or wineſtone. It contains about one-fourth its weight of alkali; ſoluble in 28 waters at 212°, and in 150 at 60°. Cryſtals permanent. Taſte acid. The exceſs of acid in compound ſalts adheres leſs firmly than the neutraliſing portion.
8. *Tartariſed Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. Tartariſed tartar, ſoluble tartar, vegetable ſalt. Soluble in 4 waters at 60°; aqueſcent, taſte bitter.
9. *Tartariſed Fixed Alkali* or *Kalination*; ſyn. Rochelle ſalt, Seignette's polychreſt ſalt, tartariſed ſoda. It contains more than one-fourth of mineral alkali, leſs than one-fourth of vegetable alkali ſoluble in 4 waters at 60°; deaqueſcent.
10. *Acetiſed Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. diuretic ſalt, regenerated tartar, terra foliata tartari. It contains 19 of acid, 32 of alkali, and 49 of water; is very aqueſcent.
11. *Acetiſed Volatile Alkali* or *Ammonia*; ſyn. Mindererus's ſpirit, vegetable ammoniac. Very aqueſcent.

12. *Sub-boraxated Mineral Alkali* or *Natron*; ſyn. Borax, tincal, cryſocolla. It contains 34 of acid, 17 of alkali, and 47 of water; ſoluble in 6 waters at 212°, and in 12 at 60°; ſoluble by heat in its own water; and ſomewhat deaqueſcent.
13. *Lemonated Vegetable Alkali* or *Kali*; ſyn. Saline, or anti-emetic mixture.

EARTHY SALTS.

1 * *Vitriolated Barytes*, ſyn. Ponderous ſpar or gypſum, Bononian ſtone, baroſelenite, marmor metallicum. Not ſoluble in 1000 waters at 212°.
2. * *Vitriolated Lime*; ſyn. Gypſum, ſelenite, plaſter of Paris. Soluble in 500 waters at 60°.
3. *Vitriolated Magneſia*; ſyn. Bitter ſalt, bitter purging ſalt; Engliſh, Epſom, Sedlitz, or Seidſchutz ſalt. It contains 33 of acid, 19 of magneſia, and 48 of water; ſoluble in two-thirds of water at 212° and in one water at 60°; ſoluble by heat in its own water; deaqueſcent; loſing, in both caſes, one half its weight. Taſte cool and very bitter.
4. *Supervitriolated Clay*; ſyn. Alum. It contains 38 of acid, 18 of clay, 44 of water; ſoluble in two-thirds of water at 212°, and in 15 at 60°. Cryſtals permanent; ſoluble by heat in their own water, and loſe one half their weight.

Glutinous ſubſtances, whether inſipid or ſweet, are, like the ſalts, ſoluble in water; ſuſpend oil and heavier matters in water; are rendered miſcible in ſpirit by eſſential oil or reſin; defend from acrimony, and the ſweets render other medicines agreeable. Glutinous ſubſtances, when pure, may be diluted; or ſweetened in form of lozenge.

The *inſipid* are——*Gummi Arabicum*, Gummi Tragacanthæ, *Althæa Linum*, Malva, Convallaria, Lilium album, Satyrion, Lichen, Parietaria, Trichomanes, Fænum, Græcum.——The *ſweet* are—*Saccharum*, *Manna*, Mel. *Glycyrrhiza*, Prunus Gallica, Uvæ paſſæ majores et minores, Carica, Caſſia fiſtularis, Ginſeng.

INFLAMMABLE BODIES.

HEAT, from whatever ſource, as from condenſation, in the ſun's rays, electricity, chemical union, fermentation, animals, friction, or percuſſion, or phlogiſtic bodies, has the following general effects: Calefaction, rarefaction, as expanſion, fluidity, and vapour; ignition; and, with regard to phlogiſtic bodies expoſed to the air, inflammation, or combuſtion. The heat and phenomena of this laſt may be from the double chemical union and condenſation which take place, viz. the union betwixt the elementary bodies pure air and phlogiſton, and betwixt pure air and the reſiduum.

I. *Inflammable Air*; ſyn. Fire-damp.
II. *Alcohol*; ſyn. Ardent ſpirits, rectified ſpirit, ſpirit of wine, vinous ſpirit, pure ſpirit. It means a ſpirit free from all water, except what

enters its compoſition as an ingredient. When its ſpecific gravity is to water as 13 to 12, it is called rectified ſpirit. This diluted with an equal weight of water, is called a proof-ſpirit, a brandy, weak ſpirit of wine. Its vaporific and inflammable point is 174°. Its ſtrength is judged of by its partial or entire inflammability, levity, and fluidity. When pure, it is the ſame from whatever fermented liquor it is diſtilled. Its ingredients ſeem to be water, acid, and a ſubtle oil containing its phlogiſton. It diſſolves the ſaline alkalies, and more or leſs of the following compound ſalts, moſt of the ammoniacal ſalts, acetiſed vegetable alkali, nitrated and muriated lime and magneſia, ſupervitriolated iron ſomewhat dephlogiſticated, ſupermuriated mercury. It does not diſſolve the vitriolic compounds. It is ſtimulant and intoxicating. Its compounds are,

1. *Vitriolic Æthereal Liquor;* ſyn. Vitriolic æther, *vitriocol.*
2. *Dulcified Spirits;* ſyn. Weak æthers; *as ſweet ſpirit of vitriol,* ſyn. Vinous vitriolic acid, weak vitriocol.
3. *Sweet Spirit of Nitre;* ſyn. Vinous nitrous acid, ſpirit of nitrous æther, weak nitrocol.
4. *Sweet Spirit of Salt;* ſyn. Vinous muriatic acid, weak murocol.
5. *Sweet Spirit of Sal Ammoniac;* ſyn. Spirit of ammonia.

Oily Subſtances, whether the unctuous, eſſential, or foſſile, ſeem to owe their origin to organic matter, to conſiſt of phlogiſton, acid and water; and ſhow little diſpoſition to unite with water.

III. The *unctuous**; ſyn. Unguinous, expreſſed, bland; fat; greaſe. They feel ſlippery, inodorous, inſipid; riſe at 600°; form ſoap with alkali, plaſter with metallic earth; evolve acid, or become rancid on keeping; and are only ſoluble in alcohol when rancid, diſtilled, that is, empyreumatic, or ſeparated from ſoap or plaſter by acid. They defend from acrimony, and relax. Their compounds are,

1. *Soap;* ſyn. *alkaliſed oil.*
2. *Balſam of Sulphur;* ſyn. *ſulphurated oil.*

IV. *Eſſential Oil*†; ſyn. Aromatic oil; balſam, reſin. The balſams and reſins differ from the oils chiefly in conſiſtence. This oil feels leſs ſlippery than the unctuous, has a ſtrong odour, pungent taſte; riſes at 212°, or leſs; ſoluble in alcohol; generally lighter than water.

---

* The unctuous ſubſtances are, Amygdalæ amaræ et dulces, oliva, laurus, palma, ſevum ovile, axungia porcina, ſpermaceti, cera alba, vipera. Unctuous oil may be given mixed with water in form of emulſion or mixture, by means of gum or volatile alkali; or with mucilage in form of linctus. The external applications differ chiefly in conſiſtence. The liniment conſiſts of one part of wax and four of oil; the ointment, of one of wax and two and a half of oil; the cerate of one of wax and about two of oil, with one-eighth of ſpermaceti. Theſe ſerve to keep parts ſoft and from the air. The plaſter conſiſts of oil and calx of lead; and ſerves to keep parts firm, and retain dreſſings. With theſe, ſubſtances ſuppoſed uſeful may be mixed.

† In this, in a gummy or ſaline matter, reſide thoſe ſenſible qualities by which the following medicines are arranged. They are not uſed in active

V. *Foſſil Oil*, ſyn. *Naphtha*, is a light, volatile, fragrant, penetrating oil, not ſoluble in alcohol, but unites with ſome eſſential oils. Its impure

---

tive inflammatory or hæmorrhagic ſtates of the ſyſtem, except when the evacuation they occaſion may compenſate any bad effects from their ſtimulus. In general they vary in their quantity of inert and active matters. Their active matter, diſſolved in form of expreſſed juice, infuſion, or tincture, or freed from the ſolvent, without an injuring heat, in form of extract, is their moſt certain ſtate †. The leſs diſagreeable ones, however, are often given ſimply divided, diffuſed in liquid, or ſuſpended by gum in form of a mixture, or inviſcated in form of electuary, bolus, or pill. The form of pill rendered ſoluble by gum or extract of liquorice, is in general beſt; as, except in infancy or difficult deglutition, it is eaſily ſwallowed, it covers any diſagreeable taſte, confines the active matter; and from its ſlowneſs of ſolubility, and as it can be longeſt continued without diſguſt, it is particularly ſuited to active medicines and chronic complaints in which theſe medicines are chiefly uſed.

Acrids excite local heat, pain, and bliſters, and increaſe ſecretion. They are given internally to increaſe ſecretion; and ſome are chiefly uſed as emetic, cathartic, or anthelmintic. *Cantharides;* arum, rhododendron; urtica, millipedæ; pyrethrum, pimpinella; aſarum, hippocaſtanum; dolichos, ſpigelia, filix mas, Geoffræa; *ſinapi album*, cochlearia, naſturtium aquaticum, raphanus ruſticanus, cardamine; flammula Jovis, mezereon, ſarſaparilla, bardana, lobelia ſyphilitica, pulſatilla nigricans; *ſcilla, allium*, colchicum, cinara, digitalis; iris paluſtris, ſeneka, ſambucus, bryonia, melampodium, veratrum, gambogia, ſcammonium, *jalapa, ſenna, ricinus, ipecacuanha.*

Aſtringents, excite a ſenſe of roughneſs in the mouth, and form ink with a ſolution of iron. They conſtringe the animal fibre, and are given to obviate weakneſs, increaſed diſcharges, and putreſcence. Catechu, kino, biſtorta, uva urſi, quercus, gallæ, agaricus, lignum Campechenſe, granata malus, cydonia malus, tormentilla, roſa rubra, plantago, hydrolaphatum, ulmus, tuſſilago, verbaſcum, ſcolopendrium; *rheum.*

Bitters are given to obviate weakneſs, morbid acid, worms, and putreſcence. Some are chiefly uſed as cathartic. *Gentiana*, curſuta, quaſſia, ſimarouba, radix indica Lopeziana, *columbo, cortex, Peruvianus*, ſalix, *chamæmelum*, artemiſa, abſynthium, abrotanum, centaureum, minus, carduus benedictus, ſantonicum, tanacetum, taraxacum, menyanthes, fumaria, marrubium, rubia, dulcamara, dictamnus albus, ſcordium, geniſta, gratiola, elaterium, rhamnus catharticus, colocynthis, *aloe ſoccotorina*, aloe hepatica.

† It might be of uſe to diſtinguiſh the ſolvent of the ſubſtance; as by the terms aquated, coliſed, aquacoliſed; and the extract, by the terms deaquated, decoliſed, deaquacoliſed.

pure kinds are, Petroleum, or rock oil; mineral pitch, Barbadoes tar, or devil's dung; *aſphaltum, Jews pitch, or mamia mineralis; *jet; amber; *foſſil or pit-coal: and are called bitumens.

VI. *Animal Oil*, ſyn. Dipellius's oil, is an empyreumatic oil, diſtilled chiefly from the glutinous parts of animals, and rectified by gentle diſtillations into a light, volatile, odorous, penetrating oil, containing volatile alkali.

VII. *Sulphur;* ſyn. Brimſtone, mineral ſulphur, flowers of ſulphur. It is idioelectric, inſoluble in water, has little taſte or ſmell till heated; its ſpecific gravity about 2; riſes at 170°, melts at 185°, and flames at 302°; contains of acid 60, of phlogiſton 40 *per cent.* It is laxative and antipſoric. Its compound is,

Liver of ſulphur; ſyn. hepatic ſulphur, *ſulphur-cali;* hence hepatic or *ſulphur-caline air*; an antidote to mineral poiſons, and is uſed externally in chronic eruptions.

VIII. *Phoſphorus*, a kind of very inflammable ſulphur, conſiſting of acid of bones and phlogiſton.

IX. **Charcoal:* ſyn. Charred vegetables, as charred linen or tinder; charred

---

Odorous ſubſtances are ſubdivided into aromatics and fetids, between which it is not eaſy to draw the line of diſtinction.—The odorous principle in a moderate degree, ſtimulates, refreſhes, and ſtrengthens; in a certain greater degree, its ſtimulus is ſo conſiderable and quickly diffuſive, that it has the appearance of being entirely and directly ſedative. Aromatics render other medicines agreeable, and are grateful ſtimulants in caſes of weakneſs, ſpaſms, or flatus; but cannot be ſo long continued as the fetids, nor are they ſo important medicines. The fetids are much uſed in ſtates of weakneſs attended with ſpaſm, flatus, pain, watchfulneſs, and bad ulcers.

Aromatics. Cinnamomum, caſſia lignea, canella alba, caſcarilla, ſantalum citrinum, ſaſſafras, zedoaria, acorus, ariſtolochia, iris, Florentina, enula campana, contrayerva, ſerpentaria virginiana, *zingiber,* curcuma; pimento, cubebæ; piper longum, nigrum, et indicum caryophilli aromatici et rubri, nux moſchata, limonia mala, aurantia Hiſpalenſia, Juniperus; *aniſum,* fæniculum dulce et vulgare, anethum, coriandrum, carvi, cardamomum minus, cuminum, petroſelinum, daucus ſylveſtris, angelica ſativa et ſylveſtris, liguſticum, imperatoria, mentha ſativa et *piperitis,* meliſſa, millefolium, pulegium, hedera terreſtris, hyſſopus, ſalvia, majorana, thymus, ſerpyllum, *lavendula,* roſmarinus, roſa pallida, arnica; terebinthina veneta, balſamum Canadenſe, Gileadenſe, copaibæ, peruvianum, tolutanum, benzoinum, maſtiche, ſtyrax calamita, *ſtorax liquida;* olibanum, myrrha.

Fetids. Gummi ammoniacum, ſagapenum, galbanum, *aſafœtida camphora, moſchus,* caſtoreum, *guaiacum,* valeriana ſylveſtris, ſabina, artiplex fætida, ruta. The narcotic fetids are, *Opium,* cicuta, hyoſcyamus, beladona, aconitum, ſtramonium.

Colorants are ſuch ſubſtances as are uſed for giving colour to medicines. Sanguis draconis, anchuſa, concinella, roſa rubra, caryophilli rubri, viola.

red pit-coal, as coaks or cinders; animal charcoal, as charred ox-blood; charred oil, as lamp-black. Theſe part with their phlogiſton in the order in which they ſtand. It conſiſts of phlogiſton, earth, acid of chalk, and alkali. It is uſed for fuel, and for phlogiſticating other matters. The earth of vegetables, whether from putrefaction or combuſtion, is either lime, or a mixture of all kinds, often with iron and mangaueſe, the vitriolated and muriated fixt alkalies, vitriolated and phoſphorated lime, and liver of ſulphur. The earth of the ſhells of fiſh and eggs is lime; oyſter-ſhells contain ſome vitriolated lime; the earth of bones, horns, claws, &c. is phoſphorated lime.

METALS.

THE Metals are found ſometimes native, with their entire complement of phlogiſton; or mineraliſed in the form of ore, that is, more or leſs dephlogiſticated by their union with ſulphur, arſenic, acid of chalk, ſometimes of vitriol, and of ſalt, and even of phoſphorus.

They are malleable in the following order; Gold, ſilver, copper, iron, tin, lead, mercury, and zinc: tenacious in the following order; Gold, iron, copper, ſilver, tin, and lead. Biſmuth, antimony, and arſenic, have a foliated texture; the reſt are of a granulated one. Metals by hammering are apt to harden; and by applying heat, and cooling ſlowly, the particles are ſeparated, and allow a new approximation. Metals expoſed to heat and air burn; ſome emitting flame, as zinc, iron, copper, ſilver, tin, lead, antimony, gold, and arſenic: And all, except the perfect metals, part with phlogiſton; abſorb pure air, ſeemingly changing it partly into acid of chalk; diminiſh in ſpecific, but increaſe in abſolute weight; loſe their ſplendor, ductility, opacity, fuſibility, volatility, ſolubility in acids, power of being reduced, their diſpoſition to unite even with their own metals, their power of conducting electricity, their activity on the human ſyſtem: they aſſume the appearance of earths called calces of different colours, as grey, brown, glaſſy, red, white; ſome becoming ſoluble in water, or even converted into acid. The proceſs is called Calcination.

Iron, which is found in almoſt every part of nature, is the only metal ſeemingly friendly to the human ſyſtem: the reſt are either inert, or more or leſs deleterious; and their uſe cannot be continued long with ſafety. They are adminiſtered, 1. In the ſtate of regulus, or metal ſimply divided. 2. Calcined by heat and air, or by nitre, as the calces; or by acids, as the precipitates. 3. Saline preparations. And, 4. Combined with ſulphur.

Zinc, ſpecific gravity $7\frac{1}{10}$; melts, inflames, and riſes at 700°; bluiſh.
Iron 8, 1695°; bluiſh; capable of welding; magnetic.
Mangaueſe $6\frac{9}{10}$; bluiſh.
Cobalt $7\frac{7}{10}$; bluiſh.
Nickel 9; whitiſh red; magnetic.
Lead $11\frac{4}{10}$; 585°; bluiſh.
Tin $7\frac{7}{10}$; 408°; white.
Copper 9; 1410; pale red; volatile.

Biſmuth $9\frac{3}{10}$; 460°; whitiſh-red.
Antimony $6\frac{7}{10}$; 809°; riſes, white.
Arſenic $8\frac{1}{10}$; bluiſh; volatile.
Mercury 14; congeals at 40° below 0°; boils at 600°; white.
Silver 11; 1000°; white.
Gold $19\frac{1}{2}$; yellow.
Platina 23; white.
Tungſtein metal.

METALS calcined by Heat and Air; ſyn. Calces, dephlogiſticated Metals.

1. *Calcined Zinc*; ſyn. Calx of zinc, flowers of zinc, philoſophical wool.
2. *Subcalcined Iron*; ſyn. Scales of iron.
3. *Red Lead*; ſyn. *Red calcined lead.*
4. *Litharge*; ſyn. *Subvitrified lead.*
5. *Grey Calx of Antimony.*
6. *Nitrated Calx of Antimony*; ſyn. James's powder, *nitro-recalcined antimony.*
7. *Glaſs of Antimony*; ſyn. *Vitrified antimony.*
8. *Crocus of Antimony*, ſyn. Crocus of metals, *red nitro-calcined antimony.*
9. *Calcined Mercury*; ſyn. Mercury precipitated by itſelf.

Metallic SALTS.

ACID of nitre is the moſt powerful ſolvent of the metals: its action requires ſometimes to be moderated, or the metal is apt to ſeparate. The acid of vitriol requires even a boiling heat to attack mercury or ſilver. The acid of ſalt has ſtill leſs diſpoſition to unite with them; but when dephlogiſticated, it diſſolves all metals completely. To metals dephlogiſticated as by the other acids, it ſhows a ſtronger attraction, even in its ordinary ſtate, by taking the metals from them.

The other acids are in general weaker in ſolvent power.

Metals dephlogiſticated to a certain degree are ſoluble both in acids and alkalies.

Metals cannot unite with acids without loſing their phlogiſton ſo far as to be in the ſtate of calces; nor can they remain united if they loſe more, which metallic ſolutions are very apt to do by expoſure to the air. Perfect ſolutions are tranſparent, and tinged with the proper colour of the calx. The colour ſeems to vary according to the quantity of phlogiſton preſent; and by a ſufficient quantity, all colour is ſometimes deſtroyed.

The cauſticity that is in ſome of the metallic ſalts ſeems to be owing to their attraction for phlogiſton.

Precipitates retain ſome of the ſolvent and of the precipitant, from which they can hardly, if at all, be freed. Precipitates by mild fixt alkalies, carry down acid of chalk and water; and by volatile alkali, phlogiſton.

1. *Vitriolated Zinc*; ſyn. White vitriol or copperas, vitriol of zinc or of Goſlar; it contains 12 of acid, 20 of zinc, and 58 of water; ſoluble in two waters at 60°.
2. *Super-vitriolated Iron*; ſyn. Green vitriol or copperas, ſalt or vitriol of iron, of ſteel, or of Mars; recently cryſtalliſed, contains 20 of acid, 25 of iron, and 55 of water; ſoluble in 6 waters at 60°.
3. *Supertariſed iron.*
4. *Super-vitriolated Copper*; ſyn. Blue, Roman, Cyprus vitriol or copperas; contains 30 of acid, 27 of copper, and 34 of water; ſoluble in 4 waters at 60°.
5. *Super-vitriolated Mercury*; ſyn. Vitriol of mercury: contains 19 of acid.
6. *Super-nitrated Mercury*; ſyn. Nitre of mercury; contains 28 of acid.
7. *Super-nitrated Silver*; ſyn. Salt of ſilver, lunar cauſtic or cathartic, contains 36 of acid.
8. *Super-muriated Antimony*; ſyn. Butter or cauſtic of antimony.
9. *Super-muriated Mercury*; ſyn. Corroſive ſublimate Mercury; contains 16 of acid, 77 of mercury, and 6 of water, not decompoſable by heat; cryſtals permanent; ſoluble in 19 waters at 60°, and in alcohol; unites with muriated volatile alkali, which renders it remarkably ſoluble.
10. *Super-tartariſed Antimony*; ſyn. Emetic tartar; ſoluble in 60 waters at 60°.
11. *Super-acetiſed Lead* or *ceruſſe*; ſyn. Salt or ſugar of lead, or of ſaturn; acetiſed ceruſſe.
12. *Super-acetiſed Mercury*, ſoluble in 3 waters at 60°.

Ammoniacal Copper and *Ammoniacal Iron*, or *Martial flowers*, contain metal, volatile alkali, and acid.

Subacidated Metals.

1. *Ruſt of Iron*; ſyn. Subcretiſed iron.
2. *Submuriated Mercury*; ſyn. Sweet mercury ſublimate, calomel, aquila alba, mild muriated mercury. It contains 14 of acid and water, and 86 of mercury.
3. *Subacetiſed Lead*; ſyn. Ceruſſe, white lead.
4. *Subacetiſed Copper*; ſyn. Verdegris.

Calcined metallic Salts.

1. *White calcined Vitriol*; ſyn. *Calcined Vitriol.*
2. *Red calcined Vitriol*; ſyn. Colcothar of vitriol.
3. *Calcined Nitrated Mercury*; ſyn. Red corroſive mercury, red precipitate.

Sulphurated Metals.

1. *Sulphurated Antimony*; ſyn. Antimony, crude and prepared antimony, ore of antimony.
2. *Sulphurcaline Antimony*; ſyn. *Kermes mineral.*

3. *Dealcaliſed Sulphurcaline Antimony*; ſyn. Precipitated ſulphur of antimony, *golden ſulphur of antimony*.
4. *Sulphurated Mercury*; ſyn. Native and fictitious cinnabar, ore of mercury, vermilion, Æthiops mineral, antimonial Æthiops.

PRECIPITATES.

1. *Devitriolated mercury*; ſyn. Yellow emetic mercury; turbith mineral.
2. *Denitrated mercury*; ſyn. Aſhy powder of mercury.
3. *Demuriated antimony*; ſyn. Powder of algaroth; mercury of life.
4. *Demuriated mercury*; ſyn. White precipitate of mercury; white calx of quickſilver.

WATER.

WATER is about 850 times heavier than air; its vapour occupies 1400 times more ſpace than when in a liquid ſtate: like air, it exiſts in almoſt every body of nature, and is never found pure.

The chief ſubſtances found in water are, Pure, inflammable, and hepatic airs; acid of chalk; the fixed alkalies, vitriolated, muriated, cretiſed; the vegetable, oftener nitrated; cretiſed volatile alkali; muriated barytes; lime, and ſometimes magneſia, vitriolated, nitrated, and ſubcretiſed; ſometimes clay, ſuper vitriolated and muriated; iron, vitriolated, muriated, cretiſed; manganeſe, muriated; copper, vitriolated; calx of arſenic; petroleum; vegetable and animal putreſcent mucilage. Waters are examined by the ſenſes, and by evaporation, during which the volatile and fixt matters are ſeparated and collected, or by precipitants or teſts. The chief of theſe teſts are vegetable blue infuſions, as that of red cabbage, for acids and alkalies; a ſaturated ſolution of an aſtringent, as that of gall-nut in ſpirit of wine, for iron; phlogiſticated alkali for the metals; vitriolic acid for barytes; acid of ſugar for cretiſed lime; cretiſed alkali for magneſia and clay; nitrated ſilver and muriated barytes for acids united with other ſubſtances; alcohol for acidated alkalies: any acid for ſaline, or earthy hepar, &c.

AIRS.

Pure Air, ſpecific gravity 110.
Phlogiſticated Air 140.
Acid of Chalk 220.
Common Air 152.
Inflammable Air 10.
Nitrous Air 157.
Marine Acid Air 252.
Vitriolic Acid Air 300.
Alkaline Air 70.

Caſes of DOUBLE *Elective Attraction.*

BY WATER.

1. Phlogiſticated iron with Vitriolated copper,	Give	1. Phlogiſticated copper and Vitriolated iron.
2. Acidated earth, or metal, with Cretiſed alkali,		2. Acidated alkali and Cretiſed earth or metal.
3. Acidated ammonia with Cretiſed fixt alkali or earth,		3. Acidated fixt alkali or earth and Cretiſed ammonia.
4. Vitriolated alkali, magneſia, or clay, with Nitrated, muriated, or acetiſed lime,		4. Vitriolated lime, and Nitrated, muriated, or acetiſed alkali, magneſia, or clay.
5. Vitriolated or muriated alkali or earth with Nitrated or acetiſed lead, mercury, or ſilver,		5. Vitriolated or muriated lead, mercury, or ſilver, and Nitrated, or acetiſed alkali, or earth.
6. Vitriolated, nitrated, or acetiſed ſilver, with Muriated alkali, or earth,		6. Vitriolated, nitrated, or acetiſed alkali, or earth, and Muriated ſilver.
7. Vitriolated kali with Muriated lime, or lead,		7. Vitriolated lime, or lead, and Muriated kali.
8. Tartariſed or acetiſed kali with Nitrated mercury,		8. Tartariſed or acetiſed mercury and Nitrated kali.
9. Vitriolated ammonia with Nitrated, muriated, or acetiſed fixt alkali,		9. Vitriolated fixt alkali, and Nitrated, muriated, or acetiſed ammonia.
10. Vitriolated, nitrated, or muriated ammonia, with Acetiſed fixt alkali or lime,		10. Vitriolated, nitrated, or muriated fixt alkali or lime, and Acetiſed ammonia.
11. Vitriolated mercury with Muriated natron,		11. Vitriolated natron and Muriated mercury.

BY HEAT.

1. Muriated mercury with Sulphurated antimony,	Give	1. Muriated antimony and Sulphurated mercury.

THE EDINBURGH
NEW DISPENSATORY.

PART I.

Elements of Pharmacy.

CHAPTER I.

A general View of the Properties and Relations of Medicinal Subſtances.

SECT. I.

Vegetables.

VEGETABLES are organized bodies, furniſhed with a variety of veſſels for the reception, tranſmiſſion, and perſpiration of different fluids. Analogous to animals, they are produced from ſeeds and eggs, and are endowed with functions, whereby the aliment they imbibe is changed into new forms, into ſolids and fluids, peculiar to particular plants, and to different parts of the ſame plant.

The analogy between the vegetable and animal kingdoms will appear ſtill more ſtriking, when we conſider that the former exhibit, though in a leſs degree, all the phenomena of ſenſibility and motion.

The *pabulum* of vegetables, like that of moſt animals, is of a mixed nature; and is made up of the neceſſary union of water, heat, and light, and leſs neceſſarily of air and earth: the office of theſe two laſt ſeems to be that of filtres, or vehicles for conveying the other principles in proper form.

From varieties in the ſtate and proportion of theſe ſeveral agents, a very multiplied diverſity takes place in the external form, quantity, and quality of one and the ſame vegetable: hence the difference of plants from the ſoil, climate, ſeaſon, and other ſimilar circumſtances. The influence of heat, and light, or what is probably the ſame thing, the abſorption of the inflammable principle, is perhaps the moſt important article in the aliment of vegetables. This principle, whether derived from the ſolar rays, from putrid matter employed in manure, or from the putrefaction of the wild growth, aſſiſted by calcareous earths and other ſeptics, is found at all times to modify, in a peculiar manner, the form, the quantity, and even the ſenſible and inherent properties of vegetables: it is of importance however to remark, that the ſoundneſs and ſpecific principles of vegetables are not invariably the more complete in proportion to the vigour of their growth; high health, which is always a dangerous ſtate in the conſtitution of animals, is often the means of perverting or deſtroying the œconomy of vegetable life. Thus the finer aromatics, which naturally inhabit the dry and ſandy ſoils, when tranſplanted into a moiſt and rich one, or, in other words, when placed in mould abounding in the *fomites* of inflammable principle, grow with rapidity and vigour, have their bulk conſiderably increaſed, but loſe very much of their fragrance, as if their active principles were exhauſted by the luxuriance of their growth.

Plants are alſo found to differ conſiderably in the different periods of their growth. Thus ſome herbs in their infancy abound moſt with odoriferous matter; of which others yield little or none till they have attained to a more advanced age. Many fruits, in their immature ſtate, contain an auſtere acid juice, which by maturation is changed into a ſweet: others, as the orange, are firſt warm and aromatic, and afterwards by degrees become filled with a ſtrong acid. The common grain, and ſundry other ſeeds, when beginning to vegetate, are in taſte remarkably ſweet: yet the kernels of certain fruits prove, at the ſame period extremely acid. The roots of ſome of our indigenous plants, whoſe juice is, during the ſummer, thin and watery, if wounded early in the ſpring, yield rich balſamic juices, which, expoſed to a gentle warmth, ſoon concrete into ſolid gummy-reſins, ſuperior to many of thoſe brought from abroad. In open expoſures, dry ſoils, and fair warm ſeaſons, aromatic plants prove ſtronger and more fragrant, and ſolid ones weaker in ſmall than in the oppoſite circumſtances. To theſe particulars therefore due regard ought to be had in collecting plants for medicinal uſes.

It may be proper to obſerve alſo, that the different parts of one plant are often very different in quality from each other. Thus the bitter herb wormwood riſes from an aromatic root; and the narcotic popy-head includes ſeeds which have no narcotic power. Theſe differences, though very obvious in the common culinary plants, do not ſeem to have been ſufficiently obſerved, or attended to, in the medicinal ones.

Without any obvious dependence on the circumſtances abovementioned, vegetables are alſo, like animals, obnoxious to diſeaſes and death. Theſe, whether occaſioned by intenſe cold, by inſects, lightning, or other cauſes, always maintain a ſtriking analogy to the affections of animals. A difference however ariſes from this, that the ſeveral parts of vegetables do not conſtitute ſuch a mutually depending ſyſtem as thoſe of the more perfect animals: Hence it is, that a very conſiderable part of a plant may be diſeaſed or dead, whilſt the reſt enjoys a perfect integrity of life and health. Though the phyſiology of vegetables is hitherto inſufficient for forming any complete doctrines of the cauſes and cure of their ſeveral diſeaſes; yet it is commendable to have an eye to the formation of a pathology of the vegetable kingdom: in the ſtate even of our preſent knowledge, it is of importance in the ſtudy of pharmacy to be aware that ſuch diſeaſes do really exiſt, and are capable of changing or deſtroying the active principles of many of our moſt valuable herbs. In the plants more evidently ſenſitive, the diſeaſes exhibit a very cloſe propinquity to many of thoſe of animals: ſeveral of the remote cauſes are ſuch as are known to obſtruct perſpiration, to induce general debility, or otherwiſe diſorder the animal œconomy. The diſeaſes alſo are evidently marked by a diminution of their ſenſitive and moving principle; and perhaps, in conſequence of this, their ſolids, their ſap, and other fluids, ſhrivel and decay, and the whole plant aſſumes new forms, is impregnated with inert, or fraught with noxious principles. Analagous alſo to animals, the plant, when deprived of the living principle, runs into all thoſe changes common to what is called inanimate matter. Theſe changes we next proceed to examine.

I. *Productions from Vegetables by* FERMENTATION.

FERMENTATION is that ſpontaneous motion excited in dead vegetables and animals; but which is peculiar to thoſe organic ſubſtances elaborated by the principle of vegetable or animal life.

The circumſtances favouring fermentation in general are, a certain degree of fluidity, a certain degree of heat, and the contact of the air.

There are however ſeveral ſubſtances, of themſelves not ſuſceptible of fermentation, which nevertheleſs may be brought into that ſtate by the admixture of thoſe that are; as by adding to them, along with a proper quantity of water, a portion of the yeſt or head thrown up to the ſurface of fermenting liquors. Without this expedient many vegetables would run immediately into the acetous, and ſome of them into the putrefactive fermentations. It is alſo found, that though acetous and putrefactive ferments are unable to ſtop the vinous fermentation, they are however capable of aſſimulating the liquor to their own nature in a more perfect form; and hence it is, that in the manufactures of wine, rum, and vinegar, it is found uſeful to keep the veſſels well ſeaſoned with the liquor intended to be prepared. Three different kinds or ſtages of fermentation have been generally diſtinguiſhed by chemiſts. The vinous, which furniſhes alcohol, or what is commonly called ſpirit; the acetous, which affords vinegar; and the putrefactive, which yields volatile alkali. Being pretty conſtant in ſucceſſion to each other, the whole proceſs will be beſt underſtood by conſidering each of them apart. All vegetable ſubſtances are not capable of the vinous fermentation: the conditions neceſſary to its production are, a ſaccharo-mucilaginous matter; a fluidity a little viſcous, the proper degree of which is beſt learned from experience; a heat from 40 to 96 of Farenheit's thermometer; a conſiderable maſs of matter; and, laſtly, the acceſs of the external air.

The phenomena exhibited in the vinous fermentation are, a briſk tumultuary motion, the liquor loſes its tranſparency and homogeneous appearance, its bulk and heat are conſiderably increaſed, the ſolid parts are buoyed up to the top, and a great quantity of a permanently elaſtic fluid is diſengaged. This fluid or gas being ſomewhat heavier than atmoſpheric air, floats in ſeparate maſſes next the ſurface of the liquor; and is from this and other appearances eaſily diſtinguiſhed from common air: it extinguiſhes flame and animal life, precipitates lime from lime-water, cryſtalliſes and renders mild the cauſtic alkali; and is therefore the gas ſylveſtre of Helmont, and the fixed air or aërial acid of modern chemiſts.

After ſome time the tumultuary motion in the liquor is ſuddenly checked, perhaps from the generation of the alcohol; a fine ley is alſo precipitated; and the floating matter, if not purpoſely prevented, ſubſides to the bottom of the veſſel. In the wines produced from the grape, a large quantity of a ſaline concrete is likewiſe incruſted on the ſides and bottom of the caſks; and this is commonly known by the name of tartar, the properties of which we ſhall afterwards examine. At the termination of theſe phenomena, the vegetable matter has aſſumed new properties; and from being a mild, ſweet, or gently acidulous infuſion, is now become the briſk pungent, and inebriating liquor, called Wine or Vinous Liquor.

Fermented or vinous liquors are prepared from a great variety of ſubſtances: the ſaccharine, or thoſe rendered ſo by a beginning vegetation, are in general fitteſt for the purpoſe; a multitude of collateral circumſtances are alſo neceſſary for the proper management of the proceſs; and in vinous liquors, great diverſities are found independent of their being more or leſs watery. Theſe differences are not only obſerveable in wines produced from different ſubſtances, but alſo in thoſe prepared from one and the ſame vegetable. Theſe diverſities may be referred to the different conditions of the ſubſtance to be fermented, to the ſtates of fluidity and heat, and to the degree of fermentation to which the ſubject has been carried. This laſt is principally modified by the preceding cauſes, and not unfrequently by very minute and apparently trifling circumſtances in the conduct of the operator. Hence the numberleſs varieties in the vinous liquors produced from the grape, which have been more peculiarly denominated *wines*: It is an important part of pharmacy to inquire into theſe differences with care and attention.

The diverſity in vinous liquors is ſtill more obvious in thoſe produced from different vegetables. Many of the native qualities of the ſubſtance, ſuch as colour, taſte, flavour, &c. often remain in the wine; not being totally ſubdued by that degree of fermentation by which the liquor is rendered vinous. Hence the remarkable difference of wines as produced from the grape and thoſe furniſhed by the graminous ſeeds: the wine produced from theſe laſt has been more ſtrictly called *beer*; and this too is well known to differ as remarkably from thoſe produced from apples, pears, apricots, &c. as thoſe differ from wine properly called.

1. Of the Product of the VINOUS Fermentation.

THE product of all theſe fermented vegetables is, as we have juſt now mentioned, the pungent and intoxicating liquor called wine. It is proper, however, in pharmacy, to inquire into the different principles which enter into its compoſition as a mixt. As the wine furniſhed by grapes is the moſt valuable and generally known, we ſhall take it for our example. Grape-wine, then, is made up of a large quantity of water, of alcohol, of tartar, and of a colouring matter. It is proper, however, that we ſhould lay down the proofs of ſuch a combination in wine, and explain the methods by which it may be decompoſed and ſeparated into the conſtituent parts abovementioned.

For this purpoſe, the aſſiſtance of the fire is generally had recourſe to. The liquor is put into an alembic; and as ſoon as it boils, a white milky fluid, of a pungent ſmell and taſte, diſtils into the recipient. This fluid is called *aquavitæ*, or, in common language, *ſpirit*: it is compounded of water and certain matters capable of ſuſpenſion in water, of alcohol, and of a ſmall proportion of oil; which laſt communicates to it the milky colour: the yellow colour, afterwards aſſumed, is partly owing to the ſame oil, and partly to a ſolution of the extractive matter of the wooden caſks in which the aquavitæ has been infuſed. This aquavitæ, like wine, always partakes more or leſs of the flavour of the vegetable from whence the wine has been prepared; but by farther diſtillation, and other proceſſes, it is freed of its water, and the native principles of the vegetable matter which the watery parts had kept in ſolution; when thus prepared, it is a pure *alcohol* or *inflammable ſpirit*, which is always the ſame from whatever vegetable the wine was produced.

After all the aquavitæ has been drawn off, the reſiduum now ceaſes to be wine; it is of a chocolate colour, of an acid and auſtere taſte; it has now aſſumed a heterogeneous appearance, and a great quantity of ſaline cryſtals is obſerved in the liquor; theſe cryſtals are the *tartar*. By the above proceſſes, then, we have fully decompoſed *wine:* but it is to be obſerved, that by this analyſis we have not ſeparated the different parts of wine in their original and entire ſtate; we are not hitherto acquainted with any method of regenerating the wine by recombining the aquavitæ with the reſiduum: ſome product, therefore, of the fermentation is changed or deſtroyed; and this product is probably ſome peculiar modification of fixed air or aërial acid. The reſiduum, when evaporated, aſſumes the form and conſiſtence of an extract; the colouring part may be abſtracted by rectified ſpirit of wine, but is not ſeparated from it by the addition of water: it ſeems, therefore, to be of a gummi-reſinous nature, and extracted from the grape by means of the alcohol generated during the fermentation.

From this analyſis, then, it is obvious, that wine is compoſed of water, colouring matter, alcohol, and a ſomething that is changed or loſt. We refer the particular examination of alcohol and tartar to the proper places aſſigned them in this work; and we expect that from this general ſurvey of the ſubject, the properties of wine, as a ſolvent of ſeveral medicinal ſubſtances to be afterwards examined, will be much more readily underſtood. Before we go farther it is proper alſo to add, that the *ley* precipitated from wine during the fermentation, is a compound of ſtones, pieces of grape, tartar, and vitriolated tartar: the two firſt are inert bodies; of the two laſt we ſhall inquire particularly in their proper order. We are now prepared to conſider the nature and product of the next kind or ſtage of fermentation, viz, the

2. Acetous Fermentation.

To underſtand what goes on in the acetous fermentation, we muſt leave for the preſent our analyſis of the product of the vinous fermentation and return to the wine itſelf in its moſt perfect and entire ſtate. It is proper to obſerve, that though after the liquor has become vinous, a partial ceſſation of the more obvious phenomena takes place, yet the wine ſtill ſuffers a ſlow and imperceptible degree of fermentation. We are not then to conſider the liquor as being in a quieſcent ſtate, but as conſtantly approaching to the next ſtage, which we are now to conſider viz. the *acetous fermentation*. This kind of inſenſible fermentation, or what we may call

the

the intermediate change, ſeems to be neceſſary to the perfection of the wine. Its degree, however, is to be regulated under certain limitations: when too much checked, as by cold, thunder, or ſuch like cauſes, the wine becomes vapid; when too much encouraged by heat, contact of air, &c. it approaches too far to the acetous change: but in order that the vinous ſhall proceed fully to the acetous fermentation, ſeveral circumſtances are required; and theſe are in general the ſame that were before neceſſary to the vinous ſtage. Theſe conditions are, a temperate degree of heat, a quantity of unfermented mucilage, an acid matter, ſuch as tartar, and the free acceſs of external air. When thus ſituated, the liquor ſoon paſſes into the acetous fermentation: but during this ſtage the phenomena are not ſo remarkable as in the vinous; the motion of air is now leſs conſiderable, a groſs unctuous matter ſeparates to the bottom, the liquor loſes its vinous taſte and flavour, it becomes ſour, and on diſtillation affords no inflammable ſpirit. It is now the acetous acid or vinegar; and when ſeparated by diſtillation from the unctuous ley, may be preſerved a conſiderable length of time without undergoing the putrid change: to this laſt, however, it always approaches leſs or more, in the ſame way as the vinous conſtantly verges to the acetous fermentation; and this will much more readily happen if the acid be allowed to remain with the unctuous feculent matter abovementioned. When thus ſituated, the vinegar quickly loſes its tranſparency, aſſumes a blackiſh colour, loſes its ſourneſs and agreeable odour, has now an offenſive taſte and ſmell, and when diſtilled at a certain period of the proceſs it yields volatile alkali.

The liquor is now arrived at the laſt ſtage, viz.

3. The PUTREFACTIVE Fermentation.

From the preceding phenomena, it is obvious, that the ſame ſubſtance which is capable of the vinous and acetous, is alſo capable of the putrefactive fermentation. It is perhaps impoſſible to induce the firſt without a mixture of the ſecond; or the ſecond without a mixture of the third. Hence it is that every wine is a little acid; and there are few vinegars without ſome diſpoſition towards putrefaction, and in which there is not a little volatile alkali, though it be neutralized by the acid which predominates. Notwithſtanding this ſeeming continuation of one and the ſame proceſs, the putrefaction of vegetables has its particular phenomena. The vegetable matter, if in a fluid ſtate, becomes turbid and depoſits a large quantity of feculent matter: a conſiderable number of air-bubbles are raiſed to the top; but the motion of theſe is not ſo briſk in the putrefactive as in the vinous, or even the acetous fermentation: neither the bulk nor heat of the liquor ſeems to be increaſed; but an acrid pungent vapour is perceived by the ſmell, and which, by chemical trials, is found to be the volatile alkali; by degrees this pungent odour is changed into one leſs pungent, but much more nauſeous. If we ſuppoſe the ſame train of phenomena to have taken place in a vegetable conſiſting of parts ſomewhat ſolid, its coheſion is now broken down into a ſoft pulpy maſs; this maſs, on drying, loſes at length its odour entirely, leaving a black, charry-like reſiduum, containing nothing but earthy and ſaline ſubſtances.

It is proper to obſerve, that though the circumſtances favouring the putrefactive are the ſame with thoſe requiſite to the vinous and acetous fermentations, yet theſe ſeveral conditions are not ſo indiſpenſable to the former as to the two latter ſtages. All vegetables have more or leſs tendency to putrefaction, and a great number are capable of the acetous fermentation: but the proportion of thoſe capable of the vinous is not conſiderable: and theſe laſt will run into the putrid in circumſtances in which they cannot undergo the vinous or even the acetous fermentations. Thus flour made into a ſoft paſte will become ſour: but it muſt be perfectly diſſolved in water to make it fit for the vinous ſtage; whereas mere dampneſs is ſufficient to make it paſs to the putrid fermentation; beſides the condition of fluidity, a leſs degree of heat, and a more limited acceſs of air, likewiſe ſuffice for producing the putrefactive fermentation.

It is therefore probable, that all vegetables, in whatever ſtate, are liable to a kind of putrefaction: in wood and other ſolid parts the change is ſlow and gradual, but never fails at length to break down their texture and coheſion.

We formerly obſerved, that the vapours ſeparated during the vinous fermentation were fixed air or aëreal acid; and it is indeed true, that in the incipient ſtate a quantity of this gas is ſtill evolved, and along with it a quantity of alkaline air: in the advanced ſtate, however, we find theſe vapours of a different nature; they now tarniſh ſilver, and render combinations of lead with the vegetable acids of a black colour. When produced in large quantity, and much confined, as happens in ſtacks of hay put up wet, they burſt into actual flame, conſuming the hay to aſhes: on other occaſions, the eſcape of theſe vapours diſcovers itſelf by an emiſſion of light, as in the luminous appearance of rotten wood when placed in the dark. From the above phenomena it is evident, that theſe vapours abound with the principle of inflammability; and their odour probably depends on this principle looſely combined with the water, or ſome other parts of the volatiliſed matter. This gas is therefore different from that ſeparated during the vinous fermentation; it is the phlogiſticated, and ſometimes the inflammable air of Dr Prieſtley.

We have thus, for the ſake of clearneſs, and in order to comprehend the whole of the ſubject, traced the phenomena of fermentation through its different ſtages: it is proper, however, to obſerve, that though every vegetable that has ſuffered the vinous will proceed to the acetous and putrefactive fermentations, yet the ſecond ſtage is not neceſſarily preceded by the firſt, nor the third by the ſecond; or in other words, the acetous fermentation is not neceſſarily confined to thoſe ſubſtances which have undergone the vinous, nor the putrefactive to thoſe which have undergone the acetous fermentation. Thus it is, that gums diſſolved in water ſhall paſs to the acetous without undergoing the vinous fermentation; and glutinous matter ſeems to run into putrefaction without ſhowing any previous aceſcence: and farther, theſe changes frequently happen although the matter be under thoſe conditions which are favourable to the preceding ſtages.

From the foregoing ſketch, the importance of this ſubject in the ſtudy of Pharmacy will be obvious at firſt ſight: it cannot, however, afford us any uſeful information on the native principles of vegetables. But it preſents to us new products, the importance of which is well known in chemiſtry, in medicine, and in arts. The neceſſity of being well acquainted with the ſeveral facts (for of theory we know none ſatisfactory), will appear in the pharmaceutical hiſtory and preparations of many of our moſt valuable drugs. We are next to conſider a ſet of no leſs complicated operations, viz.

II. *Productions from vegetables by* FIRE.

In order to analyſe, or rather to decompoſe vegetables by the naked fire, any given quantity of dry vegetable matter is put into a retort of glaſs or earth. Having filled the veſſel about one half or two-thirds, we place it in a reverbatory furnace, adapting it to a proper receiver. To collect the elaſtic fluids, which, if confined, would burſt the veſſels (and which, too, it is proper to preſerve, as being real products of the analyſis), we uſe a perforated receiver with a crooked tube, the extremity of which is received into a veſſel full of water, or rather of mercury, and inverted in a baſon containing the ſame: by this contrivance, the liquid matters are collected in the receiver, and the aëriform fluids paſs into the inverted veſſel. If the vegetable is capable of yielding any ſaline matter in a concrete ſtate, we interpoſe between the retort and the receiver another veſſel, upon whoſe ſides the ſalt ſublimes. Theſe things being properly adjuſted, we apply at firſt a gentle heat, and increaſe it gradually, that we may obſerve the different products in proper order. At firſt an inſipid watery liquor paſſes over, which is chiefly made up of the water of vegetation; on the heat being a little farther increaſed, this watery liquor, or *phlegm*, becomes charged with an oily matter, having the odour of the vegetable, if it poſſeſſed any in its entire ſtate; along with this oil we alſo obtain an acid reſembling the acetous, and which communicates to the oil ſomewhat of a ſaponaceous nature; on the heat being carried ſtill farther, we procure more acid, with an oil of a dark colour, and the colour gradually deepens as the diſtillation advances. The oil now ceaſes to retain the peculiar odour of the vegetable; and, being ſcorched by the heat, ſends forth a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell like tar: it is then called *empyreumatic oil*. About this time alſo ſome elaſtic vapours ruſh into the inverted veſſel; theſe generally conſiſt of inflammable or fixed airs, and very often of a mixture of both; the volatile ſalt now alſo ſublimes, if the vegetable was of a nature to furniſh it. By the time the matter in the retort has acquired a dull red heat, nothing further will ariſe: we then ſtop; and allowing the veſſel to cool, we find a maſs of charcoal, retaining more or leſs the form and appearance of the vegetable before its decompoſition.

We have thus deſcribed, in the order of their ſucceſſion, the ſeveral products obtained from the generality of vegetables when analyſed in cloſe veſſels and in a naked fire.

It is, however, to be underſtood, that the proportion of theſe principles turns out very various; the more ſucculent yield more water, and the more ſolid afford a greater quantity of the other principles. Independently alſo of this difference, the nature of the products themſelves are found to differ in different vegetables; thus in the cruciform plants, and in the emulſive and farinaceous ſeeds, the ſaline matter which comes over with the water and oil is found to be alkaline; ſometimes again it is ammoniacal, from the combination of the acid with the volatile alkali paſſing over at the end of the proceſs; it is alſo probable, that the acids of vegetables are not all of the ſame nature, though they exhibit the ſame external marks. When volatile alkali is obtained, it is always found in the mild effervefcing ſtate; it is procured, however, from a few vegetables only; it is ſeldom in a concrete form, being generally diſſolved in the phlegm; and as it ordinarily makes its appearance about the end of the proceſs, it is probable that its formation is owing to ſome peculiar combination of the oil and fixed alkali. The plants containing much oily combuſtible matter ſeem to be thoſe which more peculiarly yield inflammable air, whilſt the mucilages appear to be as peculiarly fitted for affording the fixed air or aërial acid. The chemical properties of charcoal ſeem to be always the ſame from whatever vegetable it has been produced: on a minute examination (which however is not the buſineſs of pharmacy), it is found to conſiſt of fixed air, the principle of inflammability, a ſmall quantity of earth, ſaline matter, and a little water. The whole of the analyſis then amounts to air, water, earth, and the principle of inflammability; for by repeated diſtillations the oil is reſolved into water, the principle of inflammability, and a little earth; the ſaline matter alſo is a product ariſing from a combination of the earthy matter with water or the principle of inflammability, in ſome ſhape or other, or perhaps with both. That theſe combinations take place, has at leaſt been the opinion of the chemiſts.

We formerly ſaid that charcoal was partly compoſed of ſaline matter; it therefore remains that we ſhould next decompoſe the charcoal, in order to obtain or ſeparate the articles next to be mentioned.

The fixed Salts of Vegetables.

When vegetable charcoal has been burnt, there remains a quantity of aſhes or cinders of a blackiſh grey or white colour: theſe, when boiled or infuſed in water, communicate to it a pungent ſaline taſte; the ſalt, thus held in ſolution may, by evaporation, be reduced to a concrete ſtate: this ſaline matter, however, is generally found to be mixed with ferruginous, earthy, and other impurities, and likewiſe with a number of neutral ſalts of different kinds. In this mixed condition it is the

Potaſhes uſed in Commerce.

This ſalt, or rather compound of different ſalts, is procured by burning large quantities of wood of any kind; and this proceſs is called *incineration:* the predominating ſalt, however, is alkaline; and as the neutral ſalts are obtained to better advantage by other means, they are generally neglected in the purification of potaſhes. Potaſhes, then, freed from its impurities, and ſeparated from the other ſalts by proceſſes to be hereafter mentioned, is now

The fixed Vegetable Alkali.

Alkalies in general are diſtinguiſhed by a pungent taſte, the very reverſe of that of ſourneſs; by their deſtroying the acidity of every ſour liquor; and by their changing the blue and red colours of vegetables to a green: they attract more or leſs the moiſture of the air, and ſome of them deliquate into a liquor. The fixed alkalies, which we ſhall at preſent conſider more particularly, are fuſible by a gentle heat: by a greater degree of heat they are diſſipated; their fixity, therefore, is only relative to the other kind of alkalies, viz. the volatile: they diſſolve and form glaſs with earths: and, laſtly, when joined with acids to the point of ſaturation, they form what are called *Neutral Salts.*

Theſe characters will afford ſome neceſſary and preliminary knowledge of theſe ſubſtances in general; and we ſhall afterwards find that they are ſufficient to diſtinguiſh them from all other ſaline bodies: it is neceſſary, however, to examine them more minutely, and our analyſis has not yet reached ſo far as to preſent them in their ſimpleſt ſtate. Previous to the diſcoveries of Dr Black, the vegetable fixed alkali (which we at preſent ſpeak of particularly), when ſeparated from the foreign matters with which it is mixed in the aſhes, was conſidered to be in its pureſt ſtate; we ſhall afterwards find that it is ſtill a compound body, and is really a neutral ſalt, compounded of pure alkali, and fixed air or the aërial acid. We preſume, then, that the particular hiſtory of its chemical and medicinal properties will be better underſtood when we come to thoſe proceſſes by which it is brought to its moſt pure and ſimple ſtate. We ſhall only therefore obſerve for the preſent, that fixed vegetable alkali, not only in its pure ſtate, but alſo when neutraliſed by aërial acid, ſeems always to be one and the ſame thing, from whatever vegetable it has been produced. Thoſe of ſome ſea-plants muſt, however, be excepted: the ſaline matter obtained from theſe laſt is, like the former, in a mixed and impure ſtate; it differs, however, from potaſhes, in containing an alkali of ſomewhat different properties. The cinder of ſea-plants containing this alkali is called

Soda.

Soda, then, as we have juſt now hinted, is produced by the incineration of the kali and other ſea-plants: And from this impure and mixed maſs of cinder, is obtained the marine, mineral, or muriatic alkali, or natron, as it is now denominated by the London College. This alkali has acquired thoſe names, becauſe it is the baſe of the common marine, or ſea ſalt: it differs from the vegetable alkali in being more eaſily chryſtalizable; when dried, it does not like the former attract humidity ſufficient to form a liquid; it is ſomewhat leſs pungent to the taſte, and, according to Bergman, has leſs attraction for acids than the vegetable alkali.

It is, however, to be obſerved, that this alkali, when deprived of fixed air, that is to ſay, when brought to its pureſt ſtate, can ſcarcely if at all be diſtinguiſhed from the vegetable alkali; and indeed the true diſtinction can only be formed from their combinations, each of them affording with the ſame acid very different neutral ſalts. It belonged to this place to mention ſome of the characters of alkalies in general, and alſo ſome of thoſe marks by which the vegetable and mineral alkalies are diſtinguiſhed from each other; but for a more particular hiſtory of their chemical and medicinal properties, we refer to the account of the pharmaceutical preparations. As the volatile alkali is rarely produced from vegetables, but is very generally obtained from animal matter, we ſhall conſider that kind of alkali when we come to analyſe the animal kingdom.

Of Vegetable Earth.

After all the ſaline matter contained in the aſhes of vegetables has been waſhed off by the proceſſes before mentioned, there yet remains an inſipid earthy-like powder, generally of a whitiſh colour, inſoluble in water, and from which ſome iron may be attracted by the magnet. It is ſaid to have formed alum with the vitriolic acid; a kind of ſelenite has alſo been obtained, but ſomewhat different from that produced by the union of the ſame acid with calcareous earth; this reſiduum of burnt vegetables differs alſo from calcareous earth; in not being ſuſceptible of becoming quicklime by calcination. It has been found that this reſiduum, inſtead of an earth, is a calcareous phoſphoric ſalt, ſimilar to that obtained from the bones of animals.

We have thus finiſhed our analyſis of vegetables by the naked fire; and have only to obſerve, that, like that by fermention, it can afford us no uſeful information on the native principles of the vegetable itſelf.

When chemiſtry began firſt to be formed into a rational ſcience, and to examine the component parts and internal conſtitution of bodies, it was imagined, that this reſolution of vegetables by fire, diſcovering to us all their active principles, unclogged and unmixed with each other, would afford the ſureſt means of judging of their medicinal powers. But on proſecuting theſe experiments, it was ſoon found that they were inſufficient for that end: that the analyſes of poiſonous and eſculent plants agreed often as nearly as the analyſes of one plant: that by the action of a burning heat, two principles of vegetables are not barely ſeparated, but altered, tranſpoſed, and combined into new forms; inſomuch that it was impoſſible to know in what form they exiſted, and with what qualities they were endowed, before theſe changes and tranſpoſitions happened. If, for example, thirty-two ounces of a certain vegetable ſubſtance are found to yield ten ounces and a half of acid liquor, above one ounce and five drams of oil, and three drams and a half of fixt alkaline ſalt; what idea can this analyſis give of the medicinal qualities of *gum Arabic?*

III. Substances *naturally contained in Vegetables, and ſeparable by Art without Alteration of their native Qualities.*

It has ben ſuppoſed, that there is one general fluid or blood which is common to all vegetables, and from which the fluids peculiar to particular plants and their parts are prepared by a kind of ſecretion: To this ſuppoſed general fluid botaniſts have given the name of *ſap.* This opinion is rendered plauſible from the analogy in many other reſpects between vegetable and animal ſubſtances: and indeed if we conſider the water of vegetation as this general fluid, the opinion is perhaps not very far from the truth; but the notion has been carried much farther than ſuppoſing it to be mere water, and the opinion of naturaliſts on this ſubject does not ſeem to be well ſupported by experience. It is difficult to extract this ſap without any mixture of their conſtituent parts. But in a few vegetables, from which it diſtils by wounding their bark, we find this ſuppoſed general blood poſſeſſing properties not a little various: Thus the juice effuſed from a wounded birch is conſiderably different from that poured out from an inciſion in the vine.

1. Groſs Oils.

VEGETABLES, like animals, contain an oil in two different ſtates. That is, in ſeveral vegetables a certain quantity of oil is ſuperabundant to their conſtitution, is often lodged in diſtinct reſervoirs, and does not enter into the compoſition of their other principles: in moſt vegetables, again, another quantity of oil is combined, and makes a conſtituent part of their principles. Of this laſt we formerly ſpoke in our analyſis of vegetables by fire; and it is the former we mean to conſider, under the three following heads.

Groſs oils abound chiefly in the kernels of fruits and in certain ſeeds; from which they are commonly extracted by expreſſion, and hence are diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Expreſſed Oils*. They are contained alſo in all the parts of all vegetables that have been examined, and may be forced out by vehemence of fire; but here their qualities are much altered in the proceſs by which they are extracted or diſcovered, as we have ſeen under the foregoing head.

Theſe oils, in their common ſtate, are not diſſoluble either in vinous ſpirits or in water, though by means of certain intermedia they may be united both with one and the other. Thus a ſkilful interpoſition of ſugar renders them miſcible with water into what are called lohochs and oily-draughts: by the intervention of gum or mucilage they unite with water into a milky fluid: by alkaline ſalts they are changed into a ſoap, which is miſcible both with water and ſpirituous liquors, and is perfectly diſſolved by the latter into an uniform tranſparent fluid. The addition of any acid to the ſoapy ſolution abſorbs the alkaline ſalt; and the oil, which of courſe ſeparates, is found to have undergone this remarkable change, that it now diſſolves without any intermedium in pure ſpirit of wine.

Expreſſed oils, expoſed to the cold, loſe greatly of their fluidity: ſome of them, in a ſmall degree of cold, congeal into a conſiſtent maſs. Kept for ſome time in a warm air, they become thin and highly rancid: their ſoft, lubricating, and relaxing quality is changed into a ſharp acrimonious one: and in this ſtate, inſtead of allaying, they occaſion irritation; inſtead of obtunding corroſive humours, they corrode and inflame. Theſe oils are liable to the ſame noxious alteration while contained in the original ſubject: hence ariſes the rancidity which the oily ſeeds and kernels, as almonds, and thoſe called the cold ſeeds, are ſo liable to contract in keeping. Nevertheleſs on triturating theſe ſeeds or kernels with water, the oil, by the intervention of the other matter of the ſubject, unites with the water into an emulſion or milky liquor, which, inſtead of growing rancid, turns ſour on ſtanding.

It appears then that ſome kind of fermentation goes on in the progreſs of oils to the rancid ſtate; and it would ſeem from ſome experiments by Mr Macquer, that an acid is evolved, which renders them more ſoluble in ſpirit of wine than before.

In the heat of boiling water, and even in a degree of heat as much exceeding this as the heat of boiling water does that of the human body, theſe oils ſuffer little diſſipation of their parts. In a greater heat they emit a pungent vapour, ſeemingly of the acid kind; and when ſuffered to grow cold again, they are found to have acquired a greater degree of conſiſtence than they had before, together with an acrid taſte. In a heat approaching to ignition, in cloſe veſſels, the greateſt part of the oil ariſes in an empyreumatic ſtate, a black coal remaining behind.

2. Groſs ſebaceous Matter.

FROM the kernel of ſome fruits, as that of the chocolate nut, we obtain inſtead of a fluid oil, a ſubſtance of a butyraceous conſiſtence; and from others, as the nutmeg, a ſolid matter as firm as tallow. Theſe concrets are moſt commodiouſly extracted by boiling the ſubſtance in water: the ſebaceous matter, liquefied by the heat, ſeparates and ariſes to the ſurface, and reſumes its proper conſiſtence as the liquor cools.

The ſubſtances of this claſs have the ſame general properties with expreſſed oils, but are leſs diſpoſed to become rancid in keeping than moſt of the common fluid oils. It is ſuppoſed by the chemiſts, that their thick conſiſtence is owing to a larger admixture of an acid principle: for, in their reſolution by fire, they yield a vapour more ſenſibly acid than the fluid oils; and fluid oils, by the admixture of concentrated acids, are reduced to a thick or ſolid maſs.

3. Eſſential Oils.

ESSENTIAL oils are obtained only from thoſe vegetables, or parts of vegetables, that are conſiderably odorous. They are the direct principle, in which the odour, and oftentimes the warmth, pungency, and other active powers of the ſubject, reſide; whence their name of *Eſſences* or *Eſſential Oils*.

Eſſential oils are ſecreted fluids; and are often lodged in one part of the plant, whilſt the reſt are entirely void of them. Sometimes they are found in ſeparate ſpaces or receptacles; and there, too, viſible by the naked eye; thus, in the rind of lemons, oranges, citrons, and many others there are placed every where very ſmall pellucid veſicles, which, by expreſſing the peel near to the flame of a candle, ſquirt out a quantity of eſſential oil, forming a ſtream of lambent flame; hence, too, an oleoſaccharum may be made, by rubbing the exterior ſurface of theſe peels with a piece of lump-ſugar, which at once tears open theſe veſicles, and abſorbs their contained oil.

Eſſential oils unite with rectified ſpirit of wine, and compoſe with it one homogeneous tranſparent fluid; though ſome of them require for this purpoſe a much larger proportion of the ſpirit than others. The difference of their ſolubility perhaps depends on the quantity of diſengaged acid; that being found by Mr Macquer not only to promote the ſolution of eſſential oils, but even of thoſe of the unctuous kind. Water alſo, though it does not diſſolve their whole ſubſtance, may be made to imbibe ſome portion of their more ſubtile matter, ſo as to become conſiderably impregnated with their flavour; by the admixture of ſugar, gum, the yolk of an egg, or alkaline ſalts, they are made totally diſſoluble in water. Digeſted with volatile alkali, they undergo various changes of colour, and ſome of the leſs odorous acquire conſiderable degrees of fragrance; whilſt fixt alkali univerſally impares their odour.

The ſpecific gravity of moſt of theſe oils is leſs than that of water: ſome of them, however, are ſo heavy as to ſink in water; and theſe varieties will be noticed when we come to their preparation.

In the heat of boiling water, theſe oils totally exhale; and on this principle they are commonly extracted from ſubjects that contain them; for no other fluid, which naturally exiſts in vegetables, is exhalable by that degree of heat, excepting the aqueous moiſture, from which greateſt part of the oil is eaſily ſeparated. Some of theſe oils ariſe with a much leſs heat, a heat little greater than that in which water begins viſibly to evaporate. In their reſolution by a burning heat, they differ little from expreſſed oils.

Eſſential oils, expoſed for ſome time to a warm air, ſuffer an alteration very different from that which the expreſſed undergo. Inſtead of growing thin, rancid, and acrimonious, they gradually become thick, and at length harden into a ſolid brittle concrete; with a remarkable diminution of their volatility, fragrancy, pungency, and warm ſtimulating quality. In this ſtate, they are found to conſiſt of two kinds of matter; a fluid oil, volatile in the heat of boiling water, and nearly of the ſame quality with the original oil; and of a groſſer ſubſtance which remains behind, not exhalable without a burning heat, or ſuch as changes its nature and reſolves it into an acid, an empyreumatic oil, and a black coal.

The admixture of a concentrated acid inſtantly produces, in eſſential oils, a change nearly ſimilar to that which time effects. In making theſe kinds of mixtures, the operator ought to be on his guard; for when a ſtrong acid, particularly that of nitre, is poured haſtily into an eſſential oil, a great heat and ebullition enſue, and often an exploſion happens, or the mixture burſts into flame. The union of expreſſed oils with acids is accompanied with much leſs conflict.

4. Concrete eſſential Oil.

Some vegetables, as roſes and elecampane root, inſtead of a fluid eſſential oil, yield a ſubſtance poſſeſſing the ſame general properties, but of a thick or ſebaceous conſiſtence. This ſubſtance appears to be of as great volatility, and ſubtility of parts, as the fluid oils: it equally exhales in the heat of boiling water, and concretes upon the ſurface of the collected vapour. The total exhalation of this matter, and its concreting again into its original conſiſtent ſtate, without any ſeparation of it into a fluid and a ſolid part, diſtinguiſhes it from eſſential oils that have been thickened or indurated by age or by acids.

5. Camphor.

Camphor is a ſolid concrete, obtained chiefly from the woody parts of certain Indian trees. It is volatile like eſſential oils, and ſoluble both in oils and inflammable ſpirits: it unites freely with water by the intervention of gum, but very ſparingly and imperfectly by the other intermedia that render oils miſcible with watery liquors. It differs from the ſebaceous as well as fluid eſſential oils, in ſuffering no ſenſible alteration from long keeping; in being totally exhalable, not only by the heat of boiling water, but in a warm air, without any change or ſeparation of its parts, the laſt particle that remains unexhaled appearing to be of the ſame nature with the original camphor: in its receiving no empyreumatic impreſſion, and ſuffering no reſolution, from any degree of fire to which it can be expoſed in cloſe veſſels though readily combuſtible in the open air; in being diſſolved by concentrated acids into a liquid form; and in ſeveral other properties which it is needleſs to ſpecify in this place.

6. Reſin.

Essential oils, indurated by age or acids, are called *Reſins.* When the indurated maſs has been expoſed to the heat of boiling water, till its more ſubtile part, or the pure eſſential oil that remained in it, has exhaled, the groſs matter left behind is likewiſe called reſin. We find, in many vegetables, reſins analogous both to one and the other of theſe concretes; ſome containing a ſubtile oil, ſeparable by the heat of boiling water; others containing nothing that is capable of exhaling in that heat.

Reſins in general diſſolve in rectified ſpirits of wine, though ſome of them much more difficultly than others: it is chiefly by means of this diſſolvent that they are extracted from the ſubjects in which they are contained. They diſſolve alſo in oils both expreſſed and eſſential; and may be united with watery liquors by means of the ſame intermedia which renders the fluid oils miſſible with water. In a heat leſs than that of boiling water, they melt into an oily fluid; and in this ſtate they may be incorporated one with another. In their reſolution by fire, in cloſe veſſels, they yield a manifeſt acid, and a large quantity of empyreumatic oil.

7. Gum.

Gum differs from the foregoing ſubſtances in being inflammable: for though it may be burnt to a coal, and thence to aſhes, it never yields any flame. It differs remarkably alſo in the proportion of the principles into which it is reſolved by fire; the quantity of empyreumatic oil being far leſs, and that of an acid far greater. In the heat of boiling water, it ſuffers no diſſipation: nor does it liquefy like reſins: but continues unchanged, till the heat be ſo far increaſed as to ſcorch or turn it to a coal.

By a little quantity of water, it is ſoftened into a viſcous adheſive maſs, called mucilage; by a larger quantity it is diſſolved into a fluid, which proves more or leſs glutinous according to the proportion of gum. It does not diſſolve in vinous ſpirits, or in any kind of oil: nevertheleſs, when ſoftened with water into a mucilage, it is eaſily miſcible both with the fluid oils and with reſins; which by this means become ſoluble in watery liquors along with the gum, and are thus excellently fitted for medicinal purpoſes.

This elegant method of uniting oils with aqueous liquors, which has been kept a ſecret in few hands, appears to have been known to Dr Grew. "I took (ſays he) oil of aniſeeds, and pouring it upon *another* "*body*, I ſo ordered it, that it was thereby turned into a perfect milk-"white balſam or butter; by which means the oil became mingleable "with any vinous or watery liquor, eaſily and inſtantaneouſly diſſolving "therein in the form of a milk. And note, this is done without the "leaſt alteration of the ſmell, taſte, nature, or operation of the ſaid oil. "By ſomewhat the like means any other ſtillatitious oil may be tranſ-"formed into a milk-white butter, and in like manner be mingled with "water or any other liquor: which is of various uſe in medicine, and "what I find oftentimes very convenient and advantageous to be done." (*Grew of Mixture, chap.* v. *inſt.* i. § 7.) This inquiry has lately been further proſecuted in the firſt volume of the Medical Obſervations publiſhed by a ſociety of phyſicians in London; where various experiments are related, for rendering oils, both eſſential and expreſſed, and different unctuous and reſinous bodies, ſoluble in water by the mediation of gum. Mucilages have alſo been uſed for ſuſpending crude mercury, and ſome other ponderous and inſoluble ſubſtances; the mercury is by this means not a little divided; but it is found that the particles are very apt to run together, or ſubſide, if a pretty conſtant agitation be not kept up.

As oily and reſinous ſubſtances are thus united to water by the means of gum, ſo gums may in like manner be united to ſpirit of wine by the intervention of reſins and eſſential oils; though the ſpirit does not take up near ſo much of the gum as water does of the oil or reſin.

Acid liquors, though they thicken pure oils, or render them conſiſtent, do not impede the diſſolution of gum, or of oils blended with gum. Alkaline ſalts, on the contrary, both fixt and volatile, though they render pure oils diſſoluble in water, prevent the ſolution of gum, and of mixtures of gum and oil. If any pure gum be diſſolved in water, the addition of any alkali will occaſion the gum to ſeparate, and fall to the bottom in a conſiſtent form; if any oily or reſinous body was previouſly blended with the gum, this alſo ſeparates, and either ſinks to the bottom, or riſes to the top, according to its gravity.

8. Gum-reſin.

By gum-reſin is underſtood a mixture of gum and reſin. Many vegetables contain mixtures of this kind, in which the component parts are ſo intimately united, with the interpoſition perhaps of ſome other matter, that the compound, in a pharmaceutical view, may be conſidered as a diſtinct kind of principle; the whole maſs diſſolving almoſt equally in aqueous and in ſpirituous liquors; and the ſolution being not turbid or milky, like thoſe of the groſſer mixtures of gum and reſin, but perfectly tranſparent. Such is the aſtringent matter of biſtort-root, and the bitter matter of gentian. It were to be wiſhed that we had ſome particular name for this kind of matter; as the term gum-reſin is appropriated to the groſſer mixtures, in which the gummy and reſinous part are but looſely joined, and eaſy ſeparable from each other.

We ſhall afterwards find that it will be convenient to imitate this natural combination by art. As the effects of medicines very generally depend on their ſolubility in the ſtomach, it is often neceſſary to bring their more inſoluble parts, ſuch as reſinous and oily matters, into the ſtate of gum-reſin: this is done, as we have mentioned in the former article, by the mediation of mucilage. By this management theſe matters become much more ſoluble in the ſtomach; and the liquor thus prepared is called an emulſion, from its whitiſh colour, reſembling that of milk.

9. Saline Matter.

Of the ſaline juices of vegetables there are different kinds, which have hitherto been but little examined: the ſweet and the acid ones are the moſt plentiful, and the beſt known.

There have lately, however, been diſcovered a conſiderable variety of ſalts in different vegetables. The mild fixed alkali, which was formerly conſidered as a product of the fire, has been obtained from almoſt all plants by macerating them in acids; the vegetable alkali is the moſt common, but the mineral is found alſo in the marine plants. Beſides the fixed alkali, ſeveral other ſalts have been detected in different vegetables; ſuch as vitriolated tartar, common ſalt, Glauber's ſalt, nitre, febrifugal ſalt, and ſelenite. From ſome experiments, too, the volatile alkali has been ſuppoſed to exiſt ready formed in many plants of the cruciform or tetradynamian tribe.

It is, however, to be underſtood, that though ſome of theſe ſalts are really products of vegetation, yet others of them are not unfrequently adventitious, being imbibed from the ſoil without any change produced by the functions of the vegetable.

The juices of vegetables, expoſed to a heat equal to that of boiling water, ſuffer generally no other change than the evaporation of their watery moiſture; the ſaline matter remaining behind, with ſuch of the other not volatile parts as were blended with it in the juice. From many, after the exhalation of great part of the water, the ſaline matter gradually ſeparates in keeping, and concretes into little ſolid maſſes, leaving the other ſubſtances diſſolved or in a moiſt ſtate; from others no means have yet been found of obtaining a pure concrete ſalt.

The ſalts more peculiarly native and eſſential to vegetables are the ſweet and the ſour: theſe two are frequently blended together in the ſame vegetable, and ſometimes paſs into each other at different ages of the plant. Of the ſour ſalts ſeveral kinds are known in pharmacy and in the arts; ſuch as thoſe of ſorrel, of lemons, oranges, citrons, &c. The ſaccharine ſalts are alſo obtained from a great number of vegetables; they may in general be eaſily diſcovered by their ſweet taſte: the ſugar-cane is the vegetable from which this ſaline matter is procured in greateſt quantity, and with moſt profit in commerce. For its medicinal and chemical properties we refer to the article SUGAR.

The ſweet and ſour ſalts abovementioned diſſolve not only in water, like other ſaline bodies, but many of them, particularly the ſweet, in rectified ſpirit alſo. The groſs oily and gummy matter, with which they are almoſt always accompanied in the ſubject, diſſolves freely along with them in water, but is by ſpirit in great meaſure left behind. Such heterogeneous matters as the ſpirit takes up, are almoſt completely retained by it, while the ſalt concretes; but of thoſe which water takes up, a conſiderable part always adheres to the ſalt. Hence eſſential ſalts, as they are called, prepared in the common manner from the watery juices of vegetables, are always found to partake largely of the other ſoluble principles of the ſubject; whilſt thoſe extracted by ſpirit of wine prove far more pure. By means of rectified ſpirit, ſome productions of this kind may be freed from their impurities and imperfect ſaccharine concretions obtained from many of our indigenous ſweets.

There is another kind of ſaline matter obtained from ſome reſinous bodies, particularly from benzoine, which is of a different nature from the foregoing, and ſuppoſed by ſome the chemiſts to be a part of the eſſential oil of the reſin, coagulated by an acid, with the acid more predominant or more diſengaged, than in the other kinds of coagulated or indurated oils. Theſe concretes diſſolve both in water and in vinous ſpirits, though difficultly and ſparingly in both: they ſhow ſome marks of acidity, have a conſiderable ſhare of ſmell like that of the reſin they are obtained from, exhale in a heat equal to that of boiling water, or a little greater, and prove inflammble in the fire.

10. Farina or Flour.

THIS ſubſtance has much of the nature of gum, but has more taſte, is more fermentable, and much more nutritive. It abounds in very many vegetables, and is generally depoſited in certain parts, ſeemingly for the purpoſe of its being more advantageouſly accommodated to their nouriſhment and growth. Several of the bulbous and other roots, ſuch as thoſe of potatoes, briony, thoſe from which caſſava is extracted, ſalep, and many others, contain a great deal of a white *fecule* reſembling and really poſſeſſing the properties of farina. The plants of the leguminous tribe, ſuch as peas and beans, are found alſo to abound with this matter. But the largeſt quantity of farina reſides in grains, which are therefore called *farinaceous*. Of this kind are thoſe of wheat, rye, barley oats, rice, and other ſimilar plants.

At firſt ſight we would ſuppoſe that farina was one homogeneous ſubſtance: it is however, found to be a compound of three different and ſeparable parts. To illuſtrate this, we ſhall take for our example the farina of wheat, being the vegetable which affords it in greateſt quantity, and in its moſt perfect ſtate. To ſeparate theſe different parts, then, we form a paſte with any quantity of flour and cold water; we ſuſpend this paſte in a bag of muſlin or of ſuch like cloth; we next let fall upon it a ſtream of cold water form ſome height, and the bag may now and then be very gently ſqueezed; the water in its deſcent carries down with it a very fine white powder, which is to be received along with the water into a veſſel placed below the bag: The proceſs is thus to be continued till no more of this white powder comes off, which is known by the water which paſſes through the bag ceaſing to be of a mikly colour. The proceſs being now finiſhed the farina is found to be ſeparated into three different ſubſtances: the glutinous or vegeto-animal part remains in the bag; the amylum or ſtarch is depoſited from the water which has been received into the veſſel placed below the bag; and, laſtly, a mucous matter is held diſſolved in the ſame water from which the ſtarch has been depoſited: This mucous part may be brought to the conſiſtence of honey, by evaporating the water in which it is kept in ſolution.

Theſe ſeveral parts are found alſo to differ remarkably in their ſenſible and chemical properties. The vegeto-animal part is of a whitiſh grey colour, is a tenacious, ductile, and elaſtic matter, poſſeſſing ſomewhat of the texture of animal membranes. Diſtilled in a retort, it yields like all animal matters, a true volatile alkali, and its coal affords no fixed alkali. It is not only inſoluble, but even indiffuſible, in water; both which appear from its remaining in the bag after long-continued lotions. Like gums, it is inſoluble in alcohol, in oils, or æther: but it is alſo inſoluble in water, and yields on diſtillation products very different from thoſe afforded by gums: It is therefore of an animal nature, and approaches perhaps nearer to the coagulable lymph of animal blood than to any other ſubſtance.

The fixed alkali, by means of heat, diſſolves the gluten vegeto-animale, but when it is precipitated from this ſolution by means of acids, it is found to have loſt its elaſticity. The mineral acids, and eſpecially the nitrous, are alſo capable of diſſolving the vegeto-animal part of the farina.

The ſtarch, amylum, or the amylaceous matter, makes the principal part of the farina. As we before noticed, it is that fine powder depoſited from the water which has pervaded the entire farina: it is of a greyiſh white colour, but can be rendered much whiter by making it undergo a certain degree of fermentation. Starch is inſoluble in cold water; but in hot water it forms a tranſparent glue: hence the neceſſity of employing cold water in ſeparating it from the vegeto-animal part. Diſtilled in a retort, it yields an acid phlegm; and its coal affords, like other vegetables, a fixed alkaline ſalt. As ſtarch forms the greateſt part of the farina, it is probably the principal nutritive conſtituent in bread.

The mucous, or rather the mucoſo-ſaccharine matter, is only in very ſmall quantity in bread. This ſubſtance on diſtillation is found to exhibit the phenomena of ſugar. The uſe of this matter ſeems to be that of producing the vinous fermentation: and we may obſerve once for all that the preparation of good bread probably depends on a proper proportion of the three different parts above deſcribed; that is to ſay, that the vinous fermentation is promoted by the mucoſo-ſaccharine part, the acetous by the ſtarch, and the putrid by the gluten vegeto-animale. From different ſtates or degrees of theſe ſeveral ſtages of fermentation the qualities of good bread are very probably derived. What remains on this very important ſubject will be taken up when we come to ſpeak of wheat in the Materia Medica.

11. Of the Colouring Matter of Vegetables.

The colouring matter of vegetables ſeems to be of an intermediate nature between the gummy and reſinous parts. It is in many plants equally well extracted by water and by rectified ſpirit: it is alſo, however, procurable in the form of a *lake,* not at all ſoluble in either of theſe menſtrua. It would ſeem that the colouring matter, ſtrictly ſo called, has hitherto eluded the reſearches of chemiſts. It is only the *baſe* or *nidus,* in which the real colouring matter is embodied, that chemiſtry has as yet reached; and on the chemical properties of this *baſe,* colours are capable of being extracted by different menſtrua, and of being variouſly accommodated to the purpoſes of dyeing. The ſubſtance from which the colours of vegetables are *immediately* derived, is without doubt a very ſubtile body. Since plants are known to loſe their colour when excluded from the light, there is reaſon to think that the *immediately* colouring ſubſtance is primarily derived from the matter of the ſun, ſomehow elaborated by vegetable life.

Many of theſe dyes are evolved or variouſly modified by chemical operations. Thus a colouring matter is ſometimes depoſited in the form of a *fecula* during the putrefaction of the vegetable; in others it is evolved or changed by alum, by acids, or by alkali. We may alſo obſerve, that any part of the vegetable may be the baſe of the colouring matter. This appears from the ſolubility of the different dyes in their proper menſtrua; and in theſe ſolutions we have not been able to ſeparate the real colouring matter from the baſe in which it is inviſcated. After all, then, we muſt conclude, that a full inveſtigation of this ſubject more properly belongs to the ſublimer parts of chemiſtry, than to the buſineſs we are at preſent engaged in.

The colouring drugs will be conſidered in their proper places.

In finiſhing our hiſtory of the vegetable kingdom, it only remains that we ſhould offer ſome

General Obſervations on the foregoing Principles.

1. ESSENTIAL oils, as already obſerved, are obtainable only from a few vegetables: but groſs oil, reſin, gum, and ſaline matter, appear to be common in greater or leſs proportion to all; ſome abounding more with one, and others with another.

2. The ſeveral principles are in many caſes intimately combined; ſo as to be extracted together from the ſubject, by thoſe diſſolvents, in which ſome of them ſeparately could not be diſſolved. Hence watery infuſions and ſpirituous tinctures of a plant, contain, reſpectively, more than water or ſpirit is the proper diſſolvent of.

3. After a plant has been ſufficiently infuſed in water, all that ſpirit extracts from the reſiduum may be looked upon as conſiſting wholly of ſuch matter as directly belongs to the action of ſpirit. And, on the contray, when ſpirit is applied firſt, all the water extracts afterwards may be looked upon as conſiſting only of that matter of which water is the direct diſſolvent.

4. If a vegetable ſubſtance, containing all the principles we have been ſpeaking of, be boiled in water, the eſſential oil, whether fluid or concrete, and the camphor, and volatile eſſential ſalt, will gradually exhale with the ſteam of the water, and may be collected by receiving the ſteam in proper veſſels placed beyond the action of the heat. The other principles not being volatile in this degree of heat remain behind: the groſs oil and ſebaceous matter float on the top: the gummy and ſaline ſubſtance, and a part of the reſin, are diſſolved by the water, and may be obtained in a ſolid form by ſtraining the liquor, and expoſing it to a gentle heat till the water has exhaled. The reſt of the reſin, ſtill retained by the ſubject, may be extracted by ſpirit of wine, and ſeparated in its proper form by exhaling the ſpirit. On theſe foundations, moſt of the ſubſtances contained in vegetables may be extracted, and obtained in a pure ſtate, however much they may be compounded together in the ſubject.

5. Sometimes one or more of the principles is found naturally diſengaged from the others, lying in diſtinct receptacles within the ſubject, or extravaſated and accumulated on the ſurface. Thus, in the dried roots of angelica, cut longitudinally, the microſcope diſcovers veins of reſin. In the flower cups of hypericum, and the leaves of the orange tree, tranſparent points are diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye; which, on the firſt view, ſeem to be holes, but on a cloſer examination are found to be little veſicles filled with eſſential oil. In the bark of the fir, pine, larch, and ſome other trees, the oily receptacles are extremely numerous, and ſo copiouſly ſupplied with the oily and reſinous fluid, that they frequently burſt, eſpecially in the warm climates, and diſcharge their contents in great quantities. The acacia tree in Egypt, and the plum and cherry among ourſelves, yield almoſt pure gummy exudations. From a ſpecies of aſh is

ſecreted the ſaline ſweet ſubſtance manna; and the only kind of ſugar with which the ancients were acquainted, appears to have been a natural exudation from the cane.

6. The foregoing principles are, as far as is known, all that naturally exiſt in vegetables; and all that art can extract from them, without ſuch operations as change their nature, and deſtroy their original qualities. In one or more of theſe principles, the colour, ſmell, taſte, and medicinal virtues, of the ſubject, are almoſt always found concentrated.

7. In ſome vegetables, the whole medicinal activity reſides in one principle. Thus, in ſweet almonds, the only medicinal principle is a groſs oil; in horſe-radiſh root, an eſſential oil; in jalap root, a reſin: in marſhmallow root, a gum; in the leaves of ſorrel, a ſaline acid ſubſtance.

8. Others have one kind of virtue reſiding in one principle, and another in different. Thus Peruvian bark has an aſtringent reſin, and a bitter gum; wormwood, a ſtrong-flavoured eſſential oil, and a bitter gum-reſin.

9. The groſs inſipid oils and ſebaceous matters, the ſimple inſipid gums and the ſweet and acid ſaline ſubſtances, appear nearly to agree reſpectively among themſelvs, in their medicinal qualities, as well as in their pharmaceutic properties.

10. But eſſential oils, reſins, and gum-reſins, differ much in different ſubjects. As eſſential oils are univerſally the principle of odour in vegetables, it is obvious that they muſt differ in this reſpect as much as the ſubjects from which they are obtained. Reſins frequently partake of the oil, and conſequently of the differences depending thereon; with this further diverſity, that the groſs reſinous part often contains other powers than thoſe which reſide in oils. Thus from wormwood a reſin may be prepared, containing not only the ſtrong ſmell and flavour, but likewiſe the whole bitterneſs of the herb; from which laſt quality the oil is entirely free. The bitter, aſtringent, purgative, and emetic virtue of vegetables, reſide generally in different ſorts of reſinous matter, either pure or blended with gummy and ſaline parts; of which kind of combinations there are many ſo intimate, that the component parts can ſcarcely be ſeparated from each other, the whole compound diſſolving almoſt equally in aqueous and ſpirituous menſtrua.

11. There are ſome ſubſtances alſo, which, from their being totally diſſoluble in water, and not in ſpirit, may be judged to be mere gums; but which, nevertheleſs, poſſeſs virtues never to be found in the ſimple gums. Such are the aſtringent gum called *acacia*, and the purgative gum extracted from aloes.

12. It is ſuppoſed that vegetables contain certain ſubtile principles or preſiding ſpirits, different in different plants, of too great tenuity to be collected in their pure ſtate, and of which oils, gums, and reſins are only the matrices or vehicles. This inquiry is foreign to the purpoſes of pharmacy, which is concerned only about groſſer and more ſenſible objects. When we obtain from an odoriferous plant an eſſential oil, containing in a ſmall compaſs the whole fragrance of a large quantity of the ſubject, our intentions are equally anſwered, whether the ſubſtance of the oil be the direct odorous matter, or whether it has diffuſed through it a fragrant principle more ſubtile than itſelf. And when this oil, in long keeping, loſes its odour, and becomes a reſin, it is equal in regard to the preſent

conſiderations, whether the effect happens from the avolation of a ſubtile principle, or from a change produced in the ſubſtance of the oil itſelf.

SECT. II.

ANIMALS.

FROM the hiſtory we have already given of the vegetable kingdom, our details on animal ſubſtances may, in many particulars, be conſiderably abridged. All animals are fed on vegetables, either directly or by the intervention of other animals. No part of their ſubſtance is derived from any other ſource except water. The ſmall quantity of ſalt uſed by man and ſome other animals, is only neceſſary as a ſeaſoning or ſtimulus to the ſtomach. As the animal then is derived from the vegetable matter, we accordingly find that the former is capable of being reſolved into the ſame principles as thoſe of the latter. Thus, by repeated diſtillations, we obtain from animal ſubſtances, water, oil, air, an eaſily deſtructible ſalt, and charcoal. Theſe ſecondary principles are by farther proceſſes at length reſoluble into the ſame proximate principles which we found in vegetables, viz. water, air, earth, and principle of inflammability. But though the principles of vegetable and animal ſubſtances are at bottom the ſame, yet theſe principles are combined in a very different manner. It is exceedingly rare that animal ſubſtances are capable of the vinous or acetous fermentations; and the putrefactive, into which they run remarkably faſt, is alſo different in ſome particulars from the putrefaction of vegetables; the eſcape of the phlogiſton in the form of light is more evident, and the ſmell is much more offenſive, in the putrefaction of animal than of vegetable ſubſtances. The putrefaction of urine is indeed accompanied with a peculiar fetor, by no means ſo intolerable as that of other animal matters: this we ſuppoſe to be owing to the pungency derived to the effluvia from the volatile alkali, and alſo from the urine containing leſs inflammable matter than the blood and many other fluids. When analiſed by a deſtructive heat, animals afford alſo products very different from thoſe of vegetables: the empyreumatic oil has a particular, and much more fetid odour; and the volatile ſalt inſtead of being an acid, as it is in moſt vegetables, is found to be in animals a volatile alkali. Chemiſts have indeed ſpoken of an acid procurable from animal ſubſtances; and indeed certain parts of animal bodies are found to yield a ſalt of this kind; but it by no means holds with animal ſubſtances in general; and though the proofs to the contrary were even concluſive, it is confeſſedly in ſuch ſmall quantity as not to deſerve any particular regard. In ſome animals, however, an acid exiſts, uncombined and ready formed in their bodies. This is particularly manifeſt in ſome inſects, eſpecially ants, from which an acid reſembling the acetous has been procured by boiling them in water. The ſolid parts of animal bodies, as the muſcles, teguments, tendons, cartilages, and even the bones, when boiled with water, give a gelatinous matter or *glue* reſembling the vegetable gums, but much more adheſive. We muſt, however, except the horny parts and the hair, which ſeem to be little ſoluble either in water or in the liquors of the ſtomach. The acids, the alkalies, and quicklime, are alſo found to be powerful ſolvents of animal matters. It is from the ſolid parts that the greateſt quantity of volatile alkali is obtained; it ariſes along with a very fetid empyreumatic oil, from which it is in ſome meaſure ſeparated by repeated rectifications. This ſalt is partly in a fluid, and partly in a concrete ſtate; and from its having been anciently prepared in greateſt quantity from the horns of the hart, it has been called *ſalt* or *ſpirit of hartſhorn.* Volatile alkali is, however, procurable from all animals, and from almoſt every part of animal bodies. Though we are ſometimes able to procure fixed alkali from an animal cinder, yet it is probable that this ſalt did not make any part of the living animal, but rather proceeded from the introduction of ſome ſaline matter, incapable of being aſſimilated by the functions of the living creature.

In ſpeaking of the fluid parts of animals, we ſhould firſt examine the general fluid, or blood, from whence the reſt are ſecreted. The blood, which at firſt ſight appears to be an homogeneous fluid, is compoſed of ſeveral parts, eaſily ſeparable from each other, and which the microſcope can even perceive in its uncoagulated ſtate. On allowing it to ſtand at reſt and be expoſed to the air, it ſeparates into what are called the *craſſamentum* and the *ſerum.* The craſſamentum, or cruor, chiefly conſiſts of the red globules, joined together by another ſubſtance, viz. the coagulable lymph: the chemical properties of theſe globules are not as yet underſtood; but it appears that it is in theſe that the greateſt quantity of the iron found in blood reſides. The ſerum is a yellowiſh ſub-viſcid liquor, having little ſenſible taſte or ſmell: at a heat of 160 of Farenheit it is converted into a jelly. This coagulation of the ſerum is alſo owing to its containing a matter of the ſame nature with that in the craſſamentum, viz. the coagulable lymph: whatever, then, coagulates animal blood, produces that effect on this concreſcible part. Several cauſes, and many chemical ſubſtances, are capable of effecting this coagulation; ſuch as contact of air, heat, alcohol mineral acids, and their combinations with earths, as alum, and ſome of the metallic ſalts. The more perfect neutral ſalts are found to prevent the coagulation, ſuch as common ſalt and nitre.

Of the fluids ſecreted from the blood, there are a great variety in men and other animals. The excrementitious and redundant fluids are thoſe which afford in general the greateſt quantity of volatile alkali and empyreumatic oil: there are alſo ſome of the ſecreted fluids, which on a chemical analyſis yield products in ſome degree peculiar to themſelves. Of this kind is the urine; which is found to contain in the greateſt abundance the noted ſalt formed from the phoſphoric acid and volatile alkali. The fat, too, has been ſaid to differ from the other animal matters, in yielding by diſtillation a ſtrong acid, but no volatile alkali. There is alſo much variety in the quantity and ſtate of the combination of the ſaline and other matters in different ſecreted fluids: but a fuller inveſtigation of this and other parts of the ſubject, we refer to the doctrines in Anatomy, Phyſiology, and Chemiſtry; with all which it is more immediately connected than with the Elements of Pharmacy.

Animal oils and fats, like the groſs oils of vegetables, are not of themſelves diſſoluble either in water or vinous ſpirits: but they may be united with water by the intervention of gum or mucilage; and moſt of them may be changed into ſoap; and thus rendered miſcible with ſpirit, as well as water, by fixed alkaline ſalts.

The odorous matter of ſome odoriferous animal-ſubſtances, as muſk, civet, caſtor, is like eſſential oil, ſoluble in ſpirit of wine, and volatile in the heat of boiling water. Carthuſer relates, that from caſtor an actual eſſential oil has been obtained in a very ſmall quantity, but of an exceedingly ſtrong diffuſive ſmell.

The veſicating matter of cantharides, and thoſe parts of ſundry animal-ſubſtances in which their peculiar taſtes reſides, are diſſolved by rectified ſpirit, and ſeem to have ſome analogy with reſins and gummy reſins.

The gelatinous principle of animals, like the gum of vegetables, diſſolves in water, but not in ſpirit or in oils: like gums alſo, it renders oils and fats miſcible with water into a milky liquor.

Some inſects, particularly the ant, are found to contain an acid juice, which approaches nearly to the nature of vegetable acids.

There are, however, ſundry animal juices which differ greatly, even in theſe general kinds of properties, from the correſponding ones of vegetables. Thus animal ſerum, which appears analogous to vegetable gummy juices, has this remarkable difference, that though it mingles uniformly with cold or warm water, yet on conſiderably heating the mixture, the animal-matter ſeparates from the watery fluid, and concretes into a ſolid maſs. Some have been apprehenſive, that the heat of the body, in ſome diſtempers, might riſe to ſuch a degree, as to produce this dangerous or mortal concretion of the ſerous humours: but the heat requiſite for this effect is greater than the human body appears capable of ſuſtaining, being nearly about the middle point between the greateſt human heat commonly obſerved and that of boiling water.

The ſoft and fluid parts of animals are ſtrongly diſpoſed to run into putrefaction: they putrefy much ſooner than vegetable matters; and when corrupted, prove more offenſive.

This proceſs takes place, in ſome degree, in the bodies of living animals; as often as the juices ſtagnate long, or are prevented, by an obſtruction of the natural emunctories, from throwing off their more volatile and corruptible parts.

During putrefaction, a quantity of air is generated; all the humours become gradually thinner, and the fibrous parts more lax and tender. Hence the tympany, which ſucceeds the corruption of any of the viſcera, or the imprudent ſuppreſſion of dyſenteries by aſtringents; and the weakneſs and laxity of the veſſels obſervable in ſcurvies, &c.

The craſſamentum of human blood changes, by putrefaction, into a dark livid coloured liquor; a few drops of which tinge the ſerum of a tawny hue, like that of the ichor of ſores and dyſenteric fluxes, and of the white of the eye, the ſaliva, the ſerum of blood drawn from a vein, and that which oozes from a bliſter in deep ſcurvies and the advanced ſtate of malignant fevers.

The putrid craſſamentum changes a large quantity of recent urine to a flame-coloured water, ſo common in fevers and in the ſcurvy. This mixture, after ſtanding an hour or two, gathers a cloud reſembling what is ſeen in the crude water of acute diſtempers, with ſome oily matter on the ſurface like the ſcum which floats on ſcorbutic urine.

The ſerum of blood depoſites, in putrefaction, a ſediment reſembling well-digeſted pus, and changes to a faint olive green. A ſerum ſo far putrefied as to become green, is perhaps never to be ſeen in the veſſels of living animals; but in dead bodies this ſerum is to be diſtinguiſhed by the green colour which the fleſh acquires in corrupting. In ſalted meats, this is commonly aſcribed to the brine, but erroneouſly; for that has no power of giving this colour, but only of qualifying the taſte, and in ſome degree the ill effects of corrupted aliments. In foul ulcers and other ſores where the ſerum is left to ſtagnate long, the matter is likewiſe found of this colour, and is then always acrimonious.

The putrefaction of animal-ſubſtances is prevented or retarded by moſt ſaline matters, even by the fixed and volatile alkaline ſalts, which have generally been ſuppoſed to produce a contrary effect. Of all the ſalts that have been made trial of, ſea-ſalt ſeems to reſiſt putrefaction the leaſt: in ſmall quantities, it even accelerates the proceſs. The vegetable bitters, as chamomile-flowers, are much ſtronger antiſeptics, not only preſerving fleſh long uncorrupted, but likewiſe ſomewhat correcting it when putrid: the mineral acids have this laſt effect in a more remarkable degree. Vinous ſpirits, aromatic and warm ſubſtances, and the acrid plants, falſely called *alkaleſcent*, as ſcurvy-graſs and horſe-radiſh, are found alſo to reſiſt putrefaction. Sugar and camphor are found to be powerfully antiſeptic. Fixed air, or the aërial acid, is likewiſe thought to reſiſt putrefaction; but above all the vapours of nitrous acid, in the form of air (the nitrous air of Dr Prieſtley), is found to be the moſt effectual in preſerving animal bodies from corruption. The liſt of the ſeptics, or of thoſe ſubſtances that promote putrefaction, is very ſhort; and ſuch a property has only been diſcovered in calcareous earths and magneſia, and a very few ſalts, whoſe baſes are of theſe earths.

It is obſervable, that notwithſtanding the ſtrong tendency of animal matters to putrefaction, yet broths made from them, with the admixture of vegetables, inſtead of putrefying, turn ſour. Sir John Pringle has found, that when animal-fleſh in ſubſtance is beaten up with bread or other farinaceous vegetables, and a proper quantity of water, into the conſiſtence of a pap, this mixture likewiſe, kept in a heat equal to that of the human body, grows in a little time ſour; whilſt the vegetable matters, without the fleſh, ſuffer no ſuch change.

It was obſerved in the preceding ſection, that ſome few vegetables, in the reſolution of them by fire, diſcover ſome agreement in the matter with bodies of the animal kingdom; yielding a volatile alkaline ſalt in conſiderable quantity, with little or nothing of the acid or fixed alkali, which the generality of vegetables afford. In animal-ſubſtances alſo, there are ſome exceptions to the general analyſis: from animal fats, as we before obſerved, inſtead of a volatile alkali, an acid liquor is obtained; and their empyreumatic oil wants the peculiar offenſiveneſs of the other animal oils.

SECT. III.

MINERALS.

I. OILS *and* BITUMENS.

IN the mineral kingdom is found a fluid oil called *naphtha* or *petroleum*, floating on the ſurface of waters, or iſſuing from clefts of rocks, particularly in the eaſtern countries, of a ſtrong ſmell, very different from that of vegetable or animal oils, limpid almoſt as water, highly inflammable, not ſoluble in ſpirit of wine, and more averſe to union with water than any other oils.

There are different ſorts of theſe mineral oils, more or leſs tinged, of a more or leſs agreeable, and a ſtronger or weaker ſmell. By the admixture of concentrated acids, which raiſe no great heat or conflict with them, they become thick, and at length conſiſtent; and in theſe ſtates are called *bitumens.*

Theſe thickened or concreted oils, like the correſponding products of the vegetable kingdom, are generally ſoluble in ſpirit of wine, but much more difficultly, more ſparingly, and for the moſt part only partially: they liquefy by heat, but require the heat to be conſiderably ſtronger. Their ſmells are various; but all of them, either in the natural ſtate, or when melted or ſet on fire, yield a peculiar kind of ſtrong ſcent, called from them *bituminous.*

The ſolid bitumens are, amber, jet, aſphaltum, or bitumen of Judea, and foſſil or pit-coal. All thoſe bitumens, when diſtilled, give out an odorous phlegm, or water, more or leſs coloured and ſaline; an acid, frequently in a concrete ſtate; an oil, at firſt light, and reſembling the native petrolea, but ſoon becoming heavier and thicker; and, laſtly, a quantity of volatile alkali is obtained: the reſiduum is a charry matter, differing in its appearances according to the nature of the bitumen which has been analyſed.

From the obſervations of ſeveral naturaliſts, it is probable that all bitumens are of vegetable and animal origin; that the circumſtances by which they differ from the reſinous and other oily matters of vegetables and animals, are the natural effects of time, or of an alteration produced on them by mineral acids; or perhaps they are the effect of both theſe cauſes combined. This opinion is the more probable, ſince bitumens, on a chemical analyſis, yield oil and volatile alkali; neither of which are found in any other minerals.

II. EARTHS.

THE little impropriety of joining the vegetable and animal earths to the mineral, muſt be overlooked for the ſake of bringing both under one ſynoptical view. Under the mineral earths are included ſtones; theſe being no other than earths in an indurated ſtate.—The different kinds of theſe bodies hitherto taken notice of, are the following.

I. *Earths ſoluble in the nitrous, marine, and vegetable acids, but not at all or exceeding ſparingly in the vitriolic acid. When previouſly diſſolved in other acids, they are precipitated by the addition of this laſt, which thus unites with*

with them into inſipid, or nearly inſipid concretes, not diſſoluble in any liquor.

Of this kind are,

1. The mineral calcareous earth: *diſtinguiſhed by its being convertible in a ſtrong fire, without addition, into an acrimonious calx called quicklime.* This earth occurs in a variety of forms in the mineral kingdom. The fine ſoft chalk, the coarſer lime-ſtones, the hard marbles, the tranſparent ſpars, the earthy matter contained in waters, and which ſeparating from them, incruſtates the ſides of the caverns, or hangs in icicles from the top, receiving from its different appearances different appellations. How ſtrongly ſoever ſome of theſe bodies have been recommended for particular medicinal purpoſes, they are at bottom no other than different forms of this calcareous earth; ſimple pulverization depriving them of the ſuperficial characters by which they were diſtinguiſhed in the maſs. Moſt of them contain generally a greater or leſs admixture of ſome of the indiſſoluble kinds of earth; which however, affects their medicinal qualities no otherwiſe than by the addition which it makes to their bulk. Chalk appears to be one of the pureſt; and is therefore in general preferred. They all burn into a ſtrong quicklime: in this ſtate a part of them diſſolves in water, which thus becomes impregnated with the aſtringent and lithontriptic powers that have been erroneouſly aſcribed to ſome of the earths in their natural ſtate.

During the calcination of calcareous earths, a large quantity of elaſtic vapour is diſcharged; the abſence of this fluid is the cauſe of the cauſticity of quicklime, and of its ſolubility in water in the form of lime-water. For a more full enquiry into this ſubject, ſee the articles FIXED AIR, LIME-WATER, and CAUSTIC LEY.

2. The animal calcareous earth: *burning into quicklime like the mineral.* Of this kind are oyſter-ſhells, and all the marine ſhells that have been examined; though with ſome variation in the ſtrength of the quicklime produced from them.

3. The earth of bones and horns: *not at all burning into quicklime.* This kind of earth is more difficult of ſolution in acids than either of the preceding. It is accompanied in the ſubjects with a quantity of gelatinous matter, which may be ſeparated by long boiling in water, and more perfectly by burning in the open air. The earth may be extracted alſo from the bone or horn, though difficultly, by means of acids; whereas vegetables and the ſoft parts of animals yield their pure earth by burning only.

II. *Earths ſoluble with eaſe in the vitriolic as well as other acids, and yielding, in all other combinations therewith, ſaline concretes ſoluble in water.*

1. Magneſia alba: *compoſing with the vitriolic acid a bitter purgative ſalt.* This earth has not yet been found naturally in a pure ſtate. It is obtained from the purging mineral waters and their ſalts; from the bitter liquor which remains after the cryſtalliſation of ſea-ſalt from ſea-water; and from the fluid which remains uncryſtalliſed in the putrefaction of the ſame ſorts of rough nitre. The aſhes of vegetables appear to be nearly the ſame kind of earth.

2. Aluminous earth: *compoſing with the vitriolic acid a very aſtringent ſalt.* This earth alſo has not been found naturally pure. It is obtained

from alum; which is no other than a combination of it with the vitriolic acid: it may likewiſe be extracted, by ſtrong boiling in that acid, from clays and boles.

III. *Earths which by digeſting in acids, either in the cold or in a moderate warmth, are not at all diſſolved.*

1. Argillaceous earth: *becoming hard, or acquiring an additional hardneſs, in the fire.* Of this kind of earth there are ſeveral varieties, differing in ſome particular properties: as the purer *clays*, which when moiſtened with water form a very viſcous maſs, difficultly diffuſible through a larger quantity of the fluid, and ſlowly ſubſiding from it; *boles*, leſs viſcous, more readily miſcible with water, and more readily ſubſiding; and *ochres*, which have little or nothing of the viſcoſity of the two foregoing, and are commonly impregnated with a yellow or red ferrugineous calx.

2. Cryſtalline earth: *naturally hard, ſo as to ſtrike ſparks with ſteel; becoming friable in a ſtrong fire.* Of this kind are flints, cryſtals, &c. which appear to conſiſt of one and the ſame earth, differing in the purity, hardneſs, and tranſparency of the maſs.

2. Gypſeous earth: *reducible by a gentle heat into a ſoft powder, which unites with water into a maſs, ſomewhat viſcous and tenacious while moiſt, but quickly drying and becoming hard. A greater heat deprives the powder of this property, without occaſioning any other alteration.* Such are the tranſparent *ſelenites:* the fibrous ſtony maſſes improperly called *Engliſh talc;* and the granulated *gypſa*, or *plaſter of Paris* ſtones. Though theſe bodies, however, have been commonly looked upon as mere earths, of a diſtinct kind from the reſt, they appear both from analytical and ſynthetical experiments, to be no other than combinations of the mineral calcareous earth with vitriolic acid.

4. Talky earth: *ſcarcely alterable by a vehement fire.* The maſſes of this earth are generally of a fibrous or leafy texture; more or leſs pellucid, bright or glittering; ſmooth and unctuous to the touch; too flexible and elaſtic to be eaſily pulveriſed; ſoft, ſo as to be cut with a knife. In theſe reſpects ſome of the gypſeous earths nearly reſemble them, but the difference is readily diſcovered by fire; a weak heat reducing the gypſeous to powder, while the ſtrongeſt makes no other alteration in the talky, than ſomewhat diminiſhing the flexibility, brightneſs, and unctuoſity.

III. METALS.

OF metals, the next diviſion of mineral bodies, the moſt obvious characters are, their peculiar bright aſpect, perfect opacity, and great weight; the lighteſt of them is ſix, and the heavieſt upwards of nineteen, times heavier than an equal bulk of water.

To underſtand the writers in chemiſtry, it is proper to be informed, that metals are ſubdivided into the *perfect*, the *imperfect*, and the *ſemimetals*.

Thoſe poſſeſſed of ductility and malleability, and which are not ſenſibly altered by very violent degrees of heat, are called *perfect metals:* Of theſe there are three; gold, ſilver and platina. It is however, probable, that the mark of their indeſtructibility by fire is only relative; and indeed modern chemiſts have been able, by a very intenſe degree of heat, to bring gold into the ſtate of a *calx*, or ſomething very nearly reſembling it.

Thoſe metallic ſubſtances which poſſeſs the diſtinctive properties of the perfect metals, but in a leſs degree, are called the *imperfect metals:* Theſe are copper, iron, tin, lead.

Laſtly, thoſe bodies having the metallic characters in the moſt imperfect ſtate, that is to ſay, thoſe which have no ductility and the leaſt fixity in the fire, are diſtinguiſhed by the name of *ſemi-metals:* Theſe are regulus of antimony, biſmuth, zinc, regulus of cobalt, nickel, and regulus of arſenic; which laſt might be rather conſidered as the boundary between the metallic and ſaline bodies.

Mercury has been generally ranked in a claſs by itſelf.

All metallic bodies, when heated in cloſe veſſels, melt or *fuſe*. This *fuſion* takes place at different degrees of heat in different metals; and it does not appear that this proceſs produces any change in the metals, provided it be conducted in cloſe veſſels. Metals, expoſed to the combined action of air and fire, are converted into an earth-like ſubſtance called *calx:* by this proceſs, which we call *calcination*, the metal ſuffers remarkable changes. From the diſtinctive marks we have before given of the metallic bodies, it will be obvious, that the perfect metals are moſt ſlowly, the imperfect more quickly, and the ſemi-metals moſt eaſily and ſooneſt, affected in this operation. This earth-like powder, or *calx*, is found to poſſeſs no metallic aſpect, but is conſiderably heavier than the metal before its calcination: it has no longer any affinity with metallic bodies, nor even with the metal from which it has been produced.

Beſides this method of calcining metals by air and fire, they may likewiſe be brought into the ſtate of a calx, by diſſolving them in acids, from which they may be afterwards freed by evaporating the acid, or by adding to the ſolution an alkaline ſalt. Metals are alſo ſometimes dephlogiſticated by detonation with nitre. This change in their obvious properties is generally accompanied with a remarkable alteration in their medicinal virtues: thus quickſilver, which taken into the body in its crude ſtate and undivided, ſeems inactive; when calcined by fire, proves even in ſmall doſes a ſtrong emetic and cathartic, and in ſmaller ones, a powerful alterative in chronical diſorders; while regulus of antimony, on the contrary is changed by the ſame treatment, from a high degree of virulence to a ſtate of inactivity.

Calces of mercury and arſenic exhale in a heat below ignition; thoſe of lead and biſmuth, in a red or low white heat, run into a tranſparent glaſs· the others are not at all vitreſcible, or not without extreme vehemence of fire. Both the calces and glaſſes recover their metallic form and qualities again by the ſkilful addition of any kind of inflammable ſubſtance that does not contain a mineral acid. This recovery of the metallic calces into the metallic form is called *reduction*. During this proceſs an elaſtic aërial fluid eſcapes, which is found in many inſtances to be very *pure air*.

Is the converſion of metals into calces owing to the diſcharge of phlogiſton, or to the abſorption of pure air? And is the reduction to be aſcribed to the abſorption of phlogiſton, or to the eſcape of pure air? And again, Is the calcination to be explained by the diſcharge of phlogiſton and conſequent precipitation of pure air? And is the reduction effected by the abſorption of phlogiſton, either furniſhed by inflammable bodies; or precipitated in conſequence of the diſcharge of pure air? On theſe queſtions there is much diſpute among modern chemiſts: We thought it only neceſſary to ſtate them here, as a full enquiry into the ſubject is by no means the province of pharmacy. We, however, think it prudent to retain the doctrine of Stahl: and we do this the more readily, that it has been followed in the former editions of this work; that it is abundantly clear in its illuſtration of the pharmaceutical proceſſes; and, laſtly, that perhaps it is not the moſt exceptionable. We ſhall not, however, reject any modern diſcovery which may ſerve to illuſtrate our ſubjects.

All metallic bodies diſſolve in acids: ſome only in particular acids, as ſilver and lead in the nitrous; ſome only in compoſitions of acids, as gold in a mixture of the nitrous and marine: and others, as iron and zinc, in all acids. Some likewiſe diſſolve in alkaline liquors, as copper: and others, as lead in expreſſed oils. Fuſed with a compoſition of ſulphur and fixed alkaline ſalt, they are all, except zinc, made ſoluble in water.

All metallic ſubſtances, diſſolved in ſaline liquors, have powerful effects in the human body, though many of them appear in their pure ſtate to be inactive. Their activity is generally in proportion to the quantity of acid combined with them: Thus lead, which in its crude form has no ſenſible effect, when united with a ſmall portion of vegetable acid into ceruſs, diſcovers a low degree of the ſtyptic and malignant quality, which it ſo ſtrongly exerts when blended with a larger quantity of the ſame acid into what was called *ſaccharum ſaturni* but now more properly *ſal plumbi*, or *plumbum acetatum*: and this mercury, with, a certain quantity of the marine acid, forms the violent corroſive ſublimate, which by diminiſhing the proportion of acid becomes the mild medicine called *mercurius dulcis*.

IV. Acids.

The ſalts of this order are very numerous; but as we are at preſent treating of *Minerals*, it is only therefore the *mineral* or *foſſil* acids we mean to ſpeak of in this place.

Theſe are diſtinguiſhed by the names of the concretes from which they have been principally extracted; the *vitriolic* from vitriol, the *nitrous* from nitre or ſaltpetre, and the *marine* or *muriatic* from common ſea-ſalt. The form they are commonly in, is that of a watery fluid: They have all a remarkable attraction for water: they imbibe the humidity of the air with rapidity and the generation of heat. Although heat be produced by their union with water, yet when mixed with ice in a certain manner, they generate a prodigious degree of cold. Acids change the purple and blue colours of vegetables to a red; they reſiſt fermentation; and, laſtly, they impreſs that puculiar ſenſation on the tongue called *ſourneſs*, and which their name imports. But it is to be obſerved, that they are all highly corroſive, inſomuch as not to be ſafely touched, unleſs largely diluted with water, or united with ſuch ſubſtances as obtund, or ſuppreſs their acidity. Mixed haſtily with vinous ſpirits, they raiſe a violent ebullition and heat, accompanined with a copious diſcharge of noxious fumes: a part of the acid unites intimately with the vinous ſpirit into a new compound, void of acidity, called *dulcified ſpirit*. It is obſervable, that the marine acid is much leſs diſpoſed to this union with ſpirit of wine than either of the other two: nevertheleſs, many of the compound ſalts reſulting from the combination of earthy and metallic bodies with this acid, are ſoluble in that ſpirit, while thoſe with the other acids are not. All theſe acids effervesce ſtrongly with alkaline ſalts, both fixed and volatile, and form with them neutral ſalts; that is, ſuch as diſcover no marks either of an acid or alkaline quality.

The nitrous and marine acids are obtained in the form of a thin liquor; the acid part being blended with a large proportion of water, without which it would be diffuſed into an incoercible vapour: the vitriolic ſtands in need of ſo much leſs water for its condenſation as to aſſume commonly an oily conſiſtence (whence it is called *oil of vitriol)*, and in ſome circumſtances even a ſolid one. Alkaline ſalts, and the ſoluble earths and metals, abſorb from the acid liquors only the pure acid part; ſo that the water may now be evaporated by heat, and the compound ſalt left in a dry form.

From the coalition of the different acids with the three different alkalies, and with the ſeveral ſoluble earths and metallic bodies, reſult a variety of ſaline compounds; the principal of which will be particulariſed in the ſequel of this work.

The vitriolic acid, in its concentrated liquid ſtate, is much more ponderous than the other two; it emits no viſible vapour in the heat of the atmoſphere, but imbibes moiſture therefrom, and increaſes in its weight: the nitrous and marine emit copious corroſive fumes, the nitrous yellowiſh red, and the marine white ones. If bottles containing the three acids be ſtopt with cork, the cork is found in a little time tinged black with the vitriolic, corroded into a yellow ſubſtance by the nitrous, and into a whitiſh one by the marine.

It is above laid down as a character of one of the claſſes of earths, that the vitriolic acid precipitates them when they are previouſly diſſolved in any other acid: it is obvious, that on the ſame principle this particular acid may be diſtinguiſhed from all others. This character ſerves not only for the acid in its pure ſtate, but likewiſe for all its combinations that are ſoluble in water. If a ſolution of any compound ſalt, whoſe acid is the vitriolic, be added to a ſolution of chalk in any other acid, the vitriolic acid will part from the ſubſtance with which it was before combined, and join itſelf to the chalk, forming therewith a compound; which, being no longer diſſoluble in the liquor, renders the whole milky for a time, and then gradually ſubſides.

This acid may be diſtinguiſhed alſo, in compound ſalts, by another criterion not leſs ſtrongly marked: If any ſalt containing it be mixed with powdered charcoal, and the mixture expoſed in a cloſe veſſel to a moderately ſtrong fire, the acid will unite with the directly inflammable part of the charcoal, and compoſe therewith a genuine ſulphur. Common brimſtone is no other than a combination of the vitriolic acid with a ſmall proportion of inflammable matter. With any kind of inflammable matter which is not volatile in cloſe veſſels, as the coal of vegetables, of animals, or of bitumens, this acid compoſes always the ſame identical ſulphur.

The nitrous acid alſo, whatever kind of body it be combined with, is both diſtinguiſhed and extricated therefrom by means of any inflammable ſubſtance brought to a ſtate of ignition. If the ſubject be mixed with a little powdered charcoal and made red-hot, a deflagration or fulmination enſues; that is, a bright flame with a hiſſing noiſe; and the inflammable matter and the acid being thus conſumed or diſſipated together, there remains only the ſubſtance which was before combined with the acid, and the ſmall quantity of aſhes afforded by the coal.

Theſe properties of the nitrous acid deflagrating with inflammable ſubſtances, and of the vitriolic forming ſulphur with them, ſerve not only as criteria of the reſpective acids in the various forms and diſguiſes, but likewiſe for diſcovering inflammable matter in bodies, when its quantity is too ſmall to be ſenſible on other trials.

All theſe acids will be more particularly examined when we come to treat of each of them apart. There are, however, a few other mineral acids which are of importance to be known: theſe are *aqua regia; acid of borax; ſparry acid;* and, laſtly, *fixed air,* which has of late been called *aërial acid* or *acid* of *chalk.*

Aqua regia has been generally prepared by a mixture of certain proportions of the nitrous and muriatic acids. It is of little avail in pharmacy, whether we conſider it as a diſtinct acid, or only as a modification of the muriatic. It has been found, that the muriatic acid, when diſtilled with *mangane*ſ*e* (a peculiar foſſile ſubſtance, ſhowing a remarkable attraction to phlogiſton), ſuffers a change which renders it capable of diſſolving gold and platina. Whether this change be produced by the acid acquiring a redundance of pure air, or by its being deprived of phlogiſton, is not our buſineſs to decide. This experiment, however, renders it probable, that the nitrous acid in the common aqua regia, is only ſubſervient to accompliſhing the ſame change in the muriatic acid, which is produced by diſtilling that acid with mangaueſe.

As aqua regia has been only uſed in the nicer operations in chemiſtry, and in the art of aſſaying, we think it unneceſſary to ſay more of it in this place.

The *acid of borax,* or *ſedative ſalt of Homberg,* may be extracted from borax, a neutral ſalt, with the baſe of mineral alkali. It has alſo been found native in the waters of ſeveral lakes in Tuſcany. It is a light, cryſtalliſed concrete ſalt: its taſte is ſenſibly acid: it is difficultly ſoluble in water; but the ſolution changes blue vegetable colours to a red. With vitreſcent earths it fuſes into a white glaſs: it unites with the other alkalies, with magneſia, and with quicklime. The ſalts reſulting from theſe combinations are very imperfectly known. The ſalt has been called *ſedative,* from its ſuppoſed virtues as an anodyne and refrigerant remedy; but modern phyſicians have very little faith in this once celebrated drug.

The *ſparry acid* is ſo called, from its being extracted from a foſſil called *ſparry fluor,* or *vitreous ſpar.* It is not yet determined whether it be a diſtinct acid; and it has not yet been employed for any purpoſe in pharmacy, we think it would be improper to attempt any farther account of it here.

Beſides the acids abovementioned, there have alſo been diſcovered acids ſeemingly of a particular nature, in amber, in arſenic, and in black-lead: but as theſe have not hitherto been applied to any uſe in pharmacy, they cannot properly have a place in this work.

We now come to the laſt, but perhaps the moſt generally diffuſed, acid in nature: this is the aërial acid, or

Fixed Air.

In our pharmaceutical hiſtory of this body, we ſhall only make uſe of the two names, *fixed air* and *aërial acid*, being thoſe moſt generally uſed, and which in our opinion are moſt applicable to our own ſubject. Fixed air is a permanently elaſtic fluid, being only *fixed* when in a ſtate of combination with calcareous earth or other ſubſtances from which it may be extricated. It has received many different names, according to the ſubſtances from which it is diſengaged, and the different opinions concerning its nature; it is the *gas ſilveſtre* of Helmont, the *fixed air* of Dr Black, the *acid of chalk*, *calcareous gas*, *mephitic gas*, *mephitic acid*, and *aërial acid*, of many modern chemiſts. In accommodating our account of it to the purpoſes of pharmacy, it is moſt convenient to conſider it in the light of an acid. The aërial acid, then, may be extricated by heat, or by other acids, from all calcareous earths; that is, from all thoſe earths which by calcination are converted into quicklime; ſuch as chalk, marble, limeſtone, ſea-ſhells, &c. It is likewiſe extricated from mild, fixed, and volatile alkalies, and from the magneſia alba. Thus, if the vitriolic, or almoſt any other acid, be added to any quantity of calcareous earth or mild alkali, a briſk effervеſcence immediately enſues; the fixed air, or aërial acid, is diſcharged in bubbles; and the other acid takes its place. If this proceſs be conducted with an apparatus to be afterwards deſcribed, the aërial acid, now ſeparated from the calcareous earth, may be received and preſerved in cloſe veſſels. When thus diſengaged, it aſſumes its real character, viz. that of a *permanently elaſtic fluid.* Fixed air is alſo ſeparated in great quantity during the vinous fermentation of vegetable matters. When a calcareous earth is deprived of this acid by heat, it is converted into the cauſtic ſubſtance, *quicklime.* When alkalies, fixed or volatile, are deprived by any means of their aërial acid, they are rendered much more cauſtic, incapable of cryſtalliſation, or of effervеſcing with other acids. They are alſo in this *deaërated* ſtate much more powerful in diſſolving other bodies. By recombining this acid to the quicklime, the calcined magneſia, or to the alkali, any of which had been deprived of it, theſe ſubſtances again aſſume their former weight and properties. Theſe bodies, then, when combined with aërial acid, are called *mild*; as *mild calcareous earth*, *mild alkali*, &c.: and when deprived of this acid, they are called *cauſtic*; as *cauſtic calcareous earths*, *cauſtic*, *alkali*, &c. but as magneſia is not rendered cauſtic by calcination, there would perhaps be leſs danger in calling them *aërated* and *deaërated*. The aërial acid is more diſpoſed to unite with cauſtic calcareous earth (quicklime) than with any other ſubſtance; next to that, its attraction ſtands for fixed alkali; then with magneſia; and, laſtly, with volatile alkali. We ſhall afterwards find, that theſe relative powers of the different ſubſtances to unite with this acid, lay the foundation of many important proceſſes in pharmacy.

When we pour a ſmall quantity of the aërial acid into lime-water, the liquor inſtantly aſſumes a white colour, and the lime gradually precipitates, leaving the water clear and taſteleſs: the lime in this experiment has abſorbed the acid, and has therefore become *mild* or *aërated* earth. The aërial acid is capable of being abſorbed by water; and the water thus impregnated, precipitates lime in lime-water: but if a certain larger quantity of this impregnated water be added, the lime is rediſſolved, and the liquor recovers its tranſparency. Water impregnated with aërial acid is capable of diſſolving iron; and in this way are formed native and artificial chalybeate waters. Zinc is alſo ſoluble in the ſame liquor. This acid is eaſily expelled from the water by removing the preſſure of the atmoſphere, by boiling, and even by time alone, if the veſſel be not kept cloſe ſhut. Fixed air extinguiſhes flame, vegetable and animal life, and ought therefore to be cautiouſly managed: like other acids, it changes the blue colours of vegetables to a red, and communicates an acidulous taſte to the water impregnated with it. The attraction of the aërial acid, even to quicklime, is but feeble; as we know of no other acids whatever that are not able to diſengage it.

From theſe ſeveral facts, it will appear obvious, that *mild* or *efferveſcing alkalies*, whether fixed or volatile, are really neutral ſalts, compounded of the aërial acid and pure alkali: like other acids, it unites with theſe bodies, diminiſhes their cauſticity, and effects their cryſtalliſation. In ſpeaking, therefore, of *pure alkali*, we ought to confine ourſelves to thoſe in the *cauſtic* or *deaërated* ſtate; or, in other words, to thoſe which are deprived of their fixed air or aërial acid, with which they formed a compound ſalt. Many other properties of this acid might be mentioned, but we have now noticed all thoſe which we thought were concerned in the buſineſs of pharmacy. We ſhall have occaſion to recur to the ſubject when we come to the preparation of ſeveral compound drugs.

Let us next take a view of what paſſes in the combinations of acids with different ſubſtances.

If a fixt alkaline ſalt be united with a vegetable acid, as that of vinegar, into a neutral ſalt, on adding to this compound ſome marine acid, the acetous acid will be diſengaged, ſo as to exhale totally in a moderate heat, leaving the marine in poſſeſſion of the alkali: the addition of the nitrous will in like manner diſpoſſeſs the marine, which now ariſes in its proper white fumes, though without ſuch an addition it could not be extricated from the alkali by any degree of heat: on the addition of the vitriolic acid, the nitrous gives way in its turn, exhaling in red refumes, and leaving only the vitriolic acid and the alkali united together.

Again, if any metallic body be diſſolved in an acid, the addition of any earthy body that is diſſoluble in that acid will precipitate the metal: a volatile alkaline ſalt will in like manner precipitate the earth: and a fixt alkali will diſlodge the volatile; which laſt being readily exhalable by heat, the remaining ſalt will be the ſame as if the acid and fixt alkali had been joined together at firſt, without the intervention of any of other bodies.

THE power in bodies on which theſe various tranſpoſitions and combinations depend, is called by the chemiſts *affinity* or *elective attraction*; a term, like the Newtonian *attraction*, deſigned to expreſs not the cauſe, but the effect. When an acid ſpontaneouſly quits a metal to unite with an alkali, they ſay *it has a greater affinity* or *attraction* to the alkali than to the metal: and when, converſively, they ſay it has a greater affinity to fixt alkali than to thoſe of the volatile kind, they mean only that it will unite with the fixt in preference to the volatile; and that if previouſly united with a volatile alkali, it will forſake this for a fixt one.

The doctrine of the affinities of bodies is of very extenſive uſe in the chemical pharmacy: many of the officinal proceſſes, as we ſhall ſee hereafter, are founded on it: ſeveral of the prepartions turn out very different from what would be expected by a perſon unacquainted with theſe properties of bodies; and ſeveral of them, if, from an error in the proceſs, or other cauſes, they prove unfit for the uſe intended, may be rendered applicable to other purpoſes, by ſuch tranſpoſitions of their component parts as are pointed out by the knowledge of their affinities.

We ſhall here therefore ſubjoin a table of the principal affinities obſerved in pharmaceutical operations, formed chiefly on that of Mr Geoffroy (which was publiſhed in the Memoirs of the French Academy for the year 1718), with ſuch corrections and additions as later experiments have furniſhed.

The table is thus to be underſtood. The ſubſtance printed in capitals, on the top of each ſeries, has the greateſt affinity with that immediately under it, a leſs affinity with the next, and ſo on to the end of the ſeries: that is, if any of the remote bodies has been combined with the top one, the addition of any of the intermediate bodies will diſunite them; the intermediate body uniting with the uppermoſt body of the ſeries, and throwing out the remote one. Thus in the firſt ſeries of the affinities of water, a fixt alkali being placed between the water and inflammable ſpirit, it is to be concluded, that wherever water and ſpirit are mixed together, the addition of any fixt alkaline ſalt will abſorb the water, and occaſion the pure ſpirit to be ſeparated. Where ſeveral ſubſtances are expreſſed in one ſeries, it is to be underſtood, that any one of thoſe bodies which are neareſt to the uppermoſt, will in like manner diſengage from it any one of thoſe which are more remote.

1. WATER.

Fixt alkaline ſalt,
Inflammable ſpirit.

2. WATER.

Inflammable ſpirit,
Volatile alkaline ſalt.

3. WATER.

Inflammable ſpirit,
Sundry compound ſalts.

4. INFLAMMABLE SPIRIT.

Water,
Oils and Reſins.

5. VITRIOLIC ACID.

Inflammable principle,
Fixt alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous earths calcined,
Volatile alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous earths uncalcined,
Zinc and Iron,
Copper,
Silver.

6. NITROUS ACID.

Inflammable principle,
Fixt alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous earths calcined,
Volatile alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous earths uncalcined,
Zinc,
Iron,
Copper,
Lead,
Mercury,
Silver,
Camphor.

7. MARINE ACID.

Fixt alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous earths calcined,
Volatile alkaline ſalts,
Calcareous uncalcined,
Zinc,
Iron,
Tin,
Regulus of antimony,
Copper,
Lead,
Silver,
Mercury.

8. ACETOUS ACID.

Iron,
Copper.

9. ALKALINE SALTS.

Vitriolic acid,
Nitrous acid,
Marine acid,
Vinegar,
Tartar,
Aërial acid,
Oils and Sulphur.

10. SOLUBLE EARTHS.

Vitriolic acid,
Nitrous acid,
Marine acid.

11. INFLAMMABLE PRINCIPLE.

Nitrous acid,
Vitriolic acid,
Metallic ſubſtances,
Fixt alkaline ſalts.

12. SULPHUR.

Fixt alkali and Quicklime,
Iron,
Copper,
Lead,
Silver,
Regulus of Antimony,
Mercury,
Arſenic.

13. GOLD.

Ethereal ſpirit,
Acids.

14. MERCURY.

Marine acid,

Vitriolic acid,
Nitrous acid.

15. LEAD.

Vitriolic acid,
Marine acid,
Nitrous acid,
Vinegar,
Oils.

16. SILVER.

Marine acid,
Vitriolic acid,
Nitrous acid.

17. COPPER.

Vitriolic acid,
Marine acid,
Nitrous acid.

18. IRON.

Vitriolic acid,
Marine acid,
Nitrous acid,
Aërial acid.

19. REGULUS OF ANTIMONY.

Vitriolic acid,
Nitrous acid,
Marine acid.

We think it may be uſeful to inſert here another Table of ſingle elective attractions, formed from a later and more complete knowledge of the ſubject. It is taken from Dr Webſter's Syllabus; and as it principally concerns thoſe bodies employed in pharmacy, we think it peculiarly adapted for this work. We have, however, delivered it in the common nomenclature of the art. Dr Webſter's method is more ſhort, and may be ſeen in the Syllabus alluded to.

TABLE OF ATTRACTIONS.

BY WATER.

Vitriolic acid, Nitrous acid, Muriatic acid.	Tartarous acid.	Vinegar.	Acid of Borax, or Sedative Salt.
Terra ponderoſa,	Lime,		Lime,
Vegetable alkali,	Terra ponderoſa,		Terra ponderoſa,
Mineral alkali,	Magneſia,		Magneſia,
Lime,	Vegetable alkali,		Vegetable alkali,
Magneſia,	&c.		&c.
Volatile alkali,			
Clay,			
Zinc,			
Iron,			
Lead,			
Tin,			
Copper,			
Antimony,			
Mercury,			
Silver,			
Water,			
Alcohol,			
Phlogiſton.			

BY HEAT.

Phlogiſton,			
Terra ponderoſa,			
&c.			
Magneſia,			
Metallic ſubſtances,			
Volatile alkali,			
Clay.			

TABLE *of* ATTRACTIONS *continued.*

BY WATER.

Fixed air, or Aërial Acid.	Vegetable alkali, Mineral alkali, Volatile alkali, Terra ponderoſa.	Lime.	Magneſia, Clay.
Terra ponderoſa,	Vitriolic acid,	Vitriolic acid,	
Lime,	Nirous acid,	Tartarous acid,	
Vegetable alkali, &c.	Muriatic acid,	Nitrous acid,	
Alcohol,	Tartarous acid,	Muriatic acid, &c.	
Eſſential oil,	Vinegar,		
Unctuous oil.	Acid of borax,		
	Fixed air,		
	Unctuous oils,		
	Brimſtone,		
	Metallic ſubſtances,		
	Water.		

BY HEAT.

	Acid of borax,		
	Vitriolic acid, &c.		

TABLE *of* ATTRACTIONS *continued.*

BY WATER.

Phlogiſton.	Brimſtone.	Hepar Sulphuris.	Alcohol.
Nitrous acid,	Lead,	Silver,	Water,
Vitriolic acid,	Tin,	Mercury,	Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol,
Marine acid dephlogiſticated, by mangaueſe,	Silver,	Antimony,	Eſſential oils,
Silver,	Mercury,	Copper,	Volatile alkali,
Mercury,	Antimony,	Tin,	Fixed alkali,
Antimony,	Iron,	Lead,	Hepar ſulphuris,
Copper,	Fixed alkali,	Iron,	Brimſtone.
Tin,	Volatile alkali,	Alcohol,	
Lead,	Terra ponderoſa,	Water.	
Iron,	Lime,		
Zinc,	Magneſia,		
Water.	Unctuous oils,		
	Eſſential oils,		
	Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol,		
	Alcohol.		

TABLE *of* ATTRACTIONS *continued.*

BY WATER.

Dulcified Spirit of Vitriol.	Eſſential oils.	Unctuous oils.	Zinc calcined.
Alcohol,	Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol,	Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol,	Vitriolic acid,
Eſſential oils,	Alcohol	Eſſential oils,	Muriatic acid,
Unctuous oils,	Unctuous oils,	Fixed alkali,	Nitrous acid,
Water,	Water,	Volatile alkali,	Tartarous acid,
Brimſtone.	Brimſtone.	Brimſtone.	Vinegar,
			Acid of borax,
			Fixed air.

TABLE *of* ATTRACTIONS *continued.*

BY WATER.

Iron.	Lead.	Tin.	Copper.
Tartarous acid, Vitriolic acid, &c.	Vitriolic acid, Tartarous acid, Muriatic acid, &c. Fixed alkali, Unctuous oils.		Tartarous acid, Muriatic acid, Vitriolic acid, Nitrous acid, &c. Fixed alkali, Volatile alkali, Unctuous oils.

TABLE *of* ATTRACTIONS *continued.*

BY WATER.

Antimony.	Mercury.	Silver.	Water.
Muriatic acid, Vitriolated acid, &c.	Muriatic acid, Vitriolic acid, Tartarous acid, Nitrous acid, &c.	Muriatic acid, Vitriolic acid, &c.	Vegetable alkali, Mineral alkali, Volatile alkali, Alcohol.

BESIDES theſe caſes of ſingle elective attraction, there are alſo caſes of what is called *double elective attraction.* Theſe compoſe a table, in all the caſes of which there are two compounds decompoſed, and two new ones produced in their ſtead. We ſhall take for our example the firſt caſe in our table: If a plate of iron be put into a ſolution of vitriol of copper, the acid of the vitriol quits the copper and ſeizes upon the iron, whilſt the phlogiſton of the iron attaches itſelf to the calx of the copper. We have now, then, a vitriol of iron and metallic copper; that is to ſay, inſtead of vitriol of copper and a plate of iron, we have now a plate of copper and a vitriol of iron. As all chemical compoſitions and decompoſitions depend on theſe ſingle or double elective attractions, we ſhall, for the ſake of thoſe more advanced in the ſtudy of chemiſtry, here ſubjoin a Table of Double Elective Attractions, extracted from the Syllabus of Dr Webſter: but as his terms may appear difficult to beginners, we have illuſtrated the ſeveral caſes by a ſingle familiar example from each diviſion.

Caſes of DOUBLE *Elective Attraction.*

BY WATER.

1. Phlogiſticated iron with Vitriolated copper,	Give	1. Phlogiſticated copper and Vitriolated iron.
2. Acidated earth or metal with Aërated alkali,		2. Acidated alkali and Aërated earth or metal.
3. Acidated volatile alkali with Aërated fixed alkali or earth,		3. Acidated fixed alkali or earth and Aërated volatile alkali.
4. Vitriolated alkali, magneſia, or clay, with Nitrated, ſalited, or acetated lime,		4. Vitriolated lime and Nitrated, ſalited, or acetated alkali, magneſia, or clay.
5. Vitriolated or ſalited alkali or earth with Nitrated, or acetated lead, mercury, or ſilver,		5. Vitriolated or ſalited lead, mercury, or ſilver, and Nitrated or acetated alkali or earth.
6. Vitriolated, nitrated, or acetated alkali, earth, or metal, with Salited ſilver,		6. Vitriolated, nitrated, or acetated ſilver, and Salited alkali, earth, or metal.
7. Vitriolated vegetable alkali with Salited lime, lead, or ſilver,		7. Vitriolated lime, lead, or ſilver, and Salited vegetable alkali.
8. Tartariſed or acetated vegetable alkali with Nitrated mercury,		8. Tartariſed or acetated mercury and Nitrated vegetable alkali.

BY HEAT.

1. Vitriolated volatile alkali with Nitrated, ſalited, or acetated fixed alkali.	Give	1. Vitriolated fixed alkali and Nitrated, ſalited, or acetated volatile alkali.
2. Vitriolated, nitrated, or ſalited volatile alkali, with Acetated flint, alkali, or lime,		2. Vitriolated, nitrated, or ſalited fixed alkali, or lime, and Acetated volatile alkali.
3. Vitriolated mercury with Salited mineral alkali,		3. Vitriolated mineral alkali & Salited mercury.
4. Salited mercury with Sulphurated antimony,		4. Salited antimony and Sulphurated mercury.

Familiar Examples of a ſingle Caſe in each of the oppoſite Diviſions.

By WATER.

1. Iron in its metallic ſtate with Vitrol of copper,	Give	1. Copper in its metallic ſtate and Vitriol of iron.
2. Epſom ſalt with Mild vegetable alkali,		2. Vitriolated tartar and Common magneſia.
3. Vitriolic ammoniac with Mild mineral alkali,		3. Glauber's ſalt and Mild volatile alkali.
4. Vitriolated tarar with Nitrous ſelenite,		4. Vitriolic ſelenite and Saltpetre.
5. Vitriolated tartar with Mercurial nitre,		5. Vitriol of mercury and Saltpetre.
6. Saltpetre with Luna cornea,		6. Lunar cauſtic and Cubic nitre.
7. Vitriolated tartar with Luna cornea,		7. Vitriol of ſilver and Febrifugal ſalt.
8. Regenerated tartar with Mercurial nitre,		8. Acetous mercurial ſalt and Saltpetre.

By HEAT.

1. Vitriolic ammoniac with Common ſalt,	Give	1. Common ſal ammoniac and Glauber's ſalt.
2. Vitriolic ammoniac with Regenerated tartar,		2. Acetous ammoniacal ſalt and Vitriolated tartar.
3. Vitriol of mercury with Common ſalt,		3. Glauber's ſalt and Sublimate corroſive mercury.
4. Crude antimony with Sublimate corroſive mercury,		4. Butter of antimony and Factitious cinnabar.

CHAPTER II.

Of the Pharmaceutical Apparatus.

ONE of the principal parts of the pharmaceutic apparatus conſiſts in contrivances for containing and applying fire, and for directing and regulating its power. Of theſe contrivances, called *furnaces*, there are different kinds, according to the conveniency of the place, and the particular purpoſes they are intended to anſwer. We ſhall here endeavour to give a general idea of their ſtructure, and of the principles on which they are built.

FURNACES.

THE ſimple furnace is the common ſtove, otherwiſe called the furnace for OPEN FIRE. This is uſually made of an iron hoop, five or ſix inches deep; with a grate or ſome iron bars acroſs the bottom, for ſupporting the fuel. It either ſtands upon feet, ſo as to be moveable from place to place; or is fixt in brickwork. In this laſt caſe, a cavity is left under the grate, for receiving the aſhes that drop through it; and an aperture or door, in the forepart of the aſh-pit, ſerves both for allowing the aſhes to be occaſionally raked out, and for admitting air to paſs up through the fuel. This furnace is deſigned for ſuch operations as require only a moderate heat; as infuſion, decoction, and the evaporation of liquids. The veſſel, containing the ſubject matter, is ſupported over the fire by a trevet. Fig. 1.

A deeper hoop or body, cylindrical, parallelopipedal widening upwards, elliptical, or of other figures; formed of, or lined with, ſuch materials as are capable of ſuſtaining a ſtrong fire: with a grate and aſh-pit beneath, as in the preceding; and communicating at the top with a perpendicular pipe or chimney; makes a WIND FURNACE. Fig 2.

The greater the perpendicular height of the chimney, the greater will be the draught of air through the furnace, and the more intenſely will the fire burn; provided the width of the chimney is ſufficient to allow a free paſſage to all the air that the furnace can receive through the grate; for which purpoſe, the area of the aperture of the chimney ſhould be nearly equal to the area of the interſtices of the grate.

Hence, where the chimney conſiſts of moveable pipes, made to fit upon each other at the ends, ſo that the length can be occaſionally increaſed or diminiſhed, the vehemence of the fire will be increaſed or diminiſhed in the ſame proportion.

In furnaces whoſe chimney is fixed, the ſame advantage may be procured on another principle. As the intenſity of the fire depends wholly upon the quantity of air ſucceſſively paſſing through and animating the burning fuel, it is obvious, that the moſt vehement fire may be ſuppreſſed or reſtrained at pleaſure by more or leſs cloſing either the aſh-pit door by which the air is admitted, or the chimney by which it paſſes off; and that the fire may be more or leſs raiſed again, by more or leſs opening thoſe paſſages. A moveable plate, or REGISTER, in any convenient part of the chimney, affords commodious means of varying the width of the paſſage, and conſequently of regulating the heat. This is moſt conveniently accompliſhed by keeping the aſh-pit door entirely ſhut, and regulating the heat by a range of holes in a damping plate; each hole is provided with a proper pin, whereby we may ſhut it at pleaſure. Theſe holes may be made to bear a certain proportion to each other; the ſmalleſt being conſidered as one, the next to it in ſize muſt have twice the opening, the next to that double of the ſecond, &c. and ſo on to the number of ſeven or eight; and by combining theſe holes variouſly together, we can admit any quantity of air from 1 to 128; as 1. 2. 4. 8. 16. 32. 64. 128. See Fig. 7. and 8

THERE are two general kinds of theſe wind-furnaces; one, with the chimney on the top, over the middle of the furnace, (fig. 2.); the other, with the chimney on one ſide, and the mouth clear, (fig. 3.)

In the firſt, either the upper part of the furnace is contracted to ſuch an aperture, that the chimney may ſit upon it; or it is covered with an arched dome, or with a flat plate, having a like aperture in the middle. As in this diſpoſition of the chimney, the inſide of the furnace cannot be come at from above, a door is made in the ſide, a little above the grate, for ſupplying fuel, inſpecting the matter in the fire, &c. Fig. 2.

For performing FUSIONS in this furnace, the crucible, or melting veſſel, is placed immediately among the fuel, with a ſlip of brick, or ſome other like ſupport, between it and the grate, to keep the cold air, which enters underneath, from ſtriking on its bottom.

When deſigned as a REVERBERATORY, that is for diſtillation in long necks or coated glaſs retorts, two iron bars are placed acroſs, above the fire, for ſupporting the veſſel, whoſe neck comes out at an aperture made for that purpoſe in the ſide. This aperture ſhould be made in the ſide oppoſite to that in which is the door abovementioned; or at leaſt ſo remote from it, that the receiver, fitted on the neck of the diſtilling veſſel without the furnace, may not lie in the operator's way when he wants to ſtir the fire, or throw in freſh fuel. Fig. 4.

The other kind of wind-furnace communicates, by an aperture in its back part near the top, either with an upright pipe of its own, or with the chimney of the room; in which laſt caſe, all other paſſages into the chimney muſt be cloſed up. Here the mouth of the furnace ſerves for a door, which may be occaſionally covered with a plate or tile. Of this kind is the furnace moſt commonly uſed for fuſion in a crucible. Fig. 3.

THIS laſt conſtruction, by leaving the mouth of the furnace clear, affords the conveniency of letting into it a boiling or evaporating pan, a copper ſtill, an iron pot for diſtilling hartſhorn, an iron ſand-pot, or other like veſſels, of ſuch a ſize that they may be ſupported on the furnace by their rims. The mouth being thus occupied by the veſſels, a door muſt be made in the ſide for ſupplying and ſtirring the fuel.

When a furnace of this kind is deſigned only for a *ſand-bath*, it is moſt commodious to have the ſand placed on a long iron plate, furniſhed with a ledge of freeſtone or brick-work at each ſide. The mouth of the furnace is to be cloſely covered by one end of this plate; and the canal by which the furnace communicates with its chimney, is to be lengthened and carried along under the plate, the plate forming the upper ſide of the canal. In this kind of ſand-bath, digeſtions, &c. requiring different degrees of heat, may be carried on at once; for the heat decreaſes gradually from the end over the furnace to the other. Fig. 5.

When large veſſels, as *ſtills* and iron-pots for diſtilling hartſhorn and aquafortis, are fixed in furnaces, a conſiderable part of the bottom of the veſſel is commonly made to reſt upon ſolid brick-work.

The large ſtill, whoſe bottom is narrow in proportion to its height, and whoſe weight, when charged with liquor, requires great part of it to be thus ſupported, expoſes but a ſmall ſurface to the action of the fire underneath. To make up for this diſadvantage, the heat, which riſes at the further end of a long narrow grate, is conveyed all round the ſides of the veſſel by a ſpiral canal, which communicates at top with a common chimney.

The pots for diſtilling hartſhorn and aquafortis in the large way, have part of their great weight borne up by three ſtrong pins or trunions at equal diſtances round the pot towards the middle reaching into a brick-work; ſo that leſs ſupport being neceſſary underneath, a greater ſurface of the wide bottom lies expoſed to the immediate action of the fire.

If a furnace, communicating with its chimney by a lateral canal, as in the ſand-furnace abovementioned, be carried to a conſiderable height above the part where this canal enters it, and if it be filled with fuel to the top, and cloſely covered, the fuel will burn no higher than up to the upper ſide of the canal through which the air paſſes off; and in proportion as this lower part of the fuel conſumes, it will be ſupplied by that above, which falls down in its place. Hence in this furnace, called an *athanor*, a conſtant heat may be kept up for a conſiderable length of time without attendance. Fig. 6.

The tower of the athanor, or that part which receives the fuel, is commonly made to widen a little downwards, that the coals may fall the more freely; but not ſo much as that the part on fire at bottom may be too ſtrongly preſſed. A ſmall aperture is made oppoſite to the canal or flue, or a number of openings, according to the ſize of the furnace and the degree of heat required for ſupplying the air, which is more conveniently admitted in this manner than through the grate, as the interſtices of the grate are in time choaked up by the aſhes.

This furnace is deſigned only for heating bodies exterior to it. Its canal or flue, as in the ſand-furnace already deſcribed, paſſes under a ſand-bath or water-bath; at the farther end of which it riſes perpendicularly to ſuch a height, as may occaſion a ſufficient draught of air through the fire.

The flue may be ſo wide as to correſpond to the whole height of the fire-place. A regiſter or ſliding-plate, placed between the flue and the furnace, enables us to increaſe or diminiſh this height, and conſequently the quantity of fire at pleaſure. If the ſpace beneath the flue be incloſed to the ground, the heat in this cavity will be conſiderable enough to be applicable to ſome uſeful purpoſes.

FIG. 1.

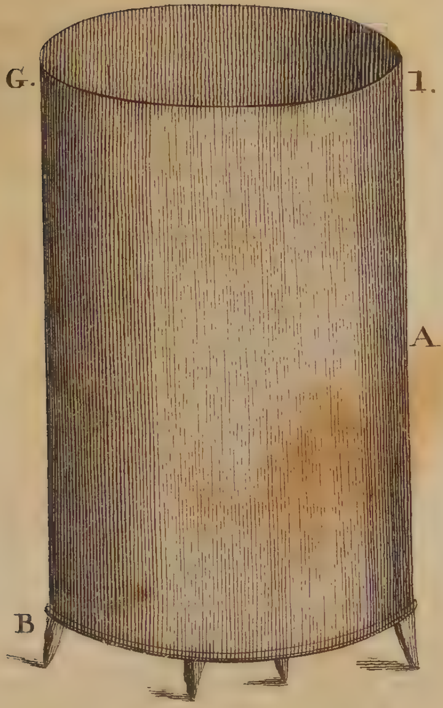


FIG. 2.

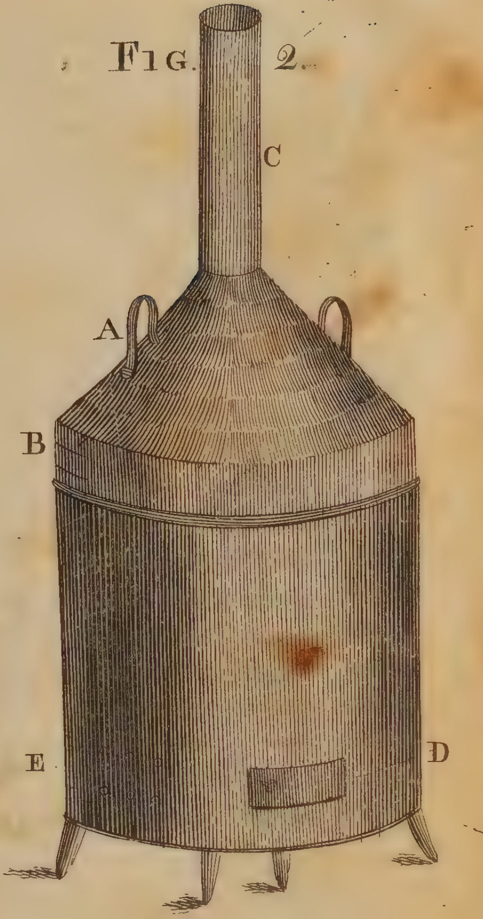


FIG. 1.

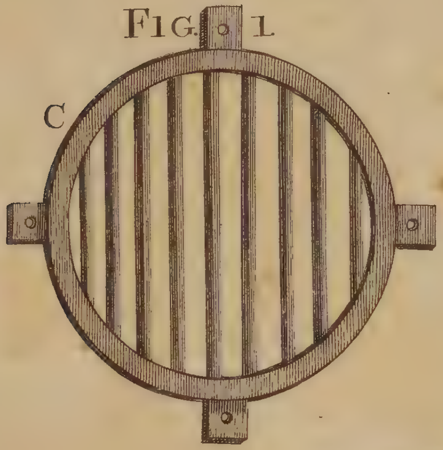


FIG. 3.

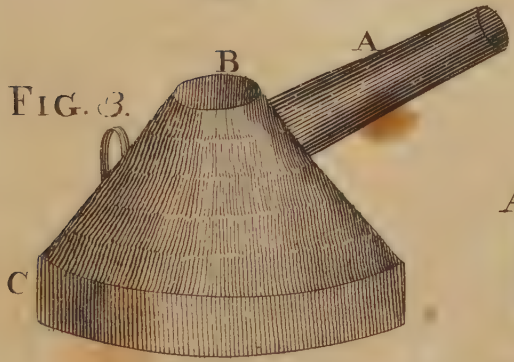


FIG. 4.

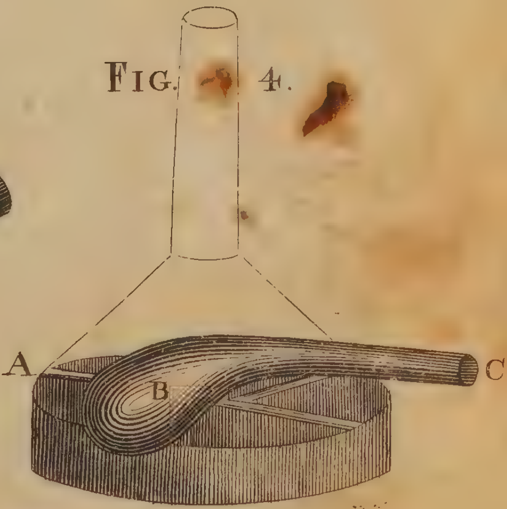


FIG. 5.

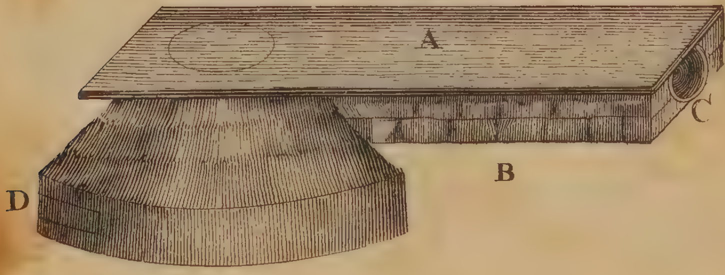


PLATE 1. Nº 2.

FIG. 6.

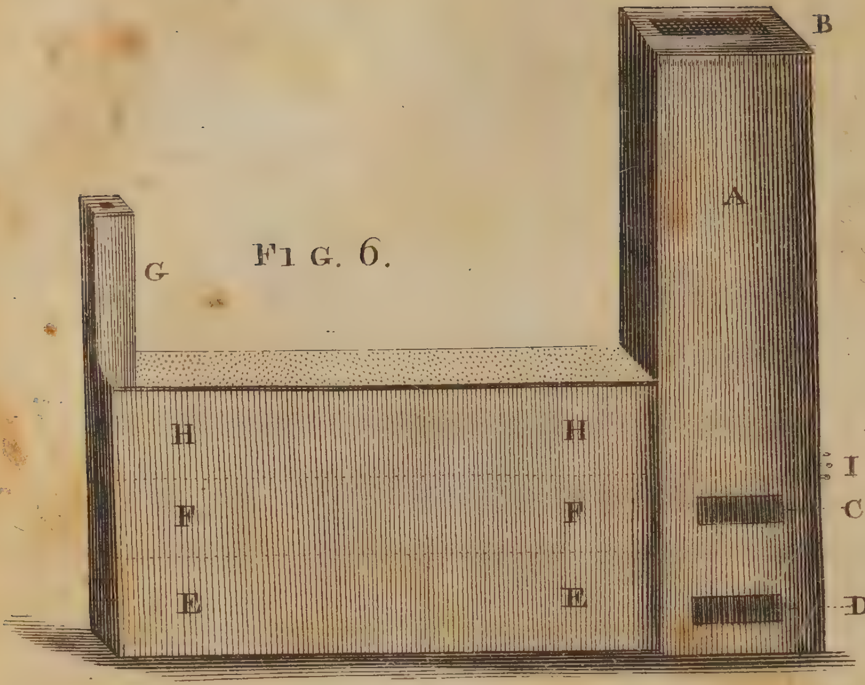


FIG. 7.

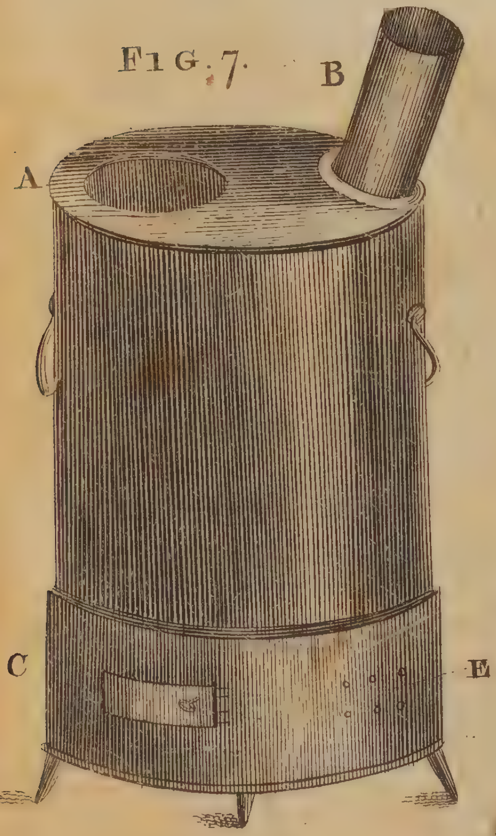


FIG. 8.

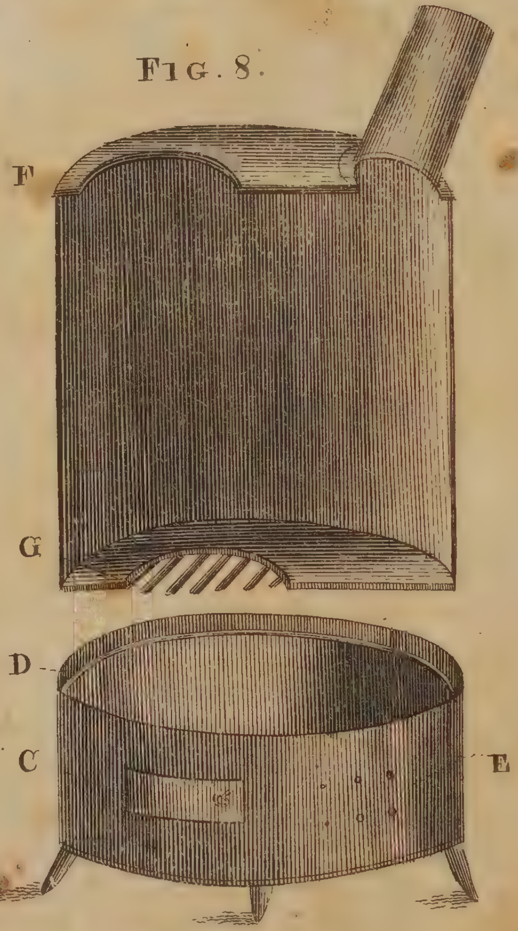


FIG. 9.

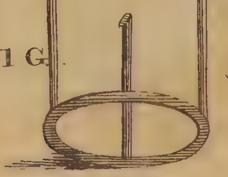
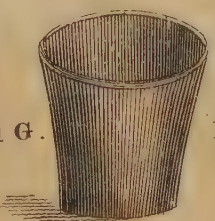


FIG. 10.



With regard to the materials of furnaces, the fixed ones are built of bricks, cemented together by ſome good loam or clay. Any kind of loam or clayey compoſition that is of a proper degree of tenacity, which, when made into a paſte with water, and well-worked, does not ſtick to the fingers, and which when thoroughly dried, neither cracks nor melts in a vehement fire, is fit for this uſe. The purer and more tenacious clays require to have their tenacity leſſened by an admixture of ſand, or rather of the ſame kind of clay burnt and groſsly powdered.

Smaller portable furnaces are made of ſtrong iron or copper plates, lined to the thickneſs of an inch or more with the ſame kind of clayey compoſition; which for this uſe may be beaten with ſome horſe-dung, chopped ſtraw, or cut hair or tow.

Very commodious portable furnaces, for a buſineſs of moderate extent, may be formed alſo of the larger kind of the common black-lead melting-pots; by cutting a door at the bottom of the pot for the aſh-pit, another above this for the fire-place, and introducing a circular iron grate of ſuch a ſize that it may reſt between the two doors. A particular account of the method of preparing theſe furnaces for different uſes may be ſeen in the firſt part of the Commercium Philoſophico-technicum of Dr Lewis: They are, however, liable, by the repetition of violent heats, to a kind of calcination like inflammable ſubſtances; and the heat is not regulated with ſufficient exactneſs.

In conſideration of theſe inconveniences, Dr Black has contrived one of the moſt ſimple and elegant furnaces with which we are yet acquainted. Beſides its durability, it will be found, though but one inſtrument, to anſwer all the purpoſes either of the practical or ſpeculative chemiſt. Plate I. Fig. 7. and 8.

EXPLANATION *of* PLATE I.

Fig. 1. A common ſtove which ſtands on feet, and is moveable from place to place.

A, The body of the ſtove.
B, Its feet.
C, The grate, which is that uſed in Dr Black's furnace, to be afterwards deſcribed, and which we would recommend as the beſt for every kind of portable furnace.

Fig. 2. A wind-furnace.
A, Its dome.
B, The door for ſupplying fuel, and placing the matter to be wrought on.
C, The chimney.
D, The door of the aſh-pit.
E, The regiſter, or damping-plate.

Fig. 3. The furnace moſt commonly uſed for fuſion in a crucible.
A, The beginning of its chimney from the back-part.
B, The mouth of the furnace, ſerving as the door.
C, The regiſter.

Fig. 4. Plan of a wind-furnace when deſigned for a reverberatory.

A, The iron bars, which cannot well be ſhown, but may very eaſily be conceived.

B, A retort, ſupported on the bars.

C, The neck of the retort, coming out at an aperture of the furnace in the oppoſite ſide of the door B, Fig. 2.

Fig. 5. Plan of a wind-furnace when deſigned for a ſand-bath.

A, A long iron plate, one end of which cloſely ſhuts the mouth of the furnace.

B, A ledge of free-ſtone or brick-work.

C, The mouth of the canal.

D, the door for admitting fuel.

Regiſters, &c. as in other furnaces.

Fig. 6. An athanor.

A, The tower, which has a cover at the top B when uſed.

C, The fire-place.

D, The aſh-pit.

E, E, An oblong frame of metal or ſtone connected to the tower A.

F, F, A chamber connected to the fire-place C, and continued up to the chimney G. Above this chamber the reſt of the frame is lined with iron.

H, H, Which being covered with ſand, and heated by the long range of fire in the chamber below, forms the ſand-heat.

I, The regiſter

Fig. 7. and 8. Dr Black's furnace. To render our deſcription of this inſtrument as ſimple as poſſible, let the reader ſuppoſe that the body of the common ſtove, fig. 1. is made of an oval form, and cloſed at each end by a thick iron plate. The upper plate or end of the furnace is perforated with two holes: one of theſe, A, is pretty large, and is often the mouth of the furnace; the other hole B, is of an oval form, and is intended for ſcrewing down the vent upon.

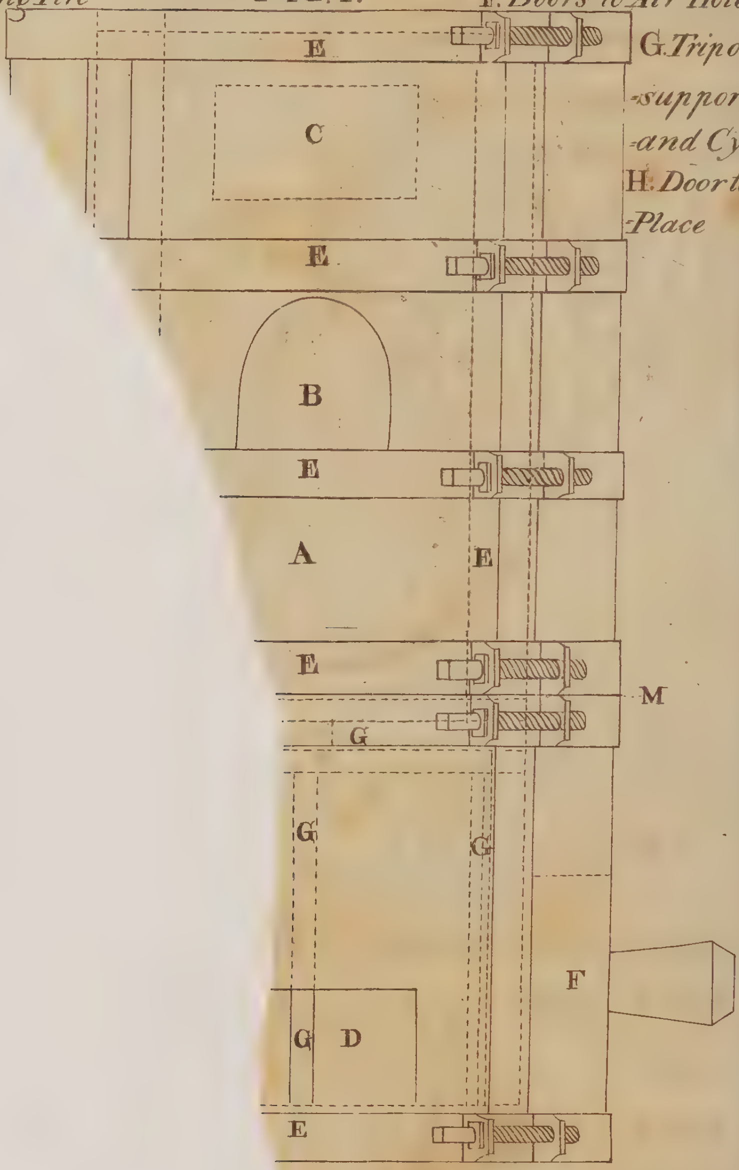
The undermoſt plate or end of the furnace has only one circular hole, ſomewhat nearer to one end of the ellipſe than the other; hence a line paſſing through the centre of both circular holes has a little obliquity forwards: this is ſhown in fig. 8. which is a ſection of the body of the furnace, and exhibits one half of the upper and one half of the under nearly correſponding holes. The aſh-pit, fig. 7. and 8. C, is made of an elliptical form like the furnace; but is ſomewhat wider, ſo that the bottom of the furnace goes within the brim; and a little below there is a border, D, fig. 8. that receives the bottom of the furnace. Except the holes of the damping-plate E, fig. 7. and 8. the parts are all cloſe by means of a quantity of ſoft lute, upon which the body of the furnace is preſſed down, whereby the joining is made quite tight: for it is to be obſerved, that in this furnace the body, aſh-pit, vent, and grate, are all ſeparate pieces as the furnace comes from the hands of the workman. The grate C, fig. 1. is made to apply to the outſide of the lower part or circular hole: it conſiſts of a ring ſet upon its edge, and bars likewiſe ſet on their edges. From the outer part of the ring proceed four pieces of iron, by means of which it can be ſcrewed on: it is thus kept out of the cavity of the furnace, and preſerved from the extremity of the heat, whereby

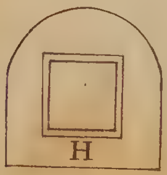
PLATE II. No. 1.

Furnace
Feeding Fire

E. Braces wt. Screw
F. Doors to Air Holes
G. Tripod
-support C
-and Cyl
H. Door to
-Place

FIG. 1.





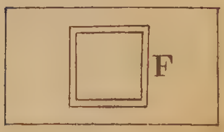


PLATE II. No. 2.

FIG. 2.

A. *Thickn^{s}. of outw^{d}. Furnace*

B. *of y^{e}. larger Cylinder*

C. *of y^{e}. small d^{o}*

D. *Grate of large Cylinder*

E. *Braces*

F. *Doors to Air Holes*

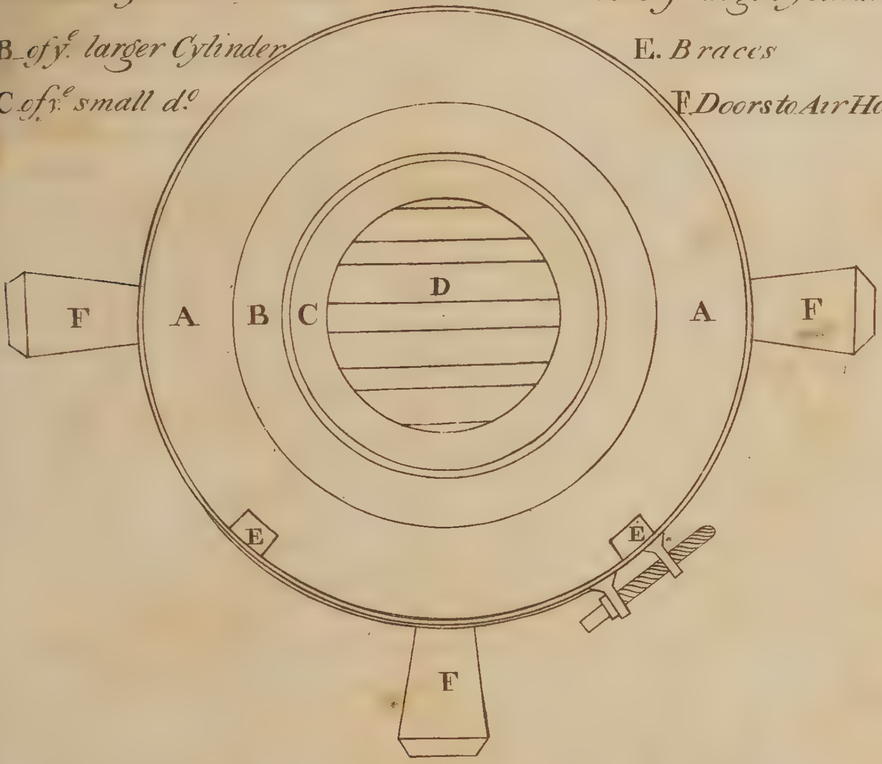


FIG. 3.

A. *Body of the Cylinder*

B. *Opening for feeding Fire*

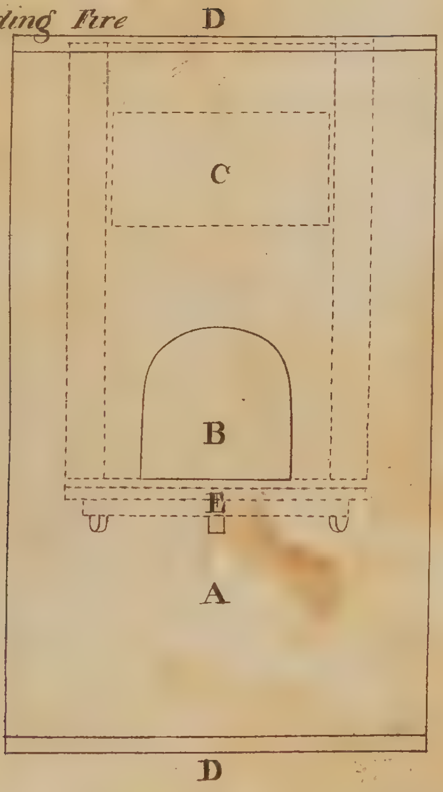
C. *Flue*

D. *Iron Braces*

E. *Grate of small Cylinder*

F. *Plan of d^{o}*

G. *Section of d^{o}*



whereby it laſts much longer. The ſides of the furnace are luted, to confine the heat, and to defend the iron from the action of it. The luting is ſo managed, that the inſide of the furnace forms in ſome meaſure the figure of an inverted truncated cone.

We have thus combined the two figures 7. and 8. in order to deſcribe as exactly as poſſible this furnace in its entire ſtate; but to prevent confuſion, it muſt be underſtood, that fig. 7. repreſents the body of the furnace with its bottom received within the aſh-pit. As in this figure, then, we could not exhibit the bottom of the furnace, we have in fig. 8. ſuppoſed the body of the furnace to be cut down through its middle; whereby one half of the undermoſt hole, with a proportional part of the grate G applied to it, is exhibited along with, and nearly oppoſed to, one half of the upper hole F; the ſame hole which in fig. 7. is repreſented in its entire ſtate by A. By fig. 8. then, the relation of the upper and under holes to one another is explained. It is alſo to be underſtood, that the aſh-pit of fig. 8. is not, like the body of the furnace, divided in its middle, but is the aſh-pit of fig. 7. only detached from the bottom of the furnace, in order to repreſent the border D, on which the bottom of the furnace is received.

Now to adapt this furnace to the different operations in chemiſtry, we may firſt obſerve, that for a melting furnace we need only provide a covering for the upper hole A, which in this caſe is made the door of the furnace. As this hole is immediately over the grate, it is very convenient for introducing and examining from time to time the ſubſtances that are to be acted upon. The cover for the door may be a flat and ſquare tyle or brick. Dr. Black uſually employs a ſort of lid made of plate-iron with a rim that contains a quantity of luting. The degree of heat will be greater in proportion as we heighten the vent B, and to the number of holes we open in the damping-plate E: by this means the furnance may be employed in moſt operations in the way of aſſaying; and though it does not admit of the introduction of a muffle, yet if a ſmall piece of brick is placed upon its one end in the middle of the grate, and if large pieces of fuel are employed, ſo that the air may have free paſſage through it, metals may be aſſayed in this furnace without coming in contact with the fuel. It may therefore be employed in thoſe operations for which a muffle is uſed; and in this way lead and ſundry other metals may be brought to their proper calces.

When we wiſh to employ this furnace for thoſe diſtillations requiring an intenſe heat, the earthen retort is to be ſuſpended by means of an iron ring, having three branches ſtanding up from it, fig. 9. This ring hangs down from the hole A about one half foot; ſo that the bottom of the retort reſts upon the ring, and is immediately hung over the fuel. The opening between the mouth of the furnace A is filled up with broken crucibles or potſherds, and theſe are covered over with aſhes, which tranſmit the heat very ſlowly. This furnace, then, anſwers for diſtillations performed with the naked fire. Dr Black has alſo had ſome of them provided with a hole in the ſide from which the neck of the retort iſſued; and in this way he has diſtilled the phoſphorus of urine, which requires a very ſtrong heat.

For diſtillations with retorts, performed in the ſand-bath, there is an iron-pot (fig. 10.) fitted for the opening of the furnace A, and this is employed as a ſand-pot. In theſe diſtillations the vent B becomes the door of the furnace, and it is more eaſily kept tight than when on the ſide. When it thus ſerves for the door, it may be covered with a lid of charcoal and clay.

This furnace anſwers very well too for the common ſtill; part of which may be made to enter the opening A, and hang over the fire. In this caſe, likewiſe, the vent B is the door of the furnace, by which freſh fuel is to be added: but in ordinary diſtillations it is never neceſſary to add freſh fuel; and even in the diſtillation of mercury, phoſphorus of urine, and indeed during any proceſs whatever, the furnace generally contains ſufficient to finiſh the operation; ſo effectually is the heat preſerved from diſſipation, and the conſumption of the fuel is ſo very ſlow.

On the ſubject of furnaces, we cannot paſs over a very excellent one contrived by Dr Price. Though it is perhaps not neceſſary in the leſs operoſe proceſſes in pharmacy; yet we think an explanation of it may be entertaining and uſeful to many of our readers. The plate of this inſtrument is taken from an excellent drawing in the poſſeſſion of our ingenious friend Dr Schwediauer.

Explanation *of* Plate II.

This furnace conſiſts of four ſeparate pieces: the body, or largeſt cylinder, divides in two at the part marked M. The outermoſt or largeſt furnace is made of the compoſition uſually employed in England for maſting the blue crucibles, but with a larger proportion of clay. It is ſtrongly braced with iron as expreſſed in the drawing, with ſcrews to tighten the circular braces, which preſs on and ſecure the vertical bars. Theſe bars are terminated at each end by a clamp, which could not very well be expreſſed in the draught. The front of the furnace is alſo ſecured in the part moſt liable to ſuffer by the expanſion in heating with an iron plate.

In the lower diviſion is placed a tripod with a circular ring, which ſupports a grate which may occaſionally be changed. The tripod, by means of pieces of brick placed under the legs, may be raiſed according to the intended depth of the fire.

In the larger furnace, as thus deſcribed, may be placed a ſtill, ſand-pot, water-bath, evaporating veſſel, and the like. The fire is to be fed by the aperture B, and the ſmoke paſſes off by the flue C, whoſe dimenſions are ſhown by the dotted lines. The fire is eaſily regulated, by taking partly or entirely out the doors of the air draughts D and F.

A muffle may be placed and worked at B, this aperture being made of a proper ſhape for that purpoſe, the fuel being put in at top. The muffle being removed, a retort may be placed ſo as to have its neck paſſed through the ſame aperture; and if it be an earthern or coated glaſs one, may be worked in the naked fire, or with what is called a fire of ſuppreſſion.

This larger furnace may be alſo uſed as a wind-furnace, or melting-furnace; but is rather larger than common experiments require: it will, however, give a very ſtrong heat when employed for that purpoſe.

The cylinder marked A, fig. 3. is compoſed of a thick iron plate properly faſtened to two rings of iron connected by perpendicular bars, to which alſo the plate is ſtrongly rivetted.

It is ſtuck very full of nails, whoſe points projecting inwardly hold pieces of crucibles put between them edgewiſe; and theſe are covered, with a luting of Windſor loam, Stourbridge clay, and ſome glaſs-grinders ſand, which partly vitrifying, renders the whole very compact.

This cylinder is put into the other, ſupported on the grate, and ſo placed that its apertures may correſpond with thoſe of the larger.

It thus affords a furnace in which a ſmaller ſand-pot retort, or muffle, may be worked, as in the former. It is a much more convenient wind-furnace, being fed at top, and the mouth of it covered with a kind of tile of the ſame materials with the outer furnace, which is to ſlide backwards and forwards over it. This method of charging a wind-furnace is much preferable to that of putting in the crucibles and fuel thro' a door laterally.

In this furnace a very intenſe heat may be excited, which the air-draughts will afford the operator means of regulating to the greateſt exactneſs. By a proper choice of fuel, and ſome addreſs in managing the fire, the moſt refractory metals (platina *perhaps* excepted) may be fuſed in it. The regulus of mangancſe has been obtained in it; and ſteel melts without a flux in a few minutes.

It ſhould be obſerved that the ſize of the flue is full large, and therefore it may be occaſionally cloſed, partly by pieces of brick of different ſizes according to the intended purpoſe.

The ſmaller cylinder, marked C in the plan (fig. 2.), is compoſed as that juſt deſcribed, but without the aperture for the muffle, though it would not be amiſs to have a ſimilar but ſmaller aperture in this alſo. It would thus work a little ſtill, ſand-pot, bath, &c. but its flue ſhould be conſiderably narrowed with ſlips of brick or tiles.

As a melting-furnace it anſwers very well for any heat not much greater than that of melting caſt iron. It can with care be made to fuſe ſteel. It ſeems particularly adapted to experiments on ſmall quantities of metal, glaſs, or the like, as it requires little fuel, and yet gives a ſufficient heat.

The grate of this cylinder is faſtened to it, and it reſts on three ſmall projections on the outſide at top, by which it catches on the ring of the ſecond cylinder, and thus hangs in it.

It ſhould be obſerved, that when theſe cylinders are uſed, the upper juncture ſhould be pointed round and well cloſed with fire-lute; and it would be advantageous to ſprinkle in ſome charcoal-duſt, which will tend, both by excluding air and by other means, to prevent the ſcorification of the iron, and may perhaps be of ſome little uſe in retaining the heat, or at leaſt will hinder the cold air from coming up and chilling the ſides.

The chimney of this furnace is about eight feet high and nearly ſix inches ſquare in the area of its cavity; but, if circumſtances had permitted, it ſhould have been at leaſt twelve feet high and much thicker than it is. However, with theſe diſadvantages, it works very well; but would probably give a much fiercer heat, had the ſituation of it ſuffered the chimney to be more lofty and maſſive.

The conſtruction of this furnace requires a lateral flue. This ſhould be ſtrongly braced with iron in the part near the furnace; for otherwiſe it will infallibly fall to pieces after the furnace has been uſed for a few times.

Let it be remarked, that opening all the air-draughts and unſtopping the flue does *not* produce the greateſt heat, for reaſons which thoſe who have ſtudied the principles of the excitation of fire can readily aſſign, but which cannot be briefly explained to others. Their ſize is, however, *proper* on other accounts.

It ſhould be further noticed, that if this kind of furnace be made on a ſmaller ſcale, it would require an enlargement of the flue and door to more than the proportional ſize; and that when made very ſmall, the third cylinder may of courſe be omitted; but the bracing ſtrongly, and luting, are indiſpenſably requiſite in furnaces of every dimenſion.

BATHS.

WHERE a ſtrong degree of heat is requiſite, as in the fuſion of metals, &c. the veſſel containing the ſubject-matter is placed among the burning fuel, or immediately over it: this is called *operating in a naked fire.* Where a ſmaller heat is ſufficient, and the veſſel employed is either of glaſs, or of the more tender kinds of earthen ware, the ſand-bath or water-bath is uſed to defend the veſſel from the immediate action of the fire, and to render the heat leſs fluctuating.

Both theſe baths have their particular advantages and inconveniences. In water, the heat is equal through every part of the fluid: whereas in ſand, it varies in different parts of one perpendicular line, decreaſing from the bottom to the top. Water cannot be made to receive, or to tranſmit to veſſels immerſed in it, above a certain degree of heat, viz. that which is ſufficient to make it boil; and hence it ſecures effectually againſt any danger of an exceſs of heat in thoſe operations wherein the product would be injured by a heat greater than of boiling water: but this advantage renders it uſeleſs for proceſſes which require a greater heat, and for which ſand or other ſolid intermedia are neceſſarily employed. There is this convenience alſo in the ſand-bath, that the heat may be readily diminiſhed or increaſed about any particular veſſel, by raiſing it higher out of the ſand or ſinking it deeper; that different ſubjects may be expoſed to different degrees of heat from one fire; and that it keeps the veſſels ſteady. The ſand made choice of ſhould be a large coarſe-grained kind, ſeparated from the finer parts by waſhing, and from little ſtones by the ſieve.

COATING *of* GLASSES, LUTES.

SOME proceſſes require to be performed with glaſs veſſels in a naked fire. For theſe purpoſes, veſſels made of the thinneſt glaſs ſhould be choſen; for theſe bear the fire, without cracking, much better than thoſe which are thicker, and in appearance ſtronger.

All glaſſes, or other veſſels that are apt to crack in the fire, muſt be cautiouſly nealed, that is, heated by ſlow degrees: and when the proceſs is finiſhed, they ſhould be as ſlowly cooled, unleſs where the veſſel is to be broken to get out the preparation, as in ſome ſublimations: in this caſe it is more adviſible to expoſe the hot glaſs ſuddenly to the cold air, which will ſoon occaſion it to crack, than to endanger throwing down the ſublimed matter among the feces by a blow.

As a defence from the violence of the fire, and to prevent the contact of cold air on ſupplying freſh fuel, &c. the glaſs is to be coated over to the thickneſs of about half a crown, with Windſor loam, ſoftened with water into a proper conſiſtence, and beaten up with ſome horſe-dung, or with the other clayey compoſitions abovementioned.

Theſe compoſitions ſerve alſo as a lute, for ſecuring the junctures of the veſſels in the diſtillation of the volatile ſalts and ſpirits of animals: for the diſtillation of acid ſpirits, the matter may be moiſtened with a ſolution of fixed alkaline ſalt inſtead of water. For moſt other purpoſes, a piece of wet bladder, or a paſte of flour and water, or of linſeed meal (that is the cake left after the expreſſion of oil of linſeed), are ſufficient lutes.

Sometimes clay and chalk are mixed up into a paſte, and ſpread upon ſlips of paper; and ſometimes gum arabic is uſed inſtead of the clay, and mixed up in the ſame manner.

Wet bladders contract ſo ſtrongly by drying, that they not unfrequently break the veſſels: And the fat lute of Mr Macquer, which is a compoſition of clay and chalk with oil, is too cloſe for moſt operations. Where very elaſtic ſteams are to be condenſed, we are often obliged, even when the common lutes are employed, to leave or make an opening which may be occaſionally ſtopped by a plug: By this means we give paſſage to a part of theſe vapours, which prevents the burſting of the veſſels and facilitates the condenſation of the reſt. If we wiſh to collect incondenſible vapours, we receive them into a jar inverted under a baſon of water, or quickſilver, as directed in our Analyſis of Vegetables by fire.

Beſides theſe, there is alſo required ſome other kinds of lutes for joining veſſels together in operations requiring a ſtrong heat, and for lining furnaces. Four parts of ſand and one of clay anſwers beſt for luting: but for lining the inſide of furnaces, ſix or ſeven parts of ſand to one of clay is neceſſary, in order to prevent the contraction and conſequent cracking of the clay, which it moſt readily does when freeſt of ſand. Beſides this lute immediately next to the fire, three parts by weight, of charcoal, to one of common clay, are firſt mixed in a dry powder, and as much water is to be added as will make them form into balls of the conſiſtence of ſnow: theſe balls are beat very firm and compact, by means of a hammer on the inſide of the furnace, to the thickneſs of about one inch and a half: the other lute is ſpread over this to about the thickneſs of half an inch: and this too is beat ſolid by means of a hammer, and allowed to dry ſlowly, that all cracks and fiſſures may be prevented. After the body of the furnace, is thus lined, the vent is applied and lined in the ſame manner; and the whole being dried, which requires a long time, a fire is kindled in the furnace, which is gradually heated a day or two, and then is raiſed to the greateſt intenſity: By theſe means the whole luting acquires a hardneſs equal to that of free-ſtone. Theſe are the lutes recommended and uſed by Dr Black; and, except for ſome operations in metallurgy, he ſeems to have been the firſt who thought of employing charcoal as an ingredient for the lining of furnaces.

The few ſimple lutes, here deſcribed, will be found to anſwer all the purpoſes of the more operoſe compoſitions recommended for theſe intentions by the chemical writers.

VESSELS.

In this place, we ſhall only give the operator a few general cautions with regard to the *matter* of the veſſels deſigned for containing the ſubject; and refer their deſcription to the plates, and to the account of the operations in which they are employed.

Metalline veſſels poſſeſs the advantage of being able to bear ſudden alterations of heat and cold, and of being very ſtrong, ſo as to be capable of confining elaſtic ſteams: but except thoſe made of gold or ſilver they are readily corroded by acids, even by the milder ones of the vegetable kingdom. Copper veſſels are corroded alſo by alkaline liquors, and by ſome neutral ones, as ſolutions of ſal ammoniac. It is obſervable, that vegetable acids do not act upon this metal by boiling, ſo much as by ſtanding in the cold; for even lemon juice may be boiled in a clean copper veſſel, without receiving from it any taſte or ill quality; whereas, in the cold, it ſoon diſſolves ſo much as to contract a pernicious taint. The tin, with which copper-veſſels are uſually lined, gives likewiſe a ſenſible impregnation to acid juices; and this impregnation alſo is probably not innocent, more eſpecially as a quantity of lead is commonly mixed with the tin. From the want of tranſparency in theſe veſſels, we are alſo deprived of the advantage of ſeeing the different changes during the operation.

The earthen veſſels poſſeſs none of the deſirable qualities for chemical operations, except that of ſuſtaining very violent degrees of heat, without being melted or otherwiſe changed. Theſe veſſels are leſs liable to external cracks from ſudden applications of heat and cold, when they are made with a certain proportion of ſand, than with pure clay. Black-lead, too, mixed with the clay, makes the veſſels ſuſtain violent degrees and ſudden alterations of heat ſurpriſingly well: crude clay, reduced to a kind of ſand by violent heat, and then mixed with raw clay, is alſo found to furniſh veſſels excellently fitted for thoſe operations where ſand might be corroded: but of all kinds of earthen-ware, the moſt perfect is procelain, compoſed of the fineſt clay mixed with a ſtony matter capable of melting in a violent heat: This, however, is too coſtly an article for general uſe. Reaumur diſcovered a method of imitating porcelain, by melting the coarſer kinds of glaſs with a mixture of ſand and clay: this has been found to be nearly of the colour of porcelain, to be much ſtronger than glaſs, and to bear the moſt ſudden changes of heat and cold that we have occaſion to apply. There has not hitherto been any manufacture of this ware; and till then it will not propably come into general uſe.

The common earthen veſſels are of a looſe porous texture; and hence are apt to imbibe a conſiderable quantity of certain liquids particularly of thoſe of the ſaline kind; which ſoon diſcover their penetrating the veſſel, by ſhooting into ſaline efflorеſcences on the outſide. Thoſe which are *glazed* have their glazing corroded by acids: by vinegar, and the acid juices of fruits, as well as by the ſtronger acids of the mineral kingdom. And as this glazing conſiſts chiefly of vitrified lead, the impregnation which it communicates to theſe liquors is of a very dangerous kind. If vinegar be boiled for ſome time in a glazed earthen veſſel, it will yield on being inſpiſſated, a pure ſal plumbi, that is, a ſalt compoſed of lead and the acetous acid.

The veſſels called, form their hardneſs and compactneſs, *ſtone-ware*, are in

PLATE. III. N°1

FIG. 1.

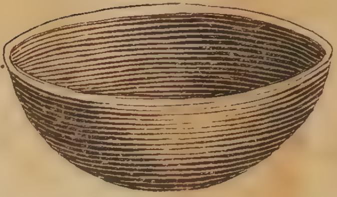


FIG. 2.

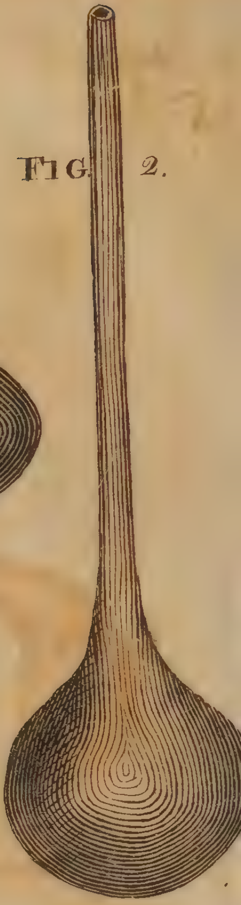


FIG. 3.

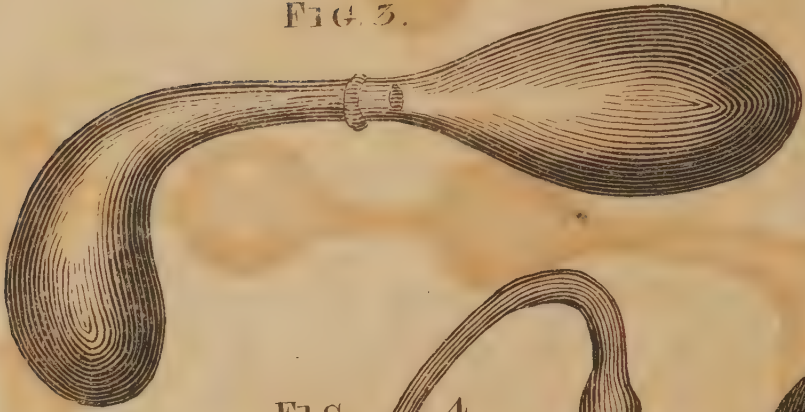
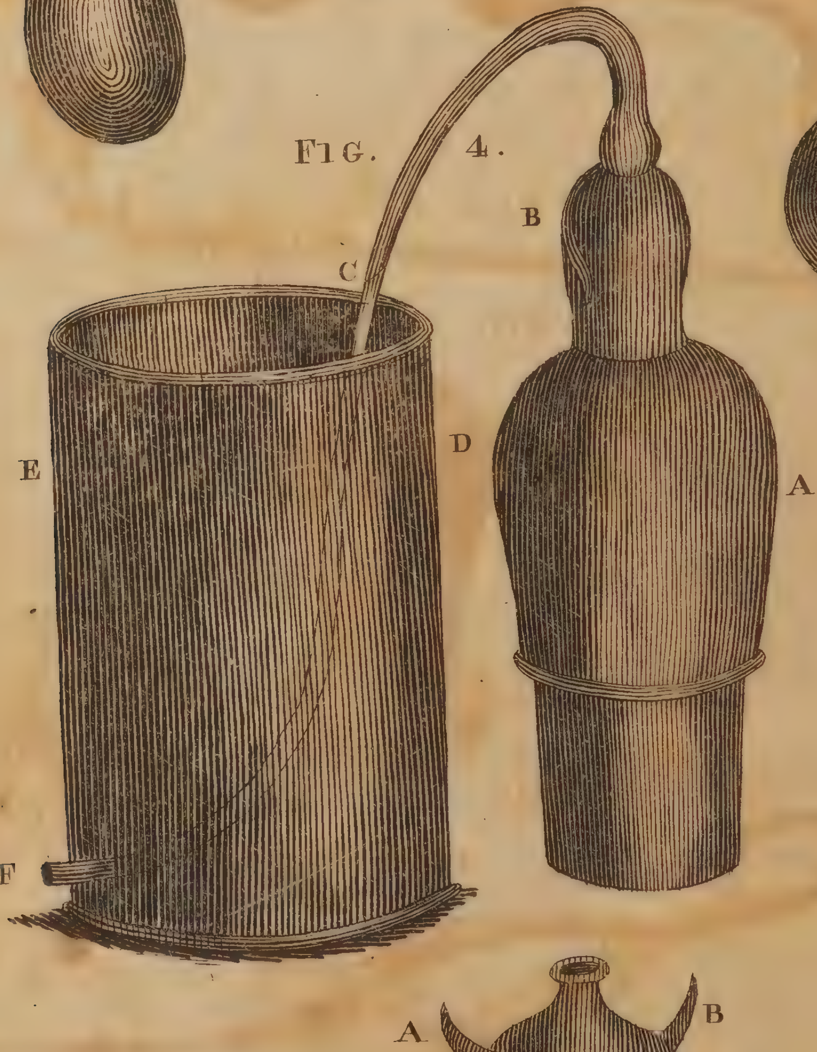


FIG. 4.



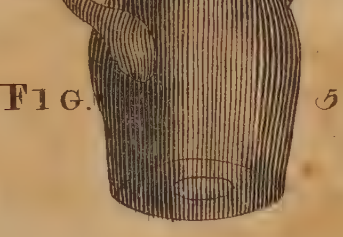


FIG. 5.

PLATE III. No 2.

Fig. 6.

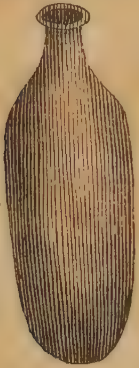


Fig. 7.

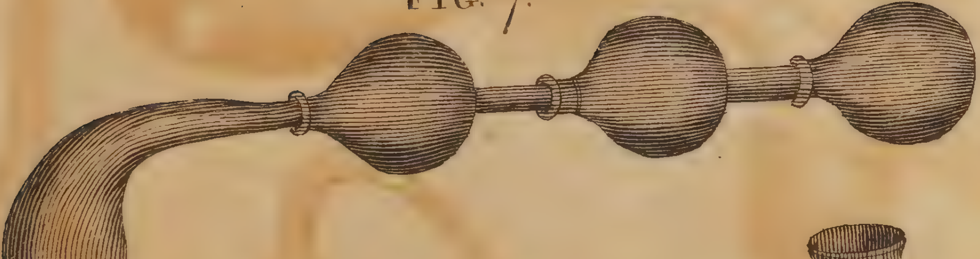


Fig. 8.

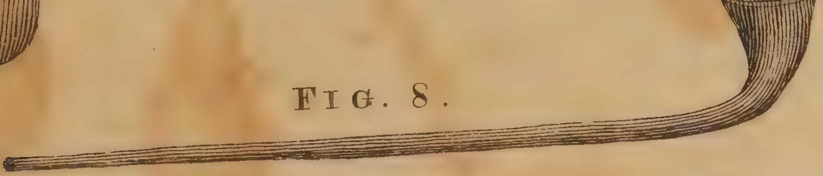


Fig. 9.

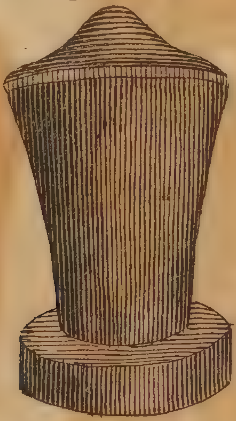
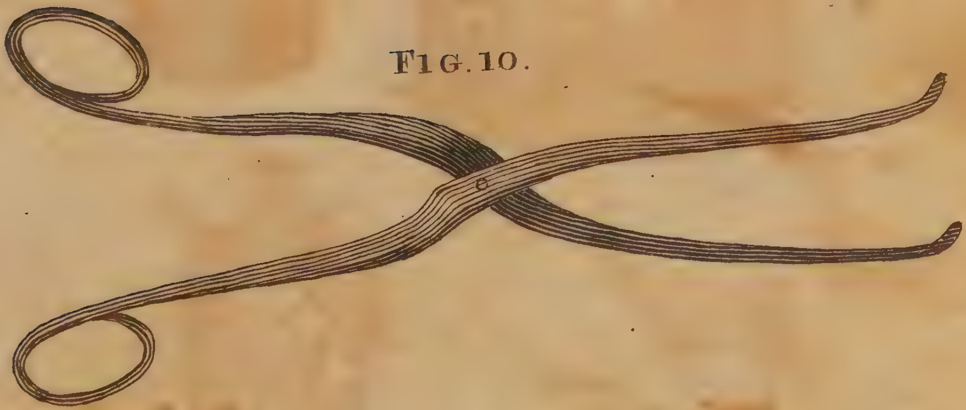


Fig. 10.



in a good meaſure free from the inconveniences of the coarſer earthen ones. Their glazing being a part of the clay itſelf, ſuperficially vitrified by means of the fumes of common ſalt, appears to be proof againſt acids.

Glaſs-veſſels ſuffer no corroſion, and give no taint, in any of the pharmaceutic operations. When, therefore, they are made of a proper thinneſs, when they are well annealed, and when blown into a ſpherical form ſo that the heat may be equally applied, they are preferable to all others, where great and ſudden changes of heat and cold are not to take place, and where ſtrength is not required: What is called the *flint-glaſs*, which contains a quantity of lead in its compoſition, is the beſt for chemical purpoſes. Having made theſe general remarks, we next come to deſcribe the particular inſtruments uſed in pharmacy: but as the nature and uſes of each will be better underſtood after reading the following chapter, and the proceſſes in which they are employed, we ſhall here only give a ſhort explanation of the figures of theſe inſtruments; and to which the reader may occaſionally recur in going over the ſequel of the work.

EXPLANATION *of* PLATE III.

Fig. 1. An evaporating pan, being ſuch a ſection of a globe of glaſs as is beſt fitted for expoſing a large ſurface.

Fig. 2. The chemical phial or matraſs, furniſhed with a long neck for allowing the vapours raiſed by heat or mixture to circulate and be condenſed, whereby their eſcape is prevented.

Fig. 3. A retort and receiver together, to ſhow their connection during diſtillation or ſublimation. The receiver is of a conical figure; whereby the ſteams have more room to circulate and condenſe. Dr Black has found this form more convenient, when we wiſh to get out ſublimed matter.

In the laſt figure was repreſented an example of the *diſtillatio per latus*, or the diſtillation by the retort and receiver; and it is uſed in all caſes where nice operations are required, or where metallic veſſels would be corroded by the contained matter. The *diſtillatio per aſcenſum* is performed by,

Fig. 4. A copper ſtill.

A, The body of the ſtill, containing the matter.

B, The head of the ſtill into which the vapour immediately ariſes; this is made to fit very cloſely to the body, ſo as to require little or no luting.

C, A pipe iſſuing from the middle of the top of the head, and deſcending to C, is received into the pipe D.

D, The pipe or worm deſcending into a large veſſel E, containing a quantity of cold water to keep the pipe cool, and thereby facilitate the condenſation of the vapours.

F, The further extremity of this pipe, coming out at an opening, in the under part of the veſſel E; from this extremity the condenſed matter diſtills.

This inſtrument is on the conſtruction uſed and recommended by Dr Black, and varies a little from the common form. He finds it unneceſſary that the pipe D ſhould be made ſerpentine, which renders the cleaning of it very difficult and uncertain.

Fig. 5. A ſeparatory, for ſeparating oil from water.

This inſtrument is provided with two tubes, A, B, projecting from near its neck; and it is managed thus: If the oil to be ſeparated is ſpecifically lighter than water, the veſſel is gently inclined to one ſide, in order to pour out the oil, which from its lightneſs has aſcended into the tube: if, on the contrary, the oil is ſpecifically heavier than water, the veſſel, with its mouth ſhut, is to be inverted, that the oil at its bottom may be brought to ſink into one of the tubes; from which it is to be poured till the water begins to come off along with it, when the mouth of the tube is to be inſtantly ſhut by the top of a finger. It is obvious, that to manage this inſtrument properly, requires conſiderable addreſs and dexterity.

Fig. 6. An oblong glaſs veſſel, the under part of which is kept hot, when intended to ſublime ſolid matters, and the upper part is kept cool, whereby the vapour is condenſed in the form of a cake at the top. The mouth of the veſſel is to be ſtopt by a cotton ſtopple. This method is not ſo well fitted for large operations as the retort and receiver.

Fig. 7. An adopter, which is a receiver that has a pipe iſſuing from its farther extremity, and which is received into another receiver or adopter; we may increaſe or diminiſh the number of receivers at pleaſure. It may be uſeful for the condenſation of very elaſtic vapours, as thoſe of the cauſtic volatile alkali, vitriolic ether, &c. The receivers in this inſtrument are of the uſual form, and may ſhow wherein that recommended by Dr Black differs.

Fig. 8. A retort-funnel for pouring in liquors, ſo as to prevent touching the neck of the retort; and it is neceſſary that in drawing out the funnel we ſhould keep it applied to the upper part of the retort, whereby the drop hangs from the under edge of the funnel, and therefore cannot touch the inſide of the retort.

Fig. 9. A crucible which is angled at the top for the conveniency of pouring out the contained matter. It is narrow below for receiving ſmall quantities, which in a larger compaſs might be leſs eaſily brought out. The black-lead and clay crucibles are often acted on by ſaline matters, and ſometimes deſtroyed by the inflammable matter of the black-lead: they, however, anſwer much better for fuſing metals than thoſe of clay and ſand. Theſe laſt anſwer beſt for ſaline ſubſtances; but being more liable to break than the other, they may be made ſecurer by incloſing the crucible containing the matter within another crucible, and filling up the interſtices with ſand.

The crucible in this figure ſtands upon a pedeſtal, which is a piece of clay or brick betwixt the crucible and the grate to prevent the cold air ſtriking the bottom whilſt the top is hot; in which caſe the crucible generally breaks to pieces. To prevent the fuel from falling in we uſe covers made of clay, or we invert another crucible upon that containing the matter, and ſecure the joining by a proper lute.

Fig. 10. A pair of crucible tongs for putting in or taking out the matter to be wrought on.

WEIGHTS.

Two different kinds of weights are made uſe of in this country: one in the merchandiſe of gold and ſilver; the other for almoſt all other goods. The firſt we call Troy, the latter Averdupois weight.

The goldſmiths divide the Troy pound into twelve ounces, the ounce into twenty pennyweights; and the pennyweight into twenty-four grains. The Averdupois pound is divided into ſixteen ounces; and the ounce into ſixteen parts, called drams.

The pound of the London and Edinburgh diſpenſatories is that of the goldſmiths, divided in the following manner:

The pound	contains	twelve ounces.
The ounce		eight drams.
The dram		three ſcruples.
The ſcruple		twenty grains.

The grain is equal to the goldſmith's grain.

The medical or Troy pound is leſs than the Averdupois, but the ounce and the dram greater. The Troy pound contains 5670 grains; the Averdupois 7000 grains. The Troy ounce contains 480 grains; the Averdupois only 437½. The Troy dram 60; the Averdupois dram ſomewhat more than 27. Eleven drams Averdupois are equal to five drams Troy; twelve ounces Averdupois to nearly eleven ounces Troy; and nineteen pounds Averdupois are equal to ſomewhat more than twenty-three pounds Troy.

Theſe differences in our weights have occaſioned great confuſion in the practice of pharmacy. As the druggiſts and grocers ſell by the Averdupois weight, the apothecaries have not in general kept any weights adjuſted to the Troy pound greater than two drams, uſing for all above Averdupois. By this means it is apparent, that in all compoſitions, where the ingredients are preſcribed, ſome by pounds and others by ounces, they are taken in a wrong proportion to each other: and the ſame happens when they are directed in leſſer denominations than the ounce, as theſe ſubdiviſions, uſed by the apothecaries, are made to a different ounce.

MEASURES.

The meaſures employed in pharmacy are the common wine meaſures.

A gallon	contains	eight pints (*libræ.*)
The pint		ſixteen ounces.
The ounce		eight drams.

Though the pint is called by Latin writers *libra* or pound, there is not any known liquor of which a pint-meaſure anſwers to that weight. A pint of the higheſt rectified ſpirit of wine exceeds a pound by above half an ounce; a pint of water exceeds it by upwards of three ounces; and a pint of oil of vitriol weighs more than two pounds and a quarter.

The Edinburgh College, ſenſible of the many errors from the promiſcuous uſe of weights and meaſures, and of different kinds of theſe, have in the laſt edition of their Pharmacopœia entirely rejected meaſures, and employ the Troy weight in directing the quantity either of ſolid or fluid ſubſtances. They have, however, taken all poſſible care that the proportion of the ſimples and ſtrength of the compound, ſhould neither be increaſed nor diminiſhed by this alteration. This change in the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia muſt be very particularly adverted to. And it is, we think, to be regretted, that the London college have not in the laſt edition of their Pharmacopœia followed the ſame plan.

A table of the weights of certain meaſures of different fluids may on many occaſions be uſeful, both for aſſiſting the operator in regulating their proportions in certain caſes, and for ſhowing the comparative gravities of the fluids themſelves. We here inſert ſuch a table for a pint, an ounce, and a dram meaſure, of thoſe liquids, whoſe gravity has been determined by experiments that can be relied on. The wine gallon contains 231 cubic inches; whence the pint contains $28\frac{7}{8}$, the ounce $1\frac{103}{122}$, and the dram $\frac{231}{1024}$ of a cubic inch.

	Pint weighs			Ounce meaſure weighs	Dram meaſure weighs
	ounces	drams	grains	grains	grains
INFLAMMABLE SPIRITS.					
Æthereal ſpirit of wine	11	1	36	336	42
Highly-rectified ſpirit of wine	12	5	20	380	47½
Common-rectified ſpirit of wine	13	2	40	400	50
Proof ſpirit	14	1	36	426	53
Dulcified ſpirit of ſalt	14	4	48	438	55
Dulcified ſpirit of nitre	15	2	40	460	57½
WINES.					
Burgundy	14	1	36	426	53
Red port	15	1	36	456	57
Canary	15	6	40	475	59½
EXPRESSED OILS.					
Oil olive	14	0	0	420	52½
Linſeed oil	14	2	8	428	53½
ESSENTIAL OILS.					
Oil of turpentine	12	1	4	364	45½
of orange-peel				408	51
of juniper-berries				419	52
of roſemary				430	54
of origanum				432	54
of caraway-ſeeds				432	54
of nutmegs				436	54½
of ſavin				443	55½
of hyſſop				443	55½
of cummin-ſeed				448	56
of mint				448	56
of pennyroyal				450	56¼

	Pint weighs			Ounce meaſure weighs	Dram meaſure weighs
Essential Oils *continued.*	ounces	drams	grains	grains	grains
Oil of dill-ſeed				457	57
of fennel-ſeed				458	57
of cloves				476	59½
of cinnamon				576	49½
of ſaſſafras				503	63
Alkaline Liquors.					
Aqua kali puri, *Pharm. Lond.*	16	0	0	480	60
Spirit of ſal ammoniac	17	1	10	515	64½
Strong ſoap-boilers ley	17	6	24	534	67
Lixivium tartari	24	0	0	720	90
Acid Liquors.					
Wine-venegar	15	3	44	464	58
Beer-vinegar	15	6	56	476	59½
Glauber's ſpirit of ſalt	17	4	0	525	65½
Glauber's ſpirit of nitre	20	2	40	610	76
Strong oil of vitriol	28	5	20	860	107½
Animal Fluids.					
Urine	15	5	20	470	59
Cows milk	15	6	40	475	59½
Aſſes milk	16	0	0	480	60
Blood	16	1	4	484	60½
Waters.					
Diſtilled water	15	1	50	456	57
Rain-water	15	2	40	460	57½
Spring-water	15	3	12	462	58
Sea-water	15	5	20	470	59
Quicksilver.	214	5	20	6440	805

CHAPTER III.

Of the Pharmaceutical Operations.

SECT. I.

SOLUTION.

SOLUTION is an intimate commixture of ſolid bodies with fluids into one ſeemingly homogeneous liquor. The diſſolving fluid is called a *menſtruum* or *ſolvent*; and the body diſſolved is called the *ſolvend.*

Objections have been made, and perhaps with propriety, to theſe terms; as it is ſuppoſed that the two bodies uniting in ſolution act reciprocally on each other: there is, however, no danger from the words themſelves, if we do not derive them from a miſtaken theory. Solution cannot take place, unleſs one of the bodies, at leaſt, be in a fluid ſtate; and this fluidity is effected either by water or fire: hence ſolution is ſaid to be performed in the *humid*, or in the *dry way*. Thus, for inſtance, if any quantity of brimſtone be diſſolved in a ſolution of fixed alkali, the brimſtone is ſaid to be diſſolved in the *humid way:* but if the brimſtone be diſſolved by melting it in a pan with the dry alkali, the ſolution is ſaid to be done in the *dry way*. The hepar ſulphuris is the ſame in both. Another kind of ſolution reſembling that by the dry way, is, however, to be carefully diſtinguiſhed from it: If, for example, a piece of Glauber's ſalt is put into a pan over the fire, the ſalt very ſoon aſſumes a liquid ſtate; but on continuing the heat, it loſes its fluidity, and becomes a white powder: but this powder is nothing but the ſalt freed from its water, and it is found to be very refractory. This liquidity depended on the water of cryſtalliſation, being enabled by the heat to keep the ſalt in ſolution, and the ſalt ceaſed to be fluid as ſoon as its cryſtalliſing water was evaporated. This kind of ſolution, then, differs not from the firſt, or humid way.

If one of the two bodies to be united is tranſparent, the ſolution, if complete, is a tranſparent compound: this is the caſe in ſolutions of alkalies and calcareous earths in acids. But if the ſolution be opaque and milky, as is the caſe with ſoap and water, it is then conſidered as incomplete.

The principal menſtrua made uſe of in pharmacy are, *water, vinous ſpirits, oils, acid* and *alkaline liquors*.

Water is the menſtruum of all ſalts, of vegetable gums, and of animal gellies. Of ſalts, it diſſolves only a determinate quantity, though of one kind of ſalt more than another; and being thus *ſaturated*, leaves any additional quantity of the ſame ſalt untouched.

Experiments have been made for determining the quantities of water which different ſalts require for the diſſolution. Mr Eller has given a large ſet in the Memoirs of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Berlin for the year 1750, from which the following table is extracted.

Eight ounces by weight of diſtilled water diſſolved.

	oz.	dr.	gr.
Of Refined ſugar,	24	0	0
Green vitriol	9	4	0
Blue vitriol	9	0	0
White vitriol	4	4	0
Epſom ſalt	4	0	0
Purified nitre	4	0	0
Soluble tartar	4	0	0
Common ſalt	3	4	0
Sal gemmæ	3	4	0
Sal catharticus Glauberi	3	4	0
Seignette's ſalt	3	0	0
Alum	2	4	0
Sal ammoniac	2	4	0
Vitriolated tartar	1	4	0
Salt of hartſhorn	1	4	0
Sugar of lead	1	2	0
Cream of tartar	1	0	0
Borax	0	4	20

Though great care appears to have been taken in making theſe experiments, it is not to be expected that the proportions of the ſeveral ſalts, ſoluble in a certain quantity of water, will always be found exactly the ſame with thoſe above ſet down. Salts differ in their ſolubility according to the degree of their purity, perfection, and dryneſs: the vitriols, and the artificial compound ſalts in general, differ remarkably in this reſpect, according as they are more or leſs impregnated with the acid ingredient. Thus vitriolated tartar, perfectly neutralized, is extremely difficult of ſolution: the matter which remains in making Glauber's ſpirit of nitre is no other than a vitriolated tartar; and it diſſolves ſo difficultly, that the operator is obliged to break the retort in order to get it out; but on adding more of the vitriolic acid, it diſſolves with eaſe. Hence many have been tempted to uſe an over-proportion of acid in this preparation; and we frequently find in the ſhops, under the name of vitriolated tartar, this acid ſoluble ſalt. The degree of heat occaſions alſo a remarkable difference in the quantity of ſalt taken up: in very cold weather, eight ounces of water will diſſolve only about one ounce of nitre; whereas in warm weather, the ſame quantity will take up three ounces or more. To theſe circumſtances are probably owing, in part, the remarkable differences in the proportional ſolubilities of ſalts, as determined by different authors. It is obſervable that common ſalt is leſs affected in its ſolubility by a variation of heat than any other; water in a temperate ſtate diſſolving nearly as much of it as very hot water: and accordingly this is the ſalt in which the different experiments agree the beſt. In the experiments of Hoffmann, Neumann, and Petit, the proportion of this ſalt, on a reduction of the numbers, comes out exactly the ſame, viz. three ounces of the ſalt to eight of water; Dr Brownrigg makes the quantity of ſalt a little more; Dr Grew, a dram and a ſcruple more; and Eller, as appears in the above table, four drams more: ſo that in the trials of ſix different perſons, made probably in different circumſtances, the greateſt difference is only one-ſixth of the whole quantity of ſalt; whereas in ſome other ſalts there are differences of twice or thrice the quantity of the ſalt. In the experiments from which the table is drawn, the water was of the temperature of between 40 and 42 degrees of Farenheit's thermometer, or above freezing by about one-ſeventh of the interval between freezing and the human heat.

Some ſalts omitted by Eller are here ſubjoined: the firſt is taken from Dr Grew, and the other four from Neumann.

Eight ounces of water diſſolved

		oz.	dr.	gr.
Of fixed alkaline ſalt	above	8	0	0
Sal diureticus		8	0	0
Sugar-candy, both brown and white		9	0	0
Sugar of milk		0	2	40
Eſſential ſalt of ſorrel		0	1	20

Though water takes up only a certain quantity of one kind of ſalt, yet when ſaturated with one, it will ſtill diſſolve ſome portion of another; and when it can bear no more of either of theſe, it will ſtill take up a third, without letting go any of the former. The principal experiments of this kind which have been made relative to pharmaceutic ſubjects, are exhibited in the following table; of which the two firſt articles are from Grew, and the others from Eller:

Water, 32 parts by weight,

Fully ſaturated with	diſſolved afterwards			
Nitre	Sal ammoniac	10		
Common ſalt	Nitre	10	Sal ammoniac	2
Nitre	Fixed alkali	7	Common ſalt	2
Common ſalt	Nitre, near	2	Fixed alkali	2½
Volatile alkali	Nitre	4	Sugar	2
Sal ammoniac	Common ſalt	2½		
Soluble tartar	Nitre	2		
Vitriolated tartar	Fixed alkali	2		
Glauber's ſalt	Nitre	1	Sugar	1
Epſom	Sugar	6		
Borax	Fixed alkali	2		

In regard to the other claſs of bodies for which water is a menſtruum, viz. thoſe of the gummy gelatinous kind, there is no determinate point of ſaturation: the water unites readily with any proportions of them, forming with different qualities liquors of different conſiſtence. This fluid takes up likewiſe, when aſſiſted by trituration, the vegetable gummy reſins, as ammoniacum and mirrh; the ſolutions of which, though *imperfect*, that is, not tranſparent, but turbid and of a milky hue, are nevertheleſs applicable to valuable purpoſes in medicine. It mingles with vinous ſpirits, with acid and alkaline liquors, not with oils, but imbibes ſome of the more ſubtile parts of eſſential oils, ſo as to become impregnated with their ſmell and taſte.

Rectified *ſpirit of wine*, or rather *alcohol*, is the menſtruum of the eſſential oils and reſins of vegetables; of the pure diſtilled oils, and ſeveral of the colouring and medicinal parts of animals; of ſome mineral bituminous ſubſtances, as of ambergris; and of ſoaps, though it does not act upon the expreſſed oil and fixed alkaline ſalt, of which ſoap is compoſed: whence if ſoap contains any ſuperfluous quantity of either the oil or ſalt, it may by means of this menſtruum be excellently purified therefrom. It diſſolves, by the aſſiſtance of heat, volatile alkaline ſalts; and more readily the neutral ones, compoſed either of fixed alkali and the acetous acid, as the ſal diureticus, or of the volatile alkali and the nitrous acid, as alſo the ſalt of amber, &c. It mingles with water and with acids; not with alkaline lixivia.

Oils diſſolve vegetable reſins and balſams, wax, animal fats, mineral bitumens, ſulphur, and certain metallic ſubſtances, particularly lead. The expreſſed oils are, for moſt of theſe bodies, more powerful menſtrua than thoſe obtained by diſtillation; as the former are more capable of ſuſtaining, without injury, a ſtrong heat, which is in moſt caſes neceſſary to enable them to act. It is ſaid, that one ounce of ſulphur will diſſolve in three ounces of expreſſed oil, particularly that of linſeed; but requires ſix ounces of eſſential oil, as that of turpentine.

All acids diſſolve alkaline ſalts, alkaline earths, and metallic ſubſtances. The different acids differ greatly in their action upon theſe laſt; one diſſolving only ſome particular metals; and another, others.

The *vegetable* acids diſſolve a conſiderable quantity of zinc, iron, copper, lead, and tin; and extract ſo much from the metallic part of antimony, as to become powerfully emetic: They diſſolve lead more readily, if the metal be previouſly calcined by fire, than in its metallic ſtate.

The *marine* acid diſſolves zinc, iron, and copper; and though it ſcarcely acts on any other metallic ſubſtance in the common way of making ſolutions, it may nevertheleſs be artfully combined with them all except gold. The corroſive ſublimate, and antimonial cauſtic of the ſhops, are combinations of it with mercury and the metallic part of antimony, effected by applying the acid, in the form of fume, to the ſubjects, at the ſame time alſo ſtrongly heated.

The *nitrous* acid is the common menſtruum of all metallic ſubſtances, except gold and the metallic part of antimony; of which two, the proper ſolvent is a mixture of the nitrous and marine acids, called *aqua regia.*

The *vitriolic* acid, diluted with water, eaſily diſſolves zinc and iron. In its concentrated ſtate, and aſſiſted by a boiling heat, it may be made to corrode, or imperfectly diſſolve, moſt of the other metals.

The *aërial* acid diſſolves iron, zinc, and calcareous earth; and thoſe ſolutions muſt be conducted without heat.

Alkaline *lixivia* diſſolve oils, reſinous ſubſtances, and ſulphur. Their power is greatly promoted by the addition of quicklime; inſtances of which occur in the preparation of ſoap, and in the common cauſtic. Thus acuated, they reduce the fleſh, bones, and other ſolid parts of animals, into a gelatinous matter.

This increaſed acrimony in alkaline ſalts, is owing to the abſtraction of their fixed air; that acid having a greater attraction for quicklime than for alkalies.

Solutions made in water and ſpirit of wine poſſeſs the virtues of the body diſſolved; whilſt oils generally ſheath its activity, and acids and alkalies vary its quality. Hence watery and ſpirituous liquors are the proper menſtrua of the native virtues of vegetable and animal matters.

Moſt of the foregoing ſolutions are eaſily effected, by pouring the menſtruum on the body to be diſſolved, and ſuffering them to ſtand together for ſome time expoſed to a ſuitable warmth. A ſtrong heat is generally requiſite to enable oils and alkaline liquors to perform their office: nor will acids act on ſome metallic bodies without its aſſiſtance. The action of watery and ſpirituous menſtrua is likewiſe expedited by a moderate heat; though the quantity which they afterwards keep diſſolved is not, a ſome ſuppoſe, by this means increaſed: all that heat occaſions theſe to take up, more than they would do in a longer time in the cold, will, when the heat ceaſes, ſubſide again. This at leaſt is moſt commonly the caſe, though there may be ſome inſtances of the contrary.

The action of acids on the bodies which they diſſolve, is generally accompanied with heat, efferveſcence, and a copious diſcharge of fumes. The fumes which ariſe during the diſſolution of ſome metals in the vitriolic acid, prove inflammable: hence in the preparation of the artificial vitriols of iron and zinc, the operator ought to be careful, eſpecially where the ſolution is made in a narrow-mouthed veſſel, leſt by the imprudent approach of a candle the exhaling vapour be ſet on fire. The vapour is th inflammable air of Dr Prieſtley and other modern chemiſts.

There is another ſpecies of ſolution, in which the moiſture of the air i the menſtruum. Fixed alkaline ſalts, and thoſe of the neutral kind, compoſed of alkaline ſalts and the vegetable acids, or of ſoluble earths and an acid, except the vitriolic, and ſome metallic ſalts, on being expoſed fo ſome time to a moiſt air, gradually attract its humidity, and at length become liquid. Some ſubſtances, not diſſoluble by the application of wate in its groſſer form, as the butter of antimony, are eaſily liquefied by thi ſlow action of the aërial moiſture. This proceſs is termed *deliquiation*

SECT. II.

EXTRACTION.

THE liquors which diſſolve certain ſubſtances in their pure ſtate ſerve likewiſe to *extract* them from admixtures of other matter Thus ardent ſpirit, the menſtruum of eſſential oils and reſins, takes u the virtues of the reſinous and and oily vegetables, as water does tho of the mucilaginous and ſaline; the inactive earthy parts remainin untouched by both. Water extracts likewiſe from many plants, ſubſtances which by themſelves it has little effect upon; even eſſential oi being, as we have formerly obſerved, rendered ſoluble in that fluid by th admixture of gummy and ſaline matter, of which all vegetables participat

i

in a greater or leſs degree. Thus many of the aromatic plants, and moſt of the bitters and aſtringents, yield their virtues to this menſtruum.

Extraction is performed, by *macerating* or *ſteeping* the ſubject in its appropriated menſtruum in the cold; or *digeſting* or *circulating* them in a moderate warmth; or *infuſing* the plant in the boiling liquor, and ſuffering them to ſtand in a covered veſſel till grown cold; or actually *boiling* them together for ſome time. If the vegetable matter is itſelf ſucculent and watery, it is ſometimes only neceſſary to expreſs the juice, and evaporate it to the proper conſiſtence.

The term *digeſtion* is ſometims uſed for maceration; and in this caſe the proceſs is directed to be performed *without heat:* where this circumſtance is not expreſſed, digeſtion always implies the uſe of heat. Circulation differs from digeſtion only in this: that the ſteam, into which a part of the liquor is reſolved by the heat, is, by means of a proper diſpoſition of the veſſels, condenſed and conveyed back again upon the ſubject. Digeſtion is uſually performed in a matraſs (or bolt-head), Florence flaſk, or the like; either of which may be converted into a circulatory veſſel, by inverting another into the mouth, and ſecuring the juncture with a piece of wet bladder. A ſingle matraſs, if its neck be very long and narrow, will anſwer the purpoſe as effectually; the vapour cooling and condenſing before it can riſe to the top, in a veſſel of this kind, even ſpirit of wine, one of the moſt volatile liquors we know of, may be boiled without any conſiderable loſs: the uſe of this inſtrument is likewiſe free from an inconvenience, which may in ſome caſes attend the other, of the uppermoſt veſſel being burſt or thrown off. As the long-necked matraſſes here recommended, are difficultly filled or emptied, and likewiſe very dear, a long glaſs pipe may be occaſionally luted to the ſhorter ones.

Heat greatly expedites extraction; but by this means proves as injurious to ſome ſubſtances, by occaſioning the menſtruum to take up their groſſer and more ungrateful parts, as it is neceſſary for enabling it to extract the virtues of others. Thus guaiacum and logwood impart little to aqueous liquors without a boiling heat; whilſt even a ſmall degree of warmth proves greatly prejudical to the fine bitter of carduus benedictus. This plant which infuſed in boiling, or digeſted in ſenſibly hot water, gives out a nauſeous taſte, ſo offenſive to the ſtomach as to promote vomiting, yields to the cold element a grateful balſamic bitter.

As heat promotes the diſſolving power of liquids; ſo cold, on the other hand, diminiſhes it. Hence tinctures or extractions made by a conſiderable heat, depoſite in cold weather a part of their contents, and thus become proportionally weaker: a circumſtance which deſerves particular regard.

SECT III.

DEPURATION.

THERE are different methods of *depurating* or purifying liquors from their feculencies, according as the liquor itſelf is more or leſs tenacious, or the feculent matter of greater or leſs gravity.

Thin fluids readily depoſite their more ponderous impurities upon ſtanding at reſt for ſome time in a cool place; and may then be *decanted*, or poured off clear, by inclining the veſſel.

Glutinous, unctuous, or thick ſubſtances, are to be liquefied by a ſuitable heat; when the groſſer feculencies will fall to the bottom, the lighter ariſing to the ſurface, to be *diſpumated* or ſcummed off.

Where the impurities are neither ſo ponderous as to ſubſide freely to the bottom, nor ſo light as to ariſe readily to the ſurface, they may be ſeparated in great meaſure by *colature* through ſtrainers of linen, woolen, or other cloth; and more perfectly by *filtration* through a ſoft bibulous kind of paper made for this purpoſe.

The grey paper which covers pill-boxes as they come from abroad, is one of the beſt for this purpoſe: it does not eaſily break when wetted, or tinge the liquor which paſſes through it, which the reddiſh ſort callec *bloſſom paper* frequently does. The paper is ſupported by a funnel or piece of canvas fixed in a frame. When the funnel is uſed, it is convenient tc put ſome ſtraws or ſmall ſticks between the paper and its ſides, to preven the weight of the liquor from preſſing the paper ſo cloſe to it, as not tc allow room for this fluid to tranſude. In ſome caſes a funnel made o wire is put betwixt the paper and the glaſs funnel. There is alſo a kinc of glaſs funnel with ridges down its ſides made on purpoſe for this uſe

Glutinous and unctuous liquors, which do not eaſily paſs through th pores of a filter or ſtrainer, are *clarified* by beating them up with white of eggs; which concreting or growing hard when heated, and entangling the impure matter, ariſe with it to the ſurface: the mixture is to b gently boiled till the ſcum begins to break, when the veſſel is to be removed from the fire, the cruſt taken off, and the liquor paſſed through flannel bag.

Decantation, colature, and filtration, are applicable to moſt of the medicated liquors that ſtand in need of purification. Deſpumation and clarification very rarely have place: ſince theſe, along with the impuritie of the liquor, frequently ſeparate its medicinal parts. Thus, if the decoction of poppy heads, for making diacodium, be ſolicitouſly ſcumme or clarified, the medicine will loſe almoſt all that the poppies communicated; and inſtead of a mild opiate, turn out little other than a plain ſyrup of ſugar.

It may be proper to obſerve, that the common ſorts of filtering pape are apt to communicate a diſagreeable flavour: and hence in filterin fine bitters or other liquor, whoſe gratefulneſs is of primary conſequence the part which paſſes through firſt ought to be kept apart for inferio purpoſes.

SECT. IV.

CRYSTALLISATION.

WATER, aſſiſted by heat, diſſolves a larger proportion of moſt ſalin ſubſtances than it can retain when grown cold: hence, c the abatement of the heat, a part of the ſalt ſeparates from the menſtruum, and concretes at the ſides and bottom of the veſſel. The concr

tion

tions, unleſs too haſtily formed by the ſudden cooling of the liquor, or diſturbed in their coaleſcence by agitation, or other ſimilar cauſes, prove tranſparent and of regular figures, reſembling in appearance the natural ſprig-cryſtals.

Salts, diſſolved in a large quantity of water, may in like manner be recovered from it in their cryſtalline form, by boiling down the ſolution, till ſo much of the fluid has exhaled as that the remainder will be too little to keep the ſalt diſſolved when grown perfectly cold. It is cuſtomary to continue the evaporation till the ſalt ſhows a diſpoſition to concrete even from the hot water, by forming a pellicle on that part which is leaſt hot, viz. on the ſurface. If large, beautiful, and perfectly-figured cryſtals are required, this point is ſomewhat too late: for if the ſalt thus begins to coaleſce whilſt conſiderably hot, on being removed into a cold place its particles will run too haſtily and irregularly together: the pellicle at the ſame time falling down through the liquor, and thus proving a farther diſturbance to the regularity of the cryſtallization.

In order to perform this proceſs in perfection, the evaporation muſt be gentle, and continued no longer than till ſome drops of the liquor, let fall on a cold glaſs plate, diſcover cryſtalline filaments. When this mark of ſufficient exhalation appears, the veſſel is to be immediately removed from the fire into a leſs warm, but not cold place, and covered with a cloth to prevent the acceſs of cold air, and conſequently the formation of a pellicle.

The fixed alkalies, eſpecially the mineral, when fully ſaturated with fixed air or the aërial acid, aſſume a cryſtalline form; but theſe cryſtals are not ſo perfect as when the ſame alkalies are united with the other acids. The volatile alkalies cannot cryſtalliſe, becauſe they eſcape before the menſtruum exhales.

Some even of the other neutral ſalts, particularly thoſe of which certain metallic bodies are the baſis, are ſo ſtrongly retained by the aqueous fluid, as not to exhibit any appearance of cryſtalliſation, unleſs ſome other ſubſtance be added, with which the water has a greater affinity. The Table of Affinity ſhows that ſuch a ſubſtance is ſpirit of wine; by the prudent addition of which, theſe kinds of ſalt ſeparate freely from the menſtruum, and form large and beautiful cryſtals, ſcarce obtainable by any other means.

The operator muſt be careful not to add too much of the ſpirit; leſt, inſtead of a gradual and regular cryſtalliſation, the baſis of the ſalt be haſtily precipitated in a powdery form. One-twentieth part of the weight of the liquor will in moſt caſes be a ſufficient, and in ſome too large a quantity.

Different ſalts require different quantities of water to keep them diſſolved: and hence, if a mixture of two or more be diſſolved in this fluid, they will begin to ſeparate and cryſtalliſe at different periods of the evaporation. Upon this foundation, ſalts are freed, not only from ſuch impurities as water is not capable of diſſolving and carrying through the pores of a filter, but likewiſe to admixtures of each other; that which requires moſt water to diſſolve in ſhooting firſt into cryſtals.

It is proper to remark, that a ſalt, when cryſtalliſing, ſtill retains and combines with a certain portion of water: this water is not eſſential to the ſalt as a ſalt, but is eſſential to a ſalt as being cryſtalliſed; it is therefore called by the chemiſts the *water of cryſtalliſation.* The quantity of this water varies in different ſalts: In ſome of them, as in Glauber's ſalt, alum, and copperas, it makes up about one half of their weight; in others, as in nitre, common ſalt, and eſpecially ſelenites, it is in very ſmall quantity. As ſalts unite to the water of their cryſtalliſation by their attraction for water alone, we accordingly find that this water is perfectly pure, and contains, in complete cryſtals, no ſubſtance foreign to the ſalt. Salts not only differ in the quantity of water neceſſary to their ſolution, but ſome of them alſo are ſoluble with equal facility in cold as in hot water. Sometimes, then, we employ evaporation; ſometimes cooling; and at other times both theſe expedients are uſed alternately, to ſeparate different ſalts diſſolved in the ſame liquor. It is obvious, then, that thoſe which are nearly, or equally ſoluble in cold as in boiling water, can only be cryſtalliſed by evaporation; thoſe again, which are much more ſoluble in boiling than in cold water, are to be ſeparated by cooling. Of the firſt of theſe is common or marine ſalt: of the latter is nitre or ſaltpetre. It remains, then, that we ſhould know how to ſeparate theſe two ſalts, when both of them happen to be diſſolved in the ſame water: this method conſiſts in alternate evaporation and cooling. If in ſuch a ſolution a pellicle appears in the boiling liquor before cryſtals can be formed in the cooling, we then conclude that the common ſalt predominates: In this caſe we evaporate the water, and ſeparate the common ſalt as faſt as it is formed, till the liquor on cooling ſhows cryſtals of nitre: we then allow the nitre to cryſtalliſe by cooling. After all the nitre which had been diſſolved by the heat alone has now ſeparated by cooling, we reſume the evaporation, and ſeparate the common ſalt till the cooling liquor again ſhows cryſtals of nitre. We thus repeat the ſame ſeries of operations, by which means theſe two ſalts may be alternately cryſtalliſed; the one by evaporation, the other by cooling, till they are perfectly ſeparated from each other. If in the beginning of the operation the liquor had, upon trial, given cryſtals of nitre by cooling before any pellicle appeared on its ſurface when boiling, this would have indicated that the nitre was predominant in the ſolution; the nitre in this caſe would have been cryſtalliſed, firſt by cooling, till the quantity of nitre exceeding that of the common ſalt having been ſeparated, the common ſalt would next have cryſtalliſed in its turn by evaporation. The example we have now given may be applied to other ſalts, or to a number of ſalts which may happen to be diſſolved in the ſame liquor. For though there are few ſo completely ſoluble in cold water as common ſalt, and few ſo ſcantily as nitre; yet there are ſcarcely two ſalts which either preciſely ſhow the ſame ſolubility or the ſame appearance of their cryſtals. It is obvious, too, that by cryſtalliſation we diſcover the peculiar predominant ſalt in any ſolution of mixed ſaline matter; but as one ſalt always takes down a ſmall portion of another, it is neceſſary to rediſſolve the firſt products, and repeat the cryſtalliſation, in order to render the ſeparation complete.

We ſee, then, that though the cryſtal appearance and form does not alter the ſalt itſelf, yet that this proceſs affords an elegant method of diſcovering compound ſolutions of ſalts, of judging of their purity, and, laſtly, of ſeparating different ſalts very completely from each other. Cryſtalliſation, then, is one of the moſt important agents in pharmacy, and ought to be well underſtood. We ſhall attempt to explain the particular managemement in cryſtalliſing particular ſalts, when we come to treat of each of them ſeparately.

SECT. V.

PRECIPITATION.

BY this operation bodies are recovered from their ſolutions, by means of the addition of ſome other ſubſtance, with which either the menſtruum or the body diſſolved, have a greater affinity than they have with each other.

Precipitation, therefore, is of two kinds; one, where the ſubſtance ſuperadded unites with the menſtruum, and occaſions that before diſſolved to be thrown down; the other in which it unites with the diſſolved body, and falls along with it to the bottom. Of the firſt, we have an example in the precipitation of ſulphur from alkaline lixivia by the means of acids; of the ſecond, in the precipitation of mercury from aquafortis by ſea-ſalt, or its acid.

The ſubjects of this operation, as well thoſe which are capable of being precipitated as thoſe which precipitate them, will readily appear from inſpection of the Table of Affinity. The manner of performing it is ſo ſimple, as not to ſtand in need of any particular directions; no more being required than to add the precipitant by degrees, ſo long as it continues to occaſion any precipitation. When the whole of the powder has fallen, it is to be well *edulcorated*, that is, waſhed in ſeveral freſh parcels of water, and afterwards dried for uſe.

Where metals are employed as precipitants, as in the purification of martial vitriol from copper by the addition of freſh iron, they ought to be perfectly clean and free from any ruſty or greaſy matter; otherwiſe they will not readily, if at all, diſſolve, and conſequently the precipitation will not ſucceed; for the ſubſtance to be precipitated ſeparates only by the additional one diſſolving and taking its place. The ſeparated powder, often, inſtead of falling to the bottom, lodges upon the precipitant; from which it muſt be occaſionally ſhaken off, for reaſons ſufficiently obvious.

Though, in this operation, the precipitated powder is generally the part required for uſe, yet ſome advantage may frequently be made of the liquor remaining after the precipitation. Thus when fixed alkaline ſalt is diſſolved in water, and ſulphur diſſolved in this lixivium; the addition of acids ſeparates and throws down the ſulphur, only in virtue of the acid uniting with, and neutraliſing the alkali by which the ſulphur was held diſſolved: conſequently, if the precipitation be made with the vitriolic acid, and the acid gradually dropt in till the alkali be completely ſatiated, that is, ſo long as it continues to occaſion any precipitation or turbidneſs, the liquor will yield, by proper evaporation and cryſtalliſation, a neutral ſalt, compoſed of the vitriolic acid and fixed alkali, that is vitriolated tartar. In like manner, if the precipitation be made with the nitrous acid, a true nitre may be recovered from the liquor; if with the marine, the ſalt, called *ſpiritus ſalis marini coagulatus;* and if with the acid of vinegar, the *ſal diureticus.*

SECT. VI.

EVAPORATION.

EVAPORATION is a third method of recovering ſolid bodies from their ſolutions, effected by the means of heat; which *evaporating* the fluid part, that is, forcing it off in ſteam, the matter which was diſſolved therein is left behind in its ſolid form.

The general rules of evaporation are, To place the matter in a flat, ſhallow, wide veſſel, ſo that a large ſurface of the liquor may be preſented to the air: for it is only from the ſurface that evaporation takes place. The degree of heat ought to be proportioned to the volatility of the ſubſtance to be evaporated, and to the degree of fixity of the matter to be left: Thus, the leſs fixed the matter to be left is, and the more ſtrongly it adheres to the volatile parts, the leſs the degree of heat ought to be; and, in ſuch caſes too, a forcible current of air is ſometimes ſcarcely admiſſible: On the contrary, when the matter to be evaporated is not very volatile, and when the matter to be left is very fixed, and does not adhere ſtrongly to the volatile part, the evaporation may be urged by a ſtrong heat, aided by a current of air directed upon the ſurface of the liquor.

This proceſs is applicable to the ſolutions of all thoſe ſubſtances which are leſs volatile than the menſtruum, or which will not exhale by the heat requiſite for the evaporation of the fluid; as the ſolutions of fixed alkaline ſalts; of the gummy, gelatinous, and other inodorous parts of vegetables and animals in water; and of many reſinous and odorous ſubſtances in ſpirit of wine.

Water extracts the virtues of ſundry fragrant aromatic herbs, almoſt as perfectly as rectified ſpirit of wine: but the aqueous infuſions are far from being equally ſuited to this proceſs with thoſe made in ſpirit; water carrying off the whole odour and flavour of the ſubject, which that lighter liquor leaves entire behind it. Thus a watery infuſion of mint loſes in evaporation the ſmell, taſte and virtues, of the herb; whilſt a tincture drawn with pure ſpirit, yields on the ſame treatment, a thick balſamic liquid, or ſolid gummy reſin, extremely rich in the peculiar qualities of the mint.

In evaporating theſe kinds of liquors, particular care muſt be had, towards the end of the proceſs, that the heat be very gentle; otherwiſe the matter as it grows thick will burn to the veſſel, and contract a diſagreeable ſmell and taſte; this burnt flavour is called an *empyreuma*. The liquor ought to be kept ſtirring during the evaporation; otherwiſe a part of the matter concretes on the ſurface expoſed to the air, and forms a pellicle which impedes the farther evaporation. More particular directions for performing this operation to the greateſt advantage will be given hereafter.

SECT. VII.

DISTILLATION.

IN the foregoing operation fluids are rarefied by heat into ſteam or vapour, which is ſuffered to exhale in the air, but which it is the buſineſs of this to collect and preſerve. For this purpoſe the ſteam is received in proper veſſels, luted to that in which the ſubject is contained; and being there cooled, condenſes into a fluid form again.

There are two kinds of diſtillation: by the one, the more ſubtile and volatile parts of liquors are elevated from the groſſer; by the other, liquids incorporated with ſolid bodies are forced out from them by vehemence of fire.

To the firſt belong, the diſtillation of the pure inflammable ſpirit from vinous liquors; and of ſuch of the active parts of vegetables as are capable of being extracted by boiling water or ſpirit, and at the ſame time of ariſing along with their ſteam.

As boiling water extracts or diſſolves the eſſential oils of vegetables, whilſt blended with the other principles of the ſubject, without ſaturation, but imbibes only a determinate, and that a ſmall proportion of them, in their pure ſtate; as theſe oils are the only ſubſtances, contained in common vegetables, which prove totally volatile in that degree of heat; and as it is in them that the virtues of aromatics, and the peculiar odour and flavour of all plants, reſide; it is evident, that water may be impregnated by diſtillation, with the more valuable parts of many vegetables: that this impregnation is limited, the oil ariſing in this proceſs pure from thoſe parts of the plant which before rendered it ſoluble in water without limitation; hence greateſt part of the oil ſeparates from the diſtilled aqueous liquor, and, according to its greater or leſs gravity, either ſinks to the bottom or ſwims on the ſurface: that conſequently infuſions and diſtilled waters are very different from each other: that the firſt may be rendered ſtronger by pouring the liquor on freſh parcels of the ſubject; but that the latter cannot be in like manner improved by *cohobating*, or re-diſtilling them from freſh ingredients.

As the oils of many vegetables do not freely diſtil with a leſs heat than that in which water boils; as rectified ſpirit of wine is not ſuſceptible of this degree of heat: and as this menſtruum totally diſſolves theſe oils in their pure ſtate; it follows, that ſpirit elevates far leſs from moſt vegetables than water; but that nevertheleſs the diſtilled ſpirit, by keeping all that it does elevate, perfectly diſſolved, may, in ſome caſes, prove as ſtrong of the ſubject as the diſtilled water. The more gentle the heat, and the ſlower the diſtillation goes on, the volatile parts are the more perfectly ſeparated in their native ſtate.

The apparatus made uſe of for diſtilling ſpirits, waters and oils, conſiſt of a *ſtill*, or copper veſſel, for containing the ſubject, on which is luted a large *head* with a *ſwan-neck*. The vapour ariſing into the head, is hence conveyed through a *worm*, or long ſpiral pipe, placed in a veſſel of cold water called a *refrigeratory*; and being there condenſed, runs down into a *receiver*.

It may be obſerved, that as the parts which are preſerved in evaporation cannot ariſe in diſtillation, the liquor remaining after the diſtillation, properly depurated and inſpiſſated, will yield the ſame extracts as thoſe prepared from the tincture or decoction of the ſubject made on purpoſe for that uſe; the one of theſe operations collecting only the volatile parts, and the other the more fixed: ſo that where one ſubject contains medicinal parts of both kinds, they may thus be obtained diſtinct, without one being injured by the proceſs which collects the other.

The ſubjects of the ſecond kind of diſtillation are, the groſs oils of vegetables and animals, the mineral acid ſpirits, and the metallic fluid quickſilver; which as they require a much ſtronger degree of heat to elevate them than the foregoing liquors can ſuſtain, ſo they likewiſe condenſe without ariſing ſo far from the action of the fire. The diſtillation of theſe is performed in low glaſs veſſels, called, from their neck being bent to one ſide, *retorts:* to the farther end of the neck a *receiver* is luted, which ſtanding without the furnace the vapours ſoon condenſe in it, without the uſe of a refrigeratory: nevertheleſs, to promote this effect, ſome are accuſtomed, eſpecially in warm weather, to cool the receiver, by occaſionally applying wet cloths to it, or keeping it partly immerſed in a veſſel of cold water.

The vapours of ſome ſubſtances are ſo ſluggiſh, or ſtrongly retained by a fixed matter, as ſcarce to ariſe even over the low neck of the retort. Theſe are moſt commodiouſly diſtilled in ſtraight-necked earthen veſſels, called *longnecks*, laid on their ſides, ſo that the vapour paſſes off laterally with little or no aſcent; a receiver is luted to the end of the neck without the furnace. In this manner the acid ſpirit of vitriol is diſtilled. The matter which remains in the retort or longneck, after the diſtillation, is vulgarly called *caput mortuum.*

In theſe diſtillations, a quantity of elaſtic air is frequently generated; which unleſs an exit be allowed, blows off or burſts the receiver. The danger of this may in good meaſure be prevented, by ſlowly raiſing the fire: but more effectually, by leaving a ſmall hole in the luting, to be occaſionally opened or ſtopped with a wooden plug; or inſerting at the juncture an upright pipe of ſuch a height, that the ſteam of the diſtilling liquor may not be able to riſe to the top: but it is ſtill better done by fitting to the apparatus other veſſels, by which their vapours may be condenſed.

SECT. VIII.

SUBLIMATION.

As all fluids are volatile by heat, and conſequently capable of being ſeparated, in moſt caſes, from fixed matters, by the foregoing proceſs; ſo various ſolid bodies are ſubjected to a ſimilar treatment. Fluids are ſaid to *diſtil*, and ſolids to *ſublime:* though ſometimes both are obtained in one and the ſame operation. If the ſubliming matter concretes into a maſs, it is commonly called a *ſublimate ;* if into a powdery form, *flowers.*

The principal ſubject of this operation are volatile alkaline ſalts; neutral ſalts, compoſed of volatile alkalies and acids, as ſal ammoniac; the ſalt of amber, and flowers of benzoine; mercurial preparations; and ſulphur. Bodies of themſelves not volatile, are frequently made to ſublime by the mixture of volatile ones: thus iron is carried up by ſal ammoniac in the preparation of the *flores martiales*, or *ferrum ammoniacale.*

The fumes of ſolid bodies in cloſe veſſels riſe but little way, and adhere to that part of the veſſel where they concrete. Hence a receiver or condenſer is leſs neceſſary here than in the preceding operation; a ſingle veſſel, as a *matraſs*, or tall *vial*, or the like, being frequently ſufficient.

SECT. IX.

Expression.

THE *preſs* is chiefly made uſe of for forcing out the juices of ſucculent herbs and fruits, and the inſipid oils of the unctuous ſeeds and kernels.

The harder fruits, as quinces, require to be previouſly well beat or ground; but herbs are to be only moderately bruiſed. The ſubject is then included in a hair-bag, and preſſed between wooden plates, in the common ſcrew-preſs, as long as any juice runs from it.

The expreſſion of oils is performed nearly in the ſame manner as that of juices; only here, iron-plates are ſubſtituted for the wooden ones there made uſe of. The ſubject is well pounded, and included in a ſtrong canvaſs bag, betwixt which and the plates of the preſs a haircloth is interpoſed.

The inſipid oils of all the unctuous ſeeds are obtained, uninjured, by this operation, if performed without the uſe of heat; which though it greatly promotes the extraction of the oil, at the ſame time impreſſes an ungrateful flavour, and increaſes its diſpoſition to grow rancid.

The oils expreſſed from aromatic ſubſtances generally carry with them a portion of their eſſential oil; hence the ſmell and flavour of the expreſſed oils of nutmegs and mace. They are very rarely found impregnated with any of the other qualities of the ſubject: oil of muſtard-ſeed, for inſtance, is as ſoft and void of acrimony as that of the almond, the pungency of the muſtard remaining entire in the cake left after the expreſſion.

SECT. X.

Exsiccation.

THERE are two general methods of exſiccating or drying moiſt bodies; in the one, their humid parts are exhaled by heat: in the other they are imbibed or abſorbed by ſubſtances, whoſe ſoft and ſpungy texture adapts them to that uſe. Bodies intimately combined with, or diſſolved in a fluid, as recent vegetables and their juices, require the firſt: ſuch as are ſuperficially mixed, as when earthy or indiſſoluble powders are grounded with water, are commodiouſly ſeparated from it by the ſecond.

Vegetables and their parts are uſually exſiccated by the natural warmth of the air: the aſſiſtance of a gentle artificial heat, may nevertheleſs, in general, be not only ſafely, but advantageouſly had recourſe to. By a moderate fire, even the more tender flowers may be dried, in a little time, without any conſiderable loſs, either of their odour or lively colour; which would both be greatly injured or deſtroyed by a more ſlow exſiccation in the air. Some plants indeed, particularly thoſe of the acrid kind, as horſe-radiſh, ſcurvy-graſs, and arum, loſe their virtues by this proceſs, however carefully performed; but far the greater number retain them unimpaired, and often improved.

The thicker vegetable juices may be exſiccated by the heat of the ſun; or, where this is not ſufficient, by that of a water-bath, or an oven moderately warm. The thinner juices may be gently boiled till they begin to thicken, and then treated as the foregoing. This proceſs, termed *inſpiſſation* or *evaporation*, has been ſpoken of already. The juices of ſome plants, as arum root, briony root, orris root, wild cucumbers, &c. ſeparate upon ſtanding for ſome time, into a thick part, which falls to the bottom; and a thin aqueous one, which ſwims above it: this laſt is to be poured off, and the firſt exſiccated by a gentle warmth. Preparations of this kind have been uſually called *feculæ;* that of the cucumber, to be ſpoken of in its place, is the only one which practice now retains.

Indiſſoluble bodies, mixed with water into a thick conſiſtence, may be eaſily freed from the greateſt part of it, by dropping them on a *chalk-ſtone*, or ſome powdered chalk preſſed into a ſmooth maſs, which readily imbibes their humidity. Where the quantity of fluid is large, as in the edulcoration of precipitates, it may be ſeparated by decantation or filtration.

We have obſerved, that one of the principal circumſtances favouring fermentation, was a certain degree of moiſture. Exſiccation is therefore employed to diſſipate humidity, and render vegetables thereby leſs liable to thoſe changes produced by a kind of inſenſible fermentation.

SECT. XI.

COMMINUTION.

COMMINUTION is the bare reduction of ſolid coherent bodies into ſmall particles or powder. The methods of effecting this are various, according to the texture of the ſubject.

Dry friable bodies, or ſuch as are brittle and not very hard, and mixtures of theſe with ſomewhat moiſt ones, are eaſily *pulveriſed* in a *mortar*.

For very light, dry ſubſtances, reſins, and the roots of tenaceous texture, the mortar may in ſome caſes be previouſly rubbed with a little ſweet oil, or a few drops of oil be occaſionally added: this prevents the finer powder of the firſt from flying off, and the other from cohering under the peſtle. Camphor is commodiouſly powdered by rubbing it with a little rectified ſpirit of wine.

Tough ſubſtances, as woods, the peels of oranges and lemons, &c. are moſt conveniently *raſped*; and ſoft oily bodies, as nutmegs paſſed through a *grater*.

The comminution of the harder minerals, as calamine, cryſtal, flint, &c. is greatly facilitated by *extinction*; that is, by heating them red-hot, and quenching them in water: by repeating this proceſs a few times, moſt of the hard ſtones become eaſily pulverable. This proceſs, however, is not to be applied to any of the alkaline or calcareous ſtones; leſt, inſtead of an inſipid powder, we produce an acrimonious calx or lime.

Some metals, as tin, though ſtrongly cohering in their natural ſtate, prove extremely brittle when heated, inſomuch as to be eaſily divided into ſmall particles by dextrous agitation. Hence the officinal method of pulveriſing tin, by melting it, and, at the inſtant of its beginning to return into a ſtate of ſolidity, briſkly ſhaking it in a wooden box. The comminution of metals, in this manner, is termed by the metallurgiſts *granulation*.

On a ſimilar principle, certain ſalts, as nitre, may be reduced into powder in large quantity, by diſſolving them in boiling water, ſetting the ſolution over a moderate fire, and keeping the ſalt conſtantly ſtirring during its exſiccation, ſo as to prevent its particles, disjoined by the fluid, from re-uniting together into larger maſſes.

Powders are reduced to a great degree of fineneſs by *triturating*, or rubbing them, for a length of time, in a mortar. Such as are not diſſoluble in water, or injured by the admixture of that fluid, are moiſtened with it into the conſiſtence of a paſte, and *levigated* or ground on a flat ſmooth *marble* or *iron plate*; or where a large quantity is to be prepared at a time, in *mills* made for that uſe.

Comminution, though one of the moſt ſimple operations of pharmacy, has, in many caſes, very conſiderable effects. The reſinous purgatives, when finely triturated, are more eaſily ſoluble in the animal fluids, and conſequently prove more cathartic, and leſs irritating, than in their groſſer ſtate. Crude antimony, which, when reduced to a tolerably fine powder, diſcovers little medicinal virtue, if levigated to a great degree of ſubtility, proves a powerful medicine in many chronical diſorders.

By comminution, the heavieſt bodies may be made to float in the lighteſt fluids*, for a longer or ſhorter time, according to their greater or leſs degree of tenuity. Hence we are furniſhed with an excellent criterion of the fineneſs of certain powders, and a method of ſeparating the more ſubtile parts from the groſſer, diſtinguiſhed by the name *elutriation*, or *waſhing over*.

SECT.

---

* Some attribute this effect to a diminution of the ſpecific gravity of the body; and, at the ſame time, ſuppoſe the peculiar virtues of certain medicines, particularly mercury, to be in great meaſure owing to their gravity. If theſe hypotheſis were juſt, it ſhould follow, that the mercurial preparations, by being finally comminuted, would loſe proportionably of their efficacy; and ſo indeed mercurius dulcis, for inſtance, has been ſuppoſed to do. But experience ſhows, that this is far from being the caſe; and the comminution by no means leſſens, but rather increaſes, its power: when reduced to a great degree of ſubtility, it paſſes readily into the habit, and operates, according to its quantity, as an alternative or a ſialogogue; whilſt in a groſſer form, it is apt to irritate the ſtomach and bowels, and run off by the inteſtines, without being conveyed into the blood.

SECT. XII.

FUSION.

FUSION is the reduction of ſolid bodies into a ſtate of fluidity by fire. Almoſt all natural ſubſtances, the pure earths and the ſolid parts of animals and vegetables excepted, melt in proper degrees of fire; ſome in a very gentle heat, whilſt others require its utmoſt violence.

Turpentine, and other ſoft reſinous ſubſtances, *liquefy* in a gentle warmth; wax, pitch, ſulphur, and the mineral bitumens, require a heat too great for the hand to ſupport; fixed alkaline ſalts, common ſalt, nitre, require a red, or almoſt white, heat to melt them; and glaſs, a full white heat

Among metallic ſubſtances, tin, biſmuth, and lead, flow long before ignition: antimony likewiſe melts before it is viſibly red-hot, but not before the veſſel is conſiderably ſo: the regulus of antimony demands a much ſtronger fire. Zinc begins to melt in a red heat; gold and ſilver require a low white heat; copper, a bright white heat; and iron, an extreme white heat.

One body, rendered fluid by heat, becomes ſometimes a menſtruum for another, not fuſible of itſelf in the ſame degree of fire. Thus red-hot ſilver melts on being thrown into melted lead leſs hot than itſelf: and thus if ſteel, heated to whiteneſs, be taken out of the furnace, and applied to a roll of ſulphur, the ſulphur, inſtantly liquefying, occaſions the ſteel to melt with it; hence the *chalybs cum ſulphure* of the ſhops. This concrete, nevertheleſs, remarkably impedes the fuſion of ſome other metals, as lead; which when united with a certain quantity of ſulphur is ſcarce to be perfectly melted by a very ſtrong fire. Hence the method, deſcribed in its place, of purifying zinc; a metal upon which ſulphur has no effect from the lead ſo frequently mixed with it.

Sulphur is the only unmetallic ſubſtance which mingles in fuſion with metals. Earthy, ſaline, and other like matters, even the calces and glaſſes prepared from metals themſelves, float diſtinct upon the ſurface, and form what is called *ſcoria* or droſs. Where the quantity of this is large in proportion to the metal, it is moſt commodiouſly ſeparated by pouring the whole into a conical mould; the pure metal or *regulus*, though ſmall in quantity, occupies a conſiderable height in the lower narrow part of the cone; and when congealed, may be eaſily freed from the ſcoriæ by a hammer. The mould ſhould be previouſly greaſed, or rather ſmoked, to make the metal come freely out; and thoroughly dried and heated, to prevent the exploſion which ſometimes happens from the ſudden contact of melted metals with moiſt bodies.

SECT. XIII.

CALCINATION.

BY calcination is underſtood the reduction of ſolid bodies, by the means of fire, from a coherent to a powdery ſtate, accompanied with a change of their quality; in which laſt reſpect this proceſs differs from comminution.

To this head belong the burning of vegetable and animal matters, otherwiſe called *uſtion*, *incineration*, or *concremation;* and the change of metals into a powder, which in the fire either does not melt, or *vitrifies*, that is, run into glaſs.

The metals which melt before ignition, are calcined by keeping them in fuſion for ſome time. The free admiſſion of air is eſſentially neceſſary to the ſucceſs of this operation; and hence when the ſurface of the metal appears covered with calx, this muſt be taken off or raked to one ſide, otherwiſe the remainder excluded from the air will not undergo the change intended. If any coal, or other inflammable matter which does not contain a mineral acid, be ſuffered to fall into the veſſel, the effect expected from this operation will not be produced, and part of what is already calcined will be *revived* or *reduced;* that is, it will return into its metallic form again.

Thoſe metals which require a ſtrong fire for fuſion, calcine with a much leſs heat than is ſufficient to make them flow. Hence the burning or *ſcorification* of ſuch iron or copper veſſels as are long expoſed to a conſiderable fire without defence from the air. Gold and ſilver are not calcinable by any degree of fire.

In calcination, the metals viſibly emit fumes; neverthelеſs the weight of the calx proves greater than that of the metal employed. The antimonial regulus gains about one-eleventh part of its weight; zinc, ſometimes one-tenth; tin, above one-ſixth; and lead in its converſion into minium, often one-fourth.

The calcination of metallic bodies, gold, ſilver, and mercury excepted, is greatly promoted by nitre. This ſalt expoſed to the fire in conjunction with any inflammable ſubſtances, extricates their inflammable matter, and burſts with it into flame, accompanied with a hiſſing noiſe. This proceſs is uſually termed *deflagration* or *detonation.*

All the metallic calces and ſcoriæ are revived into their metallic ſtate by fuſion with any vegetable or animal inflammable matter. They are all more difficult of fuſion than the reſpective metals themſelves; and ſcarcely any of them, thoſe of lead and biſmuth excepted, can be made to melt at all without ſome addition, in the ſtrongeſt fire that can be produced in the common furnaces. The additions called *fluxes*, employed for promoting the fuſion, conſiſt chiefly of fixed alkaline ſalts. A mixture of alkaline ſalt with inflammable matter, as powdered charcoal, is called a *reducing flux*, as contributing at the ſame time to bring the calx into fuſion, and to revive it into metal. Such a mixture is commonly prepared from one part of nitre and two parts of tartar, by grinding them well together, ſetting the powders on fire with a bit of coal or a red-hot iron, then covering the veſſel, and ſuffering them to deflagrate or burn till they are changed into a black alkaline coaly maſs. This is the common reducing flux of the chemiſts, and is called from its colour the *black flux*. Metallic calces or ſcoriæ, mingled with twice their weight of this compound, and expoſed to a proper fire in a cloſe covered crucible, melt and reſume their metallic form; but though they received an increaſe of weight in the calcination, the revived metal is always found to weigh conſiderably leſs than the quantity from which the calx was made.

PART II.

MATERIA MEDICA.

UNDER the Materia Medica, put in contradiſtinction to preparations and compoſitions, are comprehended not only thoſe ſimple ſubſtances employed as medicines which are furniſhed by nature, but likewiſe many of thoſe articles which are the product of art. To this head have been referred moſt of thoſe articles which the apothecary cannot with advantage prepare for himſelf, but which it will be more for his intereſt to purchaſe from thoſe who prepare them as articles of commerce.

Much pains have been beſtowed by the writers on the materia medica, in attempting to form uſeful arrangements of theſe articles. Some have arranged them according to their natural affinities: others according to their active conſtituent parts; and a third ſet, according to their real or ſuppoſed virtues: and it muſt be allowed, that ſome of theſe arrangements are not without conſiderable uſe, as throwing light upon the nature and qualities of particular articles; but no arrangement has yet been propoſed which is not liable to numerous objections. Accordingly, in the Pharmacopœias publiſhed by the Colleges of Phyſicians both of London and Edinburgh, the articles of the materia medica are arranged in alphabetical order; and the ſame plan is now alſo adopted in almoſt every Pharmacopœia of much eſtimation lately publiſhed on the continent of Europe. This plan, therefore, we ſhall here follow; ſubjoining to the name of each article which we think ought to enter ſuch a liſt, a ſhort view of its natural, medical, and pharmaceutical hiſtory. But to conjoin with this the advantages of other methods to the hiſtory of the materia medica given in alphabetical order, we ſhall add ſome of thoſe arrangements which ſeem to us to be the moſt uſeful, particularly thoſe of Dr Murray of Goettingen, and of Drs Cullen and Duncan of Edinburgh.

ABELMOSCHUS [*Brun.*] *Semina.*

Hibiſcus abelmoſchus Linnæi.

Muſk ſeed.

Theſe ſeeds are the product of a plant indigenous in Egypt, and in many parts both of the Eaſt and Weſt Indies. They are of a ſmall ſize and reniform ſhape; they are very remarkable from poſſeſſing a peculiar and very fragrant odour; the ſmell which they give out may be compared to that of muſk and amber conjoined: thoſe brought from the iſland of Martinico are generally eſteemed the moſt odorous, but we have ſeen ſome the product of hot-houſes in Britain, which, in point of flavour, ſeemed not inferior to any imported from abroad.

Theſe ſeeds, although introduced into ſome of the foreign pharmacopœias, have hitherto been uſed principally, if not only, as a perfume; and as their medical powers ſtill remain to be aſcertained, it is perhaps with propriety that hitherto no place has been given them in the liſt either of the London or Edinburgh Colleges. But their peculiar flavour, as well as other ſenſible qualities, point them out as a ſubject well deſerving a particular inveſtigation.

ABIES [*Gen.*] *Summitates, coni.*

Pinus abies & pinus picea Lin.

The common and the Scotch fir.

Theſe are large evergreen trees, frequent in northern climates. Tho' they have now no place either in the London or Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, yet they ſtand in ſeveral of the foreign ones, and are employed for different purpoſes in medicine. They are indigenous in ſome parts of Britain, but are chiefly to be met with as planted in the fields, where they grow with great luxuriance. From theſe trees, in different parts of Germany, the Straſburgh turpentine is extracted. The branches and the fruit, or cones, gathered about the end of autumn, abound with a reſinous matter, and yield, on diſtillation, their eſſential oil, and a liquor impregnated with a peculiar acid. It has accordingly by ſome been ſtyled *acidum abietis*; and when added to water, is thought to communicate to it both the taſte and other properties of tar-water. The acidum abietis was frequently preſcribed by the late Dr Hope in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh; and he thought that he found good effects from it in ſome inſtances of obſtinate coughs, particularly in thoſe caſes of chronic catarrh, which are often benefited by diuretics. The wood and tops of the fir-tree are ſometimes employed under the form of decoction or infuſion, with the view of promoting urine and ſweat; and theſe formulæ have been thought ſerviceable in healing internal ulcerations, particularly thoſe of the urinary paſſages.

Infuſions of the ſpruce-fir are much employed in Canada, with view both to the prevention an cure of genuine ſcorbutus. And we are told, that with theſe intention they were found beneficial in th Britiſh army at Boſton, when th ſcurvy prevailed among them in a alarming degree.

ABROTONUM [*Lond.*] *Folium*

ABROTANUM [*Ed.*] *Herba*

Artemiſia abrotanum Lin.

Southernwood.

This is a ſhrubby plant, clothe with very finely-divided leaves of light-green colour. The flower which are very ſmall and yellowiſh hang downwards, ſeveral togethe from the middle of the branches the top. It is not like ſome other ſpecies of the artemiſia indigenous i Britain; but although a native warm climates, it readily bears vici ſitudes of ours, and is eaſily cultivat in gardens; from thence alone it is obtained when employed for medical purpoſes; the leaves fall off every winter, but the roots and ſtalks continue for many years.

Southernwood has a ſtrong ſmell, which, to moſt people, is not diſagreeable; it has a pungent, bitter, and ſomewhat nauſeous taſte. Theſe qualities are very completely extracted by rectified ſpirit, and the tincture thus formed is of a beautiful green colour. They are leſs perfectly extracted by watery liquors, the infuſion being of a light brown colour.

Southernwood, as well as ſome other ſpecies of the ſame genus, particularly the abſinthium and ſantonicum, has been recommended as an anthelmintic; and it has alſo been ſometimes uſed as a ſtimulant, detergent, and ſudorific. It has likewiſe been employed externally in diſcutient and antiſceptic fomentations. It has alſo been uſed under the form of lotion and ointment for cutaneous eruptions, and for preventing the hair from falling off. But although it ſtill retains a place in the pharmacopœias both of London and Edinburgh, it does not enter any fixed formula in either of theſe works, and is at preſent very little employed in practice.

ABSINTHIUM MARITIMUM [*Lond.*] *Cacumen.*

Artemiſia maritima Lin.

Sea-wormwood; the tops.

The leaves of ſea-wormwood are much ſmaller than thoſe of the common, and hoary on the upper ſide as well as the lower; the ſtalks alſo are hoary all over. It grows wild about ſalt marſhes, and in ſeveral parts about the ſea-coaſts.—In taſte and ſmell it is weaker and leſs unpleaſant than the common wormwood. The tops of ſea-wormwood formerly entered ſome of the compound diſtilled waters; but they are now rejected from theſe, and are very little employed in practice.

ABSINTHIUM VULGARE [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folia.*

Summitates florentes.

Artemiſia abſinthium Lin.

Common wormwood; the leaves and flowering tops.

The leaves of this ſort of wormwood are divided into roundiſh ſegments, of a dull green colour above, and whitiſh underneath. It grows wild in ſeveral parts of Britain; about London, large quantities are cultivated for medicinal uſe: it flowers in June and July; and after having ripened its ſeeds, dies down to the ground, excepting a tuft of the lower leaves, which generally abides the winter.

Wormwood is a ſtrong bitter; and was formerly much uſed as ſuch, againſt weakneſs of the ſtomach, and the like, in medicated wines and ales; but its uſe with theſe intentions is exceptionable, on account of the ill reliſh and offenſive ſmell with which it is accompanied. Theſe it may be in part freed from by keeping, and totally by long coction, the bitter remaining entire. An extract made by boiling the leaves in a large quantity of water, and evaporating the liquor with a ſtrong fire, proves a bitter ſufficiently grateful, without any diſguſtful flavour. This extract, which had formerly a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, tho' rejected from thence, is ſtill retained in ſome of the beſt foreign ones; but it is probably leſs active than the ſtrong tincture now directed by the Edinburgh college.

ACACIA VERA [*Brun.*]

Mimoſa nilotica Lin.

Acacia is the inſpiſſated juice of the unripe fruit of a large tree, the ſame which produces the gum arabic.

This juice is brought to us from Egypt, in roundiſh maſſes, wrapt up in thin bladders. It is outwardly of a deep brown colour, inclining to black; inwardly of a reddiſh or yellowiſh brown; of a firm conſiſtence, but not very dry. It ſoon ſoftens in the mouth, and diſcovers a rough, not diſagreeable taſte, which is followed by a ſweetiſh reliſh. This inſpiſſated juice entirely diſſolves in watery liquors; but is ſcarce ſenſibly acted on by rectified ſpirit.

Acacia is a mild aſtringent medicine. The Egyptians give it in ſpitting of blood, to the quantity of a dram, diſſolved in any convenient liquor; and repeat this doſe occaſionally: they likewiſe employ it in collyria for ſtrengthening the eyes, and in gargariſms for quinſeys. Among us it is little uſed, and is rarely met with in the ſhops. What is uſually ſold for the Egyptian acacia, is the inſpiſſated juice of unripe ſloes: this is harder, heavier, of a darker colour, and ſomewhat ſharper taſte, than the true ſort. In ſeveral pharmacopœias, as in the Suecica and Genevenſis, this article has a place under the title of Acacia Noſtras.

ACETOSA [*Lond.Ed.*] *Folium.*
Rumex Acetoſa Lin.
Sorrel; the leaf.

Sorrel grows wild in fields and meadows throughout England. The leaves have a reſtringent acid taſte, without any ſmell or particular flavour: their medical effects are, to cool, quench thirſt, and promote the urinary diſcharge: a decoction of them in whey affords an uſeful and agreeable drink in febrile or inflammatory diſorders: and is recommended by Boerhaave to be uſed in the ſpring as one of the moſt efficacious aperients and detergents. Some kinds of ſcurvies have yielded to the continued uſe of this medicine: the Greenlanders, who are very ſubject to this diſtemper, are ſaid to employ, with good ſucceſs, a mixture of the juices of ſorrel and of ſcurvygraſs.

The roots of ſorrel have a bitteriſh auſtere taſte, without any acidity: they are ſaid to be deobſtruent and diuretic. They had formerly a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, but are now rejected from it. They are ſtill, however, retained in the pharmacopœia Suecica, and ſome other of the beſt foreign ones; but they have little other effect than that of giving a reddiſh colour to the articles with which they are combined.

The ſeeds of this plant were formerly uſed in diarrhœas and dyſenteries; but have long been ſtrangers to the ſhops, and are now juſtly expunged both from the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias, and indeed from moſt of the foreign ones. They have no remarkable ſmell, and ſcarcely any taſte.

ACETUM VINI [*Ed.*]
Vinegar: an acid produced from fermented vinous liquors by a ſecond fermentation.

Wine vinegar is conſiderably purer than that prepared from malt liquors; the latter, however acid and fine, contains a large portion of a viſcous mucilaginous ſubſtance; as is evident from the ropineſs and ſlimineſs which this kind of vinegar is very much ſubject to; the ſtronger and more ſpirituous the wine, the better and ſtronger vinegar it yields. The French vinegars are ſaid by Geoffrey to ſaturate above one thirty-fifth of their weight of fixed alkaline ſalt, and ſome of them no leſs than one-twelfth; the beſt of the German vinegars little more than one-fortieth.

Vinegar is a medicine of excellent uſe in all kinds of inflammatory and putrid diſorders either internal or external; in ardent, bilious fevers, peſtilential and other malignant diſtempers, it is recommended by Boerhaave as one of the moſt certain ſudorifics. Weakneſs, fainting, vomiting, hiccup, hyſterical and hypochondriacal complaints, have been frequently relieved by vinegar applied to the mouth and noſe, or received into the ſtomach. It has been uſed internally in rabies canina. It is often uſefully employed as a powerful menſtruum for extracting the virtues of other articles.

ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM. [*Lond. Ed.*].

Vitriolic acid.

This is inſerted in the Materia Medica on account of its being generally made not by the apothecary, but by the trading chemiſt, and moſt commonly from ſulphur. The operation is ſaid to be performed in leaden veſſels, ſometimes 20 feet high and 10 broad; with an eighth-part of nitre to ſupply the abſence of the external air, and ſome water to condenſe the ſteams. It is concentrated and conſiderably purified by evaporation. It is then colourleſs, without ſmell, extremely corroſive, very fixed, the moſt ponderous of all unmetallic fluids. Its ſpecific gravity in its true ſtate, according to the London College, ſhould be to that of diſtilled water as 1.850 to 1.000. It is powerfully attractive of water from the air, and in uniting with water produces a great degree of heat. It poſſeſſes the general properties of acids in an eminent degree.

On account of its fluidity, it is not uſed as a corroſive. Blended with unctuous matter in the proportion of one to eight, it is applied in itch and other chronic eruptions, and likewiſe as a rubefacient in local palſy and rheumatiſm. Diluted with water, it ſhews conſiderable action on the human calculus out of the body; and therefore has been propoſed internally in that diſeaſe, particularly where ſurgical operation is improper. As checking fermentation, as well as being aſtringent and tonic, it is much uſed in morbid acidity, relaxation, and weakneſs of the ſtomach. Its effects are propagated over the ſyſtem; and hence its eſtabliſhed uſe in paſſive hæmorrhagies, gleets, and fevers of the typhous kind. It is alſo uſed internally in itch and other chronical eruptions; and when given to nurſes having the itch, it is ſaid to cure both themſelves and their children. As combined with ardent ſpirit, with different metallic ſubſtances, &c. it enters ſeveral articles afterwards to be mentioned.

ACONITUM [*Lond.*] *Herba*; [*Ed.*] *Folia*

Aconitum napellus Lin.

Large blue Wolfsbane, or Monkſhood; the herb and leaves.

This is a perennial plant, growing naturally in various mountainous parts of Europe. The juice has a diſagreeable ſmell and an acid taſte, becoming leſs acrid on inſpiſſation. It has long been conſidered as one of the moſt active of the vegetable poiſons, and when taken to any conſiderable extent, it occaſions ſickneſs at ſtomach, vomiting, purging, vertigo, delirium, fainting, cold ſweats, convulſions, and even death. Dr Stoerk of Vienna was probably the firſt who employed it for medical purpoſes; and he recommended it to the attention of other practitioners, in a treatiſe publiſhed in 1762. He repreſents it as a very effectual remedy in glandular ſwellings venereal nodes, anchyloſis, ſpina ventoſa, itch, amauroſis, gouty and rheumatic pains, intermittent fevers

fevers, and convulſive diſorders. Stoerk's formula was two grains of the inſpiſſated juice rubbed down with two drams of ſugar. He began with ten grains of this powder night and morning, and increaſed it gradually to ſix grains of the inſpiſſated juice twice a day. Others have uſed a tincture made of one part of the dry leaf, and ſix parts of ſpirit of wine, in the doſe of forty drops. But although the aconitum has now a place in the Pharmacopœias both of the London and Edinburgh Colleges, and likewiſe in moſt of the other modern Pharmacopœias, yet it has by no means anſwered thoſe expectations which might have been formed from Dr Stoerk's account. It is, however, unqeſtionably a very active, and, in ſome caſes an uſeful article.

ACORUS, vide CALAMUS AROMATICUS.

ÆRUGO [*Ed.*] Verdegris.

This is a preparation of copper, made chiefly at Montpelier in France, by ſtratifying copperplates with grape ſtalks that have been impregnated with a fermented vegetable acid: in a few days, the plates are found covered with a pale green downy matter, which is ſcraped off from the copper, and the proceſs again repeated. The appellation therefore of Cuprum Acetatum beſtowed upon it by ſome, gives a proper idea of its conſtituent parts.

Verdegris, as it comes to us, is generally mingled with ſtalks of the grape; they may be ſeparated, in pulverization, by diſcontinuing the operation, as ſoon as what remains ſeems to be almoſt entirely compoſed of them.

Verdegris is rarely or never uſed internally. Some writers highly extol it as an emetic, and ſay, that a grain or two being taken acts as ſoon as received into the ſtomach; but its uſe has been too often followed by dangerous conſequences to allow of its employment. Verdegris applied externally, proves a gentle detergent and eſcharotic, and ſerves to take down fungous fleſh ariſing in wounds. With theſe intentions it is an ingredient in different officinal compoſitions, particularly in the aqua. ſapphar, et ung. ex ærug.

ADEPS SUILLA [*Lond.*] *Axungia porcina* [*Ed.*]

Hogs-lard.

In hogs-lard we have a very pure animal fat, almoſt entirely free from any peculiar impregnation, and of a ſoft conſiſtence. Hence it is a very uſeful emolient for relaxing thoſe parts to which it is applied; and it is alſo a very convenient article for giving the proper conſiſtence to ointments, plaſters, and liniments. Indeed this and the ſevum ovillum or mutton-ſuet, are the only fats now retained by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, although formerly more than twenty different fats entered ſome liſts of the materia medica. Each particular fat was then ſuppoſed to poſſeſs peculiar properties; but for this there is probably no foundation: even theſe retained are now leſs employed than before, as it has been imagined that a proper conſiſtence of any kind may be more certainly obtained by determined proportions of wax and oil; but as theſe articles are more expenſive, hogs-lard and mutton-ſuet are often ſubſtituted for them by the apothecaries.

AGARICUS [*Roſs.*] *Boletus pini laricis Lin.*

Agaric: a fungus growing on old larch trees.

This fungus is an irregular ſpongy ſubſtance, extremely light, and of an uniform ſnowy whiteneſs, (except the cortical part, which is uſually taken off before the agaric is brought into the ſhops). It cuts freely with a knife, without diſcovering any hardneſs or grittineſs, and readily crumbles betwixt the fingers into a powder. It has no remarkable ſmell; its taſte is at firſt ſweetiſh; but on chewing for a ſhort time, it proves acrid, bitter and nauſeous.

Agaric was formerly in great eſteem as a cathartic, but the preſent practice has almoſt entirely rejected its uſe. It is now rejected both by the London and Edinburgh Colleges, but it ſtill retains a place in moſt of the new foreign Pharmacopœias. It operates exceeding ſlowly, inſomuch that ſome have denied it to have any purgative virtue at all. Given in ſubſtance, it almoſt always occaſions a nauſea, not unfrequently vomiting, and ſometimes exceſſive tormina of the bowels; theſe effects are attributed to its light farinaceous matter adhering to the coats of the inteſtines, and producing a conſtant irritation. The beſt preparation of agaric ſeems to be an extract made with water, in which fixt alkaline ſalt has been diſſolved; or with vinegar or wine: the firſt is ſaid by Boulduc, and the two latter by Newmann, to prove an effectual and ſafe purgative. Nevertheleſs, this is at beſt a precarious medicine, of which we ſtand in no manner of need.

AGARICUS CHIRURGORUM: [*Ed.*]

Boletus igniarius Lin.

Female agaric, or agaric of the oak, called, from its being very eaſily inflammable, Touchwood, or Spunk.

This fungus is frequently met with, on different kinds of trees, in England; and is ſaid to have been ſometimes brought into the ſhops mixt with true agaric of the larch: from this it is eaſy diſtinguiſhable by its greater weight, duſky colour and mucilaginous taſte void of bitterneſs. The medullary part of this fungus, beaten ſoft, and applied externally, has been much celebrated as a ſtyptic; and ſaid to reſtrain not only venal but arterial hæmorrhagies, without the uſe of ligatures. It does not appear, however, to have any real ſtyptic power, or to act any otherwiſe than dry lint, ſponge, or other ſoft fungous applications.

AGNUS CASTUS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Vitex agnus caſtus Lin.

The chaſte tree; its ſeeds.

This is a ſmall tree, or rather ſhrub, growing ſpontaneouſly in Italy, &c. and raiſed with us in gardens. Its fruit, which is about the ſize of a pepper-corn, contains four longiſh ſeeds, which are ſaid to be of an aromatic ſmell, and an acrid bitteriſh taſte, but which are found on examination to be almoſt inodorous and inſipid. Theſe ſeeds have been celebrated as antiphrodiſiacs, and were formerly much uſed by the monks for allaying the venereal appetite; but experience does not warrant their having any ſuch virtues.

AGRIMONIA [*Roſ.*] *Herba.*

Agrimonia eupatoria Lin.

Agrimony; the plant.

This is a common plant in hedges and the borders of fields. The leaves have an herbaceous, ſomewhat acrid roughiſh taſte, accompanied with an aromatic flavour. Agrimony was ſuppoſed to be aperient, detergent, and to ſtrengthen the tone of the viſcera: hence it has been recommended in ſcorbutic diſorders, in debility and laxity of the inteſtines, &c.

Digeſted in whey, it affords a diet-drink, not ungrateful to the palate or ſtomach, which is uſed by ſome in the ſpring. But it is very little employed by regular practitioners, it hardly enters the ſhops of the apothecaries, and has no place in the liſt either of the London or Edinburgh Colleges.

ALCHEMILLA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*
Archemilla vulgaris Lin.
Ladies mantle; the leaves.

This grows wild in many parts of England, but is rarely met with about London: the leaves ſeem as if plaited or folded together, ſo as to have given occaſion to the Engliſh name of the plant. The leaves of alchemilla diſcover to the taſte a moderate aſtringency, and were formerly much eſteemed in ſome female weakneſſes and in fluxes of the belly. They are now rarely made uſe of; though both the leaves and roots might doubtleſs be of ſervice in caſes where mild aſtringents are required.

ALKEKENGI [*Brun*]. *Baccæ.*
Phyſalis alkekengi Lin.
Winter cherry; the berries.

This is a low, branched ſhrub, bearing leaves like thoſe of nightſhade; with white flowers, which ſtand ſingle at the joints. The flower-cup changes into a membranous cover, which at length burſts and diſcovers a fruit of a fine red colour, about the ſize of a common cherry. The fruit ripens in October, and continues frequently to the middle of December. This plant grows wild in ſome parts of France, Germany, &c. the beauty and lateneſs of its fruit have gained it a place in our gardens.

Winter cherries have in general been repreſented by moſt writers to be extremely bitter: but, as Haller juſtly obſerves, the cherry itſelf, if carefully freed from the cover (which is very bitter and pungent), has merely a ſubacid taſte. They were formerly highly recommended as detergent, aperient, diuretic, and for expelling gravel; four, five, or more of the cherries are directed for a doſe, or an ounce of the expreſſed juice. Mr Ray tells us of a gouty perſon who was cured and kept free from returns of his diſorder, by taking eight of theſe cherries at each change of the moon; theſe occaſioned a copious diſcharge of extremely fetid urine.

They have not, however, ſupported this character with others; inſomuch that they have now no place either in the London or Edinburgh Pharmacpœias, and are very little employed by any Britiſh practitioner.

ALLIARIA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*
Eryſimum alliaria Lin.
Sauce alone, or jack-by-the-hedge; the plant.

This is common in hedges and ſhady waſte-places, flowering in May and June. The leaves have a bitteriſh acid taſte; and, when rubbed between the fingers, emit a ſtrong ſmell, approaching to that of garlick. They have been recommended internally as ſudorifics and deobſtruents, ſomewhat of the nature of garlick, but much milder; and externally as antiſeptics in gangrenes and cancerous ulcers. Hildanus uſed to gather the herb for theſe laſt purpoſes in the ſpring, and expoſe it for a day to the action of a dry air in a ſhady place; being then committed to the preſs, it yielded a juice poſſeſſing the ſmell and taſte of the alliaria; this, he informs us, with a little oil on the ſurface, keeps in perfection for years; whereas the herb in ſubſtance ſoon loſes its virtue in keeping. At preſent they are very little employed either in medicine or ſurgery.

ALLIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *radix.*
Allium ſativum Lin.
Garlick; the root.

Theſe roots are of the bulbous kind, of an irregularly roundiſh ſhape, with ſeveral fibres at the bottom: each root is compoſed of a number of leſſer bulbs, called cloves of garlick, incloſed in one common membranous coat, and eaſily ſeparable from each other. All the parts of this plant, but more eſpecially the roots, have a ſtrong offenſive ſmell, and an acrimonious almoſt cauſtic taſte. The root applied to the ſkin inflames, and often exulcerates the part. Its ſmell is extremely penetrating and diffuſive; when the root is applied to the feet, its ſcent is ſoon diſcoverable in the breath; and when taken internally, its ſmell is communicated to the urine, or the matter of an iſſue, and perſpires through the pores of the ſkin.

This pungent root warms and ſtimulates the ſolids, and attenuates tenacious juices. Hence, in cold leucophlegmatic habits, it proves a powerful expectorant, diuretic; and, if the patient be kept warm, ſudorific; it has alſo been by ſome ſuppoſed to be emmenagogue. In catarrhous diſorders of the breaſt, flatulent colics, hyſterical, and other diſeaſes proceeding from laxity of the ſolids, it has generally good effects: it has likewiſe been found ſerviceable in ſome hydropic caſes. Sydenham relates, that he has known the dropſy cured by the uſe of garlick alone; he recommends it chiefly as a warm ſtrengthening medicine in the beginning of the diſeaſe.

Garlick is with ſome alſo a favourite remedy in the cure of intermittents: and it has been ſaid to have ſometimes ſucceeded in obſtinate quartans, after the Peruvian bark had failed, particularly when taken to the extent of one or two cloves daily in a glaſs of brandy or other ſpirits.

The liberal uſe of garlick is apt to occaſion headachs, flatulencies, thirſt, febrile heats, inflammatory diſtempers, and ſometimes diſcharches of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels. In hot bilious conſtitutions, where there is already a degree of irritation, and where there is reaſon to ſuſpect an unſound ſtate of the viſcera, this ſtimulating medicine is manifeſtly improper, and never fails to aggravate the diſtemper.

The moſt commodious form for taking garlick, a medicine to moſt people not a little unpleaſant, is that of a bolus or pill. Infuſions in ſpirit, wine, vinegar, and water, although containing the whole of its virtues, are ſo acrimonious, as to be unfit for general uſe. A ſyrup and oxymel of it were formerly kept in the ſhops; but it does not now enter any officinal preparation in our pharmacopœias; and it is proper that even the pills ſhould always be an extemporaneous preſcription, as they ſuffer much from keeping.

Garlick made into an ointment with oils, &c. and applied externally, is ſaid to reſolve and diſcuſs cold tumours, and has been by ſome greatly eſteemed in cutaneous diſeaſes. It has likewiſe ſometimes been employed as a repellient. When applied under the form of a poultice to the pubis, it has ſometimes proved effectual in producing a diſcharge of urine, when retention has ariſen from a want of due action of the bladder: and ſome have recommended, in certain caſes of deafneſs, the introduction of a ſingle clove, wrapt in thin muſlin or gauze, into the meatus auditorius. Sydenham aſſures us, that among all the ſubſtances which occaſion a derivation or revulſion from the head, none operates more powerfully then garlick applied to the ſoles of the feet: hence he was led to make uſe of it in the confluent ſmall pox; about the eight day after the face began to ſwell, the root cut in pieces, and tied in a linen cloth, was applied to the ſoles, and renewed once a-day till all danger was over.

ALNUS [*Roſs.*] *Folia.*
Betula alnus Lin.

The leaves and bark of the alder tree.

Theſe have a bitter ſtyptic diſagreeable taſte. The bark is recommended by ſome in intermittent fevers; and a decoction of it, in gargariſms, for inflammations of the tonſils; but it is little employed in modern practice.

ALOE [*Lond. Ed.*]
Aloe perfoliata Lin.
Aloes.

Aloe is the inſpiſſated juice of certain plants of the ſame name. The ancients diſtinguiſhed two ſorts of aloes: the one was pure and of a yellowiſh colour inclining to a red, reſembling the colour of a liver, and thence named hepatic; the other was full of impurities, and hence ſuppoſed to be only the droſs of the better kind. At preſent, various ſorts are met with in the ſhops; which are diſtinguiſhed either from the places from whence they are brought, from the ſpecies of the plants, or from ſome differences in the juices themſelves. Three different kinds may be mentioned, although two of them only have now a place in our pharmacopoeias.

(1) ALOE SOCOTORINA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Socotorine aloes.

This article is brought from the iſland Socotora in the Indian ocean, wrapt in ſkins; it is obtained from the *Variety ξ of aloe perfoliata Lin.* This ſort is the pureſt of the three: it is of a gloſſy ſurface, clear, and in ſome degree pellucid; in the lump of a yellowiſh red colour, with a purple caſt; when reduced to powder, of a bright golden colour. It is hard and friable in the winter, ſomewhat pliable in ſummer, and grows ſoft betwixt the fingers. Its taſte is bitter, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, but inſufficient to prevent its being diſagreeable; the ſmell is not very unpleaſant, and ſomewhat reſembles that of myrrh.

(2) ALOE BARBADENSIS [*Lond.*] HEPATICA [*Ed.*]
Barbadoes, or hepatic aloes.

Hepatic aloes is not ſo clear and bright as the foregoing ſort: it is alſo of a darker colour, more compact texture, and for the moſt part drier. Its ſmell is much ſtronger and more diſagreeable: the taſte intenſely bitter and nauſeous, with little or nothing of the fine aromatic flavour of the Socotorine. The beſt hepatic aloes comes from Barbadoes in large gourd ſhells; an inferior ſort of it (which is generally ſoft and clammy) is brought over in caſks.

(3) ALOE CABALLINA.
Fetid, caballine, or horſe aloes.

This ſort is eaſily diſtinguiſhed from both the foregoing, by its ſtrong rank ſmell; altho' in other reſpects; it agrees pretty much with the hepatic, and is not unfrequently ſold in its ſtead. Sometimes the caballine aloes is prepared ſo pure and bright, as not to be diſtinguiſhable by the eye even from the Socotorine; but its offenſive ſmell, of which it cannot be diveſted, readily betrays it. It has not now a place in the liſt of almoſt any modern pharmacopoeia, and is employed chiefly by farriers.

All the ſorts of aloes diſſolve in pure ſpirit, proof ſpirit, and proof ſpirit diluted with half its weight of water; the impurities only being left. They diſſolve alſo by the aſſiſtance of heat in water alone; but as the liquor grows cold, the reſinous part ſubſides, the gummy remaining united with water. The hepatic aloes is found to contain more reſin and leſs gum than the Socotorine, and this than the caballine. The reſins of all the ſorts, purified by ſpirit of wine, have little ſmell: that obtained from the Socotorine has ſcarce any perceptible taſte; that of the hepatic, a ſlight bitteriſh reliſh; and the reſin of the caballine, a little more of the aloetic flavour. The gummy extracts of all the ſorts are leſs diſagreeable than the crude aloes: the extract of Socotorine aloes has very little ſmell, and is in taſte not unpleaſant; that of the hepatic has a ſomewhat ſtronger ſmell, but is rather more agreeable in taſte than the extract of the Socotorine: the gum of the caballine retains a conſiderable ſhare of the peculiar rank ſmell of this ſort of aloes, but its taſte is not much more unpleaſant than that of the extracts made from the two other ſorts.

Aloes is a ſtimulating cathartic bitter: if given in ſo large a doſe as to purge effectually, it often occaſions an irritation about the anus, and ſometimes a diſcharge of blood. Small doſes of it frequently repeated, not only cleanſe the primæ viæ, but likewiſe warm the habit, quicken the circulation, and promote the uterine and hemorrhoidal fluxes. This medicine is particularly ſerviceable in habitual coſtiveneſs, to perſons of a phlegmatic temperament and ſedentary life, and where the ſtomach is oppreſſed and weakened: in dry bilious habits aloes prove injurious, immoderately heating the body, and inflaming the bowels.

The juice is likewiſe, on account of its bitterneſs, ſuppoſed to kill worms, either taken internally, or applied in plaſters to the umbilical region. It is alſo celebrated for reſtraining external hemorrhagies, and cleanſing and healing wounds and ulcers.

The ancients gave aloes in much larger doſes than is cuſtomary at preſent. Dioſcorides orders half a dram or a dram for gently looſening the belly; and three drams when intended to have the full effect of a cathartic. But modern practice rarely exceeds a ſcruple, and limits the greateſt doſe to two ſcruples. For the common purpoſes of this medicine, ten or twelve grains ſuffice: taken in theſe or leſs quantities, it acts as a gentle ſtimulating eccoprotic, capable of removing, if duly continued, very obſtinate obſtructions.

Aloes are much leſs frequently uſed to operate as a purgative than merely to obviate coſtiveneſs; and indeed their purgative effect is not increaſed in proportion to the quantity that is taken. Perhaps the chief objection to aloes, in caſes of habitual coſtiveneſs, is the tendency which they have to induce and augment hæmorrhoidal affections. And with thoſe, liable to ſuch complaints, they can ſeldom be employed. Their purgative effect ſeems chiefly to depend on their proving a ſtimulus to the rectum.

Some are of opinion, that the purgative virtue of aloes reſides entirely in its reſin: but experience has ſhown, that the pure reſin has little or no purgative quality; and that the gummy part ſeparated from the reſinous, acts more powerfully than the crude aloes. If the aloes indeed be made to undergo long coction in the preparation of the gummy extract, its cathartic power will be conſiderably leſſened, not from the ſeparation of the reſin, but from an alteration made in the juice itſelf by the heat. The ſtrongeſt vegetable cathartics become mild by a like treatment, without any remarkable ſeparation of their parts.

Socotorine aloes, as already obſerved, contain more gummy matter than the hepatic; and hence are likewiſe found to purge more, and with greater irritation. The firſt ſort, therefore, is moſt proper where a ſtimulus is required, as for promoting or exciting the menſtrual flux; whilſt the latter is better calculated to act as a common purge. It is ſuppoſed that the vulnerary and balſamic virtues of this juice reſide chiefly in the reſin; and hence that the hepatic aloes, which is moſt reſinous, is moſt ſerviceable in external application.

Aloes enter many of the officinal preparations and compoſitions, particularly different pills and tinctures. And according to the particular purpoſes for which theſe are intended, ſometimes the Barbadoes, ſometimes the ſocotorine aloes, are the moſt proper. But of theſe we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to ſpeak.

ALTHEA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix, folium.*

Althea officinalis Lin.

Marſh-mallows. The leaf and root.

This plant grows wild in marſhes and other moiſt places, in ſeveral parts of England; though frequently cultivated for medicinal uſe in gardens. All the parts of it have a ſlimy taſte, and abound with a ſoft mucilaginous ſubſtance, which is readily extracted by water; the mucilage of the roots appears to be the ſtrongeſt; and hence this part is generally made uſe of in preference to the others.

This plant has the general virtues of an emollient medicine, and proves ſerviceable where the natural mucus of the inteſtines is abraded. It is chiefly recommended in ſharp defluxions upon the lungs, hoarſeneſs, dyſenteries, and likewiſe in nephritic and calculous complaints; not as ſome have ſuppoſed, that this medicine has any peculiar power of diſſolving or expelling the calculus; but as, by lubricating and relaxing the veſſels, it procures a more free and eaſy paſſage. Althæa root is ſometimes employed externally for ſoftening and maturating hard tumors: chewed, it is ſaid to give eaſe in difficult dentition of children.

This root gave name to an officinal ſyrup [*Lond. Ed.*] decoction [*Ed.*] and ointment [*Lond.*] and was likewiſe an ingredient in the compound powder of gum tragacanth and the oil and plaſter of mucilages [*Lond.*] though it does not appear to communicate any particular virtue to the two loſt, its mucilaginous matter not being diſſoluble in oils.

And of all theſe formulæ the ſyrup alone is now retained.

ALUMEN [*Lond. Ed.*]

Alum.

Alum is a ſalt artificially produced from certain minerals, by calcining and expoſing them to the air; after which the alum is elixated by means of water. The largeſt quantities are prepared in England, Germany, and Italy.

This ſalt is of a white or pale red colour, of an auſtere ſtyptic taſte, accompanied with a nauſeous ſweetiſhneſs. It diſſolves in about twelve times its weight of water; and concretes again, upon duly evaporating the ſolution, into ſemi-tranſparent cryſtals, of an octagonal figure. Expoſed to the fire, it eaſily melts, bubbles up in bliſters, emits a copious phlegm, and then turns into a light ſpongy white maſs, conſiderably more acrid than the alum was at firſt: this urged with a ſtronger fire, yields a ſmall quantity of acid ſpirit, ſimilar to that obtained by the ſame means from vitriol; the part which remains, if the heat has been ſufficiently intenſe and long continued, is an inſipid white earth, readily ſoluble in every kind of acid.

Solutions of alum coagulate milk, change the blue colour of vegetable juices into a red or purple, and turn an infuſion of galls turbid and whitiſh. Upon adding fixt alkaline ſalts to theſe ſolutions, the earth of the alum is precipitated, its acid uniting with the alkali into a neutral ſaline concrete ſimilar to vitriolated tartar.

Alum is a powerful aſtringent: it is reckoned particularly ſerviceable for reſtraining hæmorrhagies, and immoderate ſecretions from the blood; but leſs proper in inteſtinal fluxes. In violent hæmorrhagies, it may be given in doſes of fifteen or twenty grains, and repeated every hour or half hour till the bleeding abates: in other caſes, ſmaller doſes are more adviſable; large ones being apt to nauſeate the ſtomach, and occaſion violent conſtipations of the bowels. It is uſed alſo externally, in aſtringent and repellent lotions and collyria. Burnt alum taken internally has been highly extolled in caſes of colic. In ſuch inſtances, when taken to the extent of a ſcruple for a doſe, it has been ſaid gently to move the belly, and give very great relief from the ſevere pain.

Its officinal preparations are, for internal uſe, *pulvis ſtypticus*, and *aqua ſtyptica* [*Ed.*] for external applications, the *aqua aluminis*, and *coagulum aluminis* [*Lond.*] and *alumen uſtum* [*Lond. Ed.*] which laſt is no other than the alum dried by fire, or freed from the watery moiſture, which, like other ſalts, it always retains in its cryſtalline form. By this loſs of its water it becomes ſharper, ſo as to act as a ſlight eſcharotic; and it is chiefly with this intention that it is employed in medicine, being very rarely taken internally.

AMBRAGRISEA [*Dan.*]
Ambra ambroſiaca Lin.
Ambergris.

Ambergris is a bituminous ſubſtance of a greyiſh or aſh colour, intermingled with yellowiſh and blackiſh ſpecks or veins: it is uſually met with in little opaque rugged maſſes, very light, of a looſe texture, friable in a certain degree like wax; they break rough and uneven, and not unfrequently contain pieces of ſhells, bones of fiſhes, and other like matters. This concrete is found floating on the ſurface of the ſea, or thrown out upon the ſhores; the greateſt quantities are met with in the Indian ocean; pieces have likewiſe been now and then diſcovered in our own and other northern ſeas. Dr Schwediauer ſuppoſes it to be an animal product, from its being ſo frequently found in the belly of the *phyſeter macrocephalus Lin.*

Pure ambergris ſoftens between the fingers; melts in a ſmall degree of heat into the appearance of oil, and in a ſtronger heat proves almoſt totally volatile. Warmed a little, it emits a peculiar fragrant ſmell; ſet on fire, it ſmells like burning amber. It diſſolves, though difficultly, in ſpirit of wine and eſſential oils; but not in expreſſed oils or in water.

Ambergris is in general the moſt agreeable of the perfumes, and rarely accompanied with the inconveniences which other ſubſtances of this claſs frequently occaſion. It has been looked upon as an high cordial, and eſteemed of great ſervice in all diſorders of the head, and in nervous complaints; a ſolution of it in a ſpirit diſtilled from roſes, ſtands recommended by Hoffman as one of the moſt efficacious corroborants of the nervous ſyſtem. The Oriental rientals entertain an high opinion of the aphrodiſiac virtues of this concrete; and likewiſe ſuppoſe that the frequent uſe of it conduces to long life: But it is now very little employed in practice, and has no place either in the London or Edinburgh Pharmacopœias; yet its ſenſible qualities give reaſon for believing that it may be a more active medicine than ſome articles which are retained; although credit is by no means to be paid to all that has been ſaid with regard to it.

AMMONIACUM GUMMI RESINA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Ammoniacum, the gum-reſin.

Ammoniacum is a concrete gummy reſinous juice, brought from the Eaſt Indies, uſually in large maſſes, compoſed of little lumps or tears, of a milky colour, but ſoon changing, upon being expoſed to the air, of a yellowiſh hue. We have no certain account of the plant which affords this juice; the ſeeds uſually found among the tears reſemble thoſe of the umbelliferous claſs. It has been, however, alleged, and not without ſome degree of probability, that it is an exudation from a ſpecies of the ferula, another ſpecies of which produces the aſſafœtida. The plant producing it is ſaid to grow in Nubia, Abyſſinia, and the interior parts of Egypt. Such tears as are large, dry, free from little ſtones, ſeeds, or other impurities ſhould be picked out and preferred for internal uſe; the coarſer kind is purified by ſolution and colature, and then carefully inſpiſſating it; unleſs this be artfully managed, the gum will loſe a conſiderable deal of its more volatile parts. There is often vended in the ſhops, under the name of ſtrained gum ammoniacum, a compoſition of ingredients much inferior in virtue.

Ammoniacum has a nauſeous ſweet taſte, followed by a bitter one; and a peculiar ſmell, ſomewhat like that of galbanum, but more grateful: it ſoftens in the mouth, and grows of a white colour upon being chewed. Thrown upon live coals, it burns away in flame: it is in ſome degree ſoluble in water and in vinegar, with which it aſſumes the appearance of milk; but the reſinous part, amounting to about one half, ſubſides on ſtanding.

Ammoniacum is an uſeful deobſtruent; and frequently preſcribed for opening obſtructions of the abdominal viſcera and in hyſterical diſorders occaſioned by a deficiency of the menſtrual evacuations. It is likewiſe ſuppoſed to act upon the pulmonary veſſels; and to prove of conſiderable ſervice in ſome kinds of aſthmas, where the lungs are oppreſſed by viſcid phlegm: with this intention, a ſolution of gum ammoniacum in vinegar of ſquills proves a medicine of great efficacy, though not a little unpleaſant. In long and obſtinate colics proceeding from viſcid matter lodged in the inteſtines, this gummy reſin has produced happy effects, after purges and the common carminatives had been uſed in vain. Ammoniacum is moſt commodiouſly taken in the form of pills: about a ſcruple may be given every night, or oftener. Externally, it is ſuppoſed to ſoften and ripen hard tumours: a ſolution of it in vinegar ſtands recommended by ſome for reſolving even ſcirrhous ſwellings. A plaſter made of it and ſquill-vinegar, is recommended by ſome in white ſwellings. A dilute mixture of the ſame is likewiſe rubbed on the parts, which are alſo fumigated with the ſmoke of juniper-berries.

In the ſhops is prepared a ſolution of it in pennyroyal water, called, from its milky colour, *lac ammoniaci* [*Lond.*] It is an ingredient alſo in the *pil. ſcillit.* [*Ed.*]

AMYGDALA AMARA. DULCIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Nucleus.* *Amygdalus communis Lin. Var.γ.β.*

Bitter and ſweet almond. The kernel.

The almond is a flattiſh kernel, of a white colour, covered with a thin browniſh ſkin; of a ſoft ſweet taſte, or a diſagreeable bitter one. The ſkins of both ſorts are unpleaſant, and covered with an acrid powdery ſubſtance: they are very apt to become rancid on keeping, and to be preyed on by a kind of inſect, which eats out the internal part, leaving the almond to appearance entire. To theſe circumſtances regard ought to be had in the choice of them.

The fruit which affords theſe kernels, is the produce of a tree nearly reſembling the peach. The eye diſtinguiſhes no difference betwixt the trees which produce the ſweet and bitter, or betwixt the kernels themſelves; it is ſaid that the ſame tree has, by a difference in culture, afforded both.

Both ſorts of almonds yield, on expreſſion, a large quantity of oil, which has no ſmell or any particular taſte: this oil ſeparates likewiſe uppon boiling the almonds in water, and is gradually collected on the ſurface: but on triturating the almonds with water, the oil and water unite together, by the mediation of the other matter of the kernel, and form an unctuous milky liquor.

Sweet almonds are of greater uſe in food than as medicines, but they are reckoned to afford little nouriſhment; and when eaten in ſubſtance are not eaſy of digeſtion, unleſs thoroughly comminuted. They are ſuppoſed, on account of their ſoft unctuous quality, to obtund acrimonious juices in the primæ viæ: peeled ſweet almonds, eaten ſix or eight at a time, ſometimes give preſent relief in the heartburn.

Bitter almonds have been found poiſonous to dogs and ſundry other animals; and a water diſtilled from them, when made of a certain degree of ſtrength, has had the ſame effects. Nevertheleſs, when eaten, they appear innocent to men, and have been not unfrequently uſed as medicines: Boerhaave recommends them, in ſubſtance, as diuretics which heat but moderately, and which may therefore be ventured upon in acute diſeaſes.

The oils obtained by expreſſion from both ſorts of almonds are in their ſenſible qualities the ſame. The general virtues of theſe oils are, to blunt acrimonious humours, and to ſoften and relax the ſolids: hence their uſe internally, in tickling coughs, heat of urine, pains and inflammations; and externally, in tenſion and rigidity of particular parts.

The milky ſolutions of almonds in watery liquors, commonly called emulſions, contain the oil of the ſubject, and participate in ſome degree of its emollient virtue; but have this advantage above the pure oil, that they may be given in acute or inflammatory diſorders, without danger of the ill effects which the oil might ſometimes produce; ſince emulſions do not turn rancid or acrimonious by heat, as all the oils of this kind in a little time do. Several unctuous and reſinous ſubſtances, of themſelves not miſcible with water, may by trituration with almonds be eaſily mixed with it into the form of an emulſion; and thus excellently fitted for medicinal uſe. In this form, camphor and the reſinous purgatives may be commodiouſly taken. The only officinal preparations of almonds are, the expreſſed oil and emulſion. The common emulſion, or the lac amygdalæ, as it is now called by the London college, is prepared from the ſweet almond alone; but in the emulſion of the Edinburgh college, a ſmall proportion of bitter almonds is added, which has a much better effect in improving its taſte than the ſugar added by the London college. An emulſion formed entirely of bitter almonds, taken to the quantity of a pint or two daily, is ſaid to have been given in obſtinate intermittents with ſucceſs.

ANCHUSA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Anchuſa tinctoria Lin.

Alkanet root.

Alkanet is a rough hairy plant, much reſembling the vipers bugloſs: its chief difference from the common bugloſſes conſiſts in the colour of its roots; the cortical part of which is of a duſky red, and imparts an elegant deep red to oils, wax, and all unctuous ſubſtances, but not to watery liquors. This plant is a native of the warmer parts of Europe; it is ſometimes cultivated in our gardens; but the greateſt quantities are raiſed in Germany and France, particularly about Montpelier, from whence the dried roots are uſually imported to us. The alkanet root produced in England is much inferior in colour to that brought from abroad; the Engliſh being only lightly reddiſh, the others of a deep purpliſh red: this has induced ſome to ſuſpect that the foreign roots owe part of their colour to art, but we think without ſufficient foundation.

Alkanet root has little or no ſmell: when recent, it has a bitteriſh aſtringent taſte; but when dried ſcarce any. As to its virtues, the preſent practice expects not any from it. Its chief uſe is for colouring oils, ointments, and plaſters. As the colour is confined to the cortical part, the ſmall roots are beſt, theſe having proportionably more bark than the large.

ANETHUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *ſemen.*

Anethum graveolens Lin.

Dill, the ſeed.

Dill is an umbelliferous plant, cultivated in gardens, as well for culinary as medical uſe. The ſeeds are of a pale yellowiſh colour, in ſhape nearly oval, convex on one ſide, flat on the other. Their taſte is moderately warm and pungent; their ſmell aromatic, but not of the moſt agreeable kind. Theſe ſeeds are recommended as a carminative in flatulent colics. The moſt efficacious preparations of them are, the diſtilled oil, and a tincture or extract made with rectified ſpirit. A ſimple diſtilled water prepared from theſe ſeeds has a place both in the London and Edinburgh Parmacopœias.

ANGELICA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix, caulis, folium, ſemen.*

Angelica archangelica Lin.

Angelica, the root, ſtalk, leaf, and ſeed.

Garden angelica is a large umbelliferous plant, growing ſpontaneouſly in the northern climates: for the uſe of the ſhops, it is cultivated in gardens in the different parts of Europe. Bohemia and Spain are ſaid to produce the beſt. Angelica roots are apt to grow mouldy, and be preyed upon by inſects, unleſs thoroughly dried, kept in a dry place, and frequently aired. We apprehend, that the roots which are ſubject to this inconvenience might be preſerved, by dipping them in boiling ſpirit, or expoſing them to its ſteam, after they are dried.

All the parts of angelica, eſpecially the roots, have a fragrant aromatic ſmell; and a pleaſant bitteriſh warm taſte, glowing upon the lips and palate for a long time after they have been chewed. The flavour of the ſeeds and leaves is very periſhable; particularly that of the latter, which, on being barely dried, loſe the greateſt part of their taſte and ſmell: the roots are more tenacious of their flavour, though even theſe loſe part of it upon keeping. The freſh root, wounded early in the ſpring, yields an odorous, yellow juice; which, ſlowly exſiccated, proves an elegant gummy reſin, very rich in the virtues of the angelica. On drying the root, this juice concretes into diſtinct moleculæ, which on cutting it longitudinally, appear diſtributed in little veins; in this ſtate, they are extracted by pure ſpirit, but not by watery liquors.

Angelica is one of the moſt elegant aromatics of European growth, though little regarded in the preſent practice. The root, which is the moſt efficacious part, is uſed in the aromatic tincture. The ſtalks make an agreeable ſweetmeat.

Beſides the angelica archangelica, or garden-angelica, as it is commonly called, the Edinburgh college ſtill alſo give a place to the root of the angelica ſylveſtris, or wild angelica. But it ſeems to differ only from the former in being much weaker, and might we think with propriety be rejected.

ANISUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*
Pimpinella aniſum Lin.
Aniſe, the ſeed.

Aniſe is an annual umbelliferous plant, growing naturally in Crete, Syria, and other places of the eaſt. It is cultivated in ſome parts of France, Germany, and Spain, and may be raiſed alſo in England: the ſeeds brought from Spain, which are ſmaller than the others, are preferred.

Aniſeeds have an aromatic ſmell, and a pleaſant warm taſte, accompanied with a degree of ſweetneſs. Water extracts very little of their flavour; rectified ſpirit the whole.

Theſe ſeeds are in the number of the four greater hot ſeeds: their principal uſe is in flatulent diſorders, and in the gripes to which young children are ſubject. Frederic Hoffman ſtrongly recommends them in weakneſs of the ſtomach, diarrhœas, and for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera in general; and thinks they well deſerve the appellation given them by Helmont, *inteſtinorum ſolamen*.

There were formerly ſeveral officinal preparations of theſe ſeeds, but the only one now retained is an eſſential oil.

ANTIMONIUM [*Lond. Ed.*]
Stibium ſive antimonium ſulphuratum.
Antimony.

Antimony is a ponderous brittle mineral, compoſed of long ſhining ſtreaks like needles, intermingled with a dark lead-coloured ſubſtance; of no manifeſt taſte or ſmell. There are ſeveral mines of it in Germany, Hungary, and France: and ſome likewiſe in England. The Engliſh ſeems to be of all theſe the leaſt proper for medicinal uſe, as frequently containing a portion of lead. The ſubſtances found mixed with the foreign ſorts are generally of the unfuſible ſtony kind, from which the antimony is melted out in veſſels, whoſe bottom is perforated with ſmall holes, and received in conical moulds; in theſe, the lighter and more droſſy matter ariſes to the ſurface; whilſt the more pure and ponderous ſubſides to the bottom: hence the upper broad part of the loaves is conſiderably leſs pure than the lower.

The goodneſs of antimony is judged of from its weight; from the loaves not being ſpongy or blebby; from the largeneſs of the ſtriæ; and from the antimony totally evaporating in a ſtrong fire.

Antimony was employed by the an-

ancients in collyria againſt inflammations of the eyes; and for ſtaining the eyebrows black. Its internal uſe does not ſeem to have been eſtabliſhed till towards the end of the fifteenth century; and even at that time it was by many looked upon as poiſonous. But experience has now fully evinced, that pure antimony, in its crude ſtate, has no noxious quality, being often uſed, particularly in chronic eruptions; that ſome of the preparations of it are medicines of great efficacy; and that though many of them are moſt violently emetic and cathartic, yet even theſe, by a ſlight alteration or addition, loſe their virulence, and become mild in their operation.

This mineral appears from chemical experiments to conſiſt of a metal, united with common ſulphur, and ſeparable in its metallic form by the ſame means by which other metallic bodies are extracted from their ores.

The pure metal operates, in a very minute doſe, with extreme vehemence, as a purgative and emetic: when combined with ſulphur, as in the crude mineral, its power is reſtrained: diveſted of the inflammable principle which it has in common with all perfectly metallic bodies, it becomes an indolent calx.

Antimony is at preſent the baſis of many officinal preparations, afterwards to be treated of. But beſides thoſe ſtill retained, many others have been formerly in uſe, and are ſtill employed by different practitioners. We ſhall here therefore ſubjoin a table drawn up by Dr Black, exhibiting a diſtinct view of the whole that were formerly in uſe. It may be proper, however, to obſerve, that the names uſed in this table refer not to the preſent edition of the London Pharmacopoeia, but to that of 1746.

Dr Black's TABLE of the PREPARATIONS of ANTIMONY.

The Preparations of Antimony ar obtained either from the crude an timony, or from the pure metalli part of it called regulus.

From CRUDE ANTIMONY.

I. By ſimple pulveriſation.
  Antimonium præparatum. Ed. et Lon
II. By the action of heat and air.
  Flores antimonii. ſine addit
  Vitrum antimonii. Ed. et Lond.
  Vitrum antimonii ceratum. Ed.
III. By the action of fixed alkalis.
  1. Joined with it by fuſion. HE PARS of antimony.
    Hepar antim. mitiſſimus, vulg
      Regulus antim. medicinalis.
    Hepar for the Kermes mineral o Geoffroy.
  Hepar for the tinctura antimonii. Lon
  2. Acting upon it in the form o watery ſolution.
      Kermes mineralis.
    Sulphur antim. præcipitatum. Ed et Lond.
    Vulgo ſulphur auratum antimonii.
IV. By melting or deflagrating i with nitre, which produces eithe *croci* or *calces* of antim.
    Crocus antim. mitiſſimus, vulg
      Regulus antim. medicinalis.
    Crocus antimonii mitior.
  Crocus antimonii. Lond.
  Crocus antimonii, vulgo crocus metal lorum. Ed.
  Crocus antimonii lotus. Lond.
      Antimon. emeticum mitiu Boerh.
  Calx antimonii nitrata. Ed. Vulg James's powder.
  Calx antimonii. Lond. Vulgo antim diaphoreticum.
V. By the action of acids.
    Antimon. vitriolatum Klaunig
    Antimon. catharticum. Wilſon
  Cauſticum antimoniale, vulgo Butyrur Antim. Ed.
  Cauſticum antimoniale. Lond.
    Mercurius vitæ, ſive pulvis Alga rotti.
    Bezoardicum minerale:
    Floris antim. cum ſale ammonia co.
    Tartarus antimonialis, vulgo e meticus. Ed. et
      Tartarus emeticus. Lond.
Vinum antimoniale. Ed. et Lond.
Vinum e tartaro antimoniali. Ed.

FRO

FROM THE REGULUS.

This metal ſeparated from the ſulphur by different proceſſes, is called *Regulus antimonii ſimplex, Regulus antimonii martialis, Regulus jovialis,* &c. From it were prepared,

I. By the action of heat and air,
  Flores argentei, ſive nix antim.

II. By the action of nitre,
  Ceruſſa antimonii.
  Stomachicum Poterii.
  Antihecticum Poterii.
  Cardiacum Poterii.

Preparations which have their name from antimony, but ſcarcely contain any of its metallic part.
  Cinnabaris antimonii. Lond.
  Tinctura antimonii. Lond.

In the various preparations of antimomy, the reguline part is either combined with an acid, or in a condition to be acted upon by acid in the ſtomach; and the general effects of antimonials are, diaphoreſis, nauſea, full vomiting and purging, which perhaps may be beſt obtained by the forms of prepared antimony and emetic tartar. Some allege that antimonials are of the moſt uſe in fevers when they do not produce any ſenſible evacuation, as is ſaid to be the caſe ſometimes with James's powder. Some therefore prefer it in typhus, and emetic tartar in ſynochus, in which there is the appearance at firſt of more activity in the ſyſtem, and more apparent cauſe for evacuation.

APIUM [*Gen.*] *Rad. fol. ſemen.*

Apium graveolens Lin.

Smallage; the roots, leaves, and ſeeds.

This plant is larger than the garden parſley, of a darker green colour, and of a ſtronger and more unpleaſant flavour. The roots are in the number of the five called opening roots, and have been ſometimes preſcribed as an ingredient in aperient apozems and diet-drinks; but are at preſent diſregarded. The ſeeds of the plant are moderately aromatic, and were formerly uſed as carminatives; with which intention they are, doubtleſs, capable of doing ſervice, though the other warm ſeeds with which the ſhops are furniſhed render theſe unneceſſary.

ARABICUM GUMMI, Vide GUMMI ARABICUM.

ARGENTUM [*Lond.*]

Silver.

Silver is intitled to a place in the materia medica, only as being the baſis of different preparations; and of theſe, although ſeveral were formerly in uſe, yet one only now retains a place either in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopœias.

Abundance of virtues have indeed been attributed to crude ſilver by the Arabians, and by ſome alſo of later times, but on very little foundation. This metal, taken in its crude ſtate, has no effect in the body: combined with a ſmall quantity of the nitrous acid, it proves a powerful, though not always a ſafe, hydragogue; with a larger, a ſtrong cauſtic. The nitrous acid is the only one that perfectly diſſolves this metal: on adding to this ſolution a minute portion of marine acid, or ſubſtances containing it, the liquor turns milky, and the ſilver falls to the bottom in form of a white calx: hence we are furniſhed with a method of diſcovering marine ſalt in waters.

ARISTOLOCHIA [*Ed.*] *Rad.*

Birthwort: the root.

Three roots of this name were formerly directed for medicinal uſe, and have ſtill a place in ſome pharmacopoeias.

(1) ARISTOLOCHIA LONGA *Lin.*

Long Birthwort.

This is a tuberous root, ſometimes about the ſize of the finger, ſometimes as thick as a man's arm, and a foot in length: it is nearly of an equal thickneſs all over, or a little thicker in the middle than at the ends: the outſide is of a browniſh colour; the inſide yellowiſh.

(2) ARISTOLOCHIA ROTUNDA *Lin.*

Round birthwort.

This has ſcarce any other viſible difference from the foregoing than its roundiſh ſhape.

(3) ARISTOLOCHIA TENUIS. *Ariſtolochia clematis Lin.*

Slender birthwort.

This is a long and ſlender root, rarely exceeding the thickneſs of a gooſe-quill.

Theſe roots are the produce of Spain, Italy, and the ſouthern parts of France. Their ſmell is ſomewhat aromatic; their taſte warm and bitteriſh. Authors in general repreſent them as extremely hot and pungent: ſome ſay they are the hotteſt of all the aromatic plants; but as uſually met with in the ſhops they have no great pungency. The long and round ſorts, on being firſt chewed, ſcarce diſcover any taſte, but in a little time prove nauſeouſly bitteriſh; the long ſomewhat the leaſt ſo. The other ſort inſtantly fills the mouth with an aromatic bitterneſs, which is not ungrateful. Their medicinal virtues are, to heat, ſtimulate, and promote the fluid ſecretions in general; but they are principally celebrated in ſuppreſſions of female evacuations. The doſe in ſubſtance is from a ſcruple to two drams. The long ſort is recommended externally for cleanſing and drying wounds and ulcers in cutaneous diſeaſes.—None of them, however, are now in ſo much eſteem as formerly; and while all of them are baniſhed from the pharmacopoeia of the London college, the *ariſtolochia tenuis*, is alone retained in that of Edinburgh.

ARNICA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba, flos, radix.*

Arnica montana Lin.

German leopard's bane; the herb, flowers, and roots.

This article had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias, under the title of *Doronicum Germanicum.* Then, however, it was little known or uſed; and being juſtly conſidered as one of the deleterious vegetables, it was rejected: but it has again been introduced into the liſt both of the London and Edinburgh colleges, on the authority of freſh obſervations, particularly of thoſe of Dr Collins of Vienna, who has lately publiſhed a Diſſertation on the Medical Virtues of the Arnica.

This plant grows in different parts of Europe, particularly in Germany. It has an acrid bitter taſte, and when bruiſed, emits a pungent odour, which excites ſneezing. On this account, the country people in ſome parts of Germany uſe it in ſnuff, and ſmoke it like tobacco. It was formerly repreſented as a remedy of great efficacy againſt effuſions and ſuffuſions of blood, from falls, bruiſes, or the like; and it was then alſo mentioned as a remedy in jaundice, gout, nephritis, &c. but in theſe affections it is now very little, if at all, employed.

Of late it has been principally recommended in paralytic affections, and in caſes where a loſs or diminution of ſenſe ariſes from an affection of the nerves, as in inſtances of amauroſis. In theſe, it has chiefly been employed under the form of infuſion. From a dram to half an ounce of the flowers has been directed to be infuſed in a point of boiling water, and taken in different doſes in the courſe of the day: ſometimes it produces vomiting, ſometimes ſweating, ſometimes diureſis; but frequently its uſe is attended with no ſenſible operation, unleſs it can be conſidered as ſuch, that in ſome caſes of paralyſis, the cure is ſaid to be preceded by a peculiar prickling, and by ſhooting pains in the affected parts.

Beſides, being employed in paralytic affections, it has alſo been of late repreſented as a very powerful antiſpaſmodic; and it is ſaid to have been ſucceſsfully employed in fevers, particularly thoſe of the intermittent kind, and likewiſe in caſes of gangrene. In thoſe diſeaſes it has been ſaid to prove as efficacious as the peruvian bark, when employed under the form of a pretty ſtrong decoction, taken in ſmall doſes frequently repeated, or under the form of an electuary with honey.

But theſe alleged virtues of the arnica have not been confirmed by any trials made in Britain with which we are acquainted; and we are of opinion, that its real influence ſtill remains to be determined by future obſervations. It is however, one of thoſe active ſubſtances from which ſomething may be expected.

ARSENICUM.

Arſenic.

Arſenic is contained, in greater or leſs quantity, in moſt kinds of ores, particularly in thoſe of tin and biſmuth, in the white pyrites, and in the mineral called *cobalt*. From this laſt, greateſt part of the arſenic brought to us is extracted by a kind of ſublimation: the arſenic ariſes at firſt in the form of greyiſh meal; which more carefully reſublimed, concretes into tranſparent maſſes, the *white* arſenic of the ſhops.

Arſenic ſublimed with one-tenth its weight of ſulphur, unites therewith into a bright yellow maſs, in ſome degree tranſparent; the common *yellow* arſenic. On doubling the quantity of ſulphur, the compound proves more opaque and compact; of a deep red colour, reſembling that of cinnabar, but with this difference, that it loſes of its beauty upon being reduced into powder, whilſt that of cinnabar is improved by this means: this is the common *red* arſenic. By varying the proportions of arſenic and ſulphur, ſublimates may be obtained of a great variety of ſhades of yellow and red.

Natural mixtures of arſenic and ſulphur, reſembling the foregoing preparations, are not unfrequently met with in the earth. The foſſil red arſenic is the *ſandaracha* of the Greeks, the *realgar* and *reſigal* of the Arabians. Both the red and yellow, when of a ſmooth uniform texture, are named *zarnichs*; and when compoſed of ſmall ſcales or leaves, *auripigmenta*, or *orpiments*: the laſt are the only ſubſtances to which the Greeks gave the name αρσενικον. That the zarnichs and orpiments really contain arſenic (contrary to the opinion of ſome late writers) is evident from ſundry experiments, whereby a perfect arſenic, and in conſiderable quantity, is obtainable from them. The compilers of a former edition of the Edinburgh Diſpenſatory therefore very juſtly gave *ſandaracha Græcorum* as a ſynonymon to *red arſenic*; and *auripigmentum* to the yellow.

The pure or white arſenic has a penetrating corroſive taſte; and taken into the body to the extent even of only a few grains, it proves a moſt violent poiſon. Beſides the effects which it has in common with other corroſives, it remarkably inflames the coats of the ſtomach, occaſions a ſwelling and ſphacelation of the whole body, and a ſudden putrefaction after death, particularly, as is ſaid, of the genitals in men. Where the quantity is ſo very ſmall as not to prove fatal, tremors, palſies, and lingering hectics ſucceed. The remedies recommended for counteracting the effects of this poiſon are, milk and oily liquors immediately and liberally drank.

Some recommend acids, particularly vinegar, as antidotes againſt this poiſon. Others recommend a watery ſolution of calcareous or alkaline hepar ſulphuris, which is found to combine with arſenic and deſtroys moſt of its properties. It is ſaid to be better from a little iron in the ſolution. The dry hepar may alſo be made into pills, and warm water drank above them.

Notwithſtanding, however, the very violent effects of arſenic, it has been employed in the cure of diſeaſes, both as applied externally and as taken internally. Externally, white arſenic has been chiefly employed in caſes of cancer; and as uſed in this way, it is ſuppoſed that its good effects depend on its acting as a peculiar corroſive; and it is imagined, that arſenic is the baſis of a remedy long celebrated in cancer, which, however, is ſtill kept a ſecret by a family of the name of Plunket in Ireland. According to the beſt conjectures, their application conſiſts of the powder of ſome vegetables, particularly the ranunculus flammeus and cotula fœtida, with a conſiderable proportion of arſenic and flower of ſulphur intimately mixed together. This powder, made into a paſte with the white of an egg, is applied to the cancerous part which it is intended to corrode; and being covered with a piece of thin bladder, ſmeared alſo with the white of an egg, it is ſuffered to lie on from twenty-four to forty-eight hours; and afterwards the eſchar is to be treated with ſoftening digeſtive, as in other caſes. This application, whether it be preciſely the ſame with Plunket's remedy or not, and likewiſe arſenic in mere ſimple forms, have in ſome inſtances been productive of good effects. It is indeed a powerful eſcharotic, occaſioning acute pain; but it has the peculiar excellence of not extending its operation laterally. But if in ſome caſes it has been beneficial, in others it muſt be allowed it does harm. While it has occaſioned very conſiderable pain, it has given the parts no diſpoſition to heal, the progreſs of the ulceration being even more rapid than before.

White arſenic has alſo been recommended as a remedy for cancer when taken internally. With this intention, four grains of arſenic, of a clear white ſhining appearance, and in ſmall cryſtals, is directed to be diſſolved in a pint of diſtilled water: and of this ſolution the patient is to take a table ſpoonful with an equal quantity of milk and a little ſyrup of white popies, every morning faſting, taking care to taſte nothing for an hour after it. After this has been continued for about eight days, the quantity is to be encreaſed, and the doſes more frequently repeated, till the ſolution be taken by an adult to the extent of ſix table ſpoonfuls in the courſe of a day. Mr Le Febure, who is, we believe, the introducer of this practice, affirms that he has uſed it in more than two hundred inſtances without any bad effect, and with evident proofs of its efficacy. But when employed by others, it has by no means been found equally efficacious; and indeed it is very doubtful to what degree arſenic can be diſſolved in ſimple water.

Arſenic, in ſubſtance, to the extent of an eight of a grain for a doſe, combined with a little of the flowers of ſulphur, has been ſaid to be employed internally in ſome very obſtinate caſes of cutaneous diſeaſes, and with the beſt effect. But of this we have no experience.

Of all the diſeaſes in which white arſenic has been uſed internally, there is no one in which it has been ſo frequently and ſo ſucceſsfully employed as in the cure of intermittent fevers. It has long been uſed in Lincolnſhire, and ſome other of the fenny countries, under the name of the *arſenic drop*, prepared in different ways: And it is conjectured, that an article, which has had a very extenſive ſale, under the title of the *taſteleſs ague-drop*, the form of preparing which, however, is ſtill kept a ſecret, is nothing elſe but a ſolution of arſenic. But whether this be the caſe or not, we have now the moſt ſatisfactory information concerning this article, in the Medical Reports of the effects of Arſenic in the cure of Agues, Remitting Fevers, and Periodic Headachs, by Dr Fowler of Stafford. He directs, that ſixty-four grains of arſenic, reduced to a very fine powder, and mixed with as much fixed vegetable alkaline ſalt, ſhould be added to half a pound of diſtilled water, in a Florence flaſk: that it ſhould then be placed in a ſand heat, and gently boiled till the arſenic be completely diſſolved; that after the ſolution is cold, half an ounce of compound ſpirit of lavender be added to it, and as much diſtilled water as to make the whole ſolution amount to a pound. This ſolution is taken in doſes, regulated according to the age, ſtrength, and other circumſtances of the patient, from two to twelves drops, once, twice, or oftener in the courſe of the day. And in the diſeaſes mentioned above, particularly in intermittents, it has been found to be a ſafe and very efficacious remedy, both by Dr Fowler and by other practioners: but in ſome inſtances, even when given in very ſmall doſes, we have found it excite violent vomiting. But beſides this, it has alſo been alleged by ſome, that thoſe cured of intermittents by arſenic, are very liable to become phthiſical.

If arſenic ſhall ever be extenſively employed internally, it will probably be moſt certain and moſt ſafe in its operation when brought to the ſtate of a ſalt readily ſoluble in water. Mr Morveau tells us, that it may be brought to the ſtate of a true neutral ſalt in the following manner: Mix well together equal quantities of nitre and of pure white arſenic; put them into a retort, and diſtill at firſt with a gentle heat, but afterwards with ſo ſtrong a heat as to redden the bottom of the retort. By this means the nitrous acid, united to the phlogiſton of the arſenic, will ariſe into the receiver, and the alkaline baſis of the nitre will unite with the acid of the arſenic, and will be found in the bottom of the retort in the form of a neutral ſalt, which may be obtained in the form of cryſtals of a priſmatic figure, by diſſolving the neutral in diſtilled water, filtering the ſolution through paper, evaporating and cryſtallizing.

We have been informed, that a very pure ſal arſenici, readily ſoluble in water, has been prepared by Mr Milner, profeſſor of chemiſtry at Cambridge; and that it has been employed with great ſucceſs by ſeveral practitioners in that neighbourhood. But with the proceſs which he follows, we are unacquainted. Upon the whole, there is reaſon to believe that this active article may be employed with ſafety and advantage: and although it does not now ſtand in the liſt either of the London or Edinburgh Colleges, yet it ſeems to be better intitled to a place than many articles which have been introduced and retained.

The red and yellow arſenics, both

native and factitious, have little taſte and are much leſs virulent in their effects than the foregoing. Sulphur, which reſtrains the power of mercury and the antimonial metal, remarkably abates the virulence of this poiſonous mineral alſo. Such of theſe ſubſtances as participate more largely of ſulphur, ſeem to be almoſt innocent; the factitious red arſenic, and the native orpiments, have been given to dogs in conſiderable quantity, without their being productive of any apparent ill conſequences.

ARTEMISIA [*Ed.*] *Folia.*
Artemiſia vulgaris Lin.
Mugwort; the leaves.

This plant grows plentifully in fields, hedges, and waſte places, throughout England; and flowers in June. In appearance it ſomewhat reſembles the common wormwood: the difference moſt obvious to the eye is in the flowers, thoſe of wormwood hanging downwards, whilſt the flowers of mugwort ſtand erect.

The leaves of this plant have a light aromatic ſmell, and an herbaceous bitteriſh taſte. They were formerly celebrated as uterine and antihyſteric: an infuſion of them is ſometimes drank, either alone or in conjunction with other ſubſtances, in ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual evacuations. This medicine is certainly a very mild one, and conſiderably leſs hot than moſt others to which theſe virtues are attributed: in ſome parts of this kingdom, mugwort is of common uſe as a pot-herb. It is now, however, very little employed in medicine; and it is probably with propriety that the London College have rejected it from their pharmacopoeia.

ARTHANITA *Radix.*
Cyclaminen Europæum Lin.
Sowbread; the root.

This plant is met with in the gardens of the curious. The root has, when freſh, an extremely acrimonious burning taſte, which it almoſt entirely loſes on being dried. It is recommended as an errhine; in cataplaſms for ſcirrhous and ſcrophulous tumors; and internally as a cathartic, detergent, and aperient: it operates very ſlowly, but with great virulence, inflaming the fauces and inteſtines.

ARUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Arum maculatum Lin.
Wake-robin; the root.

This plant grows wild under hedges, and by the ſides of banks, in moſt parts of England. It ſends forth in March three or four triangular leaves, which are followed by a naked ſtalk, bearing a purpliſh piſtil incloſed in a long ſheath: this is ſucceeded in July by a bunch of reddiſh berries. In ſome plants, the leaves are ſpotted with black, in others with white ſpots, and in others not ſpotted at all: the black ſpotted ſort is ſuppoſed to be the moſt efficacious.

All the parts of arum, particularly the root, have an extremely pungent, acrimonious taſte; if the root be but lightly chewed, it continues to burn and vellicate the tongue for ſome hours, occaſioning at the ſame time a conſiderable thirſt: theſe ſymptoms are alleviated by butter-milk or oily liquors. Dried and kept for ſome time it loſes much of its acrimony, and becomes at length an almoſt inſipid farinaceous ſubſtance.

The root is a powerful ſtimulant and attenuant. It is reckoned a medicine of great efficacy in ſome cachectic and chlorotic caſes, in weakneſs of the ſtomach occaſioned by a load of viſcid phlegm. Great benefit has been obtained from it in rheumatic pains, particularly thoſe of the fixt kind, and which were ſeated deep. In theſe caſes it may be given from ten grains to a ſcruple of the freſh root twice or thrice a-day, made into a bolus or emulſion with unctuous and mucilaginous ſubſtances, which cover its pungency, and prevent its making any painful impreſſion upon the tongue. It generally excites a ſlight tingling ſenſation through the whole habit, and when the patient is kept warm in bed, produces a copious ſweat.

The arum was formerly an ingredient in an officinal preparation, the compound powder; but in that form its virtues are very precarious. Some recommended a tincture of it drawn with wine; but neither wine, water, nor ſpirits, extract its virtues.

ASAFOETIDA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Ferula aſafœtida Lin.

Aſafoetida; the gum-reſin.

This is the concrete juice of a large umbelliferous plant growing in Perſia. Till very lately it was not to be met with even in our hot-houſes; but by the induſtry of the late Dr Hope, it is now growing in the botanical garden at Edinburgh, and in ſome other places: and it is found, that it not only bears the viciſſitudes of our climate, even in the open air, but that the plant is here ſtrongly impregnated with its peculiar juice.

This juice exudes, from wounds made in the root of the plant, liquid, and white like milk: on being expoſed to the air, it turns of a browniſh colour, and gradually acquires different degrees of conſiſtency. It is brought to us in large irregular maſſes, compoſed of various little ſhining lumps or grains, which are partly of a whitiſh colour, partly reddiſh, and partly of a violet hue. Thoſe maſſes are accounted the beſt which are clear, of a pale reddiſh colour, and variegated with a great number of elegant white tears.

This drug has a ſtrong fetid ſmell, ſomewhat like that of garlick; and a bitter, acrid, biting taſte. It loſes with age of its ſmell and ſtrength, a circumſtance to be particularly regarded in its exhibition. It conſiſts of about one-third part of pure reſin and two-thirds of gummy matter; the former ſoluble in rectified ſpirit, the other in water. Proof-ſpirit diſſolves almoſt the whole into a turbid liquor; the tincture in rectified ſpirit is tranſparent.

Aſafoetida is the ſtrongeſt of the fetid gums, and of frequent uſe in hyſteric and different kinds of nervous complaints. It is likewiſe of conſiderable efficacy in flatulent colics; and for promoting all the fluid ſecretions in either ſex. The ancients attributed to this medicine many other virtues, which are at preſent not expected from it.

This gummy-reſin is an ingredient in the officinal gum-pills, fetid tincture, tincture of ſoot, and fetid volatile ſpirit.

ASARUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium.*

Aſarum Europæum Lin.

Aſarabacca; the leaves.

Aſarum is a very low plant, growing naturally in France, Italy, and other warm countries. It grows readily in our gardens; and although the dried roots have been generally brought from the Levant, thoſe of our own growth do not ſeem to be weaker.

Both the roots and leaves have a nauſeous, bitter, acrimonious, hot taſte; their ſmell is ſtrong, and not very diſagreeable. Given in ſubſtance from half a dram to a dram, they evacuate powerfully both upwards and downwards. It is ſaid, that tinctures made in ſpirituous menſtrua, poſſeſs both the emetic and cathartic virtues of the plant: that the extract obtained by inſpiſſating theſe tinctures, acts only by vomiting, and with great mildneſs: that an infuſion in water proves cathartic, rarely emetic: that aqueous decoctions made by long boiling, and the watery extract, have no purgative or emetic quality, but prove good diaphoretics, diuretics, emmenagogues.

The principal uſe of this plant among us is as a ſternutatory. The root of aſarum is perhaps the ſtrongeſt of all the vegetable errhines, white hellebore itſelf not excepted. Snuffed up the noſe, in the quantity of a grain or two, it occaſions a large evacuation of mucus, and raiſes a plentiful ſpitting. The leaves are conſiderably milder, and may be uſed, to the quantity of three, four, or five grains. Geoffroy relates, that after ſnuffing up a doſe of this errhine at night, he has frequently obſerved the diſcharge from the noſe to continue for three days together; and that he has known a paralyſis of the mouth and tongue cured by one doſe. He recommends this medicine in ſtubborn diſorders of the head, proceeding from viſcid tenacious matter, in palſies, and in ſoporific diſtempers. The leaves are the principal ingredient in the *pulvis ſternutatorius*, or *pulvis aſari compoſitus*, as it is now termed, of the ſhops.

ASPARAGUS [*Ros.*] *Radix, turiones.*

Aſparagus officinalis Lin.

Aſparagus; the root and top.

This plant is cultivated in gardens for culinary uſe. The roots have a bitteriſh mucilaginous taſte, inclining to ſweetneſs, the fruit has much the ſame kind of taſte; the young ſhoots are more agreeable than either. Aſparagus promotes appetite, but affords little nouriſhment. It gives a ſtrong ill ſmell to the urine in a little time after eating it, and for this reaſon chiefly is ſuppoſed to be diuretic: it is likewiſe eſteemed aperient and deobſtruent; the root is one of the five called opening roots. Some ſuppoſe the ſhoots to be moſt efficacious; others the root; and others the bark of the root. Aſparagus appears from experience to contribute very little either to the exciting of urine when ſuppreſſed, or increaſing its diſcharge; and in caſes where aperient medicines generally do ſervice, this has little or no effect.

ATRIPLEX FOETIDA [*Ed.*] *Herba.*

Chenopodium vulvaria Lin.

Stinking orach; the leaves.

This is a low plant, ſprinkled all over with a kind of whitiſh clammy meal: it grows about dunghills, and other waſte places. The leaves have a ſtrong fetid ſmell, with which the hand, by a light touch, becomes ſo impregnated as not to be eaſily freed from it. Its ſmell has gained it the character of an excellent antihyſteric; and this is the only uſe it is applied to. Tournefort recommends a ſpirituous tincture, others a decoction in water, and others a conſerve of the leaves, as of wonderful efficacy in uterine diſorders; but in the preſent practice it is little employed.

AVENA [*Lond.*] *Semen.*

Avena ſativa Lin.

The oat; its ſeed.

This grain is an article rather of food than of medicine. It is ſufficiently nutritive and eaſy of digeſtion.

ſtion. The gruels made from it have likewiſe a kind of ſoft mucilaginous quality; by which they obtund acrimonious humours, and prove uſeful in inflammatory diſorders, coughs, hoarſeneſs, roughneſs, and exulcerations of the fauces. They are by no means an unpleaſant, and at the ſame time a gently nutritive drink, in febrile diſeaſes in general.

AURANTIUM HISPALENSE [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium, flos, fructus ſuccus, et cortex exterior.*

Citrus aurantium Lin.

Seville orange; the leaf, flower, juice of the fruit, and its outer rind.

The orange is a beautiful evergreen tree, or rather ſhrub; it is a native of the warmer climates, and does not eaſily bear the winters of this.

The flowers are highly odoriferous, and have been for ſome time paſt of great eſteem as a perfume: their taſte is ſomewhat warm, accompanied with a degree of bitterneſs. They yield their flavour by infuſion to rectified ſpirit, and in diſtillation both to ſpirit and water: the bitter matter is diſſolved by water, and, on evaporating the decoction, remains entire in the extract. An oil diſtilled from theſe flowers is brought from Italy under the name of *oleum* or *eſſentia neroli.*

Orange flowers were at one time ſaid to be an uſeful remedy in convulſive and epileptic caſes; but experience has not confirmed the virtues attributed to them. The leaves of the orange have alſo been recommended for the ſame purpoſe, but have by no means anſwered the expectations entertained by ſome.

The outer yellow rind of the fruit is a grateful aromatic bitter; and proves an excellent ſtomachic and carminative, promoting appetite, warming the habit, and ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera. Orange peel appears to be very conſiderably warmer than that of lemons, and to abound more with eſſential oil; to this circumſtance therefore due regard ought to be had in the uſe of theſe medicines. The flavour of the firſt is likewiſe ſuppoſed to be leſs periſhable than that of the other: hence the London college employ orange-peel in the ſpirituous bitter tincture which is deſigned for keeping; whilſt in the bitter watery infuſion, lemon-peel is preferred. A ſyrup and diſtilled water are for the ſame reaſon prepared from the rind of oranges in preference to that of lemons.

The outer rind of the orange is the baſis of a conſerve both in the Edinburgh and London pharmacopœias; and this is perhaps one of the moſt elegant and convenient forms for exhibiting it.

The juice of oranges is a grateful acid liquor, of conſiderable uſe in febrile or inflammatory diſtempers, for allaying heat, abating exorbitant commotions of the blood, quenching thirſt, and promoting the ſalutary excretions: it is likewiſe of uſe in genuine ſcorbutus, or ſea-ſcurvy.—Although the Seville, or *bitter-orange,* as it is called, has alone a place in our pharmacopœias, yet the juice of the China, or ſweet-orange, is much more employed. It is more mild, and leſs acid; and it is employed in its moſt ſimple ſtate with great advantage, both as a cooling medicine, and as an uſeful antiſeptic in fevers of the worſt kinds, as well as in many other acute diſeaſes, being highly beneficial as alleviating thirſt.

AURANTIA CURASLAVENSIA.

Curaſſao oranges.

Theſe are the ſmall young fruit of the Seville orange dried. They are moderately warm bitteriſh aromatics,

matics, of a flavour ſufficiently agreeable.

AURUM [*Brun.*]

Gold.

This metal was introduced into medicine by the Arabians, who eſteemed it one of the greateſt cordials and comforters of the nerves. From them Europe received it without any diminution of its character; in foreign pharmacopœias it is ſtill retained and even mixed with the ingredients from which ſimple waters are to be diſtilled. But no one, it is preſumed, at this time, expects any ſingular virtues from it, ſince it certainly is not alterable in the human body. Mr Geoffroy, though unwilling to reject it from the cordial preparations, honeſtly acknowledgs, that he has no other reaſon for retaining it, than complaiſance to the Arabian ſchools. The chemiſts have endeavoured, by many elaborate proceſſes, to extract what they call a ſulphur or anima of gold: but no method is as yet known of ſeparating the component parts of this metal; all the tinctures of it, and aurum potabile, which have hitherto appeared, are real ſolutions of it in aqua regia, diluted with ſpirit of wine or other liquors, and prove injurious to the body rather than beneficial. A place, however, is now given in ſome of the foreign pharmacopoeias to the aurum fulminans; and it has of late been recommended as a remedy in ſome convulſive diſeaſes, particularly in the chorea ſancti viti.

BALSAMITA [*Gen.*] *Folia.*

Tanacetum balſamita Lin.

Coſtmary; the leaves.

This was formerly a very common garden plant, and of frequent uſe both for culinary and medicinal purpoſes: but it is at preſent very little regarded for either: though it ſhould ſeem, from its ſenſible qualities to be equal or ſuperior, as a medicine, to ſome aromatic herbs which practice has retained. The leaves have a bitteriſh, warm, aromatic taſte; and a very pleaſant ſmell, approaching to that of mint or a mixture of mint and maudlin. Water elevates their flavour in diſtillation; and rectified ſpirit extracts it by infuſion. It has been recommended in hyſterical affections; and by ſome it has been ſuppoſed to be very powerful in correcting the influence of opium. The leaves ſhould be collected in the month of July or Auguſt.

BALSAMUM CANADENSE. [*Lond. Ed.*]

Pinus balſamea Lin.

Canada balſam.

The Canada balſam is a tranſparent reſinous juice, of a light amber colour, and pretty firm conſiſtence, which is brought to this country from Canada in North America. It may be conſidered as one of the pureſt of the turpentines; and like theſe it is alſo the product of a ſpecies of fir. It has a very agreeable ſmell, and a warm pungent taſte. Hitherto it has been but little employed in medicine: but is conſidered by ſome as capable of anſwering every purpoſe for which the next article is employed.

BALSAMUM COPAIVA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Copaifera balſamum Lin.

Balſam of Copaiva.

The tree which produces this balſam is a native of the Spaniſh Weſt India iſlands, and of ſome parts of the continent of South America. It grows to a large ſize, and the balſamum Copaiva flows under the form of a reſinous juice, from inciſions made in the trunk.

The juice is clear and tranſparent, of a whitiſh or pale yellowiſh colour, an agreeable ſmell, and a bitteriſh pungent taſte. It is uſually about the conſiſtence of oil, or a little thicker: when long kept, it becomes nearly as thick as honey, retaining its clearneſs; but has not been obſerved to grow dry or ſolid, as moſt of the other reſinous juices do. We ſometimes meet with a thick ſort of balſam of Copaiva, which is not at all tranſparent, or much leſs ſo than the foregoing, and generally has a portion of turbid watery liquor at the bottom. This ſort is probably either adulterated by the mixture of other ſubſtances, or has been extracted by coction from the bark and branches of the tree: its ſmell and taſte are much leſs pleaſant than thoſe of the genuine balſam.

Pure balſam of Copaiva diſſolves entirely in rectified ſpirit, eſpecially if the menſtruum be previouſly alkalized: the ſolution has a very fragrant ſmell. Diſtilled with water, it yields a large quantity of a limpid eſſential oil; and in a ſtrong heat, without addition, a blue oil.

The balſam of Copaiva is an uſeful corroborating detergent medicine, accompanied with a degree of irritation. It ſtrengthens the nervous ſyſtem, tends to looſen the belly, in large doſes proves purgative, promotes urine, and cleanſes and heals exulcerations in the urinary paſſages, which it is ſuppoſed to perform more effectually than any of the other balſams. Fuller obſerves, that it gives the urine an intenſely bitter taſte, but not a violet ſmell as the turpentines do.

This balſam has been principally celebrated in gleets and the fluor albus, and externally as a vulnerary. The author abovementioned, recommends it likewiſe in dyſenteries, in ſcorbutic cachexies, in diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs, and in an acrimonious or putreſcent ſtate of the juices: he ſays, he has known very dangerous coughs, which manifeſtly threatened a conſumption, cured by the uſe of this balſam alone; and that, notwithſtanding its being hot and bitter, it has good effects even in hectic caſes. Moſt phyſicians ſeem now, however, to conſider balſams and reſins too ſtimulant to be ventured on in phthiſical affections.

The doſe of this medicine rarely exceeds twenty or thirty drops, tho' ſome direct ſixty or more. It may be conveniently taken in the form of an elæoſaccharum, or in that of an emulſion, into which it may be reduced by triturating it with almonds, or rather with a thick mucilage of gum-arabic, till they are well incorporated, and then gradually adding a proper quantity of water.

BALSAMUM GILEADENSE [*Ed.*]

Amyris Gileadenſis Lin.

Balſam of Gilead.

This article, which has alſo had the name of Balſamum Judaiacum, Syriacum, e Mecca Opobalſamum, &c. is a reſinous juice, obtained from an ever-green tree, growing ſpontaneouſly, particularly near to Mecca, on the Aſiatic ſide of the Red Sea. The beſt ſort of it is a ſpontaneous exudation from the tree; and is held in ſo high eſteem by the Turks, who are in poſſeſſion of the country where it is produced, that it is rarely, if ever, to be met with genuine among us. From the high price ſet upon it, many adulterations are practiſed. The true opobalſamum, according to Alpinus, is at firſt turbid and white, of a very ſtrong pungent ſmell, like that of turpentine, but much ſweeter; and of a bitter, acrid, aſtringent taſte: upon being kept for ſome time, it becomes thin, limpid, of a greeniſh hue, then of a gold yellow, and at length of the colour of honey. According to

Dr Alſton, the ſureſt mark of its being pure and unadulterated is its ſpreading quickly on the ſurface of water when dropt into it. He tells us, that if a ſingle drop be let fall into a large ſaucer full of water, it will immediately ſpread over its ſurface, and ſeem in a ſhort time to diſſolve or diſappear; but in about the ſpace of half an hour it becomes a tranſparent pellicle, covering the whole ſurface, and may be taken up with a pin. In this ſtate it has loſt both its fluidity and colour; it has become white and cohering, and has communicated its ſmell and taſte to the water. It is, however, he obſerves, rare to get it in a condition that bears this teſt.

This balſam is in high eſteem among the eaſtern nations, both as a medicine and as an odoriferous unguent and coſmetic. It has been recommended in a variety of complaints; but its great ſcarcity has prevented it from coming into uſe among us; and it is now in general believed that the Canada and Copaiva balſams will anſwer every purpoſe for which it can be employed.

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Myroxylon peruiferum Lin.

Balſam of Peru.

The common Peruvian balſam is ſaid to be extracted by coction in water, from an odoriferous ſhrub growing in Peru and the warmer parts of America. This balſam, as brought to us, is nearly of the conſiſtence of thin honey, of a reddiſh brown colour, inclining to black, an agreeable aromatic ſmell, and a very hot biting taſte. Diſtilled with water, it yields a ſmall quantity of a fragrant eſſential oil of a reddiſh colour; and in a ſtrong fire, without addition, a yellowiſh red oil.

Balſam of Peru is a very warm aromatic medicine, conſiderably hotter and more acrid than Copaiva. Its principal effects are, to warm the habit, to ſtrengthen the nervous ſyſtem, and attenuate viſcid humours. Hence its uſe in ſome kinds of aſthmas, gonorrhoeas, dyſenteries, ſuppreſſions of the uterine diſcharges, and other diſorders proceeding from a debility of the ſolids, or a ſluggiſhneſs and inactivity of the juices. It is alſo employed externally, for cleanſing and healing wounds and ulcers; and ſometimes againſt palſies and rheumatic pains.

This balſam does not unite with water, milk, expreſſed oils, animal fats, or wax: it may be mingled in the cold with this laſt, and likewiſe with the ſebaceous ſubſtance called expreſſed oil of mace; but if the mixture be afterwards liquefied by heat, the balſam ſeparates and falls to the bottom. It may be mixed with water into the form of an emulſion, after the ſame manner as the balſam of Copaiva. Alkaline lixivia diſſolve great part of it; and rectified ſpirit the whole.

It is an ingredient in ſeveral officinal compoſitions; in ſome of which, as we ſhall afterwards endeavour to ſhow, it has rather a bad than a good effect.

There is another ſort of balſam of Peru, of a *white* colour, and conſiderably more fragrant than the former. This is very rarely brought to us. It is ſaid to be the produce of the ſame plant which yields the common or *black* balſam; and to exude from inciſions made in the trunk; while the former is alleged to be obtained by boiling. Beſides the white, there is alſo a third kind, commonly called the *red* or dry. This is ſuppoſed to obtain a different ſtate from the white, merely in conſequence of the treatment to which it is ſubjected after it is got from the tree. In its fragrance it in ſome degree approaches to the balſam of Gilead, held in ſo high eſteem among the eaſtern nations; but it is very rarely in uſe in Britain, and almoſt never to be met with in our ſhops.

BALSAMUM RAKASIRI [*Brun.*]

With the hiſtory of this balſam we are leſs acquainted than with that of any others. It is the product of an American tree yet unknown to us; and it is ſuppoſed to be a ſpontaneous exudation. If the accounts given of it by ſeveral writers, particularly by Mr Fermin in his Hiſtory of Surinam, are to be depended upon, it may be conſidered as one of the moſt powerful and uſeful of the balſams yet diſcovered. It is ſaid to poſſeſs all thoſe virtues which are attributed to balſamum Copaiva, but in a much higher degree. It is repreſented as a moſt uſeful application, both in caſes of recent wounds and old ulcers; and it is held forth to be an infallible remedy, both for the gonorrhœa in men and fluor albus in women. Theſe accounts, however, are ſolely founded on the repreſentation of the Indians, who are alone in the habit of uſing it; for hitherto it has been very little employed in Europe, and is very rarely to be met with.

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Toluifera balſamum.

Balſam of Tolu.

This flows from a tree growing in Tolu, in the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies; from whence the balſam is brought to us in little gourd ſhells. It is of a yellowiſh brown colour, inclining to red; in conſiſtence thick and tenaceous: by age it grows hard and brittle, without ſuffering any great loſs of its more valuable parts. The ſmell of this balſam is extremely fragrant, ſomewhat reſembling that of lemons; its taſte warm and ſweetiſh, with little of the pungency, and nothing of the nauſeous reliſh, which accompany the other balſams. It has the ſame general virtues with the foregoing; but is much milder, and for ſome purpoſes, particularly as a corroborant in gleets and ſeminal weakneſſes, is ſuppoſed to be more efficacious. It is an ingredient in the *ſyrupus tolutanus*, *tinctura tolutana*, and *ſyrupus balſamicus*.

BARDANA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Arctium lappa Lin.

Burdock; the root.

This is a common plant about way ſides, ſufficiently known from its ſcaly heads, or burs, which ſtick to the clothes.—The ſeeds have a bitteriſh ſubacrid taſte: they are recommended as very efficacious diuretics, given either in the form of emulſion, or in powder, to the quantity of a dram.—The roots taſte ſweetiſh, with a ſlight auſterity and bitteriſhneſs: they are eſteemed aperient, diuretic, and ſudorific; and ſaid to act without irritation, ſo as to be ſafely ventured upon in acute diſorders. Decoctions of them have of late been uſed in rheumatic, gouty, venereal, and other diſorders; and preferred by ſome to thoſe of ſarſaparilla.

BARILLA [*Lond.*] *Natrum impurum.*

Natrum antiquorum Lin.

Barilla, or impure foſſil alkali.

Barilla is a ſaline ſubſtance in a very impure ſtate, chiefly imported into Britain from the Mediterranean. Its great conſtituent is the foſſil alkali; and it is under that form alone that it is now employed in medicine, either by itſelf, or combined with other articles. Its medical virtues will therefore more properly fall to be mentioned under the title of Natron præparatum, the name now given by the London college to the pure foſſil alkali, the ſal alkalinus fixus foſſilis of the Edinburgh college, the ſal ſoda of ſome of the beſt foreign pharmacopoeias.

The barilla, or natron of the ancients, has ſometimes been found native in the earth, particularly in Egypt near to Smyrna, and in other places of Aſia; it has alſo been found in ſome parts of Barbary, Hungary, and Ruſſia: But as now employed for the purpoſes of medicine and other arts, it is chiefly obtained by artificially ſeparating it from thoſe ſubſtances which contain it. Our barilla is chiefly imported from Spain, where it is obtained by the calcination of vegetables, particularly the kali, growing on the ſea ſhore. In Britain, much of it is obtained in a very impure ſtate, by the calcination of the different fuci, or ſea-weeds, growing on the rocks, and covered by the ſea-water at every tide. And there can be no doubt that all theſe different vegetables derive it entirely from the ſea-ſalt. Many attempts have been made to obtain it immediately from ſea-ſalt: And although theſe have not been hitherto ſo ſucceſsful as could have been wiſhed, yet it is to be hoped, that a proceſs will be diſcovered for obtaining it in an eaſy manner, and at a cheaper rate, than it is either at preſent imported from abroad or obtained at home.

BDELLIUM [*Suec.*]

Bdellium; gummi-reſina.

Bdellium is a gummy-reſinous concrete juice brought from Arabia and the Eaſt-Indies, in glebes of different figures and magnitudes. It is of a dark reddiſh brown colour, and in appearance ſomewhat reſembles myrrh; upon cutting a piece, it looks ſomewhat tranſparent, and, as Geoffroy juſtly obſerves, like glue. It grows ſoft and tenaceous in the mouth, ſticks to the teeth, has a bitteriſh taſte, and not a diſagreeable ſmell. Bdellium is recommended as a ſudorific, diuretic, and uterine; and in external applications for maturating tumours, &c. In the preſent practice, it is ſcarcely made uſe of. And accordingly it has now no place either in the London or Edinburgh Pharmacopoeias; but it is ſtill retained in ſeveral of the lateſt foreign ones, and enters ſome of their plaſters.

BECABUNGA [*Lond.*] *Herba.*

Veronica becabunga Lin.

Brooklime; the herb.

This is a low plant, common in little rivulets and ditches of ſtanding water. The leaves remain all the winter, but are in greateſt perfection in the ſpring. Their prevailing taſte is an herbaceous one, accompanied with a very light bitterneſs.

Becabunga has been ſuppoſed to have a ſaponaceous detergent virtue, and to attenuate viſcid humours without pungency or irritation: hence it has been directed in the ſpecies of ſcurvy called hot, where the *cochleariæ,* and other acrid anti-ſcorbutics, were ſuppoſed to be leſs proper. If any virtue is expected from becabunga, it ſhould be uſed as food.

BELLADONA [*Ed.*] *Folia.*

Atropa belladona Lin.

Deadly nightſhade.

The deadly nightſhade is a native of Britain, growing in many different places, and in conſiderable abundance. It has long been conſidered, which indeed may be inferred from the name, as one of the moſt deleterious of the vegetable narcotic poiſons. It has, however, for a conſiderable number of years been employed in the practice of medicine, both externally and internally; and it has accordingly had a place in ſucceſſive editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia. It is perhaps ſurpriſing that the London college have not introduced into their liſt an article of great activity, which under prudent management may certainly be uſed with ſafety, and which at leaſt deſerves a trial in caſes otherwiſe deſperate.

The belladona, taken internally, has been highly recommended in cancer by ſeveral writers, particularly by Dr Lambergen and Dr Munch, in treatiſes profeſſedly publiſhed with the intention of recommending it. Beſides a very remarkable narcotic power, this vegetable poſſeſſes conſiderable influence in promoting all the excretions, particularly by ſweat, urine, and it is alſo ſaid by ſaliva. It has been employed under the form of infuſion formed of the dried leaves, to the extent of a ſcruple in a conſiderable quantity of water, and taken in the courſe of a day. But ſome imagine that it is much injured by the action of heat, and give it under the form of dry powder of the leaves. As thus employed, the doſe is limited to a few grains.

Beſides cancer, ſchirrhus, and other obſtinate tumours, it has been ſaid to be alſo employed with ſucceſs in ſome caſes of melancholia, mania, and epilepſia.

Externally, it has been applied to open cancers under the form of an infuſion of the dried leaves; and to occult ones, the recent leaves have been applied in ſubſtance. And there are well authenticated caſes on ecord of good effects being obtained from it in both theſe ways. While therefore a place is given to in liſts of the materia medica, it ight alſo, we think, to be the ba-s of officinal formulæ, under which it might be employed with moſt ſafety and advantage.

BENZOE [*Lond. Ed.*] *Reſina. Styrax benzoe Dryand.* [*Lond.*] *Terminalia benzoin Lin.* [*Ed.*]
Benzoine; the reſin.

Benzoine is a concrete reſinous juice. It is brought from the East-Indies only; in large maſſes compoſed of white and light brown pieces, or yellowiſh ſpecks, breaking very eaſily betwixt the hands: ſuch as is whiteſt, and free from impurities, is moſt eſteemed.

In moſt of the new foreign pharmacopœias benzoine is ſaid to be obtained from the croton benzoe of Linnæus: but when the laſt edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia was publiſhed, it was ſuppoſed to be the product of the terminalia benzoine, a tree unknown to Linnæus, but deſcribed in the Supplement to his works, publiſhed by his ſon. But ſince that, Dr Dryander of London has deſcribed the tree producing it in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, and gives it the name of *ſtyrax benzoe.* It grows chiefly in the iſland of Sumatra.

This reſin has very little taſte, impreſſing only a light ſweetneſs on the tongue: its ſmell is extremely fragrant and agreeable, eſpecially when heated. Committed to the fire in proper veſſels, it yields a conſiderable quantity of a white ſaline concrete, called *flowers,* of an acidulous taſte and grateful odour, ſoluble in rectified ſpirit, and, by the aſſiſtance of heat, in water.——Of theſe we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to treat.

The principal uſe of benzoine is in perfumes, and as a coſmetic: it is rarely met with in extemporaneous preſcription, and enters in ſubſtance only one officinal compoſition, the *balſamum traumaticum,* or tinctura benzoes compoſita, as it is now more

pro-

properly ſtyled by the London college, deſigned chiefly for external uſe. It ſhould nevertheleſs ſeem applicable to other purpoſes, and to have no ill title to the virtues of ſtorax and balſam of Tolu, at leaſt in a ſubordinate degree. The flowers are recommended in diſorders of the breaſt; and with this intention they are made an ingredient in the *paregoric elixir*, or camphorated tincture of opium.

BERBERIS [*Suec.*] *Cortex baccarum ſuccus.*

Berberis vulgaris Lin.

Barberry; the bark and juice of the berries.

The barberry is a ſmall tree, or rather a large buſh, covered with an aſh-coloured bark, under which is contained another of a deep yellow: the berries are of an elegant red colour, and contain each two hard brown ſeeds. It grows wild on chalky hills in ſeveral parts of England; and is frequently planted in hedges and in gardens.

The outward bark of the branches, and the leaves, has an aſtringent acid taſte; the inner yellow bark; a bitter one; this laſt is ſaid to be ſerviceable in the jaundice; and by ſome, to be an uſeful purgative.

The berries, which to the taſte are gratefully acid, and moderately reſtringent, have been given with good ſucceſs in bilious fluxes, and diſeaſes proceeding from heat, acrimony, or thinneſs of the juices. Among the Egyptians, barberries are employed in fluxes and in malignant fevers, for abating heat, quenching thirſt, raiſing the ſtrength, and preventing putrefaction; the fruit is macerated for a day and night, in about twelve times its quantity of water, with the addition of a little fennel ſeed, or the like, to prevent offence to the ſtomach; the liquors ſtrained off, and ſweetened with ſugar, or ſyrup of citrons, is given the patient liberally to drink. Proſper Alpinus (from whoſe treatiſe *De Medicina Egyptiorum* this account is extracted) informs us, that he took this medicine himſelf, with happy ſucceſs, in a peſtilential fever accompanied with an immoderate bilious diarrhoea.

The barberry, however, is now ſo little uſed for medical purpoſes in Britain, that it is rejected from the liſt both of the London and Edinburgh colleges.

BETA [*Gen.*] *Folium, radix.*

Beta vulgaris Lin.

The white and reed beet, the root and leaves.

Theſe plants are cultivated in gardens chiefly for culinary uſe. The eye diſtinguiſhes little other difference betwixt them than that expreſſed in their titles. Decoctions of beets gently looſen the belly; hence they have been ranked among the emollient herbs; the plants remaining after the boiling are ſuppoſed to have rather a contrary effect. They afford little nouriſhment, and are ſaid by ſome to be prejudicial to the ſtomach. The juice expreſſed from the roots is a powerful errhine; but with this intention they are hardly employed in medicine. Of late, another ſpecies of beet, deſcribed by Dr Lettſom, under the title of *Beta hybrida*, or the root of ſcarcity, has been extolled, as affording a great quantity of alimentary matter on a ſmall ſpace of ground, both for the human ſpecies and domeſtic animals; but it has not been recommended for any particular purpoſe in medicine.

BETONICA [*Brun.*] *Folia et flores.*

Betonica officinalis Lin.

Betony; the leaves and flowers.

Betony is a low plant, growing in woods and ſhady places, in ſeveral parts of England; the flowers come forth in June and July; they are of a purpliſh colour, and ſtand in ſpikes on the tops of the ſtalks. The leaves and flowers have an herbaceous, roughiſh, ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte, accompanied with a very weak aromatic flavour. This herb has long been a favourite among writers on the materia medica, who have not been wanting to attribute to it abundance of good qualities. Experience does not diſcover any other virtue in betony than that of a mild corroborant; as ſuch, an infuſion or light decoction of it may be drank as tea, or a ſaturated tincture in rectified ſpirit given in ſuitable doſes, in laxity and debility of the viſcera, and diſorders proceeding from thence. The powder of the leaves, ſnuffed up the noſe, provokes ſneezing, and hence betony is ſometimes made an ingredient in ſternutatory powders: this effect does not ſeem to be owing, as is generally ſuppoſed, to any peculiar ſtimulating quality in the herb, but to the rough hairs which the leaves are covered with. The roots of this plant differ greatly in quality from the other parts: their taſte is bitter and very nauſeous: taken in a ſmall doſe, they vomit and purge violently, and are ſuppoſed to have ſomewhat in common with the roots of hellebore. It is pretty ſingular, if true, that betony affects thoſe who gather any conſiderable quantity of it, with a diſorder reſembling drunkenneſs: as affirmed by Simon Paulli and Bartholinus.

From theſe ſenſible qualities and operative effects, although it has now no place in our pharmacopœias, yet it is perhaps to be conſidered as a vegetable deſerving farther attention.

BETULA [*Gen.*] *Cortex, ſuccus.*

Betula alba Lin.

The birch tree, the bark and ſap.

This tree grows wild in moſt woods: its bark conſiſts of a thick brittle ſubſtance of a browniſh red colour; and of ſeveral very thin, ſmooth, white, tranſparent membranes. Theſe laſt are highly inflammable, and appear to abound with reſinous matter, though ſcarcely of any particular ſmell or taſte: the thick brittle part is leſs reſinous, and in taſte roughiſh: of the medical virtues of either, little or nothing is known with certainty.

Upon deeply wounding or boring the trunk of the tree in the beginning of ſpring, a ſweetiſh juice iſſues forth, ſometimes, as it is ſaid, in ſo large quantity, as to equal in weight the whole tree and root: one branch will bleed a gallon or more in a day. This juice is chiefly recommended in ſcorbutic diſorders, and other foulneſſes of the blood; its moſt ſenſible effect is to promote the urinary diſcharge.

BEZOAR [*Brun.*]

Calculus capræ bezoardicæ.

Bezoar ſtone.

The bezoar ſtone is a calculous concretion found in the ſtomach of certain animals which are ſaid to be of the goat kind. It is compoſed of concentrical coats ſurrounding one another, with a little cavity in the middle, containing a bit of wood, ſtraw, hair, or ſome ſimilar ſubſtance.

The ſhops diſtinguiſh two ſorts of bezoar, one brought from Perſia and the Eaſt-Indies, the other from the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies. The firſt, or beſt ſort, called oriental bezoar, is of a ſhinning dark green or olive colour, and an even ſmooth ſurface; on removing the outward coat, that which lies underneath it appears likewiſe ſmooth and ſhining. The occidental has a rough ſurface, and leſs of a green colour than the foregoing: it is likewiſe much heavier, more brittle, and of a looſer texture; the coats are thicker, and on breaking exhibit a number of ſtriæ curiouſly interwoven. The oriental is generally leſs than a walnut; the occidental for the moſt part larger, and ſometimes as big as a gooſe egg. The firſt is moſt eſteemed; although now they are ſo little valued in Britain, that a place is given to neither in our pharmacopœias.

Kæmpfer (in whoſe *Amœnitates Exoticæ*, a full account of the bezoar animal may be ſeen) informs us, that this ſtone is in high eſteem among the Perſians, and even of greater value than in Europe; this, with ſundry other circumſtances needleſs to relate here, has given occaſion to many to ſuſpect, that the true bezoar is never brought to us. Some authors relate with great confidence, that all the ſtones commonly ſold under this name are artificial compoſitions. That ſome of them are ſo, is evident; hence the great differences in the accounts which different perſons have given of their qualities: the ſtones examined by Slare as oriental bezoar, did not diſſolve in acids; thoſe which Grew and Boyle made trial of did: thoſe employed by Geoffroy (in ſome experiments related in the French memoirs 1710) did not ſeem to be acted on by rectified ſpirit; whilſt ſome of thoſe examined by Newman at Berlin almoſt totally diſſolved therein. The common mark of the goodneſs of this ſtone, is its ſtriking a deep green colour on white paper that has been rubbed with chalk.

Bezoar was not known to the ancient Greeks; and is firſt taken notice of by the Arabians, who extol it in a great variety of diſorders, particularly againſt poiſons. Later writers alſo beſtow extraordinary commendations on it as a ſudorific and alexipharmac; virtues to which it certainly has no pretence. It is a morbid concretion, much of the ſame nature with the human calculus, of no ſmell or taſte, not digeſtible in the ſtomach of the animal in which it is found, and ſcarce capable of being acted upon by any of the juices of the human body. It cannot be conſidered in any other light than as an abſorbent; and is much the weakeſt of all the common ſubſtances of that claſs. It has been given to half a dram, and ſometimes a whole dram, without any ſenſible effect: though the general doſe is only a few grains, from which nothing can be expected.

BISMUTHUM [*Brun.*]
Viſmuthum nativum.
Biſmuth.

Biſmuth is a ponderous brittle metal, reſembling in appearance the antimonial regulus and zinc, but greatly differing from them in quality. It diſſolves with vehemence in the nitrous acid, which only corrodes the regulus of antimony; and is ſcarce at all ſoluble in the marine acid, which acts ſtrongly on zinc. A calx and flowers of this ſemimetal have been recommended as ſimilar in virtue to certain antimonial preparations; but are at preſent of no other uſe than as a pigment or coſmetic: and it is now entirely rejected from the Britiſh pharmacopoeias.

BISTORTA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Polygonum biſtorta Lin.
Biſtort, or ſnake-weed; the root.

This plant grows wild in moiſt meadows in ſeveral parts of England. The root is about the thickneſs of the little finger, of a blackiſh brown colour on the outſide, and reddiſh within: it is writhed or bent vermicularly (whence the name of the plant) with a joint at each bending, and full of buſhy fibres; the root of the ſpecies here mentioned has, for the moſt part, only one or two bendings; others have three or more.

All the parts of biſtort have a rough auſtere taſte, particularly the root, which is one of the ſtrongeſt of the vegetable aſtringents. It is employed in all kinds of immoderate hæmorrhagies and other fluxes, both internally and externally, where aſtringency is the only indication. It is certainly a very powerful ſtyptic, and is to be looked on ſimply as ſuch; to the ſudorific, antipeſtilential, and other virtues attributed to it, it has no other claim than in conſequence of its aſtringency, and of the antiſeptic power which it has in common with other vegetable ſtyptics. The largeſt doſe of the root in powder is one dram.

BOLI.

Boles are viſcid clayey earths, leſs coherent and more friable than clay ſtrictly ſo called, more readily uniting with water, and more freely ſubſiding from it. They are ſoft and unctuous to the touch, adhere to the tongue, and by degrees melt in the mouth, impreſſing a light ſenſe of aſtringency. A great variety of theſe kinds of earths have been introduced into medicine; the principal of which are the following.

(1) Bolus Armena [*Suec.*] Armenian bole, or bole-armenic.

Pure Armenian bole is of a bright red colour, with a tinge of yellow: it is one of the hardeſt and moſt compact of the bodies of this claſs; and not ſmooth or gloſſy like the others, but generally of a rough duſty ſurface. It raiſes no effervescence with acids.

(2) Bolus Gallica [*Lond. Ed.*] French bole.

The common French bole is of a pale red colour, variegated with irregular ſpecks or veins of white and yellow. It is much ſofter than the foregoing; and ſlightly effervesces with acids.

(3) Bolus Blesensis. Bole of Blois.

This is a yellow bole, remarkably lighter than the former, and than moſt of the other yellow earths. It effervesces ſtrongly with acids.

(4) Bolus Bohemica. Bohemian bole.

This is of a yellow colour, with a caſt of red, generally of a flaky texture. It is not acted on by acids.

(5) Terra Lemnia, Lemnian earth.

This is a pale red earth; ſlightly effervescing with acids.

(6) Terra Silesiaca. Sileſian earth.

This is of a browniſh yellow colour: acids have no ſenſible effect upon it. Theſe and other earths, made into little maſſes, and ſtamped with certain impreſſions, are called *terræ ſigillatæ*.

The boles of Armenia and Blois, and the Lemnian earth, are rarely met with genuine in the ſhops: the coarſer boles, or white clay coloured with ochre, caput mortuum of vitriol, &c. frequently ſupply their place. The genuine may be diſtinguiſhed by their ſubſiding uniformly from water, without any ſeparation

tion of their parts; the genuine yellow boles retain their colour, or have it deepened in the fire, whilſt the counterfeit ſorts burn red.

Theſe earths have been recommended as aſtringent, ſudorific, and alexipharmac; and they have been uſed in diarrhoeas, dyſenteries, hæmorrhagies, and in malignant and peſtilential diſtempers. In inteſtinal fluxes, and complaints in the firſt paſſages from thin acrimonious humours, they may doubtleſs be of ſome uſe; but the virtues aſcribed to them in the other caſes appear to have no foundation.

In the London pharmacopoeia bole was formerly an ingredient in the *pulvis e bolo, e ſcordio, tabellæ cardialgicæ, theriaca*, and in one compoſition for external uſe, viz. the *lapis medicamentoſus*. But now theſe formulæ are either entirely thrown out, or much changed. Thus to the pulvis e bolo, the pulvis e creta is ſubſtituted, in which no bole is contained. The bolus gallicus is the only one now retained either in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopoeias. It does not enter any of their compoſitions, and is hardly uſed in the preſent practice.

BONUS HENRICUS [*Gen.*] *Herba.*
Chenopodium bonus henricus.
Engliſh herb mercury.

This herb is met with by roadſides, and in uncultivated places. It is ranked among the emollient herbs, but rarely made uſe of in practice. The leaves are applied by the common people for healing ſlight wounds, cleanſing old ulcers, and other like purpoſes.

BORRAGO [*Gen.*] *Herba.*
Borrago officinalis Lin.
Borage; the herb.

This is a rough plant, clothed with ſmall prickly hairs; it grows wild in waſte places, and upon old walls. An exhilirating virtue has been attributed to the flowers of borage, which are hence ranked among the ſo called cordial flowers; but they appear to have very little claim to any virtue of this kind, and ſeem to be altogether inſignificant.

BORAX [*Lond. Ed.*]
Natron boracicatum.
Borax, or tincal.

This is a ſaline ſubſtance, brought from the Eaſt-Indies in great maſſes, compoſed partly of large cryſtals, but chiefly of ſmaller ones, partly white and partly green, joined together as it were by a greaſy yellow ſubſtance, intermingled with ſand, ſmall ſtones, and other impurities: the purer cryſtals, expoſed to the fire, melt into a kind of glaſs, which is nevertheleſs ſoluble in water.

This ſalt, diſſolved and criſtallized, forms ſmall tranſparent maſſes; the refiners have a method of ſhooting it into larger cryſtals; but theſe differ in ſeveral reſpects from the genuine ſalt, inſomuch that Cramer calls them not a purified, but adulterated borax. Experiments have clearly ſhown, that it conſiſts of a fixt alkaline ſalt, the ſame with the baſis of the ſea ſalt, in ſome degree neutralized by a peculiar acid.

The medical virtues of borax have not been ſufficiently aſcertained by experience: it is ſuppoſed to be, in doſes of half a dram or two ſcruples, diuretic, emmenagogue, and a promoter of delivery. Mr Biſſet, in an eſſay on the medical conſtitution of Great Britain, recommends a ſolution of this ſalt in water as the moſt powerful diſſolvent yet known of aphthous cruſts in the mouth and fauces of children. And for the ſame purpoſe alſo a ſmall quantity of it is often applied in the form of powder, mixed up with ſugar. There are ſtrong reaſons to believe, that the virtues of borax are much greater than they are in general ſuppoſed to be; and that it may be more extenſively uſed with advantage.

BOTRYS [*Suec.*] *Herba, ſemen.*

Chenopodium botrys Lin.

Jeruſalem oak; the leaves and ſeed.

This plant is cultivated in gardens. It has a ſtrong not diſagreeable ſmell, and a warm ſomewhat pungent taſte. It is recommended as a carminative pectoral; and it has alſo been recommended as an emmenagogue. Infuſions of it may be drank as tea: and in this form it has been recommended in caſes of chronic catarrh. But the proper menſtruum for the active matter, both of the leaves and ſeeds, is rectified ſpirit.

BRASSICA [*Gen.*] *Herba, ſemina.*

Braſſica oleracea Lin.

White and red cabbages, &c.

Theſe are cultivated in gardens rather for culinary than medicinal uſe. They are all ſuppoſed to be hard of digeſtion, to afford little nouriſhment, and to produce flatulencies; though probably on no very good foundation. They tend ſtrongly to putrefaction, and run into this ſtate ſooner than almoſt any other vegetable; when putrefied, their ſmell is likewiſe the moſt offenſive, greatly reſembling that of putrefied animal ſubſtances. Hence it ſeems reaſonable to conclude, that few of the oleraceous herbs are more eaſily ſoluble in the ſtomach, more nutritious or leſs remote from the nature of animal-food. It is undeniable, that in general at leaſt they are not unwholeſome; that they do not induce or promote a putrid diſpoſition in the body; but on the contrary prove a ſalubrious aliment; that when taken freely, they tend to looſen the belly; and that their laxative matter is extracted by long boiling in water. Of all theſe plants, cauliflowers is reckoned the eaſieſt of digeſtion. The white is the moſt fetid; and the red moſt emollient or laxative: a decoction of this laſt is recommended in ſome diſorders of the breaſt, and in hoarſeneſs.

Sliced cabbage caſked up with ſalt, &c. becomes ſour, keeps long, is uſed in Germany at table under the name of ſourkrout; and it has lately been introduced as an article of diet with the Britiſh forces, either in garriſons beſieged, or on long voyages. It is now clearly demonſtrated, that in theſe ſituations it operates as a moſt powerful preventative of ſcorbutus; and that it has even had very great influence in curing the diſeaſe after it has taken place.

Cabbage has alſo been uſed for medical purpoſes as externally applied. The leaves gently bruiſed are often applied to parts previouſly bliſtered, with the effect of promoting a conſiderable diſcharge. They excite a conſiderable watery diſcharge through the ſkin in caſes of anaſarca, particularly when applied to the ankles: And they have ſometimes even the effect of inducing veſications. As thus externally applied, they have in ſome inſtances produced a complete diſcharge of the water in caſes of anaſarca.

BRASSICA MARINA [*Brun.*]

Convolvulus ſoldanella Lin.

Sea coleworts, Scots ſcurvygraſs, or ſoldanella; the leaves.

This is a trailing plant, growing on the ſea beach in many parts of the north of England. The roots, leaves, and ſtalks, yield a milky juice.

Soldanella is a ſtrong cathartic, operating very churliſhly, and hence deſervedly rejected from practice. Thoſe who recommend its uſe differ conſiderably with regard to the doſe; ſome direct half a dram; others three drams, and others a whole handful.

BRITANNICA, vide LAPATHUM.

BRYONIA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Bryonia alba Lin.

White bryony, or wild vine; the roots.

This is a rough plant, growing on dry banks under hedges, and climbing upon the buſhes. The roots are large, ſometimes as thick as a man's thigh; the ſmell, when freſh, is ſtrong and diſagreeable; the taſte nauſeouſly bitter, acrid, and biting: the juice is ſo ſharp, as in a little time to excoriate the ſkin: in drying, they loſe great part of their acrimony, and almoſt the whole of their ſcent.

Bryony root is a ſtrong irritating cathartic; and as ſuch has ſometimes been ſucceſsfully exhibited in maniacal caſes, in ſome kinds of dropſies, and in ſeveral chronical diſorders, where a quick ſolution of viſcid juices, and a ſudden ſtimulus on the ſolids, were required. An extract prepared by water, acts more mildly and with greater ſafety than the root in ſubſtance; given from half a dram to a dram, it is ſaid to prove a gentle purgative, and likewiſe to operate powerfully by urine.

Bryony root, applied externally, is ſaid to be a powerful diſcutient. Hence although this as well as many other draſtic and active articles is now rejected by the London college, yet we think that it ought not only to be retained, but that a place ſhould alſo be given in our pharmacopoeias to the extract.

BUGLOSSUM [*Gen.*] *Radix, folia.*

Anchuſa officinalis Lin.

Garden bugloſs; the root and leaves.

This is a rough, hairy plant, reſembling borage, but leſs prickly: a wild ſort is commonly met with in hedges and among corn, which differs from the garden only in being ſmaller. Bugloſs has a ſlimy ſweetiſh taſte, accompanied with a kind of coolneſs; the roots are the moſt glutinous, and the flowers the leaſt ſo. The flowers are one of the four called cordial flowers: the only quality they have that can intitle them to this appellation, is, that they moderately cool and ſoften, without offending the palate or ſtomach; and thus in warm climates, or in hot diſeaſes, may in ſome meaſure refreſh the patient; but at preſent they are very rarely employed.

BURSA HASTORIS [*Brun.*] *Folia.*

Thlapſi burſa paſtoris Lin.

Shepherds-purſe; the leaves.

This plant is common in waſte places, and is found in flower all the ſummer. Shepherds-purſe has long been celebrated as an aſtringent, and ſtrongly recommended in diarrhœas, dyſenteries, uterine fluors and in general in all diſeaſes where aſtringents of any kind can avail. Some have eſteemed it ſo powerful a ſtyptic, as ſcarce to be ſafely exhibited internally. Others have thought it to be of a hot fiery nature, and ſuppoſed it to ſtop fluxes and hæmorrhagies, by coagulating the juices like alcohol, and burning or ſearing the orifices of the veſſels. The ſenſible qualities of ſhepherds-purſe diſcover little foundation for either of theſe opinions; it has no perceptible heat, acrimony, pungency, and ſcarcely any aſtringency: the taſte is almoſt merely herbaceous, ſo as ſufficiently to warrant the epithet given this plant by Mr Ray, *Fatuum*. And although it be ſtill retained in moſt of the foreign pharmacopoeias, yet it is hardly in uſe in Britain.

BUXUS [*Brun.*] *Folia Lignum.*
Buxus ſempervirens Lin.
Box tree; the leaves and wood.

The box is a ſmall tree, growing wild in ſome parts of Kent and Surry. The wood is of a yellow colour, more ſolid, compact, and ponderous than any other of the European woods. The leaves have a ſtrong nauſeous taſte, and, when freſh, a fetid ſmell: they are ſaid to purge violently, in the doſe of a dram. A decoction of the wood is recommended by ſome as powerfully ſudorific, preferable even to guaiacum: but the taſte readily diſcovers that it wants the qualities of that wood. Neither the wood nor leaves of the box tree are at preſent employed for any medicinal purpoſe in Britain; and they are now rejected by our colleges: But from their active qualities, particularly that of the leaves, they deſerve ſome attention, and may perhaps be advantageouſly ſubſtituted to expenſive articles imported from abroad.

CACOA [*Suec.*] *Nuclei.*
Theobroma cacoa Lin.
Chocolate nuts.

Theſe are the fruit of an American tree reſembling the almond. The tree, though ſmall, bears a large fruit, ſhaped like a cucumber, which contains thirty or more of the nuts. Theſe, by preſſure, yield a conſiderable quantity of a fluid oil. Boiled in water, they give out a large portion of a ſebaceous matter, which congeals on the ſurface of the liquor as it cools. The principal uſe of theſe nuts is for the preparation of the dietetic liquor chocolate. This is a mild, unctuous, nutritious fluid, capable of ſoftening acrimonious humours, and of great ſervice in conſumptive diſorders; eſpecially if made with milk, and with only a ſmall proportion of aromatics.

CAJEPUT [*Suec.*] *Oleum.*
Maleleuca leucadendron.
Cajeput oil.

This article has never yet had any place in our pharmacopoeias; but it is introduced into ſome of the beſt foreign ones; and it is mentioned by ſeveral writers on the materia medica as an article in very high eſteem among the eaſtern nations, particularly in India. It is ſaid to be obtained by diſtillation, from the fruit of the maleleuca leucadendron. When brought into this country it is a liquid of a greeniſh colour, of a fragrant, but at the ſame time a very peculiar odour, and of a warm pungent taſte. Some authors, however, repreſent this oil as being, when of the beſt quality, a white or colourleſs fluid; and it has been been ſaid by the authors of the Diſpenſatorium Brunſvicenſe, when prepared in Europe from the ſeeds ſent from India, to be entirely of this appearance.

Hitherto the oleum cajeput has been but little employed, either in Britain or on the continent of Europe; but in India it is uſed both internally and externally, and is highly extolled for its medical properties.

perties. It is applied externally where a warm and peculiar ſtimulus is requiſite ; it is employed for reſtoring vigour after luxations and ſprains, and for eaſing violent pain in gouty and rheumatic caſes, in tooth-ach, and ſimilar affections ; but it has been chiefly celebrated as taken internally, and it is particularly ſaid to operate as a very powerful remedy againſt tympanitic affections.

CALAMINARIS LAPIS

[*Lond. Ed.*]
Zincum calaminaris.
Calamy, or calamine ſtone.

This mineral is found plentifully in England, Germany, and other countries, either in diſtinct mines, or intermingled with the ores of different metals. It is uſually of a greyiſh, browniſh, yellowiſh, or pale reddiſh colour ; conſiderably hard, though not ſufficiently ſo to ſtrike fire with ſteel. It has been looked upon by ſome as a ſimple earth, by others as an iron ore ; later experiments have diſcovered it to be an ore of zinc. Calamine is generally roaſted or calcined before it comes into the ſhops, in order to ſeparate ſome ſulphureous or arſenical matter which the crude mineral is ſuppoſed to contain, and to render it more eaſily reducible into a fine powder. In this ſtate it is employed in collyria, againſt defluxions of thin acrid humours upon the eyes ; for drying up moiſt, running ulcers; and healing excoriations. It is the baſis of an officinal epulotic cerate, the ceratum lapidis calaminaris.

CALAMUS AROMATICUS

[*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Acorus calamus Lin.
Sweet flag ; the roots.

This flag reſembles, as to its leaves, the common *iris* ; but in other reſpects differs greatly from it : the ſtalk grows at a little diſtance from the leaves ; the lower half, up to where the flowers come forth, is roundiſh ; the part above this, broad, like the other leaves ; the flowers are very ſmall, whitiſh, and ſtand in a kind of head about the ſize of a finger. This plant grows plentifully in rivulets and marſhy places about Norwich and other parts of this iſland, in the canals of Holland, in Switzerland, and in other countries of Europe. The ſhops have been uſually ſupplied from the Levant with dried roots, which do not appear to be ſuperior to thoſe of our own growth.

The root of acorus is full of joints, crooked, ſomewhat flatted on the ſides, internally of a white colour, and looſe ſpongy texture ; its ſmell is ſtrong ; the taſte warm acrid, bitteriſh, and aromatic ; both the ſmell and taſte are improved by exſiccation. This root is generally looked upon as a carminative and ſtomachic medicine, and as ſuch is ſometimes made uſe of in practice. It is ſaid by ſome to be ſuperior in aromatic flavour to any other vegetable that is produced in theſe northern climates : but this aſſertion is by no means ſtrictly true. It is, nevertheleſs, a ſufficiently elegant aromatic. It was formerly an ingredient in the mithridate and theriaca of the London pharmacopoeia; and in the aromatic and ſtomachic tinctures, and compound arum powder, of the Edinburgh ; but it is now rejected from theſe, and it does not at preſent enter any officinal preparation. The freſh root, candied after the manner directed for candying eryngo root, is ſaid to be employed at Conſtantinople as a preſervative againſt epidemic diſeaſes. The leaves of this plant have a ſweet fragrant ſmell, more agreeable, though weaker, than that of the roots; but they have no place either in the Britiſh or foreign pharmacopoeias.

CALENDULA [*Brun.*] *Flos. Calendula officinalis Lin.*

Garden marigold; the flower.

This herb is common in gardens, where it is found in flower greateſt part of the ſummer. Marigold flowers are ſuppoſed to be aperient and attenuating; and alſo cardiac, alexipharmac, and ſudorific: they have been principally celebrated in uterine obſtructions, in the jaundice, and for throwing out the ſmall-pox. Their ſenſible qualities give little foundation for theſe virtues: they have ſcarcely any taſte, and no conſiderable ſmell. The leaves of the plant diſcover a viſcid ſweetiſhneſs, accompanied with a more durable ſaponaceous pungency and warmth: theſe ſeem capable of anſwering ſome uſeful purpoſes, as a ſtimulating and aperient medicine; but at preſent they are ſo little employed in Britain, that they have now no place in our pharmacopoeias, and they are alſo rejected from ſeveral of the lateſt and beſt foreign ones.

CALX VIVA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Lapis calcareus purus recens uſtus.*

Quicklime.

Quicklime is uſually prepared among us, by calcining certain ſtones of the chalky kind. All chalks and marbles burn into quicklime; with this difference, that the more compact the ſtone, generally the ſtronger is the lime. In maritime countries, in defect of the proper ſtones, ſea-ſhells are made uſe of, which afford a calx agreeing in moſt reſpects with the ſtone limes.

All theſe limes are, when freſh burnt, highly acrimonious and corroſive, being thus freed from fixt air. In this ſtate they are employed in ſome external applications as a depilatory; for rendering ſulphur ſoluble in water, and for depriving alkalies of their fixt air, thus increaſing their power, either for the purpoſes of a cauſtic, or to enable them more readily to diſſolve oils for making ſoap. If the lime be expoſed for a length of time to the air, it abſorbs water; falls by degrees into a powder; and, attracting fixt air, loſes greatly of its acrimony.

Water poured directly upon quicklime, takes up a portion of it: the ſolution has a ſtrong taſte, ſomewhat ſtyptic, drying the mouth, and accompanied with a kind of ſweetneſs. This liquor does not effervesce with acids, but is rendered by fixt air turbid and milky: as preventing the coagulation of milk, it is ſometimes made uſe of along with milk diet; agitated with expreſſed oils, it unites with them into a thick compound, recommended by Dr Slaire, and much uſed againſt burns and inflammations. Both the ſimple ſolution of the lime, and the ſolution impregnated with other materials, are directed as officinal, under the title of lime water.

Lime water, drank to the quantity of a quarter of a pint three or four times a-day, and continued for a length of time, has been found ſerviceable in ſcrophulous caſes, and other obſtinate chronic diſorders. It generally promotes urine, and not unfrequently the cuticular diſcharge: for the moſt part it binds the belly, and ſometimes produces troubleſome coſtiveneſs, unleſs this effect be occaſionally provided againſt, by the interpoſition of proper medicines. It does good ſervice in debility and laxity of the viſcera in general; in thoſe of the uterine and ſeminal veſſels, fluor albus, chronic menorrhagia, and gleets, it is particularly recommended. Care muſt be taken not to uſe this medicine too liberally in hot bilious conſtitutions, or where the patient is much emaciated, or the appetite weak, or at the time of any critical or periodical evacuations. It has been uſed as lithontriptic; and although incapable of diſſolving calculi in the urinary organs, yet under its uſe calculous patients have experienced great relief. In the form of injection, it is very effectual in killing and bringing off aſcarides.

CAMPHORA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Laurus camphora Lin.
Camphor.

Camphor is a very peculiar ſubſtance, obtained in the form of a ſolid concrete, chiefly extracted from the wood and roots of a tree growing in Sumatra and Japan. The former is by much the beſt. As it firſt ſublimes from the wood, it appears browniſh, compoſed of ſemipellucid grains mixed with dirt: in this ſtate it is exported by the Dutch, and purified by a ſecond ſublimation; after which, it is reduced into loaves (in which it is brought to us) probably by fuſion in cloſe veſſels; for it does not aſſume this form in ſublimation. Camphor is procurable in ſmall quantities from various other vegetables by diſtillation. It may be conſidered as a peculiar, concrete, very volatile eſſential oil.

Pure camphor is very white, pellucid, ſomewhat unctuous to the touch; of a bitteriſh, aromatic, acrid taſte, yet accompanied with a ſenſe of coolneſs; of a ſmell ſomewhat like that of roſemary, but much ſtronger. It is totally volatile, and inflammable; ſoluble in vinous ſpirits, oils, and the mineral acids; not in water, alkaline liquors, or the acids of the vegetable kingdom. This concrete is eſteemed one of the moſt efficacious diaphoretics; and has long been celebrated in fevers, malignant and epidemical diſtempers. In delirium, where opiates fail of procuring ſleep, and aggravate the ſymptoms, this medicine frequently ſucceeds.

Dr Alexander, ſome time ago a practitioner in Edinburgh, made many experiments on this article, particularly by taking it himſelf in large doſes. On taking a ſcruple of camphor, he found his pulſe ſomewhat leſs frequent: on taking two, his pulſe fell from 77 to 70, but returned to 77 in leſs than half an hour; at which time vertigo and a gradual abolition of conſciouſneſs came on, ſucceeded by violent retchings, convulſions, and mania, the pulſe riſing to 100. He then began to recover his recollection, felt extremely hot, with tremors of the whole body. By uſing warm water he threw up the camphor, the effects of which gradually wore off, only he felt his body for two days very ſore and rigid.

Frederick Hoffman has written an expreſs diſſertation *De Camphoræ uſu interno ſecuriſſimo et præſtantiſſimo*. The ſubſtance of his obſervations is, that camphor ſeems to penetrate very quickly through the whole body, and increaſe perſpiration: that though given to the quantity of half a dram, diſſolved in ſpirit of wine, and duly diluted, it does not raiſe the pulſe, or occaſion any heat but rather cauſes a ſenſe of coolneſs about the præcordia: that on continuing its uſe for ſome time, the blood became ſenſibly more fluid, and the quantity of watery ſerum, which the habit before abounded with, was conſiderably diminiſhed: that in malignant fevers, and all diſorders, whether acute or chronical, proceeding from an acrid or putreſcent ſtate of the juices, camphor has excellent effects, correcting the acrimony, expelling the putrid morbific matter through the cu-

cutaneous pores, and preventing an inflammation or ſphacelus, where there is previouſly any diſpoſition thereto: that, by ſtrengthening the veſſels, it reſtrains hæmorrhagies happening in acute fevers, and promotes critical and periodical evacuations: that it expels even the venereal virus; that he has known examples of the lues being cured by camphor alone, a purgative only being premiſed; and that in recent infections he has found no medicine equal to it in efficacy. In inflammatory caſes, where there is a tendency to mortification, intenſe heat, thirſt, or where the ſkin is dry and parched, whether before or after a delirium has come on, ſmall doſes of camphor joined with nitre produced happy effects, almoſt immediately relieving the ſymptoms, occaſioning a calm ſleep and plentiful ſweat, without fatiguing the patient. He farther obſerves, that this ſimple, by its antiphlogiſtic quality, prevents the ill effects of the more irritating medicines; that cantharides, and the acrid ſtimulating cathartics and diuretics, by the admixture of a ſmall proportion of camphor, become much more mild and ſafe in operation.

The common doſe of camphor is from one grain to ten. It enters ſeveral officinal preparations, both for external and internal uſe; particularly the linimentum camphoræ, linimentum ſaponis, balſamum anodynum, oleum camphoratum, ſpt. vinoſus camphoratus, miſtura camphorata, tinctura opii camphorata, &c.

In modern practice, it is externally employed chiefly to diminiſh inflammation, to diſcuſs tumour, to obviate gangrene, to ſtimulate in local palſy, and to allay rheumatic and paralytic pains. Internally, it is given in nervous affections, with a view of exciting the vis vitæ, and alleviating ſpaſmodic complaints: with the ſame view to the vis vitæ, to obviate putreſcence, and to procure ſleep, it is uſed in fevers of the typhous kind. Some recommend it as ſingularly uſeful in caſes of ardor urinæ; and others find it efficacious in what are called nervous headachs.

CANCRORUM CHELÆ [*Lond.*]

Cancer pagurus Lin.

Crabs claws.

Theſe are the black tips of the claws of a particular ſpecies of ſea-crab. After being broken down, and well waſhed in boiling water, they are reduced to powder, and employed as an abſorbent. They conſiſt of a calcareous animal earth, and of courſe neutraliſe thoſe acids with which they come in contact in the primæ viæ. But beſides an earth, they contain alſo a glutinous animal matter, which gives them a tendency to concrete in the ſtomach and bowels: hence abſorbents from the mineral kingdom are perhaps preferable; but while theſe, as magneſia, often operate as cathartics, the chelæ cancrorum tend rather to bind the body; a circumſtance which renders them preferable in ſome caſes. They enter ſome officinal preparations, as the pulvis e chelis cancrorum compoſitus. The chelæ cancrorum have now no place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia. They employ for the ſame purpoſe the article next to be mentioned, which is now rejected by the London college.

CANCRORUM OCULI *dicti* [*Ed.*]

Cancer aſtacus Lin.

Crabs eyes.

The Edinburgh college are, we think, in the right in retaining this article in preference to the former, as being a more pure abſorbent earth; but it is with little propriety that they have retained the ancient name, which has often led to an abſurd miſtake: for the article denominated crabs eyes is a ſtony concretion found in the head, ſtomach, and other parts of a particular ſpecies of crab. Hence in the beſt foreign pharmacopoeias they are denominated cancrorum calculi, lapili, &c.

The calculi cancrorum are generally about the ſize of peas, or larger. They are of a ſpherical ſhape, but a little flatted on one ſide. They are of a white colour, but ſometimes with a reddiſh or blueiſh caſt, and internally of a laminated ſtructure. The greateſt part of them are the produce of Muſcovy, particularly of the river Don, where the dead crabs are laid upon the banks in heaps, to putrify, after which the ſtones are picked out.

The earth of crab-ſtones is ſaid to differ materially from the preceding article, in not being convertible into quicklime; but their medical differences are very inconſiderable; ſolutions of the two articles in vinegar, or other vegetable or animal acids, being nearly alike. As well as the former article, they are employed as abſorbents, and are ſometimes very uſeful in the diarrhoeas of children, ariſing from acidity, where any objection occurs to the employment of magneſia.

Crabs ſtones are ſaid by moſt writers on the materia medica to be frequently counterfeited with tobacco pipe clay, or compoſitions of chalk with mucilaginous ſubſtances. This piece of fraud, if really practiſed, may be very eaſily diſcovered; the counterfeits wanting the leafy texture which is obſerved upon breaking the genuine; more readily imbibing water; adhering to the tongue; and diſſolving in vinegar, or the ſtronger acids diluted with water, either entirely, or not at all, or by piecemeal; whilſt the true crabs eyes, digeſted in theſe liquors, become ſoft and tranſparent, their original form remaining the ſame: this change is owing to the earthy part, on which depended their opacity and hardneſs, being diſſolved by the gentle action of the acid, which leaves the conglutinating matter unhurt.

CANELLA ALBA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Cortex.

Winterania canella Lin.

Canella alba.

This bark is brought to us rolled up into long quills, thicker than cinnamon, and both outwardly and inwardly of a whitiſh colour, lightly inclining to yellow. It is the produce of a tall tree growing in great plenty in the low lands in Jamaica, and other American iſlands. Infuſions of it in water are of a yellowiſh colour, and ſmell of the canella; but they are rather bitter than aromatic. Tinctures in rectified ſpirit have the warmth of the bark, but little of its ſmell. Proof-ſpirit diſſolves the aromatic as well as the bitter matter of the canella, and is therefore the beſt menſtruum.

The canella is the interior bark, freed from an outward thin rough one, and dried in the ſhade. The ſhops diſtinguiſh two ſorts of canella, differing from each other in the length and thickneſs of the quills; they are both the bark of the ſame tree, the thicker being taken from the trunk, and the thinner from the branches. This bark is a warm pungent aromatic, not of the moſt agreeable kind: nor are any of the preparations of it very grateful.

Canella alba is often employed where a warm ſtimulant to the ſtomach is neceſſary, and as a corrigent of other articles. It is now, however, little uſed in compoſition by the London college; the only officinal formula which it enters being the pulvis aloeticus: but with the Edinburgh college it is an ingredient in the tinctura amara, vinum amarum, vinum rhei, &c. It is uſeful as covering the taſte of ſome other articles.

CANNABIS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Cannabis ſativa Lin.
Hemp; the ſeed.

This plant when freſh, has a rank narcotic ſmell: the water in which the ſtalks are ſoaked, in order to facilitate the ſeparation of the tough rind for mechanic uſes, is ſaid to be violently poiſonous, and to produce its effects almoſt as ſoon as drank. The ſeeds alſo have ſome ſmell of the herb; their taſte is unctuous and ſweetiſh; on expreſſion they yield a conſiderable quantity of inſipid oil; hence they are recommended (boiled in milk, or triturated with water into an emulſion) againſt coughs, heat of urine, and the like. They are alſo ſaid to be uſeful in incontinence of urine, and for reſtraining venereal appetites; but experience does not warrant their having any virtues of this kind. But although the ſeeds only have hitherto been principally in uſe, yet other parts of the plant ſeem to be more active, and may be conſidered as deſerving farther attention.

CANTHARIS [*Lond. Ed.*]
Meloe veſicatoris Lin.
The Spaniſh fly.

Theſe inſects are of a ſhining green colour, intermingled with more or leſs of a blue and a gold yellow. They are found adhering to different kinds of trees and herbs, in Spain, Italy, and France; the largeſt come from Italy, but the ſmaller kind from Spain are preferred.

Cartharides are extremely acrimonious; applied to the ſkin, they firſt inflame, and afterwards excoriate the part, raiſing a more perfect bliſter than any of the vegetable acrids, and occaſioning a more plentiful diſcharge of ſerum. Even the external application of cantharides is often followed by a ſtrangury accompanied with thirſt and feveriſh heat; this inconvenience may be remedied by ſoft unctuous or mucilaginous liquors liberally drank. The ſtranguary is probably owing to the action of the abſorbed active parts on the neck of the bladder.

Cantharides taken internally, often occaſion a diſcharge of blood by urine, with exquiſite pain: if the doſe be conſiderable, they ſeem to inflame and exulcerate the whole inteſtinal canal; the ſtools become mucous and purulent; the breath fetid and cadaverous; intenſe pains are felt in the lower belly; the patient faints, grows giddy, raving mad, and dies. All theſe terrible conſequences have ſometimes happened from a few grains. Herman relates, that he has known a quarter of a grain inflame the kidneys, and occaſion bloody urine with violent pain. There are nevertheleſs caſes in which this ſtimulating fly, given in larger doſes, proves not only ſafe but of ſingular efficacy for the cure of diſeaſes that yield little to medicines of a milder claſs. In phlegmatic habits, where the viſcera are overloaded, and the kidneys and ureters obſtructed with thick viſcid mucous matter, cantharides have excellent effects: here the abounding mucus defends the ſolids from the acrimony of the fly, till it is itſelf expelled; when the medicine ought to be diſcontinued. Groenvelt employed cantharides with great ſucceſs in dropſies, obſtinate ſuppreſſions of urine, and ulcerations of the bladder; giving very conſiderable doſes made into boluſes with camphor; and interpoſing large draughs of emulſions, milk, or other emollient liquids; by this means the exceſſive irritation which they would otherwiſe have occaſioned, was in a great meaſure prevented. The camphor did not perhaps contribute ſo much to this effect as is generally imagined; ſince it has no ſenſible quality that promiſes any conſiderable abatement of the acrimony of cantharides: nitre would anſwer all that the camphor is ſuppoſed to perform: this, with milk, or emollient mucilaginous liquors, drank in large quantity are the beſt correctors. Cantharides, in very ſmall doſes, may be given with ſafety alſo in other caſes. Dr Mead obſerves, that the obſtinate gleetings which frequently remain after the cure of venereal maladies, and which rarely yield to balſamic medicines, are effectually remedied by cantharides; and that no one remedy is more efficacious in leprous diſorders, in which laſt, proper purgatives are to be occaſionally taken during the uſe of the cantharides. The beſt and ſafeſt preparation of cantharides for theſe purpoſes, is a ſpirituous tincture; and indeed in all caſes the tincture is far preferable, for internal uſe, to the fly in ſubſtance.

On an idea of the ſtimulus accumulated about the genital organs being propagated to parts in the neighbourhood, the internal uſe of the tincture has alſo been recommended in diabetes, leucorrhoea, amenorrhoea, &c. but from the dangerous, effects ſometimes obſerved from ſeemingly inconſiderable doſes, cantharides are now almoſt entirely confined to external application.

They are ſometimes uſed as merely rubefacient, as in friction, with the tincture on indolent ſwellings, or in form of weak plaſter, but moſt commonly in form of full bliſter, chiefly with a viw of relieving torpor, of determining the impetus of the blood from the part affected to the part of application, of diſcharging ſerum, and of relieving ſpaſms in certain internal parts.

The virtues of cantharides are extracted by rectified ſpirit of wine, proof-ſpirit, and water; but do not ariſe in diſtillation. The watery and ſpirituous extracts bliſter as freely as the fly in ſubſtance; whilſt the fly remaining after the ſeveral menſtrua have performed their office, is to the taſte inſipid, and does not in the leaſt bliſter, or inflame the ſkin; hence the *unguentum ex infuſo cantharidum*: But beſides this, cantharides are the active baſis of ſeveral other officinal preparations, as the tinctura cantharidis, emplaſticum cantharidis, unguentum cantharidis, &c.

CAPPARIS [*Brun.*] *Radicis cortex et florum gemmæ.*

Capparis ſpinoſa Lin.

Caper buſh; the bark of the root, and buds of the flowers.

This is a low prickly buſh, found wild in Italy and other countries; it is raiſed with us by ſowing the ſeeds upon old walls where they take root between the bricks, and endure for may years.

The bark of the root is pretty thick, of an aſh colour, with ſeveral tranſverſe wrinkles on the ſurface; cut in ſlices and laid to dry, it rolls up into quills. This bark has a bitteriſh acrid taſte; it is reckoned aperient and diuretic; and recommended in ſeveral chronic diſorders, for opening obſtructions of the viſcera.

The buds, pickled with vinegar, &c. are uſed at table. They are ſuppoſed to excite appetite, and promote digeſtion: and to be particularly uſeful, as detergents and aperients, in obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. Their taſte and virtues depend more upon the ſaline matter introduced into them, than on the caper buds..

CARDAMINE [*Lond. Ed.*] *Flos.*

Cardamine pratenſis Lin.

Ladies Smock; the flower.

The cardamine is a perennial plant, which grows in meadow grounds, ſends forth purpliſh flowers in the ſpring; and in its ſenſible qualities reſembles the *naſturtium aquaticum.* Long ago it was employed as a diuretic; and of late it has been introduced in nervous diſeaſes, as epilepſy, hiſteria, choræa, aſthma, &c. A dram or two of the powder is given twice or thrice a-day. It has little ſenſible operation, except that it ſometimes ſweats.

CARDAMOMUM MINUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Amomum cardamomum Lin.

Leſſer cardamom.

Formerly a place was given in our pharmacopoeias to different kinds of cardamom ſeeds, and particularly to the large as well as the ſmall; but the latter, though ſcarce half the ſize of the former, are conſiderably ſtronger both in ſmell and taſte. Hence this ſort has long ſupplied the place of the other in the ſhops, and is the only one now directed.

Cardamom ſeeds are a very warm, grateful, pungent aromatic, and frequently employed as ſuch in practice: they are ſaid to have this advantage, that notwithſtanding their pungency, they do not, like thoſe of the pepper kind, immoderately heat or inflame the bowels. Both water and rectified ſpirit extract their virtues by infuſion, and elevate them in diſtillation; with this difference, that the tincture and diſtilled ſpirit are conſiderably more grateful than the infuſion and diſtilled water: the watery infuſion appears turpid and mucilaginous; the tincture made in ſpirit, limpid and tranſparent. The huſks of the ſeeds, which have very little ſmell or taſte, may be commodiouſly ſeparated, by committing the whole to the mortar, when the ſeed will readily pulverize, ſo as to be freed from the ſhell by the ſieve: this ſhould not be done till juſt before uſing them; for if kept without the huſks, they ſoon loſe conſiderably of their flavour.— The officinal preparations of theſe ſeeds are ſpirituous tinctures, ſimple and compound: they are employed alſo as a ſpicy ingredient in ſeveral of the officinal compoſitions.

CARDIACA [*Gen.*] *Folia.*

Leonurus cardiaca Lin.

Motherwort; the leaves.

This plant is common in waſte places, and found in flower greateſt part of the ſummer. The leaves have a bitter taſte, and a pretty ſtrong ſmell; they are ſuppoſed to be uſeful in hyſteric diſorders, to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, to promote urine; and indeed it may be judged from their ſmell and taſte, that their medicinal virtues are conſiderable, though they are now rejected both from the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias.

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Centaurea benedicta Lin.

Bleſſed thiſtle; the leaves.

This is an annual plant, cultivated in gardens: it flowers in June and July, and perfects its ſeeds in the autumn. The herb ſhould be gathered when in flower, dried in the ſhade, and kept in a very dry airy place, to prevent its rotting or growing mouldy, which it is very apt to do. The leaves have a penetrating bitter taſte, not very ſtrong or very durable, accompanied with an ungrateful flavour, which they are in great meaſure freed from by keeping. Water extracts, in a little time, even without heat, the lighter and more grateful parts of this plant; if the digeſtion be continued for ſome hours, the diſagreeable parts are taken up; a ſtrong decoction is very nauſeous and offenſive to the ſtomach. Rectified ſpirit gains a very pleaſant bitter taſte, which remains uninjured in the extract.

The virtues of this plant ſeem to be little known in the preſent practice. The nauſeous decoction is ſometimes uſed to provoke vomiting; and a ſtrong infuſion to promote the operation of other emetics. But this elegant bitter, when freed from the offenſive parts of the herb, may be advantageouſly applied to other purpoſes. We have frequently experienced excellent effects from a light infuſion of carduus in loſs of appetite, where the ſtomach was injured by irregularities. A ſtronger infuſion made in cold or warm water, if drank freely, and the patient kept warm, occaſions a plentiful ſweat, and promotes all the ſecretions in general.

The ſeeds of this plant are alſo conſiderably bitter, and have been ſometimes uſed with the ſame intention as the leaves.

CARICA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Fructus.*

Ficus carica Lin.

The fig; the dried fruit.

The principal uſe of theſe is as a ſoft, emollient ſweet; with this intention they enter the pectoral decoction and lenitive electuary of the ſhops. They are alſo eſteemed by ſome as ſuppuratives, and hence have a place in maturating cataplaſms; and they are ſometimes applied by themſeves as warm as they can eaſily be borne, to promote the ſuppuration of a phlegmon, particularly when ſo ſituated that other cataplaſms cannot eaſily be kept applied.

CARLINA [*Gen.*] *Radix.*

Carlina acaulis Lin.

Carline thiſtle; the root.

This is a very prickly ſort of thiſtle, growing ſpontaneouſly in the ſouthern parts of France, Spain, Italy, and the mountains of Swiſſerland; from whence the dried roots are brought to us. This root is about an inch thick, externally of a pale ruſty brown colour, corroded as it were on the ſurface, and perforated with numerous ſmall holes, appearing when cut as if worm-eaten. It has a ſtrong ſmell, and a ſubacrid, bitteriſh, weakly aromatic taſte. Carlina is looked on as a warm diaphoretic and alexipharmac; and has been for ſome time greatly eſteemed by foreign phyſicians, but never came much into uſe among us: the preſent practice has entirely rejected it; nor is it often to be met with in the ſhops. Hoffman relates, that he has obſerved a decoction of it in broth to occaſion vomiting.

CARPOBALSAMUM [*Brun.*] *Fructus.*

Amyris Gileadenſis Lin.

Carpobalſam; the fruit.

This is the fruit of the tree that yields the opobalſam or balſam of Gilead. It is about the ſize of a pea, of a whitiſh colour, incloſed in a dark brown wrinkled bark. This fruit, when in perfection, has a pleaſant warm glowing taſte, and a fragrant ſmell, reſembling that of the opobalſamum itſelf. It is very rarely found in the ſhops; and ſuch as we now and then do meet with, has almoſt entirely loſt its ſmell and taſte. It had formerly a place in the mithridate and theriaca formulæ, now baniſhed from our pharmacopoeias; but even then the college permitted cubebs to be employed as a ſubſtitute for the carpobalſamum, which could ſeldom be procured; and it is probably on this account that it has now no place in our liſts.

CARTHAMUS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Carthamus tinctorius Lin.
Baſtard ſaffron; the ſeeds.

The baſtard ſaffron is a ſoft kind of thiſtle, with only a few prickles about the edges of the leaves. It is cultivated in large quantity in ſome places of Germany, from whence the other parts of Europe are ſupplied with the flowers as a colouring drug, and the ſeeds as a medicinal one. The flowers, well cured, are not eaſily diſtinguiſhable by the eye from ſaffron; but their want of ſmell readily diſcovers them. The ſeeds are white, ſmooth, of an oblong roundiſh ſhape, yet with four ſenſible corners, about a quarter of an inch in length, ſo heavy as to ſink in water; of a viſcid ſweetiſh taſte, which in a little time becomes acrid and nauſeous. Theſe ſeeds have been celebrated as a cathartic: they operate very ſlowly, and for the moſt part diſorder the bowels, eſpecially when given in ſubſtance; triturated with aromatic diſtilled waters, they form an emulſion leſs offenſive, yet inferior in efficacy, to more common purgatives.

CARUON [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*
Carum carvi Lin.
Caraway; the ſeeds.

Caraway is an umbelliferous plant, cultivated with us in gardens, both for culinary and medi- nal uſe. The ſeeds have no aromatic ſmell, and a warm pungent ſte. Theſe are in the number of e four greater hot ſeeds; and fre- ently employed as a ſtomachic and carminative in flatulent colics, and the like.

They were formerly the baſis of ſeveral officinal preparations, and entered many compoſitions by way of a corrigent. But altho' they be now leſs frequently employed than before, yet a place is ſtill given to their eſſential oil and diſtilled ſpirit; and they enter the compound ſpirit of juniper, the tincture of ſenna, and ſome other compoſitions.

CARYOPHYLLUM AROMATICUM [*Lond. Ed.*]
Caryophyllus aromaticus Lin.
Cloves.

Cloves are the fruit of a tree growing in the Eaſt-Indies. In ſhape, they ſomewhat reſemble a ſhort thick nail.

Cloves have a very ſtrong agreeable aromatic ſmell, and a bitteriſh pungent taſte, almoſt burning the mouth and fauces. The Dutch, from whom we have this ſpice, frequently mix it with cloves which have been robbed of their oil: theſe, though in time they regain from the others a conſiderable ſhare both of taſte and ſmell, are eaſily diſtinguiſhable by their weaker flavour and lighter colour. Cloves, conſidered as medicines, are very hot ſtimulating aromatics, and poſſeſs in an eminent degree the general virtues of ſubſtances of this claſs. An extract made from them with rectified ſpirit is exceſſively hot and pungent; the diſtilled oil has no great pungency; an extract made with water is nauſeous, and ſomewhat ſtyptic. The only officinal preparation of them is the eſſential oil. Both the cloves themſelves and their oil are ingredients in many officinal compoſitions.

CARYOPHYLLUM RUBRUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Flos.*

Dianthus caryophyllus Lin.

Clove July-flowers.

A great variety of theſe flowers are met with in our gardens: thoſe made uſe of in medicine ought to be of a deep crimſon colour, and a pleaſant aromatic ſmell, ſomewhat like that of cloves: many ſorts have ſcarce any ſmell at all. The *caryophylla rubra* are ſaid to be cardiac and alexipharmac. Simon Paulli relates, that he has cured many malignant fevers by the uſe of a decoction of them: which he ſays powerfully promotes ſweat and urine, without greatly irritating nature, and alſo raiſes the ſpirits and quenches thirſt. At preſent the flowers are chiefly valued for their pleaſant flavour, which is entirely loſt even by light coction; hence the college direct the ſyrup, which is the only officinal preparation of them, to be made by infuſion.

CARYOPHYLLATA [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Geum urabanum Lin.

Avens; the root.

Avens is a rough plant found wild in woods and hedges. The root has a warm, bitteriſh, aſtringent, taſte, and a pleaſant ſmell, ſomewhat of the clove kind, eſpecially in the ſpring, and when produced in dry warm ſoils. Parkinſon obſerves, that ſuch as is the growth of moiſt ſoils has nothing of this flavour. This root has been employed as a ſtomachic, and for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera in general: it is ſtill in ſome eſteem in foreign countries, though not taken notice of among us. It yields on diſtillation an elegant odoriferous eſſential oil, which concretes into a flaky form.

Beſides the gum urbanum, another ſpecies of the geum, the rivale, has a place in ſome pharmacopœias, under the title of *Caryophyllata aquatica.* The root of this ſpecies, which is larger than the other, is ſaid to be employed by the Indians in South America for the cure of intermittents, and to be equally ſucceſsful with the Peruvian bark. Dr Withering mentions, that the powder of the root is uſed for this purpoſe by the Canadians. But we do not know that with this intention it has been much employed in Britain.

CASCARILLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex.*

Croton caſcarilla Lin.

Caſcarilla; the bark.

This bark is imported into Europe from the Bahama iſlands, and particularly from one of them of the name of Elatheria; from which circumſtance it was long known by the title of Eleutheria. The caſcarilla is in general brought to us either in curled pieces, or rolled up into ſhort quills, about an inch in width, ſomewhat reſembling in appearance the Peruvian bark. It is covered on the outſide with a rough whitiſh matter; and in the inſide it is of a browniſh caſt. When broken, it exhibits a ſmooth cloſe dark brown ſurface.

This bark, when freed from the outer whitiſh coat, which is inſipid and inodorous, has a light agreeable ſmell, and a moderately bitter taſte, accompanied with a conſiderable aromatic warmth. It is eaſily inflammable, and yields when burning a very fragrant ſmell ſomewhat reſembling that of muſk, a property which diſtinguiſhes the caſcarilla from all other barks. It was firſt introduced into Europe about the end of the laſt century, and ſeems firſt to have been uſed in Germany, where it is ſtill in very high eſteem. There it is frequently employed againſt common intermittent fevers, in preference to the Peruvian bark, as being leſs ſubject to ſome inconveniences, which the latter on account of its great aſtringency is apt to occaſion. It is alſo ſaid to have been employed with great ſucceſs in ſome very dangerous epidemic fevers attended with petechiæ: and it is frequently attended with advantages in flatulent colics, internal hæmorrhagies, dyſenteries, diarrhoeas, and ſimilar diſorders. In Britain it has been uſed by ſome practitioners, particularly by the late Dr Kier of London, who was of opinion that it was by no means employed ſo generally as it deſerved to be.

Its virtues are partially extracted by water, and totally by rectified ſpirit, but it is moſt effectual when given in ſubſtance.

CASSIA FISTULARIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Fructus.*

Caſſia fiſtula Lin.

Caſſia of the cane; the fruit.

This is the fruit of an oriental tree reſembling the walnut.

This fruit is a cylindrical pod, ſcarce an inch in diameter, a foot or more in length: the outſide is a hard brown bark; the inſide is divided by thin tranſverſe woody plates, covered with a ſoft black pulp of a ſweetiſh taſte, with ſome degree of acrimony. There are two ſorts of this drug in the ſhops; one brought from the Eaſt-Indies, the other from the Weſt: the canes or pods of the latter are generally large, rough, thick-rinded, and the pulp nauſeous; thoſe of the former are leſs, ſmoother, the pulp blacker, and of a ſweeter taſte; this ſort is preferred to the other. Such pods ſhould be choſen as are weighty, new, and do not make a rattling noiſe (from the ſeeds being looſe within them) when ſhaken. The pulp ſhould be of a bright ſhining black colour, and of a ſweet taſte, not harſh, which happens from the fruit being gathered before it has grown fully ripe, or ſouriſh, which it is apt to turn upon keeping: it ſhould neither be very dry nor very moiſt, nor at all mouldy; which, from its being kept in damp cellars, or moiſtened, in order to increaſe its weight, it is very ſubject to be. Greateſt part of the pulp diſſolves both in water and in rectified ſpirit; and may be extracted from the cane by either. The ſhops employ water, boiling the bruiſed pod therein, and afterwards evaporating the ſolution to a due conſiſtence.

The pulp of caſſia is a gentle laxative medicine, and frequently given in a doſe of ſome drams, in coſtive habits. Some direct a doſe of two ounces or more as a cathartic, in inflammatory caſes, where the more acrid purgatives have no place: but in theſe large quantities it generally nauſeates the ſtomach, produces flatulencies, and ſometimes gripings of the bowels, eſpecially if the caſſia be not of a very good kind: theſe effects may be prevented by the addition of aromatics, and exhibiting it in a liquid form. Geoffroy ſays, it does excellent ſervice in the painful tenſions of the belly, which ſometimes follow the imprudent uſe of antimonials; and that it may be advantageouſly acuated with the more acrid purgatives, or antimonial emetics, or employed to abate their force. Valliſnieri relates, that the purgative virtue of this medicine is remarkably promoted by manna; that a mixture of four drams of caſſia and two of manna, purges as well as twelve drams of caſſia, or thirty-two of manna alone. Sennertus obſerves, that the urine is apt to be turned of a green colour by the uſe of caſſia:

and ſometimes, where a large quantity has been taken, blackiſh. This drug gives name to an officinal electuary, and is an ingredient alſo in another.

CASSIA LIGNEA [*Ed.*] *Cortex, flores nondum explicatæ.*

Laurus caſſia Lin.

Caſſia; the bark and flowers.

This bark, which is imported from different parts of the Eaſt Indies and from China, has a very exact reſemblance to the cinnamon, and is obtained from a ſpecies of the ſame genus of tree. It is diſtinguiſhable from the cinnamon by being of a thicker and coarſer appearance, and by its breaking ſhort and ſmooth, while the cinnamon breaks fibrous and ſhivery.

This bark reſembles cinnamon ſtill more exactly in its aromatic flavour than in its external appearance, and ſeems only to differ from it in being ſomewhat weaker, in abounding more with a viſcous mucilaginous matter, and in being leſs aſtringent. Accordingly, it has not only a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, but is alſo the baſis of a diſtilled water. It is perhaps ſurpriſing that the London college have given it no place in their liſts. But although it does not enter their pharmocopoeia, yet we may venture to aſſert, that it will not be neglected by the apothecaries. At preſent it is very common with many of them to ſubſtitute the caſſia in every caſe for the more expenſive article cinnamon: and indeed almoſt the whole of what is at preſent ſold under the title either of ſimple or ſpirituous cinnamon-water, is entirely prepared from caſſia, and not even entirely from the bark, but from a mixture of the bark and buds

CASTOREUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Caſtor fiber Lin.

Caſtor.

Caſtor appears to be a peculiar fatty depoſition found in cells or bags ſituated near the rectum in the beaver, a four-footed amphibious animal, frequent in ſeveral parts of Europe and America. The beſt comes from Ruſſia: this is in large round hard cods, which appear, when cut, full of a brittle red liver-coloured ſubſtance, interſperſed with membranes and fibres exquiſitely interwoven. An inferior ſort is brought from Dantzick; this is generally fat and moiſt. The worſt of all is that of New-England, which is in longiſh thin cods. But of late, ſome apparently not inferior to the Ruſſian caſtor, has been brought from Hudſon's bay.

Caſtor has a ſtrong not agreeable ſmell, and an acrid, biting, bitteriſh nauſeous taſte. Water extracts the nauſeous part, with little of the finer bitter; rectified ſpirit extracts this laſt, without much of the nauſeous: proof-ſpirit both: water elevates the whole of its flavour in diſtillation; rectified ſpirit brings over nothing.

Caſtor is looked upon as one of the capital nervine and antihyſteric medicines: ſome celebrated practitioners have nevertheleſs doubted its virtues; and Newmann and Stahl declare it inſignificant. Experience, however, has ſhown, that the virtues of caſtor are conſiderable, though they are certainly far leſs than they have been generally ſuppoſed to be. Its officinal preparations are a ſpirituous tincture, and a compound tincture of caſtor. It is an ingredient in ſome other compoſitions, as the compound powder of myrrh.

CASUMUNAR [*Brun.*]

This is a tuberous root, an inch

or more in thickneſs, marked on the ſurface with circles or joints like galangal, of a browniſh or aſh colour on the outſide, and a duſky yellowiſh within; it is brought from the Eaſt-Indies, cut into tranſverſe ſlices: what kind of plant it produces is not known.

Caſumunar has a warm bitteriſh taſte, and an aromatic ſmell, ſomewhat reſembling that of ginger. It has been celebrated in hyſteric caſes, epilepſies, palſies, loſs of memory, and other diſorders: the preſent practice ſometimes employs it as a ſtomachic and carminative, but it is not ſo much uſed or known as it deſerves to be.

CATECHU, *Vulgo terra Japonica* [*Lond Ed.*]

Mimoſa catechu Lin.

Catechu; the extract.

This vegetable extract, which has long had, but very improperly, the name of *terra Japonica*, is the product of a plant growing in the Eaſt-Indies. A particular account of the vegetable from whence it is obtained, as well as of the method of preparation, was ſome time ago publiſhed by Dr Kerr in the London Medical Obſervations. The only earth which it contains, conſiſts entirely of adhering impurities from the furnaces or kilns in which it is prepared. Hence it is with great propriety, that in ſome of the foreign pharmacopœias a ſuccus japonicus depuratus, is introduced, although not adopted either by the London or Edinburgh colleges.

The extract of catechu in its pureſt ſtate is a dry and pulverable ſubſtance. Outwardly it is of a reddiſh colour, internally of a ſhining dark brown, with a ſlight caſt of red. It is a mild, but at the ſame time a powerful aſtringent. It is more agreeable in taſte than moſt other ſubſtances of that claſs. It leaves in the mouth a kind of ſweetneſs and mucilaginous feel. It may be uſefully employed for moſt purpoſes where an aſtringent is indicated, provided the moſt powerful be not requiſite. But it is particularly uſeful in alvine fluxes; and where theſe require the uſe of aſtringents, we are acquainted with no one equally beneficial. Beſides this, it is employed alſo in uterine profluvia, in laxity and debility of the viſcera in general, in catarrhal affections, and various other diſeaſes where aſtringents are indicated. It is often ſuffered to diſſolve leiſurely in the mouth, as a topical aſtringent for laxities and exulcerations of the gums, for aphthous ulcers in the mouth, and ſimilar affections: And it is in ſome other caſes applied externally both under the form of ſolution and of ointment.

Catechu diſſolves almoſt entirely in water excepting its impurities. But theſe are in general ſo conſiderable in point of quantity, that Dr Lewis computes them to conſtitute one-eighth part of the maſs. Of the pure matter, rectified ſpirit diſſolves about ſeven-eighths into a deep red liquor; the part which it leaves undiſſolved is an almoſt inſipid mucilaginous ſubſtance.

Catechu is the baſis of ſeveral fixed formulæ in our pharmacopœias, particularly of a tincture and an electuary: But one of the beſt forms under which it can be exhibited is that of ſimple infuſion in warm water, with a proportion of cinnamon or caſſia; for by this means it is at once freed from its impurities, and improved by the addition of the aromatic.

CENTAURIUM MAJOR *Radix.*

Centaurea centaurium Lin.

Greater centaury: the root.

The greater centaury is a large

plant, cultivated in gardens. The root has a rough ſomewhat acrid taſte, and abounds with a red viſcid juice: its rough taſte has gained it ſome eſteem as an aſtringent; its acrimony as an aperient; and its glutinous quality as a vulnerary: the preſent practice takes little notice of it with any intention.

CENTAURIUM MINUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cacumen.*

Gentiana centaurium Lin.

Leſſer centaury; the top.

This grows wild in many parts of England, in dry paſture grounds, and amongſt corn. The tops are an uſeful aperient bitter.

CEPA [*Suec*] *Radix.*

Allium cepa Lin.

Onion; the root.

Onions differ from other bulbous-rooted plants, in having ſingle roots, or ſuch as cannot be parted ſo as to increaſe the plant. Theſe roots are conſidered rather as articles of food than of medicine: they are ſuppoſed to afford little or no nouriſhment, and when eaten liberally produce flatulencies, occaſion thirſt, headachs, and turbulent dreams: in cold phlegmatic habits, where viſcid mucus abounds, they doubtleſs have their uſe; as by their ſtimulating quality they tend to excite appetite, attenuate thick juices, and promote their expulſion: by ſome they are ſtrongly recommended in ſuppreſſions of urine and in dropſies. The chief medicinal uſe of onions in the preſent practice is in external applications, as a cataplaſm for ſuppurating tumours, &c,

CERA FLAVA [*Lond Ed.*]

Yellow bees wax.

This is a ſolid concrete obtained from the honeycombs after the honey is got out, by heating and preſſing them betwixt iron plates. The beſt ſort is of a lively yellow colour, and an agreeable ſmell, ſomewhat like that of honey when new, it is toughiſh yet eaſy to break; by age it becomes harder and more britttle, it loſes its fine colour, and in great meaſure its ſmell.

CERA ALBA [*Lond. Ed.*]

White wax.

White wax is prepared from the yellow, by reducing it into thin flakes, and expoſing it for a length of time to the air; when ſufficiently bleached, it is melted, and caſt into cakes. The beſt ſort is of a clear and almoſt tranſparent whiteneſs, and of a light agreeable ſmell like that of the yellow wax, but much weaker.

The chief medical uſe of wax is in cerates, plaſters, unguents, &c. as an emollient for promoting ſuppuration, &c. It readily unites with oils and animal fats, but not with watery or ſpirituous liquors. It is given alſo internally in diarrhoeas and dyſenteries, when mixed with oily ſubſtances.

CERASUS [*Suec.*] *Folia, fructus, gemmi.*

Prunus ceraſus Lin.

The cherry; the leaves, fruit, and gum.

Of this fruit a conſiderable number of varieties are cultivated in our gardens; particularly the ſweet cherry with a black juice; the pleaſantly-ſouriſh cherry, with a colourleſs juice; and the very ſour cherry, with a blood-red, juice; commonly called black, red, and morello cherries.

Theſe fruits, eſpecially the acid ſorts, are very uſeful and agreeable coolers and quenchers of thirſt; and are ſometimes directed with this intention, in hot bilious, or febrile diſtempers. Boerhaave was extremely fond of theſe and the other fruits called *horæi*, aperients in ſome chronic caſes; and declares himſelf perſuaded, that there is no kind of obſtruction of the viſcera capable of being removed by medicine, which will not yield to the continued uſe of theſe. They are rather, however, uſed as an article of diet or luxury, than in the way of medicine. And accordingly have no place in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopoeias.

Beſides the fruit of the cherry, the leaves alſo are now introduced into the Swediſh pharmacopoeia; but they do not enter any of their fixed formulæ, and we know not for what purpoſe they are particularly intended.

The gum of the cherry is a pretty pure vegetable mucilage, nearly approaching to gum arabic.

CEREFOLIUM [*Suec.*] *Herba.*

Sandix cerefolium Lin.

Chervil; the plant.

This is a low annual plant ſomewhat like parſley, commonly cultivated in gardens for culinary purpoſes. This plant is grateful both to the palate and ſtomach, gently aperient, and diuretic. Geoffroy aſſures us, that he has found it from experience to be of excellent ſervice in dropſies: that, in this diſorder, it promotes the diſcharge of urine when ſuppreſſed; renders it clear, when feculent and turbid; and when high and fiery, of a paler colour; that it acts mildly without irritation, and tends rather to allay than excite inflammation. He goes ſo far as to ſay, that dropſies which do not yield to this medicine, are ſcarce capable of being cured by any other. He directs the juice to be given in the doſe of three or four ounces every fourth hour, and continued for ſome time, either alone, or in conjunction with nitre and ſyrup of the five opening roots.

CHALYBS, vide FERRUM.

CHAMÆDRYS [*Suec.*] *Herba.*

Teucrium chamædrys.

Germander; the herb.

This is a low ſhrubby plant, cultivated in gardens. The leaves, tops, and ſeeds have a bitter taſte, with ſome degree of aſtringency and aromatic flavour. They are recommended as ſudorific, diuretic, and emmenagogue, and for ſtrengthening the ſtomach and viſcera in general. With ſome they have been in great eſteem in intermittent fevers, and alſo in ſcrophulous and other chronic diſorders; but at preſent they are very little in uſe, and have now no place either in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopoeias.

CHAMÆMELUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Flos ſimplex.*

Anthemis nobilis Lin.

Chamomile; the ſingle flower.

Theſe have a ſtrong not ungrateful aromatic ſmell, and a very bitter nauſeous taſte. They are accounted carminative, aperient, emollient, and in ſome degree anodyne; and ſtand recommended in flatulent colics, for promoting the uterine purgations, in ſpaſmodic pains, and the pains of childbed women: ſometimes they have been employed in intermittent fevers, and in nephritis. Theſe flowers are frequently alſo uſed externally in diſcutient and antiſeptic fomentations, and in emollient glyſters: they enter the decoctum pro enemate, et decoctum pro fomento of our pharmacopoeias. An eſſential oil was formerly directed to be prepared from them, but it is now omitted. A ſimple watery infuſion of them taken in a tepid ſtate is at preſent frequently employed to promote the operation of emetics.

CAMÆPITHYS [*Suec.*] *Herba.*

Teucrium chamæpithys.

Ground-pine; the herb.

This is a low hairy plant, clammy to the touch, of a ſtrong aromatic reſinous ſmell, and a bitter roughiſh taſte. It is recommended as an aperient and vulnerary, and alſo in gouty and rheumatic pains.

CHEIRI [*Brun.*] *Flos.*

Cheiranthus cheiri Lin.

Wall-flower.

This grows upon old walls and among rubbiſh, in ſeveral parts of England. The flowers have a pleaſant ſmell, and a ſubacrid, bitteriſh, not agreeable taſte: they are ſaid to be cordial, anodyne, aperient, and emmenagogue, but are wholly neglected by practice.

CHELIDONIUM MAJUS [*Brun.*] *Herba, radix.*

Chelidonium majus Lin.

Celandine: the leaves and root.

This plant grows upon old walls, among rubbiſh, and in waſte ſhady places. The herb is of a blueiſh green colour; the root of a deep red; both contain a gold-coloured juice; their ſmell is diſagreeable; the taſte ſomewhat bitteriſh, very acrid, biting and burning the mouth; the root is the moſt acrid. The juice of celandine has long been celebrated in diſorders of the eyes; but it is too ſharp, unleſs plentifully diluted, to be applied with ſafety to that tender organ. It has been ſometimes uſed, and it is ſaid with good ſucceſs, for extirpating warts, cleanſing old ulcers, and in cataplaſms for the herpes miliaris. This acrimonious plant is rarely given internally; the virtues attributed to it are thoſe of a ſtimulating aperient, diuretic, and ſudorific: it is particularly recommended in the ſlow kind of jaundice, where there are no ſymptoms of inflammation, and in dropſies; ſome ſuppoſe the root to have been Helmont's ſpecific in the hydrops aſcites. Half a dram or a dram of the dry root is directed for a doſe; or an infuſion in wine of an ounce of freſh root.

CHELIDONIUM MINUS [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Ranunculus ficaria Lin.

Pilewort; the root.

This is a very ſmall plant, found in moſt meadows and by hedge-ſides: the roots conſiſt of ſlender fibres, with ſome little tubercles among them, which are ſuppoſed to reſemble the hæmorrhoids; from thence it has been concluded, that this root muſt needs be of wonderful efficacy for the cure of that diſtemper: to the taſte, it is little other than mucilaginous: and altho' ſtill retained in ſeveral of the foreign pharmacopœias, it is hardly in uſe in this country.

CHINA [*Suec.*] *Radix.*

Smilax china Lin.

China root.

This root is brought from the Eaſt-Indies. But beſides the oriental china root, there is alſo a root under the ſame name brought from the Weſt-Indies, obtained from a different ſpecies of the ſame genus. They are both longiſh, full of joints, of a pale reddiſh colour, of no ſmell, and very little taſte: the oriental, which is the moſt eſteemed, is conſiderably harder and paler coloured than the other. Such ſhould be choſen as is freſh, cloſe, heavy, and upon being chewed appears full of a fat unctuous juice. China root was either unknown or diſregarded by the ancient phyſicians. It was firſt introduced into Europe about the year 1535, with the character of a ſpecific againſt venereal and cutaneous diſorders; and as ſuch was made uſe of for ſome time, but at length gave place to medicines of a more powerful kind. It is generally ſuppoſed to promote inſenſible perſpiration and the urinary diſcharge; and by its unctuous quality to obtund acrimonious juices.

CICHOREUM [*Suec.*] *Radix, herba.*

Cichoreum intybus Lin.

Wild ſuccory; the roots and herb.

The root has a moderately bitter taſte, with ſome degree of roughneſs; the leaves are ſomewhat leſs bitter: the roots, ſtalks, and leaves yield, on being wounded, a milky ſaponaceous juice. By culture this plant loſes its green colour and its bitterneſs, and in this ſtate is employed in ſallads: the darker coloured and more deeply jagged the leaves, the bitterer is their taſte. Wild ſuccory is an uſeful detergent, aperient, and attenuating medicine; acting without much irritation, tending rather to cool than to heat the body, and at the ſame time corroborating the tone of the inteſtines. The juice taken in large quantities, ſo as to keep up a gentle diarrhœa, and continued for ſome weeks, has been found to produce excellent effects in cutaneous affections and other chronical diſeaſes.

CICUTA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba, flos, ſemen.*

Conium maculatum Lin.

Hemlock; the leaves, flower, and ſeed.

This is a large umbelliferous plant, common about the ſides of fields, under hedges, and in moiſt ſhady places: the leaves are winged, divided into a great number of ſmall fern like ſections, of a dark or blackiſh green colour, and appearing as it were rough; the ſtalk is hollow (as is likewiſe great part of the root after the ſtalk has ariſen), and ſpotted with ſeveral blackiſh, red, or purple ſpots. Hemlock is ſometimes applied externally in the form of decoction, infuſion, or poultice, as a diſcutient. Theſe are apt to excoriate, and their vapour is to ſome particularly diſagreeable and hurtful. The ſtalks are inſignificant, and the roots very virulent. With regard to its virtue when taken internally, it has been generally accounted poiſonous; which it doubtleſs is, in a high degree, when uſed in any conſiderable quantity. But Dr Stoerk has lately found, that in certain ſmall doſes it may be taken with great ſafety; and that, without at all diſordering the conſtitution, or even producing any ſenſible operation, it ſometimes proves a powerful reſolvent in many obſtinate diſorders. In ſcirrhus, the internal and external uſe of hemlock has been found uſeful, but then mercury has been generally uſed at the ſame time. In open cancer, it often abates the pains, and is free from the conſtipating effects of opium. It is likewiſe uſed in ſcrophulous tumours and ulcers, and in other ulcers that are only defined by the term ill-conditioned. It is alſo recommended by ſome in chincough, and various other diſeaſes. Its common, and perhaps beſt form is that of the powdered leaves, in the doſe at firſt of two or three grains a-day, which in ſome caſes has been gradually increaſed to upwards of two ounces a-day, without producing giddineſs. An extract from the ſeeds is ſaid to produce giddineſs ſooner than that from the leaves. Hence, while both the London and Edinburgh colleges have given a place to the ſuccus ſpiſſatus cicutæ, into the pharmacopoeia of the latter an extractum ſeminum cicutæ is alſo introduced.

CINARA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium.*
Cynara ſcolymus Lin.
Artichoke; the leaves.

The artichoke is a large rough plant, with greyiſh leaves, which is well known in our gardens, as being very commonly cultivated for culinary purpoſes. The leaves are bitter; and on being preſſed give out their bitterneſs along with their juice. This expreſſed juice is given in dropſies, and in ſome inſtances has proved ſucceſsful after other medicines have failed. For this purpoſe, the expreſſed juice paſſed only through a coarſe ſtrainer, is mixed with an equal quantity of white wine, and of this mixture two or three table ſpoonfuls are taken every morning and evening. It operates by promoting diureſis. For this purpoſe, an infuſion of the leaf is alſo uſed; and both the leaves and ſtalks enter into many of the diuretic decoctions uſed by the country people.

CINNABARIS NATIVA [*Brun.*]
Native cinnabar.

This is a ponderous mineral of a red colour, found in Spain, Hungary, and ſeveral other parts of the world. The fineſt ſort is in pretty large maſſes, both externally and internally of an elegant deep red colour, which is much improved upon grinding the maſs into fine powder. There is another ſort, of a good colour, in roundiſh drops, ſmooth without, and ſtriated within.

This mineral appears from chemical experiments to be compoſed of mercury and ſulphur, in ſuch a manner, that the quantity of the former is commonly above ſix times greater than that of the latter: the finer the colour of the cinnabar, th more mercury it is found to hold Native cinnabar has been by man preferred as a medicine to that mad by art: but there does not appear t be any juſt foundation for this preference. The native has ſometime been obſerved to occaſion nauſea vomiting, and anxiety: theſe probably proceeded from an admixtur of ſome arſenical particles which i could not be freed from by repeate ablution. When pure, it has n quality or medical virtue diſtinc from thoſe of the artificial cinnabar, now ſtyled *Hydrargyrus ſulphuratus ruber*, and afterwards to be mentioned among the mercurial preparations.

CINERES CLAVELLATA [*Lond.*]
Kali impurum.
Ruſſia potaſh.

Potaſh is an impure alkaline ſalt, produced from all land plants, except the tetradynamia claſs, by burning with a cloſe ſmothering heat. In this ſtate they are called weed aſhes, which contain, beſides alkali, charcoal, ſulphur, and a little vitriolated tartar. Theſe foreign matters are partly ſeparated, by mixing the aſhes with water, and paſſing it through a veſſel with holes at the bottom covered with ſtraw. It is then evaporated to the conſiſtence of honey, and afterwards burnt in an oven, from which it acquires a little ſtony matter. In this ſtate, from its colour it is called pearl aſhes, the *ſal alcalinus fixus vegetabilis* [*Ed.*] If lime be mixed with the aſhes, and paſſed through the veſſel as before, the alkali is conſiderably deprived of its fixed air, is conſequently cauſtic, has a darker colour, and gives a reddiſh ſolution, having diſſolved ſome of the iron of the pot it is prepared in, and from which it is called potaſh. Large quantities of it are brought to us from America, Ruſſia, and other places. Other kinds of impure vegetable alkali appear in commerce, under the names of caſhub, marcoſt aſhes, &c.

CINNAMOMUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex et ejus oleum eſſentiale.*

Laurus cinnamomum Lin.

Cinnamon; the bark and its eſſential oil.

This is a light thin bark, of a reddiſh colour, rolled up in long quills or canes; of a fragrant, delightful ſmell, and an aromatic, ſweet, pungent taſte, with ſome degree of aſtringency. It is generally mixed with the caſſia bark: this laſt is eaſily diſtinguiſhable by its breaking over ſmooth, whilſt cinnamon ſplinters; and by its ſlimy mucilaginous taſte, without any thing of the roughneſs of the true cinnamon. Cinnamon is a very elegant and uſeful aromatic, more grateful both to the palate and ſtomach, than moſt other ſubſtances of this claſs: by its aſtringent quality it likewiſe corroborates the viſcera, and proves of great ſervice in ſeveral kinds of alvine fluxes, and immoderate diſcharges from the uterus. An eſſential oil, a diſtilled water, a diſtilled ſpirit, and a tincture of it, are directed to be kept in the ſhops; but theſe are much more frequently prepared from caſſia than from cinnamon; and in thoſe formulæ in which diſtillation is employed, the difference perhaps is not very material: but whether it be exhibited under the form of powder or infuſion, aſtringency is only to be looked for from the genuine cinnamon; and this is often required where it is employed as a ſpicy ingredient in a great number of compoſitions.

CITRULLUS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Cucurbita citrullus Lin.

Citruls; the ſeed.

This plant is rarely met with among us, unleſs in botanic gardens. The ſeeds are in the number of the four greater cold ſeeds, and agree in quality with the others of that claſs.

CITRUS [*Suec.*] *Corticis flavedo, oleum, ſuccus.*

Citrus medica Lin.

Citron; the yellow rind, oil, and juice.

The citron is an evergreen tree or ſhrub, of the ſame genus with the orange and lemon: it was firſt brought from Aſſyria and Media, (whence the fruit is called *mala Aſſyria, mala Medica)* into Greece, and thence into the ſouthern parts of Europe, where it is now cultivated. Citrons are rarely made uſe of among us: they are of the ſame quality with lemons, except that their juice is ſomewhat leſs acid. They enter, however, a conſiderable number of formulæ in ſeveral of the foreign pharmacopoeias, and with us are frequently employed as a condiment.

COCCINELLA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Coccus cacti Lin.

Cochineal.

This is a ſmall, irregular, roundiſh body, of a dark red colour on the outſide, and a deep bright red within: it is brought from Mexico and New Spain. This ſubſtance was long ſuppoſed to be the ſeed of a plant; but it appears from chemical experiments to be an animal, and from the accounts of the more celebrated naturaliſts, an inſect, which breeds on the American prickly-pear tree, and adheres thereto without changing its place. Cochineal has been ſtrongly recommended as a ſudorific, cardiac, and alexipharmac;

mac: but practitioners have never obſerved any conſiderable effects from it. Its greateſt conſumption is among the ſcarlet dyers; and in medicine its principal uſe is as a colouring drug: both watery and ſpirituous liquors extract its colour. In the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, ſome of the tinctures receive from this drug a fine red colour.

COCHLEARIA HORTENSIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folia.*

Cochlearia officinalis Lin.

Garden ſcurvy-graſs; the leaves.

COCHLEARIA MARINA *Folia.*

Cochlearia Anglica Lin.

Sea ſcurvy-graſs; the leaves.

Theſe plants have little other difference, as to their external appearance, than that expreſſed in their titles; in taſte and medical virtue, the firſt is conſiderably the ſtrongeſt; and hence is alone retained both by the London and Edinburgh colleges; but where either is employed, the latter, collected on our ſea-coaſts, is perhaps moſt frequently uſed.

Scurvy-graſs is a pungent ſtimulating medicine; capable of diſſolving viſcid juices, opening obſtructions of the viſcera and the more diſtant glands, and promoting the fluid ſecretions: it is particularly celebrated in ſcurvies, and is the principal herb employed in theſe kinds of diſorders in the northern countries.

COFFEA [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Coffea Arabica Lin.

Coffee; the fruit.

Coffee is the fruit of an oriental ſhrub now cultivated in the Weſt-Indies. This fruit is employed rather as food than as a medicine. The medical effects expected from it are to aſſiſt digeſtion, promote the natural ſecretions, and prevent or remove a diſpoſition to ſleepineſs. It has been recommended in ſpaſmodic aſthma; and in ſome caſes it is found highly uſeful in alleviating ſevere head-ach.

COLCHICUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Colchicum autumnale Lin.

Meadow ſaffron; the root.

This plant grows wild in meadows, in the more temperate parts of Europe. The roots, freed from the outer blackiſh coat and fibres below, are white, and full of a white juice. In drying they become wrinkled and dark coloured. Applied to the ſkin, it ſhows ſome ſigns of acrimony; and taken internally, it is ſaid ſometimes to excite a ſenſe of burning heat, bloody ſtools, and other violent ſymptoms. In the form of ſyrup, however, it has been given to the extent of two ounces a-day without any bad conſequence. It is ſometimes employed as a diuretic in dropſy.

From its great activity it was long ranked among the poiſonous vegetables; but from this circumſtance it claimed the attention of Dr Stoerk of Vienna, who made it the ſubject of many experiments. According to his account, the recent root taken in ſubſtance, even to a very ſmall extent, produced alarming effects; but he found that an oxymel prepared from it might be uſed with ſafety, and proved a powerful diuretic. Since his publication it has been a good deal uſed by other practitioners; but it has by no means ſupported the character which he gave of it, even when employed in much larger doſes than Dr Stoerk ſeems to have exhibited. On ſome occaſions, however, it operates as a powerful diuretic; and accordingly it is not only introduced into moſt of the modern pharmacopœias, but is alſo the baſis of different formulæ. The London college, in imitation of the original preſcription of Dr Storck, have introduced into their pharmacopœia an oxymel colchici; but the Edinburgh college, from an objection to honey, which with ſome people is apt to excite violent colic pains, have ſubſtituted to this a ſyrupus colchici; in which, however, nearly the ſame proportions are retained, ſugar being merely employed in place of honey. This ſyrup, in place of two or three drams merely, has been given to the extent of two or three ounces in a day, in general without any inconvenience, and ſometimes with good effects: but like the other diuretics, it cannot be depended upon.

COLOCYNTHIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Fructus medulla.*

Cucumis colocynthis Lin.

Coloquintida, or bitter apple; the medullary part of the fruit.

This is the produce of a plant of the gourd kind, growing in Turkey. The fruit is about the ſize of an orange; its medullary part, freed from the rind and ſeeds, is alone made uſe of in medicine: this is very light, white, ſpongy, compoſed of membraneous leaves; of an extremely bitter, nauſeous, acrimonious taſte. Colocynth is one of the moſt powerful and moſt violent cathartics. Many eminent phyſicians condemn it as dangerous, and even deleterious: others recommend it not only as an efficacious purgative, but likewiſe as an alternative in obſtinate chronical diſorders. Thus much is certain, that colocynth, in the doſe of a few grains, acts with great vehemence, diſorders the body and ſometimes occaſions a diſcharge of blood. Many attempts have been made to correct its virulence by the addition of acids, aſtringents, and the like; theſe may leſſen the force of the colocynth, but no otherwiſe than might be equally done by a reduction of the doſe. The beſt method of abating its virulence, without diminiſhing its purgative virtue, ſeems to be by triturating it with gummy farinaceous ſubſtances, or the oily ſeeds, which, without making any alteration in the colocynth itſelf, prevent its reſinous particles from cohering, and ſticking upon the membranes of the inteſtines, ſo as to irritate, inflame, or corrode them. It is an ingredient in ſome of the purgative pills, and the cathartic extracts of the ſhops, particularly of the extractum colocynthidis compoſitum, and pilulæ ex colocynthide cum aloe.

COLOMBA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Colomba; the root.

The botanical characters of the vegetable from whence this root is obtained are not yet aſcertained. It is brought from Colombo in Ceylon in the form of knobs, having a rough ſurface, and conſiſting of a cortical, woody, and medullary lamina. It has a diſagreeably bitter taſte, an aromatic flavour; in experiment is conſiderably antiſeptic, and particularly effectual in correcting and preventing the putridity of bile. Abroad it is much uſed in diſeaſes attended with bilious ſymptoms, particularly in cholera; and is ſaid to be ſometimes very effectual in other caſes of vomiting. Some conſider it as very uſeful in dyſpepſia. Half a dram of the powder is given repeatedly in the day. Water is not ſo complete a menſtruum as ſpirits, but to their united action it yields a flavoured extract in very conſiderable quantity. Its uſe in medicine has been particularly recommended to the attention of practitioners by Dr Percival of Mancheſter in his Experimental Eſſays; and it has in general been found to anſwer expectation: but it is to be regretted, that it is not ſo regularly imported as to admit of our ſhops being ſupplied with it of good quality. Hence when preſcribed it is often exhibited in a very decayed ſtate.

CONSOLIDA [*Suec.*] *Radix.*
Symphitum officinale Lin.
Comfrey; the root.

This is a rough hairy plant, growing wild by river-ſides and in watery places. The roots are very large, black on the outſide, white within, full of a viſcid glutinous juice, of no particular taſte. They agree in quality with the roots of althæa; with this difference, that the mucilage of *conſolida* is ſomewhat ſtronger bodied. Many ridiculous hiſtories of the *conſolidating* virtues of this plant are related by authors. At preſent it is ſo little employed in practice in Britain, as to have no place in our pharmacopœias.

CONTRAYERVA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Dorſtenia contrayerva Lin.
Contrayerva; the root.

This is a knotty root, an inch or two in length, about half an inch thick, of a reddiſh brown colour externally, and pale within: long, tough, ſlender fibres ſhoot out from all ſides of it; theſe are generally loaded with ſmall round knots. This root is of a peculiar kind of aromatic ſmell, and a ſomewhat aſtringent, warm, bitteriſh taſte, with a light and ſweetiſh kind of acrimony when long chewed: the fibres have little taſte or ſmell; the tuberous part therefore ſhould be alone choſen. Contrayerva is one of the mildeſt of thoſe ſubſtances called alexipharmacs: it is indiſputably a good and uſeful diaphoretic, and may be ſafely given in much larger doſes than the common practice is accuſtomed to exhibit it in. Its virtues are extracted both by water and rectified ſpirit, and do not ariſe in evaporation with either: the ſpirituous tincture and extract taſte ſtronger of the root than the aqueous ones.

CONVALLARIA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*
Convallaria polygonatum Lin.
Solomon's ſeal; the roots.

The root of this common plant contains a ſweetiſh mucilage, and has been uſed in form of poultice in inflammations; but whether this or any other is better than the common poultice of bread and milk is doubtful. A decoction of this root in milk has alſo been mentioned in certain caſes of hæmorrhagy. The flowers, berries, and leaves, are ſaid to be poiſonous.

COPAL [*Brun.*] *Reſina.*
Rhus copallinum Lin.
Copal.

Copal, ſuppoſed by ſome a mineral ſubſtance, appears to be a reſin obtained from ſeveral ſorts of large trees growing in New Spain. This reſin is brought to us in irregular lumps, ſome tranſparent, of a yellowiſh or brown colour, others ſemitranſparent and whitiſh. It has never came into uſe as a medicine, and is rarely met with in the ſhops; but it is introduced into ſome of the foreign pharmacopœias, and may be conſidered as an article well deſerving attention.

CORALLINA [*Brun.*]
Corallina officinalis Lin.
Coraline, or ſea-moſs.

This is a branched cretaceous ſubſtance

ſtance of a white colour, the habitation and production of polypi, growing on rocks, and ſometimes on the ſhells of fiſhes. It is celebrated as a vermifuge, on what foundation is very doubtful: to the taſte it is entirely inſipid, and probably operates only as an abſorbent earth.

CORRALLIUM RUBRUM [*Lond.*]

Iſis nobilis Lin.

Red coral.

This is alſo a marine production, of the ſame nature with the foregoing. It cannot reaſonably be looked upon in any other light than as a mere abſorbent; as ſuch it enters the officinal crabs-claw powder, and is ſometimes in practice directed by itſelf; but it is ſo little employed, and of ſo little activity, that the Edinburgh college have with juſtice rejected it from their liſt.

CORIANDRUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Coriandrum ſativum Lin.

Coriander; the ſeed.

Coriander is an umbelliferous plant, differing from all the others of that claſs in producing *ſpherical* ſeeds. Theſe, when freſh, have a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell, which improves by drying, and becomes ſufficiently grateful; they are recommended as carminative and ſtomachic. They were formerly an ingredient in the officinal compound lime-water and electuary of bayberries; but both theſe formulæ are now rejected.

CORNU CERVI [*Lond.*]

The ſtag or hart's horns.

Many extraordinary virtues have been attributed to theſe horns, and to all the parts of the animal in general: but experience gives no countenance to them; nor do they ſeem to have any other foundation than the great timidity of the hart, the annual renewal of his horns, and an opinion of his extraordinary longevity. From theſe circumſtances it was inferred, that all the parts of him muſt be proper for intimidating the enraged Archeus, renewing health and ſtrength, and prolonging life. They are to be conſidered as of the ſame nature with bones; and their products by heat are thoſe of animal ſubſtances in general. As ſuch they were at one time ſo much employed for yielding the volatile alkali, that they even gave a name to that article.

The horns boiled in water, give out an emollient nutritious gelly. Burnt to whiteneſs, they yield an earth, employed in the officinal white decoction, or as it is now more properly ſtyled, the *Decoctum cornu cervi.*

COTULA FOETIDA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*

Anthemis cotula.

Mayweed, or wild chamomile.

This plant is common among corn, and in waſte places. In appearance it reſembles ſome of the garden chamomiles, but is eaſily diſtinguiſhable from them by its ſtrong fetid ſcent. It is rarely or never uſed in the preſent practice.

CRETA [*Lond.*]

White chalk.

This is an earth ſoluble in vinegar and the lighter acids, ſo as to deſtroy every ſenſible mark of their acidity. This earth is one of the moſt uſeful of the abſorbents, and is to be looked upon ſimply as ſuch: the aſtringent virtues which ſome attribute to it, have no foundation, unleſs in ſo far as the earth is ſatiated with acid, with which it compoſes a ſaline concrete manifeſtly ſubaſtringent. It gives name to an officinal mixture, in a powder, and potion, and is an ingredient in the cardialgic troches. It is employed alſo for extricating the volatile ſalt of ſal ammoniac.

CROCUS [*Lond.*] *Floris ſtigma.*

Crocus ſativus Lin.

Saffron; the chives.

Theſe chives, or fleſhy capillaments, growing at the end of the piſtil of the flower, are carefully picked and preſſed together into cakes.

There are three ſorts of ſaffron met with in the ſhops, two of which are brought from abroad, the other is the produce of our own country; this laſt is much ſuperior to the two former, from which it may be diſtinguiſhed by its blades being broader. When in perfection it is of a fiery orange red colour, and yields a deep yellowiſh tincture: it ſhould be choſen freſh, not above a year old, in cloſe cakes, neither dry, nor yet very moiſt, tough and firm in tearing, of the ſame colour within as without, and of a ſtrong, acrid, diffuſive ſmell.

Saffron is a very elegant and uſeful aromatic; beſides the virtues which it has in common with all the bodies of that claſs, it has been alleged that it remarkably exhilarates, raiſes the ſpirits, and is deſervedly accounted one of the higheſt cordials; taken in large doſes, it is ſaid to occaſion immoderate mirth, involuntary laughter, and the ill effects which follow from the abuſe of ſpirituous liquors. This medicine is ſaid to be particularly ſerviceable in hyſteric depreſſions, or obſtruction of the uterine ſecretions, where other aromatics, even thoſe of the more generous kind, have little effect. Saffron imparts the whole of its virtue and colour to rectified ſpirit, proof ſpirit, wine, vinegar, and water: a tincture drawn with vinegar, loſes greatly of its colour in keeping; the watery and vinous tinctures are apt to grow ſour, and then loſe their colour alſo: that made in pure ſpirit keeps in perfection for many years. Its officinal preparations are, a ſpirituous tincture and ſyrup. It is an ingredient in the cordial confection paregoric elixir, and ſeveral of the aloetic compoſitions: but of late years, the eſtimation in which it was held as a medicine has been rather on the decline. Some experiments made by Dr Alexander ſerve to ſhow that it is much leſs powerful than was once imagined: and it was lately given in the Edinburgh Infirmary by Dr Henry Cullen, even to the extent of half an ounce a-day, in ſeveral hyſterical caſes, without any ſenſible effect whatever.

CUBEBA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Piper cubeba Lin.

Cubebs.

Cubebs are a fruit brought from the Eaſt-Indies. This fruit has a great reſemblance to pepper. The principal difference diſtinguiſhable by the eye, is that each cubeb is furniſhed with a long ſlender ſtalk (whence they are called by ſome *piper caudatum.*) In aromatic warmth and pungency, cubebs are far inferior to pepper. They were formerly an ingredient in mithridate and theriaca; but they do not now enter any of the fixed formulæ of our pharmacopoeias.

CUCUMIS HORTENSIS *Semen.*

Cucumis ſativus Lin.

Garden cucumbers; the ſeeds.

Theſe are in the number of the four greater cold ſeeds; they are leſs apt to grow rancid in keeping than the others of that claſs.

CUCUMIS AGRESTIS [*L.*] *Fructus recens.*

Momordica elaterium Lin.

Wild cucumber; the fruit.

This plant, found wild in foreign countries, is with us cultivated in gardens. Its principal botanic difference from the former, is the ſmallneſs of its fruit, which is no bigger than a Spaniſh olive: when ripe, it burſts on a little touch, and ſheds its ſeeds with violence, and hence was named by the Greeks *elaterium.* This name is applied likewiſe to the fecule of the juice of the fruit, the only preparation of the plant made uſe of in medicine. The juice, on ſtanding, ſeparates into the fecule, which falls to the bottom, and a watery fluid which ſwims above. The clear part may be decanted off, and the reſt of the liquid drained off by cotton threads hung over the ſides of the veſſel acting like ſyphons. The fecule may be farther dried by the ſun, or a ſlow heat; and in this dry ſtate it has the name of *elaterium.* Elaterium is a ſtrong cathartic, and very often operates alſo upwards. Two or three grains are accounted in moſt caſes a large doſe. Simon Pauli relates ſome inſtances of the good effects of this purgative in dropſies; but cautions practitioners not to have recourſe to it till after milder medicines have proved ineffectual; to which caution we heartily ſubſcribe. Medicines indeed in general, which act with violence in a ſmall doſe, require the utmoſt ſkill to manage them with any tolerable degree of ſafety: to which may be added, that the various manners of making theſe kinds of preparations, as practiſed by different hands, muſt needs vary their power. But of late, the elaterium has been not unfrequently employed in obſtinate caſes of dropſy with ſucceſs; and when exhibited in doſes of only half a grain, repeated at ſhort intervals till its operation commences, it is in general ſufficiently moderate in its effects.

CUCURBITA [*Suec.*] *Semen.*

Cucurbita lagenaria Lin.

The gourd; the ſeeds.

Theſe are in the number of the four greater cold ſeeds. They unite with water by trituration into an emulſion, and yield to the preſs a ſoft inſipid oil, and poſſeſs the general virtues of unctuous ſubſtances.

CUMINUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Cuminum cyminum Lin.

Cummin; the ſeed.

The cummin is an umbelliferous plant, in appearance reſembling fennel, but much ſmaller. The ſeeds uſed in Britain are brought chiefly from Sicily and Malta. Cummin ſeeds have a bitteriſh warm taſte, accompanied with an aromatic flavour, not of the moſt agreeable kind. An eſſential oil is obtained from them by diſtillation, in which their activity is concentrated; and they are not unfrequently uſed externally, giving name both to a plaſter and cataplaſm.

CUPRUM [*Lond.*]

Cuprum nativum Lin.

Copper.

Copper is one of the metals often uſed for different purpoſes in arts; found both in Britain, and in moſt other countries of Europe. It has never been uſed as a medicine in its proper metallic form; but it is readily acted upon by all ſaline ſubſtances, both by acids, alkalies, and neutrals; and it is even corroded by moiſture.

Moſt of theſe preparations of copper are violently emetic, and therefore very rarely exhibited internally. Some have ventured upon a ſolution of a grain or two of the metal in vegetable acids, and obſerve, that it acts almoſt as ſoon as received into the ſtomach, ſo as to be of great uſe for occaſioning poiſonous ſubſtances that have been ſwallowed, to be immediately thrown up again. Boerhaave recommends a ſaturated ſolution of this metal in volatile alkaline ſpirits, as a medicine of great ſervice in diſorders proceeding from an acid, weak, cold, phlegmatic cauſe: if three drops of this tincture be taken every morning with a glaſs of mead, and the doſe doubled every day to twenty-four drops, it proves, he ſays, aperient, attenuating, warming, and diuretic: he aſſures us, that by this means he cured a confirmed aſcites, and that the urine run out as from an open pipe; but at the ſame time he acknowledges, that upon trying the ſame medicine on others, it failed him. He likewiſe recommends other preparations of copper, as of wonderful efficacy in certain kinds of ill habits, weakneſs of the ſtomach, &c. but we cannot think the internal uſe of this metal adviſable in ordinary caſes, which can be combated by other means. Phyſicians in general ſeem to be agreed, that it has really a virulent quality; and too many examples are met with of fatal conſequences enſuing upon eating food which has been dreſt in copper veſſels not well cleaned from the ruſt which they had contracted by lying in the air.

Great care ought to be taken that acid liquors, or even water, deſigned for internal uſe, be not ſuffered to ſtand long in veſſels made of copper; otherwiſe they will diſſolve ſo much of the metal as will give them diſagreeable qualities. Hence in the diſtillation of ſimple waters with copper ſtills, the laſt runnings, which are manifeſtly acid, have frequently proved emetic. It is remarkable, that whilſt weak acid liquors are kept boiling in copper veſſels, they do not ſeem to diſſolve any of the metal; but if ſuffered to remain in them for the ſame length of time without boiling, they become notably impregnated with the copper. Hence the confectioners, by ſkilful management, prepare the moſt acid ſyrups in copper veſſels, without giving them any ill taſte from the metal. But although copper be thus dangerous, ſome preparations of it are in certain caſes uſed with great advantage both externally and internally.

The chief preparations of copper are, the blue vitriol, verdegris, and cuprum ammoniacum; but the London college have given a place only to the two former. The blue vitriol is recommended by ſome as an uſeful emetic, particularly in caſes of incipient phthiſis with a view of reſolving tubercles. It is ſometimes employed as an aſtringent and eſcharotic; and verdegris is uſed in form of ointment in certain ulcerations, in caſes of tinea capitis and the like. Of the cuprum ammoniacum, which although it has no place in the pharmacopoeia of the London college, we conſider to be a very active and powerful medicine, we ſhall afterwards treat, under the head of *Preparations*, in the third part of this work: here we may only obſerve, that it has produced a perfect cure in ſome inſtances of epilepſy.

CURCUMA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Curcuma longa Lin.

Turmeric; the root.

Turmeric is a root brought from the Eaſt-Indies, where it is uſed not only in medicine, but for colouring and ſeaſoning food, as rice. It is internally of a deep lively yellow or ſaffron colour, which it readily imparts to watery liquors. It has an agreeable, weak ſmell, and a bitteriſh ſomewhat warm taſte. Turmeric is eſteemed aperient and emmenagogue, and of ſingular efficacy in the jaundice. It tinges the urine of a ſaffron colour.

CURSUTA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Gentiana purpurea Lin.

Curſuta: the root.

The foreign root ſold under this name was introduced into the laſt edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, but perhaps without ſufficient ground; and accordingly it has not found a place in the liſt of any other college. It is now believed, that what has had the name of curſuta, is the root of the purple gentian; but what is uſually ſold under that title in our ſhops cannot, either by its appearance, taſte, or other ſenſible qualities, be diſtinguiſhed from the common gentian, the root of the gentiana lutea, afterwards to be mentioned. And as far as the medical properties of the curſuta have been aſcertained, they are preciſely the ſame with thoſe of gentian.

This foreign root has a very bitter taſte, and is uſed by ſome in dyſpepſia.

CYANUS [*Brun.*] *Flores.*

Centaurea cyanus Lin.

Bluebottle; the flowers.

This is a common weed among corn. The flowers are of an elegant blue colour, which if carefully and haſtily dried, they retain for a conſiderable time. As to their virtues, the preſent practice expects not any from them; notwithſtanding they have been formerly celebrated againſt the bites of poiſonous animals, contagious diſeaſes, palpitations of the heart, and many other diſtempers.

CYDONIUM MALUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Fructus, ſemen.*

Pyrus cydonia Lin.

The quince; its fruit and ſeeds.

Quinces have a very auſtere acid taſte; taken in ſmall quantity, they are ſuppoſed to reſtrain vomiting and alvine fluxes; and more liberally to looſen the belly. The ſeeds abound with a mucilaginous ſubſtance of no particular taſte, which they readily impart to watery liquors: an ounce will render three pints of water thick and ropy like the white of an egg. A mucilage of the ſeeds is kept in the ſhops. A ſyrup of the fruit had formerly a place, but it is now rejected.

CYNOGLOSSUS [*Brun*] *Radix.*

Cynogloſſus officinalis Lin.

Houndſtongue; the root;

The leaves of this plant are in ſhape thought to reſemble a tongue, whence its name; they are clothed with a whitiſh down: it grows wild in ſhady lanes. The roots have a rank diſagreeable ſmell, and rough bitteriſh taſte, covered with a glutinous ſweetneſs. The virtues of this root are very doubtful: it is generally ſuppoſed to be narcotic, and by ſome to be virulently ſo; others declare, that it has no virtue of this kind, and look upon it as a mere glutinous aſtringent. The preſent practice takes no notice of it with any intention.

CYNOSBATUS [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*

Roſa canina Lin.

Dog-roſe; the fruit called hips.

This buſh grows wild in hedges throughout England. The flowers have a pleaſant ſmell; but ſo weak, that Parkinſon and others have named the plant *Roſa ſylveſtris inodora:* a water diſtilled from them ſmells agreeably. The fruit or hips contain a ſouriſh ſweetiſh pulp; with a rough prickly matter incloſing the ſeeds, from which the pulp ought to be carefully ſeparated before it be taken internally: the Wirtemberg college obſerves, that from a neglect of this caution, the pulp of hips ſometimes occaſions a pruritus and uneaſineſs about the anus; and the conſerve of it has been known to excite violent vomiting. The conſerve is the only officinal preparation of this fruit. And as it is not ſuppoſed to poſſeſs any particular medical virtue, but is merely uſed to give form to other articles, the Edinburgh college have perhaps, without any material diſadvantage, entirely omitted it.

CYPERUS [*Brun.*] *Radix.*
Cyperus longus Lin.
Cyperus; the root.

This is a plant of the graminifolious kind; it is ſometimes found wild in marſhy places in England; the roots have been generally brought to us from Italy. This root is long, ſlender, crooked, and full of knots; outwardly of a dark brown, or blackiſh colour, inwardly whiteiſh; of an aromatic ſmell, and an agreeable warm taſte: both the taſte and the ſmell are improved by moderate exſiccation. Cyperus is accounted a good ſtomachic and carminative, but at preſent very little regarded.

DACTYLUS [*Brun.*] *Fructus.*
Phœnix dactylifera Lin.
The date; the fruit.

Dates are imported into Britain in the ſtate of a half dried fruit, about the ſhape of an acorn, but generally larger, conſiſting of a ſweet pulpy part and a hard ſtone: the beſt are brought from Tunis. They were formerly uſed in pectoral decoctions; and ſuppoſed, beſides their emollient and incraſſating virtue, to have a ſlight aſtringency.

DAUCUS CRETICUS [*Brun.*] *ſemen.*
Athamanta Cretenſis Lin.
Candy carrot; the ſeeds.

This is an umbelliferous plant, growing wild in the Levant and the warmer parts of Europe. The ſeeds, which are brought from Crete, have a warm biting taſte, and not a diſagreeable aromatic ſmell. They are carminative, and ſaid to be diuretic, but at preſent little uſed.

DAUCUS SYLVESTRIS [*Lond. Ed.*]
Daucus carota Lin.
Wild carrot; the ſeed.

This is common in paſture grounds and fallow fields throughout England. The ſeeds poſſeſs the virtues of thoſe of the *daucus creticus*, in an inferior degree; and have often ſupplied their place in the ſhops, and been themſelves ſupplied by the ſeeds of the garden carriot: theſe laſt are in warmth and flavour the weakeſt of the three: the ſeeds of the candy carrot are much the ſtrongeſt.

DENS LEONIS, vide TARAXACUM.

DICTAMNUS ALBUS [*Ed.*] *Radix.*
Dictamnus albus Lin.
White or baſtard dittany; the root.

This plant grows wild in the mountainous parts of France, Italy, and Germany. From thence the cortical part of the root, in a dry ſtate, rolled up in little quills, is ſometimes brought to us. It is of a white colour, of a weak not very agreeable ſmell, and of a durable bitter lightly pungent taſte. It has been recommended as an alexipharmac, a tonic, and an anthelmintic; but it is very ſeldom uſed, and has no place in the London pharmacopœia.

DICTAMNUS CRETICUS [*Suec.*] *Folia.*

Origanum dictamnus Lin.

Dittany of Crete; the leaves.

This is a kind of origanum ſaid to grow plentifully in the iſland of Candy, in Dalmatia, and in the Morea: it has been found hardy enough to bear the ordinary winters of our own climate. The leaves, which are the only part in uſe with us come from Italy. The beſt ſort are well covered over with a thick white down, and now and then intermixed with purpliſh flowers. In ſmell and taſte they ſomewhat reſemble lemon thyme; but have more of an aromatic flavour, as well as a greater degree of pungency; when freſh, they yield a conſiderable quantity of an excellent eſſential oil. But they have now no place either in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopœias.

DIGITALIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Digitalis purpurea Lin.

Fox glove; the plant.

This grows wild in woods, and on uncultivated heaths: the elegant appearance of its purple flowers (which hang in ſpikes along one ſide of the ſtalk) has gained it a place in ſome of our gardens. The leaves have been ſtrongly recommended, externally againſt ſcrophulous tumours; and likewiſe internally, in epileptic diſorders: what ſervice they may be capable of doing in theſe caſes is not aſcertained by accurate experiment. Several examples are mentioned by medical writers of their occaſioning violent vomiting, hypercatharſis, and diſordering the whole conſtitution; inſomuch that Boerhaave accounts them poiſonous. Their taſte is bitter and very nauſeous.

Digitalis, however, has lately been employed with great ſucceſs in other diſeaſes. A treatiſe has lately been publiſhed by Dr Withering, profeſſedly on the ſubject of its uſe in medicine; and containing many important and uſeful obſervations.

An infuſion of two drams of the leaf in a pint of water, given in half-ounce doſes every two hours or ſo, till it begin to puke or purge, is recommended in dropſy, particularly that of the breaſt. It is ſaid to have produced an evacuation of water ſo copious and ſudden, in aſcites, by ſtool and urine, that the compreſſion of bandages was found neceſſary. The plentiful uſe of diluents is ordered during its operation. The remedy, however, is inadmiſſible in very weakly patients. But beſides being given in infuſion, it has alſo been employed in ſubſtance. And when taken at bed-time to the extent of one, two, or three, grains of the dried powder, it often in a ſhort time operates as a very powerful diuretic, without producing any other evacuation. Even this quantity, however, will ſometimes excite very ſevere vomiting, and that too occurring unexpectedly. During its operation it has often very remarkable influence in rendering the pulſe ſlower; and it frequently excites very conſiderable vertigo, and an affection of viſion.

Beſides dropſy, the digitalis has of late been alſo employed in ſome inſtances of hæmoptyſis, of phthiſis, and of mania, with apparent good effects. But its uſe in theſe diſeaſes is much leſs common than in dropſy.

DOLICAOS [*Ed.*] *Pubes leguminis rigida.*

Dolichos pruriens Lin.

Cowhage; the rigid down of the pod.

The dolichos is a plant growing in great abundance in warm climates, particularly in the Weſt-India iſlands; and there it is very troubleſome to cattle and other domeſtic animals. For on account of the ſpiculæ of the ſeed-bag, it excites, when touched, a very uneaſy itching. Theſe ſpiculæ have been long uſed in South America, in caſes of worms; and have of late been frequently employed in Britain. The ſpiculæ of one pod mixed with ſyrup or molaſſes, and taken in the morning faſting, is a doſe for an adult. The worms are ſaid to appear with the ſecond or third doſe; and by means of a purge in ſome caſes the ſtools are ſaid to have conſiſted almoſt entirely of worms; and in caſes of lumbrici, it is ſaid to produce a ſafe and effectual cure. Thoſe who have uſed it moſt, particularly Dr Bancroft and Dr Cochrane, affirm that they have never ſeen any inconvenience reſulting from the internal uſe of it, notwithſtanding the great uneaſineſs it occaſions on the ſlighteſt touch to any part of the ſurface.

DORONICUM GERMANICUM, vide ARNICA.

DULCAMARA [*Ed.*] *Stipites.*

Solanum dulcamara Lin.

Bitter-ſweet, or woody nightſhade; the ſtalks.

This plant grows wild in moiſt hedges, and climbs on the buſhes with woody brittle ſtalks. The taſte of the twigs and roots, as the name of the plant expreſſes, is both bitter and ſweet; the bitterneſs being firſt perceived, and the ſweetneſs afterwards. The dulcamara was formerly much eſteemed as a powerful medicine. It is in general ſaid to occaſion ſome conſiderable evacuation by ſweat, urine, or ſtool, particularly the latter. It has been recommended as a diſcutient and reſolvent medicine; and it has been ſaid to be attended with good effects in cutaneous obſtinate diſeaſes of the herpetic kind. It has alſo been uſed, and ſometimes with advantage, in caſes of rheumatiſm, jaundice, and obſtructed menſtruation. It has principally been employed under the form of watery infuſion, ſometimes under that of extract.

EBULUS [*Suec.*] *Radix, folia baccæ.*

Sambucus ebulus Lin.

Dwarf-elder; the root, leaves, and berries.

This plant grows wild in ſome counties of England; but about London is rarely met with, unleſs in gardens: the eye diſtinguiſhes little difference between it and the elder tree except in the ſize; the elder being a pretty large tree, and the dwarf elder only an herb three or four feet high. The leaves, roots, and bark of *ebulus* have a nauſeous, ſharp, bitter taſte, and a kind of acrid ungrateful ſmell: they are all ſtrong cathartics, and as ſuch are recommended in dropſies, and other caſes where medicines of that kind are indicated. The bark of the root is ſaid to be ſtrongeſt; the leaves the weakeſt. But they are all too draſtic medicines for general uſe: they ſometimes evacuate violently upwards, almoſt always nauſeate the ſtomach, and occaſion great uneaſineſs of the bowels. By boiling, they become like the other draſtics milder, and more ſafe in operation. Fernelius relates, that by long coction they entirely loſe their purgative virtue. The berries of this plant are likewiſe purgative, but leſs virulent than the other parts. A rob prepared from them may be given to the quantity of an ounce as a cathartic; and in ſmaller ones as an aperient and deobſtruent in chronic diſorders: with this laſt intention, it is ſaid by Haller to be frequently uſed in Swiſſerland, in the doſe of a dram.

ELATERIUM, vide CUCUMIS AGRESTIS.

ELEMI [*Lond.*] *Reſina.*
Amyris elemifera Lin.
Gum elemi.

This is a reſin brought from the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies, and ſometimes from the Eaſt-Indies, in long roundiſh cakes, generally wrapped up in flag leaves. The beſt ſort is ſoftiſh, ſomewhat tranſparent, of a pale whitiſh yellow colour, inclining a little to green, of a ſtrong not unpleaſant ſmell. It almoſt totally diſſolves in pure ſpirit, and ſends over ſome part of its fragrance along with this menſtruum in diſtillation: diſtilled with water, it yields a conſiderable quantity of pale coloured, thin, fragrant eſſential oil. This reſin gives name to one of the officinal unguents, and is at preſent ſcarce any otherwiſe made uſe of; though it is certainly preferable for internal purpoſes to ſome others which are held in greater eſteem.

ELEUTHERIA, vide CASCARILLA.

ENDIVIA [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Cichoreum endivia Lin.
Endive; the ſeed.

Endive is raiſed in gardens for culinary uſe. It is a gentle cooler and aperient, nearly of the ſame quality with the *cichorium*. The ſeeds are ranked among the four leſſer cold ſeeds.

ENULA CAMPANA [*Lond.*] *Radix.*
Inula Helenium Lin.
Elecampane; the root.

This is a very large downy plant, ſometimes found wild in moiſt rich ſoils. The root, eſpecially when dry, has an agreeable aromatic ſmell: its taſte, on firſt chewing, is glutinous, and as it were ſomewhat rancid: in a little time it diſcovers an aromatic bitterneſs, which by degrees becomes conſiderably acrid and pungent. Elecampane root poſſeſſes the general virtues of alexipharmacs: it is principally recommended for promoting expectoration in humoral aſthmas and coughs: liberally taken, it is ſaid to excite urine, and looſen the belly. In ſome parts of Germany, large quantities of this root are candied, and uſed as a ſtomachic, for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera in general, and for attenuating tenacious juices. Spirituous liquors extract its virtues in greater perfection than watery ones: the former ſcarce elevate any thing in diſtillation; with the latter an eſſential oil ariſes, which concretes into white flakes: this poſſeſſes at firſt the flavour of the elecampane, but is very apt to loſe it in keeping. An extract made with water poſſeſſes the bitterneſs and pungency of the root, but in a leſs degree than one made with ſpirit.

ERUCA [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Braſſica eruca Lin.
Rocket; the ſeeds.

This was formerly much cultivated in gardens for medicinal uſe, and for ſalads; but is at preſent leſs common. In appearance, it reſembles muſtard; but is eaſily diſtinguiſhable by the ſmoothneſs of its leaves, and its diſagreeable ſmell. The ſeeds have a pungent taſte, of the muſtard kind, but weaker: they have long been celebrated as aphrodiſiacs; and may, probably, have in ſome caſes a title to this virtue, in common with other acrid plants.

ERYNGUM [*Lond.*] *Radix.*

Eryngum maritimum Lin.

Eryngo; the root.

This plant grows plentifully on ſome of our ſandy and gravelly ſhores: the roots are ſlender, and very long; of a pleaſant ſweetiſh taſte, which, on chewing them for ſome time is followed by a light degree of aromatic warmth and acrimony. They are accounted aperient and diuretic, and have alſo been celebrated as aphrodiſiac; their virtues, however are too weak to admit them under the head of medicines.

ERYSIMUM [*Roſ.*] *Herba recens.*

Eryſimum officinale Lin.

Hedge-muſtard; the recent plant.

This is a low hairy plant, common in waſte places and by way-ſides. The ſeeds are ſaid to promote expectoration, excite urine and the other fluid ſecretions, and to attenuate and diſſolve viſcid juices, &c. This they are ſuppoſed to perform by an acrimonious ſtimulating quality; but the taſte diſcovers in them only an herbaceous ſoftneſs void of acrimony: the ſeeds indeed are conſiderably pungent, and the roots in ſome ſmall degree.

EUPATORIUM [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Eupatorium cannabinum Lin.

Hemp agrimony; the plant.

This plant is found wild by the ſides of rivers and ditches. It has an acrid ſmell, and a very bitter taſte, with a conſiderable ſhare of pungency. The leaves are much recommended for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera, and as an aperient; and ſaid to have excellent effects in the dropſy, jaundice, cachexies, and ſcorbutic diſorders. Boerhaave informs us, that this is the common medicine of the turf-diggers in Holland, againſt ſcurvies, foul ulcers, and ſwellings in the feet, to which they are ſubject. The root of this plant is ſaid to operate as a ſtrong cathartic: but it is hardly uſed in Britain, and has no place in our pharmacopoeias.

EUPHORBIUM [*Suec.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Euphorbia officinarum Lin.

Euphorbium.

This gummi-reſinous ſubſtance is a ſpontaneous exudation from a large oriental tree. It is brought to us immediately from Barbary, in drops of an irregular form; ſome of which, upon being broken, are found to contain little thorns, ſmall twigs, flowers, and other vegetable matters; others are hollow, without any thing in their cavity: the tears in general are of a pale yellow colour externally, ſomewhat white withinſide: they eaſily break between the fingers. Lightly applied to the tongue, they affect it with a very ſharp biting taſte; and upon being held for ſome time in the mouth, prove vehemently acrimonious, inflaming and exulcerating the fauces, &c. Euphorbium is extremely troubleſome to pulveriſe; the finer part of the powder, which flies off, affecting the head in a violent manner. The acrimony of this ſubſtance is ſo great as to render it abſolutely unfit for any internal uſe: ſeveral correctors have been contrived to abate its virulence; but the beſt of them are not to be truſted to; and as there ſeems to be no real occaſion for it, unleſs for ſome external purpoſes, we think, with Hoffman and others, that it ought to be expunged from the catalogue of internal medicines. And accordingly it has now no place in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopœias. But it is ſtill retained in moſt of the foreign ones, and is ſometimes uſed as a ſternutatory.

EUPHRASIA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*
Euphraſia officinarum Lin.
Eye-bright; the leaves.

This is a very low plant, growing wild in moiſt fields. It was formerly celebrated as an ophthalmic, both taken internally and applied externally. Hildanus ſays, he has known old men of ſeventy, who had loſt their ſight, recover it again by the uſe of this herb: later practitioners, however, have not been ſo happy as to obſerve any ſuch good effects from it. At preſent it is totally, and not unjuſtly, diſregarded.

FABA [*Roſ.*] *Semen.*
Vicia faba Lin.
Beans; the ſeed.

Beans are of greater uſe for culinary than medical purpoſes; they are a ſtrong flatulent food, ſufficiently nutritious, but not eaſy of digeſtion, eſpecially when growing old. A water diſtilled from the flowers has been celebrated as a coſmetic, and ſtill retains its character among ſome female artiſts.

FERRUM *et* CHALYBS [*Lond.*]

Iron and ſteel. Iron, cemented with animal or vegetable coal, forms ſteel.

Steel is accounted leſs proper for medicinal uſe than the ſofter iron, as being more difficultly acted upon by the animal-juices, and the common menſtrua: iron diſſolves readily in all acids, and ruſts freely in the air, eſpecially if occaſionally moiſtened with water; ſteel requires a longer time for its ſolution, and does not ruſt ſo eaſily.

The general virtues of theſe metals, and the ſeveral preparations of them, are, to conſtringe the fibres, to quicken the circulation, to promote the deficient ſecretions in the remoter parts, and at the ſame time repreſs inordinate diſcharges into the inteſtinal tube. After the uſe of them, if they take effect, the pulſe, is very ſenſibly raiſed; the colour of the face, though before pale, changes to a florid red; the alvine, urinary, and cuticular excretions, are increaſed. Nidorous eructations, and the fæces voided of a black colour, are marks of their taking due effect.

An aperient virtue is uſually attributed to ſome of the preparations of iron, and an aſtringent to others; but in reality, they all produce the effects both of aperients and aſtringents, and ſeem to differ only in degree. Thoſe diſtinguiſhed by the name of aſtringent ſometimes occaſion a very copious diſcharge of urine, or a diarrhœa; whilſt thoſe called aperient frequently ſtop theſe evacuations.

While either a preternatural diſcharge, or ſuppreſſion of natural ſecretions, proceed from a languor and ſluggiſhneſs of the fluids, and weakneſs of the ſolids; this metal, by increaſing the motion of the former, and the ſtrength of the latter, will ſuppreſs the flux, or remove the ſuppreſſion: but where the circulation is already too quick, the ſolids too tenſe and rigid, where there is any ſtricture or ſpaſmodic contraction of the veſſels; iron, and all the preparations of it, will aggravate equally both diſtempers.

Though the different preparations of iron act all in the ſame manner, yet they are not equally proper in all conſtitutions. Where acidities abound in the firſt paſſages, the crude filings, reduced into a fine powder prove more ſerviceable than the moſt elaborate preparation of them. On the other hand, where there is no acid in the primæ viæ, the metal requires to be previouſly opened by ſaline menſtrua: hence a ſolution of iron in acid liquors has in many caſes excellent effects, where, as Boerhaave obſerves, the more indegeſtible preparations, as the calces made by fire, have ſcarce any effect at all. If alkaleſcent juices be lodged in the ſtomach, this metal, though given in a liquid form, proves at leaſt uſeleſs; for here the acid ſolvent is abſorbed by the alkaline matters which it meets with in the body, ſo as to leave the iron reduced to an inactive calx.

Chalybeate medicines are likewiſe ſuppoſed to differ, independently of differences in the conſtitution, according to the nature of the acid united with the metal: vegetable acids ſuperadd a detergency and aperient virtue; combined with the vitriolic, it acts in the firſt paſſages powerfully as an aperient; whilſt the nitrous renders it extremely ſtyptic, and the marine ſtill more ſo. The different preparations of iron will be afterwards more particularly mentioned.

Iron is the only metal which ſeems naturally friendly to the animal body.

Its chief preparations are the prepared filings and ruſt, the tincture, the ſalt, and the martial flowers, or ferrum ammoniacale; and theſe are uſed principally in caſes of weakneſs and relaxation, whether attended with morbid diſcharges or morbid ſuppreſſions.

FILIPENDULA [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Spirea filipendula Lin.

Dropwort; the root.

This plant grows wild in fields and chalky grounds: the root conſiſts of a number of tubercles, faſtened together by ſlender ſtrings; its taſte is rough and bitteriſh, with a ſlight degree of pungency. Theſe qualities point out its uſe in a flaccid ſtate of the veſſels, and a ſluggiſhneſs of the juices: the natural evacuations are in ſome meaſure reſtrained or promoted by it, where the exceſs or deficiency proceed from this cauſe. Hence ſome have recommended it as an aſtringent in dyſenteries, immoderate uterine fluors, &c. others as a diuretic; and others as an aperient and deobſtruent in ſcrophulous habits. At preſent it is wholly diſregarded.

FILIX [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Polypodium filix mas.

Common male fern; the root.

Several ſpecies of the fern root had formerly a place in the materia medica; and the preſent article ſeems to have been employed at leaſt as early as the days of Dioſcorides, for the purpoſe for which it is now uſed in medicine. But it is ſaid to have been entirely neglected, till ſome years ago a remedy employed by Madame Noufer of Switzerland for the cure of the tænia, claimed the attention of the practitioners of France. Her ſecret, after being tried at Paris under the direction of ſome of the moſt eminent phyſicians, was purchaſed by the French King, and publiſhed by his order. Since that, the filix mas has been introduced into the pharmacopœias both of the London and Edinburgh colleges.

The filix mas is a vegetable growing in great abundance in almoſt every part of Britain where the ground is not cultivated. The greateſt part of the root lies horizontally, and has a great number of appendages placed cloſe to each other in a vertical direction, while a number of ſmall fibres ſtrike downwards. The large root, together with its appendages, are to be reſerved for uſe. The two ends, however, are to be cut off, the one being too old and ſpongy, the other too new and green.

This root, under the form of powder, is found to prove a very effectual cure for the tænia lata or tape-worm. It ſometimes alſo, although not with equal certainty, ſucceeds in the removal of the tænia cucurbitina or gourd worm.

Two or three drams of the powder are taken in the morning, no ſupper having been taken the night before. It generally ſickens a little. A briſk cathartic with calomel is given a few hours after, which ſometimes brings off the tænia entire; if not the ſame courſe muſt be followed at due intervals.

For the ſucceſs of this remedy, it is proper that the root ſhould be recently gathered; for after being long kept in the ſhops, its activity is much diminiſhed. And we are of opinion, that it ſhould be uſed recently dug, being brought to a ſtate fit for reduction to powder by drying it by the aid of fire.

FLAMULA JOVIS [*Ed.*] *Folia, flores.*

Clematis recta Lin.

Upright virgin's bowers; the leaves and flower.

This article is introduced into but few of the modern pharmacopoeias, and has never been much employed in Britain. As well as many other active articles, ſuppoſed to be of a poiſonous nature, it was ſome time ago recommended to the attention of practitioners by Dr Stoerk of Vienna.

Its leaves and flowers are ſo acrid as to bliſter. Dr Stoerk recommends it in venereal, cancerous, and other cutaneous affections, in thoſe headachs, pains of the bones, and waſtings of the habit, the conſequences of lues venerea. Externally the acrid powder is ſprinkled on the ulcers, and the forms for internal uſe are thoſe of infuſion and extract.

FŒNICULUM DULCE [*Lon. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Anethum fœniculum Lin.

Sweet fennel; the ſeeds.

FŒNICULUM VULGARE [*Ed.*] *Radix,*

Anethum fœniculum varieta β.

Common fennel; the roots.

The ſweet fennel is ſmaller in all its parts than the common, except the ſeeds, which are conſiderably larger. The ſeeds of the two ſorts differ likewiſe in ſhape and colour: thoſe of the common are roundiſh, oblong, flattiſh on one ſide, and protuberant on the other, of a dark almoſt blackiſh colour; thoſe of the ſweet are longer, narrower, not ſo flat, generally crooked, and of a whitiſh or pale yellowiſh colour. Both ſorts are cultivated in our gardens: the common is a perennial plant: the ſweet fennel periſhes after it has given ſeed; nor do its ſeeds come to ſuch perfection in this climate as thoſe which we receive from Germany.

The ſeeds of both the fennels have an aromatic ſmell, and a moderately warm, pungent taſte: thoſe of the *fœniculum dulce* are in flavour moſt agreeable, and have alſo a conſiderable degree of ſweetneſs; hence our colleges have directed the uſe of theſe only. They are ranked among the four greater hot ſeeds, and not undeſervedly looked upon as good ſtomachics and carminatives. A ſimple water is prepared from them in the ſhops; they are ingredients alſo in the compound ſpirit of Juniper, and ſome other officinal compoſitions.

The root is far leſs warm, but has more of a ſweetiſh taſte, than the ſeeds: it is one of the five roots called openers; and has ſometimes been directed in aperient apozems. Boerhaave ſays, that this root agrees in taſte, ſmell, and medical qualities, with the celebrated *ginſeng* of the Chineſe; from which, however, it appears to be very conſiderably different.

The leaves of fennel are weaker than either the roots or ſeeds, and have very rarely been employed for any medicinal uſe.

FŒNUM GRÆCUM [*Lon*[illegible] *Ed.*] *Semen.*

Trigonella fœnum græcum Lin.

Fenugreek; the ſeed.

This plant is cultivated chiefly in the ſouthern parts of France, Germany and Italy; from whence the ſeeds are brought to us. They are of a yellow colour, a rhomboidal figure; a diſagreeable ſtrong ſmell, and a mucilaginous taſte. Their principal uſe is in cataplaſms, fomentations, and the like, and in emollient glyſters. They entered the *oleum e mucilaginibus* of the ſhops; to which they communicate a conſiderable ſhare of their ſmell. But this formula is now rejected.

FORMICÆ CUM ACERVO [*Suec.*]

Formica rufa Lin.

Ants; their bodies and eggs.

Theſe inſects are at preſent not employed by us in medicine, tho' formerly much celebrated for aphrodiſiac virtues. They enter the *aqua magnanimitatis*, and other like compoſitions of foreign diſpenſatories. It is remarkable, that theſe animals contain a truly acid juice, which they ſhed in ſmall drops upon being irritated: by infuſing a quantity of live and vigorous ants in water, an acid liquor is obtained nearly as ſtrong as good vinegar. Neumann obſerves, that on diſtilling them either with water or pure ſpirit, a clear limpid oil ariſes, which has ſcarce any taſte, or at leaſt is not hot or pungent like the eſſential oils of vegetables.

In ſome of the foreign pharmacopœias, they are the baſis of an *oleum formicarum*, a *ſpiritus formicarum*, and a *ſpiritus formicarum acidus*; from which it may be preſumed, that they are pretty frequently employed.

FRAGARIA [*Suec.*] *Fractus recens, folia.*

Fragaria veſca Lin.

Strawberry buſh; its leaves and fruit.

The leaves are ſomewhat ſtyptic and bitteriſh; and hence may be of ſervice in debility and laxity of the viſcera; and immoderate ſecretions, or a ſuppreſſion of the natural evacuations, depending thereon: they are recommended in hæmorrhagies and fluxes; and likewiſe as aperients in ſuppreſſions of urine, obſtructions of the viſcera, in the jaundice, &c. The fruit is in general very grateful both to the palate and ſtomach: like other fruits of the dulco-acid kind, they abate heat, quench thirſt, looſen the belly, and promote urine; but do not afford much nouriſhment. Geoffroy obſerves, that the urine of thoſe who eat liberally of this fruit, becomes impregnated with its fragrant ſmell.

FRAXINELLA, vide DICTAMNUS ALBUS.

FRAXINUS [*Suec.*] *Cortex et ſemen.*

Fraxinus excelſior Lin.

The aſh-tree; its bark and ſeeds.

The bark of this tree is moderately aſtringent, and as ſuch has ſometimes been made uſe of. It has alſo been propoſed as a ſubſtitute for the Peruvian bark in the cure of intermittents ; but its efficacy is not confirmed by experience. The ſeeds, which are ſomewhat acrid, have been employed as aperients. There are ſo many other medicines more agreeable, and more efficacious for theſe intentions, that all the parts of the aſh tree have long been neglected.

FULIGO LIGNI. [*Ed.*]

Wood ſoot.

This concrete is of a ſhining black colour, a diſagreeable ſmell, and an acrid, bitter, nauſeous taſte. Its chief uſe is in hyſteric and other nervous caſes, in which it is ſometimes given in conjunction with the fetid gums : it gives name to a tincture of this kind in the ſhops. But the efficacy of that article probably depends much more on the aſafoetida it contains, than on the ſoot from whence it derives it name. Its virtues are extracted both by watery and ſpirituous liquors ; each of which, if the ſoot be of a good kind, diſſolve about one-ſixth. Soot is ſaid to differ greatly in quality according to the wood from which it was produced : the more reſinous the wood, the more the ſoot abounds with bitter oily matter. On chemical analyſis, it yields volatile and fixed alkali, empyreumatic oil, and earth.

FUMARIA [*Ed.*] *Folia.*

Fumaria officinalis Lin.

Fumitory ; the leaves.

This is a common weed in ſhady cultivated grounds, producing ſpikes of purpliſh flowers in May and June. It is very juicy, of a bitter taſte, without any remarkable ſmell. The medical effects of this herb are, to ſtrengthen the tone of the bowels, gently looſen the belly, and promote the urinary and other natural ſecretions. It is principally recommended in melancholic, ſcorbutic, and cutaneous diſorders ; for opening obſtructions of the viſcera, attenuating and promoting the evacuation of viſcid juices. Frederick Hoffman had a very high opinion of it as a purifier of the blood ; and aſſures us, that with this intention ſcarce any plant exceeds it. Both watery and ſpirituous menſtrua extract its virtues.

GALANGA MINOR [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Maranto galanga Lin.

Galangal ; the root.

This root is brought from China, it comes to us in pieces ſcarce an inch long, and not half ſo thick, full of joints, with ſeveral circular rings on the outſide ; of an aromatic ſmell, and a bitteriſh, hot, biting taſte. Galangal is a warm ſtomachic bitter : it has been frequently preſcribed in bitter infuſions, but the flavour it gives is not agreeable.

GALBANUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Bubon Galbanum Lin.

Galbanum ; the gum.

This is the concrete juice of an African plant. The juice, as brought to us, is ſemipellucid, ſoft, tenacious ; of a ſtrong, and, to ſome, unpleaſant ſmell ; and a bitteriſh warm taſte : the better ſort is in pale coloured maſſes, which, on being opened, appear compoſed of clear white tears. Geoffroy relates, that a dark greeniſh oil is to be obtained from this ſimple by diſtillation, which, upon repeated rectifications, becomes of an elegant ſky blue colour. The purer ſorts of galbanum are ſaid by ſome to diſſolve entirely in wine, vinegar, or water ; but theſe liquors are only partial menſtrua with regard to this drug ; nor do ſpirit of wine, or oils, prove more effectual in this reſpect: the beſt diſſolvent is a mixture of two parts ſpirit of wine and one of water. Galbanum agrees in virtue with gum ammoniacum; but is generally accounted leſs efficacious in aſthmas, and more ſo in hyſterical complaints. It is an ingredient in the gum pills, the gum plaſter, and ſome other officinal compoſitions.

GALEGA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*
Galega officinalis Lin.
Goat's rue; the herb.

This was celebrated as an alexipharmac; but its ſenſible qualities diſcover no foundation for any virtues of this kind: the taſte is merely leguminous; and in Italy, where it grows wild, it is ſaid to be uſed as food.

GALLA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Nidus cynipidis quercus orientalis.
Galls.

Theſe are excreſcences found in the warmer countries, upon the oak tree: they are produced by a kind of inſect (the cynips), which wounds the young buds or branches, and they afterwards ſerve as a lodgement for its eggs: the animal within the gall eats its way through; thoſe which have no hole are found to have the inſect remaining in them. The beſt galls come from Aleppo: theſe are not quite round and ſmooth like the other ſorts, but have ſeveral tubercles on the ſurface. Galls have a very auſtere ſtyptic taſte, without any ſmell; they are very ſtrong aſtringents, and as ſuch have been ſometimes made uſe of both internally and externally, but are not much taken notice of by the preſent practice.

Some recommend an oinment of powdered galls and hogs lard as very effectual in certain painful ſtates of hæmorrhois; and it is alleged, that the internal uſe of galls has cured intermittents after the Peruvian bark has failed. A mixture of galls with a bitter and aromatic has been propoſed as a ſubſtitute for the bark.

GALLIUM LUTEUM [*Brun.*] *Herba.*
Gallium verum Lin.
Ladies bed-ſtraw; the herb.

This herb has a ſubacid taſte, with a very faint, not diſagreeable ſmell: the juice changes blue vegetable infuſions of a red colour, and coagulates milk, and thus diſcovers marks of acidity. It ſtands recommended as a mild ſtyptic, and in epilepſy; but has never been much in uſe.

GAMBOGIA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Gummi reſina.
Cambogia gutta Lin.
Gamboge; the gum reſin.

Gamboge; a ſolid concrete juice, brought from the Eaſt-Indies in large cakes or rolls. The beſt ſort is of a deep yellow or orange colour, breaks ſhining and free from droſs: it has no ſmell, and very little taſte, unleſs kept in the mouth for ſome time, when it impreſſes a ſlight ſenſe of acrimony. It immediately communicates to ſpirit of wine a bright golden colour, and almoſt entirely diſſolves in it; Geoffroy ſays, except the ſixth-part. Alkaline ſalts enable water to act upon this ſubſtance powerfully as a menſtruum: the ſolution made by their means is ſomewhat tranſparent, of a deep blood-red colour, and paſſes the filtre: the dulcified ſpirit of ſal ammoniac readily and entirely diſſolves it, and takes up a conſiderable quantity; and what is pretty remarkable, this ſolution mixes either with water or ſpirit, without growing turbid.

Gamboge evacuates powerfully both upwards and downwards; ſome condemn it as acting with too great violence, and occaſioning dangerous hypercatharſes; whilſt others are of a contrary opinion. Geoffroy ſeems particularly fond of this medicine, and informs us, that he has frequently given, from two to four grains, without its proving at all emetic; that from four to eight grains, it both vomits and purges, without violence; that its operation is ſoon over; and that if given in a liquid form, and ſufficiently diluted, it ſtands not in need of any corrector; that in the form of a bolus or pill, it is moſt apt to prove emetic, but very rarely has this effect if joined along with *mercurius dulcis*. He nevertheleſs cautions againſt its uſe where the patient cannot eaſily bear vomiting.

It has been uſed in dropſy with cream of tartar or jalap, or both, to quicken their operation. It is alſo recommended by ſome to the extent of fifteen grains with an equal quantity of vegetable alkali in caſes of the tape-worm. This doſe is ordered in the morning; and if the worm is not expelled in two or three hours, it is repeated even to the third time with ſafety and efficacy. It is aſſerted, that it has been given to this extent even in delicate habits.

This is ſaid to be the remedy alluded to by Baron Van Swieten, which was employed by Dr Herenſchward, and with him proved ſo ſucceſsful in the removal of the tænia lata.

GENISTA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cacumen, ſemen.*

Spartium ſcoparium Lin.

Broom; the top and ſeed.

The leaves of this ſhrub have a nauſeous bitter taſte; decoctions of them looſen the belly, promote urine, and ſtand recommended in hydropic caſes.

The flowers are ſaid to prove cathartic in decoction, and emetic in ſubſtance; though in ſome places, as Lobel informs us, they are commonly uſed, and in large quantity, in ſalads, without producing any effect of this kind. The qualities of the ſeeds are little better determined: ſome report, that they purge almoſt as ſtrongly as hellebore, in the doſe of a dram and a half; whilſt the author above mentioned relates, that he has given a decoction of two ounces of them as a gentle emetic.

An infuſion of a dram of well powdered and ſifted broom ſeed for twelve hours, in a glaſs and a half of rich white wine taken in the morning faſting, is recommended in an anonymous pamphlet as a ſovereign remedy in dropſy. The patient is afterwards to walk or ride for an hour and an half, and then to ſwallow two ounces of olive oil. This method is to be repeated every ſecond day, or once in three days, till the cure be completed.

Broom aſhes have been long recommended in dropſy, and are particularly celebrated by Dr Sydenham. But the efficacy of this medicine depends entirely on the alkaline ſalt, and not in the ſmalleſt degree on the vegetable from which it is obtained by burning.

GENTIANA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Gentiana lutea Lin.

Gentian; the root.

This plant is found wild in ſome parts of England: but the dried roots are moſt commonly brought from Germany. They ſhould be choſen freſh, and of a yellow or bright gold colour within. This root is a ſtrong bitter; and as ſuch, very frequently made uſe of in practice: in taſte it is leſs exceptionable than moſt of the other ſubſtances of this claſs: infuſions of it, flavoured with orange-peel, are ſufficiently grateful. It is the capital ingredient in the bitter wine, tincture, and infuſion of the ſhops. An extract made from it is likewiſe an officinal preparation.

This uſeful bitter is not employed under the form of powder, as it loſes conſiderably by the drying, which is requiſite for giving it that form.

A poiſonous root was ſome years ago diſcovered among ſome of the gentian brought to London; the uſe of which occaſioned violent diſorders, and in ſome inſtances death. This is eaſily diſtinguiſhable by its being internally of a white colour, and void of bitterneſs. This poiſonous ſimple ſeems to be the root of the aconitum; a plant with which Lobel informs us the inhabitants of ſome parts of the Alps uſed formerly to empoiſon darts.

GEOFRŒA [*Ed.*] *Cortex.*
Geoffræa inermis Lin.
Cabbage bark tree; the bark.

The bark of this tree, which grows in the low ſavannahs of Jamaica, is of a grey colour externally, but black and furrowed on the inſide. It has a mucilaginous and ſweetiſh taſte, and a diſagreeable ſmell. It is given in caſes of worms, in form of powder, decoction, ſyrup and extract. The decoction is preferred; and is made by ſlowly boiling an ounce of the freſh dried bark in a quart of water, till it aſſume the colour of Madeira wine. This ſweetened is the ſyrup; evaporated, it forms an extract. It commonly produces ſome ſickneſs and purging; ſometimes violent effects; as vomiting, delirium, and fever. Theſe laſt are ſaid to be owing to an over doſe, or to drinking cold water; and are relieved by the uſe of warm water, caſtor oil, or a vegetable acid. It ſhould always be begun in ſmall doſes. But when properly and cautiouſly adminiſtered, it is ſaid to operate as a very powerful anthelmintic, particularly for the expulſion of the lumbrici, which are a very common cauſe of diſeaſe in the Weſt-India iſlands; and there it is very frequently employed. But it has we believe been but little uſed in Britain.

GINSENG [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Panax quinquefolium Lin.
Ginſeng; the root.

Ginſeng is a ſmall root, which as uſed in Britain is chiefly brought from North America; ſometimes from China; but much more frequently the American ginſeng is carried from Britain to China. Every root is an inch or two in length, taper, finely ſtraited; of a whitiſh or yellowiſh colour. It has a very ſweet taſte, accompanied with a ſlight bitterneſs and warmth.

The Chineſe are ſaid to have a very extraordinary opinion of the virtues of this root, and to look upon it as an univerſal reſtorative in all decays, from age, intemperance, or diſeaſe. The great value there ſet upon it, has prevented it being exported from thence into other countries, and its diſcovery in North America is but of late date; ſo that among us it has hitherto been very rarely made uſe of; although, from what can be judged of it from the taſte, it ſeems to deſerve ſome regard, eſpecially as it is now procurable in plenty.

GLADIOLUS, vide Iris PALUSTRIS.

GLYCIRRHIZA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Glycirrhiza glabra Lin.
Liquorice; the root.

This is produced plentifully in al the countries of Europe: that whic is the growth of our own is preferable to ſuch as comes from abroad

thi

this laſt being generally mouldy, which this root is very apt to become, unleſs kept in a dry place. The powder of liquorice uſually ſold is often mingled with flower, and perhaps too often with ſubſtances not quite ſo wholeſome: the beſt ſort is of a browniſh yellow colour, the fine pale yellow being generally ſophiſticated, and it is of a very rich ſweet taſte, much more agreeable than that of the freſh root. Liquorice is almoſt the only ſweet that quenches thirſt; whence it is called by the Greeks *adipſon*. Galen takes notice, that it was employed with this intention in hydropic caſes, to prevent the neceſſity of drinking. Mr Fuller, in his *Medicina Gymnaſtica*, recommends this root as a very uſeful pectoral, and ſays it excellently ſoftens acrimonious humours, at the ſame time that it proves gently detergent: and this account is warranted by experience. It is an ingredient in the pectoral ſyrup, pectoral troches, the compound lime-waters, decoction of the woods, compound powder of gum tragacanth, lenitive electuary, and theriaca. An extract is directed to be made from it in the ſhops, but this preparation is brought chiefly from abroad, tho' the foreign extract is not equal to ſuch as is made with proper care among ourſelves.

GRAMEN [*Suec.*] *Radix.*

Triticum repens Lin.

Quick-graſs; the roots.

Graſs roots have a ſweet roughiſh taſte. They are principally recommended in aperient ſpring drinks, for what is called purifying and ſweetening the blood.

GRANA PARADISI [*Brun.*] *Fructus.*

Amomum granum Paradiſi.

Grains of paradiſe.

The fruit known by this name is brought from the Eaſt-Indies. It is about the ſize of a fig, divided internally into three cells, in each of which are contained two rows of ſmall ſeeds like cardamoms. Theſe ſeeds are ſomewhat more grateful, and conſiderably more pungent, than the common cardamoms, approaching in this reſpect to pepper, with which they agree alſo in their pharmaceutical properties; their pungency reſiding, not in the diſtilled oil, as that of cardamom ſeeds does, but in the reſin extracted by ſpirit of wine.

GRANATUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Flos, cortex, fructus.*

Punica granatum Lin.

Pomegranate; the flowers called *balauſtine*, and rind of the fruit. The pomegranate is a low tree, or rather ſhrub, growing wild in Italy and other countries in the ſouth of Europe: it is ſometimes met with in our gardens; but the fruit, for which it is chiefly valued, rarely comes to ſuch perfection as in warmer climates. This fruit has the general qualities of the other ſweet ſummer fruits, allaying heat, quenching thirſt, and gently looſening the belly. The rind is a ſtrong aſtringent, and as ſuch is occaſionally made uſe of. The flowers are of an elegant red colour, in appearance reſembling a dried red roſe. Their taſte is bitteriſh and aſtringent. They are recommended in diarrhœas, dyſenteries, and other caſes where aſtringent medicines are proper.

GRATIOLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Gratiola officinalis Lin.

Hedge-hyſſop; the leaves.

This is a ſmall plant met with, among us, only in gardens. The leaves have a very bitter, diſagreeable taſte: an infuſion of a handful of them when freſh, or a dram when dried, is ſaid to operate ſtrongly as a cathartic. Kramer reports, that he has found the *root* of this plant as medicine ſimilar in virtue to ipecacuanha.

This herb has been mentioned as uſeful in the venereal diſeaſe: And by ſome it has been highly extolled in maniacal caſes.

GUAIACUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Lignum, cortex, gummi-reſina.*

Guaiacum officinale Lin.

Guaiacum; its wood, bark and reſin.

The guaiacum is a tree growing in the warmer parts of the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies.

The wood is very ponderous, of a cloſe compact texture; the outer part is of a yellow colour, the heart of a deep blackiſh green, or variegated with black, green, pale and brown colours: the bark is thin, ſmooth, externally of a dark greyiſh hue: both have a lightly aromatic, bitteriſh, pungent taſte; the bark is ſomewhat the weakeſt. The reſin which exudes from inciſions made in the trunk of the tree is brought to us in irregular maſſes, uſually friable, of a duſky greeniſh, and ſometimes of a reddiſh caſt, with pieces of the wood among them: its taſte is more acrid and pungent than that of the wood or bark.

Their general virtues are thoſe of a warm, ſtimulating medicine; they ſtrengthen the ſtomach and other viſcera; and remarkably promote the urinary and cuticular diſcharge: hence in cutaneous defedations, and other diſorders proceeding from obſtructions of the excretory glands, and where ſluggiſh ſerous humours abound, they are eminently uſeful; rheumatic and other pains have often been relieved by them. They are alſo laxative. The reſin is the moſt of theſe drugs; and the efficacy of the others depends upon the quantity of this part contained in them: the reſin is extracted from the wood in part by watery liquors, but much more perfectly by ſpirituous ones: the watery extract of this wood, kept in the ſhops, proves not only leſs in quantity, but conſiderably weaker than one made with ſpirit. This laſt extract is of the ſame quality with the native reſin, and differs from that brought to us only in being purer. The gum, or extracts, are given from a few grains to a ſcruple or half a dram, which laſt doſe proves for the moſt part conſiderably purgative. The officinal preparations of guaiacum are an extract of the wood, a ſolution of the gum in rectified ſpirit of wine, and a ſolution in volatile ſpirit, and an empyreumatic oil diſtilled from the wood.

Guaiac in form of decoction has been ſaid to cure the venereal diſeaſe; and in this country it is frequently uſed as an adjuvant to mercury. The reſin diſſolved in rum, or combined with water, by means of mucilage or the yolk of egg, or in the form of the volatile tincture or elixir, is much employed in gout and chronic rheumatiſm. The tincture or elixir has been given to the extent of half an ounce twice a day, and is ſometimes uſefully combined with laudanum.

GUMMI AMMONIACUM, vide AMMONIACUM.

GUMMI ARABICUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Mimoſa nilotica Lin.

Gum arabic.

Gum arabic is a concrete gum, exuding from a tree growing in conſiderable abundance in Egypt and Arabia, which has accordingly given name to this gum. It is brought to us from Turkey, in ſmall irregular maſſes or ſtrings, of a pale yellowiſh colour. The true gum Arabic is rarely to be met with in the ſhops; gum ſenega or ſenica, which comes from the coaſt of Guinea, being uſually ſold for it. This greatly reſembles the other, and perhaps, as Dale conjectures, exudes from a tree of the ſame kind: it is generally in large pieces, rough on the outſide; and in theſe circumſtances poſſibly conſiſts the only difference between the two; altho' the former is held to be the purer and finer gum, and therefore preferred for medicine; and the latter the ſtrongeſt, moſt ſubſtantial and cheapeſt, and conſequently more employed for mechanic uſes. The virtues of this gum are the ſame with thoſe of gummy and mucilaginous ſubſtances in general: it is given from a ſcruple to two drams, in hoarſeneſſes, a thin acrimonious ſtate of the fluids, and where the natural mucus of the inteſtines is abraded. It is an ingredient in the white decoction, chalk, julep, the common emulſion, and ſome of the troches.

GUMMI ELEMI, vide ELEMI.

GUMMI TRAGACANTHA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Aſtragalus tragacanthus Lin.

Gum tragacanth.

The gum tragacanth is obtained from a thorny buſh growing in Crete, Aſia, and Greece. This gum is of a much ſtronger body than either of the foregoing, and does not ſo perfectly diſſolve in water. A dram will give to a pint of water the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, which a whole ounce of gum arabic is ſcarce ſufficient to do. Hence its uſe for forming troches, and the like purpoſes, in preference to the other gums. It gives name to an officinal powder, and is an ingredient in the compound powder of ceruſs.

GUTTA CAMBA, vide GAMBOGIA.

HÆMATITES *Lapis* [*Brun.*]

Hæmatites, or bloodſtone.

This is an elegant iron ore, extremely hard, of a dark reddiſh or yellowiſh colour: it is found either along with other ores of iron, or in diſtinct mines by itſelf. With regard to its medical virtues, we conceive they do not vary from thoſe experienced from ruſt, and the common croci of iron, notwithſtanding the extraordinary opinion which many have entertained of it; ſuch as its curing ulcers of the lungs, which Geoffroy ſays the hæmatites dries and heals.

HEDERA ARBOREA, [*Brun.*] *Folia reſina.*

Hedera helix Lin.

Ivy; the leaves and reſin.

This is a climbing ſhrubby plant, grows commonly from the trunks of trees, or on old walls. The leaves have very rarely been given internally; notwithſtanding they are recommended ſtrongly by ſome againſt the atrophy of children; their taſte is nauſeous, acrid, and bitter. Externally, they have ſometimes been employed for drying and healing ichorous ſores, and likewiſe for keeping iſſues open. The berries were ſuppoſed by the ancients to have a purgative and emetic quality; later writers have recommended them in ſmall doſes, as diaphoretics and alexipharmacs; and Mr Boyle tells us, that in the London plague the powder of them was given with vinegar, with good ſucceſs, as a ſudorific. It is probable the virtue of the compoſition was rather owing to the vinegar than to the powder. The reſin was ranked by the ancients (if their δακρυον τȣ κισσȣ was the ſame with our *gummi hede-*

ræ) among the depilatories; from this claſs, which it certainly had no title to, it has ſince been removed to that of conglutinaters of wounds, to which it has probably as little title.

HEDERA TERRESTRIS [*Ed.*] *Herba.*

Glechoma hederacea Lin.

Ground-ivy; the leaves.

Ground-ivy is a low plant, frequent in hedges and ſhady places. It has an aromatic, though not very agreeable ſmell; and a quick, bitteriſh, warm taſte. This herb is an uſeful corroborant, aperient, and detergent; and hence ſtands recommended againſt laxity, debility, and obſtructions of the viſcera: ſome have had a great opinion of it for healing and cleanſing ulcers of the internal parts, even of the lungs, and for purifying the blood. It is cuſtomary to infuſe the dried leaves in malt liquors; a practice not to be commended, though it readily communicates its virtues, and likewiſe helps to fine them down: ſcarce any other herb has this effect more remarkably than ground-ivy.

HELENIUM, vide ENULA CAMPANA.

HELLEBORASTER [*Lond.*] *Folium.*

Helleborus fœtidus Lin.

Bears foot; the leaves.

The leaves of this plant taken in ſeveral different forms have been by ſome recommended as a very powerful anthelmintic. They are particularly extolled by Dr Biſſet in his eſſay on the Medical Conſtitution of Great Britain, eſpecially under the form of ſyrup, made by moiſtening the leaves of the freſh herb in vinegar, and then preſſing out their juice, which was formed into a ſyrup with coarſe ſugar. Of this ſyrup, Dr Biſſet gave to children from two to ſix years of age, one tea ſpoonful at bed-time and another in the morning, for two or three days ſucceſſively. The doſe was increaſed or diminiſhed, according to the ſtrength of the patient. And in this way he found it very ſucceſsful in the expulſion of lumbrici.

Where the Helleboraſter is to be employed, this form is perhaps the beſt, and we doubt not that it may ſucceed where others have failed: but it ſhould not, we apprehend, be employed till ſafer anthelmintics have been tried in vain. For we have heard of ſome inſtances where the imprudent adminiſtration of it has been attended even with fatal conſequences.

HELLEBORUS ALBUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Veratrum album Lin.

White hellebore; the root.

This plant grows ſpontaneouſly in Switzerland and the mountainous parts of Germany. The root has a nauſeous, bitteriſh, acrid taſte, burning the mouth and fauces: if wounded when freſh, it emits an extremely acrimonious juice, which mixed with the blood, by a wound, is ſaid to prove very dangerous: the powder of the dry root, applied to an iſſue, occaſions violent purging; ſnuffed up the noſe, it proves a ſtrong, and not always a ſafe ſternutatory. This root, taken internally, acts with extreme violence as an emetic; and has been obſerved, even in a ſmall doſe, to occaſion convulſions, and other terrible diſorders. The ancients ſometimes employed it in very obſtinate caſes, and always made this their laſt reſource. Modern practice ſeems to have almoſt entirely rejected its internal uſe, though it be ſaid that ſome have lately ventured upon ſo large a doſe as a ſcruple, in maniacal caſes, and have found good effects from it after the ſtronger antimonial preparations had been given in vain. A tincture and honey of it were formerly kept in the ſhops, but are now rejected from the London pharmacopœia. The former is ſtill indeed retained by the Edinburgh college, but it is very rarely if ever uſed.

HELLEBORUS NIGER [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Helleborus niger Lin.

Black hellebore, or melampodium; the roots.

This plant grows wild in the mountainous parts of Switzerland, Auſtria, and Stiria: the earlineſs of its flowers, which ſometimes appear in December, has gained it a place in our gardens.

In ſome parts of Germany, a ſpecies of black hellebore has been made uſe of, which not unfrequently produced violent, and ſometimes deleterious effects: this the Wirtemberg college particularly caution againſt, though without mentioning any marks by which it may be diſtinguiſhed, or even giving the preciſe name of the plant. It appears to be the fetid hellebore of Linnæus, called in England, where it grows wild, ſetterwort, ſettlewort, or baſtard hellebore: the roots of this may be diſtinguiſhed from the officinal ſort by their being leſs black. The roots of the poiſonous aconites reſemble in appearance thoſe of the black hellebore; and in the Breſlaw collections we find ſome inſtances of fatal effects occaſioned by miſtaking the former for the latter: theſe alſo are happily diſcoverable by their colour; the *aconitum* being lighter coloured than even the paleſt of the black hellebores. The faculty of Paris, by allowing the uſe of one of the paler hellebores (the green flowered, which grows wild in England, and is called by our farriers pegroot), have in ſome degree deprived the ſhops of the benefit of this criterion. Since therefore the two noxious roots which the buyer is moſt apt to miſtake for this, are diſtinguiſhable from it by their colour, but have no other external mark by which they may be with certainty known, particular regard ought to be had to this circumſtance; only the deepeſt black being choſen, and all the paler roots rejected.

The taſte of hellebore is acrid and bitter. Its acrimony, as Dr Grew obſerves, is firſt felt on the tip of the tongue, and then ſpreads immediately to the middle, without being much perceived on the intermediate part; on chewing it for a few minutes, the tongue ſeems benumbed, and affected with a kind of paralytic ſtupor, as when burnt by eating any thing too hot: the fibres are more acrimonious than the head of the root from which they iſſue. Black hellebore root, taken from fifteen grains to half a dram, proves a ſtrong cathartic; and as ſuch has been celebrated for the cure of maniacal, and other diſorders proceeding from what the ancients called *atra bilis*: in theſe caſes, medicines of this kind are doubtleſs occaſionally of uſe, though they are by no means poſſeſſed of any ſpecific power. It does not however appear that our black hellebore acts with ſo much violence as that of the ancients: whence many have ſuppoſed it to be a different plant; and indeed the deſcriptions which the ancients have left us of their hellebore, do not agree to any of the ſorts uſually taken notice of by modern botaniſts. Another ſpecies has been diſcovered in the eaſtern countries, which Tournefort diſtinguiſhes by the name of *helleborus niger orientalis, ampliſſimo folio, caule præalto, flore purpuraſcente*, and ſuppoſes to be the true ancient hellebore, from its growing in plenty about mount Olympus, and in the iſland of Anticyra, celebrated of old for the production of this antimaniacal drug: he relates, that a ſcruple of this ſort, given for a doſe, occaſioned convulſions.

Our hellebore is at preſent looked upon principally as an alterative; and in this light is frequently employed, in ſmall doſes, for attenuating viſcid humours, promoting the uterine and urinary diſcharges, and opening inveterate obſtructions of the remoter glands: it often proves a very powerful emmenagogue in plethoric habits, where ſteel is ineffectual or improper. An extract made from this root with water, is one of the mildeſt, and for the purpoſes of a cathartic the moſt effectual preparations of it: this operates ſufficiently, without occaſioning the irritation which the pure reſin is accompanied with. A tincture drawn with proof ſpirit contains the whole virtue of the hellebore, and ſeems to be one of the beſt preparations of it when deſigned for an alterative: this tincture, and the extract, are kept in the ſhops.

The melampodium is the baſis of Bacher's tonic pills for the dropſy. The root is ordered to be macerated in rectified ſpirit of wine, the liquor expreſſed is repeatedly mixed with water and duly evaporated. This is made up into pills with an extract of myrrh and powder of carduus benedictus. They are ſaid to be cathartic and diuretic, and at the ſame time ſtrengtheners of the ſolids.

HEPATICA NOBILIS [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Anemone hepatica Lin.

Noble liverwort; the herb.

This herb has a place in our gardens on account of the beauty and early appearance of its flowers. It is a cooling, gentle reſtringent herb; and hence recommended in a lax ſtate of the fibres as a corroborant.

HERMODACTYLUS [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Iris tuberoſa Lin.

Hermodactil.

This is a root brought from Turkey. It is of the ſhape of a heart flatted, of a white colour, compact, yet eaſy to cut or powder; of a viſcous ſweetiſh taſte, with a light degree of acrimony.

Hermodactils were of great repute among the ancients as a cathartic; but thoſe we now meet with in the ſhops have very little purgative virtue; Neumann declares he never found them to have any effect at all.

HERNIARIA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*

Herniaria glabra Lin.

Rupturewort; the leaves.

This is a low herb, growing wild in ſandy and gravelly grounds. It is a very mild reſtringent, and may, in ſome degree, be ſerviceable in diſorders proceeding from a weak flaccid ſtate of the viſcera: but to the virtue which it has been moſt celebrated for, that of curing hernias, it has no title.

HIPPOCASTANUM [*Ed.*] *Fructus.*

Æſculus hippocaſtanum Lin.

Horſe-cheſnut; the fruit.

This fruit has been uſed as food for ſheep and poultry, and as ſoap for waſhing. It was much employed in powder as a ſternutatory by an itinerant oculiſt, and has been recommended by ſome others in certain ſtates of ophthalmia, headach, &c. in which errhines are indicated.

Its effects as a ſternutatory may alſo be obtained by uſing it under the form of infuſion or decoction drawn up into the noſtrils. And it is entirely with a view to its errhine power that it is now introduced into the pharmacopoeia of the Edinburgh college. But beſides this, the bark has alſo been repreſented by ſome as a cure for intermittent fevers; and it is probably with this intention that this part of the hippocaſtanum is introduced as an officinal article in the Pharmacopoeia Roſſica.

HORDEUM [*Lond.*] *Semen, ſemen perlatum.*

Hordeum diſtichon Lin.

Barley, and pearl-barley.

Barley is a well known farinaceous grain, cultivated in great abundance in our fields. Pearl-barley is prepared by grinding the ſhell barley into little round granules, which appear of a pearly whiteneſs.

Barley, in its ſeveral ſtates, is more cooling, leſs glutinous, and leſs nutritious, than wheat or oats: among the ancients, decoctions of it were the principal aliment and medicine in acute diſeaſes. Both a ſimple and compound decoction of barley are introduced into our pharmacopoeias.

HORMINUM SATIVUM [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Horminum ſalvia Lin.

Garden clary; the leaves and ſeeds.

Theſe have a warm, bitteriſh pungent taſte; and a ſtrong, not very agreeable ſmell: the touch diſcovers in the leaves a large quantity of glutinous or reſinous matter. They are principally recommended in the fluor albus, and other weakneſſes, in hyſteric diſorders, and in flatulent colics.

HYDRAGYRUM, ſive ARGENTUM VIVUM.

Mercury, or quickſilver.

Mercury is an opake ſilver-coloured mineral fluid; appearing to the eye like tin or lead when melted: it is heavier than any other fluid, and than moſt of the metallic bodies: it does not congeal in the greateſt degree of natural cold hitherto known; in the fire it proves totally volatile. This mineral is either met with in its fluid form in the earth, or extracted by art from certain ores. There are conſiderable mines of it in Hungary and Spain; and what is employed in Britain comes chiefly from the former of theſe countries.

The uſe of mercury in medicine ſeems to have been little known before the fifteenth century. The ancients looked upon it as a corroſive poiſon, though of itſelf perfectly void of acrimony, taſte, and ſmell: there are examples of its having been lodged for years in cavities both of bones and fleſhy parts, without its having injured or affected them. Taken into the body in its crude ſtate, and undivided, it paſſes thro' the inteſtines unchanged, and has not been found to produce any conſiderable effect. It has indeed been recommended in aſthmas and diſorders of the lungs; but the virtues attributed to it in theſe caſes have not been warranted by experience.

Notwithſtanding the mildneſs and inactivity of crude quickſilver undivided; yet when reſolved by fire into the form of fume, or otherwiſe divided into very minute particles, and prevented from re-uniting by the interpoſition of proper ſubſtances, or combined with mineral acids, it has very powerful effects; affording the moſt violent poiſons, and the moſt excellent remedies with which we are acquainted.

The mercurial preparations, either given internally or introduced into the habit by external application,

tion, ſeem to forward circulation through even the minuteſt and moſt remote veſſels of the body; and may be ſo managed as to promote excretion through all the emunctories. Hence their common uſe in inveterate chronic diſorders, and obſtinate obſtructions of the excretory glands; in ſcrophulous and cutaneous diſeaſes; and in the venereal lues. If their power be not reſtrained to certain emunctories, they tend chiefly to affect the mouth; and occaſion a plentiful evacuation of the ſalival glands.

The ſalutary effects of mercurials do not depend on the quantity of ſenſible evacuation. This medicine may be gradually introduced into the habit, ſo as, without occaſioning any remarkable diſcharge to be productive of very happy effects. To anſwer this purpoſe, it ſhould be given in very ſmall doſes, in conjunction with ſuch ſubſtances as determine its action to the kidneys or the pores of the ſkin. By this method inveterate cutaneous and venereal diſtempers have been cured, without any other ſenſible excretion than a gentle increaſe of perſpiration or urine. Where there are ulcers in any part, they diſcharge for ſome time a very fetid matter, the quantity of which becomes gradually leſs, and at length the ulcer kindly heals. If the mercury ſhould at any time, from cold, or the like, affect the mouth, it may be reſtrained by omitting a doſe, and by warmth or ſuitable medicines promoting the perſpiration.

Cooling purgatives are alſo often employed with advantage; but perhaps the moſt effectual means of giving with ſafety a ſudden check to a mercurial ſalivation is by the application of a large bliſter to the back.

Mercury, as uſed in medicine, has been employed in a very great variety of different forms. Of the particular preparations directed by the London and Edinburgh colleges, we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to treat: but to give a full and comprehenſive view of all the mercurial preparations, we ſhall here ſubjoin a a table in which they are ſyſtematically arranged.

Dr Schwediauer's TABLE of the PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY, arranged according to Bergman's Table of Elective Attractions. Thoſe marked with the aſteriſm are chiefly in uſe.

I. PREPARATION where the Mercury is ſimply purified.

* *Hydrargyrum purificatum.*

Mercurius crudus purificatus *officinarum.*

Argentum vivum purificatum, *Pharm. Lond.*

Anglis, Quickſilver, crude purified mercury; *Germanis*, Reines queckſilber; *Gallis*, Mercure pure.

II. PREPARATIONS in which the Mercury is only divided.

1. By gums or mucilages; ſuch as gum arabic, tragacanth, &c.

* *Hydrargyrum gummoſum.*

Mercurius gummoſus of *Plenck*, (the inventor.)

COMPOSITA.

* *Pilulæ ex hydrargyro gummoſo.*

Pilulæ ex mercurio gummoſo. *Plenck. Pharm. Chir.*

Solutio mercurialis gummoſa. *Ibid.*

Mixtura mercurialis. *Pharm. Noſcom. Sti Georgii.*

Fotio merculialis. *Diſpenſatorii Novi Brunſvicenſis.*

Lac mercuriale. *Plenck.*

Syrupus hydrargyri. *Pharmac. Suec.*

2. By reſins or balſams; ſuch as turpentine, balſamum copaiva, &c.

* *Hydrargyrum terebinthinatum*, &c.

COMPOSITA.

* *Pilulæ ex hydrargyro terebinthinato.*

Pilulæ mercuriales. *L.*
Pilulæ mercuriales laxantes. *G.*
Pilulæ mercuriales ſialagogæ. *Pharm. Danic.*
Injectio mercurialis. *Pharm. Edinb. Pauperum.*

3. By ſuet or vegetable oils; ſuch as hog's lard, gooſe-fat, or buttter of cocoa nuts.

* *Hydrargyrum unguinoſum.*
* *Unguentum hydrargyri.*
Unguentum ex hydrargyro cœruleum. *E.*
Unguentum mercuriale, ſeu unguentum Neapolitanum. *Pharmac. Auſtriaco. Provincialis.*

COMPOSITA.

α Unguentum cœruleum fortius. *L.*
Unguentum cœruleum mitius. *L.*
Unguentum mercuriale. *D.*
β Ceratum mercuriale. *L.*
γ Emplaſtrum mercuriale. *O.*
Emplaſtrum ex hydrargyro. *E.*
Emplaſtrum ex gummi ammoniaco cum mercurio. *L.*
Emplaſtrum commune cum mercurio. *L.*
Emplaſtrum de ranis cum mercurio. *A.*

4. By calcareous earth; ſuch as chalk, chelæ cancrorum, &c.

Mercurius alkaliſatus.
Pulvis mercurialis. *G.*

III. PREPARATIONS where the mercury is calcined by heat and air.

* *Hydrargyrum calcinatum.*
Mercurius calcinatus. *L. S.*
Mercurius præcipitatus per ſe. L.

COMPOSITA.

* *Pilulæ ex hydrargyro calcinato.*
Pilulæ ſyphiliticæ. *Pharm. Noſoc. Sti Thomæ.*
Pilulæ ex mercurio calcinato. *G.*
Pilulæ ex mercurio calcinate anodynæ. *G.*

IV. PREPARATIONS where the mercury is partly divided and diſſolved.

1. By ſugar candy, or ſaccharine compoſitions; ſuch as conſerva roſarum, cynoſbati, &c.

* *Saccharum hydrargyratum.*

COMPOSITA.

* *Bolus ex hydrargyro ſaccharato.*
Bolus cœruleus. *Th.*
Bolus mercurialis. *G.*

2. Honey.

* *Mel hydrargyratum.*

COMPOSITA.

Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. *E.*
Pilulæ mercuriales purgantes. *E. Paup.*
Pilulæ Belloſti.

3. Mercury combined with ſulphur, (flowers of brimſtone).

* *Hydrargyrum ſulphuratum.*

a. By ſimple trituration or fuſion.

* *Hydrargyrum ſulphuratum nigrum.*
Æthiops mineralis. *O.*

COMPOSITA.

Pulvis Æthiopicus.

b. By ſublimation.

* *Hydrargyrum ſulphuratum rubrum.*
Cinnabaris factitia, ſeu artificialis. *O.*

COMPOSITA.

Pulvis antilyſſus Sinenſis. *O.*

4. Mercury combined with ſulphur of antimony.

a. By ſimple trituration.

* *Sulphur antimonii hydrargyratum nigrum.*
Æthiops antimonialis. *O.*

COMPOSITA.

Pilulæ Æthiopicæ. *E. D.*

b. By ſublimation.

Sulphur antimonii hydrargyratum rubrum.
Cinnabaris antimonii. *O,*

COMPOSITA.

Bolus Cinnabarinus. *G.*

5. Mercury combined with ſulphur by precipitation.

[See below under the *Preparations with the Vitriolic Acid.*]

V. PREPARATIONS where the mercury is reduced to the form of a metallic ſalt or calx by acids.

1. Acid of ſuet. 2. Acid of common ſalt. 3. Acid of ſugar. 4. Acid of amber. 5. Acid of arſenic. 6. Acid of wood-ſorrel. 7. Acid of phoſphorus. 8. Acid of vitriol. 9. Acid of ſugar of milk. 10. Acid of tartar. 11. Acid of citron or lemon. 12. Acid of nitre. 13. Acid of fluor mineral. 14. Acid of vinegar. 15. Acid of borax. 16. Acid of Berlin blue. 17. Aërial acid.

1. Mercury combined with acid of ſuet (acidum ſebi.)

Hydrargyrum ſebinum.

2. Mercury combined with the muriatic acid; or acid of common ſalt.

*a. *Hydrargyrum muriatum.*

* *Hydrargyrum muriatum fortius.* { By ſublimation, or By precipitation.

Mercurius ſublimatus corroſivus. *O.*

Mercurius ſublimatus albus. *O.*

Mercurius corroſivus albus. S. *L.*

Mercurius corroſivus via humida paratus. *Monnet.*

COMPOSITA.

Solutio ſublimati ſpirituoſa of *Van Swieten.*

Solutio mercurii ſublimati corroſivi. *E.*

Mixtura mercurialis. *S.*

Mercurius ſublimatus ſolutus. *G.*

* *Solutio hydrargyri ſaliti fortioris aquoſa.*

Pilulæ e mercurio corroſivo albo. *S.*

Lotio ſyphilitica flava, (lotio ex hydrargyro muriato fortiori.)

Aqua phagedænica. *O.*

Liquor mercurialis. *A.*

Lotio mercurialis. *Th.*

Solutio ſublimati balſamica. *Plenck.*

* *Liquor ad condylomata.*

Aqua cauſtica pro condylomatibus. *Plenck.*

b. *Calx hydrargyri muriata;* i. e. the calx of mercury united with ſome muriatic acid.

By ſublimation.

* *Hydrargyrum muriatum mitiæ.*

Mercurius dulcis (ſublimatione paratus. *O.*

Mercurius dulcis ſublimatus. *L.*

Calomel ſeu calomelas. *L.*

Aquila alba.

Panacea mercurialis.

Mercurius dulcis lunaris. *Schroeder.*

COMPOSITA.

Bolus mercurialis. *E.*

Bolus jalappæ cum mercurio. *Ibid.*

Bolus rhei cum mercurio. *Ibid.*

Pilulæ calomelanos. *G.*

Pilulæ plummeri. *E.*

Pilulæ alterantes Plummeri. *O.*

Pilula depurans. *Th.*

Pulvis Plummeri. *O.*

Pilulæ mercuriales purgantes *A:*

Pilulæ catarrhales purgantes *D.*

Pilulæ laxantes cum mercurio *Ibid.*

Pulvis e ſcammonio cum mercuria. *Th.*

* *Lotio ſyphilitica nigra, (lotio ex hydrargyro muriato mitiori.)*

Lotio mercurialis. G.

By precipitations

a. From its ſolution in nitrous acid by common ſalt.

* *Calx hydrargyra muriata Scheelii.*

Mercurius precipitatus dulcis of *Scheele,* (the inventor)

b. From its ſolution in muriatic acid by vegetable alkali.

Mercurius precipitatus albus. *L.*

c. From its ſolution in muriatic acid by mineral alkali.

Mercurius præcipitatus albus. *A.*

d. From its ſolution in muriatic acid by volatile alkali.

Mercurius præcipitatus albus. *E.*

e. From its ſolution in muriatic acid by copper.

Mercurius præcipitatus viridis. *E.*

COMPOSITA.

Unguentum e mercurio præcipitato. *L.*

Linimentum mercuriale. E. *Paup.*

3. With the acid of ſugar.

Hydrarg. ſaccharatum. *Bergman.*

4. With the acid of amber.

Hydrarg. ſuccinatum. *Bergman.*

5. With the acid of arſenic.

Hydrarg. arſenicatum. *Bergman.*

6. With the acid of wood ſorrel, (oxalis acetoſella Linnæi).

Hydrargyrum oxalinem. *Bergman.*

7. With phoſphoric acid.

Hydrargyrum phoſphoratum. *Bergman.*

By precipitation from its ſolution in the nitrous acid by recent urine.

Roſa mineralis. *O.*

8. With the vitriolic acid.
* a. *Hydrargyrum vitriolatum.*
Vitriolum mercurii. *O.*
Oleum mercurii. *O.*
b. *Calx hydrargryi vitriolata (flava.)*
Turpethum minerale. *O.*
Mercurius emeticus flavus. *L.*
Mercurius flavus. *E.*
Mercurius præcipitatus luteus. *D*
Turpethum nigrum. *O.*
c. Mercury precipitated from its ſolution in nitrous acid by hepar ſulphuris or hepar calcis,
Mercurius præcipitatus niger. *O.*
9. With the acid of ſugar of milk
10. With the acid of tartar.
a. Hydrargyr. tartariſarum. *Bergman.*
b. With purified tartar, commonly called *cream of tartar, (veg. alkali ſuperſaturated with the acid of tartar).*
* *Tartarus hydrargyratus.*
Terre fuilletee mercurielle of Dr *Preſſavin*,(the inventor.)
c. Mercury precipitated from its ſolution in nitrous acid by the acid of tartar.
* *Calx hydrargyri tartariſata flava ; vulgo*, Pulvis Conſtantinus.
d. Mercury precipitated from its ſolution in muriatic and tartarous acid by fixed vegetable alkali.
* *Calx hydrargyri tartariſata alba ; vulgo*, Pulvis argenteus.
11. With the acid of citron.
Hydrargyrum citratum. *Bergman.*
12. With the acid of nitre.
* *Hydrargyrum nitratum.*
A. Simply diſſolved.
* *Acidum nitri hydrargyratum.*
Solutio mercurii. *E.*
COMPOSITA.
Unguentum citrinum *E. A. S.*
B. Evaporated and calcined by fire.
* *Hydrargyrum nitratum rubrum.*
Mercurius corroſivus ruber. *L. E.*
Mercurius præcipitatus ruber. *O.*
Pulvis principis. *O.*
Mercurius corallinus. *L.*
Mercurius tricolor. *O.*
Panacea mercurii. *O.*
Arcanum corallinum. *O.*
Panacea mercurii rubra. *O.*
COMPOSITA.
Balſamus mercurialis. *Plenck.*
Unguentum ophthalmicum. *St. Yves.*
Balſamum ophthalmicum rubrum. *D.*
Unguentum præcipitatum. *G.*
Unguentum ad lippitudinem. *Th.*
Unguentum mercuriale rubrum. *D.*
Unguentum pomatum rubrum. *D.*
C. Precipitated from its ſolution in nitrous acid.
a By volatile alkali.
* *Hydrargyrum nitratum cinereum.*
Pulvis mercurii cinereus. *E.*
Turpethum album. *O.*
Mercurius præcipitatus dulcis. *O.*
COMPOSITA.
Dr Ward's white drops, (mercury precipitated by nitrous acid, and rediſſolved by ſal ammoniac).
Vegetable ſyrup.
Syrup de *Bellet.*
b. By vinous volatile alkali, (ſpiritus ſalis ammoniaci vinoſus).
Turpethum nigrum.
Mercurius præcipitatus niger.
c. By fixt vegetable alkali.
Mercurius præcipitatus fuſcus. *Wurtz.*
d. By Copper.
Mercurius præcipitatus viridis. *B.*
13. With the acid of ſpar, (fluor mineralis.)
Hydrargyrum fluoratum. *Bergman.*
14. With the acid of vinegar.
Hydrargyrum acetatum. *Bergman.*
COMPOSITA.
Troches or pills of *Keyſer.*
15. With the acid of Borax.
Hydrargyr. boraxatum. *Bergman.*
16. With the acid of Berlin blue.
17. With the acid of Molybdæna.
18. With the acid of tungſtone.
19. With the aërial acid, (fixt air).

Hydrargyrum aëratum. *Bergman.*

Notwithſtanding this immenſe number of mercurial preparations, there is reaſon to believe, that every uſeful purpoſe to be anſwered by mercury may be obtained from a very few. The mercurial preparations in general, with a view to their uſe both externally and internally, may be divided into two great claſſes, the mild and the acrid. Almoſt every purpoſe to be anſwered by the former, may be accompliſhed by the unguentum hydrargyri and pilulæ ex hydrargyro of the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias ; while moſt of the effects to be obtained from the latter may be derived from the proper uſe of thoſe preparations, hitherto generally known under the title of Calomel and Corroſive Sublimate Mercury.

The marks of pure mercury are, its globules not loſing their ſpherical figure when poured on wood ; its not communicating a tinge to water, or ſweetneſs to vinegar, when rubbed with them ; its evaporating entirely in an iron ſpoon over the fire ; and its having a ſhining appearance without any pellicle on its ſurface. Mercury is beſt purified by diſtillation in an iron pot, with a long neck bent and immerſed in vinegar.

Quickſilver has ſometimes been uſed in its pure metallic ſtate, with the view of removing obſtruction in the alimentary canal, from an idea that it would operate by its weight. But it is ſeldom attended with a good effect, and ſometimes it muſt do harm.

Whole volumes have been written reſpecting its operation and uſe in different diſeaſes, and particularly in venereal affections. Some refer its operation to an evacuant power, others to its operating as a peculiar ſtimulus, and a third ſet to its poſſeſſing a power of deſtroying or neutralizing the venereal virus. O theſe opinions, the latter is the mo generally received, and perhaps th beſt founded. But for a more fu view of the controverſy, we may re fer our readers to late publication on the venereal diſeaſe, and on mercury, by Mr John Hunter, D Schwediauer, and Dr Duncan.

In virulent gonorrhoea, it i doubted whether mercury be neceſſary. This diſeaſe is commonl treated like any ſimilar inflammation ; and the chief things attended to are cleanlineſs of the parts, a regular belly, and an abſtinence from every thing ſtimulant in food, drink &c. An injection of oil with calomel, or white precipitate, is much uſed, and ſome prefer a watery ſolution of opium. The more active injections have ſometines very diſagreeable conſequences.

When the conſtitution is affected which is known by ulcers on the glans, buboes, ulcers in the mouth or throat, copper-coloured ſpots and ulcers on the ſurface, nodes, &c. mercury is thrown into the body either by friction or by the mouth. The general rule is, to keep up a ſlight ſoreneſs of the gums for ſome ſhort time after the ſymptoms diſappear ; at the ſame time it is to be remembered, that mercury ſometimes continues gleets, and induces ulcers, that are difficultly diſtinguiſhed from venereal ones ; and that theſe laſt only yield to warm bathing, diaphoretic diluents, opiates, country air and milk diet. Corroſive ſublimate is ſometimes uſed, as more ſpeedily arreſting diſagreeable, ſpreading, or dangerous ulcers ; but the completion of the cure ſhould always be truſted to the mild preparations alone. Mercury is alſo uſed in rabies canina, in worms, in hydrocephalus internus, in tetanus, and is by ſome conſidered as an antidote to the variolous matter.

HYDROLAPATHUM [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Rumex aquaticus Lin.

Water dock; the root.

The leaves of this dock gently looſen the belly, and have ſometimes entered decoctions for removing a coſtive habit. The roots manifeſt to the taſte a conſiderable aſtringency; they form an ink with iron, and are celebrated for the cure of ſcorbutic and cutaneous diſorders, both as exhibited internally and applied externally, in ointments, cataplaſms, lotions, and fermentations. Muntingius publiſhed a treatiſe on this plant in 1681, in which he endeavours to prove, that our great water dock is the Herba Britannica of the ancients: and indeed the deſcription which Dioſcorides gives of the latter correſponds much with the former. He therefore aſcribes to the hydrolapathum all the virtues formerly attributed to the herba Britannica, particularly recommending it againſt the ſcurvy and all its ſymptoms.

Where this diſorder is of long ſtanding, ſo as not to yield to the hydrolapathum alone, Muntingius directs a compoſition, by the uſe of which, he ſays, that even the venereal diſeaſe will in a ſhort time be effectually cured. The compoſition is formed in the following manner: Six ounces of the roots of the water dock with two of ſaffron; and of mace, cinnamon, gentian root, liquorice root, and black pepper, each threeounces; or where pepper is improper, ſix ounces of liquorice. Theſe are to be reduced into coarſe powder, and put into a mixture of two gallons of wine, with half a gallon of ſtrong vinegar, and the yolks of three eggs. The whole is to be digeſted with a moderate warmth, for three days, in a glazed veſſel cloſe ſtopped. From three to ſix ounces of this liquor are to be taken every morning on an empty ſtomach, for fourteen or twenty days, or longer; and this is repreſented as a moſt uſeful remedy in ſcorbutic and venereal affections.

HYOSCIAMUS [*Ed.*] *Herba, ſemen.*

Hyoſciamus niger Lin.

Common black henbane; the herb and ſeeds.

This vegetable grows in great abundance in moſt parts of Britain: it belongs to the natural order of the ſolanaceæ, comprehending the greater part of the narcotic vegetables; and it has long been conſidered as one of the moſt deleterious of theſe: but notwithſtanding this, there can be no doubt that it proves on many occaſions a very uſeful medicine; and it is to us matter of great ſurpriſe, that the London college have given it no place in their liſt, eſpecially as ſome of the London practitioners mention it as a remedy which they frequently employ with much benefit.

The ſmell of the hyoſciamus is ſtrong and peculiar; and the leaves when bruiſed emit ſomewhat of the odour of tobacco. This ſmell is ſtill ſtronger when the leaves are burnt; and on burning they ſparkle with a deflagration, ſomewhat reſembling that of nitre: but to the taſte they ſhow no evident ſaline impregnation. When chewed, they are inſipid, mild, and mucilaginous; yet when taken to any great extent, they produce the moſt alarming effects. They give the appearances of intoxication, attended with wild delirium, remarkable dilatation of the pupils of the eyes, and convulſions. It often produces ſweat, and ſometimes an eruption of puſtules over the ſurface, and generally ſound ſleep, ſucceeded by ſerenity of mind and recruited vigour of the body: but like the other narcotics, inſtead of theſe it ſometimes gives riſe to vertigo, headach, and general uneaſineſs. With particular individuals it occaſions vomiting, colic pains, a copious flow of urine, and ſometimes purging. Upon the whole, like opium, it is a powerful anodyne; and like cicuta, it is free from any conſtipating effect, having rather a tendency to move the belly.

From theſe operative effects, it is not ſurpriſing that hyoſciamus ſhould have been introduced into the practice of medicine; and accordingly it appears to have been uſed for a variety of purpoſes, both as applied externally and as taken internally, even at the earlieſt periods of medicine. Several different ſpecies of the hyoſciamus were than employed, as appears from the writings of Dioſcorides and others. Celſus, in particular, was very fond of this medicine; he uſed it externally as a collyrium, in caſes of opthalmia: he employed it topically for allaying the pain of toothach; and he gave it internally, both with a view of mitigating other pains and of producing quiet ſleep.

For a conſiderable length of time, however, the hyoſciamus fell almoſt into diſuſe; but the employment of it has of late been revived by Dr Stoerk of Vienna; and it has been uſed both by him and by many other practitioners with the beſt effects, particularly in thoſe caſes where an anodyne is requiſite, and where an objection occurs to the uſe of opium. Accordingly, it is now employed in many diſeaſes, and in various forms. It is employed for reſolving ſwelling, and allaying pain in caſes of ſcirrhus, under the form of cataplaſm of the leaves, or of a plaſter made from the oil of the ſeeds and powder of the herb, with wax, turpentine, and other articles; or of ointment made of the powder of the leaves with hog's lard. In open ulcers, powder of the leaves ſprinkled on the part has often a good effect.

Internally, the hyoſciamus is chiefly uſed under the form of an extract from the leaves or from the ſeeds; but, contrary to what happens with cicuta, the former appears to be the moſt powerful. This extract has been given with advantages in a variety of nervous affections, as mania, melancholia, epilepſy, hyſteria, &c. in glandular ſwellings, in obſtinate ulcerations; and in every caſe where it is neceſſary either to allay inordinate action or mitigate pain. In accompliſhing theſe ends, it is often no leſs uſeful than opium; and it often ſucceeds where opium produces very diſagreeable effects, particularly diſtreſſing confuſion of head. The doſe of this extract muſt be accommodated to the circumſtances of the caſe and of the patient; and it has been increaſed from half a grain to half a dram in the day; for like opium, its influence is very much diminiſhed by habit.

HYPERICUM [*Lond.*] *Flos.* *Hypericum perforatum Lin.*

St John's wort; the flowers.

This plant grows wild in woods and uncultivated places through Britain. Its taſte is rough and bitteriſh, and its ſmell diſagreeable. It abounds with an eſſential oil, which is contained in ſmall veſicles in the growing plant. Theſe veſicles, when viewed, by holding the plant between the eye and the light, reſemble perforations; and the eſſential oil itſelf may be ſeparated to a conſiderable extent by diſtillation. Hence there can be little doubt that it poſſeſſes active principles. At one period it was much employed and highly celebrated as a corroborant, diuretic, and vulnerary; and it was particularly extolled in hyſterical and maniacal diſorders. It was even reckoned of ſuch efficacy as to have received the name of *fuga dæmonum;* but for theſe extraordinary virtues there is probably not much foundation; and of late it has been ſo much neglected as even to lead to its omiſſion in the laſt edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia.

This plant, however, is probably not without activity; and it is remarkable that the flowery tops tinge expreſſed oils of a red colour, which very few vegetable ſubſtances will do, and communicate a blood red to rectified ſpirit. The oil tinged by them is kept in the ſhops.

HYPOCISTIS [*Brun.*] *Succus.*
Cytinus hypociſtis Lin.
Hypociſtis; the juice.

Hypociſtis is a fleſhy production, growing in the warmer climates from the roots of different kinds of ciſti. Its inſpiſſated juice is an aſtringent ſimilar to acacia, but ſomewhat ſtronger. At preſent it is ſcarce otherwiſe made uſe of than as an ingredient in ſome of the old compoſitions.

HYSSOPUS [*Ed.*] *Herba.*
Hyſſopus officinalis Lin.
Hyſſop; the herb.

The leaves of hyſſop have an aromatic ſmell, and a warm pungent taſte. Beſides the general virtues of aromatics, they are particularly recommended in humoral aſthmas, coughs, and other diſorders of the breaſt and lungs; and ſaid to promote expectoration: but ſo little dependence is put upon any property of this kind, that hyſſop has now no place in the pharmacopoeia of the London college.

JALAPA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Convolvulus jalapa Lin.
Jalap; the root

Jalap is the root of an American plant, brought to us in thin tranſverſe ſlices from Xalpa, a province of New Spain. The botanical character of the vegetable which furniſhes it are not abſolutely aſcertained; hence the London college have given it no Linnæan name. But in the opinion of the beſt botaniſts it belongs to the genus of convolvulus. In the London pharmacopoeia this article has the name of *jalapium*; but from the derivation of the name, from the authority of the beſt botanical writers, and from the example of all the other modern pharmacopoeias, the term *jalapa* or *jalappa*, is, we think, to be preferred.

Such pieces ſhould be choſen as are moſt compact, hard, weighty, dark coloured, and abound moſt with black circular ſtriæ. Slices of bryony root are ſaid to be ſometimes mixed with thoſe of jalap: theſe may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed by their whiter colour, and leſs compact texture. This root has no ſmell, and very little taſte upon the tongue: but when ſwallowed, it affects the throat with a ſenſe of heat, and occaſions a plentiful diſcharge of ſaliva.

Jalap in ſubſtance, taken in a doſe of about half a dram (leſs or more, according to the circumſtances of the patient) in plethoric, or cold phlegmatic habits, proves an effectual, and in general a ſafe, purgative, performing its office mildly, ſeldom occaſioning nauſea or gripes, which too frequently accompany the other ſtrong cathartics. In hypochondriacal diſorders, and hot bilious temperaments, it gripes violently, if the jalap be good; but rarely takes due effect as a purge. An extract made by water purges almoſt univerſally, but weakly; and at the ſame time has a conſiderable effect by urine: the root remaining after this proceſs gripes violently. The pure reſin, prepared by ſpirit of wine occaſions moſt violent gripings, and other diſtreſſing ſymptoms, but ſcarce proves at all cathartic: triturated with ſugar, or with almonds into the form of an emulſion, or diſſolved in ſpirit and mixed with ſyrups, it purges plentifully in a ſmall doſe, without occaſioning much diſorder: the part of the jalap remaining after the ſeparation of the reſin, yields to water an extract, which has no effect as a cathartic, but operates powerfully by urine. Its officinal preparations are an extract made with water and ſpirit, a ſimple tincture, and a compound powder.

Frederick Hoffman particularly cautions againſt giving this medicine to children; and aſſures, that it will deſtroy appetite, weaken the body, and perhaps occaſion even death. In this point, the celebrated practitioner was probably deceived: children, whoſe veſſels are lax, and the food ſoft and lubricating, bear theſe kinds of medicines, as Geoffroy obſerves, better than adults; and accordingly innoculators make much uſe of the tincture mixed with ſimple ſyrup. The compound powder is employed in dropſy, as a hydragogue purge; and where ſtimulus is not contraindicated, jalap is conſidered as a ſafe cathartic.

JAPONICA TERRA. Vide CATECHU.

JASMINUM [*Brun.*] *Flos.*

Jaſminum officinale Lin.

Jaſmine: the flower.

This is a ſmall tree, commonly planted in our gardens. The flowers have a ſtrong ſmell, which is liked by moſt people, though to ſome diſagreeable: expreſſed oils extract their fragrance by infuſion; and water elevates ſomewhat of it in diſtillation, but no eſſential oil has hitherto been obtained from them: the diſtilled water kept for a little time, loſes its odour. As to their medical virtues, the preſent practice expects not any from them; although they have been recommended for promoting delivery, curing ulcerations on the uterus, &c.

ICHTHYOCOLLA [*Lond.*]

Iſing-glaſs, or fiſh-glue

This is a ſolid glutinous ſubſtance obtained from a large kind of fiſh caught in the ſeas of Muſcovy. The ſkin and ſome other parts of the animal are boiled in water, the decoction is inſpiſſated to a proper conſiſtence, and then poured out ſo as to form thin cakes, theſe are either farther exſiccated till perfectly dry, or cut while ſoft into ſlices, which are afterwards bent, or rolled up into ſpiral, horſeſhoe, and other ſhapes. Some allege it conſiſts of certain membranous parts of fiſhes, as the air-bladder, inteſtines, &c. only cleanſed, dried, and rolled up or twiſted. This glue is more employed for mechanic purpoſes than in medicine. It may be given in the ſame manner as the vegetable gums and mucilages; regard being had to their different diſpoſition to putreſcence.

It is alſo ſometimes employed externally with a view to its action as a glue, and is probably the principal conſtituent of the black ſticking plaſter, or court plaſter, as it is commonly called.

IMPERATORIA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Imperatoria oſtruthium Lin.

Maſterwort; the root.

This is a native of the Alps and Pyrenean mountains, and ſome parts of Germany, from whence we are ſupplied with roots ſuperior in aromatic flavour to thoſe raiſed in our gardens. The ſmell of this root is very fragrant: its taſte bitteriſh, warm and pungent, glowing in the mouth for a long time after it has been chewed. This root, though un-

undoubtedly an elegant aromatic, is not regarded in the preſent practice; and accordingly it has no place in the London pharmacopœia; but it is ſtill retained by the Edinburgh college, as well as in moſt of the foreign pharmacopœias. Its flavour is ſimilar to that of angelica, but ſtronger.

IPECACUANHA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Pſychotria emetica Lin.

Ipecacuan; the root.

The vegetable from which this root is obtained is not with certainty determined, any more than that furniſhing the jalap; but on the authority of the younger Linnæus, in the ſupplement which he publiſhed to his father's work, the Edinburgh college conſider it, and probably with juſtice, as being the produce of a ſpecies of the pſychotria.

The root is brought from the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies. It is divided into two ſorts, Peruvian and Brazilian: but the eye diſtinguiſhes three, aſh coloured or grey, brown, and white. The aſh-coloured, or Peruvian ipecacuan of the ſhops, is a ſmall wrinkled root, bent and contorted into a great variety of figures, brought over in ſhort pieces full of wrinkles, and deep circular fiſſures, quite down to a ſmall white woody fibre that runs in the middle of each piece: the cortical part is compact, brittle, looks ſmooth and reſinous upon breaking: it has very little ſmell; the taſte is bitteriſh and ſubacrid, covering the tongue as it were with a kind of mucilage. The brown is ſmall, and ſomewhat more wrinkled than the foregoing; of a brown or blackiſh colour without, and white within; this is brought from Brazil. The white ſort is woody, has no wrinkles, and no perceptible bitterneſs in taſte. The firſt ſort, the aſh-coloured or grey ipecacuan, is that uſually preferred for medicinal uſe. The brown has been ſometimes obſerved, even in a ſmall doſe, to produce violent effects. The white, though taken in a large one, has ſcarce any effect at all: Mr Geoffroy calls this ſort baſtard ipecacuan, and complains that it is an impoſition upon the public. Geoffroy, Neumann, Dale, and Sir Hans Sloane, informs us, that the roots of a kind of apocynum (dogsbane) are too frequently brought over inſtead of it; and inſtances are given of ill conſequences following from the uſe of thoſe roots: if the marks above laid down, particularly the aſh colour, brittleneſs, deep wrinkles, and bitteriſh taſte, be carefully attended to, all miſtakes of this kind may be prevented.

Ipecacuan was firſt brought into Europe about the middle of laſt century, and an account of it publiſhed about the ſame time by Piſo; but it did not come into general uſe till about the year 1686, when Helvetius, under the patronage of Lewis XIV. introduced it into practice. This root is one of the mildeſt and ſafeſt emetics with which we are acquainted; and has this peculiar advantage, that if it ſhould not operate by vomit, it paſſes off by the other emunctories. It was firſt introduced among us with the character of an almoſt infallible remedy in dyſenteries, and other inveterate fluxes, as menorrhagia and leucorrhœa, and alſo in diſorders proceeding from obſtructions of long ſtanding: nor has it loſt much of its reputation by time. In dyſenteries, it almoſt always produces happy effects, and often performs a cure in a very ſhort ſpace of time. In other fluxes of the belly, in beginning dyſenteries, and ſuch as are of a malignant kind, or where the patient breathes a tainted air, it has not been found equally ſucceſsful: in theſe caſes it is neceſſary to continue the uſe of this medicine for ſeveral days, and to join with it opiates, diaphoretics, and the like. This root, given in ſubſtance, is as effectual, if not more ſo, than any of the preparations of it : the pure reſin acts as a ſtrong irritating emetic, but is of little ſervice in dyſenteries ; whilſt an extract prepared with water is almoſt of equal ſervice in theſe caſes with the root itſelf, though it has little effect as an emetic. Geoffroy concludes from hence, that the chief virtue of ipecacuan in dyſenteries depends upon its gummy ſubſtance, which lining the inteſtines with a ſoft mucilage, when their own mucus has been abraded, occaſions their exulcerations to heal, and defends them from the acrimony of the juices : and that the reſinous part, in which the emetic quality reſides, is required, where the morbific matter is lodged in the glands of the ſtomach and inteſtines. But if the virtues of this root were entirely owing to is mucilaginous or gummy part, pure gums, or mucilages, might be employed to equal advantage. Water, aſſiſted by a boiling heat, takes up from all vegetables a conſiderable portion of reſinous along with the gummy matter : if the ipecacuan remaining after the action of water be digeſted with pure ſpirit, it will not yield half ſo much reſin as at firſt : ſo that the aqueous extract differs from the crude root only in degree, being proportionably leſs reſinous, and having leſs effect, both as an emetic, and in the cure of dyſenteries. The virtues of ipecacuan, in this diſorder, depend upon its promoting perſpiration, the freedom of which is here of the utmoſt importance, and an increaſe of which, even in healthful perſons, is generally obſerved to ſuppreſs the evacuation by ſtool. In dyſenteries, the ſkin is for the moſt part dry and tenſe, and perſpiration obſtructed : the common diaphoretics paſs off without effect through the inteſtinal canal : but ipecacuan, if the patient after a puke or two be covered up warm, brings on a plentiful ſweat. After the removal of the dyſentery, it is neceſſary to continue the uſe of the medicine for ſome time longer, in order to prevent a relapſe ; for this purpoſe, a few grains divided into ſeveral doſes, ſo as not to occaſion any ſenſible evacuation, may be exhibited every day ; by this means the cure is effectually eſtabliſhed. And indeed ſmall doſes given, even from the beginning, have been often found to have better effects in the cure of this diſeaſe than larger ones. Geoffroy informs us from his own experience, that he has obſerved ten grains of the powder to act as effectually as a ſcruple or two ; and therefore confines the doſe betwixt ſix and ten grains : it has lately been found that even ſmaller doſes prove ſufficiently emetic. The only officinal preparation of this root is a tincture made in wine, which accordingly has now the appellation of *vinum ipecacuanhæ*, both in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias.

Many ingenious experiments have been made on the ſubject of ipecacuan by Dr Irving, for which he obtained the prize medal of the Harveian Society at Edinburgh for 1784. He has aſcertained, that while this root contains a gummy reſinous matter, yet that the gummy exiſts in a much greater proportion than the reſinous part ; that the gummy part is much more powerfully emetic than the reſinous ; that although the cortical part of the root be more active than the ligneous, yet that even the pure ligneous part poſſeſſes a conſiderable emetic power ; and that the whole of the root poſſeſſes conſiderable influence, both as an antiſeptic and aſtringent. To determine whether the emetic power of ipecacuan was of a volatile or fixed nature, Dr Irving ſubjected it to diſtillation. The water obtained by diſtillation was found to have very little influence; but the decoction which remained in the ſtill, not only operated violently as an emetic, but produced rigours, cold ſweats, and other alarming ſymptoms. By long continued boiling, the activity of the root itſelf is almoſt totally deſtroyed: but Dr Irving found, that the emetic property of ipecacuan was moſt effectually counteracted by means of the acetous acid; inſomuch that thirty grains of the powder taken in two ounces of vinegar, produced only ſome looſe ſtools.

Ipecacuan, particularly in the ſtate of powder is now advantageouſly employed in almoſt every diſeaſe in which full vomiting is indicated; and when combined with opium under the form of the pulvis ſudorificus, it furniſhes us with the moſt uſeful and active ſweating medicine which we poſſeſs. It is alſo often given with advantage in very ſmall doſes, ſo as neither to operate by vomiting, purging, nor ſweating.

The full doſe of the powder is a ſcruple or half a dram, and double that in form of a watery infuſion. The full doſe is recommended in the paroxyſm of ſpaſmodic aſthma, and a doſe of three or four grains every morning in habitual aſthmatic indiſpoſition. A doſe of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ grain rubbed with ſugar, and given every four hours or oftener, is recommended in uterine hemorrhagy, cough, pleuriſy, hæmoptoë, &c. and has often been found highly ſerviceable.

IRIS FLORENTINA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Iris florentina Lin.

Florentine orris; the root.

Several varieties of iris are cultivated in our gardens on account of the elegance of their flowers; but the florentine orris is what is chiefly employed for medicinal purpoſes. The roots, when recent, have a bitter, acrid, nauſeous taſte, and taken internally, prove ſtrongly cathartic; and hence the juice is recommended in dropſies, in the doſe of three or four ſcruples. By drying they loſe this quality, yet ſtill retain a ſomewhat pungent, bitteriſh taſte: their ſmell in this ſtate is of the aromatic kind; thoſe produced in the warmer climates have a very grateful flavour, approaching to that of March violets: hence the uſe of the Florentine iris in perfumes, and for flavouring liquors; the ſhops employ it in the white pectoral troches, or *trochiſci amyli,* as they are now ſtyled.

IRIS PALUSTRIS [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Iris pſeudacorus Lin.

Yellow water-flag; the roots.

This plant grows in great abundance by the brinks of rivers, and in other watery places: the root has an acrid taſte; and when freſh, is ſtrongly cathartic. The expreſſed juice, given to the quantity of ſixty or eighty drops every hour or two, and occaſionally increaſed, has been productive of very copious evacuation, after jalap, gamboge, and other ſtrong purgatives have proved ineffectual; and it is in this form that it is alone uſed; for by drying it entirely loſes its purgative effects. But although this article ſtill retains a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, and under proper management might probably furniſh an uſeful medicine, yet it is at preſent very little employed.

JUGLANS [*Lond.*] *Fructus immaturus.*

Juglans regia Lin.

Walnut; the unripe fruit.

The kernel of the fruit is ſimilar in quality to almonds: the ſhell is aſtringent: but neither of them is at preſent much employed in medicine among Britiſh practitioners, although it ſtill retains a place in moſt of the foreign pharmacopoeias, as well as in that of the London college.

JUJUBA [*Brun.*] *Baccæ.*

Rhamnus zizyphus Lin.

Jujubes; the fruit.

Jujubes have a pleaſant ſweet taſte. They are recommended in an acrimonious ſtate of the fluids; in coughs from thin ſharp defluxions; and in heat of urine: but they are at preſent, among us, a ſtranger to medicinal practice, and even to the ſhops.

JUNIPERUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Bacca, cacumen.*

Juniperus communis Lin.

Juniper; the berry and top.

This is an evergreen ſhrub growing upon heaths and hilly grounds in all the parts of Europe: the wood and reſin are not at preſent made uſe of for medicinal purpoſes: the berries are brought from Holland and from Italy, where this ſhrub is very plentiful. The Italian berries are in general reckoned the beſt.

Juniper berries have a ſtrong not diſagreeable ſmell, and a warm, pungent ſweet taſte, which, if they are long chewed, or previouſly well bruiſed, is followed by a bitteriſh one. The pungency ſeems to reſide in the bark; the ſweet in the juice; the aromatic flavour in oily veſicles, ſpread through the ſubſtance of the pulp, and diſtinguiſhable even by the eye; and the bitter in the ſeeds: the freſh berries yield, on expreſſion, a rich, ſweet, honey-like, aromatic juice; if previouſly pounded ſo as to break the ſeeds, the juice proves tart and bitter.

Theſe berries are uſeful carminatives and ſtomachics, and are diuretic: for theſe purpoſes a compound ſpirit and eſſential oil diſtilled from them are kept in the ſhops: the liquor remaining after the diſtillation of the oil, paſſed through a ſtrainer, and gently exhaled to the conſiſtence of a rob, proves likewiſe a medicine of great utility, and in many caſes is perhaps preferable to the oil or berry it ſelf: Hoffman is expreſsly of this opinion, and ſtrongly recommends it in debility of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and ſays it is particularly of ſervice to old people who are ſubject to theſe diſorders, or labour under a difficulty with regard to the urinary excretion. This rob is of a dark browniſh yellow colour, a balſamic ſweet taſte, with a little of the bitter, more or leſs according as the ſeeds in the berry have been more or leſs bruiſed. But perhaps one of the beſt forms under which they can be uſed, is that of a ſimple watery infuſion. This, either by itſelf, or with the addition of a ſmall quantity of gin, is a very uſeful drink for hydropic patients. An infuſion of the tops has alſo been advantageouſly employed in the ſame manner.

KERMES [*Brun.*] *Grana, ſuccus.*

Coccus, quercus, coccifera Lin.

Kermes; the grains.

Theſe grains appear, when freſh, full of ſmall, reddiſh ovula, or animalcules, of which they are the nidus. On expreſſion, they yield a red juice, of a bitteriſh, ſomewhat tough and pungent taſte, and a not unpleaſant ſmell: this is brought to us from the ſouth of France. The grains themſelves are cured by ſprinkling with vinegar before exſiccation: this prevents the excluſion of the ova, and kills ſuch of the animals as are already hatched; otherwiſe, they change into winged inſect, leaving the grain an empty huſk.

Kermes, conſidered as a medicine, is a grateful, very mild reſtringent, and corroborant. In this light it was looked upon by the Greeks; the Arabians added a cordial virtue: European writers alſo have in general recommended it for exhilarating the ſpirits, and againſt palpitations of the heart: they have alſo been particularly recommended, but without any good foundation, for promoting birth, and preventing abortion. I have known, ſays Geoffroy, many women, who had never reached the end of pregnancy, made joyful mothers by the uſe of pills compoſed of *kermes, germin. ovor. exſiccat.* and *confectio de hyacintho* (a compoſition containing ſome vegetable aſtringents and aromatics, together with gold and ſilver leaf, four precious ſtones, and other ingredients of leſs value:) three of theſe pills muſt be taken for the firſt doſe, and this repeated three times, at the interval of two or three hours; after which three pills more are to be taken every morning on the three laſt days of the moon in every month till delivery. Notwithſtanding this aſſertion, we conceive our readers will with us believe, that neither the kermes nor its auxiliaries are to be much depended on.

KINO [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi-reſina.*

Gummi rubrum aſtringens Gambienſe.

Kino; the gum-reſin.

Kino was firſt recommended to the attention of medical practitioners by Dr Fothergill, as being a very uſeful vegetable aſtringent; and in the hands of other practitioners it has been ſo far found to anſwer the character he gave of it, that it is now in very common uſe. It has a conſiderable reſemblance to the catechu; but is much more of a reſinous nature, and of a firm texture: it is alſo redder and more aſtringent; its watery ſolution more decompoſable by acids, and its ink leſs permanent. Its colouring and aſtringent matter are more perfectly taken up by ſpirit than by water, though water readily enough extracts a conſiderable ſhare of both. It is uſed as an aſtringent in diarrhœa hæmorrhagies, &c. In proof ſpirit it forms an elegant tincture; and it is a principal ingredient in the pulvis ſtypticus and ſome other officinal compoſitions.

LAC [*Roſs.*]

Milk.

Milk is a ſecretion peculiar to women, the females of quadrupeds, and of the cetaceous fiſhes. It may be conſidered as a kind of emulſion, conſiſting of butter, cheeſe, and whey; the whey containing a mucilaginous ſugar, which keeps the butter and cheeſe in union with its water; and it is from this ſugary part that milk is ſubject to the vinous fermentation, as in the Ruſſian koumis, a vinous liquor made of mares milk, and recommended in phthiſis and caſes of weakneſs.

New milk mixes uniformly with common water, the mineral chalybeate waters, wines, and malt liquors that are not acid, weak vinous ſpirits, ſolutions of ſugar, ſoaps, and neutral ſalts; but not with oils expreſſed or diſtilled. Acids both mineral and vegetable coagulate it; as alſo do fixt and volatile alkalies, and highly rectified ſpirit of wine: the curd made by acids is in part reſolved again by alkaline liquors; as that made by alkalies likewiſe is by acids. Neutral ſalts, nitre in particular, preſerve it from coagulating ſpontaneouſly; and likewiſe render it leſs eaſily coagulable by acids.

The human milk is the ſweeteſt of the liquors, and that of aſſes next to it: this laſt is the moſt dilute of them all; on ſuffering it to coagulate ſpontaneouſly, the curd ſcarce amounted to two drams from twelve ounces, whilſt that of cows milk was five times as much: the coagulum of aſſes milk, even when made by acids, forms only into fine light flakes, which ſwim in the ſerum; that of goats milk concretes into more compact maſſes, which ſink.

Upon evaporating twelve ounces of	There remained of dry matter drams,	From which water extracted a ſweet ſaline ſubſtance, amounting, when exſiccated, to drams,
Cows milk	13	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Goats milk	$12\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Human milk	8	6
Aſſes milk	8	6

The ſaline ſubſtance obtained from aſſes milk was white, and ſweet as ſugar; thoſe of the others brown or yellow, and conſiderably leſs ſweet; that of cows milk, the leaſt ſweet of all. It appears therefore, that aſſes milk contains more ſerum, and much more of a ſaccharine ſaline matter than thoſe of cows and goats; and that the two latter abound moſt with unctuous groſs matter: hence theſe are found to be moſt nutritious, whilſt the firſt proves moſt effectual as an aperient and detergent.

The inſpiſſated reſiduum of milk, digeſted with about as much water as was waſted in the evaporation, yields an elegant kind of whey, more agreeable in taſte, and which keeps better than that made in the common manner. This liquor promotes the natural ſecretions in general; and, if its uſe is duly continued, does good ſervice in ſcorbutic and other diſorders.

There are conſiderable differences in the milk of the ſame animal, according to its different aliment. Dioſcorides relates, that the milk of goats, who feed on the ſcammony plant and ſpurges, proved cathartic: and examples are given in the Acta Haffnienſia of bitter milk from the animal having eaten wormwood. It is a common obſervation, that cathartics and ſpirituous liquors given to a nurſe, affect the child: and that the milk of animals feeding on green herbs, is much more dilute than when they are fed with dry ones. Hoffman, from whom moſt of the foregoing obſervations are taken, carries this point ſo far, as to direct the animal to be dieted according to the diſeaſe for which its milk is to be drank.

LACCA [*Suec.*] *Gummi reſina, Croton lacciferum Lin.*

Lac the gum reſin.

This is a ſort of wax of a red colour, collected in the Eaſt-Indies by certain inſects, and depoſited on ſticks faſtened for that purpoſe in the earth. It is brought over, either adhering to the ſticks, or in ſmall tranſparent grains, or in ſemitranſparent flat cakes: the firſt is called *ſtick lac*, the ſecond *ſeed lac*, and the third *ſhell lac*. On breaking a piece of ſtick lac, it appears compoſed of regular cells like the honeycomb, with ſmall corpuſcles of a deep red colour lodged in them: theſe are the young inſects, and to theſe the lac owes its tincture; for when freed from them, its colour is very dilute. The ſhell and ſeed lacs, which do not exhibit any inſects or cellular appearance upon breaking, are ſuppoſed to be artificial preparations of the other: the ſeed ſort is ſaid to be the ſtick lac bruiſed and robbed of its more ſoluble parts; and the ſhell to be the ſeed lac, melted and formed into cakes. The ſtick lac therefore is the genuine ſort, and ought alone to be employed for medicinal purpoſes. This concrete is of great eſteem in Germany, and other countries, for laxity and ſponginefs of the gums, proceeding from cold, or a ſcorbutic habit: for this uſe the lac is boiled in water, with the addition of a little alum, which promotes its ſolution: or a tincture is made from it with rectified ſpirit. This tincture is recommended alſo internally in the fluor albus, and in rheumatic and ſcorbutic diſorders: it has a grateful ſmell, and a not unpleaſant, bitteriſh, aſtringent taſte: The principal uſe of lac among us is in certain mechanic arts as a colouring drug, and for making ſealing wax.

LACTUCA SATIVA [*Brun.*] *Folia, ſemina.*

Lactuca ſativa Lin.

Garden lettuce; the leaves and ſeeds.

The ſeveral ſorts of garden lettuces are very wholeſome, emollient, cooling ſalad herbs, eaſy of digeſtion, and ſomewhat looſening the belly. Moſt writers ſuppoſe that they have a narcotic quality; and indeed, in many caſes, they contribute to procure reſt; this they effect by abating heat, and relaxing the fibres. The ſeeds are in the number of the four leſſer cold ſeeds.

Lactuca viroſa Lin.

Strong ſcented wild lettuce.

This plant, which is indigenous in Britain, and grows in ſome places in conſiderable abundance, differs very eſſentially in its qualities from the garden lettuce. Although it has not been introduced into any of the modern pharmacopœias, yet it has of late been highly extolled for ſome purpoſes in medicine.

It ſmells ſtrongly of opium, and reſembles it in ſome of its effects; and its narcotic power, like that of the poppy heads, reſides in its milky juice. An extract from the expreſſed juice is recommended in ſmall doſes in dropſy. In dropſies of long ſtanding, proceeding from viſceral obſtructions, it has been given to the extent of half an ounce a-day. It is ſaid to agree with the ſtomach, to quench thirſt, to be gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and ſomewhat diaphoretic. Plentiful dilution is allowed during its operation. Dr Collin of Vienna aſſerts, that out of 24 dropſical patients, all but one were cured by this medicine.

LADANUM [*Lond.*] *Reſina.*

Ciſtus creticus Lin.

Ladanum, the gum reſin.

This reſin is ſaid to have been formerly collected from the beards of goats who brouzed the leaves of the ciſtus: at preſent, a kind of rake, with ſeveral ſtraps or thongs of ſkins fixed to it, is drawn lightly over the ſhrub, ſo as to take up the unctuous juice, which is afterwards ſcraped off with knives. It is rarely met with pure, even in the places which produce it; the duſt, blown upon the plant by the wind, mingling with the tenacious juice: the inhabitants are alſo ſaid to mix with it a certain black ſand. In the ſhops two ſorts are met with: the beſt (which is very rare) is in dark-coloured almoſt black maſſes, of the conſiſtence of a ſoft plaſter, which grows ſtill ſofter upon being handled; of a very agreeable ſmell, and of a light pungent bitteriſh taſte: the other ſort is harder, not ſo dark coloured, in long rolls coiled up: this is of a much weaker ſmell than the firſt, and has a large admixture of a fine ſand, which in the ladanum, examined by the French academy, made up three-fourths of the maſs. Rectified ſpirit of wine almoſt entirely diſſolves pure ladanum, leaving only a ſmall portion of gummy matter which has no taſte or ſmell: and hence this reſin may be thus excellently purified for internal purpoſes. It is an uſeful ingredient in the ſtomachic plaſter, which is now indeed ſtyled the *emplaſtrum ladani.*

LAMIUM [*Brun.*] *Herba, flores.*
Lamium album Lin.

Dead nettle; the leaves and flowers.

This grows wild in hedges; and flowers in April and May. The flowers have been particularly celebrated in uterine fluors and other female weakneſſes, and alſo in diſorders of the lungs; but they appear to be of very weak virtue; and they are at preſent ſo little uſed in Britain as to have now no place in our pharmacopœias.

LAVENDULA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Spicæ florentes.*
Lavendula ſpica Lin.

Lavender; the flowering tops.

There are different varieties of this vegetable, particularly the narrow and broad leaved. The flowers of both have a fragrant ſmell, to moſt people agreeable, and a warm, pungent, bitteriſh taſte: the broad-leaved ſort is the ſtrongeſt in both reſpects, and yields in diſtillation thrice as much eſſential oil as the other; its oil is alſo hotter and ſpecifically heavier: hence in the ſouthern parts of France, where both kinds grow wild, this is only made uſe of for the diſtillation of what is called oil of ſpike. The narrow-leaved is the ſort commonly met with in our gardens.

Lavender is a warm ſtimulating aromatic. It is principally recommended in vertigoes, palſies, tremors, ſuppreſſion of the menſtrual evacuations; and in general in all diſorders of the head, nerves, and uterus. It is ſometimes alſo uſed externally in fomentations for paralytic limbs. The diſtilled oil is particularly celebrated for deſtroying the *pediculi inguinales*, and other cutaneous inſects: if ſoft ſpongy paper, dipt in this oil, either alone, or mixed with that of almonds, be applied at night to the parts infeſted by the inſects, they will certainly, ſays Geoffroy, be all found dead in the morning. The officinal preparations of lavender are, the eſſential oil, a ſimple ſpirit, and a compound tincture.

LAURUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium, bacca.*
Laurus nobilis Lin.

Bay; the leaf and berry.

The berries of the bay are generally brought from the Streights, tho' the tree bears the colds of our own climate. They have a moderately ſtrong aromatic ſmell, and a warm, bitteriſh pungent taſte: the berries are ſtronger in both reſpects than the leaves, and afford in diſtillation a larger quantity of aromatic eſſential oil; they yield alſo an almoſt inſipid oil to the preſs, in conſequence of which they prove unctuous in the mouth. Theſe ſimples are warm carminative medicines, and ſometimes exhibited with this intention againſt flatulent colics, and likewiſe in hyſterical diſorders.

Their principal uſe in the preſent practice is in glyſters, and ſome external applications. The leaves enter our common fomentation; and the berries, the plaſter of cummin: they alſo gave name to an electuary, which was little otherwiſe uſed than in glyſters.

LENTISCUS [*Brun.*] *Lignum.*

Piſtacia lentiſcus Lin.

The lentiſe tree; the wood.

This tree or ſhrub is a native of the warm climates, but bears the common winters of our own. The wood is brought to us in thick knotty pieces, covered with an aſh-coloured bark, and white within, of a rough, ſomewhat pungent taſte, and an agreeable, though faint ſmell; the ſmaller tough ſprigs are both in taſte and ſmell the ſtrongeſt. This wood is accounted a mild balſamic reſtringent; a decoction of it is in the German ephemerides dignified with the title of vegetable *aurum potabile*, and ſtrongly recommended in catarrhs, nauſea, and weakneſs of the ſtomach; for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera in general, and promoting the urinary ſecretion.

This is the tree which in the iſland Chio affords the reſin called *maſtich*.

LEVISTICUM [*Suec.*] *Radix, herba, ſemen.*

Liguſticum, leviſticum Lin.

Lovage; the plant, root, and ſeed.

This is a large umbelliferous plant, cultivated with us in gardens. The root nearly agrees in quality with that of angelica: the principal difference is, that the lovage root has a ſtronger ſmell, and a ſomewhat leſs pungent taſte, accompanied with a more durable ſweetneſs: the ſeeds are rather warmer than the root. Theſe ſimples, though certainly capable of being applied to uſeful purpoſes, are not at preſent regarded: neither of them is directed in extemporaneous preſcription, and they have now no place in our pharmacopoeias.

LICHEN CINEREUS TERRESTRIS [*Brun.*]

Lichen caninus Lin.

Aſh-coloured ground liverwort.

This conſiſts of pretty thick digitated leaves, flat above, of a reticular texture underneath, and faſtened to the earth by ſmall fibres: the leaves when in perfection are of an aſh-colour; by age they become darker-coloured or reddiſh. It is met with on common and open heaths, where it quickly ſpreads on the ground. Dr Mead informs us, that this plant grows in all countries, and has been brought over from America along with the Peruvian bark: that it is found at all times, but ought to be gathered from autumn to winter, as being then in its freſheſt vigour.

This ſimple is ſaid to be a warm diuretic; but the taſte diſcovers in it little or no warmth. It is chiefly celebrated for its virtue in the cure of the diſorders occaſioned by the bite of a mad dog. An account of the remarkable effects in theſe caſes of a powder compoſed of the dried leaves and pepper was communicated to the Royal Society by Mr Dampier, and publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions. This powder was afterwards inſerted in the year 1721) into the London pharmacopoeia, under the title of *pulvis antilyſſus*, at the deſire of an eminent phyſician, who had great experience of its good effects. Some years after the ſame gentleman publiſhed and diſperſed a paper containing the method of cure, which he had in a great number of inſtances conſtantly found ſucceſsful. In this paper the directions were to the following effect: “Let the patient be blooded to the extent of nine or ten ounces: and afterwards take a dram and a half of the powder every morning faſting, for four mornings ſucceſſively, in half a pint of cows milk, warm. After theſe four doſes are taken, the the patient muſt go into the cold bath, or a cold ſpring or river, every morning faſting for a month; he muſt be dipt all over, but not ſtay in (with his head above water) longer than half a minute, if the water be very cold: after this he muſt go in three times a-week for a fortnight longer.” In the year 1745, the world was favoured with a new edition of the Mechanical Account of Poiſons, in which we find the ſame method of cure again recommended, as having, in a courſe of thirty years experience, never failed of ſucceſs; where it had been followed before the hydrophobia begun. It is greatly to be wiſhed, that the efficacy of this medicine in preventing theſe terrible diſorders, was proved by inconteſtible facts. Inſtances have been produced of its proving unſucceſsful; and the many examples of the fatality of the diſeaſe which continually occur, ſeem arguments either of the inefficacy of the medicine, or a ſtrange negligence in applying it. We ſhall only farther obſerve, that Boerhaave, who is in general ſufficiently liberal in the commendation of remedies, ranks this among thoſe inſignificant trifles, which whoever depends upon, will find himſelf deceived; and indeed this opinion is now ſo general, that this ſpecies of the luchen has no place in the preſent editions of our pharmacopoeias, and is now rejected from moſt of the foreign ones.

LICHEN ISLANDICUS [*Ed.*]

Herba.

Lichen iſlandicus Lin.

Eryngo-leaved, or eatable liverwort.

The leaves of this ſpecies of lichen are nearly erect, ſtiff when dry, and pliant when moiſt; irregularly divided into broad diſtant ſegments, ſmooth and ciliated at the margins. It is a native of this country. An ounce of it boiled in a pound of water, and ſtrained, yields about ſeven ounces of as thick a mucilage as one part of gum Arabic diſſolved in three parts of water. The Icelanders uſe it in diet. It is ſteeped in water to deprive it of its bitterneſs and cathartic quality, and the powder of it is made into pottage with milk or water. This diet is recommended in phtiſis and ſcorbutus; and is ſaid to be very nouriſhing, antiſeptic, and gently laxative. The Edinburgh pharmacopœia, however, is the only one into which this ſpecies of lichen ſeems yet to be introduced: and we believe that few practitioners in Britain have much experience of its uſe. If it have any effect, it is probably only as a mild article of diet.

LIGNUM CAMPECHENESE [*Lond. Ed.*]

Hæmatoxylum campechianum Gin.

Logwood, or Campeachy wood.

This wood is brought chiefly from Campeachy in the bay of Honduras. It is uſually in large logs, very compact and hard, of a red colour, and an aſtringent ſweet taſte. It has been for a long time uſed by the dyers, but not till very lately as a medicine; a decoction of it, and the extract are in uſe in our hoſpitals, and ſaid to have proved very ſerviceable in diarrhoea. It frequently ly tinges the ſtools, and ſometimes the urine. The extract is now received into the ſhops; and it is found to be a very uſeful aſtringent.

LIGNUM RHODIUM [*Roſs.*]
Geniſta canarienſis Lin.
Roſewood.

This wood or root is chiefly brought to us from the Canary iſlands. The writers on botany and the materia medica are much divided about the lignum rhodium, not only with regard to the plant which affords it, but likewiſe in their accounts of the drug itſelf, and have deſcribed, under this name, ſimples manifeſtly different. This confuſion ſeems to have ariſen from an opinion that the rhodium and aſpalathus (an article of conſiderable eſteem among the ancients, but with regard to which the moderns are very much at a loſs) are the ſame; whence different woods brought into Europe for the unknown aſpalathus were ſold again by the name of rhodium.

In thoſe modern pharmacopœias which admit the lignum rhodium, different Linnæan names are at preſent given to it: Thus the authors of the Diſpenſatorium Brunſvicenne ſuppoſe it to be the rhodiola roſa of Linnæus; and they may perhaps be as near the truth as the authors of the Pharmacopœia Roſſica.

As to aſpalathus, the ancients themſelves diſagree; Dioſcorides meaning by this appellation the wood of a certain ſhrub freed from the bark, and Galen the bark of a root. At preſent we have nothing under this name in the ſhops. What was heretofore ſold among us as aſpalathus, were pieces of a pale coloured wood brought from the East-Indies, and more commonly called *calambour*.

The aſpalathus, calambour, and lignum aquilæ are ſuppoſed to be woods of the nature of agallochum, or lignum aloes, but weaker in quality.

The lignum rhodium of the ſhops is uſally in long crooked pieces, full of knots, which when cut appear of a yellow colour like box, with a reddiſh caſt: the largeſt, ſmootheſt, moſt compact, and deepeſt coloured pieces, ſhould be choſen; and the ſmall, thin, or pale ones rejected. The taſte of this wood is lightly bitteriſh, and ſomewhat pungent; its ſmell very fragrant, reſembling that of roſes: long kept, it ſeems to loſe its ſmell; but on cutting or rubbing one piece againſt the other, it ſmells as well as at firſt. Diſtilled with water, it yields an odoriferous eſſential oil, in very ſmall quantity. Rhodium is at preſent in eſteem only upon account of its oil, which is employed as an high and agreeable perfume in ſcenting pomatums and the like. But if we may reaſon from analogy, this odoriferous ſimple might be advantageouſly applied to more uſeful purpoſes; tincture of it in rectified ſpirit of wine, which contains in ſmall volume the virtue of a conſiderable deal of the wood, bids fair to prove a ſerviceable cordial, not inferior perhaps to any thing of this kind.

LIGUSTICUM, vide LEVISTICUM.

LILIUM ALBUM [*Ed.*] *Radix.*
Lilium candidum Lin.
White lilly; the root.

This is cultivated in gardens, more for the beauty of its flowers than medicinal uſe. The mucilaginous root is uſed by ſome in form of poultice; but it poſſeſſes no advantage over the poultices formed of vegetable farinæ.

LILIUM CONVALLIUM [*Suec.*] *Flores.*

Convallaria maialis Lin.

Lilly of the valley, or May lilly; the flowers.

This plant grows wild in great abundance in woods and ſhady places, flowering in May. The flowers are ſaid to be cephalic and nervine. They have a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, which they impart by infuſion to expreſſed oils, and give over in diſtillation both to water and ſpirit; but no eſſential oil has been hitherto obtained from them. Etmuller ſays, that the diſtilled ſpirit is more fragrant than the water. The roots of the wild lilly are very bitter: when dried they are ſaid to prove a gentle errhine; as are alſo the flowers

LIMON [*Lond. Ed.*] *Succus, cortex exterior, et oleum vulgo eſſentia dictum.*

Citrus medica Lin.

Lemon; the juice, outer rind, and its oil or eſſence.

The juice of lemons is ſimilar in quality to that of oranges, from which it differs little otherwiſe than in being more acid. The yellow peel is an elegant aromatic, and is frequently employed in ſtomachic tinctures and infuſions: it is conſiderably leſs hot than orange-peel, and yields in diſtillation with water a leſs quantity of eſſential oil: its flavour is nevertheleſs more periſhable, yet does not ariſe ſo readily with ſpirit of wine; for a ſpirituous extract made from lemon peel poſſeſſes the aromatic taſte and ſmell of the ſubject in much greater perfection than an extract prepared in the ſame manner from the peels of oranges. In the ſhops, a ſyrup is prepared from the juice, and the peel is candied; the peel is an ingredient in the bitter infuſions and wines; the eſſential oil enters the volatile aromatic ſpirit, or ſpiritus amoniæ compoſitus, as it is now called, and ſome other formulæ.

LINARIA [*Suec.*] *Folia.*

Antirrhinum linare Lin.

Toad-flax; the leaves.

This grows wild upon banks and about the ſides of fields. It is ſaid by ſome to be a powerful diuretic, whence it is named by Tragus *herba urinalis;* by others, to be a ſtrong cathartic, inſomuch that Brunfelſius has called it by a German name expreſſing this quality *ſcheiſskraut.* Experience ſcarcely warrants either of theſe appellations; nor does common practice take any notice of the plant.

LINGUA CERVINA [*Brun.*]

Aſplenium ſcolopendrium Lin.

Harts-tongue: the leaves.

This plant conſiſts of a number of long narrow leaves, without any ſtalk: it grows upon rocks and old walls, and remains green all the year. The leaves have a roughiſh, ſomewhat mucilaginous taſte, like that of the maidenhair, but more diſagreeable. They are recommended in obſtructions of the viſcera, and for ſtrengthening their tone; and have ſometimes been made uſe of for theſe intentions, either alone, or in conjunction with maidenhair, or the other plants called *capillary.*

LINUM CATHARTICUM [*Roſs.*] *Herba.*

Linum catharticum Lin.

Purging flax; the leaves.

This is a very ſmall plant, not above four or five inches high, found wild upon chalky hills and in dry paſture-grounds. Its virtue is expreſſed in its title: an infuſion in water or whey of a handful of the freſh leaves, or a dram of them in ſubſtance when dried, are ſaid to purge without inconvenience.

LINUM SATIVUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Linum uſitatiſſimum Lin.

Linſeed.

Linſeed yields to the preſs a conſiderable quantity of oil; and boiled in water, a ſtrong mucilage: theſe are occaſionally made uſe of for the ſame purpoſes as other ſubſtances of that claſs; and ſometimes the ſeeds themſelves in emollient and maturating cataplaſms. They have alſo been employed in Aſia, and, in times of ſcarcity, in Europe, as food; but are not agreeable, or in general wholeſome. Tragus relates, that thoſe who fed on theſe in Zealand, had the hypochondres much diſtended, and the face and other parts ſwelled, in a very ſhort time; and that not a few died of theſe complaints. The expreſſed oil is an officinal preparation.

LIQUIDAMBRA [*Brun.*] *Reſina.*

Liquidambra ſtyraciflua Lin.

Liquidamber.

This is a reſinous juice which flows from a large tree growing in Viginia, Mexico, and other provinces of America. This juice is at firſt about the conſiſtence of turpentine, but by long-keeping hardens into a reſin: it is of a yellow colour inclining to red, a warm taſte, and a fragrant ſmell, not unlike that of ſtorax heightened with a little ambergris. It was formerly of great uſe as a perfume, but is at preſent a ſtranger to the ſhops.

LITHARGYRUS [*Ed.*]

Litharge.

This is a preparation of lead, uſually in form of ſoft flakes, of a yellowiſh reddiſh colour. If calcined lead be urged with a haſty fire, it melts into the appearance of oil, and on cooling concretes into litharge. Greateſt part of the litharge met with in the ſhops, is produced in the purification of ſilver from lead, and the refining of gold and ſilver by means of this metal: according to the degree of fire and other circumſtances, it proves of a pale or deep colour; the firſt has been commonly called litharge of ſilver, the other litharge of gold.

LITHOSPERMUM [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Lithoſpermum officinale Lin.

Gromwell; the ſeed.

This is found wild in dry fields and hedges. Its ſeeds are roundiſh, hard, of a whitiſh colour, like little pearls; and from theſe circumſtances have been ſuppoſed peculiarly ſerviceable in calculous diſorders. Their taſte is merely farinaceous.

LOBELIA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Lobelia ſiphilitica Lin.

Lobelia; the root.

This plant grows in moiſt places in Virginia, and bears our winters. It is perennial, has an erect ſtalk three or four feet high, blue flowers, a milky juice, and a rank ſmell. The root conſiſts of white fibres about two inches long, reſembles tobacco in taſte, which remains on the tongue, and is apt to excite vomiting. It is uſed by the North American Indians as a ſpecific in the venereal diſeaſe. The form is that of decoction; the doſe of which is ordered to be gradually increaſed till it bring on very conſiderable purging, then to be intermitted for a little, and again uſed in a more moderate degree till the cure be completed. The ulcers are alſo waſhed with the decoction, and the Indians are ſaid to ſprinkle them with the powder of the inner bark of the ſpruce tree. The ſame ſtrictneſs of regimen is ordered as during a ſalivation or mercurial courſe. The benefit to be derived from this article has not, as far as we know, been confirmed either in Britain or by the practitioners in Virginia: for there, as well as in this country, recourſe is almoſt univerſally had to the uſe of mercury; and it is probably from this reaſon that the London college have not received it into their liſt. It however ſeems to be be an article which, in ſome caſes at leaſt, deſerves a trial.

LUJULA [*Lond.*] *Folium.*
Oxalis acetoſella Lin.
Wood ſorrel; the leaves.

This is a ſmall plant, growing wild in woods. In taſte and medical qualities, it is ſimilar to the common ſorrel, but conſiderably more grateful, and hence is preferred by the London college. Boiled with milk, it forms an agreeable whey; and beaten with ſugar, a very elegant conſerve, which has been for ſome time kept in the ſhops and not unfrequently employed.

LUPINUS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Lupinus albus Lin.
White lupines; the ſeeds.

Theſe have a leguminous taſte, accompanied with a diſagreeable bitter one. They are ſaid to be anthelmintic, both internally taken and applied externally. Caſpar Hoffman cautions againſt their external uſe, and tells us (from one of the Arabian writers) that they have ſometimes occaſioned death. Simon Pauli alſo ſays, that he ſaw a boy of eight or ten years of age, after taking a dram of theſe ſeeds in powder, ſeized with exquiſite pains of the abdomen, a difficulty of reſpiration, and almoſt total loſs of voice; and that he was relieved from theſe complaints by a glyſter of milk and ſugar, which brought away a vaſt quantity of worms. But Mr Geoffroy obſerves, very juſtly, that either theſe ſymptoms were owing to the worms, and not to the medicine; or that theſe ſeeds, if they have any noxious quality, loſe it, with their bitterneſs, in boiling; ſince they were commonly uſed among the Greeks as food, and recommended by Galen as very wholeſome.

LUPULUS [*Suec.*] *Strobuli.*
Humulus lupulus Lin.
Hops; the leafy heads.

Theſe are one of the moſt agreeable of the ſtrong bitters, though rarely employed for any medicinal purpoſes. Their principal conſumption is in malt liquors, which they render leſs glutinous, and diſpoſe to paſs off more freely by urine.

The odour of hops hung in a bed has been ſaid to induce ſleep after opium had failed.

Hops contain a very conſiderable proportion of eſſential oil; and in the manner in which they are commonly uſed in brewing, this has been hitherto almoſt entirely loſt: but of late a propoſal has been made for preſerving it as it ariſes, and reſtoring it to the brewed liquor, a diſcovery well meriting the public attention.

LYCOPERDON [*Brun.*]
Lycoperdon boviſta Lin.
Puff ball, or duſty muſhroom.

This fungus is found in dry paſture grounds. It ſeems to be nearly of the ſame quality with the agaric of the oak; and has, like it, been employed for reſtraining external hæmorrhagies and other fluxions. The fine duſt, with which it becomes filled by age, has been applied alſo with the ſame intentions.

MACIS [*Suec.*] *Involucrum nucis moſchatæ.*
Myriſtica moſchata Lin.
Mace.

Mace is one of the coverings of the nutmeg. This ſpice, conſidered as the ſubject both of medicine and of pharmacy, agrees nearly with the nutmeg. The principal difference is, that mace is ſomewhat leſs aſtringent, yields to the preſs a more fluid oil, and in diſtillation a more volatile one: what is called in the ſhops expreſſed oil of mace, is prepared not from this ſpice, but from the nutmeg. Mace was formely an ingredient in the officinal ſteel-wine; and the expreſſed oil is ſtill an ingredient in the ſtomachic and cephalic plaſters, which are now more properly ſtyled the *Emplaſtrum Ladani*, and *Emplaſtrum picis Burgundicæ*.

MAJORANA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Origanum majorana Lin.

Sweet marjoram; the leaves.

Marjoram is raiſed annually in our gardens for culinary as well as medicinal uſes; the ſeeds are commonly procured from the ſouthern parts of France, where the plant grows wild. It is a moderately warm aromatic, yielding its virtues both to aqueous and ſpirituous liquors by infuſion, and to water in diſtillation. It is principally celebrated in diſorders of the head and nerves, and in the humoural aſthmas and catarrhs of old people. An eſſential oil of the herb is kept in the ſhops. The powder of the leaves proves an agreeable errhine, and enters the officinal ſternutatory powder.

MALABATHRUM [*Brun.*] *Folium.*

Indian leaf.

This leaf is of a green colour, firm texture, very ſmooth on one ſide, leſs ſo on the other, on which run three remarkable ribs through its whole length. It is conjectured to be the leaf a tree which is a variety of the laurus cinnamomum of Linnæus. Lemery and Pomet affirm, that theſe leaves have no perceptible ſmell or taſte; Herman and others, that they have a very great ſhare of both: thoſe met with in our ſhops have little or no ſmell till they are well rubbed, when they emit an agreeable ſpicy odour: on chewing, they are found extremely mucilaginous. This drug was formerly uſed in medicine as an ingredient in the mithridate and theriaca: It is, even when in its greateſt perfection, much inferior to the mace, which has been directed as a ſuccedaneum to it.

MALVA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium, flos.*

Malva ſylveſtris Lin.

Mallow; the leaf and flower.

Theſe have a ſomewhat mucilaginous ſweetiſh taſte. The leaves are ranked the firſt of the four emollient herbs: they were formerly of ſome eſteem, in food, for looſening the belly; at preſent, decoctions of them are ſometimes employed in dyſenteries, heat, and ſharpneſs of urine, and in general for obtunding acrimonious humours: their principal uſe is in emollient glyſters, cataplaſms, and fomentations. The leaves enter the officinal decoction for glyſters, and a conſerve was formerly prepared from the flowers.

MANDRAGORA [*Suec.*] *Radix.*

Atropa mandragora Lin.

Mandrake; the root.

The qualities of this plant are very doubtful: it has a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell, reſembling that of the narcotic herbs, to which claſs it is uſually referred; and it belongs indeed to the ſame genus even with the deadly night ſhade. It has rarely been any otherwiſe made uſe of in medicine than as an ingredient in one of the old officinal unguents. Both that compoſition and the plant itſelf are now rejected from our pharmacopoeias; but it ſtill retains a place in moſt of the foreign ones, and may perhaps be conſidered as deſerving farther attention.

MANNA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Succus concretus.*

Fraxinus ornus Lin.

Manna.

Manna is the juice of certain trees of the aſh kind, growing in Italy and Sicily. When naturally concreted on the plants and ſcraped off, it is called manna in the tear; but if allowed to exude on ſtraws or chips of wood faſtened to the tree, it is called canulated or flaky manna. The common, or fat manna, is got by inciſions made after the ſpontaneous exudation is over, and is in larger maſſes and of a redder colour. The beſt Calabrian manna is in oblong, light, friable pieces or flakes, of a whitiſh or pale yellow colour, and ſomewhat tranſparent. The inferior kinds are moiſt, unctuous, and dark coloured. Manna is ſaid to be ſometimes counterfeited by a compoſition of ſugar and honey, mixed with a little ſcammony: there is alſo a factitious manna, which is white and dry, ſaid to be compoſed of ſugar, manna, and ſome purgative ingredient, boiled to a proper conſiſtence; this may be diſtinguiſhed by its weight, ſolidity, untranſparent whiteneſs, and by its taſte, which is different from that of manna.

Manna is a mild, agreeable laxative, and may be given with ſafety to children and pregnant women: nevertheleſs in ſome particular conſtitutions, it acts very unkindly, producing flatulencies and diſtention of the viſcera; theſe inconveniences may be prevented by the addition of any grateful warm aromatic. Manna operates ſo weakly as not to produce the full effect of a cathartic, unleſs taken in large doſes; and hence it is rarely given with this intention by itſelf. It may be commodiouſly diſſolved in the purging mineral waters, or joined to the cathartic ſalts, ſena, rhubarb, or the like. Geoffroy recommends acuating it with a few grains of emetic tartar: the mixture is to be divided into ſeveral doſes, each containing one grain of the emetic tartar: by this management, he ſays, bilious ſerum will be plentifully evacuated, without any nauſea, gripes, or other inconvenience. It is remarkable, that the efficacy of this drug is greatly promoted (if the account of Valliſnieri is to be relied on) by a ſubſtance which is itſelf very ſlow of operation, caſſia. And for this reaſon manna is an ingredient in the electuary of caſſia.

MARRUBIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Marrubium vulgare Lin.

White horehound; the leaves.

Theſe have a very ſtrong, not diſagreeable ſmell, and a roughiſh very bitter taſte. Beſides the virtues which they poſſeſs in common with other ſtrong bitters, they are ſuppoſed to be peculiarly ſerviceable in humoural aſthmas and coughs, the yellow jaundice proceeding from a viſcidity of the bile, and other chronical diſorders. They are doubtleſs an uſeful aperient and deobſtruent, they promote the fluid ſecretions in general, and liberally taken looſen the belly.

MARUM SYRIACUM [*Lond.*] *Herba.*

Teucrium marum Lin.

Syrian herb maſtich.

This is a ſmall ſhrubby plant, growing ſpontaneouſly in Syria, Candy, and other warm climates, and cultivated with us in gardens. The leaves have an aromatic bitteriſh taſte; and when rubbed betwixt the fingers, a quick pungent ſmell, which ſoon affects the head, and occaſions ſneezing: diſtilled with water, they yield a very acrid, penetrating eſſential oil, reſembling one obtained by the ſame means from ſcurvy-graſs. Theſe qualities ſufficiently point out the uſes to which this plant might be applied; at preſent it is little otherwiſe employed than in cephalic ſnuffs. It is an ingredient in the *pulvis ſternutatorius* of the London pharmacopoeia, or *pulvis aſari compoſitus*.

MARS SACCHARATUS [*Ed.*]
Steel comfits.

This article is chiefly made by the confectioner; and, though little uſed, has got a place, as being occaſionally convenient on account of its ſweet taſte; and it is ſometimes uſed with advantage where chalybeates are indicated.

A ſolution of two parts of fine ſugar in water boiled to a candy conſiſtence, is gradually added to one part of purified iron filings, in a veſſel hung over a very gentle fire, and conſtantly ſhaken, that the filings may be cruſted over with the ſugar. Starch is previouſly added, in the proportion of a dram to a pound, to prevent the comfit from running into lumps.

MASTICHE [*Lon. Ed.*] *Reſina.*
Piſtacia lentiſcus Lin.
Gum maſtich.

Maſtich is a reſinous ſubſtance brought from Chio, in ſmall, yelowiſh, tranſparent grains or tears, of an agreeable ſmell, eſpecially when heated or ſet on fire. This reſin is recommended in old coughs, dyſenteries, hæmoptoës, weakneſs of the ſtomach, and in general in all debilities and laxity of the fibres. Geoffroy directs an aqueous decoction of it to be uſed for theſe purpoſes: but water extracts little or nothing from this reſin; rectified ſpirit almoſt entirely diſſolves it: the ſolution taſtes very warm and pungent; it is not however the baſis of any fixed formula in our pharmacopoeias, and is at preſent but little employed.

MATRICARIA [Suec.] *Herba.*
Matricaria parthenium Lin.
Common wild featherfew; the leaves.

This plant was at one time much celebrated as an antihyſteric medicine; but it is now ſo little employed in Britain, that it has no place in our pharmacopoeias.

Simon Pauli relates, that he has experienced moſt happy effects from it in obſtructions of the uterine evacuations: I have often ſeen, ſays he, from the uſe of a decoction of matricaria and chamomile flowers with a little mugwort, hyſteric complaints inſtantly relieved, the diſcharge ſucceed plentifully, and the patient, from a lethargic ſtate, return as it were into life again. Matricaria is likewiſe recommended in ſundry other diſorders, as a warm ſtimulating bitter: all that bitters and carminatives can do, ſays Geoffroy, may be expected from this. It is undoubtedly a medicine of ſome uſe in theſe caſes, though not perhaps equal to chamomile flowers alone, with which the matricaria agrees in ſenſible qualities, excepting in being weaker.

MECHOACANNA, [*Brun.*] *Radix.*
Convolvulus mechoacanna Lin.
Mechoacan; the root.

This is the root of an American convolvulus brought from Mechoacan, a province of Mexico, in thin ſlices like jalap, but larger, and of a whitiſh colour. It was firſt introduced into Europe about the year 1524, as a purgative univerſally ſafe, and capable of evacuating all morbific humours from the moſt remote parts of the body: but as ſoon as jalap became known, Mechoacan gradually loſt its reputation, which it has never ſince been able to retrieve. It is nevertheleſs by ſome ſtill deemed an uſeful cathartic; it has very little ſmell or taſte, and is not apt to offend the ſtomach; its operation is ſlow, but effectual and ſafe. Geoffroy affirms, that there is ſcarce any purgative accompanied with fewer inconveniences. It ſeems to differ from jalap only in being weaker; the reſins obtained from both have nearly the ſame qualities, but jalap yields five or ſix times as much as Mechoacan; hence it is found neceſſary to exhibit the latter in ſix times the doſe of the former, to produce the ſame effects.

MEL [*Lond.*]

Honey.

Honey is a vegetable juice, obtained from the honey comb, either by ſeparating the combs, and laying them flat upon a ſieve, through which the honey ſpontaneouſly percolates; or by including the comb in canvas bags, and forcing the honey out by a preſs: the firſt ſort is the pureſt; the latter is found to contain a good deal of the matter of which the comb is formed, and ſundry other impurities: there is another ſort ſtill inferior to the two foregoing, obtained by heating the combs before they are put into the preſs. The beſt ſort is thick, of a whitiſh colour, an agreeable ſmell, and a very pleaſant taſte: both the colour and flavour differ according to the plants from which the bees collect it: that of Narbonne in France, where roſemary abounds, is ſaid to have a very manifeſt flavour of that plant, and to be imitable by adding to other honey an infuſion of roſemary flowers. Honey, conſidered as a medicine, is a very uſeful detergent and aperient, powerfully promoting th expectoration of tough phlegm: ir ſome particular conſtitutions it ha an inconvenience of griping or proving purgative; this is ſaid to be ir ſome meaſure prevented, by previouſly boiling the honey: This, however, with all conſtitutions, is by nc means effectual; and the circumſtance mentioned has had ſo mucl weight with the Edinburgh college that they do not now employ it i any preparation, and have entirel rejected the mella medicata, ſubſtituting ſyrups in their place: bu there can be no doubt that honey i very uſeful in giving form to different articles, although there be ſom individuals with whom it may diſagree. In order, however, to obtai the good effects of the honey itſelf it muſt be uſed to a conſiderable extent, and as an article of diet.

MELAMPODIUM [*Ed.*] vid HELLEBORUS NIGER.

MELILOTUS [*Suec.*] *Flores herba.*

Trifolium melilotus officinalis Lin

Melilot; the leaves and flowers.

This plant grows wild in hedge and among corn; and has likewiſe for medicinal uſes, been cultivate in gardens. The green herb has n remarkable ſmell; when dry, pretty ſtrong one; the taſte i roughiſh, bitter, and, if long chewed, nauſeous. A decoction of thi herb has been recommended in inflammations of the abdomen; an a decoction of the flowers in th fluor albus. But modern practic rarely employs it any otherwiſe tha in emollient and carminative glyſters, and in fomentations, cataplaſms, and the like; and even i theſe not often. It formerly gav name to one of the officinal plaſters which received from the melilot green colour, but no particular virtue.

MELISSA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folia.*

Meliſſa officinalis Lin.

Balm; the herb.

This plant, when in perfection, has a pleaſant ſmell, ſomewhat of the lemon kind; and a weak roughiſh aromatic taſte. The young ſhoots have the ſtrongeſt flavour; the flowers, and the herb itſelf when old, or produced in very moiſt rich ſoils or rainy ſeaſons, are much weaker both in ſmell and taſte. Balm is appropriated by the writers on the Materia Medica, to the head, ſtomach, and uterus; and in all diſorders of theſe parts is ſuppoſed to do extraordinary ſervice. So high an opinion have ſome of the chemiſts entertained of balm, that they have expected to find in it a medicine which ſhould prolong life beyond the uſual period. The preſent practice however holds it in no great eſteem, and ranks it, where it certainly deſerves to be, among the weaker corroborants: in diſtillation it yields an elegant eſſential oil, but in very ſmall quantity; the remaining decoction taſtes roughiſh. Strong infuſions of the herb, drank as tea, and continued for ſome time, have done ſervice in a weak lax ſtate of the viſcera: theſe liquors, lightly acidulated with juice of lemons, turn of a fine reddiſh colour, and prove an uſeful, and to many a very grateful drink, in dry parching fevers.

MELO [*Gen.*] *Semina.*

Cucumis melo Lin.

Melon: the ſeeds.

Theſe ſtand among the four greater cold ſeeds. They have been ſometimes uſed, with the others of that claſs, as cooling and emollient; but are at preſent little taken notice of.

MENTHA PIPERITIS [*Lond Ed.*] *Herba.*

Mentha piperita Lin.

Peppermint; the leaves.

This ſpecies of mint grows wild in ſome parts of England, in moiſt watery places, but is much leſs common than the other ſorts. The leaves have a more penetrating ſmell than any of the other mints, and a much warmer, pungent, glowing taſte like pepper, ſinking as it were into the tongue. The principal uſe of this herb is in flatulent colics, languors, and other ſimilar diſorders; it ſeems to act as ſoon as taken, and extend its effects through the whole ſyſtem, inſtantly communicating a glowing warmth. Water extracts the whole of the pungency of this herb by infuſion, and elevates it in diſtillation. Its officinal preparations are an eſſential oil, a ſimple water, and a ſpirit.

MENTHA SATIVA [*Lond. Ed*]. *Herba.*

Mentha ſpicata. Hudſ. LOND.

Mentha viridis Lin. ED.

Garden or ſpear mint; the leaves.

The leaves of this mint have a warm roughiſh, ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte; and a ſtrong, not unpleaſant, aromatic ſmell. Their virtues are thoſe of a warm ſtomachic and carminative: in loſs of appetite, nauſea, continual retching to vomit, and, as Boerhaave expreſſes it, almoſt paralytic weakneſſes of the ſtomach, there are few ſimples perhaps of equal efficacy. In colic pains, the gripes to which children are ſubject, lienteries, and other kinds of immoderate fluxes, this plant frequently does good ſervice. It likewiſe proves beneficial in hyſteric caſes, and affords an uſeful cordial in languors and other weakneſſes conſequent upon delivery.

The beſt preparations for theſe purpoſes are, a ſtrong infuſion made from the dry leaves in water (which is much ſuperior to one from the green herb), or rather a tincture or extract prepared with rectified ſpirit,

rit. Theſe poſſeſs the whole virtues of the mint: the eſſential oil and diſtilled water contain only the aromatic part; the expreſſed juice only the aſtringency and bitteriſhneſs, together with the mucilaginous ſubſtance common to all vegetables. The eſſential oil, a ſimple water, a ſpirit, and a conſerve, are kept in the ſhops.

MENYANTHES, vide TRIFOLIUM.

MERCURIALIS [*Gen.*] *Herba.*

Mercurialis annua Lin.

Herb mercury; the leaves.

Theſe ſtand among the five emollient herbs; and with this intention are ſometimes made uſe of in glyſters. A ſyrup made from the leaves, given in the doſe of two ounces, is ſaid to prove a mild and uſeful laxative.

There is another ſort of mercurialis growing in woods and hedges, which, though recommended by ſome botantic writers as having the ſame virtues with the foregoing, and as being more palatable, has been found poſſeſſed of noxious qualities. This may be diſtinguiſhed from the foregoing, by its being a perennial plant, *Mercurialis perennis Lin.* by being larger, having its leaves rough and the ſtalks not at all branched; it is commonly called dog's mercury.

MERCURIUS, vide HYDRARGYRUS.

MESPILA. *Fructus meſpili vulgaris J. B.*

Meſpili Germanici Lin.

The medlar tree; its fruit.

Medlars are ſcarce ever made uſe of for any medicinal purpoſes. They have a very auſtere aſtringent taſte, inſomuch as not to be eatable until mellowed by keeping.

MEUM [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Æthuſa meum Lin.

Spignel; the root.

Spignel is an umbelliferous plant, found wild in Italy and the warmer parts of Europe, and ſometimes alſo in England. The roots have a pleaſant aromatic ſmell, and a warm pungent bitteriſh taſte: in virtue they are ſimilar to the leviſticum, from which this root ſeems to differ only in being weaker and ſomewhat more agreeable. It is an uſeful aromatic and carminative, though, at preſent ſo little regarded as to have no place in our pharmacopoeias.

MEZEREUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex radicis.*

Daphne mezereum Lin.

Mezeron, or ſpurge olive; the bark of the root.

Mezereon, although an article of great activity, has only of late had a place in our pharmacopoeias. It is a native of different parts of Europe; it has elegant pale purpliſh or white flowers, ſometimes appearing about the end of January. The root was long uſed in the Liſbon diet-drink, for venereal complaints particularly nodes and other ſymptoms reſiſting the uſe of mercury; but with the compoſition of this article we were unacquainted, till an account of it was publiſhed in the Edinburgh Phyſical Eſſays, by Dr Donald Monro of London.

On chewing it a little, it proves very pungent, and its acrimony is accumulated about the fauces, and is very durable. It is employed chiefly under the form of decoction; and it enters the decoction ſarſaparillæ compoſitum of the London college; but it has alſo been uſed in powder combined with ſome inactive one, as that of liquorice root. It is apt to occaſion vomiting and purging; ſo muſt be begun in grain-doſes and gradually increaſed. It is often uſefully combined with mercury.

The bark of the root contains moſt acrimony, though ſome prefer the woody part. Mezereon has alſo been uſed with good effects in tumours and cutaneous eruptions not venereal.

MILLEFOLIUM [*Ed.*] *Folia. flores.*

Achillea millefolium Lin.

Milfoil; the leaves and flowers.

This grows plentifully about the ſides of fields, and on dry commons, flowering greateſt part of the ſummer. The leaves have a rough bitteriſh taſte, and a faint aromatic ſmell. Their virtues are thoſe of a very mild aſtringent; and as ſuch they ſtand recommended in hæmorrhagies both internal and external, in diarrhœas, debility, and laxity of the fibres, and likewiſe in ſpaſmodic and hyſterical affections. In theſe caſes, ſome of the Germans have a very high opinion of this herb, particularly Stahl, who eſteemed it a very effectual aſtringent, and one of the moſt certain tonics and ſedatives. Its virtues are extracted in great perfection by proof ſpirit; water takes up its aſtringency and bitterneſs, but little of its aromatic flavour; tinctures made in rectified ſpirit contain both, though they be rather weaker than thoſe in proof ſpirit.

The flowers of milfoil are conſiderably ſtronger in aromatic flavour than the leaves; in diſtillation, they yield a ſmall quantity of eſſential oil, of an elegant blue colour.

The roots, taken up in the ſpring, have an agreeable, warm, pungent taſte. Dr Grew reſembles them to contrayerva, and imagines they might in ſome degree ſupply its place: this, however, is much to be doubted, ſince there is ſuch a remarkable difference between the two, that whilſt one retains its taſte for a length of time after it has been brought to us from America, the taſte of the other is almoſt loſt by drying.

MILLEPEDA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Oniſcus aſſellus Lin.

Slaters.

Theſe inſects are found in cellars, under ſtones, and in cold moiſt places: in the warmer countries they are rarely met with. Millepedes have a faint diſagreeable ſmell, and ſomewhat pungent, ſweetiſh, nauſeous taſte. They have been highly celebrated in ſuppreſſions of urine, in all kinds of obſtructions of the bowels, in the jaundice, weakneſs of ſight, and a variety of other diſorders. Whether they have any juſt title to theſe virtues, is greatly to be doubted: thus much is certain, that their real effects come far ſhort of the character uſually given of them. Their officinal preparations are, the millepedes dried and powdered, and a vinous infuſion, which is by ſome held in high eſteem in caſes of hooping cough.

MINIUM [*Lond.*] Red lead; lead calcined to redneſs. See the article Plumbum.

MORSUS DIABOLI [*Brun.*] *Radix, folia.*

Scabioſa ſucciſſa Lin.

Devil's bit; the leaves and roots.

Theſe ſtand recommended as alexipharmacs, but they have long given place to medicines of greater efficacy.

MORUM [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*

Morus nigra Lin.

Mulberry; the fruit.

This tree is commonly cultivated on account of its fruit, which is rather eaten for pleaſure than uſed as a medicine; it has the common qualities of the other ſweet fruits, abating heat, quenching thirſt, and promoting the groſſer ſecretions; an agreeable ſyrup made from the juice is kept in the ſhops. The bark of the roots has been in conſiderable eſteem as a vermifuge; its taſte is bitter, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

MOSCHUS [*Lond. Ed.*]
Moſchus moſchiferus Lin.
Muſk.

Muſk is a grumous ſubſtance like clotted blood, found in a little bag, ſituated near the umbilical region of a particular kind of animal met with in China, Tartary, and the Eaſt-Indies: the beſt muſk is brought from Tonquin, an inferior ſort from Agria and Bengal, and a ſtill worſe from Ruſſia.

Fine muſk comes to us in round thin bladders; which are generally about the ſize of a pigeon's egg, covered with ſhort brown hairs, well filled, and without any appearance of having been opened. The muſk itſelf is dry, with a kind of unctuoſity, of a dark reddiſh brown, or ruſty blackiſh colour, in ſmall round grains, with very few hard black clots, and perfectly free from any ſandy or other viſible foreign matter. If chewed, and rubbed with a knife on paper, it looks ſmooth, bright, yellowiſh, and free from grittineſs. Laid on a red-hot iron, it catches flame, and burns almoſt entirely away, leaving only an exceeding ſmall quantity of light greyiſh aſhes; if any earthy ſubſtances have been mixed with the muſk, the quantity of the reſiduum will readily diſcover them.

Muſk has a bitteriſh ſubacrid taſte; a fragrant ſmell, agreeable at a diſtance, but when ſmelt near to, ſo ſtrong as to be diſagreeable, unleſs weakened by the admixture of other ſubſtances. If a ſmall quantity be infuſed in ſpirit of wine in the cold for a few days, it imparts a deep, but not red tincture: this, though it diſcovers no great ſmell of the muſk, is nevertheleſs ſtrongly impregnated with its virtues; a ſingle drop of it communicates to a whole quart of wine a rich muſky flavour. The degree of flavour which a tincture drawn from a known quantity of muſk, communicates to vinous liquors, is perhaps one of the beſt criteria for judging of the goodneſs of this commodity. Neumann informs us, that ſpirit of wine diſſolves ten parts out of thirty of muſk, and that water takes up twelve; that water elevates its ſmell in diſtillation, whilſt pure ſpirit brings over nothing.

Muſk is a medicine of great eſteem in the eaſtern countries: among us, it has been for ſome time pretty much out of uſe, even as a perfume. It appears, however, from late experience, to be, when properly managed, a remedy of good ſervice even againſt thoſe diſorders which it has been ſuppoſed to produce. Dr Wall has communicated (in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, nº 474), an account of ſome extraordinary effects of muſk in convulſive and other diſeaſes, which have too often baffled the force of medicine. He obſerves, that the ſmell of perfumes is often of diſſervice, where the ſubſtance taken inwardly, and in conſiderable quantity, produces the happieſt effects: that two perſons, labouring under a ſubſultus tendinum, extreme anxiety, and want of ſleep, from the bite of a mad dog, by taking two doſes of muſk, each of which was ſixteen grains, were perfectly relieved from their complaints. He likewiſe obſerves, that convulſive hiccup, attended with the worſt ſymptoms, were removed by a doſe or two, of ten grains: and that in ſome caſes, where this medicine could not, on account of ſtrong convulſions, be adminiſtered to the patient by the mouth, it proved of ſervice when injected as a glyſter. He likewiſe adds, that under the quantity of ſix grains, he never found much effect from it; but that taken to ten grains and upwards, it never fails to produce a mild diaphoreſis, without at all heating or giving any uneaſineſs; that on the contrary, it eaſes pain, raiſes the ſpirits, and that after the ſweat breaks out the patient uſually falls into a refreſhing ſleep; that he never met with any hyſterical perſon, how averſe ſoever to perfumes, but could take it in the form of a bolus, without inconvenience. To this paper is annexed an account of ſome farther extraordinary effects of muſk obſerved by another gentleman. Repeated experience has ſince confirmed its efficacy in theſe diſorders. The doſe has ſometimes been increaſed, particularly in convulſive diſorders, to the quantity of a ſcruple or half a dram every three or four hours, with two or three ſpoonfuls of the muſk julep between. The julep is the only officinal preparation of it. It is combined with opium in tetanus, and with mercury in rabies canina.

It is not improbable, that we are often diſappointed of the good effects which this medicine might produce, from the muſk with which the ſhops are ſupplied being previ- adulterated.

MYROBALANI.

Myrobalans, dried fruits brought from the Eaſt-Indies; their outward part freed from the ſtone.

Five kinds of myrobalans were formerly directed as officinals: all of them are ſuppoſed to be the produce of the ſame tree, but its botanical deſcription is not yet aſcertained.

All the myrobalans have a low degree of purgative virtue. They have alſo an aſtringent quality, diſcoverable by the taſte, from their uſe among the Indians for tanning leather, and from their ſtriking a black colour with chalybeate ſolutions: in conſequence of this, they are ſuppoſed to ſtrengthen the bowels after their operation as a cathartic is over. Nevertheleſs their purgative virtue is ſo inconſiderable, that practitioners have for a long time laid them entirely aſide with that intention; and the college of Edinburgh, as well as that of London, has now rejected them from the catalogue of officinal ſimples.

MYRRHA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Myrrh; gum reſin.

Myrrh is a concrete gummy reſinous juice brought from the Eaſt Indies, in glebes or drops, of various colours and magnitudes. The beſt ſort is of a brown or reddiſh yellow colour, ſomewhat tranſparent; of a lightly pungent, bitter taſte, with an aromatic flavour, though not ſufficient to prevent its proving nauſeous to the palate; and a ſtrong, not diſagreeable ſmell. The medical effects of this aromatic bitter are to warm and ſtrengthen the viſcera: it frequently occaſions a mild diaphoreſis, and promotes the fluid ſecretions in general.

Hence it proves ſerviceable in languid caſes, diſeaſes ariſing from a ſimple inactivity, thoſe female diſorders which proceed from a cold, mucous, ſluggiſh indiſpoſition of the humours, ſuppreſſions of the uterine diſcharges, cachectic diſorders, and where the lungs and thorax are oppreſſed by viſcid phlegm. Myrrh is likewiſe ſuppoſed in a peculiar manner to reſiſt putrefaction in all parts of the body; and in this light ſtands recommended in malignant, putrid, and peſtilential fevers, and in the ſmall-pox; in which laſt it is ſaid to accelerate the eruption.

The preſent practice does not ſeem to expect any peculiar virtue from myrrh; and it is now perhaps leſs employed than formerly. Some late writers, however, and particularly Dr Simmons in his Treatiſe on Conſumptions, have beſtowed very high encomiums upon it, even in caſes of tuberculous phthiſis; and although it can by no means be repreſented as a remedy much to be depended upon, yet there is reaſon to believe that it has been ſerviceable in ſome caſes.

Rectified ſpirit extracts the fine aromatic flavour and bitterneſs of this drug, and does not elevate any thing of either in evaporation: the gummy ſubſtance left by this menſtruum has a diſagreeable taſte, with ſcarce any thing of the peculiar flavour of the myrrh: this part diſſolves in water, except ſome impurities which remain. In diſtillation with water, a conſiderable quantity of a ponderous eſſential oil ariſes, reſembling in flavour the original drug. Myrrh is the baſis of an officinal tincture. It enters the pilulæ ex aloe et myrrha, the pilulæ e gummi, and pilulæ ſtomachicæ, and ſome other formulæ. But for obtaining its full effects, it muſt be given in doſes of half a dram or upwards; and it is thought to be advantageouſly united with a proportion of nitre, cream of tartar, or ſome other refrigerant ſalt.

MYRTUS [*Brun. Baccæ.*

Myrtus communis Lin.

Myrtle; the berries.

This is an evergreen ſhrub, growing in Italy, and cultivated in our botanic gardens. The leaves and berries have been ſometimes made uſe of as aſtringents, but not at preſent regarded.

NAPUS [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Braſſica napus Lin.

Sweet navew, or navew gentle; the ſeeds.

This is a ſort of turnip, ſown in ſome of our gardens for culinary uſe: the roots are warmer than the common turnip. The ſeeds have a bitteriſh taſte, accompanied with faint aromative flavour: abundanc of virtues have been aſcribed to them as attennuating, detergent, alexipharmac, and others; at preſent the are hardly employed in medicine.

NARDUS INDICA [*Brun.*

Radix.

Andropogon nardus Lin.

Indian nard, or ſpikenard.

This root, brought from the Eaſt-Indies, is a congeries of ſmal fibres iſſuing from one head, and matted cloſe together, ſo as to form a bunch about the ſize of the finger: with ſome ſmall ſtrings at the oppoſite end of the head. The matted fibres (which are the parts choſen for medicinal purpoſes) are ſuppoſed by ſome to be the head or ſpike of the plant, by others the root: they ſeem rather to be the remains of the withered ſtalks, or the ribs of the leaves: ſometimes entire leaves and pieces of ſtalks are found among them: we likewiſe now and then meet with a number of theſe bunches iſſuing from one root.

Spikenard has a warm, pungent, bitteriſh taſte; and a ſtrong, not very agreeable, ſmell. It is ſtomachic and carminative; and ſaid to be alexipharmac, diuretic, and emmenagogue; but at preſent it is very little employed.

NASTURTIUM AQUATICUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Siſymbrium naſturtium Lin.

Water-creſſes; the freſh herb.

This plant grows wild in rivulets, and the clearer ſtanding waters; its leaves remain green all the year, but are in greateſt perfection in the ſpring. They have a quick pungent ſmell (when rubbed betwixt the fingers), and an acrid taſte, ſimilar to that of *cochlearia*, but weaker. As to their virtues, they are among the milder aperient antiſcorbutics. Hoffman has a high opinion of this plant, and recommends it as of ſingular efficacy for accelerating the circulation, ſtrengthening the viſcera, opening obſtructions of the glands, promoting the fluid ſecretions, and purifying the blood and humours: for theſe purpoſes, the expreſſed juice, which contains the peculiar taſte and pungency of the herb, may be taken in doſes of an ounce or two, and continued for a conſiderable time. The juice is an ingredient in the *ſuccus cochlearia compoſitus* of the ſhops.

NEPETA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*
Nepeta cataria Lin.
Catmint; the leaves.

This plant is commonly cultivated in our gardens, and is ſometimes alſo found growing wild in hedges and on dry branks. It is a moderately aromatic plant, of a ſtrong ſmell, not ill reſembling a mixture of mint and pennyroyal; of the virtues of which it likewiſe participates.

NEPHRITICUM LIGNUM [*Brun.*]
Guilandina moringa Lin
Nephritic wood.

This is an American wood, brought to us in large, compact, ponderous pieces, without knots, of a whitiſh or pale yellow colour on the outſide, and dark coloured or reddiſh within: the bark is uſually rejected. This wood imparts to water or rectified ſpirit a deep tincture: appearing, when placed between the eye and the light, of a golden colour; in other ſituations, blue; pieces of another wood are ſometimes mixed with it, which give only a yellow colour to water. The nephritic wood has ſcarce any ſmell, and very little taſte. It ſtands recommended in difficulty of urine, nephritic complaints, and all diſorders of the kidneys and urinary paſſages; and it is ſaid to have this peculiar advantage, that it does not, like the warmer diuretics, heat or offend the parts. Practioners, however, have not found theſe virtues warranted by experience.

NICOTIANA [*Lond.*] *Folium.*
Nicotiana tabacum Lin.
Tobacco; the leaves.

This plant was firſt brought into Europe about the year 1560, from the iſland Tobago in America; and is now ſometimes cultivated for medicinal uſe in our gardens; but in general imported from America in large quantities. The leaves are about two feet long, of a pale green colour whilſt freſh, and when carefully dried of a lively yellowiſh caſt. They have a ſtrong, diſagreeable ſmell, like that of the narcotic plants; and a very acrid burning taſte. Taken internally, they prove virulently cathartic and emetic, occaſioning almoſt intolerable cardialgic anxieties. By boiling in water, their virulence is abated, and at length deſtroyed: an extract made by long coction is recommended by Stahl and other German phyſicians, as a ſafe and moſt effectual aperient, expectorant, detergent, &c. but this medicine, which is extremely precarious and uncertain in ſtrength, has never come into eſteem among us. Of late, however, tobacco, under the form of a vinous or watery infuſion, and taken in ſuch ſmall doſes as to produce little effect from its action on the ſtomach, has been recommended to the attention of practitioners by Dr Fowler. He has found it to be a very uſeful and powerful diuretic, and has publiſhed many caſes of dropſy and dyſury, in which its employment has been attended with the beſt effects. And theſe good effects have been confirmed by the obſervations of other practitioners.

Tobacco is ſometimes uſed externally in unguents, for deſtroying cataneous inſects, cleanſing old ulcers, &c. Beaten into a maſh with vinegar or brandy, it has ſometimes proved ſerviceable for removing hard tumours of the hypochondres; an account is given in the Edinburgh Eſſays of two caſes of this kind cured by it.

Injections by the anus of the ſmoke or decoction have been uſed with advantage in caſes of obſtinate conſtipation threatening ileus, of incarcerated hernia, of aſcarides, of ſpaſmodic aſthma, and of perſons apparently dead from drowning or other ſudden cauſes. It has been uſed internally in form of ſyrup, conſerve, and infuſion, in caſes of worms, epilepſy, amenorrhoea, aſthma, &c. but it is certainly too active to be thus ventured on. An infuſion of its aſhes, recommended in dropſy, is not probably different from other ſuch vegetable lixivia.

There is another ſort of tobacco found wild on dunghills in ſeveral parts of England: *Nicotiana ruſtica of Lin.* It ſeems to agree in quality with the hyoſcyamus formerly mentioned, though, as Dale informs us, often ſubſtituted in our markets for the true tobacco: from which it may be diſtinguiſhed by the leaves being much ſmaller, and the flowers not reddiſh as thoſe of the officinal ſort, but of a yellowiſh green colour.

NIGELLA [*Brun.*] *Semen.*

Nigella Sativa Lin.

Fennel-flowers; the ſeeds.

This plant is ſown annually in ſome of our gardens; the ſeeds moſt eſteemed are brought from Italy. They have a ſtrong, not unpleaſant ſmell; and a ſubacrid, ſomewhat unctuous diſagreeable taſte. The ſtand recommended as aperient diuretic, &c. but have long been ſtrangers to practice, and are by ſome ſuſpected to have noxious qualities.

NITRUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Kali nitratum.

Nitre.

Nitre, or ſaltpetre, is a ſalt extracted in Perſia and the Eaſt-Indies from certain earths that lie on the ſides of hills; and artificially produced, in ſome parts of Europe from animal and vegetable matters rotted together, with the addition of lime and aſhes, and expoſed for a length of time to the air; without the acceſs of which, nitre is never generated; the ſalt extracted from the earth, &c. by means of water, is purified by colature and cryſtallization.

Pure nitre diſſolves in about ſix times its weight of water, and concretes again into colourleſs tranſparent cryſtals; their figure is that of an hexagonal priſm, terminated by a pyramid of an equal number of ſides. It readily melts in the fire; and in contact with fuel deflagrates with a bright flame and conſiderable noiſe; after the detonation is over, a large quantity of alkaline ſalt is found remaining. The taſte of nitre is ſharp, penetrating, and bitteriſh, accompanied with a certain ſenſation of coldneſs.

Nitre is a medicine celebrated in many diſorders. Beſides the aperient quality of neutral ſalts in general, it has a manifeſtly cooling one, by which it quenches thirſt, and abates febrile heats and commotions of the blood: it has one great advantage above the refrigerating medicines of the acid kind, that it does not coagulate the animal juices; blood, which is coagulated by all the mineral acids, and milk, &c. by acids of every kind, are by nitre rendered more dilute, and preſerved from coagulation: it is, however, ſuppoſed to thicken the thin, ſerous, acrimonious humours, and occaſion an uniform mixture of them with ſuch as are more thick and viſcid; by this means preventing the ill conſequences which would otherwiſe enſue from the former, though it has not, as Junckner ſuppoſes, any property of really obtunding acrimony. This medicine for the moſt part promotes urine; ſometimes gently looſens the belly; but in cold phlegmatic habits, very rarely has this effect, though given in large doſes: alvine fluxes, proceeding from too great acrimony of the bile or inflammation of the inteſtines, are ſuppreſſed by it: in choleric and febrile diſorders, it generally excites ſweat; but in malignant caſes, where the pulſe is low, and the ſtrength loſt, it retards this ſalutary evacuation and the eruption of the exanthemata.

Dr Stahl has written an expreſs treatiſe upon the medical virtues of nitre; in which he informs us, from his own experience, that this ſalt added to gargariſms employed in inflammations of the fauces in acute fevers, thickens the ſalival moiſture upon the palate and fauces into the conſiſtence of a mucus, which keeps them moiſt for a conſiderable time; whereas, if nitre be not added, a ſudden dryneſs of the mouth immediately enſues: that in nephritic complaints, the prudent uſe of nitre is of more ſervice than any of the numerous medicines uſually recommended in that diſeaſe: that nitre gives great relief in ſuppreſſion and heat of urine, whether ſimple or occaſioned by a venereal taint; that it is of great ſervice in acute and inflammatory pains of the head, eyes, ears, teeth, &c. in all eryſipelatous affections whether particular or univerſal, and likewiſe in chronic delirium; that in diarrhœa happening in petechial fevers, nitre mixed with abſorbents and diaphoretics, had the beſt effects, always putting a ſtop to the flux, or rendering the evacuation ſalutary; that in diarrhœa happening in the ſmall-pox, it had been employed with the like ſucceſs, two doſes or three at moſt, conſiſting of two, three, or four grains each, according to the age, &c. of the patient, given at the interval of two or three hours, putting a ſtop to the flux, after the bezoardic powders, both with and without ſucceſs. The ſame author recommends this ſalt likewiſe as a medicine of ſingular ſervice in cholera attended with great anxieties and heat of the blood: in the flatulent ſpaſmodic heartburns familiar to hypochondriacal people; and againſt the loſs of appetite, nauſea, vomiting, &c. which gouty perſons are ſometimes ſeized with upon the pains of the feet, &c. ſuddenly remitting. In caſes of this laſt kind, the uſe of nitre ſurely requires great caution, although the author aſſures us, that no bad conſequences are to be feared from it. Nevertheleſs, he obſerves, that in a phthiſis and ulcerous affection, it has been found to be of no ſervice; and that therefore its uſe may be ſuperſeded in theſe complaints. Indeed, in diſorders of the lungs in general, it is commonly reckoned to be rather hurtful than beneficial. In modern practice, it is given in form of powder or julep as a refrigerant and diuretic; and ſome recommend it much in hemoptyſis, though in ſome conſtitutions it is alleged to have a peculiar influence on the lungs, occaſioning dyſpnœa even when given by the anus. It is ſaid to diſpoſe to cramps in the ſtomach, and to be particularly unfriendly to gouty ſtomachs.

The uſual doſe of this medicine among us is from two or three grains to a ſcruple; though it may be given with great ſafety, and generally to better advantage, in larger quantities: the only inconvenience is its not being apt to ſit eaſy on the ſtomach. Some have affirmed, that this ſalt loſes half its weight of aqueous moiſture by fuſion, and conſequently that one part of melted nitre is equivalent to two of the cryſtals; but it did not appear, upon ſeveral careful trials, to loſe ſo much as one-twentieth of its weight. The only officinal preparation of nitre is the troches. It is employed likewiſe in operations on metallic bodies, for promoting their calcination, as in the *calx antimonii nitrata*.

NUMMULARIA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*

Lyſimachia nummularia Lin.

Moneywort, or herb two-pence; the leaves.

This grows ſpontaneouſly in moiſt watery places, and creeps on the ground with two little roundiſh leaves at each joint. Their taſte is ſubaſtringent, and very lightly acid: hence they ſtand recommended by Boerhaave in the hot ſcurvy, and in uterine and other hemorrhagies. But their effects are ſo inconſiderable, that common practice takes no notice of them.

NUX MOSCHATA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Oleum eſſentiale, oleum expreſſum, oleum macis, vulgo dictum.*

Myriſtica moſchata. Act. Holm. [*Lond.*]

Myriſtica officinalis Lin. Sp. [*Ed.*]

Nutmeg.

Nutmegs are the kernel of a roundiſh nut which grows in the Eaſt-Indies. The outſide covering of this fruit is ſoft and fleſhy like that of a walnut, and ſpontaneouſly opens when the nut grows ripe: immediately under this lies the mace, (ſee the article MACIS) which forms a kind of reticular covering; thro' the fiſſures whereof appears a hard woody ſhell that includes the nutmeg. Theſe kernels have long been made uſe of both for medicinal and culinary purpoſes, and deſervedly looked upon as a warm agreeable aromatic. They are ſuppoſed likewiſe to have an aſtringent virtue; and are employed with that intention in diarrhoeas and dyſenteries. Their aſtringency is ſaid to be increaſed by torrefaction, but this does not appear to the taſte: this treatment certainly deprives the ſpice of ſome of its finer oil, and therefore renders it leſs efficacious for any good purpoſe; and, if we may reaſon from analogy, probably abates of its aſtringency. Nutmegs diſtilled with water, afford a large quantity of eſſential oil, reſembling in flavour the ſpice itſelf; after the diſtillation, an inſipid ſebaceous matter is found ſwimming on the water; the decoction, inſpiſſated, gives an extract of an unctuous, very lightly bitteriſh taſte, and with little or no aſtringency. Rectified ſpirit extracts the whole virtue of nutmegs by infuſion, and elevates very little of it in diſtillation: hence the ſpirituous extract poſſeſſes the flavour of the ſpice in an eminent degree.

Nutmegs yield to the preſs, when heated, a conſiderable quantity of limpid yellow oil, which on cooling concretes into a ſebaceous conſiſtence. In the ſhops we meet with three ſorts of unctuous ſubſtances, called oil of mace, though really expreſſed from the nutmeg. The beſt is brought from the Eaſt-Indies, in ſtone jars; this is of a thick conſiſtence, of the colour of mace, and an agreeable fragrant ſmell; the ſecond ſort, which is paler coloured, and much inferior in quality, comes from Holland in ſolid maſſes, generally flat and of a ſquare figure: the third, which is the worſt of all, and uſually called common oil of mace, is an artificial compoſition of ſevum, palm oil, and the like, flavoured with a little genuine oil of nutmeg. Theſe oils yield all that part in which their aromatic flavour reſides, on diſtillation to water, and to pure ſpirit by infuſion: the diſtilled liquor and ſpirituous tincture nearly reſemble in quality thoſe prepared immediately from the nutmeg. The officinal preparations of nutmegs are, a ſpirit and eſſential oil, and the nutmegs in ſubſtance roaſted. Both the nutmeg itſelf and its eſſential oil enter ſeveral compoſitions, as the confectio aromatica, ſpiritus amoniæ compoſitus, &c.

NUX PISTACHIA [*Gen.*]
Piſtachia vera Lin.
Piſtachio nut.

This is a moderately large nut, containing a kernel of a pale greeniſh colour, covered with a reddiſh ſkin. The tree which produces it grows ſpontaneouſly in Perſia, Arabia, and ſeveral iſlands of the Archipelago: it bears likewiſe the colds of our own climate, ſo as to have produced fruit not inferior to that which we receive from abroad. Piſtachio nuts have a pleaſant, ſweet, unctuous taſte, reſembling that of almonds. They are ranked amongſt the analeptics; and are by ſome much eſteemed in certain weakneſſes, and in emaciated habits.

NUX VOMICA [*Suec.*]
Strychnos nux vomica Lin.
Nux vomica.

This is the produce of a tree growing in the Eaſt-Indies, where it is ſaid to be uſed as a ſpecific againſt the bite of a ſpecies of water-ſnake. It is conſiderably bitter and deleterious; but has been uſed in doſes from five to ten grains twice a-day or ſo, in intermittents, particularly obſtinate quartans, and in contagious dyſentery. The *ſtrychnos Ignatii* is a tree of the ſame kind, producing gourd like fruit, the ſeeds of which are improperly called St Ignatius's beans. Theſe, and alſo the woods or roots, of ſome of ſuch trees, called lignum colubrinum or ſnakewood, are very narcotic bitters like the nux vomica.

NYMPHÆA ALBA [*Brun.*]
Radix flores.
Nymphæa alba Lin.
White water-lily; the root and flowers.

This grows in rivers and large lakes, flowering uſually in June. The roots and flowers have a rough, bitteriſh, glutinous taſte; (the flowers are the leaſt rough); and when freſh, they have a diſagreeable ſmell, which is in great meaſure loſt by drying: they are recommended in alvine fluxes, gleets, and the like. The roots are ſuppoſed by ſome to be in a high degree narcotic, but on no very good foundation. Lindeſtolpe informs us, that in ſome parts of Sweden they were in times of ſcarcity uſed as food, and did not prove unwholeſome.

OCHRA [*Brun.*]
Yellow ochre; a ſoft friable ore of iron, of a yellow colour, dug in ſeveral parts of England. It poſſeſſes the virtues of the calces of iron and hæmatites; but in ſo low a degree, that the ſhops have deſervedly rejected it; its principal uſe is as a pigment.

OCULI CANCRORUM. See CANCROUM OCULI.

ŒNANTHE *Radix, folia.*
Oenanthe crocato Lin.
Hemlock dropwort.

This is one of three ſpecies of the genus œnanthe, belonging to the umbelliferous claſs, and natives of Great Britain. It grows in moiſt places, with pinnated leaves, ribbed ſtalks, and white thick ſhort bunchy roots. It is known as a virulent poiſon; but the juice of the root, or the infuſion of the leaf, has been recommended in chronic eruptions.

A caſe was ſome time ago publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions by Dr Pultney; in which, when taken by miſtake in an affection of that kind, it had nearly proved fatal, but was in the end the means of accompliſhing a complete recovery. It has ſince that been a good deal employed in Edinburgh, and in ſome caſes with apparent advantage. The late Dr Hope thought, that in many caſes he found an infuſion of leaves highly uſeful in promoting the menſtrual diſcharge. It does not ſeem to have yet found its way into any of our modern pharmacopoeias; but it may, we think, be juſtly conſidered as meriting farther attention. It proves diuretic, and is apt to occaſion vertigo and ſickneſs.

OLIBANUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi reſina.*
Juniperus Lycia Lin.
Olibanum.

This gummi reſinous ſubſtance is brought from Turkey and the Eaſt-Indies, uſually in drops or tears, like thoſe of maſtich, but larger, of a pale yellowiſh, and ſometimes reddiſh colour; a moderately warm pungent taſte, and a ſtrong, not very agreeable ſmell. This drug has received many different appellations according to its different appearances: the ſingle tears are called ſimply *olibanum* or *thus:* when two are joined together, they have been called *thus maſculum*, and when two were very large, *thus fœmininum*. ſometimes four or five, about the bigneſs of filberds, are found adhering to a piece of the bark of the tree from which they exuded; theſe have been named *thus corticoſum*, the finer powder, which rubs off from the tears in the carriage, *mica thuris*; and the coarſer powder, *manna thuris*. This drug is not, however, in any of its ſtates, what is now called *thus* or *frankincenſe* in the ſhops.

Olibanum conſiſts of about equal parts of gummy and reſinous matters; the firſt ſoluble in water, the other in rectified ſpirit. With regard to its virtues, abundance have been attributed to it, particularly in diſorders of the head and breaſt, in hæmoptoes, and in alvine and uterine fluxes: but its real effects in theſe caſes are far from anſwering the promiſes of the recommenders. Riverius is ſaid to have had large experience of the good effects of this drug in pleuriſies, eſpecially epidemic ones: he directs a ſcooped apple to be filled with a dram of olibanum, then covered and roaſted under the aſhes; this is to be taken for a doſe, three ounces of carduus water drank after it, and the patient covered up warm in bed: in a ſhort time, he ſays, either a plentiful ſweat, or a gentle diarrhœa, enſues, which carries off the diſeaſe. Geoffroy informs us, that he has frequently made uſe of this medicine, after veneſection, with good ſucceſs; but acknowledges that it has ſometimes failed.

OLIVA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Oleum expreſſum.*
Olea Europea Lin.
Olive; the expreſſed oil of the fruit.

This tree grows in the ſourthern parts of France, in Spain, Italy, and other warm countries: with us it is uſually preſerved in the green-houſes of the curious, though it will bear our ordinary winters in the open air, and produce very good fruit. Olives have an acrid, bitter, extremely diſagreeable taſte: pickled, as we receive them from abroad, they prove leſs diſagreeable; the Lucca olives, which are ſmaller than the others, have the weakeſt taſte; the Spaniſh, or larger, the ſtrongeſt; the Provence, which are of a middling ſize, are generally the moſt eſteemed.

The oil obtained from this fruit has no particular taſte or ſmell, and does not greatly differ in quality from oil of almonds. Authors make mention of two ſorts of this oil, one expreſſed from the olives when fully ripe, which is our common olive oil: the other, before it has grown ripe; this is called *oleum immaturum*, and *omphacinum*. Nothing is met with in the ſhops under this name; and Lemery affirms, that there is no ſuch oil; unripe olives, yielding only a viſcid juice to the preſs. From the ripe fruit, two or three ſorts are obtained, differing in degree of purity: the pureſt runs by light preſſure: the remaining magma, heated and preſſed more ſtrongly, yields an inferior ſort, with ſome dregs at the bottom, called *amurca*. All theſe oils contain a conſiderable portion of aqueous moiſture, and a mucilaginous ſubſtance; which ſubject them to run into a putrid ſtate: to prevent this, the preparers add ſome ſea-ſalt, which, imbibing the aqueous and mucilaginous parts, ſinks with them to the bottom; by this means the oil becomes more homogeneous, and conſequently leſs ſuſceptible of alteration. In its paſſage to us, ſome of the ſalt, thrown up from the bottom by the ſhaking of the veſſel, is ſometimes mixed with and detained in the oil, which in our colder climate, becomes too thick to ſuffer it freely to ſubſide; and hence this oil is ſometimes found to have a manifeſtly ſaline taſte. Oil olive is uſed in the ſimple oleum ſulphuratum, and ſeveral ointments. It is oftener employed with this laſt intention than the other expreſſed oils, but more rarely for internal medicinal purpoſes, although not unfrequently it is employed againſt coughs and hoarſeneſs, when united with water by the intervention of alkali.

ONONIS [*Suec.*] *Radix.*

Ononis ſpinoſa Lin.

Reſt-harrow, cammock, or pretty-whin; the root.

This plant grows wild in waſte-grounds and dry fields. The root has a diſagreeable ſmell, and a nauſeous ſweetiſh taſte: it ſtands recommended as an aperient and diuretic; but has never been much regarded among us.

OPIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Succus inſpiſſatus.*

Paper ſomniferum Lin.

Opium.

This juice has not yet been collected in quantity in Europe. Egypt, Perſia, and ſome other provinces of Aſia, have hitherto ſupplied us with this commodity: in thoſe countries, large quantities of poppies are cultivated for this purpoſe. The opium prepared about Thebes in Egypt, hence named Thebaic opium, has been uſually eſteemed the beſt; but this is not now diſtinguiſhed from that collected in other places. This juice is brought to us in cakes or loaves, covered with leaves, and other vegetable matters, to prevent their ſticking together: it is of a ſolid conſiſtence, yet ſomewhat ſoft and tenacious, of a dark reddiſh brown colour in the maſs, and when reduced into powder, yellow; of a faint diſagreeable ſmell and a bitteriſh taſte, accompanied with a pungent heat and acrimony:

In the province of Bahar in the Eaſt-Indies, it is ſaid, the poppy ſeeds are ſown in October or November at about eight inches diſtance; and are well watered till the plants are about half a foot high, when a compoſt of nitrous earth, dung, and aſhes, is ſpread over the areas; and a little before the flowers appear, they are again watered profuſely till the capſules are half grown: and then the opium is collected; for when fully ripe, they yield little juice. Two longitudinal inciſions, from below upwards, without penetrating the cavity, are made at ſunſet for three or four ſucceſſive evenings; and then they are allowed to ripen their ſeeds. In the morning the juice is ſcraped off with an iron ſcoop, and worked in an earthen pot in the ſun's heat till it be of a conſiſtence to be formed into thick cakes of about four pounds weight, which are covered over with the leaves of poppy or tobacco, and dried. It is ſaid to be adulterated with various unknown ſubſtances, with the extract of the poppy plant procured by boiling, and even with cow-dung. It is purified by reducing it to a pulp with hot water, and ſtrongly preſſing it while hot thro' a linen cloth from its impurities. It is then evaporated by a water-bath or other gentle heat to its original conſiſtence. This extract is found to contain a reſin, a kind of eſſential oil, a principle of odour, an eſſential ſalt, and a ſoapy extract.

Opium has a reddiſh brown colour; a ſtrong peculiar ſmell; a taſte at firſt nauſeous and bitter, but ſoon becoming acrid, with a ſlight warmth; and it appears to have ſome aſtri gency, as a watery tincture of forms an ink with a chalybeate lution.

The external and internal effe of opium appear to be various in d ferent conſtitutions, and in the ſa at different times. By ſome, wh applied to the tongue, the no the eye, or any part deprived ſkin, it has been ſaid to ſtimula and to induce in the eye in partic lar a ſlight degree of redneſs. B if this effect do take place, it at the utmoſt extremely incon derable, particularly when comp red with the effect of volatile alka ardent ſpirit, or a variety of oth articles applied to the ſame orga And there can be no doubt, that a very ſhort time the ſenſibility the part to which it is applied, ev when there has not taken place t ſlighteſt mark of preceding ſtimul or inflammation, is very conſide ably diminiſhed. Some allege, th when applied to the ſkin, it alla pain and ſpaſm, procures ſleep, a produces all the other ſalutary dangerous effects which reſult fro its internal uſe; while others a lege, that thus applied it has litt or no effect whatever.

This variety probably ariſes fro differences in the condition of t ſubcutaneous nerves, and of t ſenſibility of the ſurface as bein more or leſe defended. But the is no doubt, that when mixed wi cauſtic it diminiſhes the pain, whic would otherwiſe enſue, probab by deadening the ſenſibility of t part.

It ſometimes allays the pain fro a carious tooth; and a watery ſo lution of it has been uſed in vario ulcers, certain ophthalmias, and v rulent gonorrhoea, when pain an inflammation have before that give very great diſtreſs.

Opium, when taken into the ſt

mach to ſuch an extent as to have any ſenſibly effect, gives riſe to a pleaſant ſerenity of mind, in general proceeding to a certain degree of languor and drowſineſs. The action of the ſanguiferous ſyſtem is diminiſhed, the pulſe becoming for the moſt part ſofter, fuller, and ſlower than it was before. There often takes place ſwelling of the ſubcutaneous veins, and ſweating; both probably the conſequences of a diminution of reſiſtance at the ſurface, from a diminution of muſcular action; and accordingly opium diminiſhes thoſe diſcharges which depend on muſcular action, as is particularly exemplified in its effect of binding the belly. Opium taken into the ſtomach in a larger doſe, gives riſe to confuſion of head and vertigo. The power of all ſtimulating cauſes, as making impreſſions on the body is diminiſhed; and even at times, and in ſituations when a perſon would naturally be awake, ſleep is irreſiſtibly induced. In ſtill larger doſes, it acts in the ſame manner as the narcotic poiſon, giving riſe not only to vertigo, headach, tremors, and delirium, but to convulſions alſo; and theſe terminating in a ſtate of ſtupor, from which the perſon cannot be rouſed. This ſtupor is accompained with ſlowneſs of the pulſe, and with ſtertor in breathing, and the ſcene is terminated in death, attended with the ſame appearances as take place in apoplexy.

From theſe effects of opium in a ſtate of heath, it is not wonderful hat recourſe ſhould have been had o it in diſeaſe, as mitigating pain, nducing ſleep, allaying inordinate ction, and diminiſhing morbid ſen- bility. That theſe effects do reult from it, is confirmed by the aily experience of every obſerver: nd as anſwering one or other of theſe intentions, moſt, if not all, of theſe good conſequences derived from it in actual practice are to be explained. If, therefore, by a ſedative medicine, we mean an article capable of allaying, aſſuaging, mitigating, and compoſing, no ſubſtance can have a better title to the appellation of ſedative than opium.

As anſwering the purpoſes of mitigating pain, inducing ſleep, allaying inordinate action, and diminiſhing ſenſibility, it naturally follows, that opium may be employed with advantage in a great variety of different diſeaſes. Indeed there is hardly any affection, in which it may not, from circumſtances, be proper; and in all deſperate caſes, it is the moſt powerful means of alleviating the miſeries of patients.

Some practitioners are averſe to its uſe where there takes place an active inflammation; but others have recourſe to it in ſuch caſes, even at an early period, eſpecially after blood-letting; and where ſuch affections are attended not only with pain and ſpaſm, but with watchfulneſs and cough, it is often productive of the greateſt benefit. Opium combined with calomel has of late been extenſively employed in every form of active inflammation, and with the greateſt ſucceſs. It is found alſo to be of very great ſervice in allaying the pain and preventing the ſymptomatic fever liable to be induced by wounds, fractures, burns, or ſimilar accidents.

In intermittents, it is ſaid to have been uſed with good effect before the fit, in the cold ſtage, in the hot ſtage, and during the interval. Given even in the hot ſtage, it has been obſerved to allay the heat, thirſt, head-ach, and delirium, to induce ſweat and ſleep, to cure the diſcaſe with the leſs bark, and without leaving abdominal obſtructions or dropſy.

It is often of very great ſervice in fevers of the typhoid type, when patients are diſtreſſed with watchfulneſs or diarrhœa. But where theſe or ſimilar circumſtances do not indicate its uſe, it is often diſtreſſing to patients by augmenting thirſt and conſtipation.

In ſmall-pox, when the convulſions before eruption are frequent and conſiderable, opium is liberally uſed. It is likewiſe given from the fifth day onwards ; and is found to allay the pain of ſuppuration, to promote the ptyaliſm, and to be otherwiſe uſeful.

In dyſentery, after the uſe of gentle laxatives, or along with them, opium, independently of any effect it may have on the fever, is of conſequence in allaying the tormina and teneſmus, and in obviating that laxity of bowels which is ſo frequently a relict of that diſeaſe.

In diarrhœa, the diſeaſe itſelf generally carries off any acrimony that may be a cauſe, and then opium is uſed with great effect. Even in the worſt ſymptomatic caſes, it ſeldom fails to alleviate.

In cholera and pyroſis, it is almoſt the only thing truſted to.

In cholic, it is employed with laxatives ; and no doubt often prevents ileus and inflammation, by relieving the ſpaſm. Even in ileus and in incarcerated hernia, it is often found to allay the vomiting, the ſpaſms, the pain, and ſometimes to diminiſh the inflammation, and prevent the gangrene of the ſtrangulated gut.

It is given to allay the pain and favour the deſcent of calculi, and to relieve in jaundice and dyſuria proceeding from ſpaſm.

It is of acknowledged uſe in the different ſpecies of tetanus ; affords relief to the various ſpaſmodi ſymptoms of dyſpepſia, hyſteria hypochondriaſis, aſthma, rabies, canina, &c. and has been found uſeful in ſome kinds of epilepſy.

Of late, in doſes gradually increaſed to five grains, three, four or even ſix times a-day, it has been uſed in ſyphilis ; and ſome inſtances are recorded, in which it would ſeem that by this remedy alone complete cure had been obtained. In other inſtances, however, after the faireſt trial for a conſiderable lengt of time, it has been found ineffectual ; and upon the whole, it ſeem rather to be uſeful in combating ſymptoms, and in counteracting the effects reſulting from the improper uſe of mercury, than in overcoming the venereal virus.

It is found uſeful in certain caſe of threatened abortion and lingering delivery, in convulſions during parturition, in the after-pains an exceſſive flooding.

The only form perhaps neceſſary for opium is that of pill ; and as i is ſo ſoluble in every menſtruum there ſeems the leſs occaſion for the addition of either gum or ſoap This form is more apt to ſit on the ſtomach than any liquid form but requires rather more time t produce its effects. The adminiſtration of opium to the unaccuſtomed, is ſometimes very difficult. The requiſite quantity o opium is wonderfully different i different perſons, and in differen ſtates of the ſame perſon. A quarter of a grain will in one adult produce effects which ten times th quantity will not do in another and a doſe that might prove fata in cholera or cholic, would not b perceptible in many caſes of tetanus or mania. The loweſt fata doſe to the unaccuſtomed, as mentioned by authors, ſeems to be fou grains ; but a dangerous doſe is ſ apt to puke, that it has ſeldom tim to occaſion death. When given in too ſmall a doſe, it is apt to produce diſturbed ſleep, and other diſagreeable conſequences; and in ſome caſes it ſeems impoſſible to be made agree in any doſe or form. Often, on the other hand, from a ſmall doſe, ſound ſleep, and alleviation of pain will be produced, while a larger one gives riſe to vertigo and delirium. Some prefer the repetition of ſmall doſes, others the giving of a full doſe at once. In ſome it ſeems not to have its proper effect till after a conſiderable time. The operation of a moderate doſe is ſuppoſed to laſt in general about eight hours from the time of taking it.

Pure opium is partially ſoluble in water and rectified ſpirit, and totally in proof-ſpirit, wine, or vinegar. Water rubbed with opium, and decanted repeatedly till it come off colourleſs, yields, on gentle evaporation, an extract which ſome uſe and recommend as one of the beſt preparations of this ſubſtance, and which requires to be given in double the doſe of common opium.

It is ſaid, that alkalies diminiſh its ſoporific effects; that the fixed render it diuretic, the volatile determine it to the ſkin; and that acids deſtroy its activity almoſt entirely. But when conjoined with acids, particularly the diluted vitriolic acid, it often ſits eaſily on the ſtomach, when it would not otherwiſe be retained, and afterwards produces all its ſedative effects.

The chief officinal preparations f opium are, the opium purificaum, pilulæ ex opio, pulvis opiatus nctura opii, and tinctura opii amphorata. Beſides this it enters a great variety of different compoſions, as the pulvis ſudorificus, balmum anodynum, electurarium japonicum, pulvis e creta compoſitus, &c.

The occaſional bad effects of opium may reſult from the ſame power by which, in other ſtates of the ſyſtem, it proves beneficial. The methods, therefore, propoſed of correcting theſe by roaſting, fermentation, long-continued digeſtion, repeated ſolutions and diſtillations, have not ſucceeded.

OPOPANAX [*Lond.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Paſtinacio opopanax Lin.

Opopanax.

This is a concrete gummy reſinous juice, obtained from the roots of an unbelliferous plant, which grows ſpontaneouſly in the warmer countries, and bears the colds of this. The juice is brought from Turkey and the Eaſt-Indies, ſometimes in round drops or tears, but more commonly in irregular lumps, of a reddiſh yellow colour on the outſide, with ſpecks of white, inwardly of a paler colour, and frequently variegated with large white pieces. It has a peculiar ſtrong ſmell, and a bitter, acrid, ſomewhat nauſeous taſte. Its virtues are thoſe of an attenuating and aperient medicine. Boerhaave frequently employed it, along with ammoniacum and galbanum, in hypochondriacal diſorders, obſtructions of the abdominal viſcera, and ſuppreſſions of the menſtrual evacuations from a ſluggiſhneſs of mucous humours, and a want of due elaſticity of the ſolids; with theſe intentions it is an uſeful ingredient in the pilulæ gummoſæ and compound powder of myrrh of the London Pharmacopœia, but is not employed in any compoſition of the Edinburgh. It may be given by itſelf in the doſe of a ſcruple, or half a dram: a whole dram proves, in many conſtitutions, greatly purgative.

ORCHIS, vide SATYRION.

ORIGANUM [*Lond.*] *Herba.*
Origanum vulgare Lin.
Wild majoram; the herb.

This is met with upon dry chalkey hills, and in gravelly ſoils, in ſeveral parts of England. It has an agreeable ſmell, and a pungent taſte, warmer than that of the garden majoram, and much reſembling thyme, which it ſeems to agree with in virtue. An eſſential oil diſtilled from it is kept in the ſhops.

There is another ſort of *origanum* called *Creticum*, whoſe flowers, or rather flowery tops, are ſometimes brought to us from Candy; theſe have an agreeable aromatic flavour, ſomewhat ſtronger than the common ſort.

ORYZA [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Oryza ſativa Lin.
Rice; the grain.

Rice is the product of many different countries, particularly of the Eaſt-Indies; but as uſed in Britain it is brought chiefly from Carolina, where the plant is cultivated in large quantities. It is ſufficiently nutritious, and affords an uſeful food in diarrhoeas, dyſenteries, and other diſorders from a thin acrimonious ſtate of the juices.

OVUM [*Lond.*]
Ovum gallinaceum Lin.
The pullets egg.

Both the yolk and the white of eggs are uſed to give a proper form to different medicines, and are for that purpoſe employed in ſome of the officinal preparations, as in the coagulum aluminis. But they do not ſeem to poſſeſs any medical virtues unleſs as an article of diet; and uſed with that intention, they ar highly nutritious. Egg-ſhells whe burnt become a quicklime, and a ſuch they have ſometimes been u ſed in medicine; but they differ i no reſpect from the other calcareou earths.

OXALIS, vide ACETOSA.

OXYACANTHA GALENI. Vide BERBERIS.

OXYLAPATHUM. Vide LA PATHUM.

PÆONIA [*Suec.*] *Radix*, *ſe men.*
Pæonia officinalis Lin.
Male and female peony; th root and ſeed

Theſe plants are cultivated i our gardens on account of th beauty of their flowers; the fe male, which is the largeſt and mo elegant, and for this reaſon th moſt common, is the only one wit which the ſhops are ſupplied. I quality they are ſcarce ſenſibl different; and hence they ma be taken promiſcuouſly. Th roots and ſeeds of peony have when recent, an unpleaſant ſcent approaching to that of the nar cotic plants, and a ſomewha glutinous ſubacrid taſte, with light degree of bitterneſs and a ſtringency: the leaves alſo diſcove an aſtringent quality, both to th taſte, and by changing chalybeat ſolutions of a purple colour: th flowers have little taſte, and a ver faint, not agreeable ſmell. Th parts which have chiefly been uſe for medical purpoſes, are the root and ſeeds. Theſe are looked upo as emollient, corroborant, and light ly anodyne: and ſuppoſed to be o ſervice in ſome kinds of obſtruc tions, eroſions of the viſcera, hea of urine, pains in the kidneys, an

th

the like. The virtue they are chiefly celebrated for, is that of curing ſpaſmodic and epileptic complaints; which many have been abſurd enough to believe that the root of this plant would do by being only worn about the neck.

PALMA [*Ed.*] *Fructus oleum expreſſum.*

Palma fructu pruniformi.

Palm-tree; the expreſſed oil of the fruit.

This oil is obtained from the kernels of the fruit of a ſpecies of palm-tree, which is a native of the coaſt of Guinea and Cape Verd iſlands: from theſe places it has been tranſplanted into Jamaica and Barbadoes. The oil, as brought to us, is about the conſiſtence of an ointment, and of an orange colour; it has a ſtrong, not diſagreeable ſmell, but very little taſte: by long keeping it loſes its high colour, and becomes white, when it ought to be rejected as no longer fit for uſe. The inhabitants of the Guinea coaſt are ſaid to make this oil part of their food, and to employ it for the ſame purpoſes as we do butter. With us it is rarely given inwardly, and uſed only in ſome external applications, for pains and weakneſs of the nerves, cramps, ſprains, and the like. The common people apply it for the cure of chilblains, and, when early made uſe of, not without ſucceſs.

PAPAVER ALBUM [*Lond.*] *Caput.*

Papavar ſomniferum Lin.

The white poppy; the head.

The heads and ſtalks of theſe plants contain a milky juice; which may be collected in conſiderable quantity, by lightly wounding them when almoſt ripe: this juice, expoſed for a few days to the air, thickens into a ſtiff tenacious maſs, agreeing in quality with the opium brought from abroad. The juices of different poppies appear to be ſimilar to each other; the only difference is in the quantity afforded, which is generally in proportion to the ſize of the plants: the larger, or white poppy, is the ſort cultivated by the preparers of opium in the eaſtern countries, and for medicinal uſes in this.

Poppy-heads, boiled in water, impart to the menſtruum their narcotic juice, together with the other juices which they have in common with vegetable matters in general. The liquor ſtrongly preſſed out, ſuffered to ſettle, clarified with whites of eggs, and evaporated to a due conſiſtence, yields about one-fifth, or one-ſixth the weight of the heads, of extract. This poſſeſſes the virtues of opium; but requires to be given in double its doſe to anſwer the ſame intention, which it is ſaid to perform without occaſioning a nauſea and giddineſs, the uſual conſequences of the other. A ſtrong decoction of the heads, mixed with as much ſugar as is ſufficient to reduce it into the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, becomes fit for keeping in a liquid form; and is the only officinal preparation of the poppy. Both theſe preparations are very uſeful ones, though liable to variation in point of ſtrength: nor does this inconvenience ſeem avoidable by any care in the preſcriber or the operator; ſince the poppy-heads themſelves, according to the degree of maturity, and the ſoil and ſeaſon of which they are the produce, contain different proportions of the narcotic matter to the other juices of the plant.

The ſeeds of the poppy are by many reckoned ſoporific: Juncker ſays, they have the ſame quality with thoſe of hyoſcyamus, and Herman looks upon them as a good ſubſtitute to opium; miſled probably by an obſervation which holds in many plants, that the ſeeds are more efficacious than the veſſels in which they are contained.

The ſeeds of the poppy have nothing of the narcotic juice which is lodged in their covering and in the ſtalks; an oil expreſſed from them has been uſed for the ſame purpoſes as oil olive; and the ſeeds themſelves have been taken as food: their taſte is ſweetiſh and farinaceous.

PAPAVER ERRATICUM [*Lond.*] *Flos.*

Papaver rhœas Lin.

Red poppy; the flower.

The flowers of this plant yield upon expreſſion a deep red juice, and impart the ſame colour by infuſion to aqueous liquors. A ſyrup of them is kept in the ſhops; this is valued chiefly for its colour; tho' ſome expect from it a lightly anodyne virtue.

PARALYSIS, ſive PRIMULA [*Suec.*] *Flores.*

Primula vris Lin.

Cowſlips; the flowers.

This plant grows wild in marſhes and moiſt meadows. The flowers appear in April; they have a pleaſant ſweet ſmell, and a ſubacrid, bitteriſh, ſomewhat aſtringent taſte. An infuſion of them, uſed as tea, is recommended as a mild corroborant in nervous complaints, and in ſome female diſorders, proceeding from a deficiency of the menſtrual purgations. A ſtrong infuſion of them forms, with a proper quantity of ſugar, an agreeable ſyrup, which long maintained a place in the ſhops: but by boiling, even for a little time, their fine flavour is deſtroyed.

PAREIRA BRAVA [*Lond.*] *Radix.*

Ciſſampelos pareira Lin.

Pareira brava; the root.

This is the root of an American plant brought to us from Brazil, in pieces of different ſizes, ſome no bigger than one's finger, others as large as a child's arm; it is crooked, and variouſly wrinkled on the ſurface; outwardly of a dark colour, internally of a dull yellowiſh, and interwoven with woody fibres; ſo that, upon a tranſverſe ſection, a number of concentric circles appear, croſſed with fibres, which run from the centre to the circumference: it has no ſmell; the taſte is a little bitteriſh, blended with a ſweetneſs, like that of liquorice. This root is highly extolled by the Brazilians and Portugueſe, in a great variety of diſeaſes, particularly againſt ſuppreſſions of urine, nephritic pains, and the calculus. In the two firſt, Geoffroy ſays he has given it with good ſucceſs; and that the patient was almoſt inſtantly relieved by it, a copious diſcharge of urine ſucceeding. He likewiſe obſerved large quantities of gravel, and even ſmall ſtones, voided after its uſe: this effect he attributes not to any lithontriptic power, but to its diſſolving the viſcid mucus by which the ſabulous matter had been detained. He likewiſe relates, that he has had frequent experience of the good effects of this root in deterging and healing ulcers of the kidneys and bladder, where the urine came away purulent and mucous, and could not be voided at all without extreme pain: by the uſe of the *pareira*, the urine ſoon became clear, and of a due conſiſtence, and was evacuated freely; and by joining to this medicine balſam of Copaiba, the ulcer perfectly healed. The attenuating quality which he had diſcovered in this root, induced him to make trial of it in other diſeaſes proceeding from tenacious juices, and in theſe likewiſe it fully anſwered his expectations: in humoural aſthmas, where the lungs were ſtuffed up, and the patient almoſt ſuffocated by thick phlegm, an infuſion of *pareira*, after many other medicines had proved ineffectual, occaſioned a plentiful expectoration, and ſoon completed a cure: in the jaundice, proceeding from thick bile, it did excellent ſervice: but in another icterical caſe, where the liver was ſwelled and hard, this medicine did no good. His doſe of the root in ſubſtance is from twelve grains to half a dram; in decoction to two or three drams.

Theſe good effects, however, have not been confirmed by later experience; and at preſent it is ſo little uſed, that the Edinburgh college have given it no place in their pharmacopoeia.

PARIETARIA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Parietaria officinalis Lin.

Pellitory of the wall; the herb.

This is a ſmall plant growing upon old walls; of an herbaceous ſubſaline taſte, without any ſmell. It is one of the five emollient herbs, and with this intention is occaſionally made uſe of. The expreſſed juice has been given in the doſe of three ounces as a diuretic.

PASTINACA [*Suec.*] *Semen.*

Paſtinaca ſativa Lin.

Parſneps; the ſeeds.

The roots of the parſnep are uſed as food, and prove ſufficiently nutritious. The ſeeds are lightly aromatic; and from that circumſtance are ſometimes, although rarely, employed in medicine.

PENTAPHYLLUM [*Lond.*] *Radix.*

Potentilla reptans Lin.

Cinquefoil; the roots.

This grows plentifully in hedges and by road ſides. The root is moderately aſtringent; and as ſuch is ſometimes given internally in diarrhoeas and other fluxes, and employed in gargariſms for ſtrengthening the gums, &c. The cortical part of the root may be taken, in ſubſtance, to the quantity of a dram: the internal part is conſiderably weaker, and requires to be given in double the doſe to produce the ſame effect; and as we poſſeſs many more powerful aſtringents, the cinquefoil is but little uſed.

PERSICARIA [*Suec.*] *Herba.*

Polyganum hydropiper Lin.

Water pepper; the leaves.

This ſpecies of polygonum is remarkable for its pungent, biting, pepper like taſte. Its virtues are thoſe of an acrid ſtimulating medicine; in phlegmatic habits, it promotes the urinary diſcharge, and has frequently done good ſervice in ſcorbutic complaints. The freſh leaves are ſometimes applied externally for cleanſing old fiſtulous ulcers, and conſuming fungous fleſh: for theſe purpoſes they are ſaid to be employed by the farriers, among whom they have been principally made uſe of.

PERSICA [*Brun.*] *Flos, nuclei.*

Amygdalus perſica Lin.

The peach-tree; its flowers and kernels.

Peach-flowers have an agreeable ſmell, and a bitteriſh taſte: diſtilled without any addition, by the heat of a water-bath, they yield one-ſixth their weight, or more, of a whitiſh liquor, which, as Mr Bolduc obſerves, communicates to a large quantity of other liquids a flavour like that of the kernels of fruits. An infuſion in water of half an ounce of the freſh-gathered flowers, or a dram of them when dried, ſweetened with ſugar, proves for children an uſeful laxative and anthelmintic: the leaves of the tree are, with this intention, ſomewhat more efficacious, though leſs agreeable. The fruit has the ſame quality with the other ſweet fruits, that of abating heat, quenching thirſt, and gently looſening the belly.

PERUVIANUS CORTEX [*Lond. Ed.*]

Cinchona officinalis Lin.

Peruvian bark.

The tree which furniſhes this bark is deſcribed as being in general about fifteen feet high and ſix inches thick. It ſomewhat reſembles our cherry-tree, grows promiſcuouſly in foreſts, particularly in the hilly parts of Quito in Peru, and is ſpontaneouſly propagated from its ſeeds.

The bark has ſome odour, to moſt people not unpleaſant, and very perceptible in the diſtilled water, in which floating globules, like eſſential oil, have been obſerved. Its taſte is bittter and aſtringent, accompanied with a degree of pungency, and leaving a conſiderably laſting impreſſion on the tongue.

Two ſpecies are mentioned, viz. the coloured and the white. The coloured includes the pale, the red, the yellow, and the knotty; their barks being coloured, having the cinchona taſte and ſmell, and the trees having very ſmooth leaves and purpliſh flowers. The white includes four varieties, their barks being of a whitiſh colour, with very little taſte or ſmell, the trees having broad hairy leaves, very fragrant red flowers, with hairs on the inſide.

The proper red bark and one of the white kind have been found in the province of Santa Fé.

A ſpecies of cinchona has alſo been diſcovered in the Weſt-India iſlands, particularly in Jamaica: it is accurately deſcribed by Dr Wright, under the title of *Cinchona Jamaicenſis*, in a paper publiſhed in the Philoſophical Tranſactions. In Jamaica it is called the ſea-ſide beech, and grows from twenty to forty feet high. The white, furrowed, thick outer bark is not uſed; the dark brown inner bark has the common flavour, with a mixed kind of taſte, at firſt of horſe-radiſh and ginger, becoming at laſt bitter and aſtringent. It ſeems to give out more extractive matter than the cinchona officinalis. Some of it was imported from St Lucia, in conſequence of its having been uſed with advantage in the army and navy during the laſt war; and it has lately been treated of at conſiderable length by Dr Kentiſh, under the title of St Lucia bark. The freſh bark is found to be conſiderably emetic and cathartic, which properties it is ſaid to loſe on drying.

The pale and the red are chiefly in uſe in Britain. The pale is brought to us in pieces of different ſizes, either flat or quilled, and the powder is rather of a lighter colour than that of cinnamon. The red is generally in much larger, thicker, flattiſh pieces, but ſometimes alſo in the form of quills, and its powder is reddiſh like that of Armenian bole. It is much more reſinous, and poſſeſſes the ſenſible qualities of the cinchona in a much higher degree than the other ſorts; and the more nearly the other kinds reſemble the red bark, the better they are now conſidered. The red bark is heavy, firm, ſound, and dry; friable between the teeth; does not ſeparate into fibres; and breaks, not ſhivery, but ſhort, cloſe, and ſmooth. It has three layers: the outer is thin, rugged, of a reddiſh brown colour, but frequently covered with moſſy matter: the milder is thicker, more compact, darker coloured, very reſinous, brittle and yields firſt to the peſtle: the inmoſt is more woody, fibrous, and of a brighter red.

The Peruvian bark yields its virtues both to cold and boiling water: but the decoction is thicker, gives out its taſte more readily, and forms an ink with a chalybeate more ſuddenly than the freſh cold infuſion. This infuſion, however, contains at leaſt as much extractive matter, but more in a ſtate of ſolution; and its colour, on ſtanding ſome time with the chalybeate, becomes darker, while that of the decoction becomes more faint. When they are of a certain age, the addition of a chalybeate renders them green; and when this is the caſe, they are found to be in a ſtate of fermentation, and effete. Mild or cauſtic alkalies, or lime, precipitate the extractive matter, which in the caſe of the cauſtic alkali is rediſſolved by a farther addition of the alkali. Lime-water precipitates leſs from a freſh infuſion than from a freſh decoction; and in the precipitate of this laſt ſome mild earth is perceptible. The infuſion is by age reduced to the ſame ſtate with the freſh decoction, and then they depoſite nearly an equal quantity of mild earth and extractive matter; ſo that lime-water, as well as a chalybeate, may be uſed as a teſt of the relative ſtrength and periſhable nature of the different preparations, and of different barks. Accordingly cold infuſions are found by experiments to be leſs periſhable than decoctions; infuſions and decoctions of the red bark than thoſe of the pale; thoſe of the red bark, however, are found by length of time to ſeparate more mild earth with the lime-water, and more extracted matter. Lime-water, as precipitating the extracted matter, appears an equally improper and diſagreeable menſtruum.

Water is found to ſuſpend the reſin by means of much leſs gum than has been ſuppoſed. Rectified ſpirit of wine extracts a bitterneſs, but no aſtringency, from a reſiduum of twenty affuſions of cold water; and water extracts aſtringency, but no bitterneſs from the reſiduum of as many affuſions of rectified ſpirit. The reſidua in both are inſipid.

From many ingenious experiments made on the Peruvian bark by Dr Irving, which are now publiſhed in a diſſertation which gained the prize-medal given by the Harveian Society of Edinburgh for 1783, the power of different menſtrua, as acting upon Peruvian bark, is aſcertained with greater accuracy than had before been done: and it appears, that with reſpect to comparative power, the fluids after mentioned act in the order in which they are placed.

Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol.
Cauſtic ley.
French brandy.
Rheniſh wine.
Soft water.
Vinegar and water.
Dulcified ſpirit of nitre.
Mild volatile alkali.
Rectified ſpirit of wine.
Mild vegetable alkali.
Lime-water.

The antiſeptic powers of vinegar and bark united are double the ſum of thoſe taken ſeparately. The aſtringent power of the bark is increaſed by acid of vitriol; the bitter taſte is deſtroyed by it.

The officinal preparations of the bark are,

1. The powder: of this, the firſt parcel that paſſes the ſieve being the moſt reſinous and brittle layer, is the ſtrongeſt.

2. The extract: the watery and ſpirituous extracts conjoined form the moſt proper preparations of this kind.

3. The reſin: this cannot perhaps be obtained ſeparate from the gummy part, nor would it be deſirable.

4. Spirituous tincture: this is beſt made with proof-ſpirit.

5. The decoction: this preparation, though frequently employed, is yet in many reſpects inferior even to a ſimple watery infuſion.

The beſt form is that of powder; in which the conſtituent parts are in the moſt effectual proportion. The cold infuſion, which can be made in a few minutes by agitation, the ſpirituous tincture, and the extract, are likewiſe proper in this reſpect. For covering the taſte, different patients require different vehicles, liquorice, aromatics, acids, port-wine, ſmall-beer, porter, milk, butter-milk, &c. are frequently employed; and thoſe who diſlike the taſte of the bark itſelf, vary in their accounts to which the preference is due; or it may be given in form of electuary with currant-jelly, or with brandy or rum.

According to ſome, the Peruvians learned the uſe of the bark by obſerving certain animals affected with intermittents inſtinctively led to it; while others ſay, that a Peruvian having an ague, was cured by happening to drink of a pool which, from ſome trees having fallen into it, taſted of cinchona; and its uſe in grangrene is ſaid to have originated from its curing one in an aguiſh patient. About the year 1640, the lady of the Spaniſh viceroy, the Comitiſſa del Cinchon, was cured by the bark, which has therefore been called Cortex or Pulvis Comitiſſae, Chincona, Chinachina or Chinchina, Kinakina or Kinkina, Quinaquina; or Quinquina; and from the intereſt which the Cardinal de Lugo and the Jeſuit fathers took in its diſtribution, it has been called Cortex or Pulvis Cardinalis de Lugo, Jeſuiticus, Patrum, &c.

On its firſt introduction into Europe, it was reprobated by many eminent phyſicians; and at different periods long after, it was conſidered a dangerous remedy; but its character, in proceſs of time, became very univerſally eſtabliſhed

Practitioners has differed much with regard to the mode of operation of the Peruvian bark. Some have aſcribed its virtues entirely to a ſtimulant power. But while the ſtrongeſt and moſt permanent ſtimuli have by no means the ſame effect with bark in the cure of diſeaſes, the bark itſelf ſhows hardly any ſtimulant power, either from its action on the ſtomach or on other ſenſible parts to which it is applied. From its action on dead animal fibres, there can be no doubt of its being a powerful aſtringent; and from its good effects in certain caſes of diſeaſe, there is reaſon to preſume that it is a ſtill more powerful tonic. To this tonic power ſome think that its action as an antiſeptic is to be entirely attributed: but that, independently of this, it has a very powerful effect in reſiſting the ſeptic proceſs to which animal ſubſtances are naturally ſubjected, appears beyond all diſpute, from its effects in reſiſting putrefaction, not only in dead animal ſolids, but even in animal fluids, when entirely detached from the living body.

But although it be admitted that the Peruvian bark acts powerfully as an aſtringent, as a tonic, and as an antiſeptic, yet theſe principles will by no means explain all the effects derived from it in the cure of diſeaſes. And accordingly, from no artificial combination in which theſe powers are combined, or in which they exiſt even to higher degree, can the good conſequences reſulting from Peruvian bark be obtained. Many practitioners, therefore, are diſpoſed to view it as a ſpecific. If by a ſpecific we mean an infallible remedy, it cannot indeed be conſidered as intitled to that appellation; but in as far as it is a very powerful remedy, of the operation of which no ſatisfactory explanation has yet been given, it may with great propriety be denominated a ſpecific. But whatever its mode of operation may be, there can be no doubt that it is daily employed with ſucceſs in a great variety of different diſeaſes.

It was firſt introduced, as has already been ſaid, for the cure of intermittent fevers; and in theſe, when properly exhibited, it rarely fails of ſucceſs. Practitioners, however, have differed with regard to the beſt mode of exhibition; ſome prefer giving it juſt before the fit, ſome during the fit, others immediately after it. Some, again, order it in the quantity of an ounce, between the fits; the doſe being the more frequent and larger according to the frequency of the fits; and this mode of exhibition, altho' it may perhaps ſometimes lead to the employment of more bark than is neceſſary, we conſider as upon the whole preferable, from being beſt ſuited to moſt ſtomachs. The requiſite quantity is very different in different caſes; and in many vernal intermittents it ſeems even hardly neceſſary.

It often pukes or purges, and ſometimes oppreſſes the ſtomach. Theſe, or any other effects that may take place, are to be counteracted by remedies particularly appropriated to them. Thus, vomiting is often reſtrained by exhibiting it in wine; looſeneſs by combining it with opium; and oppreſſion at ſtomach, by the addition of an aromatic. But unleſs for obviating particular occurrences, it is more ſucceſsful when exhibited in its ſimple ſtate than with any addition; and there ſeems to be little ground for believing that its powers are increaſed by crude ſal ammoniac, or any other additions which have frequently been made.

It is now given, from the very commencement of the diſeaſe, without previous evacuations, which, with the delay of the bark, or under doſes of it, by retarding the cure, often ſeem to induce abdominal inflammation, ſcirrhus, jaundice, hectic, dropſy, &c. ſymptoms formerly imputed to the premature or intech perate uſe of the bark, but whim are beſt obviated by its early and large uſe. It is to be continued not only till the paroxyſms ceaſe, but till the natural appetite, ſtrength, and complexion return. Its uſe is then to be gradually left off, and repeated at proper intervals to ſecure againſt a relapſe; to which, however unaccountable, independently of the recovery of vigour, there often ſeems to be a peculiar diſpoſition; and eſpecially when the wind blows from the eaſt. Although, however, moſt evacuants conjoined with the Peruvian bark in intermittents are rather prejudicial than otherwiſe, yet it is of advantage, previous to its uſe, to empty the alimentary canal, particularly the ſtomach; and on this account good effects are often obtained from premiſing an emetic.

It is a medicine which ſeems not only ſuited to both formed and latent intermittents, but to that ſtate of fibre on which all rigidly periodical diſeaſes ſeem to depend; as periodical pain, inflammation, hemorrhagy, ſpaſm, cough, loſs of external ſenſe, &c.

Bark is now uſed by ſome in all continued fevers: at the ſame time attention is paid to keep the bowels clean, and to promote when neceſſary the evacution of redundant bile, always, however, ſo as to weaken as little as poſſible.

In confluent ſmall-pox, it promotes languid eruption and ſuppuration, diminiſhes the fever thro' the whole courſe of it, and prevents or corrects putreſcence and gangrene.

In gangrenous ſore throats it is much uſed, as it is externally and internally in every ſpecies of gangrene.

In contagious dyſentery, after due evacuation, it has been uſed by the mouth, and by injection with and without opium.

In all thoſe hemorrhagies called paſſive, and which it is allowed all hemorrhagies are very apt to become, and likewiſe in other increaſed diſcharges, it is much uſed; and in certain undefined caſes of hæmoptyſis, ſome allege that it is remarkably effectual when joined with an abſorbent.

It is uſed for obviating the diſpoſition to nervous and convulſive diſeaſes; and ſome have great confidence in it joined with the acid of vitriol, in caſes of phthiſis, ſcrophula, ill-conditioned ulcers, rickets, ſcurvy, and in ſtates of convaleſcence.

In theſe caſes in general, notwithſtanding the uſe of the acid, it is proper to conjoin it with a milk diet.

In dropſy, not depending on any particular local affection, it is often alternated or conjoined with diuretics, or other evacuants; and by its early exhibition after the water is once drawn off, or even begins to be freely diſcharged, a freſh accumulation is prevented, and a radical cure obtained. In obſtinate venereal caſes, particularly thoſe which appear under the form of pains in the bones, the Peruvian bark is often ſucceſsfully ſubjoined to mercury, or even given in conjunction with it.

PETASITIS [*Roſs.*] *Radix.*

Tuſſilago petaſitis Lin.

Butterbur; the root.

This grows wild by the ſides of ditches and in meadows: it ſends forth ſhort ſcaly ſtalks in the ſpring, bearing ſpikes of purpliſh flowers; after this the leaves appear, which are very large and hollowed about the middle, ſo as to reſemble a bonnet, or what the Greeks called ϖετάσος, whence the name of the plant. The roots have a ſtrong ſmell; a bitteriſh, aromatic, not very agreeable taſte; they have been given in the doſe of a dram or more as an aromatic, and likewiſe as an aperient and deobſtruent; theſe virtues, however, they poſſeſs in ſo low a degree, as to have loſt their reputation in the ſhops.

PETROLEUM [*Lond.*]

Bitumen petroleum.

Rock oil.

This is a general name for ſundry liquid bitumens, or mineral oils, which ſpontaneouſly exude from the earth, or from clifts of rocks. Theſe oils are found in almoſt all countries, but in greateſt quantities in the warmer ones: ſome are met with in different parts of England; and many of our common bituminous minerals, as pitcoal, &c. afford, on diſtillation, oils not greatly different from them.

The fineſt ſort of this commodity comes from the duchy of Modena in Italy, where three different kinds are found; the beſt is almoſt as clear, fluid, and tranſparent as water, of a highly penetrating, yet not diſagreeable ſmell, ſomewhat like that of rectified oil of amber: the ſecond ſort is of a clear yellow colour, not ſo fluid as the former, leſs penetrating, and partaking more of the oil of amber ſmell: the third, or worſt, is of a blackiſh red colour, of a thicker conſiſtence, and more diſagreeable than the two foregoing. The firſt of theſe is very rarely met with in the ſhops; the ſecond, mixed with a little of the third and ſome ſubtile oil, is uſually ſent us inſtead of it. Petroleum readily catches fire, and, if pure, burns entirely away: diſtilled, it becomes ſomewhat more pellucid than before, a ſmall quantity of yellowiſh matter remaining, and it loſes greatly of its natural ſmell: it unites with the eſſential oils of vegetables, not at all with vinous ſpirits: the finer ſorts are ſo light as to ſwim upon the moſt highly rectified ſpirit of wine.

Petroleum is at preſent very rarely employed as a medicine, though if the finer kinds could be procured genuine, they ſhould ſeem to deſerve ſome notice: they are more agreeable than the oil of amber, milder than that of turpentine; of the virtues of both which they participate. They are principally recommended by authors for external purpoſes, againſt pains and aches, in paralytic complaints, and for preventing chilblains. For theſe intentions, ſome of the more common mineral oils have been made uſe of with good ſucceſs; an oil extracted from a kind of ſtone-coal has been cried up among the common people, under the name of Britiſh oil, for rheumatic pains, &c. even this is often counterfeited by a ſmall portion of oil of amber added to the common expreſſed oils.

PETROLEUM BARBADENSE [*Ed.*]

Barbadoes tar.

This is thicker than the foregoing petrolea, and nearly of the conſiſtence of common tar. It is of a reddiſh black colour, a diſagreeable ſmell, leſs pungent than the other ſorts. This bitumen is found in ſeveral of our American iſlands, where it is eſteemed by the inhabitants of great ſervice as a ſudorific, and in diſorders of the breaſt and lungs; though in caſes of this kind, attended with inflammation, it is certainly improper: they likewiſe apply it externally as a diſcutient, and for preventing paralytic diſorders. Among us it is rarely uſed, and not often to be met with genuine. The London college employ it as a menſtruum for ſulphur in the *balſamum ſulphuris Barbadenſe*, and directed an oil to be diſtilled from it. But in the preſent edition of their work, the oleum petrolei, and petroleum ſulphuratum, as they are ſtyled, are directed to be prepared from petroleum, without ſpecifying that the petroleum Barbadenſe in particular is to be uſed.

PETROSELINUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix, ſemen.*

Apum petroſelinum Lin.

Parſley; the root and ſeed.

This plant is commonly cultivated for culinary purpoſes. The ſeeds have an aromatic flavour, and are occaſionally made uſe of as carminatives, &c. The root of parſley is one of the five aperient roots, and with this intention is ſometimes made an ingredient in apozems and diet-drinks: if liberally uſed, it is apt to occaſion flatulencies; and thus, by diſtending the viſcera, produces a contrary effect to that intended by it: the taſte of this root is ſomewhat ſweetiſh, with a light degree of warmth and aromatic flavour.

PEUCEDANUM [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Peucedanum officinale Lin.

Hog's fennel, or ſulphurwort; the root.

The plant grows wild by the ſea ſhores, and in moiſt ſhady places. The roots have a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell, ſomewhat reſembling that of ſulphureous ſolutions; and an unctuous, ſubacrid, bitteriſh taſte. They are looked upon as ſtimulating and attenuating, and ſuppoſed to promote expectoration and urine: the expreſſed juice was employed by the ancients as an errhine in lethargic diſorders. The preſent practice pays no regard to them with any intention.

PIMENTA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Bacca.*

Myrtus pimenta Lin.

Pimento, or Jamaica pepper; the berry.

This is the fruit of a large tree growing ſpontaneouſly in the mountainous parts of Jamaica, called by Sir Hans Sloan *myrtus arborea aromatica, foliis laurinis.* The ſmell of this ſpice reſembles a mixture of cinnamon, cloves, and nutmegs: its taſte approaches to that of cloves, or a mixture of the three foregoing; whence it has received the name of *all-ſpice.* The ſhops have been for ſome time accuſtomed to employ this aromatic as a ſuccedaneum to the more coſtly ſpices, and from them it has been introduced into our hoſpitals.

Pimento is now in our pharmacopœias the baſis of a diſtilled water, a ſpirit, and an eſſential oil; and theſe are not unfrequently employed where aromatics are indicated.

PIMPINELLA [*Ed.*] *Radix.*

Pimpinella ſaxifraga Lin.

Burnet-ſaxifrage; the root.

Of this plant ſeveral varieties had formerly a place in our pharmacopœias: but all of them ſeem to be poſſeſſed of the ſame qualities, and to differ only in external appearances; and even in this, their difference is ſo inconſiderable, that Linnæus has joined them into one, under the general name of *pimpinella.*

The roots of pimpinella have a grateful, warm, very pungent taſte, which is entirely extracted by rectified ſpirit: in diſtillation, the menſtruum ariſes, leaving all that it had taken up from the root, united into a pungent aromatic reſin. This root promiſes, from its ſenſible qualities, to be a medicine of conſiderable utility; though little regarded in common practice. Stahl, Hoffman, and other, German phyſicians, are extremely fond of it, and recommend it as an excellent ſtomachic, reſolvent, detergent, diuretic, diaphoretic, and alexipharmac. They frequently gave it, and not without ſucceſs, in ſcorbutic and cutaneous diſorders, tumours and obſtructions of the glands, and diſeaſes proceeding from a deficiency of the fluid ſecretions in general. Boerhaave directs the uſe of this medicine in aſthmatic and hydropic caſes, where the ſtrongeſt reſolvents are indicated: the form he prefers is a watery infuſion; but the ſpirituous tincture poſſeſſes the virtues of the root in much greater perfection.

PIPER INDICUM [*Lon. Ed.*] *Fructus.*

Capſicum annuum Lin.

Guinea-pepper, or capſicum; the fruit.

This is an annual plant cultivated in our gardens; it ripens its red pods in September or October.

The taſte of capſicum is extremely pungent and acrimonious, ſetting the mouth as it were on fire. It is chiefly employed for culinary purpoſes, and has long been uſed in that way; but of late it has been employed alſo in the practice of medicine. And there can be little doubt but it furniſhes us with one of the pureſt and ſtrongeſt ſtimulants which can be introduced into the ſtomach; while at the ſame time it has nothing of the narcotic effect of ardent ſpirit. Dr Adair Makitrick, who was perhaps the firſt that employed it as a medicine, directs its being given to the extent of ſix or eight grains under the form of pills, or under the form of tincture made by infuſing half an ounce in a pound of rectified ſpirit, and giving this from one to three drams diluted for a doſe. He has found it uſeful in a variety of affections, particularly in that morbid diſpoſition which he calls the *cachexia Africana,* and which he conſiders as a moſt frequent and fatal prediſpoſition to diſeaſe among the ſlaves. This pepper has alſo been of late ſucceſsfully employed in a ſpecies of cinanche maligna, which proved very fatal in the Weſt-Indies, reſiſting the uſe of Peruvian bark, wine, and the other remedies commonly employed.

A ſpecies of it called in the Weſt-Indies *bird pepper,* is the baſis of a powder brought us from thence under the name of *Cayan pepper.*

PIPER LONGUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Fructus.*

Piper longum Lin.

Long pepper.

Long pepper is the fruit of a plant growing in the Eaſt-Indies. It is of a cylindrical figure, about an inch and a half in length; the external ſurface appears compoſed of numerous minute grains diſpoſed round the fruit in a kind of ſpiral direction.

PIPER NIGRUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Bacca.*

Piper nigrum Lin.

Black pepper; the berry.

Black pepper is the fruit of a plant growing in Java and Malabar, gathered probably before it be fully ripe, and exſiccated in the ſun. This is the only ſpice which we import directly from the Eaſt-Indies, all the others coming through the hands of the Dutch.

All the ſpecies of pepper have a pungent ſmell, and a very hot biting taſte. The long ſort, which is the hotteſt and ſtrongeſt, is moſt frequently made uſe of for medicinal purpoſes; the black, as being more grateful, for culinary ones. The warmth and pungency of theſe ſpices reſide chiefly in their reſinous part; their aromatic odour in an eſſentia oil. The genuine diſtilled oil ſmells ſtrong of the pepper, but has very little acrimony; the remaining decoction inſpiſſated, yields an extract conſiderably pungent. A tincture made in rectified ſpirit is extremely hot and fiery; a few drops of it ſet the mouth as it were in a flame.

PIX BURGUNDICA [*Lond. Ed.*]

Pinus abies Lin.

Burgundy pitch.

This is of a ſolid conſiſtence, yet ſomewhat ſoft, of a reddiſh brown colour, and not diſagreeable in ſmell. Geoffroy relates, that it is compoſed of galipot (a ſolid whitiſh reſin which ſeparates from ſome of the *terebinthinæ* as they run from the tree) melted with common turpentine and a little of its diſtilled oil. Dale informs us, from the relation of a gentleman who ſaw the preparation of this commodity in Saxony, (from whence we are chiefly ſupplied with it), that it is no more than the common turpentine boiled a little.

It is employed only externally. It was formerly an ingredient in ſeveral ointments and plaſters, but from theſe it is now rejected. And it is at preſent chiefly employed with the view of acting as an emplaſtrum calidum. In ſome caſes it excites even veſications; but in general it produces only redneſs of the part to which it is applied, with a ſlight degree of moiſture exuding from it. But even from this topical action it is often ſerviceable in caſes of cough and ſimilar affections.

PIX LIQUIDA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Pinus ſylveſtris Lin.
Tar.

This is a thick black unctuous ſubſtance, obtained from old pines and fir-trees, by burning them with a cloſe ſmothering heat. It differs from the native reſinous juice of the trees, in having received a diſagreeable empyreumatic quality from the fire; and in containing a proportion of the ſaline and other juices united with the reſinous and oily. By the mediation of theſe, a part of the terebinthinate oil proves diſſoluble in aqueous liquors, which extract little or nothing from the purer turpentines. Water impregnated with the more ſoluble parts of tar, proves, in conſequence of this hot, pungent oil, warm and ſtimulating. It has been ſaid not only to raiſe the pulſe and quicken circulation, but to increaſe the the vis vitæ; and at one time it was highly extolled as a remedy of the utmoſt utility, particularly in cold phlegmatic habits. It is now, however, very generally allowed, that it is by no means intitled to the high character which was once given of it, and at preſent it is very little employed.

PLANTAGO [*Ed.*] *Folia.*
Plantago major Lin.
Common great plantane; the leaves.

This ſpecies of plantane is called *ſeptinervia*, from its having ſeven large nerves or ribs running along each leaf; the narrow leaved ſort has only five ribs, and hence it is named *quinquenervia:* they are both common in fields and by road ſides. The leaves are lightly aſtringent, and the ſeeds ſaid to be ſo; and hence they ſtand recommended in hemorrhagies and other caſes where medicines of this kind are proper. The leaves bruiſed a little are the uſual application of the common people to ſlight fleſh wounds.

Plantane has been alleged to be a cure for the bite of the rattleſnake: but for this there is probably but little foundation, although it is one of the principal ingredients in the remedy of the Negro Cæſar, for the diſcovery of which he received a conſiderable reward from the aſſembly of South Carolina.

PLUMBUM [*Lond.*]
Lead.

This is the heavieſt of the metals except gold: it melts in a moderate heat, and if kept in fuſion, is ſoon converted partly into fume, and partly into an aſh-coloured calx (*plumbum uſtum*); this expoſed to a ſtronger fire, in ſuch a manner that the flame may play upon its ſurface, becomes firſt yellow, and afterwards of a deep red (*minium* or red lead): if in this proceſs the fire be ſuddenly raiſed to a conſiderable height, the calx melts, aſſumes the appearance of oil, and on cooling forms a ſoft leafy ſubſtance of a yellowiſh or reddiſh colour (*litharge*). The proper menſtruum of this metal is aquafortis: the vegetable acids likewiſe diſſolve it, but in very ſmall quantity: a quart of diſtilled vinegar will not take up a dram; expoſed to the ſteam of vinegar, it is by degrees corroded into a white powder (*ceruſſe*) which is conſiderably more eaſy of ſolution. The calces of lead diſſolve by heat, in expreſſed oils; theſe mixtures are the baſis of ſeveral officinal plaſters and unguents. Cryſtals of this metal made with diſtilled vinegar (called, from their ſweetiſh taſte, *ſugar* of lead; but more properly *plumbum acetatum* or *ceruſſa acetata*) are likewiſe kept in the ſhops.

Preparations of lead, given internally, are ſuppoſed to incraſſate the fluids, abate inflammations, and reſtrain venereal deſires. The ſugar is a ſtrong aſtringent, and has been uſed, it is ſaid, with good ſucceſs in hemorrhagies, the fluor albus, ſeminal gleets, &c. A tincture is recommended for the like purpoſes; and for checking immoderate ſweats in phthiſical caſes; whence it has been uſually called *tinctura antiphthiſica*. The internal uſe of this metal is nevertheleſs full of danger, and ought never to be ventured upon unleſs in deſperate caſes, after other medicines have been employed without taking effect: it often occaſions violent colics; and though it ſhould not prove immediately hurtful, its ill conſequences are ſure, though ſlow: tremors, ſpaſms, or lingering tabes, too frequently follow.

The preparations of lead with vinegar are much uſed externally in inflammation.

POLYPODIUM [*Suec.*] *Radix.*

Polypodium vulgare Lin.

Polypody; the root.

Polypody is a capillary plant, growing upon old walls, the trunks of decayed trees, &c. That found upon the oak is generally preferred, though not ſenſibly different from the others. The roots are long and ſlender, of a reddiſh brown colour on the outſide, greeniſh within, full of ſmall tubercles, which are reſembled to the feet of an inſect; whence the name of the plant: the taſte of theſe roots is ſweetiſh and nauſeous.

Polypody has been employed in medicine for many ages; nevertheleſs its virtues remain as yet to be determined. The ancients held it to be a powerful purger of melancholic humours; by degrees, it came to be looked upon as an evacuator of all humours in general: at length it was ſuppoſed only to gently looſen the belly; and afterwards even this quality was denied it: ſucceeding phyſicians declared it to be aſtringent; of this number is Boerhaave, who eſteems it moderately ſtyptic and antiſcorbutic. For our own part we have had no direct experience of it, nor is it employed in practice: it is probable that (as Juncker ſuppoſes) the freſh root may looſen the belly, and that it has not this effect when dry.

POMPHOLYX [*Suec.*]

This is an impure calx of zinc, produced in the furnaces where copper is made into braſs by calamine, the ore of zinc. It is found adhering to the covers of the crucibles, &c. either in form of thin cruſts, or of a light downy matter, generally of a pure white colour, tho' ſometimes yellowiſh.

POPULUS [*Brun.*] *Gemmæ.*

Populus niger Lin.

The black poplar; its buds.

The black poplar is a large tree, growing wild in watery places; it is eaſily raiſed, and very quick of growth. The young buds or rudiments of the leaves, which appear in the beginning of ſpring, abound with a yellow, unctuous, odorous juice. They have hitherto been employed chiefly in an ointment, which received its name from them; tho' they are certainly capable of being applied to other purpoſes: a tincture of them made in rectified ſpirit yields upon being inſpiſſated a fragrant reſin ſuperior to many of thoſe brought from abroad.

PORTULACA [*Brun.*] *Herba, ſemen.*

Portulaca oleracea Lin.

Purſlane; the herb and ſeed.

This herb is cultivated in gardens for culinary uſes. The ſeeds are ranked among the leſſer cold ſeeds, and have ſometimes been employed in emulſions and the like, along with the others of that claſs.

PRIMULA [*Suec.*] *Flores, radix.*

Primula veris Lin.

Primroſe; the flower and root.

This is a low plant, growing wild in woods and hedges, and producing pale yellow flowers in the ſpring. The leaves have an herbaceous taſte. The roots are lightly bitter, with a kind of aromatic flavour, which ſome reſemble to that of aniſe-ſeeds; their expreſſed juice purified by ſettling, is ſometimes uſed as a ſternutatory. The flowers have an agreeable flavour, but very weak: an infuſion of them in wine and a ſpirit diſtilled from them, are employed in ſome places as cordial and nervine.

PRUNELLA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Prunella vulgaris Lin.

Self-heal; the leaves.

This plant grows wild in meadows and paſture grounds, and produces thick ſpikes of purpliſh flowers during the latter part of the ſummer. It has an herbaceous roughiſh taſte: and hence ſtands recommended in hemorrhagies and alvine fluxes: it has been principally celebrated as a vulnerary, whence its name; and in gargariſms for aphthæ, and inflammations of the fauces.

PRUNUM GALLICUM [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*

Prunus domeſtica Lin.

The common prune.

The medical effects of the common prunes are, to abate heat, and gently looſen the belly: which they perform by lubricating the paſſage, and ſoftening the excrement. They are of conſiderable ſervice in coſtiveneſs, accompanied with heat or irritation, which the more ſtimulating cathartics would tend to aggravate: where prunes are not of themſelves ſufficient, their effects may be promoted by joining with them a little rhubarb or the like; to which may be added ſome carminative ingredient to prevent their occaſioning flatulencies.

PRUNUM SYLVESTRE [*Lond.*]

Prunus ſpinoſa Lin.

The ſloe.

Theſe have a very rough, auſtere taſte, eſpecially before they have been mellowed by froſts. The juice of the unripe fruit, inſpiſſated to a proper conſiſtence, is called *acacia Germanica*, and uſually ſold in the ſhops for the true Egyptian acacia: it is equally aſtringent with the Egyptian ſort; but has more of a ſharp or tartiſh taſte, without any thing of the ſweetiſh reliſh of the other. A conſerve of the fruit is directed by the London college.

PSYLLIUM [*Suec.*] *Semen.*

Plantago pſyllium Lin.

Fleawort; the ſeeds.

This is a ſort of plantane, growing wild in the warmer climates, and ſometimes met with in our gardens: it differs from the common plantanes in having its ſtalks branched, with leaves upon them; hence it is named by Ray *plantago caulifera.* The ſeeds have been uſually brought from the ſouth of France; they are ſmall, but ſuppoſed to reſemble in ſhape a flea, whence the Engliſh name of the plant. Theſe ſeeds have a nauſeous, mucilaginous taſte: boiled in water they yield a conſiderable quantity of mucilage, which is ſometimes made uſe of in emollient glyſters and the like. Alpinus relates, that among the Egyptians this mucilage is given in ardent fevers, and that it generally either looſens the belly or promotes ſweat.

PTARMICA [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Achillea ptarmica Lin.

Sneeze-wort: the root.

This grows wild upon heaths and in moiſt ſhady places: the flowers, which are of a white colour, come forth in June and July. The roots have an acrid ſmell, and a hot biting taſte: chewed they occaſion a plentiful diſcharge of ſaliva; and when powdered and ſnuffed up the noſe, provoke ſneezing. Theſe are the only intentions to which they have been uſually applied.

PULEGIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba, flos.*

Mentha pulegium Lin.

Penny-royal; the flower.

This plant grows ſpontaneouſly in ſeveral parts of England upon moiſt commons, and in watery places; trailing upon the ground, and ſtriking roots at the joints. Our markets have been for ſome time ſupplied with a garden ſort, which is larger than the other, and grows upright.

Pennyroyal is a warm, pungent herb, of the aromatic kind, ſimilar to mint, but more acrid and leſs agreeable: it has long been held in great eſteem as an aperient and deobſtruent, particularly in hyſteric complaints, and ſuppreſſions of the uterine purgations. For theſe purpoſes, the diſtilled water is generally made uſe of, or an infuſion of the leaves. It is obſervable, that both water and rectified ſpirit extract the virtues of this herb by infuſion, and likewiſe elevate the greateſt part of them in diſtillation.

In the ſhops are kept a ſimple water, a ſpirit, and an eſſential oil obtained from this vegetable. But under any form it is now leſs frequently employed than formerly.

PULMONARIA MACULOSA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Pulmonaria officinalis Lin.

Spotted long-wort; the leaves.

This is met with in our gardens: the leaves are of a green colour ſpotted with white: of an herbaceous ſomewhat mucilaginous taſte, without any ſmell. They ſtand recommended againſt ulcers of the lungs, phthiſis, and other ſimilar diſorders: experience, however, gives little countenance to theſe virtues, nor does the preſent practice expect them.

PULSATILLA NIGRICANS [*Ed.*] *Herba cum flore.*

Anemone pretenſis Lin

Meadow anemone.

This is the moſt acrid of the anemonies; and is recommended by Dr Stoerk, in the quantity of half an ounce of the diſtilled water, or five grains of the extract, twice or thrice a-day in venereal nodes, pains, ulcers with caries, chronic eruptions, amenorrhœa, various chronic affections of the eye, particularly blindneſs from obſcurities of the cornea. Its common effects are nauſea or vomiting, an augmented diſcharge of urine, diarrhœa, and increaſed pain at firſt in the affected part.

PYRETHRUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Anthemis pyrethrum Lin.

Pellitory of Spain: the root.

This plant though a native of the warm climates, bears the ordinary winters of this, and often flowers ſucceſſively from Chriſtmas to May; the roots alſo grow larger with us than thoſe with which the ſhops are uſually ſupplied from abroad,

Pellitory root has no ſenſible ſmell; its taſte is very hot and acrid, but leſs ſo than that of arum; the juice expreſſed from it has ſcarcely any acrimony, nor is the root itſelf ſo pungent when freſh as after it has been dried. Water, aſſiſted by heat, extracts ſome ſhare of its taſte; rectified ſpirit, the whole; neither of them elevate any thing in diſtillation. The principal uſe of pyrethrum in the preſent practice is as a maſticatory, for promoting the ſalival flux, and evacuating viſcid humours from the head and neighbouring parts; by this means it often relieves the toothach, ſome kinds of pains of the head, and lethargic complaints.

QUASIA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Lignum, cortex, radix.*

Quaſia amara Lin.

Quaſſy: the wood, bark, and root.

This root is about the thickneſs of a man's arm; its wood is whitiſh, becoming yellowiſh by expoſure to the air. It has a thin, grey, fiſſured brittle bark, which is deemed in Surinam more powerful than the wood. Quaſſy has no ſenſible odour, but is one of the moſt intenſe, durable, pure bitters known. Its infuſion, decoction, and tincture, are almoſt equally bitter and yellowiſh, and no blackened by a chalybeate.

It was much uſed in a fatal fever in Surinam, and is ſaid to be effectual in ſuppreſſing vomiting.

It is ſaid to be leſs antiſeptic than Peruvian bark; but, like colombo, another pure bitter, it preſerves bile longer from putrefaction. The beſt form is that of pills of the extract.

QUERCUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex.*

Quercus robur Lin.

Oak tree, the bark.

This bark is a ſtrong aſtringent; and hence ſtands recommended in hæmorrhagies, alvine fluxes, and other preternatural or immoderate ſecretions; and in theſe it is ſometimes attended with good effects. Some have alleged, that by the uſe of this bark every purpoſe can be anſwered which may be obtained from Peruvian bark. But after ſeveral very fair trials, we have by no means found this to be the caſe.

RADIX INDICA LOPEZIANA [*Ed.*]

Radix Indica a Joanne Lopez denominata, Gaubii Adverſaria.

Indian, or Lopez root.

The tree is unkown. Neither the woody nor cortical part of the root has any remarkable ſenſible quality. A ſlight bitterneſs is perceptible, and it is recommended, like ſimarouba, in diarrhoeas even of the colliquative kind, in half-dram doſes four times a-day. Little of this root has been brought to Europe: but ſome of thoſe who have had an opportunity of employing it, ſpeak in very high terms of the effects obtained from it.

RAPHANUS RUSTICANUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Cochlearia armorica Lin.

Horſe-radiſh root.

This plant is ſometimes found wild about river ſides, and other moiſt places; for medicinal and culinary uſes, it is cultivated in gardens; it flowers in June, but rarely perfects its ſeeds in this country. Horſe-radiſh root has a quick pungent ſmell, and a penetrating acrid taſte; it nevertheleſs contains in certain veſſels a ſweet juice, which ſometimes exudes from the ſurface. By drying, it loſes all its acrimony, becoming firſt ſweetiſh, and afterwards almoſt inſipid: if kept in a cool place, covered with ſand, it retains its qualities for a conſiderable time. The medical effects of this root are, to ſtimulate the ſolids, attenuate the fluids, and promote the fluid ſecretions: it ſeems to extend its action through the whole habit, and affect the minuteſt glands. It has frequently done ſervice in ſome kinds of ſcurvies and other chronic diſorders, proceeding from a viſcidity of the juices, or obſtructions of the excretory ducts. Sydenham recommends it likewiſe in dropſies, particularly thoſe which ſometimes follow intermittent fevers. Both water and rectified ſpirit extract the virtues of this root by infuſion, and elevate them in diſtillation; along with the aqueous fluid, an eſſential oil ariſes, poſſeſſing the whole taſte and pungency of the horſe-radiſh. From this root, the ſpiritus raphani compoſitus derives its name, and no inconſiderable ſhare of its activity.

REALGAR, a foſſil compoſed of arſenic and ſulphur. Vide ARSENICUM.

RESINA ALBA. Vide TEREBINTHINA.

RHABARBARUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Rheum palmatum Lin.

Rhubarb; the root.

This plant, which is of the dock kind, grows ſpontaneouſly in China, and endures the colds of our own climate. Two ſorts of Rhubarb are met with in the ſhops. The firſt is imported from Turkey and Ruſſia, in roundiſh pieces freed from the bark, with a hole through the middle of each; they are externally of a yellow colour, and on cutting appear variegated with lively reddiſh ſtreaks The other, which is leſs eſteemed, comes principally from China in longiſh pieces, harder, heavier, and more compact than the foregoing. The firſt ſort, unleſs kept very dry, is apt to grow mouldy and worm-eaten; the ſecond is leſs ſubject to theſe inconveniences. Some of the more induſtrious artiſts are ſaid to fill up the worm-holes with certain mixtures, and to colour the outſide of the damaged pieces with powder of the finer ſort of rhubarb, and ſometimes with cheaper materials: this is often ſo nicely done, as effectually to impoſe upon the buyer, unleſs he very carefully examines each piece. The marks of good rhubarb are, that it be firm and ſolid, but not flinty; that it be eaſily pulverable, and appear, when powdered, of a fine bright yellow colour: that upon being chewed, it impart to the ſpittle a ſaffron tinge, without proving ſlimy or mucilaginous in the mouth. Its taſte is ſubacrid, bitteriſh, and ſomewhat aſtringent: the ſmell lightly aromatic.

Rhubarb is a mild cathartic, which operates without violence or irritation, and may be given with ſafety even to pregnant women and to children. In ſome people, however, it always occaſions ſevere griping. Beſides its purgative quality, it is celebrated for an aſtringent one, by which it ſtrengthens the tone of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and proves uſeful in diarrhœa and diſorders proceeding from a laxity of the fibres. Rhubarb in ſubſtance operates more powerfully as a cathartic than any of the preparations of it. Watery tinctures purge more than the ſpirituous ones; whilſt the latter contain in greater perfection the aromatic, aſtringent, and corroborating virtues of the rhubarb. The doſe, when intended as a purgative, is from a ſcruple to a dram or more.

The Turkey rhubarb is, among us, univerſally preferred to the Eaſt-India ſort, though this laſt is for ſome purpoſes at leaſt equal to the other; it is manifeſtly more aſtringent but has ſomewhat leſs of an aromatic flavour. Tinctures drawn from both with rectified ſpirit, have nearly the ſame taſte: on diſtilling off the menſtruum, the extract left from the tincture of the Eaſt-India rhubarb proved conſiderably the ſtrongeſt. They are both the produce of the ſame climate, and probably the roots of the ſame plant taken up at different ſeaſons, or cured in a different manner.

Rhubarb is now raiſed in Britain equal to any that is imported.

The officinal preparations of this drug are, a watery and a vinous infuſion, a ſimple and a compound tincture. It is alſo an ingredient in different compoſitions, ſuch as the elixir ex aloe et rheo, the pilulæ ſtomachicæ, and ſome others.

RHAMNUS CATHARTICUS. Vide Spina Cervina.

RHAPONTICUM [*Roſ.*] *Radix.*

Rheum raponticum Lin.

Rhapontic: the roots.

Rhapontic is a large roundiſh-leaved plant, growing wild on the mountain Rhodope in Thrace, from whence it was brought into Europe, about the year 1610, by Alpinus: it bears the hardeſt winters of this climate, and is not unfrequent in our botanic gardens. The root of this plant (which appears evidently to have been the rhubarb of the ancients) is by ſome confounded with the modern rhubarb, though conſiderably different both in appearance and quality. The rhapontic is of a duſky colour on the ſurface, of a looſe ſpongy texture; conſiderably more aſtringent, but leſs purgative than rhubarb; with this laſt intention, two or three drams are required for a doſe.

RHODODENDRON [*Ed.*] *Herba.*

Rhododendron chryſanthum Lin.

Rhododendron; the herb.

This plant is a native of Siberia, where a weak infuſion of it is uſed as tea. The Siberians uſe a kind of decoction of it in rheumatiſm and gout. They put about two drams of the dried ſhrub into an earthen pot, with about ten ounces of boiling water, keeping it near a boiling heat for a night, and this they take in the morning. It is ſaid to occaſion heat, thirſt, a degree of delirium, and a peculiar creeping-like ſenſation in the parts affected. The uſe of liquids is not allowed during its operation, as this is apt to induce vomiting. In a few hours the pain and diſagreeable ſymptoms are relieved, and it is ſaid two or three doſes generally complete the cure. The powder has alſo been uſed in doſes of a few grains.

Hitherto it has been ſo little employed in Britain, that it has no place in the London pharmacopœia: But in ſome caſes in which it has been uſed at Edinburgh, it has been productive of good effects; and accordingly it is now introduced into the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, as well as into the Pharmacopœia Roſſica, where it had firſt a place.

RIBES NIGRUM [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*
Ribes nigrum Lin.
Black currants.

RIBES RUBRUM [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*
Ribes rubrum Lin.
Red currants; the berry.

Theſe have a cool acidulous ſweet taſte, ſufficiently agreeable both to the palate and ſtomach.

The black currants are the baſis of an officinal ſyrup, and an inſpiſſated juice, which are frequently employed with advantage in recent catarrhs, attended with ſlight ſore throat.

RICINUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*
Ricinus communis Lin.
Palma Chriſti; the ſeed.

Theſe ſeeds are nuts about the ſize of ſmall beans: and are, like the bitter almonds, deleterious. The oil, commonly called nut or caſtor oil, is got by expreſſion, retains ſomewhat of the mawkiſhneſs and acrimony of the nut: but is, in general, a ſafe and mild laxative in caſes where we wiſh to avoid irritation, as in thoſe of colic, calculus, gonorrhœa, &c. and ſome likewiſe uſe it as a purgative in worm-caſes. Half an ounce or an ounce commonly anſwers with an adult, and a dram or two with an infant.

An oil of an inferior kind, but poſſeſſing nearly the ſame qualities, is obtained by boiling.

With many, the averſion to oil in its pure ſtate is ſo great, that this purgative cannot be taken without great reluctance; and accordingly different modes of taking it have been propoſed. Some prefer taking it ſwimming on a glaſs of water or peppermint water, or in the form of emulſion, with mucilage, or with the addition of a little rum. Sometimes it is neceſſary to increaſe its activity by the addition of ſome other purgative: And with this view, nothing anſwers better than a ſmall quantity of tincture of jalap, or compound tincture of ſenna.

ROSA DAMASCÆNA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Petalum.*
Roſa centifolia Lin.
The damaſk roſe; the petal.

This elegant flower is common in our gardens. Its ſmell is very pleaſant and almoſt univerſally admired; its taſte bitteriſh and ſubacrid. In diſtillation with water, it yields a ſmall portion of a butyraceous oil, whoſe flavour exactly reſembles that of the roſes. This oil, and the diſtilled water, are very uſeful and agreeable cordials. Hoffman ſtrongly recommends them as of ſingular efficacy for raiſing the ſtrength, cheering and recruiting the ſpirits, and allaying pain; which they perform without raiſing any heat in the conſtitution, rather abating it when inordinate. Damaſk roſes, beſides their cordial aromatic virtue, which reſides in their volatile parts, have a mildly purgative one, which remains entire in the decoction left after the diſtillation: this, with a proper quantity of ſugar, forms an agreeable laxative ſyrup, which has long kept its place in the ſhops.

ROSA RUBRA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Petalum.*
Roſa gallica Lin.
The red roſe; the petal.

This has very little of the fragrance of the foregoing pale ſort; and inſtead of its purgative quality, a mild gratefully aſtringent one, eſpecially before the flower has opened: this is conſiderably improved by haſty exſiccation; but both the aſtringency and colour are impaired by ſlow drying. In the ſhops are prepared a conſerve, an infuſion, a honey, and a ſyrup of this flower.

ROSMARINUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cacumen, flos.*
Roſmarinus officinalis Lin.
Roſemary; the top and flower.

This is a native of Spain, Italy, and the ſouthern parts of France, where it grows in great abundance upon dry gravelly grounds; in the like ſoils it thrives beſt with us, and likewiſe proves ſtronger in ſmell than when produced in moiſt rich ones: this obſervation obtains in almoſt all the aromatic plants.

Roſemary has a fragrant ſmell, and a warm pungent bitteriſh taſte, approaching to thoſe of lavender: the leaves and tender tops are ſtrongeſt; next to theſe the cup of the flower; the flowers themſelves are conſiderably the weakeſt, but moſt pleaſant. Aqueous liquors extract a great ſhare of the virtues of roſemary leaves by infuſion, and elevate them in diſtillation; along with the water ariſes a conſiderable quantity of eſſential oil, of an agreeable ſtrong penetrating ſmell. Pure ſpirit extracts in great perfection the whole aromatic flavour of the roſemary, and elevates very little of it in diſtillation: hence the reſinous maſs left upon abſtracting the ſpirit, proves an elegant aromatic, very rich in the peculiar qualities of the plant. The flowers of roſemary give over great part of their flavour in diſtillation with pure ſpirit; by watery liquors, their fragrance is much injured; by beating, deſtroyed. The officinal preparations of roſemary are, an eſſential oil, and a ſpirit commonly known by the title of *Hungary water*; the tops are alſo an ingredient in the compound tincture of lavender, and ſome other formulæ.

RUBIA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Rubia tinctorum Lin.
Madder; the root.

Madder is raiſed in ſome of our gardens for medicinal purpoſes: it was formerly cultivated among us in quantity, for the uſe of the dyers, who are at preſent ſupplied from Holland and Zealand. It has little or no ſmell, and a ſweetiſh taſte mixed with a little bitterneſs. The virtues attributed to it are thoſe of a detergent and aperient; whence it has been uſually ranked among the opening roots, and recommended in obſtructions of the viſcera, particularly of the kidneys, in coagulations of the blood from falls or bruiſes, in the jaundice, and beginning dropſies.

It is obſervable, that this root, taken internally, tinges the urine of a deep red colour; and in the Philoſophical Tranſactions, we have an account of its producing a like effect upon the bones of animals who had it mixed with their food: all the bones, particularly the more ſolid ones, were changed, both externally and internally, to a deep red, but neither the fleſhy or cartilaginous parts ſuffered any alteration: ſome of theſe bones macerated in water for many weeks together, and afterwards ſteeped and boiled in ſpirit of wine, loſt none of their colour, nor communicated any tinge to the liquors. The colouring part of this root appears therefore to be poſſeſſed of great ſubtility of parts; whence its medical virtues ſeem to deſerve inquiry.

Some uſe it in half-dram doſes ſeveral times a day as an emmenagogue.

RUBUS IDÆUS [*Lond.*] *Fructus.*
Rubus idæus Lin.
Raſpberry; the fruit.

This ſhrub is common in our gardens; and has likewiſe, in ſome parts of England, been found wild: it flowers in May; and ripens its fruit in July. Raſpberries have a pleaſant ſweet taſte, accompanied with a peculiarly grateful flavour; on account of which they are chiefly valued. As to their virtues, they moderately quench thirſt, abate heat, ſtrengthen the viſcera, and promote the natural excretions. An agreeable ſyrup, prepared from the juice, is directed to be kept in the ſhops.

RUBUS NIGER [*Roſ.*] *Bacca.*

Rubus fruticoſus Lin.

The bramble; the fruit.

This ſhrub is frequently found wild in woods and hedges. The berries have a faint taſte, without any thing of the agreeable flavour of the foregoing: the leaves are ſomewhat aſtringent.

They enter no officinal compoſition, are rarely directed in practice, and hence have now no place in our pharmacopoeias.

RUSCUS [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Ruſcus aculeatus Lin.

Butchers broom; the root.

This is a ſmall prickly plant, ſometimes found wild in woods. The root has a ſoft ſweetiſh taſte, which is followed by a bitteriſh one: it is one of the five aperient roots; and with this intention is ſometimes made an ingredient in apozems and diet-drinks, for opening ſlight obſtructions of the viſcera, purifying the blood and juices, and promoting the fluid ſecretions.

RUTA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Ruta graveolens Lin.

Rue; the herb.

This is a ſmall ſhrubby plant, met with in gardens, where it flowers in June, and holds its green leaves all the winter: we frequently find in the markets a narrow-leaved ſort, which is cultivated by ſome in preference to the other, on account of its leaves appearing variegated during the winter with white ſtreaks.

Rue has a ſtrong ungrateful ſmell, and a bitteriſh, penetrating taſte: the leaves, when in full vigour, are extremely acrid, inſomuch as to inflame and bliſter the ſkin, if much handled. With regard to their medicinal virtues, they are powerfully ſtimulating, attenuating, and detergent; and hence, in cold phlegmatic habits, they quicken the circulation, diſſolve tenacious juices, open obſtructions of the excretory glands, and promote the fluid ſecretions. The writers on the materia medica in general have entertained a very high opinion of the virtues of this plant. Boerhaave is full of its praiſes; particularly of the eſſential oil, and the diſtilled water cohobated or rediſtilled ſeveral times from freſh parcels of the herb: after ſomewhat extravagantly commending other waters prepared in this manner, he adds, with regard to that of rue, that the greateſt commendations he can beſtow upon it fall ſhort of its merit: "What medicine (ſays he) can be more efficacious for promoting ſweat and perſpiration, for the cure of the hyſteric paſſion, and of epilepſies, and for expelling poiſon." Whatever ſervice rue may be of in the two laſt caſes, it undoubtedly has its uſe in the others: the cohobated water, however, is not the moſt efficacious preparation of it. An extract made by rectified ſpirit contains, in a ſmall compaſs, the whole virtues of the rue; this menſtruum taking up by infuſion all the pungency and flavour of the plant, and elevating nothing in diſtillation. With water, its peculiar flavour and warmth ariſe; the bitterneſs, and a conſiderable ſhare of the pungency, remaining behind.

The only officinal preparation of rue now retained in our pharmacopoeias is the extract: but it is an ingredient in the compound powder of myrrh, and ſome other compoſitions.

SABINA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium.*

Juniperus ſabina Lin.

Juniper; the leaf.

This is an evergreen ſhrub, clothed with ſmall, ſomewhat prickly, leaves: it does not produce fruit till very old, and hence has been generally reputed barren. The leaves have a bitter, acrid, biting taſte; and a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell: diſtilled with water, they yield an eſſential oil, in larger quantity, as Hoffman obſerves, than any other known vegetable, the turpentine-tree alone excepted.

Savin is a warm irritating aperient medicine, capable of promoting ſweat, urine, and all the glandular ſecretions. The diſtilled oil is one of the moſt powerful emmenagogues; and is found of ſervice in obſtructions of the uterus or other viſcera, proceeding from a laxity and weakneſs of the veſſels, or a ſluggiſh indiſpoſition of the juices.

The powder is ſometimes uſed for conſuming venereal warts.

The eſſential oil and a watery extract are kept in the ſhops; and, as well as the rue, the ſavin is likewiſe an ingredient in the compound powder of myrrh.

SACCHARUM NON PURIFICATUM [*Lond.*]

Brown ſugar.

SACCHARUM PURIFICATUM, ſive BIS COCTUM [*Lond.*]

Double refined ſugar.

SACCHARUM CANTUM ALBUM ET RUBRUM [*Roſs.*]

Sugar-candy, white and brown.

Sugar is the eſſential ſalt of the *arundo ſaccharifera*, a beautiful large cane growing ſpontaneouſly in the Eaſt-Indies, and ſome of the warmer parts of the Weſt, and cultivated there in great quantity. The expreſſed juice of the cane is clarified with the addition of lime-water, without which it does not aſſume the form of a true ſugar, and boiled down to a due conſiſtence; when, being removed from the fire, the ſaccharine part concretes from the groſſer unctuous matter, called *treacle* or *melaſſes*. This, as yet impure or brown ſugar, is farther purified, in conical moulds, by ſpreading moiſt clay on the upper broad ſurface: the watery moiſture, ſlowly percolating through the maſs, carries with it a conſiderable part of the remains of the treacly matter. This clayed ſugar, imported from America, is by our refiners diſſolved in water, the ſolution clarified by boiling with whites of eggs and deſpumation, and after due evaporation poured into moulds: as ſoon as the ſugar has concreted, and the fluid part ſtrained off, the ſurface is covered with moiſt clay as before. The ſugar, thus once refined, by a repetition of the proceſs becomes the double-refined ſugar of the ſhops. The candy, or cryſtals, are prepared by boiling down ſolutions of ſugar to a certain pitch, and then removing them into a hot room, with ſticks ſet acroſs the veſſel for the ſugar to ſhoot upon: theſe cryſtals prove of a white or brown colour, according as the ſugar was pure or impure.

The uſes of ſugar as a ſweet are ſufficiently well known. The impure ſorts contain an unctuous or oily matter,

matter; in conſequence of which they prove emollient and laxative. The cryſtals are moſt difficult of ſolution; and hence are propereſt where this ſoft lubricating ſweet is wanted to diſſolve ſlowly in the mouth.

SAGAPENUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Gummi reſinæ.

Sagapenum, the gum reſin.

This is a concrete juice brought from Alexandria, either in diſtinct tears, or run together in large maſſes. It is outwardly of a yellowiſh colour; internally, ſomewhat paler, and clear like horn; grows ſoft upon being handled, and ſticks to the fingers: its taſte is hot and biting; the ſmell diſagreeable, by ſome reſembled to that of a leek, by others to a mixture of aſafœtida and galbanum.

Sagapenum is an uſeful aperient and deobſtruent; and not unfrequently preſcribed either alone or in conjunction with ammoniacum or galbanum, for opening obſtructions of the viſcera, and in hyſterical diſorders ariſing from a deficiency of the menſtrual purgations. It likewiſe promotes expectoration, and proves of conſiderable ſervice in ſome kinds of aſthmas and chronic catarrh, where the lungs are oppreſſed by viſcid phlegm. It is moſt commodidiouſly given in the form of pills; from two or three grains to half a dram may be given every night or oftener, and continued for ſome time. When ſagapenum is ſcarce, the druggiſts uſually ſupply its place with the larger and darker coloured maſſes of bdellium, broken into pieces; which are not eaſily diſtinguiſhed from it.

Sagapenum was an ingredient in the compound powder of myrrh, electuary of bay-berries, mithridate and theriaca of the London pharmacopœia. But from ſuch of theſe formulæ as are ſtill retained it is now rejected. It enters the gum pills of the London college; but it has no place either in that or any other formula of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, a preference being given to ammoniacum and galbanum.

SAGO [*Gen.*]

Cycas circinalis Lin.

Sago.

This is the produce of an oriental tree of the palm tribe. The medullary part of the tree is beaten with water, and made into cakes, which are uſed by the Indians as bread. They likewiſe put the powder into a funnel, and waſh it with water over a hair-ſive, which allows only the finer part to paſs through the water. The water, on ſtanding, depoſites the fecule; which being paſſed through perforated copper plates, is formed into grains called *Sago*. It furniſhes agreeable jelly with water, milk, or broth, and is much uſed in phthiſical and convaleſcent caſes.

SAL ALKALINUS FIXUS VEGETABILIS, *Præſertim is qui* pearl-aſhes *lingua vernacula dicitur.*

CINERES CANVELLATI vel KALI IMPURUM [*Lond.*]

Vegetable fixed alkaline ſalt, particularly that named in Engliſh, pearl aſhes.

The Edinburgh college having rejected the oily alkalies of broom, wormwood, &c. order the pearl-aſhes to be burnt in a crucible, diſſolved in water, and the liquor to be decanted and evaporated to dryneſs in an iron pot. If the ſalt be thus properly purified, it diſſolves in its weight of water; the ſolution is free from colour and ſmell, ſupplies the place of the oleum tartari per deliquium, and in a dry ſtate that of the ſalt of tartar.

The mild vegetable alkali is uſed in form of lotion, in ſome cutaneous diſeaſes, and as a ſtimulant to the inactive ſtate of the veſſels in certain ulcers. It is uſed internally as a diaphoretic or diuretic, and of late in calculus complaints.

When the liquid alkali is deprived of its fixed air by quicklime, it forms the cauſtic or ſoap ley, which in a diluted ſtate is injected by ſome for removing the mucus and poiſon in recent gonorrhoea. The pure ſalt obtained by evaporation forms the common cauſtic, which, on account of its deliqueſcent, and conſequently ſpreading quality, is little uſed. The cauſtic ley diluted is the baſis of the common quack lithontriptics.

It ſometimes allays the ſymptoms of calculus without any evidence of its having acted on the ſtone, and in ſome caſes the ſtone has ſhown marks of its action; but its continued uſe ſeldom fails to injure the conſtitution, or the inteſtinal canal.

BARILLA, ſive NATRON, [*Lond.*]

This does not differ much in its general properties from the vegetable alkali. It is procurable from the aſhes of ſea plants, particularly from kali, and it is called *ſoda* or *barilla.* This purified has been recommended by ſome in ſcrophula.

SAL ALKALINUS FIXUS FOSSILIS, *Vulgo ſal ſodæ, ex herba kali uſta* [*Ed.*]

Foſſil fixed alkaline ſalt; commonly called ſalt of ſoda, from the burnt herb kali.

SAL AMARUS [*Lond. Ed.*]

Magneſia vitriolata.

The bitter purging ſalt.

This ſalt is extracted from the bitter liquor remaining after the cryſtallization of common ſalt from ſea-water. It is the ſalt of the Epſom and ſome other purging mineral waters. We uſually meet with it in minute cryſtals, of a ſnowy appearance; diſſolved in water, and cryſtallized afreſh, it concretes, if properly managed, into larger ones, of a rectangular priſmatic figure, reſembling thoſe of the artificial cathartic ſalt of Glauber, to which they are ſometimes ſubſtituted in the ſhops.

All theſe ſalts have a penetrating bitteriſh taſte; they diſſolve in leſs than an equal weight of water: in a moderate heat they melt, bubble up into bliſters, and ſoon change into a white ſpongy maſs, with the loſs of above half their weight: this calx taſtes more bitter than the ſalts did at firſt, and almoſt totally diſſolves again in water. The acid of theſe ſalts is the vitriolic: the baſis of the natural is magneſia; of the artificial, an alkaline ſalt, the ſame with the baſis of ſea-ſalt. Hence upon adding alkaline ſalts to a ſolution of the ſalts of Glauber, no change enſues: whilſt the ſalts obtained from the purging waters, or the bittern of marine waters, grow milky upon this addition, and depoſite their earth, the alkaline ſalt being taken up in its place.

The ſal amarus is a mild and gentle purgative, operating with ſufficient efficacy, and in general with eaſe and ſafety, rarely occaſioning any gripes, ſickneſs, or the other inconveniences which purgatives of the reſinous kind are too often accompanied with. Six or eight drams may be diſſolved for a doſe in a proper quantity of common water; or four, five, or more, in a pint, or quart of the purging waters. Theſe liquors may likewiſe be ſo managed as to promote evacuation, by the other emunctories: if the patient be kept warm, they increaſe perſpiration; and by moderate exerciſe in a cool air, the urinary diſcharge. Some allege this ſalt has a peculiar effect in allaying pain, as in colic, even independently of evacuation.

SAL AMMONIACUS [*Lond. Ed*]
Ammonia muriata.
Sal ammoniac.

This is an artificial ſaline concrete, ſaid to be prepared by ſublimation from the ſoot of cow-dung. It is brought from Egypt in conſiderable quantities, but we are now principally ſupplied in Britain from our own manufactures, ſeveral of which are eſtabliſhed in different parts of the country. In theſe, though the cheapeſt and moſt commodious proceſs of preparing it is not generally known, yet it is with good reaſon conjectured to be principally formed from ſea-ſalt and ſoot, the former furniſhing the marine acid, the latter the volatile alkali. It is in general in large round cakes, convex on one ſide, and concave on the other; and ſometimes in conical loaves; on breaking, they appear compoſed of needles, or ſtriæ, running tranſverſely. The beſt are almoſt tranſparent, colourleſs, and free from any viſible impurities: thoſe moſt commonly met with are of a grey yellowiſh colour on the outſide, and ſometimes black, according as the matter is more or leſs impure. The taſte of this ſalt is very ſharp and penetrating. It diſſolves in twice its weight, or a little leſs of water; and upon evaporating a part of the menſtruum, concretes again into long ſhining ſpicula, or thin fibrous plates like feathers.

Sal ammoniac appears from experiments to be compoſed of marine acid, united with a volatile alkali. If mingled with fixt alkalies, or abſorbent earths, and expoſed to a moderate fire, a large quantity of volatile ſalt ſublimes, the acid remaining united with the intermedium; if treated in the ſame manner with quicklime, an exceeding penetrating volatile ſpirit ariſes, but no ſolid ſalt is obtained. Expoſed alone to a conſiderable heat, it ſublimes entire, without any alteration of its former properties: ground with certain metallic ſubſtances, it elevates ſome part of them along with itſelf, and concretes with the remainder into a maſs, which readily flows into a liquor in a moiſt air: this appears in moſt reſpects ſimilar to a ſaturated ſolution of the metal made directly in ſpirit of ſalt.

Pure ſal ammoniac is a perfectly neutral ſalt, capable of attenuating viſcid humours, and promoting a diaphoreſis, or the urinary diſcharge, according to certain circumſtances in the conſtitution, or as the patient is managed during the operation. If a dram of the ſalt be taken, diſſolved in water, and the patient kept warm, it generally proves ſudorific: by moderate exerciſe, or walking in the open air, its action is determined to the kidneys; a large doſe gently looſens the belly, and a ſtill larger proves emetic. This ſalt is recommended by many as an excellent febrifuge, and by ſome has been held a great ſecret in the cure of intermittents. It is undoubtedly a powerful aperient, and ſeems to paſs into the minuteſt veſſels; and as ſuch may in ſome caſes be of ſervice, either alone, or joined with bitters or bark. This ſalt is ſometimes employed externally as an antiſeptic, and in lotions and fomentations, for oedematous and ſcirrhous tumours; and alſo in gargariſms for inflammations of the tonſils, and for attenuating and diſſolving thick viſcid mucus. Some uſe it in form of lotion, in certain ulcers, and for removing common warts.

SAL MURIATICUS [*Lond.*] *Natron muriatum.*

Sea-ſalt or common alimentary ſalt.

This is a neutral ſalt, differing from moſt others in occaſioning thirſt when ſwallowed. It diſſolves in ſomewhat leſs than three times its weight in water; the ſolution ſlowly evaporated, and ſet to ſhoot, affords cubical cryſtals, which unites together in the form of hollow truncated pyramids. Expoſed to the fire, it crackles and flies about, or decrepitates as it is called; ſoon after, it melts, and appears fluid as water. A ſmall quantity of this ſalt added to the nitrous acid, enables it to diſſolve gold, but renders it unfit for diſſolving ſilver: if a ſolution of ſilver be poured into liquors containing even a minute portion of common ſalt, the whole immediately grows turbid and white; this phenomenon is owing to the precipitation of the ſilver.

This ſalt is either found in ſolid form in the bowels of the earth, or diſſolved in the waters of the ſea or ſaline ſprings.

1. *Sal gemmæ.* Rock ſalt. This is met with in ſeveral parts of the world; but in greateſt plenty in certain deep mines, of prodigious extent near Cracow in Poland; ſome is likewiſe found in England, particularly in Cheſhire. It is for the moſt part very hard, ſometimes of an opake ſnowy whiteneſs, ſometimes of a red, green, blue, and other colours. When pure, it is perfectly tranſparent and colourleſs; the other ſorts are purified by ſolution in water and cryſtallization, in order to fit them for the common uſes of ſalt.

2. *Sal marinus. Sal marinus Hiſpanus.* The ſalt extracted from ſea-waters and ſaline ſprings. Sea waters yield from one-fiftieth to one thirtieth their weight of pure ſalt; ſeveral ſprings afford much larger quantities; the celebrated ones of our own country at Nantwich, Northwich, and Droitwich, yield (according to Dr Brownrigg) from one-ſixth to ſomewhat more than one-third. There are two methods of obtaining the common ſalt from theſe natural ſolutions of it: The one, a haſty evaporation of the aqueous fluid till the ſalt begins to concrete, and fall in grains to the bottom of the evaporating pan, from whence it is raked out, and ſet in proper veſſels to drain from the brine or bittern: the other, a more ſlow and gradual evaporation, continued no longer than till a ſaline cruſt forms on the top of the liquor; which, upon removing the fire, ſoon begins to ſhoot, and run into cryſtals of a cubical figure. In the warmer climates, both theſe proceſſes are effected by the heat of the ſun. The ſalts obtained by them differ very conſiderably: that got by a haſty evaporation is very apt to relent in a moiſt air, and run per deliquium; an inconvenience which the cryſtallized ſalt is not ſubject to: this laſt is likewiſe found better for preſerving meat, and ſundry other purpoſes.

Common ſalt, in ſmall quantities, is ſuppoſed to be warming, drying, and to promote appetite and digeſtion: in large doſes, as half an ounce, it proves cathartic. It is ſometimes uſed to check the operation of emetics and makes them run off by ſtool; and as a ſtimulus in glyſters.

SAL CORNU CERVI; *i. e. Sal alkalinus volatilis, ſiccus, ex oſſibus vel cornibus animalium igne paratus, ab oleo purificatus.*

Salt of hartſhorn; *i. e.* dry volatile alkaline ſalt, obtained by means of fire from the bones or horns of animals, freed from its oil. [*Ed.*]

This article, to which the London college now give the name of *ammonia præparata*, will afterwards come to be mentioned under the head of *Salts*. Here, with reſpect to its medical properties, it is ſufficient to obſerve, that it is a quick and powerful ſtimulant, and as ſuch is employed externally to the noſe in ſyncope; and with oil in cynanche, and ſome other inflammations, as a rubefacient. It is uſed internally in various low ſtates of the ſyſtem.

SALIX [*Ed.*] *Ramulorum cortex.*

Salix fragilis Lin.

The willow; the bark of the branches.

This bark poſſeſſes a conſiderable degree of bitterneſs and aſtringency. It has been recommended by ſome as a ſubſtitute for the Peruvian bark; and of the indigenous barks which have been propoſed, it is perhaps one of the moſt effectual. But in point of efficacy it is in no degree to be compared with the Peruvian bark.

SALIVA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium*

Saliva officinalis Lin.

Sage; the leaf.

Of the ſaliva different varieties are in uſe, particularly thoſe diſtinguiſhed by the titles of *major* and *minor*. Theſe plants are common in our gardens, and flower in May and June: the green and red common ſages differ no otherwiſe than in the colour of the leaves; the ſeeds of one and the ſame plant produce both: the ſmall ſort is a diſtinct ſpecies; its leaves are narrower than the others, generally of a whitiſh colour, and never red; moſt of them have at the bottom a piece ſtanding out on each ſide in the form of ears. Both ſorts are moderately warm aromatics, accompanied with a light degree of aſtringency and bitterneſs; the ſmall ſort is the ſtrongeſt, the large moſt agreeable.

The writers on the materia medica are full of the virtues of ſage, and derive its name from its ſuppoſed ſalutary qualities.

Salvia ſalvatrix, naturæ conciliatrix.

Cur moriatur homo, cui ſalvia creſcit in horto?

Its real effects are, to moderately warm and ſtrengthen the veſſels; and hence, in cold phlegmatic habits, it excites appetite and proves ſerviceable in debilities of the nervous ſyſtem. The beſt preparation for theſe purpoſes is an infuſion of the dry leaves, drank as tea; or a tincture, or extract, made with rectified ſpirit, taken in proper doſes; theſe contain the whole virtues of the ſage; the diſtilled water and eſſential oil, only its warmth and aromatic quality, without any thing of its roughneſs or bitterneſs. Aqueous infuſions of the leaves, with the addition of a little lemon-juice, prove an uſeful diluting drink in febrile diſorders. They are of an elegant colour, and ſufficiently acceptable to the palate.

SAMBUCUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *cortex interior, flos, bacca.*

Sambucus nigra Lin.

Black berried elder; the inner bark, flower, and berry.

This is a large ſhrub, frequent in hedges; it flowers in May, and ripens its fruit in September. The inner green bark of its trunk is gently cathartic; an infuſion of it in wine, or the expreſſed juice, in the doſe of half an ounce or an ounce, is ſaid to purge moderately, and in ſmall doſes to prove an efficacious deobſtruent, capable of promoting all the fluid ſecretions. The young buds, or rudiments of the leaves are ſtrongly purgative, and act with ſo much violence as to be deſervedly accounted unſafe. The flowers are very different in quality: theſe have an agreeable aromatic flavour, which they give over in diſtillation with water, and impart by infuſion to vinous and ſpiritous liquors. The berries have a ſweetiſh, not unpleaſant taſte; nevertheleſs, eaten in ſubſtance, they offend the ſtomach: the expreſſed juice, inſpiſſated to the conſiſtence of a rob, proves an uſeful aperient medicine; it opens obſtructions of the viſcera, promotes the natural evacuations, and if continued for a length of time, does conſiderable ſervice in ſundry chronical diſorders. It is obſervable, that this juice, which in its natural ſtate is of a purpliſh colour, tinges vinous ſpirits of a deep red.

This article was formerly kept in the ſhops, under ſeveral different formulæ. The ſuccus ſpiſſatus and unguentum ſambuci ſtill retain a place in the London pharmacopœia; but the ſambucus does not now enter any fixed formula in that of Edinburgh.

A rob was prepared from the berries; an oil of elder by boiling the flowers in oil olive; and an ointment by boiling them in a mixture of oil and ſuet.

SANGUIS DRACONIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi reſina.*

Dragon's blood.

It is perhaps ſurpriſing, that while the London and Edinburgh colleges have of late made ſo many changes in the names of articles, they ſhould ſtill have retained one ſo abſurd as that which is affixed to this article, eſpecially as that name is not in the ſmalleſt degree derived from any of thoſe different vegetables from whence this article is alleged to be obtained. What is called dragon's-blood is a gummi-reſinous ſubſtance brought from the Eaſt-Indies, either in oval drops, wrapped up in flag leaves; or in large maſſes, compoſed of ſmaller tears. It is ſaid to be obtained from the palmijuncus draco, the calamus rotang, the dracena draco, the pterocarpus draco, and ſeveral other vegetables.

The writers on the materia medica in general, give the preference to the former, tho' the others are not unfrequently of equal goodneſs: the fine dragon's-blood of either ſort breaks ſmooth, free from any viſible impurities, of a dark red colour, which changes upon being powdered into an elegant bright crimſon. Several artificial compoſitions, coloured with the true dragon's-blood, or Brazil wood, are ſometimes ſold in the room of this commodity: ſome of theſe diſſolve like gums, in water; others crackle in the fire, without proving inflammable; whilſt the genuine ſanguis-draconis readily melts and catches flame, and is not acted on by watery liquors. It totally diſſolves in pure ſpirit, and tinges a large quantity of the menſtruum of a deep red colour: it is likewiſe ſoluble in expreſſed oils, and gives them a red hue, leſs beautiful than that communicated by anchuſa. This drug, in ſubſtance, has no ſenſible ſmell or taſte; when diſſolved, it diſcovers ſome degree of warmth and pungency. It is uſually, but without foundation, looked upon as a gentle aſtringent, and ſometimes directed as ſuch in extemporaneous preſcription, againſt ſeminal gleets, the fluor albus, and other fluxes. In theſe caſes, it is ſuppoſed to produce the general effects of reſinous bodies, lightly incraſſating the fluids, and ſomewhat ſtrengthening the ſolids. But in the preſent practice it is very little uſed, either externally or internally. It is ſtill however an ingredient in the emplaſtrum thuris of the London pharmacopœia.

It formerly entered the pulvis ſtypticus of the Edinburgh college; but from this it has with propriety been rejected, giving place to a much more active article, the gum-kino: and perhaps the ſanguis draconis might even with propriety be omitted from our pharmacopoeias, at leaſt till its qualities be really aſcertained: For even ſuppoſing ſome of theſe red coloured reſins ſold under this name to poſſeſs medical properties, yet it can hardly be imagined that all reſins of this colour have the ſame properties.

SANICULA [*Brun.*] *Folia.*

Sanicula Europæa Lin.

Sanicle; the leaves.

This plant grows wild in woods and hedges, and flowers in May. The leaves have an herbaceous roughiſh taſte: they have long been celebrated for ſanative virtues, both internally and externally. Nevertheleſs their effects, with any intention, are not conſiderable enough to gain them a place in the preſent practice.

SANTALUM ALBUM [*Brun.*]

Santalum album Lin.

White ſaunders.

This is a wood brought from the Eaſt-Indies in billets about the thickneſs of a man's leg, of a pale whitiſh colour. This is not, as has been ſuppoſed, a different ſpecies from the following, but that part of the yellow ſaunders wood which lies next the bark. Greateſt part of it, as met with in the ſhops, has no ſmell or taſte, nor any ſenſible quality that can recommend it to the notice of the phyſician.

SANTALUM CITRINUM [*Ed.*]

Santalum album Lin.

Yellow ſaunders.

This article, which is the interior part of the wood of the ſame tree which furniſhes the former, is of a pale yellowiſh colour, of a pleaſant ſmell, and a bitteriſh aromatic taſte, accompanied with an agreeable kind of pungency. This elegant wood might undoubtedly be applied to valuable medical purpoſes, though at preſent very rarely made uſe of. Diſtilled with water it yields a fragrant eſſential oil, which thickens in the cold into the conſiſtence of a balſam. Digeſted in a pure ſpirit, it imparts a rich yellow tincture; which being committed to diſtillation, the ſpirit ariſes without bringing over any thing conſiderable of the flavour of the ſaunders. The reſiduum contains the virtues of ſix times its weight of the wood. Hoffman looks upon this extract as a medicine of ſimilar virtues to ambergris; and recommends it as an excellent reſtorative in great debilities.

SANTALUM RUBRUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Pterocarpus ſantolinus Lin.

Red ſaunders.

This is a wood brought from the Eaſt-Indies in large billets, of a compact texture, a dull red, almoſt blackiſh colour on the outſide, and a deep brighter red within. This wood has no manifeſt ſmell, and little or no taſte. It has been commended as a mild aſtringent, and a corroborant of the nervous ſyſtem; but theſe are qualities that belong only to the yellow ſort.

The principal uſe of red ſaunders is as a colouring drug; with which intention it is employed in ſome formulæ, particularly in the *tinctura lavendulæ compoſita.* It communicates a deep red to rectified ſpirit, but gives no tinge to aqueous liquors: a ſmall quantity of the reſin, extracted by means of ſpirit, tinges a large one of freſh ſpirit, of an elegant blood red. There is ſcarce any oil, that of lavender excepted, to which it communicates its colour. Geoffroy and others take notice, that the Brazil woods are ſometimes ſubſtituted to red ſaunders; and the college of Bruſſels are in doubt whether all that is ſold among them for ſaunders be not really a wood of that kind. According to the account which they have given, their ſaunders is certainly the Brazil wood; the diſtinguiſhing character of which is, that it imparts its colour to common water.

SANTONICUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Artemiſia Santonicum Lin. Lon.
Artemiſia auſtriaca Jacquin. Ed.
Worm ſeed.

This ſeed is the produce of a plant of the wormwood or mugwort kind, growing in the Levant.

It is a ſmall, light, chaffy ſeed, compoſed as it were of a number of thin membranous coats, of a yellowiſh colour, an unpleaſant ſmell, and a very bitter taſte. Theſe ſeeds are celebrated for anthelmintic virtues, which they have in common with other bitters; and are ſometimes taken with this intention, either mixed with molaſſes, or candied with ſugar: their unpleaſant taſte renders the form of a powder or decoction inconvenient.

SAPO EX OLEO OLIVÆ ET NATRO CONFECTUS [*Lond.*]

SAPO ALBUS HISPANUS [*Ed.*]

White Spaniſh Soap.

SAPO MOLLIS.

Common ſoft ſoap.

SAPO NIGER.

Black ſoft ſoap.

Soap is compoſed of expreſſed vegetable oils or animal fats, united with alkaline lixivia. The firſt ſort, or white hard ſoap, is made with the finer kinds of oil olive; the common ſoft ſort with coarſer oils, fat, tallow, or a mixture of all theſe; and the black (as is ſaid) with train-oil.

The purer hard ſoap is the only ſort intended for internal uſe. This, triturated with oily or reſinous matters, renders them ſoluble in water, and hence becomes an uſeful ingredient in pills compoſed of reſins, promoting their diſſolution in the ſtomach, and union with the animal fluids, though gum is certainly preferable. Boerhaave was a great admirer of ſoap; and in his private practice ſeldom preſcribed any reſinous pills without it, unleſs where an alkaleſcent or putrid ſtate of the juices forbad its uſe. From the ſame quality, ſoap likewiſe ſeems well fitted for diſſolving ſuch oily or unctuous matters as it may meet with in the body, attenuating viſcid juices, opening obſtructions of the viſcera, and deterging all the veſſels it paſſes through. It has likewiſe been ſuppoſed a powerful menſtruum for the human calculus; and a ſolution of it in lime-water, as one of the ſtrongeſt diſſolvents that can be taken with ſafety into the ſtomach. The virtue of this compoſition has been thought conſiderably greater than the aggregate of the diſſolving powers of the ſoap and lime water when unmixed.

The ſoft ſoaps are more penetrating and acrimonious than the hard. The principal medical uſe of theſe is for ſome external purpoſes, although by ſome, when diſſolved in ale, they have been directed to be taken to a conſiderable extent in the cure of jaundice.

Hard ſoap gives name to an officinal plaſter, liniment, and balſam.

SAPONARIA [*Suec.*] *Folia. radix.*

Saponaria officinalis Lin.

Soapwort, or bruiſewort; the herb and root.

This grows wild, though not very common, in low wet places, and by the ſides of running waters; a double-flowered ſort is frequent in our gardens. The leaves have a bitter, not agreeable taſte; agitated with water they raiſe a ſaponaceous froth, which is ſaid to have nearly the ſame effects with ſolutions of ſoap itſelf, in taking out ſpots from cloaths, and the like. The roots taſte ſweetiſh and ſomewhat pungent, and have a light ſmell like thoſe of liquorice: digeſted in rectified ſpirit, they yield a ſtrong tincture, which loſes nothing of its taſte or flavour in being inſpiſſated to the conſiſtence of an extract. This elegant root has not come much into practice among us, though it promiſes from its ſenſible qualities to be a medicine of conſiderable utility. It is much eſteemed by the German phyſicians as an aperient, corroborant, and ſudorific; and preferred by the college of Wirtemberg, by Stahl, Neumann, and others, to ſarſaparilla.

SARCOCOLLA [*Lond.*] *Gummi reſina.*

This is a concrete juice, brought from Perſia and Arabia in ſmall, whitiſh, yellow grains, with a few of a reddiſh, and ſometimes of a deep red colour, mixed with them; the whiteſt tears are preferred, as being the freſheſt. It is ſuppoſed to be the product of the penæ a ſarcocolla of Linnæus. Its taſte is bitter, accompained with a dull kind of ſweetneſs. It diſſolves in watery liquors, and appears to be chiefly of the gummy kind, with a ſmall admixture of reſinous matter. It is principally celebrated for conglutinating wounds and ulcers (whence its name *σαρκοκολλα*, *fleſh-glue*), a quality to which neither this nor any other drug has a juſt title. It is an ingredient in the *pulvis e ceruſſa*.

SARSAPARILLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Smilax ſarſaparilla Lin.

Sarſaparilla; the root.

This root is brought from the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies. It conſiſts of a great number of long ſtrings hanging from one head: the long roots, the only part made uſe of, are about the thickneſs of a gooſe-quill, or thicker, flexible, compoſed of fibres running their whole length; ſo that they may be ſtript into pieces from one end to the other. They have a glutinous, bitteriſh, not ungrateful taſte, and no ſmell. It was firſt brought into Europe by the Spaniards, about the year 1563, with the character of a ſpecific for the cure of the lues venerea, a diſeaſe which made its appearance a little before that time, and likewiſe of ſeveral obſtinate chronic diſorders. Whatever good effects it might have produced in the warmer climates, it proved unſucceſsful in this; inſomuch, that many have denied it to have any virtue at all. It appears, however, from experience, that tho' very unequal to the character which it bore at firſt, it is in ſome caſes of conſiderable uſe as a ſudorific, where more acrid medicines are improper. The beſt preparations are, a decoction and extract made with water; a decoction of half an ounce of the root, or a dram of the extract, which is equivalent thereto, may be taken for a doſe.

SASSAFRAS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Lignum, radix ejuſque, cortex.*
Laurus ſaſſafras Lin.
Saſſafras; the wood, root, and its bark.

Saſſafras is brought to us in long ſtraight pieces, very light, and of a ſpongy texture, covered with a rough fungous bark; outwardly of an aſh colour, inwardly of the colour of ruſty iron. It has a fragrant ſmell, and a ſweetiſh aromatic ſubacrid taſte: the bark taſtes much ſtronger than any other part; and the ſmall twigs ſtronger than the large pieces. As to the virtues of this root, it is a warm aperient and corroborant; and frequently employed with good ſucceſs for purifying the blood and juices. For theſe purpoſes, infuſions made from the raſped root or bark, may be drank as tea. In ſome conſtitutions, theſe liquors, by their fragrance, are apt, on firſt taking them, to affect the head: in ſuch caſes they may be advantageouſly freed from their flavour by boiling. A decoction of ſaſſafras boiled down to the conſiſtence of an extract, proves ſimply bitteriſh and ſubaſtringent. Hoffman aſſures us, that he has frequently given this extract to the quantity of a ſcruple at a time, with remarkable ſucceſs for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera in cachexies, and alſo in the decline of intermittent fevers, and in hypochondriacal ſpaſms. Saſſafras yields, in diſtillation, an extremely fragrant oil, of a penetrating pungent taſte, ſo ponderous, notwithſtanding the lightneſs of the drug itſelf, as to ſink in water. Rectified ſpirit extracts the whole taſte and ſmell of ſaſſafras, and elevates nothing in evaporation: hence the ſpirituous extract proves the moſt elegant and efficacious preparation, as containing the virtue of the root entire.

The only officinal preparation of ſaſſafras is the eſſential oil. The ſaſſafras itſelf is an ingredient in the decoction of the woods; and the oil in the elixir guaiacinum.

SATUREIA [*Suec.*] *Herba.*
Satureia hortenſis Lin.
Summer ſavory; the herb.

This herb is raiſed annually in gardens for culinary purpoſes. It is a very pungent warm aromatic; and affords in diſtillation with water a ſubtile eſſential oil, of a penetrating ſmell, and very hot acrid taſte. It yields little of its virtues by infuſion to aqueous liquors: rectified ſpirit extracts the whole of its taſte and ſmell, but elevates nothing in diſtillation.

SATYRION [*Ed.*] *Radix.*
Orchis maſcula Lin.
Orchis; the root.

This plant is frequent in ſhady places and moiſt meadows: each plant has two oval roots, of a whitiſh colour, a viſcid ſweetiſh taſte, and a faint unpleaſant ſmell. They abound with a glutinous ſlimy juice. With regard to their virtues, like other mucilaginous vegetables, they thicken the ſerous humours, and defend the ſolids from their acrimony: they have alſo been celebrated, tho' on no very good foundation, for analeptic and aphrodiſiac virtues; and frequently made uſe of with theſe intentions. Salep, a celebrated reſtorative among the Turks, is probably the prepared root of certain plants of the orchis kind. This drug, as ſometimes brought to us, is in oval pieces, of a yellowiſh white colour, ſomewhat clear and pellucid, very hard, and almoſt horny, of little or no ſmell, and taſting like gum tragacanth. Satyrion root, boiled in water, freed from the ſkin, and afterwards ſuſpended in the air to dry, gains exactly the ſame appearance: the roots thus prepared, diſſolve in boiling water into a mucilage.

Geoffroy, who firſt communicated this preparation of orchis, recommends it in conſumptions, in bilious dyſenteries, and diſorders of the breaſt, proceeding from an acrimony of the juices.

SCABIOSA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*
Scabioſa arvenſis Lin.
Scabious; the herb.

This is a rough hairy plant, growing wild in paſture-grounds; of a nauſeous bitteriſh taſte. It ſtands recommended as an aperient, ſudorific, and expectorant, but the preſent practice has little dependence on it.

SCAMMONIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Gummi-reſina.*
Convolvulus ſcammonia Lin.
Scammony; the gum-reſin.

Scammony is a concrete juice, extracted from the roots of a large climbing plant growing in the Aſiatic Turkey. The beſt comes from Aleppo, in light ſpongy maſſes, eaſily friable, of a ſhining aſh colour verging to black; when powdered, of a light grey or whitiſh colour. An inferior ſort is brought from Smyrna in more compact ponderous pieces, of a darker colour, and full of ſand and other impurities. This juice is chiefly of the reſinous kind: rectified ſpirit diſſolves five ounces out of ſix; the remainder is a mucilaginous ſubſtance mixed with droſs: proof ſpirit totally diſſolves it, the impurities only being left. It has a faint unpleaſant ſmell, and a bitteriſh, ſomewhat acrimonious taſte.

Scammony is an efficacious and ſtrong purgative. Some have condemned it as unſafe, and laid ſundry ill qualities to its charge; the principal of which is, that its operation is uncertain, a full doſe proving ſometimes ineffectual, whilſt at others a much ſmaller one occaſions dangerous hypercatharſis. This difference, however, is owing entirely to the different circumſtances of the patient, and not to any ill quality, or irregularity of operation, of the medicine: where the inteſtines are lined with an exceſſive load of mucus, the ſcammony paſſes through, without exerting itſelf upon them; where the natural mucus is deficient, a ſmall doſe of this or any other reſinous cathartic, irritates and inflames. Many have endeavoured to abate the force of this drug, and correct its imaginary virulence, by expoſing it to the fume of ſulphur, diſſolving it in acid juices, and the like: but this could do no more than deſtroy as it were a part of the medicine, without making any alteration in the reſt. Scammony in ſubſtance, judiciouſly managed, ſtands not in need of any corrector: if triturated with ſugar or with almonds, as we have formerly recommended for other reſinous purgatives, it becomes ſufficiently ſafe and mild in its operation. It may likewiſe be conveniently diſſolved, by trituration, in a ſtrong decoction of liquorice, and then poured off from the feces; the college of Wirtemberg aſſure us, that by this treatment it becomes mildly purgative, without being attended with gripes, or other inconveniences; and that it likewiſe proves inoffenſive to the palate. The common doſe of ſcammony is from three to twelve grains.

Scammony gives name to three different compound powders, viz. the pulvis e ſcammonio compoſitus, pulvis e ſcammonio cum aloe, and pulvis e ſcammonio cum calomelane, and is an ingredient in the compound powder of ſenna, the compound extract of colocynth, and the pills of colocynth and aloes.

SCILLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Scilla maritima Lin.
Squill, or ſea-onion; the root.

This is a ſort of onion, growing ſpontaneouſly upon dry ſandy ſhores in Spain and the Levant, from whence the root is annually brought into Europe. It ſhould be choſen plump, ſound, freſh, and full of a clammy juice: ſome have preferred the red ſort, others the white, though neither deſerves the preference to the other; the only difference perceivable between them, is that of the colour; and hence both may be uſed promiſcuouſly. This root is to the taſte very nauſeous, intenſely bitter, and acrimonious: much handled, it ulcerates the ſkin. With regard to its medical virtues, it powerfully ſtimulates the ſolids, and attenuates viſcid juices; and by theſe qualities promotes expectoration, urine, and if the patient be kept warm, ſweat: if the doſe be conſiderable, it proves emetic, and ſometimes purgative. The principal uſe of this medicine is where the primæ viæ abound with mucous matter, and the lungs are oppreſſed by tenacious phlegm. Dr Wagner, in his clinical obſervations, recommends it given along with nitre, in hydropical ſwellings, and in the nephritis; and mentions ſeveral cures which he performed, by giving from four to ten grains of the powder for a doſe, mixed with a double quantity of nitre: he ſays, that thus managed, it almoſt always operates as a diuretic, though ſometimes it vomits or purges. In dropſy, dried ſquills is often combined with mercury. The moſt commodious form for the taking of ſquills, unleſs when deſigned as an emetic, is that of a bolus, or pill: liquid forms are to moſt people too offenſive, though theſe may be rendered leſs diſagreeable both to the palate and ſtomach by the addition of aromatic diſtilled waters. This root yields the whole of its virtues, both to aqueous and vinous menſtrua, and likewiſe to vegetable acids. Its officinal preparations, are a conſerve, dried ſquills, a ſyrup, and vinegar, an oxymel, and pills.

SCOLOPENDRIUM. Vide Lingua cervina.

SCORDIUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*
Teucrium ſcordium Lin.
Water-germander; the herb.

This is a ſmall, ſomewhat hairy plant, growing wild in ſome parts of England, though not very common; the ſhops are generally ſupplied from gardens. It has a bitter taſte, and a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell. Scordium is of no great eſteem in the preſent practice, notwithſtanding the deobſtruent, diuretic, and ſudorific virtues for which it was formerly celebrated. It formerly entered the mithridate, theriaca, and cataplaſm of cummin ſeed, and gave name to two compound powders and an electuary; but it could by no means be conſidered as an article of any great activity; and from ſuch of theſe formulæ as are ſtill retained, the ſcordium is rejected.

SCORZONERA [*Suec.*] *Radix.*
Scorzonera Hiſpanica Lin.
Viper's graſs; the root.

Scorzonera is met with only in gardens. The roots abound with a milky juice, of a bitteriſh ſubacrid taſte; and hence may be of ſome ſervice for ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera, and promoting the fluid ſecretions. They were formerly celebrated as alexipharmacs, and for throwing out the meaſles and ſmall-pox; but have now almoſt entirely loſt their character.

SCROPHULARIA [*Brun.*] *Folium, radix.*

Scrophularia nodoſa Lin.

Fig-wort; the leaf and root.

This herb grows wild in woods and hedges: the roots are of a white colour, full of little knobs or protuberances on the ſurface: this appearance gained it formerly ſome repute againſt ſcrophulous diſorders and the piles; and from hence it received its name: but modern practitioners expect no ſuch virtues from it. It has a faint unpleaſant ſmell, and a ſomewhat bitter diſagreeable taſte.

SEBESTENA [*Brun.*] *Fructus.*

Cordia myxa Lin.

Sebeſtens.

Theſe are a ſort of plum, the produce of a tree growing in the Eaſt-Indies. The fruit is brought from thence in a dry ſtate; it is of a dark or blackiſh brown colour, with whitiſh or aſh-coloured cups: the fleſh ſticks cloſe to the ſtone, which contains ſometimes one and ſometimes two kernels. This fruit has a ſweet, very glutinous taſte: and hence has been employed for ſoftening acrimonious humours, in ſome kinds of hoarſeneſs, and in coughs from thin ſharp defluxions: at preſent it is not often met with in the ſhops.

SEDUM ACRE [*Suec.*] *Herba recens.*

Sedum acre Lin.

Wall-ſtone crop, or pepper; the recent plant.

This ſpecies of the ſedum is a ſmall perennial, ſucculent, evergreen plant, growing in great abundance on the tops of walls and roofs of houſes. It has a faint ſmell, and at firſt an herbaceous taſte; but it afterwards ſhows conſiderable acrimony, exciting a ſenſe of biting heat in the mouth and fauces. In its recent ſtate it ſhows very active powers, proving emetic, purgative, and diuretic. The expreſſed juice taken to the quantity of a table ſpoonful, has been ſaid to prove a very draſtic medicine: but the plant in its dried ſtate ſhows little or no activity. In this country it is hardly employed, and has no place in our pharmacopœias. Its activity, however, points it out as a ſubject deſerving attention.

SENEKA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Polygala Senega Lin.

Seneka, or rattle-ſnake root.

Seneka grows ſpontaneouſly in Virginia, and bears the winters of our own climate. This root is uſually about the thickneſs of the little finger, variouſly bent and contorted, and appears as if compoſed of joints, whence it is ſuppoſed to reſemble the tail of the animal whoſe name it bears: a kind of membranous margin runs on each ſide, the whole length of the root. Its taſte is at firſt acid, afterwards very hot and pungent.

The Seneka Indians are ſaid to prevent the fatal effects which follow from the bite of the rattle-ſnake, by giving it internally, and by applying it externally to the wound. It has been ſtrongly recommended in pleuriſies, peripneumonies, and other inflammatory diſtempers. Its more immediate effects are thoſe of a diuretic, diaphoretic, and cathartic; ſometimes it proves emetic: the two laſt operations may be occaſionally prevented, by giving the root in ſmall doſes along with aromatic ſimple waters, as that of cinnamon. The uſual doſe of the powder is thirty grains or more.

Some have likewiſe employed this root in hydropic caſes, and not without ſucceſs. There are examples of its occaſioning a plentiful evacuation by ſtool, urine, and perſpiration; and by this means removing the diſeaſe after the common diuretics and hydragogues had failed: where this medicine operates as a cathartic, it generally proves ſucceſsful: if it acts by liquefying the blood and juices, without occaſioning a due diſcharge, it ſhould either be abſtained from, or aſſiſted by proper additions.

SENNA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium.*
Caſſia ſenna Lin.
Senna; the leaf.

This is a ſhrubby plant cultivated in Perſia, Syria, and Arabia; from whence the leaves are brought, dried and picked from the ſtalks, to Alexandria in Egypt; and thence imported into Europe. They are of an oblong figure, ſharp pointed at the ends, about a quarter of an inch broad, and not a full inch in length, of a lively yellowiſh green colour, a faint not very diſagreeable ſmell, and a ſubacrid, bitteriſh, nauſeous taſte. Some inferior ſorts are brought from Tripoli and other places; theſe may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed by their being either narrower, longer, and ſharper pointed; or larger, broader, and round pointed, with ſmall prominent veins; or large and obtuſe, of a freſh green colour, without any yellow caſt.

Senna is a very uſeful cathartic, operating mildly, and yet effectually: and if judiciouſly doſed and managed, rarely occaſioning the ill conſequences which too frequently follow the exhibition of the ſtronger purges. The only inconveniences complained of in this drug are, its being apt to gripe, and its nauſeous flavour. The griping quality depends upon a reſinous ſubſtance, which, like the other bodies of this claſs, is naturally diſpoſed to adhere to the coats of the inteſtines. The more this reſin is divided by ſuch matters as take off its tenacity, the leſs adheſive, and conſequently the leſs irritating and griping it will prove; that the leſs it is divided, the more griping: hence ſenna given by itſelf, or infuſions made in a very ſmall quantity of fluid, gripe ſeverely, and purge leſs than when diluted by a large portion of ſuitable menſtruum, or divided by mixing the infuſion with oily emulſions. The ill flavour of this drug is ſaid to be abated by the greater water-figwort: but we cannot conceive that this plant, whoſe ſmell is manifeſtly fetid and its taſte nauſeous and bitter, can at all improve thoſe of ſenna: others recommend bohea tea, tho' neither has this any conſiderable effect. The ſmell of ſenna reſides in its more volatile parts, and may be diſcharged by lightly boiling infuſions of it made in water: the liquor thus freed from the peculiar flavour of the ſenna, may be eaſily rendered grateful to the taſte, by the addition of any proper aromatic tincture or diſtilled water. The colleges, both of London and Edinburgh, have given ſeveral formulæ for the exhibition of this article, ſuch as thoſe of infuſion, powder, tincture, and electuary. The doſe of ſenna in ſubſtance, is from a ſcruple to a dram; in infuſion, from one to three or four drams.

It has been cuſtomary to reject the pedicles of the leaves of ſenna as of little or no uſe: Geoffroy however obſerves, that they are not much inferior in efficacy to the leaves themſelves. The pods or ſeed-veſſels met with among the ſenna brought to us, are by the college of Bruſſels preferred to the leaves: they are leſs apt to gripe, but proportionably leſs purgative.

SERPENTARIA VIRGINIANA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Ariſtolochia ſerpentaria Lin.

Virginian ſnake-root; the root.

This is a ſmall, light, buſhy root, conſiſting of a number of ſtrings or fibres, matted together, iſſuing from one common head; of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and paler or yellowiſh within. It has an aromatic ſmell, like that of valerian, but more agreeable: and a warm, bitteriſh, pungent taſte. This root is a warm diaphoretic and diuretic; it has been much celebrated as an alexipharmac, and eſteemed one of the principal remedies in malignant fevers and epidemic diſeaſes. Some recommend it in cutaneous affections. It is given in ſubſtance from ten to thirty grains and in infuſion to a dram or two. Both watery and ſpirituous menſtrua extract its virtue by infuſion, and elevate ſome ſhare of its flavour in diſtillation: along with the water a ſmall portion of eſſential oil ariſes. A ſpirituous tincture is directed as an officinal preparation.

SERPYLLUM [*Ed.*] *Summitatis florentes.*

Thymus ſerpyllum Lin.

Mother of thyme; the flowering tops.

This is a ſmall creeping plant, common on heaths and dry paſture grounds. Its taſte, ſmell, and medical virtues are ſimilar to thoſe of thyme, but weaker.

SIMAROUBA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex.*

Quaſia ſimarouba Lin.

Simarouba; the bark.

This bark, with pieces of the wood adhering to it, is brought from Guiana in South America, in long tough pieces of a pale yellowiſh colour, and a pretty ſtrong bitter taſte. Some eſteem it in dyſenteric fluxes: a decoction of half a dram is given for a doſe, and repeated at intervals of three or four hours. It has alſo been uſed with advantage in ſome other inſtances of increaſed diſcharges, particularly in leucorrhœa. From its ſenſible qualities it may be concluded to be a gentle aſtringent.

SINAPI [*Lond. Ed.*] *Semen.*

Sinapis nigra Lin. [*Lond.*]

Sinapis alba Lin. [*Ed.*]

Muſtard ſeed, black and white.

Theſe ſeeds obtained from different ſpecies of the muſtard, differ very little from each other, excepting that the black is rather more pungent than the white.

This plant is ſometimes found wild, but for culinary and medicinal uſes is cultivated in gardens. Muſtard, by its acrimony and pungency ſtimulates the ſolids, and attenuates viſcid juices; and hence ſtands deſervedly recommended for exciting appetite, promoting digeſtion, increaſing the fluid ſecretions, alſo in paralytic and rheumatic affections, and for the other purpoſes of the acrid plants called *antiſcorbutic.* Some recommend it in the diſeaſe called *milreek*, to which ſmelters are ſubject. It imparts its taſte and ſmell in perfection to aqueous liquors, whilſt rectified ſpirit extracts extremely little of either: the whole of the pungency ariſes with water in diſtillation. Committed to the preſs, it yields a conſiderable quantity of a ſoft inſipid oil, perfectly void of acrimony: the cake left after the expreſſion is more pungent than the muſtard was at firſt. The oil is directed as an officinal by the London college. Theſe ſeeds are ſometimes employed externally as a ſtimulant and ſinapiſm.

SIUM [*Lond.*] *Herba.*

Sium nodiflorum Lin.

Creeping ſkerrit or water parſnip; the herb.

The London Pharmacopœia is

the only modern one in which this article has at preſent a place. And it has probably been introduced from ſome obſervations of late date with which we are unacquainted. It is an indigenous vegetable in Britain, growing abundantly in rivers and ditches. It was formerly alleged to be not only diuretic, but alſo an emmenagogue and lithontriptic. With theſe intentions, however, it is not now employed. Dr Withering mentions that a young lady of ſix years old was cured of an obſtinate cutaneous diſeaſe by taking three large ſpoonfuls of the juice twice a-day; and he adds that he has given repeatedly to adults three or four ounces every morning, in ſimilar complains. In ſuch doſes it neither affects the head, ſtomach, nor bowels. And children take it readily when mixed with milk.

SOLANUM LETHALE, vide BELLADONNA.

SPERMA CÆTI DICTUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Phyſiter macrocephalus Lin.

Spermaceti.

It is perhaps ſurpriſing, that while the London and Edinburgh colleges, have with great propriety changed many of the old names of articles, particularly thoſe which had a tendency to miſlead, they ſhould ſtill have retained one ſo abſurd as that which is affixed to the preſent article. What is denominated ſpermaceti is a peculiar animal fat obtained from the head of a particular ſpecies of whale. In the ſtate to which it is brought, before it enters the ſhops of our apothecaries, it is an unctuous flaky ſubſtance, of a ſnowy whiteneſs, a ſoft butyraceous taſte, and without any remakable ſmell. The virtues of this concrete are thoſe of a mild emollient: it is of conſiderable uſe in pains and eroſions of the inteſtines, in coughs proceeding from thin ſharp defluxions, and in general in all caſes where the ſolids require to be relaxed, or acrimonious humours to be ſoftened. For external purpoſes, it readily diſſolves in oils; and for internal ones, may be united with aqueous liquors into the form of an emulſion, by the mediation of almonds, gums, or the yolk of an egg. Sugar does not render it perfectly miſcible with water; and alkalies, which change other oils and fats into ſoap, have little effect upon ſpermaceti. This drug ought to be kept very cloſely from the air; otherwiſe its white colour ſoon changes into a yellow, and its mild unctuous taſte, into rancid and offenſive one. After it has ſuffered this diſagreeable alteration, both the colour and quality may be recovered again by ſteeping it in alkaline liquors, or in a ſufficient quantity of ſpirit of wine.

SPIGELIA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Spigelia Marilandica Lin.

Indian pink; the root.

This plant grows wild in the ſouthern parts of North America. The roots are celebrated as an anthelmintic, particularly for the expulſion of lumbrici from the alimentary canal. Some order it in doſes of ten or fifteen grains; and allege it is apt to occaſion nervous affections if given in large doſes; while others order it in dram doſes, alleging that the bad effects mentioned more readily happen from ſmall doſes, as the large ones often purge or puke; ſome prefer the form of infuſion. An emetic is generally premiſed; and its purgative effect aſſiſted by ſome ſuitable additions.

SPINÆ CERVINA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Bacca.*

Rhamnus catharticus Lin.

Buck-thorn; the berries.

This tree, or buſh, is common in hedges: it flowers in June, and ripens its fruit in September or the beginning of October. In our markets, the fruit of ſome other trees, as the black berry-bearing alder, and the dog-berry tree have of late been frequently mixed with or ſubſtituted for thoſe of buckthorn. This abuſe may be diſcovered by opening the berries: thoſe of buckthorn have almoſt always four ſeeds, the berries of the alder two, and thoſe of the dog-berry only one. Buckthorn berries, bruiſed on white paper, gives it a green tincture, which the others do not. Thoſe who ſell the juice to the apothecaries, are ſaid to mix with it a large proportion of water.

Buckthorn berries have a faint diſagreeable ſmell, and a nauſeous bitter taſte. They have long been in conſiderable eſteem as cathartics; and celebrated in dropſies, rheumatiſms, and even in the gout; though in theſe caſes, they have no advantage above other purgatives, and are more offenſive, and operate more ſeverely, than many which the ſhops are furniſhed with: they generally occaſion gripes, ſickneſs, dry the mouth and throat, and leave a thirſt of long duration. The doſe is about twenty of the freſh berries in ſubſtance, and twice or thrice this number in decoction, an ounce of the expreſſed juice, or a dram of the dried berries. A ſyrup prepared from the juice is kept in the ſhops; in this preparation the nauſeous flavour of the buckthorn is ſomewhat alleviated by the ſugar, and the addition of aromatics.

SPIRITUS CORNU CERVI; *Hoc eſt, Salis alkalini volatilis ex oſſibus vel cornibus animalium parati; portio volatilior liquida bene rectificata ut decolor ſit* [*Ed.*]

Spirit of hartſhorn.

This is the more volatile liquid part of the volatile alkaline ſalt, obtained from the bones and horns of animals, well rectified ſo as to become colourleſs.

The volatile alkali, as got by diſtillation with a ſtrong fire from any animal matter, from ſoot, &c. is, when pure, one and the ſame thing.

Of the mode of obtaining it we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to ſpeak, under the head of preparations, when we come to mention the liquor volatilis, ſal et oleum cornu cervi, which, although they derive their name from hartſhorn, may yet be obtained from any animal ſubſtance, excepting animal fat.

As firſt diſtilled, however, from the ſubject, this liquor is impregnated with its oil, rendered fetid or empyreumatic by the proceſs. The oily volatile alkali has been chiefly prepared by diſtillation in large iron pots, with a fire increaſed by degrees to a ſtrong red heat: a watery liquor riſes firſt, then the volatile ſalt, along with a yellowiſh, and at length a dark reddiſh oil; a part of the ſalt diſſolves in the water and forms the ſpirit, which is conſiderably ſeparated from the oil by filtration thro' wetted paper. It is rectified by repeated diſtillations with a very gentle heat. Greateſt part of the ſalt always comes over before the water; a little of the ſalt is generally allowed to remain undiſſolved as a teſt of the ſtrength of the ſpirit. However colourleſs the ſalt or ſpirit of hartſhorn, ſoot, or ſuch like, may be thus rendered; yet by keeping they become yellow and nauſeous, owing to a quantity of oil which they ſtill retain. The Edinburgh college order this article to be got from the manufacturer, rather than prepared by the apothecary himſelf, who cannot do it to any advantage.

The volatile alkali is got in its pureſt ſtate from ſal ammoniac. It is uſed externally, held to the noſe on account of its pungent odour, in caſes of faintneſs and ſyncope, and mixed with unctuous matter as a rubefacient. It is uſed internally to obviate ſpaſm in hyſteria, torpor in hypochondriaſis, and with a view to excite the vis vitæ.

It has alſo been ſaid, that in ſome inſtances intermittents have been ſucceſsfully cured by it, even after the Peruvian bark had failed. With this view, fifteen drops of the ſpirit are given in a tea cupful of cold ſpring water, and repeated five or ſix times in each intermiſſion.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS RECTIFICATUS [*Lond Ed.*] *Continet alkoholis partes* 95 *et equæ diſtillatæ partes* 5 *in partibus* 100; *hujus pondus ſpecificum eſt at pondus aqueæ diſtillatæ ut* 835 ad 100.

Rectified ſpirit of wine. It contains 95 parts of alcohol and 5 parts of diſtilled water in 100. Its ſpecific gravity is to that of diſtilled water as 835 to 1000.

According to the Edinburgh college, the pound meaſure of rectified ſpirit ought to weigh thirteen ounces; and it ſhould be a colourleſs fluid free from any diſagreeable ſmell.

This purification is effected by repeating the diſtillation in a very gentle heat, with certain additions to keep down the phlegm and the groſs oil, in which the ill flavour reſides. Theſe ſpirits, whatever vegetable ſubjects they have been produced from, are, when perfectly pure, one and the ſame. They have a hot pungent taſte, without any particular flavour; they readily catch flame, and burn entirely away, without leaving any marks of an aqueous moiſture behind: diſtilled by a heat leſs than that of boiling water, they totally ariſe, the laſt runnings proving as flavourleſs and inflammable as the firſt: they diſſolve eſſential vegetable oils and reſins into an uniform tranſparent fluid. Theſe ſpirits are the lighteſt of almoſt all known liquors: expreſſed oils, which ſwim upon water, ſink in theſe to the bottom: a meaſure which contains ten ounces by weight of water, will hold little more than eight and a quarter of pure ſpirit.

The uſes of vinous ſpirits, as menſtrua for the virtues of other medicines, will be mentioned hereafter, and in this place we ſhall conſider only their own. Pure ſpirit coagulates all the fluids of animal bodies, except urine, and it alſo hardens the ſolid parts. Applied externally, it ſtrengthens the veſſels, and thus may reſtrain paſſive hemorrhagies. It inſtantly contracts the extremities of the nerves it touches, and deprives them of ſenſe and motion; by this means eaſing them of pain, but at the ſame time deſtroying their uſe. Hence employing ſpirituous liquors in fomentations, notwithſtanding the ſpecious titles of vivyfying, heating, reſtoring mobility, reſolving, diſſipating, and the like, uſually attributed to them, may ſometimes be attended with unhappy conſequences. Theſe liquors received undiluted into the ſtomach, produce the ſame effects, contracting all the ſolid parts which they touch, and deſtroying, at leaſt for a time, their uſe and office: if the quantity be conſiderable, a palſy or apoplexy follows, which end in death. Taken in ſmall quantity, and duly diluted, they brace up the fibres, raiſe the ſpirits, and promote agility: if farther continued, the ſenſes are diſordered, voluntary motion deſtroyed, and at length the ſame inconveniences brought on as before. Vinous ſpirits, therefore, in ſmall doſes, and properly diluted, may be applied to uſeful purpoſes in the cure of diſeaſes; whilſt in larger ones they act as a poiſon of a particular kind.

And they generally prove deleterious from long continued uſe to ſuch a degree as frequently to intoxicate.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS TENUIOR [*Lond. Ed.*] *Continet alkoholis partes* 55, *et aquæ diſtillatæ partes* 45 *in partibus* 100. *Hujus pondus ſpecificum eſt ad pondus aquæ diſtillatæ ut* 930 *ad* 1000.

Proof ſpirit of wine. It contains 55 parts of alcohol and 45 of diſtilled water in 100. Its ſpecific gravity is to that of diſtilled water as 930 to 1000.

The Edinburgh college direct proof ſpirit to be made by mixing equal parts of water and rectified ſpirits; but the ſpirits uſually met with under the name of *proof*, are thoſe diſtilled from different fermented liquors, freed from their phlegm and ill-flavour only to a certain degree. Their purity with regard to flavour, may be eaſily determined from the taſte, eſpecially if the ſpirit be firſt duly diluted. It were to be wiſhed that we had a certain ſtandard with regard to their ſtrength or the quantity of water contained in them; a circumſtance which greatly influences ſundry medicinal preparations, particularly the tinctures: for as pure ſpirit diſſolves the reſin and volatile oil, and water only the gummy and ſaline parts of vegetables, it is evident that a variation in the proportions wherein theſe are mixed, will vary the diſſolving power of the menſtruum, and conſequently the virtue of the preparation; and from this circumſtance, apothecaries would do better by preparing it from rectified ſpirit themſelves, than by purchaſing it from dealers.

SPONGIA [*Lond.*]

Spongia officinalis Lin.

Sponge.

Sponge is a ſoft, light, very porous and compreſſible ſubſtance, readily imbibing water, and diſtending thereby. It is found adhering to rocks, particularly in the Mediterranean ſea, about the iſlands of the Archipelago. It is generally ſuppoſed to be a vegetable production: nevertheleſs ſome obſervations, made by Juſſieu, give room to ſuſpect that it is of animal origin. Chemical experiments favour this ſuppoſition: analyſed, it yields the ſame principles with animal-ſubſtances in general: volatile ſalt is obtained from it in larger quantity than from almoſt any animal-matter, except the bags of the ſilk-worm. On this ſalt ſeem to depend the virtues of the officinal *ſpongia uſta*, which has by ſome been ſtrongly recommended in ſcrophulous affections; but which has been particularly celebrated for removing that large ſwelling of the neck, which is termed *bronchocele*, and which is probably of a ſcrophulous nature.

Crude ſponge, from its property of imbibing and diſtending by moiſture, is ſometimes made uſe of as a tent for dilating wounds and ulcers.

To fit it for theſe intentions, the ſponge is immerſed in melted wax, and ſubjected to preſſure till cool: In this ſtate it may be eaſily formed into proper tents, ſo as to be introduced where neceſſary. And from the gradual melting of the wax in conſequence of the heat of the part, a dilatation of courſe takes place.

It adheres ſtrongly to the mouths of wounded veſſels; and when retained by proper compreſſion, it has prevented conſiderable bleedings preferably to agaric, or puff-ball.

STANNUM [*Lond.*]
STANNI LIMATURA ET PULVIS [*Ed.*]

The filings and powder of tin.

Tin is the lighteſt and eaſieſt of fuſion of all metals. Heated, it becomes ſo brittle as to fall in pieces by a blow; and by agitation (when juſt ready to melt) it is formed into a powder: hence the officinal method of pulveriſing this metal, to be deſcribed in its place. The proper menſtruum of tin is the marine acid, or aqua regia. Vegetable acids likewiſe diſſolve it in conſiderable quantity, tho' it has long been ſuppoſed not to be at all ſo ſoluble in them, unleſs previouſly well calcined.

With regard to the virtues of this metal it was formerly accounted a ſpecific in diſorders of the uterus and lungs: a calx of tin and antimony is ſtill retained in ſome diſpenſatories, under the name of an *antihectic:* but theſe are virtues to which it certainly has little claim. It has of late been celebrated as an anthelmintic; and ſaid to deſtroy ſome kinds of worms which elude the force of many other medicines, particularly the tænia: poſſibly the cauſe of this effect may be very different from what is ſuſpected, an admixture of a portion of arſenic.

Tin has a ſtrong affinity with arſenic; inſomuch, that when once united therewith, the arſenic, notwithſtanding its volatility in other circumſtances, cannot be totally expelled, either by ſlow calcination or by a vehement fire. Almoſt all the ores of tin contain more or leſs of this poiſonous mineral, which is not entirely ſeparable in the common proceſſes by which the ores are run down, or the metal farther purified. Filings of tin held in the flame of a candle, emit a thick fume, ſmelling of garlic; which ſmell is univerſally held in mineral ſubſtances to be a certain criterion of arſenic. Mr Henckel has diſcovered a method of ſeparating actual arſenic from tin: this is effected by ſolution in aqua-regia and cryſtalliſation. Mr Margraff has given a farther account of this proceſs; and relates, that from the tins uſually reputed pure, he has obtained one-eighth of their weight of cryſtals of arſenic.

But notwithſtanding theſe obſervations it is certain, that tin under the form of ſtannum pulveratum, afterwards to be mentioned, is every day taken internally with perfect impunity, even in doſes ſo large as to the extent of an ounce, although unleſs in caſes of tænia, it is in general employed in much ſmaller doſes.

STAPHISAGRIA [*Lond.*] *Semen.*

Delphinium ſtaphiſagria Lin.

Staveſacre; the ſeeds.

Theſe are large rough ſeeds, of an irregularly triangular figure, of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and yellowiſh or whitiſh within; they are uſually brought from Italy; the plant is not very common in this country, though it bears our ſevereſt colds. They have a diſagreeable ſmell, and a very nauſeous bitteriſh, burning taſte. Staveſacre was employed by the ancients as a cathartic: but it operates with ſo much violence both upwards and downwards, that its internal uſe has been among the generality of practitioners, for ſome time laid aſide. It is chiefly employed in external applications for ſome kinds of cutaneous eruptions, and for deſtroying lice and other inſects; inſomuch, that form this virtue it has received its name, in different languages: *herba pedicularis, herbe aux poux, lauſs-kraut, louſewort, &c.*

STIBIUM, vide ANTIMONIUM.

STOECHAS, [*Brun.*] *Flos.*

Lavendula ſtæchas Lin.

Arabian ſtechas, or French lavender-flowers.

This is a ſhrubby plant, conſiderably ſmaller than the common lavender. The flowery heads are brought from Italy and the ſouthern parts of France:

France; they are very apt to grow mouldy in the paſſage; and even when they eſcape this inconvenience, are generally much inferior to thoſe raiſed in our gardens. The beſt ſtechas which we receive from abroad, has no great ſmell or taſte: Pomet affirms, that ſuch as the ſhops of Paris are ſupplied with is entirely deſtitute of both; whilſt that of our own growth, either when freſh or when carefully dried, has a very fragrant ſmell, and a warm, aromatic, bitteriſh, ſubacrid, taſte; diſtilled with water, it yields a conſiderable quantity of a fragrant eſſential oil; to rectified ſpirit it imparts a ſtrong tincture, which inſpiſſated proves an elegant aromatic extract. This aromatic plant is rarely met with in preſcription; the only officinal compoſitions into which it was admitted, were the mithridate and theriaca.

There is another plant called *ſtechas*, which from the beauty and durability of its flowers has of late years had a place in our gardens, and whoſe aromatic qualities render it worthy of attention; this is the *gnaphalium arenarium Lin.* the golden ſtechas, the goldilocks, or yellow caſſidony; its flowers ſtand in umbels on the tops of the branches; they are of a deep ſhining yellow colour, which they retain in perfection many years; their ſmell is fragrant and agreeable, ſomewhat of the muſky kind; their taſte warm, pungent, and ſubaſtringent; they impart their flavour to water in diſtillation, and by infuſion to rectified ſpirit.

STRAMONIUM [*Ed.*] *Herba.*

Datura ſtramonium Lin.

Thorn-apple; the herb.

The ſtramonium is one of thoſe vegetables commonly conſidered as a ſtrong narcotic poiſon, which was highly recommended to the attention of practitioners by Dr Stoerk of Vienna. It grows indigenous in ſome parts of Britain, among rubbiſh and on dunghills. It has been uſed internally, under the form of an extract or inſpiſſated juice from the leaves. This extract has been chiefly employed in maniacal caſes; and when given in doſes from one to ten grains or upwards in the courſe of the day, it has been alleged to be attended with ſurpriſing effects on the authority not only of Dr Stoerk, but of Dr Odhelius, Dr Wedenberg and others. Dr Odhelius in particular informs us, that of fourteen patients to whom he gave it, eight were completely cured, five were relieved, and one only received no benefit. We have not, however, heard of its being equally ſucceſsful in Britain; and it is here ſo little employed as to have ſtill no place in the pharmacopœia of the London college. But we cannot help thinking, that it deſerves the attention of practitioners, and well merits trial, in affections often incurable by other means. The powder of the leaves or ſeeds promiſes to furniſh a more certain or convenient formula than the inſpiſſated juice. Beſides maniacal caſes, the ſtramonium has been alſo employed, and ſometimes with advantage, in convulſive and epileptic affections. It is not only taken internally, but has alſo been uſed externally. An ointment prepared from the leaves of the ſtramonium has been ſaid to give eaſe in external inflammations and in hæmorrhoids.

STYRAX CALAMITA [*Lon. Ed*] *Reſina.*

Styrax officinalis Lin.

Storax.

This is an odoriferous reſinous ſubſtance, exuding from a tree growing in the warmer climates.

It has been cuſtomary to diſtinguiſh three ſorts of ſtorax, though only one is uſually met with in the ſhops.

1. *Styrax calamita*, or *ſtorax in the cane*, ſo called from its having been formerly brought incloſed in reeds from Pamphylia. It is either in ſmall diſtinct tears, of a whitiſh or reddiſh colour, or in larger maſſes compoſed of ſuch.

2. *Storax in the lump*, or *red ſtorax*. This is in maſſes of an uniform texture and yellowiſh red or browniſh colour; though ſometimes likewiſe interſperſed with a few whitiſh grains. Of this ſort there has been ſome lately to be met with in the ſhops under the name of *ſtorax in the tear*.

3. The *common ſtorax* of the ſhops is in large maſſes, conſiderably lighter and leſs compact than the foregoing: it appears upon examination to be compoſed of a fine reſinous juice, mixed with a quantity of ſaw-duſt. For what purpoſe this addition is made, it is difficult to ſay, but it can ſcarce be ſuppoſed to be done with any fraudulent view, ſince the ſaw-duſt appears at ſight. This common ſtorax is much leſs eſteemed than the two firſt ſorts; though, when freed from the woody matter, it proves ſuperior in point of fragrance to either of them. Rectified ſpirit, the common menſtruum of reſins, diſſolves the ſtorax, leaving the wood behind: nor does this tincture loſe conſiderably of its valuable parts in being inſpiſſated to a ſolid conſiſtence; whilſt aqueous liquors elevate almoſt all the fragrancy of the ſtorax.

Storax is one of the moſt agreeable of the odoriferous reſins, and may be exhibited to great advantage in languors and debilities of the nervous ſyſtem; it is not, however, much uſed in common practice.

STYRAX LIQUIDA [*Dan.*]
Liquidambar ſtyraciflua Lin.
Liquid ſtorax.

The genuine liquid ſtorax, according to Petiver's account, is obtained from a tree growing in the iſland Cobros in the Red Sea: the preparers of this commodity yearly clear off the bark of the tree, and boil it in ſea-water to the conſiſtence of bird lime; the reſinous matter which floats upon the ſurface is taken off, liquified again in boiling water, and paſſed through a ſtrainer. The purer part which paſſes thro', and the more impure which remains on the ſtrainer, and contains a conſiderable portion of the ſubſtance of the bark, are both ſent to Mocca; from whence they are ſometimes, though very rarely, brought to us. The firſt is of the conſiſtence of honey, tenaceous, of a reddiſh or aſh brown colour, an acrid unctuous taſte, approaching in ſmell to the ſolid ſtorax, but ſo ſtrong as to be diſagreeable: the other is full of woody matter, and much weaker in ſmell.

The genuine liquid ſtorax is even at Mocca both a rare commodity and ſold at a very high price, and it has ſeldom entered the ſhops of our apothecaries. A reſinous juice, poſſeſſing ſomewhat of the ſame ſenſible qualities, brought from the Spaniſh provinces in South America; and perhaps the product of the ſame tree is ſometimes ſold in place of it: But much more frequently what we meet with under this name is an artificial compound of ſolid ſtorax, common reſin, wine, and oil, beat up together to a proper conſiſtence. Concerning the real virtues of liquid ſtorax, then, obſervations are altogether wanting: hence the London and Edinburgh colleges have expunged it from the catalogue of officinals.

SUCCINUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Amber.

This is a ſolid, brittle, bituminous ſubſtance, dug out of the earth, or found upon the ſea-ſhores: the largeſt quantities are met with along the coaſts of Poliſh Pruſſia and Pomerania. It is of a white yellow, or brown colour, ſometimes opake, and ſometimes very clear and tranſparent. The dark-coloured and opake ſorts, by digeſtion with certain expreſſed oils and animal fats, become clearer, paler coloured, more pellucid, and conſiderably harder. Amber boiled in water, neither ſoftens nor undergoes any ſenſible alteration: expoſed to a greater heat, without addition, it melts into a black maſs like ſome of the more common bitumens: ſet on fire, its ſmell reſembles that which ariſes from the finer kinds of pitcoal: diſtilled in a retort, it yields an oil and a volatile acidulous ſalt.

Amber in ſubſtance has very little ſmell or taſte; and hence it has by ſome been reckoned a mere inactive earthy body. It was formerly accounted an abſorbent, and as ſuch had a place in the compound powder of crabs-claws: it certainly has no title to this claſs of medicines, as not being acted upon by any acid. It is ſuppoſed to be of ſervice in the fluor albus, gleets, hyſteric affections, &c.; and with theſe intentions, is ſometimes given in the form of impalpable powder, to the quantity of a dram. A tincture of amber made in rectified ſpirit, to which it imparts a bitteriſh aromatic taſte and a fragrant ſmell, promiſes to be of ſervice in theſe diſorders. Boerhaave extols this tincture as having incredible efficacy in all thoſe diſtempers which proceed from weakneſs and relaxation, and in hypochondriacal, hyſterical, and cold languid caſes. If part of the ſpirit be abſtracted by a gentle heat, the remainder proves a very elegant aromatic balſam, which is perhaps one of the moſt uſeful preparations obtainable from this concrete.

Amber in the ſtate of powder formerly entered ſeveral officinal compoſitions, from all which it is now rejected: but it is the baſis of an oil and ſalt afterwards to be mentioned among the preparations, which are ſometimes uſed in the ſtate in which they are at firſt obtained, but more frequently in a purified or rectified ſtate; preparations which fall to be mentioned hereafter.

SULPHUR [*Lond.*]

Sulphuris flores. [*Ed.*]

Sulphur, and flowers of ſulphur.

Sulphur, or brimſtone, is a yellow ſubſtance, of the mineral kingdom, fuſible in a ſmall degree of heat, totally volatile in a ſtronger, readily inflammable, burning with a blue flame, which is accompanied with a ſuffocating acid fume. It diſſolves in alkaline liquors and oils; not in acids, water, or vinous ſpirits.

Greateſt part of the ſulphur met with in the ſhops, is obtained from certain ores by a kind of diſtillation, or artificially compoſed by uniting the vitriolic acid with inflammable matters. At ſome of the Saxon ſulphur-works, from whence we are chiefly ſupplied, certain minerals abounding with vitriolic acid, but containing little or no ſulphur, being ſtratified with wood, and the latter ſet on fire, a large quantity of fine ſulphur is produced. It is uſually brought to us in large irregular maſſes, which are afterwards melted and caſt into cylindrical rolls with the addition of ſome coarſe reſin, flower, or the like; whence the paler colour of the rolls. Sulphur is alſo not unfrequently found native in the earth, ſometimes in tranſparent pieces of greeniſh or bright yellow colour; but more commonly in opaque grey ones, with only ſome ſtreaks of yellow. This laſt is the ſort which is underſtood by the name *ſulphur vivum*; though that met with under this name in the ſhops, is no other than the droſs remaining after the ſublimation of ſulphur. All the ſorts of ſulphur are, when perfectly pure, in no reſpect different from each other. Notwithſtanding the preference given by ſome to the more uncommon foſſil ſorts, theſe laſt are the leaſt proper for medicinal purpoſes, as being the moſt ſubject to an admixture of foreign matter both of the metallic and arſenical kind.

Pure ſulphur looſens the belly, and promotes inſenſible perſpiration: it ſeems to paſs through the whole habit, and manifeſtly tranſpires through the pores of the ſkin, as appears from the ſulphureous ſmell of perſons who have taken it, and from ſilver being ſtained in their pockets of a blackiſh colour, which is the known effect of ſulphureous fumes. It is a celebrated remedy againſt cutaneous diſeaſes, both given internally and externally applied. It has likewiſe been recommended in coughs, aſthmas, and other diſorders of the breaſt and lungs; and particularly in catarrhs of the chronic kind. But it is probable, that the benefit derived from it in theſe caſes, is principally, if not entirely, to be attributed to its operation as a gentle laxitive. And with this intention it is frequently uſed with great advantage in hæmorrhoidal affections, and many other diſeaſes in which it is proper to keep the belly gently open. Tho' ſulphur be not ſoluble in water, yet boiling water poured upon it, and kept in a cloſe veſſel obtains ſome impregnation. This water has by ſome been highly extolled as a very effectual remedy for preventing returns of gout and rheumatiſm.

The common doſe of ſulphur rarely exceeds a ſcruple, tho' Geoffroy goes as far as two drams.

Sulphur is the baſis of two formulæ in our pharmacopœias, troches and an ointment; the former intended for internal uſe, the latter to be employed externally.

It is remarkable of this concrete, that though itſelf a medicine of conſiderable efficacy, it nevertheleſs reſtrains that of ſome others of the moſt powerful kind. Mercury is rendered by the admixture of ſulphur, inactive; and the virulent antimonial regulus almoſt ſo. Hence, when antimonial and mercurial medicines exceed in operation, ſulphur has been given for abating their violence: but it is now found that it has little effect in reſtraining their action; and it is probable, that the influence it has depends entirely on its operating as a gentle laxative. Even the corroſive poiſon arſenic, by the addition of ſulphur, becomes almoſt innocent; and hence, if a ſmall proportion of arſenic ſhould be contained in ſulphur, it poſſibly may not receive from thence any poiſonous qualities.

SUMACH [*Brun.*] *Folium, ſemen.*

Rhus coriaria Lin.

Common ſumach; the leaves and ſeeds.

This tree, or ſhrub, is cultivated in ſome places on account of the culinary uſes of its fruits, and for the purpoſes of the dyers, &c. among us, it is met with only in the gardens of the curious. The ſeeds or berries are of a red colour, in ſhape round and flat. Both theſe and the leaves are moderately aſtringent, and have ſometimes been exhibited with this intention, but are now become ſtrangers to the ſhops.

TACAMAHACA [*Brun.*]

Reſina.

Populus balſamifera Lin.

Tacamahaca; the reſin.

This reſinous ſubſtance is obtained from a tall tree, which grows ſpontaneouſly on the continent of America, and in a ſheltered ſituation bears the winters of our own climate. Two ſorts of this reſin are ſometimes to be met with. The beſt, called from its being collected in a kind of gourd-ſhells, *tacamahaca in ſhells*, is ſomewhat unctuous and ſoftiſh, of a pale yellowiſh or greeniſh colour, an aromatic taſte, and a fragrant delightful ſmell, approaching to that of lavender and ambergris. This ſort is very rare: that commonly found in the ſhops is in ſemitranſparent grains or glebes, of a whitiſh, yellowiſh, browniſh, or greeniſh colour, of a leſs grateful ſmell than the foregoing. The firſt is ſaid to exude from the fruit of the tree, the other from inciſions made in the trunk. This reſin is ſaid to be employed among the Indians, externally, for diſcuſſing and maturating tumours, and abating pains and achs of the limbs. The fragrance of the finer ſort ſufficiently points out its being applicable to different purpoſes.

TAMARINDUS [*Lond. Ed.*]

Fructus.

Tamarindus indica Lin.

Tamarinds; the fruit.

Tamarinds are the fruit of a tree growing in the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies. It is a pod reſembling a bean cod, including ſeveral hard ſeeds, together with a hard coloured viſcid pulp of a pleaſant acid taſte: the Eaſt-India tamarinds are longer than the Weſt-India ſort; the former containing ſix or ſeven ſeeds each, the latter rarely above three or four. The pulp of theſe fruits, taken from the quantity of two or three drams to an ounce or more, proving gently laxative or purgative; and at the ſame time by its acidity, quenches thirſt, and allays immoderate heat. It increaſes the action of the purgative ſweets, caſſia and manna, and weakens that of the reſinous cathartics. Some have ſuppoſed it capable of abating the virulence of antimonial preparations; but experience ſhows that it has rather a contrary effect, and that all vegetable acids augment their power. Tamarinds are an ingredient in the electuary of caſſia, the lenitive electuary, and decoction of tamarinds with ſenna.

TANACETUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Flos, herba.

Tanacetum vulgare Lin.

Tanſy; the flower and herb.

Tanſy grows wild by road ſides and the borders of fields, and is frequently alſo cultivated in gardens both for culinary and medicinal uſes: it flowers in June and July. Conſidered as a medicine, it is a moderately warm bitter, accompanied with a ſtrong, not very diſagreeable flavour: ſome have had a great opinion of it in hyſteric diſorders, particularly thoſe proceeding from a deficiency or ſuppreſſion of the uterine purgations. The leaves and ſeeds have been of conſiderable eſteem as anthelmintics; the ſeeds are leſs bitter, and more acrid and aromatic, than thoſe of rue, to which they are reckoned ſimilar; or of ſantonicum, for which they have been frequently ſubſtituted.

An infuſion of tanſy, drunk in a manner ſimilar to tea, has been by ſome ſtrongly recommended as a preventative of the return of gout.

TAPSUS BARBATUS, vide VERBASCUM.

TARAXACUM [*Lond. Ed.*]
Radix, herba.
Leontodon taraxacum Lin.
Dandelion, the leaves and root.

This plant is very common in graſs fields and uncultivated places. The root, leaves, and ſtack, contain a large quantity of a bitter milky juice. There is reaſon to believe that they poſſeſs very conſiderable activity; and with that intention they have ſometimes been employed with ſucceſs. Boerhaave eſteems them capable, if duly continued, of opening very obſtinate obſtructions of the viſcera. A ſpirit obtained from them by diſtillation, after previous fermentation, has been ſtrongly recommended by Profeſſor Delius of Erlang, in every diſorder where ſaponaceous, attenuating, or reſolvent medicines can be of uſe, particularly in aſthmatic diſorders, in coughs proceeding from glandular obſtructions, and in hydropic affections.

TARTARUM [*Ed.*]

Tartar is a ſaline ſubſtance, conſiſting of the vegetable alkali ſuperſaturated with acid. It is thrown off from wines to the ſides and bottom of the caſk: In this ſtate it is mixed with earthy, oily, and colouring matter; and when it has a deep brown colour, as that from red wine, it is commonly called *red*, and when of a paler colour, *white tartar*. It is purified by diſſolving it in boiling water, and ſeparating the earthy part by filtring the boiling ſolution. On cooling the ſolution, it depoſites irregular cryſtals, containing the oily and colouring matters, which are ſeparated by boiling the maſs with a white clay. The tartar thus purified, when cryſtalliſed, or in powder, is called *cream of tartar*. If this be expoſed to a red heat, its acid flies off; and what remains is the vegetable alkali, or ſalt of tartar. If we add lime to a boiling ſolution of pure tartar, the lime falls down with the acid, and the pure alkali ſwims in the water above. The lime is ſeparated by any acid of a ſtronger attraction to it, as the vitriolic acid, which is added in a diluted ſtate, the whole ſtirred for ſome time, and ſtrained off; the acid of tartar paſſes through, and may be had by evaporation in the form of rhomboidal cryſtals. The ſolubility of tartar in water is much promoted by borax.

The virtues of tartar are thoſe of a mild, cooling, aperient, laxative medicine. It is much uſed in dropſy; and ſome allege that it has good effects as a deobſtruent, in dropſy from ſchirrus. Taken from half an ounce to an ounce, it proves a gentle, though effectual purgative: Angelus Sala relates, that he was cured of an habitual colic by purging himſelf a few times with ſix drams of the crude ſalt, after many other medicines had been tried to no purpoſe.

The cryſtals of tartar are in daily uſe, merely by themſelves, either taken in powder or diſſolved in water; and there are perhaps few medicines more commonly employed.

This ſalt is an ingredient in the compound infuſion of ſenna, compound powder of ſenna, of jallap, and of ſcammony; and it is uſed for diſſolving or corroding ſome metallic bodies, particularly antimony, from which it receives a ſtrong emetic impregnation, as in the preparation formerly called *emetic tartar*, but now more properly ſtyled *antimonium tartarizatum*.

TEREBINTHINA [*Lond. Ed.*]
Reſina.
Pinus larix Lin.
Turpentine.

The turpentines are reſinous juices ex-

extracted from trees of the pine-tribe. There are four kinds of turpentine diſtinguiſhed in the ſhops.

TEREBINTHINA CHIA, *ſive* CYPRIA.

Chian, or Cyprus turpentine.

This juice is generally about the conſiſtence of thick honey, very tenacious, clear, and almoſt tranſparent, of a white colour, with a caſt of yellow, and frequently of blue: it has a warm, pungent, bitteriſh taſte; and a fragrant ſmell, more agreeable than any of the other turpentines.

The turpentine brought to us, is extracted in the iſlands whoſe names it bears, by wounding the trunk and branches a little after the buds have come forth: the juice iſſues limpid, and clear as water, and by degrees thickens into the conſiſtence in which we meet with it. A like juice exuding from this tree in the eaſtern countries, inſpiſſated by a ſlow fire, is of frequent uſe, as a maſticatory, among the Perſian ladies, who, as Kœmpfer informs us, are continually chewing it, in order to faſten and whiten the teeth, ſweeten the breath, and promote appetite.

TEREBINTHINA VENETA.

Venice turpentine.

This is uſually thinner than any of the other ſorts, of a clear, whitiſh, or pale yellowiſh colour, a hot, pungent, bitteriſh, diſagreeable taſte, and a ſtrong ſmell, without any thing of the fine aromatic flavour of the Chian kind.

What is uſually met with in the ſhops, under the name of *Venice turpentine,* comes from New England; of what tree it is the produce, we have no certain account: the finer kinds of it are in appearance and quality not conſiderably different from the true ſort above deſcribed.

TEREBINTHINA ARGENTORATENSIS.

Straſburgh turpentine.

This, as we generally meet with it, is of a middle conſiſtence betwixt the two foregoing, more tranſparent, and leſs tenacious than either; its colour a yellowiſh brown. Its ſmell is very fragrant, and more agreeable than that of any of the other turpentines, except the Chian; in taſte it is the bittereſt, yet the leaſt acrid.

This reſin is obtained from the two ſorts of fir-trees, the moſt plentiful, and perhaps the only ones, that grow ſpontaneouſly in Europe. There is another, whoſe reſin is much ſuperior to the common turpentine, and has ſometimes been brought to us from abroad under the name of *balſamum canadenſe*. The Virginian, or Canada fir, though not a native of this climate, has been found to endure its ſevereſt colds.

TEREBINTHINA COMMUNIS.

Common turpentine.

This is the coarſeſt, heavieſt, and in taſte and ſmell the moſt diſagreeable, of all the ſorts: it is about the conſiſtence of honey, of an opaque browniſh white colour.

This is obtained from the wild pine, a low unhandſome tree, common in different parts of Europe. This tree is extremely reſinous, and remarkably ſubject to a diſeaſe from a redundance and extravaſation of its reſin, inſomuch that, without due evacuation, it ſwells and burſts. The juice as it iſſues from the tree is received in trenches made in the earth, and afterwards freed from the groſſer impurities by colature through wicker baſkets.

All theſe juices yield in diſtillation with water an highly penetrating eſſential oil, a brittle inſipid reſin remaining behind. With regard to their medical virtues, they promote urine, cleanſe the parts concerned in the evacuation thereof, and deterge internal ulcers in general; and at the ſame time, like other bitter hot ſubſtances, ſtrengthen the tone of the veſſels: they have an advantage above moſt other acrid diuretics, that they gently looſen the belly. They are principally recommended in gleets, the fluor albus, and the like; and by ſome in calculous complaints: where theſe laſt proceed from the ſand or gravel, formed into a maſs by viſcid mucous matter, the turpentines, by diſſolving the mucus, promote the expulſion of the ſand; but where a calculus is formed, they can do no ſervice, and only ineffectually irritate or inflame the parts. In all caſes accompanied with inflammation, theſe juices ought to be abſtained from, as this ſymptom is increaſed, and not unfrequently occaſioned, by them. It is obſervable, that the turpentines impart, ſoon after taking them, a violent ſmell to the urine; and have this effect though applied only externally to remote parts: particularly the Venice ſort. This is accounted the moſt powerful as a diuretic and detergent; and the Chian and Straſburgh as corroborants. The common turpentine, as being the moſt offenſive, is rarely given internally; its principal uſe is in plaſters and ointments among farriers, and for the diſtillation of the oil, or ſpirit, as it is called. The doſe of theſe juices is from a ſcruple to a dram and a half: they are moſt commodiouſly taken in the form of a bolus, or diſſolved in watery liquors by the mediation of the yolk of an egg or mucilage. Of the diſtilled oil, a few drops are a ſufficient doſe: this is a moſt potent, ſtimulating, detergent diuretic, oftentimes greatly heats the conſtitution, and requires the utmoſt caution in its exhibition. Taken internally, when mixed with honey, it has been alleged to prove a powerful remedy in obſtinate rheumatic caſes, particularly in iſchias.

TERRA JAPONICA, vide CATECHU.

TESTÆ OSTERORUM [*Lond.*]
Oſtrea edulis Lin.
Oyſter ſhells.

Theſe, in their natural ſtate, furniſh us with an abſorbent powder of a reſtringent quality, and ſometimes they are employed to reſtrain looſeneſs ariſing from acidity. When calcined, they are often employed for making lime-water.

THEA [*Brun.*] *Folium.*
Thea bohea et viridis Lin.
Tea; the leaf.

The ſeveral ſorts of tea met with among us, are the leaves of the ſame plant, collected at different times, and cured in a ſomewhat different manner; the ſmall young leaves very carefully dried, are the finer green; the older afford the ordinary green and bohea. The two firſt have a ſenſible flavour of violets; the other of roſes: the former is the natural odour of the plant; the latter, as Neumann obſerves, is probably introduced by art: ſome of the dealers in this commodity in Europe, are not ignorant that bohea tea is imitable by the leaves of certain common plants, artificially tinctured and impregnated with the roſe flavour. The taſte of both ſorts is lightly bitteriſh, ſubaſtringent, and ſomewhat aromatic. The medical virtues attributed to theſe leaves are ſufficiently numerous, though few of them have any juſt foundation: little more can be expected from the common infuſions than that of a diluent, acceptable to the palate and ſtomach: the diuretic, diaphoretic, and other virtues for which they have been celebrated depend more on the quantity of warm fluid, than any particular qualities which it gains from the tea. Nothing ariſes in diſtillation from either ſort of tea with rectified ſpirit; water elevates the whole of their flavour.

Good tea, in a moderate quantity, ſeems to refreſh and ſtrengthen; but if taken in a recent highly flavoured ſtate, and in conſiderable quantity, its uſe is apt to be ſucceeded by weakneſs and tremors, and other ſimilar conſequences reſulting from the narcotic vegetables. Yet it is highly probable, that many of the bad as well as good effects ſaid to reſult from it, are the conſequences of the warm water.

THLAPSI [*Brun.*] *Semen.*
Thlapſi arvenſe Lin.
Mithridate muſtard; the ſeed.

Two ſorts of Thlapſi are uſed promiſcuouſly; they both grow wild; their ſeeds have an acrid biting taſte like common muſtard, with which they agree in medical qualities.

THUS MASCULUM, vide OLIBANUM.

THUS VULGARE [*Lond.*] *Reſina.*
Common frankincenſe.

This is a ſolid, brittle reſin, brought to us in little glebes or maſſes, of a browniſh or yellowiſh colour on the outſide, internally whitiſh or variegated with whitiſh ſpecks; of a bitteriſh, acrid, not agreeable taſte, without any conſiderable ſmell. It is ſuppoſed to be the produce of the pine tree which yields the terebinthina communis; and concrete on the ſurface of the terebinthinate juice ſoon after it has iſſued from the plant. It gives name to one plaſter, the emplaſtrum thuris and is a principal ingredient in another, the emplaſtrum ladani.

THYMUS [*Ed.*] *Herba.*
Thymus vulgaris Lin.
Common Thyme; the herb.

This plant is frequent in our gardens, and flowers in June and July. It has an agreeable aromatic ſmell, and a warm pungent taſte; which it imparts by infuſion to rectified ſpirit, and ſends over in diſtillation with water; along with the water ariſes an eſſential oil, extremely hot and pungent. This oil is often ſold in the ſhops for that of origanum. It frequently gives eaſe in caſes of odontalgia, when topically applied to a caries tooth.

TILIA [*Suec.*] *Flores.*
Tilia Europæa Lin.
The lime, or linden tree; its flowers.

The lime tree has been much valued on account of its quick growth and pleaſant ſhade; it flowers in July, and loſes its leaves ſoon after. The flowers are made uſe of chiefly on account of their agreeable flavour, which water extracts from them by infuſion, and elevates in diſtillation. Among the writers on the materia medica, they have the character of an antiepileptic, and a ſpecific in all kinds of ſpaſms and pains. Frederick Hoffman relates, that he knew a chronical epilepſy cured by the infuſion of theſe flowers drank as tea.

TINCAR, vide BORAX.

TORMENTILLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Tormentilla erecta Lin.

Tormentil, or ſeptfoil; the root.

Tormentil is found wild in woods and on commons: it has long ſlender ſtalks, with uſually ſeven long narrow leaves at a joint; the root is for the moſt part crooked and knotty, of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and a reddiſh within. This root has an auſtere ſtyptic taſte, accompanied with a ſlight kind of aromatic flavour; it is one of the moſt agreeable and efficacious of the vegetable aſtringents, and is employed with good effect in all caſes where medicines of this claſs are proper. It is more uſed, both in extemporaneous preſcription and in officinal compoſition, than any of the other ſtrong vegetable aſtringents: it is an ingredient in the two compound powders of chalk. A tincture made from it with rectified ſpirit poſſeſſes the whole aſtringency and flavour of the root, and loſes nothing of either in inſpiſſating.

TRAGACANTHA, vide GUMMI TRAGACANTHA.

TRICHOMANES [*Ed.*] *Herba:*

Aſplenium trichomanes Lin.

Maidenhair; the herb.

This is one of the herbs called, from the ſmallneſs of their ſtalks, capillary: it is found wild in different parts of Britain, upon old walls, and in ſhady places. The leaves have a mucilaginous, ſweetiſh, ſubaſtringent taſte, without any particular flavour; they are eſteemed uſeful in diſorders of the breaſt, proceeding from a thickneſs and acrimony of the juices; and are likewiſe ſuppoſed to promote the expectoration of tough phlegm, and to open obſtructions of the viſcera. They are uſually directed in infuſion or decoction, with the addition of a little liquorice. A ſyrup prepared from them, though it has now no place in our pharmacopoeias, is frequently to be met with in our ſhops, both as prepared at home and imported from abroad. A little of theſe ſyrups mixed with water makes a very pleaſant draught. The ſyrup brought from abroad has an admixture of orange-flower water.

TRIFOLIUM PALUDOSUM [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Menyanthes trifoliata Lin.

Buck-bean, or marſh trefoil; the herb.

This plant grows wild in moiſt marſhy places; it has three oval leaves, ſtanding together upon one pedicle which iſſues from the root; their taſte is very bitter and ſomewhat nauſeous. Marſh trefoil is an efficacious aperient and deobſtruent, promotes the fluid ſecretions, and if liberally taken, gently looſens the belly. Some recommend it in ſcrophulous diſorders and other ill-conditioned ulcers; inveterate cutaneous diſeaſes have been removed by an infuſion of the leaves drank to the quantity of a pint a day at proper intervals, and continued for ſome weeks. Boerhaave relates, that he was relieved of the gout by drinking the juice mixed with whey.

TRITICUM [*Lond.*] *Farina amylum.*

Triticum hybenum Lin.

Wheat; flour and ſtarch.

Wheat, a common article of food, is more glutinous and nutritious than moſt other kinds of grain. The flour, or the ſtarch prepared from it, form with water a ſoft viſcid ſubſtance, which has been taken with good ſucceſs in diarrhoeas and dyſenteries. Starch is an ingredient in the compound powder of gum tragacanth, and the white pectoral troches, which are now more properly ſtyled ſtarch troches.

Bran contains, beſides the huſks or ſhells of the wheat, a portion of its farinaceous matter: This is leſs glutinous than the finer flour, and is ſuppoſed to have a detergent quality. Infuſions of bran are not unfrequently employed with this intention externally, and ſometimes likewiſe taken inwardly.

Bread, carefully toaſted, and infuſed, or lightly boiled in water, imparts a deep colour, and a ſufficiently agreeable reſtringent taſte. This liquor taken as common drink, has done good ſervice in a weak lax ſtate of the ſtomach and inteſtines; and in bilious vomiting and purging, or the cholera morbus. Examples are related in the Edinburgh Eſſays of ſeveral caſes of this kind cured by it, without the uſe of any other medicine.

It is alſo a very common and a very proper drink in diſeaſes of the febrile kind.

When a farinaceous powder is ſteeped in cold water and ſtrained through a cloth, a glutinous part remains in the cloth which ſome ſuppoſe to be the nutrient principle, as it is quite ſimilar to animal jelly: a ſtarch paſſes through with the water, ſettles at the bottom, and a ſweet mucilage is kept diſſolved in the water. It is probably the juſt proportion of theſe three ingredients in wheat which gives that grain a preference in diet over the reſt. The gluten is inſoluble in water; but when mixed with the other two, and ſeaſoned with ſalt, in that ſtate made to ferment by yeaſt or leaven, and this fermentation, checked by the heat of the oven, the ingredients become ſo intimately united, that they cannot be ſeparated: the viſcidity of the gluten is diminiſhed, and the whole thus forms a very ſoluble and nutritious bread.

TURPETHUM [*Brun.*] *Radicis, cortex.*

Convolvulus turpethum Lin.

Turbith; the cortical part of the root.

The cortical part of this root is brought to us in oblong pieces, of a brown or aſh-colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within. The beſt is ponderous not wrinkled, eaſy to break, and diſcovers a large quantity of reſinous matter to the eye: its taſte is at firſt ſweetiſh; chewed for a little time, it becomes acrid, pungent and nauſeous. This root is a cathartic, not of the ſafeſt or moſt certain kind. The reſinous matter, in which its virtue reſides, appears to be very unequally diſtributed, inſomuch that ſome pieces, taken from a ſcruple to a dram, purge violently; while others, in larger doſes, have ſcarce any effect at all. An extract, made from the root, is more uniform in ſtrength, though not ſuperior or equal, to purgatives more common in the ſhops.

TUSSILLAGO [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba, flores.*

Tuſſilago farfara Lin.

Colt's foot; the herb and flowers.

This grows wild in watery places, producing yellow flowers in February and March; theſe ſoon fall off, and are ſucceeded by large roundiſh leaves hairy underneath: their taſte is herbaceous, ſomewhat glutinous, and ſubacrid. Tuſſilago, ſtands recommended in coughs, phthiſis, and other diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, and ſome uſe it in ſcrophula. It is chiefly directed to be taken with milk; and upon this probably, more than on the tuſſilago itſelf, any benefit derived from it in practice is to be explained.

TUTIA [*Ed.*]

Tutty.

This is an impure ſublimate of

zinc, or an argillaceous ſubſtance impregnated therewith, formed into tubulous pieces like the bark of a tree. It is moderately hard and ponderous; of a browniſh colour, and full of ſmall protuberances on the outſide, ſmooth and yellowiſh within; ſome pieces have a bluiſh caſt, from minute globules of zinc being thrown up by the heat in is metallic form. Tutty is celebrated as an ophthalmic, and frequently employed as ſuch in unguents and collyria: it gives name to an officinal ophthalmic ointment.

VALERIANA SYLVESTRIS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*
Valeriana officinalis Lin.
Wild valerian; the root.

This root conſiſts of a number of ſtrings or fibres matted together, iſſuing from one common head of a whitiſh or pale browniſh colour; its ſmell is ſtrong like a mixture of aromatics with fetids; the taſte unpleaſantly warm, bitteriſh, and ſubacrid. There is a wild valerian, with broader leaves, of a deeper and ſhining green colour met with in watery places. Both ſorts have hither been uſed indiſcriminately; and Linnæus has joined them into one ſpecies: but the firſt is conſiderably the ſtrongeſt, and loſes of its quality if tranſplanted into ſuch ſoils as the other naturally delights in. The roots, produced in low watery grounds, have a remarkably faint ſmell in compariſon of the others, and ſometimes ſcarce any at all. The roots taken up in autumn or winter, have alſo much ſtronger ſenſible qualities than thoſe collected in ſpring and ſummer. Wild valerian is a medicine of great uſe in nervous diſorders, and is particularly ſerviceable in epilepſies, proceeding from a debility of the nervous ſyſtem. It was firſt brought into eſteem in theſe caſes by Fabius Columna; who by taking the powdered root in the doſe of half a ſpoonful, was cured of an inveterate epilepſy, after many other medicines had been tried in vain. Repeated experience has ſince confirmed its efficacy in this diſorder; and the preſent practice lays conſiderable ſtreſs upon it. It can, however, by no means be repreſented as uniformly, or even frequently, ſucceſsful, and that too although employed in very large doſes. In the Edinburgh Diſpenſary, in caſes of epilepſy in which there was no evidence of local affection, it has been given to the extent of two ounces a day without effect.

Some recommend it as uſeful in procuring ſleep, particularly in fever, even when opium fails: But it is principally uſeful in affections of the hyſterical kind.

The common doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram in powder; and in infuſion, from one to two drams. Its unpleaſant flavour is moſt effectually concealed by a ſuitable addition of mace.

A tincture of valerian in proof ſpirit and in volatile ſpirit are kept in the ſhops.

VERRATRUM, Vide HELLEBORUS ALBUS.

VERBASCUM [*Ed.*] *Folium.*
Verbaſcum thapſus Lin.
Mullein; the leaf.

This plant is met with by road ſides and under hedges. It is clothed with ſoft downy leaves, and produces long ſpikes of yellow flowers in July. To the taſte it manifeſts a glutinous quality, and has been recommended as an emollient. Some hold it in eſteem in conſumptions, others have recommended it ſtrongly in dyſenteric affections; but moſt practitioners are diſpoſed to put little dependence on it in either. It has ſometimes, although perhaps ſtill leſs frequently, been employed externally in ill conditioned ulcers.

VERONICA [*Suec.*] *Herba.*
Veronica officinalis Lin.
Male ſpeedwell; the herb.

This is one of the veronicæ which produce their flowers in cluſters at the joints of the ſtalks: it is a rough procumbent plant, not unfrequently met with on dry commons and in ſandy grounds. In taſte, ſmell, and medical virtues, it is ſimilar to the betonica, though the veronica is commonly ſuppoſed to have more of an aperient and pectoral virtue, and betony to be rather nervine and cephalic. Hoffman and Joh. Francus have written expreſs treatiſes on this plant, recommending infuſions of it drank in the form of tea, as very ſalubrious in many diſorders, particularly thoſe of the breaſt.

VINCETOXICUM [*Suec.*] *Radix.*
Aſclepias vincetoxicum Lin.
Swallow-wort, or tame poiſon; the root.

This is a native of the warmer climates; it is ſometimes met with in our gardens, but rarely perfects its ſeeds. It is reckoned by botaniſts a ſpecies of apocynum, or dogſbane; from all the poiſonous ſorts of which it may be diſtinguiſhed, by yielding a limpid juice, whilſt that of the others is a milky. The root has a ſtrong ſmell, eſpecially when freſh, approaching to that of valerian or nard; the taſte is at firſt ſweetiſh and aromatic, but ſoon becomes bitteriſh, ſubacrid, and nauſeous. This root is eſteemed ſudorific, diuretic, and emmenagogue, and frequently employed by the French and German phyſicians as an alexipharmac, ſometimes as a ſuccedaneum to contrayerva; whence it has received the name of *contrayerva Germanorum.* Among us it is very rarely made uſe of. It appears from its ſenſible qualities to be a medicine of much the ſame kind with valerian, which is probably preferable to it.

VINUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Wine; the fermented juice of the grape. Among the great variety of wines in common uſe among us, four are employed in the ſhops as menſtrua for medicinal ſimples.

Vinum album Hiſpanicum, Mountain.

Vinum Canarium, Canary or ſack.

Vinum Rhenanum, Rheniſh.

Vinum rubrum, Red port.

Wines conſiſt chiefly of water, alcohol, a peculiar acid, the aërial acid, tartar, and an aſtringent gummy reſinous matter, in which the colour of red wines reſides, and which is ſqueezed out from the huſks of the grapes. They differ from each other in the proportion of theſe ingredients, and particularly in that of the alcohol which they contain.

The uſes of theſe liquors as menſtrua and vehicles of the virtues of other medicines will be given hereafter: in this place we ſhall conſider only their effects on the human body. Theſe are, to ſtimulate the ſtomach, cheer the ſpirits, warm the habit, promote perſpiration, render the veſſels full and turgid, raiſe the pulſe, and quicken the circulation.

Sweet wines are ſtronger than they appear from the taſte, becauſe two impreſſions ſtrike more feebly when combined than when ſeparate. Red port, and moſt of the red wines, have an aſtringent quality, by which they ſtrengthen the tone of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and thus prove ſerviceable for reſtraining immoderate ſecretions. Thoſe which are of an acrid nature, as Rheniſh, paſs freely by the kidneys, and gently looſen the belly. It is ſuppoſed that theſe laſt exaſperate or occaſion gouty and calculous diſorders; and that new wines of every kind have this effect.

Wine is much uſed in fevers of the typhous kind, and often with great ſucceſs, particularly when the appetite ſeems to call for it, and when the ſtomach rejects all food. Claret, Madeira, and Port, are thoſe commonly employed in Britain.

VIOLA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Flos recens.*

Viola odorata Lin.

The March violet; the freſh flower.

This is often found wild in hedges and ſhady places, and flowers in March; the ſhops are generally ſupplied from gardens. In our markets we meet with the flowers of different ſpecies; theſe may be diſtinguiſhed from the foregoing by their being larger, of a pale colour, and of no ſmell. The officinal flowers have a very pleaſant ſmell, and a deep purpliſh blue colour, denominated from them *violet.* They impart their colour and flavour to aqueous liquors: a ſyrup made from this infuſion has long maintained a place in the ſhops, and proves an agreeable and uſeful laxative for children.

VIPERA [*Ed.*]

Coluber berus Lin.

The viper.

The viper is one of the viviparous reptiles, without feet, about an inch in thickneſs, and twenty or thirty in length. The poiſon of this ſerpent is confined to its mouth: at the baſis of the fangs, or long teeth which it wounds with, is lodged a little bag containing the poiſonous liquid; a very minute portion of which, mixed immediately with the blood, proves fatal. Our viper-catchers are ſaid to prevent the miſchiefs otherwiſe following from the bite, by rubbing oil olive warm on the part. The fleſh of the viper is perfectly innocent; and ſtrongly recommended as a medicine of extraordinary ſervice in ſcrophulous, leprous, rheumatic, and other obſtinate chronic diſorders. Its virtues, however, in theſe caſes, are probably too much exaggerated. The viper is doubtleſs an high nutritious food; and hence in ſome kinds of weakneſſes, and emaciated habits, is not undeſervedly looked upon as a good reſtorative. To anſwer any valuable purpoſes, freſh vigorous vipers, not ſuch as have been long kept alive after they are caught, ſhould be liberally uſed as food. The wines and tinctures of them can ſcarce be ſuppoſed to receive any conſiderable virtue from the animal; the dry fleſh brought to us from abroad is probably entirely inſignificant.

VIRGA AUREA [*Brun.*] *Herba.*

Solidago virga aurea Lin.

Golden rod; the herb.

This is found wild on heaths and in woods, producing ſpikes of yellow flowers in Auguſt. The leaves have a moderately aſtringent bitter taſte; and hence prove ſerviceable in debility and laxity of the viſcera, and diſorders proceeding from that cauſe.

VISCUS [*Suec.*] *Lignum.*

Viſcus albus Lin.

Miſſeltoe; the wood.

This is a buſhy plant, growing on the trunk and branches of different trees: that met with on the oak is generally preferred, perhaps on account of its being the moſt rare. It may, however, be propagated by art on any trees, by rubbing the berries againſt the bark. This office has hitherto been performed by the thruſh (who feeds on the berries in the winter) in clearing his bill from the ſeeds that ſtick about it. This plant was held in veneration by the ſuperſtition of former ages: it was hung about the neck to prevent witchcraft, and taken internally to expel poiſons. It has been celebrated as a ſpecific in epilepſies, palſies, &c.; virtues, which it were greatly to be wiſhed that experience gave any countenance to: but ſo little reliance is now put upon it, that it is entirely rejected, both by the London and Edinburgh colleges.

VITIS [*Lond.*]

Vitis vinifera Lin.

The vine tree.

The leaves of this tree were formerly celebrated as aſtringents, but have for a long time been entirely diſregarded: their taſte is herbaceous, with only a ſlight roughneſs. The trunk of the tree, wounded in the ſpring, yields a clear, limpid, watery juice: This tear of the vine has been accounted excellent for ſore eyes; and by ſome recommended likewiſe in ardent and malignant fevers, and as a diuretic. The flowers have a pleaſant ſmell, which water elevates from them in diſtillation; along with the water, a ſmall portion of an elegant eſſential oil is ſaid to ariſe, poſſeſſing in great perfection the fragrance of the flowers.—The unripe fruit is of a very harſh, rough, ſour taſte: its expreſſed juice, called verjuice, was of great eſteem among the ancients, and ſtill continues ſo in ſome places, as a cooling aſtringent medicine: a rob and ſyrup were formerly prepared from it.—The ripe fruit or grapes, of which there are ſeveral kinds, properly cured and dried, are the raiſins of the ſhops: the juice by fermentation affords wine, vinegar, and tartar; of all which mention has already been made.

VITRIOLUM ALBUM, *ſive* ZINCI. [*Ed.*]

White vitriol, or vitriol of zinc.

This is chiefly found in its native ſtate in the mines of Goſlar, ſometimes in tranſparent pieces, but more commonly in form of white efloreſcences, which are diſſolved in water, and afterwards reduced by evaporation and cryſtalliſation into large maſſes. We rarely meet with this ſort of vitriol pure: it is ordered therefore to be prepared. After the zinc, which is its proper baſis, has been revived by inflammable fluxes, there remains a ſubſtance which is attracted by the magnet, and diſcovers itſelf on other trials alſo to be iron. A ſolution of the vitriol depoſites on ſtanding an ochry ſediment, which generally gives a blue tincture to volatile alkalies, and hence appears to contain copper. White vitriol is ſometimes given from five or ſix grains to half a dram, as an emetic; it operates very quickly, and, if pure, without violence. Externally, it is employed as an ophthalmic, and often made the baſis of collyria, both in extemporaneous preſcription and in diſpenſatories; ſuch as the aqua zinci vitriolati cum camphora of the London pharmacopœia.

VITRIOLUM CŒRULEUM *ſive* CUPRI [*Ed.*]

Blue vitriol, or vitriol of copper, falſely called Roman Vitriol.

Greateſt part of the blue vitriol at preſent met with in the ſhops, is ſaid to be artificially prepared by uniting copper with the vitriolic acid. This ſalt has a highly acrid, auſtere, and very nauſeous taſte. It is a ſtrong emetic, and is recommended as ſuch by ſome in incipient phthiſis, when ſuppoſed to be from tubercles. Its principal uſe is externally as an eſcharotic; and for ſtopping hemorrhagies, which it effects by coagulating the blood, and contracting the mouths of the veſſels. It is the baſis to an officinal water for this intention.

VITRIOLUM VIRIDE, *ſive* Ferri [*Ed.*]

Green vitriol, or vitriol of iron, commonly called *copperas*.

This is prepared in large quantity at Deptford, by diſſolving iron in the acid liquor which runs from certain ſulphureous pyritæ, expoſed for a length of time to the air. When pure, it is ſimilar in quality to the officinal *ſal martis* or *chalybis*.

The green and blue vitriols (as well as the white) are in many places found native in the earth; tho' uſually, in this ſtate, neither ſort is free from an admixture of the other: hence vitriols are met with of all the intermediate colours betwixt the graſs green of the one and the ſaphire blue of the other.

The acid of theſe ſalts has the greateſt affinity with zinc, next to this with iron, and with copper the leaſt of all. Hence ſolutions of white vitriol depoſite, on ſtanding, greateſt part of the irony and cupreous matter which they contain; and if ſome freſh zinc be added, the whole. In like manner, upon adding bright poliſhed iron to ſolutions of green vitriol, if it holds any cupreous matter, this will be thrown down. By this means the white and green vitriols may be purified from other metallic bodies. Green vitriol has the general medical effects of iron, but is much leſs frequently employed than ſome other chalybeates.

ULMARIA [*Brun.*] *Radix.*

Spirea ulmaria Lin.

Meadow-ſweet, or Queen of the Meadows; the root.

This herb is frequent in moiſt meadows, and about the ſides of rivers; it flowers in the beginning of June, and continues in flower a conſiderable time. The flowers have a very pleaſant flavour, which water extracts from them by infuſion, and elevates in diſtillation. The leaves are herbaceous. But neither of theſe at preſent enter any pharmacopoeias. The roots are uſed in ſome plaſters, in which they have probably no influence.

ULMUS [*Lond. Ed.*] *Cortex interior.*

Ulmus campeſtris Lin.

The elm-tree; the inner bark.

This bark has a mild aſtringent taſte. A decoction formed from it, by boiling an ounce with a pound of water, to the conſumption of one half, has been highly recommended by ſome, particularly by Dr Letſome, in obſtinate cutaneous eruptions.

URTICA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Herba.*

Urtica dioica Lin.

Common nettle; the herb.

The leaves of the freſh nettle ſtimulate, inflame, and raiſe bliſters on thoſe parts of the ſkin which they touch. Hence when a powerful rubefacient is required, ſtinging with nettles has been recommended. It has been alleged to have ſometimes ſucceeded in reſtoring ſenſe and motion to paralytic limbs. Both the herb and ſeed were formerly believed to be lithontriptic and powerfully diuretic; and many other virtues were attributed to them, to which the preſent practice pays no regard. The young leaves are by ſome uſed in the ſpring as a wholeſome pot-herb.

UVA PASSA [*Lond.*]

Raiſins of the ſun; the dried grapes of the *vitis Damaſcena*.

UVÆ PASSÆ *Minores.*

Currants; the dried grapes of *vitis Corinthiaca.*

The principal uſe of theſe is as an agreeable ſweet: they impart a very pleaſant flavour both to aqueous and ſpirituous menſtrua. The ſeeds or ſtones are ſuppoſed to give a diſagreeable reliſh, and hence are generally directed to be taken out. The raiſins of the ſun are an ingredient in the compound decoction of barley, the tincture of ſenna, and the compound tincture of cardamums.

UVA URSI [*Lond. Ed.*] *Folium.*

Arbutus uva-urſi Lin.

Bears whortleberry; the leaf.

The uva urſi is a low ſhrub, ſomewhat reſembling the myrtle. It ſeems firſt to have been employed in medicine in Spain and the ſouth of France; and it is an indigenous vegetable of theſe countries, but it grows alſo in northern climates, particularly in Sweden and on the hills of Scotland. The leaves have a bitteriſh aſtringent taſte; and their quality in the latter way is ſo conſiderable, that in certain places, particularly in ſome of the provinces of Ruſſia, they are uſed for tanning leather. A watery infuſion of the leaves immediately ſtrikes a very black colour with chalybeates.

The uva urſi ſeems firſt to have been employed in medicine with a view to its aſtringent power. With this intention, it was uſed under the form of decoction, for reſtraining an immoderate flow of the menſes, againſt other hæmorrhagies, in caſes of diarrhœa and dyſentery, and for the cure of cutaneous eruptions. But it had fallen much into diſuſe till its employment was again revived by Dr de Haen of Vienna. He beſtowed very high encomiums upon it, againſt ulcerations of the kidnies, bladder, and urinary paſſages. He repreſents it as capable of curing almoſt every caſe of that kind; and even aſſerts, that in caſes of calculus much benefit is derived from its uſe; patients after the employment of it paſſing their water eaſily and without pain. It has, however, by no means anſwered the expectations which on theſe grounds other practitioners formed of it: But in many affections of the urinary organs, it has proved to be a remedy of ſome uſe; and it has been particularly ſerviceable in alleviating dyſpeptic ſymptoms in nephritic and calculous caſes. It has alſo been ſerviceable in cyſtirrhœa or catarrhus veſicæ; and it has been thought to be ſometimes productive of advantage in diabetes. It is ſometimes uſed under the form of decoction, but moſt frequently in that of powder, from a ſcruple to a dram being taken for a doſe, and repeated two or three times a day.

WINTERANUS CORTEX. [*Brun.*]

Winterania aromatica.

Winter's bark.

This is the produce of a tree growing about the ſouthern promontory of America. It was firſt diſcovered on the coaſt of Magellan by Captain Winter, in the year 1567: the ſailors then employed the bark as a ſpice, and afterwards found it ſerviceable in the ſcurvy; for which purpoſe it is at preſent alſo ſometimes made uſe of in diet-drinks. The true winter's bark is not often met with in the ſhops, canella alba being generally ſubſtituted for it, and by many it is reckoned to be the ſame: There is, however, a conſiderable difference betwixt them in appearance, and a greater in quality. The winter's bark is in larger pieces, of a more cinnamon colour than the canella; and taſtes much warmer and more pungent.

ZEDOARIA [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Kempferia rotunda Lin.

Zedoary; the root.

Zedoary is the root of a plant growing in the Eaſt-Indies. It is brought over in oblong pieces about the thickneſs of the finger, or in roundiſh ones about an inch in diameter. Both ſorts have an agreeable fragrant ſmell, and a warm, bitteriſh, aromatic taſte.

In diſtillation with water, it yields an eſſential oil, poſſeſſing the ſmell and flavour of the zedoary in an eminent degree; the remaining decoction is almoſt ſimply bitter. Spirit likewiſe brings over ſome ſmall ſhare of its flavour: nevertheleſs the ſpirituous extract is conſiderably more grateful than the zedoary.

ZIBETHUM [*Brun.*]

Viverra zibetha Lin.

Civet.

This is a ſoft unctuous ſubſtance, of a white, brown, or blackiſh colour, brought from the Brazils, the coaſt of Guinea, and the Eaſt-Indies. It is met with in certain bags, ſituated in the lower part of the belly of an animal, ſaid to be of the cat kind. The chief uſe of this drug is in perfumes; it is rarely, if ever, employed for any medicinal purpoſes.

ZINCUM [*Lond. Ed.*]

Zinc.

This is a ſemimetal, which is inflammable *per ſe*, ſublimable into flowers, which afterwards remain fixed in the ſtrongeſt fire, ſoluble in every acid, not miſcible in fuſion with ſulphur, changing copper into a yellow metal, braſs. Several productions of this metal, though not generally known to be ſuch, are kept in the ſhops; as its rich ore calamine, the white vitriol, the pure white flowers of zinc called *pompholyx*, and the more impure tutty. Of ſeveral of theſe we have already had occaſion to ſpeak.

The preparations of zinc are employed principally in external applications as ophthalmics. The flowers levigated into an impalpable powder, form with oily ſubſtances an uſeful unguent, and with roſe-water, and the like, elegant collyria, for defluctions of thin ſharp humours upon the eyes. They are moderately aſtringent; and act, if the levigation has been duly performed, without acrimony or irritation.

Internally, they have been recommended in epilepſy and other ſpaſmodic affections, both alone and with the cuprum ammoniacum; and ſome think they prove an uſeful addition to the Peruvian bark in intermittents.

ZINGEBER [*Lond. Ed.*] *Radix.*

Amomum zingiber Lin.

Ginger; the root.

This root is brought from China, from the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies. It has a fragrant ſmell, and a hot, biting, aromatic taſte. Rectified ſpirit extracts its virtues by infuſion, in much greater perfection than aqueous liquors; the latter elevate its whole flavour in diſtillation, the former little or nothing. Ginger is a very uſeful ſpice in cold flatulent colics, and in laxity and debility of the inteſtines: it does not heat ſo much as thoſe of the pepper kind, but its effects are more durable. It gives name to an officinal ſyrup, to the *zingiber conditum*, or candied ginger brought from abroad; enters the *electuarium cardiacum*, and ſome other compoſitions.

General TITLES *including ſeveral* SIMPLES.

The five opening roots:	Smallage, Aſparagus, Fennel, Parſley, Butchers broom.
The five emollient herbs:	Marſhmallows, Mallows, Mercury, Pellitory of the wall, Violets.
The four cordial flowers:	Borage, Bugloſs, Roſes, Violets.
The four greater hot ſeeds:	Aniſe, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.
The four leſſer hot ſeeds:	Biſhopſweed, Stone-parſley, Smallage, Wild carrot.
The four greater cold ſeeds:	Water melons, Cucumbers, Gourds, Melons.
The four leſſer cold ſeeds:	Succory, Endive, Lettuce, Purſlane.

The four capillary herbs:
- Maidenhair,
- Engliſh Maidenhair,
- Wall rue,
- Caterach.

The four carminative flowers:
- Camomile,
- Feverfew,
- Dill,
- Melilot.

The ſimples of each of the above claſſes have been often employed together, under the reſpective general appellations. This practice has entirely ceaſed among us; and accordingly theſe denominations are now expunged both from the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopoeias, and they are now retained in very few of the foreign ones. But as theſe articles are frequently mentioned under their general titles by writers of eminence, we imagined that the above enumeration of them might be of ſome uſe.

GENERAL RULES *for the Collection and Preſervation of* SIMPLES.

ROOTS.

ANNUAL roots are to be taken up before they ſhoot out ſtalks or flowers: Biennial ones, chiefly in the autumn of the ſame year in which the ſeeds were ſown: The perennial, when the leaves fall off, and therefore generally in the autumn. Being waſhed clean from dirt, and freed from the rotten and decayed fibres, they are to be hung up in a warm, ſhady, airy, place, till ſufficiently dried. The thicker roots require to be ſlit longitudinally, or cut tranſverſely into thin ſlices. Such roots as loſe their virtues by exſiccation, or are deſired to be preſerved in a freſh ſtate, for the greater conveniency of their uſe in certain forms, are to be kept buried in dry ſand.

THERE are two ſeaſons in which the biennial and perennial roots are reckoned the moſt vigorous, the autumn and ſpring; or rather the time when the ſtalks or leaves have fallen off, and that in which the vegetation is juſt to begin again, or ſoon after it has begun; which times are found to differ conſiderably in different plants.

The college of Edinburgh, in the two firſt editions of their pharmacopoeia, directed them to be dug in the ſpring, after the leaves were formed: in the third edition, the autumn was preferred. The generality of roots appear, indeed, to be moſt efficacious in the ſpring: but as at this time they are alſo the moſt juicy, and conſequently ſhrivel much in drying, and are rather more difficultly preſerved, it is commonly thought moſt adviſable to take them up in autumn. No rule, however, can be given that ſhall obtain univerſally: arum root is taken even in the middle of ſummer, without ſuſpicion of its being leſs active than at other ſeaſons; while angelica root is inert during the ſummer, in compariſon of what it was in the autumn, ſpring, or winter.

HERBS and LEAVES.

HERBS are to be gathered when the leaves have come to their full growth, before the flowers unfold; but of ſome plants the flowery tops are preferred. They are to be dried in the ſame manner as roots.

FOR the gathering of leaves, there cannot perhaps be any univerſal rule, any more than for roots; for though moſt herbs appear to be in their greateſt vigour about the time of their flowering, or a little before, there are ſome in which the medicinal parts are more abundant at an earlier period.

Thus mallow and marſhmallow leaves are moſt mucilaginous when young, and by the time of flowering approach more to a woody nature. A difference of the ſame kind is more remarkable in the leaves of certain trees and ſhrubs: the young buds, or rudiments of the leaves, of the black poplar tree, have a ſtrong fragrant ſmell, approaching to that of ſtorax; but by the time that the leaves have come to their full growth, their fragrance is exhauſted.

Herbs are directed by moſt of the pharmaceutic writers to be dried in the ſhade; a rule which appears to be very juſt, though it has ſometimes been miſunderſtood. They are not to be excluded from the ſun's *heat*, but from the ſtrong action of the ſolar *light*; by which laſt their colours are very liable to be altered or deſtroyed, much more ſo than thoſe of roots. Slow drying of them in a cool place is far from being of any advantage: both their colours and virtues are preſerved in greateſt perfection when they are dried haſtily by the heat of common fire as great as that which the ſun can impart: the juicy ones, in particular, require to be dried by heat, being otherwiſe ſubject to turn black. Odoriferous herbs, dried by fire till they become friable, diſcover indeed, in this acrid ſtate, very little ſmell; not that the odorous matter is diſſipated; but on account of its not being communicated from the perfectly dry ſubject to dry air; for as ſoon as a watery vehicle is ſupplied, whether by infuſing the plant in water, or by expoſing it for a little time to a moiſt air, the odorous parts begin to be extracted by virtue of the aqueous moiſture, and diſcover themſelves in their full force.

Of the uſe of heat in the drying of plants, we have an inſtance in the treatment of tea among the Chineſe. According to the accounts of travellers, the leaves, as ſoon as gathered, are brought into an apartment furniſhed with a number of little furnaces, or ſtoves, each of which is covered with a clean ſmooth iron plate; the leaves are ſpread upon the plates, and kept rolling with the hands till they begin to curl up about the edges;

they are then immediately ſwept off on tables, on which one perſon continues to roll them, while another fans them that they may cool haſtily: this proceſs is repeated two or three times, or oftener, according as the leaves are diſpoſed to unbend on ſtanding.

EXSICCATION of HERBS and FLOWERS.

HERBS and flowers are to be dried by the gentle heat of a ſtove or common fire, and only in that quantity at a time by which the exſiccation may be very ſoon finiſhed. By this means their ſtrength is beſt preſerved; and this is indicated in proportion as they retain their native colour.

But the leaves of hemlock, and ſome other herbs replete with a ſubtile volatile matter, are to be beat immediately after the exſiccation, and preſerved in glaſs-veſſels, well ſhut.

FLOWERS.

FLOWERS are to be gathered when moderately expanded, on a clear dry day, before noon. Red roſes are taken before they open, and the white heels clipped off and thrown away.

THE quick-drying, above recommended for the leaves of plants, is more particularly proper for flowers; in moſt of which both the colour and ſmell are more periſhable than in leaves, and more ſubject to be impaired by ſlow exſiccation. Of the flowers which come freſh into the apothecaries hands, the only ones employed dry in the London Pharmacopoeia are red roſes; and theſe, in all the compoſitions in which they are uſed in a dry ſtate, are expreſsly ordered to be dried haſtily. One of the moſt valuable aromatics of European growth, ſaffron, is a part of a flower, dried on paper, on a kind of kiln, with a heat ſufficient to make it ſweat, taking care only not to endanger the ſcorching of it.

It may here be obſerved, that the virtues of flowers are confined to different parts of the flower in different plants. Saffron is a ſingular production growing at the end of the ſtile or piſtil. The active part of camomile flowers is the yellow diſk, or button in the middle; that of lilies, roſes, clove-julyflowers, violets, and many others, the petala or flower-leaves; while roſemary has little virtue in any of theſe parts, the fragrance admired in the flowers of this plant reſiding chiefly in the cups.

SEEDS and FRUITS.

SEEDS ſhould be collected when ripe and beginning to grow dry, before they fall off ſpontaneouſly. Fruits are alſo to be gathered when ripe, unleſs they are ordered to be otherwiſe.

OF the fruits whoſe collection comes under the notice of the apothecary, there are few which are uſed in an unripe ſtate: the principal is the ſloe, whoſe virtue as a mild aſtringent is much diminiſhed by maturation. The fruit of the orange tree, raiſed in our gardens or green houſes, is ſometimes gathered in a ſtate of much greater immaturity, ſoon after it is formed on the tree, before it has acquired its acid juice; at this time it proves an elegant aromatic bitter, nearly reſembling what are called *Curaſſao oranges*, which appear to be no other than the ſame fruit gathered at the ſame period in a warmer climate.

The rule for collecting ſeeds is more general than any of the others, all the officinal ſeeds being in their greateſt perfection at the time of their maturity. As ſeeds contain little watery moiſture, they require no other warmth for drying them than that of the temperate air in autumn; ſuch as abound with a groſs expreſſible oil, as thoſe commonly called the *cold ſeeds*, ſhould never be expoſed to any conſiderable heat; for this would haſten the rancidity, which, however carefully kept, they are very liable to contract. Seeds are beſt preſerved in their natural huſks or coverings, which ſhould be ſeparated only at the time of uſing; the huſk, or cortical part, ſerving to defend the ſeed from being injured by the air.

WOODS and BARKS.

THE moſt proper ſeaſon for the felling of woods, or ſhaving off their barks, is generally the winter.

No woods of our own growth are now retained by the London or Edinburgh colleges. The only two which had formerly a place in the catalogues of ſimples were the juniper and box; the firſt of which is never kept in the ſhops, or employed in practice; the other may be procured from the turner; and it is indifferent at what ſeaſon it has been cut down, being at all times ſufficiently fit for the only uſe to which it was applied, the yielding an empyreumatic oil by diſtillation in a ſtrong fire.

It may be doubted, whether barks are not generally more replete with medicinal matter in the ſummer and ſpring than in winter. The barks of many trees are in ſummer ſo much loaded with reſin and gum, as to burſt ſpontaneouſly, and diſcharge the redundant quantity. It is ſaid that the bark of the oak anſwers beſt for the tanners at the time of the riſing of the ſap in ſpring; and as its uſe in tanning depends on the ſame aſtringent quality for which it is uſed in medicine, it ſhould ſeem to be fitteſt for medicinal purpoſes alſo in the ſpring. It may be obſerved likewiſe, that it is in this laſt ſeaſon that barks in general are moſt conveniently peeled off.

ANIMALS and MINERALS.

ANIMALS and minerals are to be choſen in their moſt perfect ſtate, unleſs they be ordered otherwiſe.

Whatever virtues theſe bodies may have, they are ſuppoſed to be beſt when they have attained to their common full growth. As there are no diſtinctions of maturity or immaturity in the mineral kingdom, the only rule for directing our choice here muſt be the purity of the ſubjects from any mixture of other bodies: none of them are ever to be uſed in an impure ſtate.

A ſhort View of DIFFERENT ARRANGEMENTS *of the* MATERIA MEDICA.

IN the beginning of this part, in which the different articles of the materia medica are conſidered, we have aſſigned reaſons for giving the preference to the alphabetical mode of arrangement: but as other modes of arrangement alſo, though liable to greater objections, are not without ſome peculiar advantages, it may not be improper to ſubjoin a general view of ſome of thoſe plans of arrangement, which have either been followed by the moſt eminent writers on the materia medica, at different periods, or which ſeem to us to be of conſiderable utility in practice; not only as conjoining together articles which have nearly the ſame operative effects, ſuch as emetics, cathartics, or the like: but as ſubdividing theſe claſſes into ſuch inferior aſſociations as may lead the rational practitioner to the ſelection of that particular article which is beſt accommodated to the diſeaſe, or to the circumſtances of his patient.

The Arrangement of DIOSCORIDES, *as tranſlated into Latin from the orginal Greek, by* JANUS ANTONIUS SARACENUS.

1. De aromatibus, oleis, unguentis, arboribus et naſcentibus ex eis liquoribus lachrymis ac fructibus.
2. De animalibus, cerealibus, oleribus et acrimonia præditis herbis.
3. De radicibus, ſuccis, herbis et feminibus, tum naturæ noſtræ familiaribus, tum etiam medicamentoſis.
4. De iis quæ reſtant herbis atque radicibus.
5. De vinis et iis quæ metallica dicuntur.

The Arrangement of STEPHANUS FRANCISCUS GEOFFROY, *in his* Tractatus de Materia Medica.

1. De foſſilibus.
2. De vegetabilibus exoticis.
3. De vegetabilibus indigenis.
4. De inſectis.
5. De piſcibus.
6. De amphibiis.
7. De avibus.
8. De quadrupedibus.
9. De homine.

Pl
th
v

The

The Arrangement of JOHN FREDERICK CARTHEUSER, *in his* Fundamenta Materiæ Medicæ.

1. De inſipidis terreis et terro gelatinoſis.
2. De inſipidis, et ſubdulcibus mucilagineis et gelatinoſis.
3. De dulcibus, ſubdulcibus, leniter amaricantibus auſteriuſculis, atque balſamicis unguinoſo-oleoſis et pinguibus.
4. De acidis et acidulo-dulcibus.
5. De ſalinis alcalicis, tam fixis quam volatilibus urinoſis.
6. De ſalinis explicitis mediæ naturæ.
7. De auſteris ſtypticis.
8. De dulcibus.
9. De acribus alterantibus.
10. De amaris et amaricantibus.
11. De acribus et amaris purgantibus, tam emeticis, quam catharticis.
12. De vaporoſis inebriantibus et narcoticis.
13. De balſamicis et aromaticis.
14. De amaricantibus, auſteriuſculis, blandis balſamicis, acriuſculis, ſubdulcibus, terreo-aut mucilagineo-ſubadſtringentibus, aliiſque ſapore mixto donatis.
15. De ſiccis ſulphureis, mercurialibus, ſulphureo-mercurialibus, ſulphureo-regulinis, et metallicis, ſemimetallicis ac terreis martialibus.
16. De aqua ſimplici, aqua marina, et aquis medicatis mineralibus.

The Arrangement of DR MURRAY, *from his* Apparatus Medicaminum tam Simplicium quam Præparatorum et Compoſitorum, Vol. I, II, III, & IV.

1. Coniferæ.
2. Amentaceæ.
3. Compoſitæ.
4. Aggregatæ.
5. Conglomeratæ.
6. Umbellatæ.
7. Hederaceæ.
8. Sarmentaceæ.
9. Stellatæ.
10. Cymoſæ.
11. Cucurbitaceæ.
12. Solanaceæ.
13. Campanaceæ.
14. Contortæ.
15. Rotaceæ.
16. Sepiariæ.
17. Bicornes.
18. Aſperifoliæ.
19. Verticillatæ.
20. Perſonatæ.
21. Rhœades.
22. Putamineæ.
23. Siliquoſæ.
24. Papilonaceæ.
25. Lomentaceæ.
26. Multiſiliquae.
27. Senticoſæ.
28. Pomaceæ
29. Heſperideæ.
30. Succulentæ.
31. Columniferæ.
32. Gruinales.
33. Caryophylleæ.
34. Calycanthemæ.
35. Aſcyroideæ.
36. Coadunatae.
37. Dumoſae.
38. Trihilatae.
39. Tricoccae.
40. Oleraceae.
41. Scabridae.
42. Vepreculæ.

The Arrangement of DR CULLEN *from his* Materia Medica.

MATERIÆ MEDICÆ TABULA GENERALIS,

In qua Medicamenta ad Capita quædam ſecundum indicationes morborum curatorias quibus reſpondent, referuntur.

MATERIA MEDICA conſtat ex

- NUTRIMENTIS quæ ſunt.
  - *Cibi.*
  - *Potus.*
  - et quæ cum his aſſumuntur *Condimenta.*
- MEDICAMENTIS quæ agunt in.
  - Solida.
    - Simplicia
      - *Aſtringentia.*
      - *Tonica.*
      - *Emollientia.*
      - *Erodentia.*
    - Viva.
      - *Stimulantia.*
      - *Sedantia.*
        - *Narcotica.*
        - *Refrigerantia.*
      - *Antiſpaſmodica.*
  - Fluida.
    - Immutantia.
      - Fluiditatem.
        - *Attenuantia.*
        - *Inſpiſſantia*
      - Miſturam.
        - Acrimoniam corrigentia.
          - In genere.
            - *Demulcentia.*
          - In ſpecie
            - *Antacida.*
            - *Antalkalina.*
            - *Antiſeptica.*
    - Evacuantia.
      - *Errhina.*
      - *Sialagoga.*
      - *Expectorantia.*
      - *Emetica.*
      - *Cathartica.*
      - *Diuretica.*
      - *Diaphoretica.*
      - *Menagoga.*

The

The Arrangement of Dr Home, *from his* Methodus Materiæ Medicæ.

Claſs 1. Auxilia adjicentia.
2. ——— evacuantia.
3. ——— alterantia fluida.
4. ——— Alterantia ſolida.
5. ——— permutantia motus ſolidorum et fluidorum.

Claſs 6. Auxilia afficientia ſenſus.
7. ——— topica interna.
8. ——— expellentia vel deſtruentia corpora extranea.

The Arrangement of Dr Duncan, *from his* Heads of Lectures on the Materia Medica.

I. EMETICA.
1. Irritantia.
2. Calefacientia.
3. Nauſeoſa.
4. Narcotica.

II. CATHARTICA.
1. Stimulantia.
2. Refrigerantia.
3. Reſtringentia.
4. Emollientia.
5. Narcotica.

III. DIAPHORETICA.
1. Calefacientia.
2. Stimulantia.
3. Pungentia.
4. Antiſpaſmodica.
5. Diluentia.

IV. EPISPASTICA.
1. Rubefacientia.
2. Veſicantia.
3. Suppurantia.

V. DIURETICA.
1. Stimulantia.
2. Refrigerantia.
3. Diluentia.
4. Narcotica.

VI. EXPECTORANTIA.
1. Stimulantia.
2. Nauſeoſa.
3. Antiſpaſmodica.
4. Irritantia.

VII. ERRHINA.
1. Sternutatoria.
2. Evacuantia.

VIII. SIALAGOGA.
1. Topica.
2. Interna.

IX. EMMENAGOGA.
1. Stimulantia.
2. Irritantia.
3. Tonica.
4. Antiſpaſmodica.

X. ANTHELMINTICA.
1. Venenoſa.
2. Lubricantia.
3. Tonica.
4. Cathartica.

XI. LITHONTRIPTICA.
1. Antacida.
2. Reſtringentia.

XII. ANTACIDA.
1. Eccoprotica.
2. Reſtringentia.

XIII. ANTALKALINA.
1. Refrigerantia.
2. Antiſeptica.

XIV. ATTENUANTIA.
  1. Diluentia.
  2. Solventia.

XV. INSPISSANTIA.
  1. Farinoſa.
  2. Mucilaginoſa.

XVI. ANTISEPTICA.
  1. Refrigerantia.
  2. Tonica.
  3. Stimulantia.
  4. Antiſpaſmodica.

XVII. ADSTRINGENTIA.
  1. Styptica.
  2. Corrigentia.
  3. Tonica.

XVIII. EMOLLIENTIA.
  1. Humectantia.
  2. Laxantia.
  3. Lubricantia.

XIX. CORROSIVA.
  1. Frodentia.
  2. Cauſtica.

XX. DEMULCENTIA.
  1. Lenientia.
  2. Diluentia.

XXI. STIMULANTIA.
  1. Topica.
  2. Diffuſibilia.
  3. Calefacientia.
  4. Cardiaca.
  5. Tonica.
  6. Carminativa.

XXII. SEDATIVA.
  1. Soporifica.
  2. Narcotica.
  3. Refrigerantia.

XXIII. ANTISPASMODICA.
  1. Stimulantia.
  2. Sedativa.
  3. Tonica.

XXIV. SANGUINIS MISSIONES.
  1. Generales.
  2. Topicæ.

P A R T III.

Preparations and Compoſitions.

C H A P. I.

PREPARATIONES SIMPLICIORES.

THE MORE SIMPLE PREPARATIONS.

QUORANDUM IN AQUA NON SOLUBILIUM PRÆPARATIO. *Lond.*

The preparations of ſome Subſtances not ſoluble in water.

POUND theſe ſubſtances firſt in a mortar; then, pouring on a little water, levigate them upon a hard and poliſhed, but not calcareous, ſtone, that they may be made as fine as poſſible. Dry this powder upon blotting-paper laid on chalk, and ſet it in a warm, or at leaſt a dry, place, for ſome days.

In this manner are to be prepared,

Amber,
Antimony,
Calamine,
Chalk,
Coral,
Oyſter-ſhells, firſt cleanſed from their impurities,
Tutty.

Crabs claws, firſt broken into ſmall pieces, muſt be waſhed with boiling water before they be levigated.

Verdegris muſt be prepared in the ſame manner.

WHERE large quantities of the foregoing powders are to be prepared, it is cuſtomary, inſtead of the ſtone and muller, to employ hand-mills made for this purpoſe, conſiſting of two ſtones; the uppermoſt of which turns horizontally upon the lower, and has an aperture in the middle for the conveniency of ſupplying freſh matter, or of returning that which has already paſſed, till it be reduced to a proper degree of fineneſs.

For the levigation of hard bodies, particular care ſhould be taken, whatever kind of inſtruments be made uſe of, that they be of ſufficient hardneſs, otherwiſe they will be abraded by the powders. The hematites, a hard iron ore, is moſt conveniently levigated between two iron planes; for if the common levigating ſtones be made uſe of, the preparation, when finiſhed, will contain almoſt as much of foreign matter from the inſtrument as of the hematites.

It has been cuſtomary to moiſten ſeveral powders in levigation, with roſe, balm, and other diſtilled waters: theſe, nevertheleſs, have no advantage above common water, ſince in the ſubſequent exſiccation they muſt neceſſarily exhale, leaving the medicine poſſeſſed of no other virtue than what might be equally expected from it when prepared with the cheaper element.

Some few ſubſtances, indeed, are more advantageouſly levigated with ſpirit of wine than with water. Thus bezoar has the green colour uſually expected in this coſtly preparation, conſiderably improved thereby. A little ſpirit may be added to the other animal ſubſtances, if the weather be very hot, and large quantities of them are prepared at once, to prevent their running into putrefaction; an accident which, in thoſe circumſtances, ſometimes happens when they are levigated with water only. Crabs-eyes, which abound with animal gelatinous matter, are particularly liable to this inconvenience.

The caution given above for reducing antimony, calamine, and tutty, to the greateſt ſubtilty poſſible, demands particular attention. The tenderneſs of the parts to which the two laſt are uſually applied, requires them to be perfectly free from any admixture of groſs irritating particles. The firſt, when not thoroughly comminuted, might not only, by its ſharp needle-like ſpicula, wound the ſtomach, but likewiſe anſwers little valuable purpoſe as a medicine, proving either an uſeleſs load upon the viſcera, or at beſt paſſing off without any other ſenſible effect than an increaſe of the groſſer evacuations; whilſt, if reduced to a great degree of fineneſs, it turns out a medicine of conſiderable efficacy.

The moſt ſucceſsful method of obtaining theſe powders of the requiſite tenuity, is, to waſh off the finer parts by means of water, and continue levigating the remainder till the whole become fine enough to remain for ſome time ſuſpended in the fluid; a proceſs received in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, and there directed in the preparation of the following article.

ANTIMONIUM PRÆPARATUM.

Edinburgh.

Prepared Antimony.

Let the antimony be firſt pounded in an iron mortar, and then levigated on a porphory with a little water. After this, put it into a large veſſel, and pour a quantity of water upon it. Let the veſſel be repeatedly ſhaken, that the finer part of the powder may be diffuſed through the water; the liquor is then to be poured off, and ſet by till the powder ſettles. The groſs part, which the water would not take up, is to be further levigated, and treated in the ſame manner.

By this method, which is that commonly practiſed in the preparation of colours for the painter, powders may be obtained of any required degree of tenuity; and without the leaſt mixture of the groſs parts, which are always found to remain in them after long continued levigation: all the coarſer matter ſettles at firſt, and the finer powder continues ſuſpended in the water, longer and longer, in proportion to the degree of its fineneſs. The ſame proceſs may likewiſe be advantageouſly applied to other hard pulverable bodies of the mineral kingdom, or artificial preparations of them; provided they be not ſoluble in, or ſpecifically lighter than water. The animal and abſorbent powders, crabs-claws, crabs-eyes, oyſter-ſhells, egg-ſhells, chalk, pearl, coral, and bezoar, are not well adapted to this treatment; nor indeed do they require it. Theſe ſubſtances are readily ſoluble in acid juices without much comminution: if no acid be contained in the firſt paſſages, they are apt to concrete, with the mucus matter uſually lodged there, into hard indiſſoluble maſſes; the greater degree of fineneſs they are reduced to, the more they are diſpoſed to form ſuch concretions, and enabled to obſtruct the orifices of the ſmall veſſels.

CALAMINARIS LAPIS PRÆPARATA.

Edin.

Prepared Calamine.

Calamine previouſly calcined for the uſe of thoſe who make braſs, is to be treated in the ſame manner as antimony.

CRETA PRÆPARATA.

Edin.

Prepared Chalk.

Chalk firſt triturated and then frequently waſhed with water, till it imparts to it neither taſte nor colour, is to be treated in the ſame manner as antimony.

As calamine is intended for external application, and often to parts very eaſily irritated, too much pains cannot be beſtowed in reducing it to a fine powder: and the frequent waſhing of the chalk may have the effect of freeing it from the foreign matters: But with regard to this ſubſtance, the after part of the proceſs, if not improper, is, in our opinion at leaſt, unneceſſary: and this obſervation may alſo be made with reſpect to the oculi, or more properly lapilli cancrorum, which the Edinburgh college direct to be treated in the ſame manner.

ADIPIS SUILLÆ, SEVIQUE OVILLI PRÆPARATIO.

Lond.

The preparation of hog's-lard and mutton-ſuet.

Cut them in pieces, and melt them over a ſlow fire; then ſeparate them from the membranes by ſtraining.

These articles had formerly a place alſo among the preparations of the Edinburgh college. But now they introduce them only into their liſt of the materia medica; as the apothecary will in general find it more for his intereſt to purchaſe them thus prepared, than to prepare them for himſelf: for the proceſs requires to be very cautiouſly conducted, to prevent the fat from burning or turning black.

AMMONIACI GUMMI PURIFICATIO.

The purification of gum ammoniacum

Lond.

If gum ammoniac do not ſeem to be pure, boil it in water till it become ſoft; then ſqueeze it through a canvas bag, by means of a preſs. Let it remain at reſt till the reſinous part ſubſide; then evaporate the water; and towards the end of the evaporation reſtore the reſinous part, mixing it with the gummy.

In the ſame manner are purified aſſafœtida and ſuch like gum-reſins.

You may alſo purify any gum which melts eaſily, ſuch as Galbanum; by putting it in an ox-bladder, and holding it in boiling water till it be ſo ſoft that it can be ſeparated from its impurities by preſſing through a hempen cloth.

In the ſtraining of all the gums, care ſhould be taken that the heat be neither great, nor long continued; otherwiſe a conſiderable portion

tion of their more active volatile matter will be loſt; an inconvenience which cannot, by any care, be wholly avoided. Hence the purer tears, unſtrained, are in general to be preferred, for internal uſe, to the ſtrained gums.

As an additional reaſon for this preference, we may add, that ſome of the gum-reſins, purified in the common way, by ſolution in water, expreſſion, and evaporation, are not ſo eaſily ſoluble in aqueous menſtrua after, as before, ſuch depuration. On theſe accounts this proceſs is entirely omitted by the Edinburgh college; and in every caſe where a gummi-reſinous ſubſtance, before it be taken, is to be diſſolved in water, it may be as effectually freed from impurities at the time of the ſolution as by this proceſs. And when it is to be employed in a ſolid ſtate, care ſhould be taken that the purer parts alone be ſelected.

CORNU CERVI USTIO.

The burning of hartſhorn.

Lond.

Burn pieces of hartſhorn till they become perfectly white; then reduce them to a very fine powder.

The pieces of horn generally employed in this operation are thoſe left after diſtillation.

In the burning of hartſhorn, a ſtrong fire and the free admiſſion of air are neceſſary. The potter's furnace was formerly directed for the ſake of convenience; but any common furnace or ſtove will do. If ſome lighted charcoal be ſpread on the bottom of the grate, and above this the pieces of the horns are laid, they will be burnt to whiteneſs, ſtill retaining their original form.

Burnt hartſhorn is not now conſidered as a pure earth, having been found to be a compound of calcareous earth and phoſphoric acid. It is the weakeſt of the animal abſorbents, or ſoluble in acids with moſt difficulty; but whether it be of equal or ſuperior uſe in diarrhœas to more powerful abſorbents muſt be left to obſervation.

HERBARUM et FLORUM EXSICCATIO.

Lond.

The drying of herbs and flowers.

Let theſe, ſpread out lightly, be dried by a gentle heat.

Edin.

Herbs and flowers muſt be dried by gentle heat, from a ſtove or common fire. They muſt be taken in ſuch quantities at a time, that the proceſs will be ſpeedily finiſhed; for by this means their medical powers are beſt preſerved. The moſt certain teſt of this is the perfect preſervation of the natural colour: but the leaves of cicuta, and of other plants containing a volatile matter, muſt be immediately pounded, after being dried, and afterwards kept in a phial with a ground ſtopper.

The directions given by the London college are here leſs explicit, and perhaps leſs proper than thoſe of the Edinburgh college: for there can be no doubt of the propriety of drying theſe ſubſtances haſtily, by the aid of artificial heat, rather than by the heat of the ſun. In the application of artificial heat, the only caution requiſite is to avoid burning; and of this a ſufficient teſt is afforded by the preſervation of colour. And the direction given with regard to cicuta may perhaps with advantage be followed with moſt of the other flowers and herbs, afterwards to be exhibited in powder.

MELLIS DESPUMATIO.
Lond.
The purifying of honey.

Melt the honey by the heat of a water bath, and remove the ſcum.

THE intention of this proceſs is to purify the honey from wax, or other droſſy matters that have been united with it by the violence of the preſs in its ſeparation from the comb, and from meal and ſuch like ſubſtances, which are ſometimes fraudulently mingled with it. When the honey is rendered liquid and thin by the heat, theſe lighter matters riſe freely to the ſurface.

This preparation is not ſo neceſſary for honey that is to be uſed as an article of diet as for that which is employed in the preparation of oxymels; hence the Edinburgh college, who have rejected all the oxymels, have omitted this proceſs.

MILLEPEDÆ PRÆPARATIO.
Lond.
The preparation of ſlaters.
Millepedæ præparatæ. Edin.

The millepedes are to be incloſed in a thin canvas cloth, and ſuſpended over hot ſpirit of wine, in a cloſe veſſel, till they be killed by the ſteam, and rendered friable.

THIS is a convenient way of rendering millepedes pulverable, without endangering any loſs of ſuch virtues as they may poſſeſs.

The directions given by both colleges are here preciſely the ſame, and delivered in almoſt the ſame words.

PULPARUM EXTRACTIO.
Lond. Ed.
The extraction of pulps.

Unripe pulpy fruits, and ripe ones, if they be dry, are to be boiled in a ſmall quantity of water until they become ſoft: then preſs out the pulp through a ſtrong hair ſieve, and afterwards boil it down to due conſiſtence (as to that of honey) in an earthen veſſel, over a gentle fire; taking care to keep the matter continually ſtirring, to prevent its burning.

The pulp of caſſia fiſtularis is in like manner to be boiled out from the bruiſed pod, and reduced afterwards to a proper conſiſtence, by evaporating the water.

The pulps of fruits that are both ripe and freſh, are to be preſſed out through the ſieve, without any previous boiling.

IN the extraction of pulps, the directions of both colleges ſo nearly agree, that it is unneceſſary to give a ſeparate tranſlation of each. We may only obſerve, that the London college, in place of ſoftening the fruits by boiling in a ſmall quantity of water, direct them to be put in a moiſt place. But this direction, though with ſome particular ſubſtances it may be preferable, is, we think, very generally the leaſt proper.

SCILLÆ EXSICCATIO.
Lond. Ed.
The drying of ſquills.

Let the ſquill, cleared from its outer ſkin, be cut tranſverſely into thin ſlices, and dried with a very gentle heat. When properly managed, the ſquill is friable, and retains its bitterneſs and acrimony.

By this method the ſquill dries much ſooner than when only its ſeveral coats are ſeparated, as has been uſually directed; the internal part being here laid bare, which, in each of the entire coats, is covered with a thin ſkin, which impedes the exhalation of the moiſture. The root loſes in this proceſs four-fifths of its original weight; the parts which exhale appear to be merely watery: hence ſix grains of the dry root are equivalent to half a dram of it when freſh; a circumſtance to be particularly regarded in the exhibition of this medicine. In the preceding editions of our pharmacopoeias, a particular caution was given, not to uſe an iron knife for cutting ſquills, but one of wood, ivory, or other bone: the foundation of this caution is ſaid to be, not ſo much that the ſquill would receive any ill qualities from the iron; as, that its acrid juice, adhering to the knife, might render a wound received by it extremely painful, or even dangerous. But from this, little, we imagine, is to be apprehended, and the direction appears unneceſſary. Dried ſquills furniſh us with a medicine, ſometimes advantageouſly employed as an emetic, often as an expectorant, but ſtill more frequently as a powerful diuretic.

SPONGIÆ USTIO.

Lond.

The burning of ſponge.

Beat the ſponge, after cutting it in pieces; and, when ſeparated from its gritty matter, burn it in a cloſe iron veſſel, until it becomes black and friable; afterwards rub it to a very fine powder.

Edinb.

Put the ſponge, cut into ſmall pieces, and well freed from adhering earthy matters, into a cloſe earthen veſſel. Place it on the fire, and let it be ſtirred frequently till it becomes black and friable; then reduce it to a powder in a glaſs or marble mortar.

This medicine has been in uſe for a conſiderable time, and employed againſt ſcrophulous diſorders and cutaneous foulneſſes, in doſes of a ſcruple and upwards. Its virtues ſeem to depend upon a volatile ſalt, juſt formed, and combined with its own oil. If the ſponge be diſtilled with a ſtrong heat, it yields a large proportion of that ſalt in its proper form. The ſalt is in this preparation ſo far extricated, that if the burnt ſponge be ground in a braſs mortar, it corrodes the metal, ſo as to contract a diſagreeable taint, and ſometimes an emetic quality.

Bees, earthworms, and other animal ſubſtances, have by ſome been prepared in the ſame manner, and recommended in different diſeaſes: but as theſe ſubſtances fall much ſhort of ſponge in the quantity of volatile ſalt producible from them by fire, they are probably inferior alſo in medicinal efficacy. Of all the animal matters that have been tried, raw ſilk is the only one which exceeds, or equals ſponge, in the produce of ſalt.

A good deal of addreſs is requiſite for managing this proceſs in perfection. The ſponge ſhould be cut ſmall, and beaten for ſome time in a mortar, that all the ſtony matters may be got out, which compared with the weight of the ſponge when prepared, will ſometimes amount to a conſiderable quantity. The burning ſhould be diſcontinued as ſoon as the matter is become thoroughly black. If the quantity put into the veſſel at once be large, the outſide will be ſufficiently burnt before the inſide be affected; and the volatile ſalt of the former will in part eſcape, before that in the latter is begun to be formed. The beſt method of avoiding this inconvenience ſeems to be, to keep the ſponge continually ſtirring in ſuch a machine as is uſed for the roaſting of coffee.

And from this circumſtance, the iron veſſel directed by the London college is preferable to the earthen one directed by that of Edinburgh. But the pounding in a glaſs or marble mortar, directed by the latter, is a neceſſary caution which the former college have omitted.

STYRACIS PURIFICATIO.

Lond.

The purification of ſtorax.

Diſſolve the ſtorax in rectified ſpirit of wine, and ſtrain the ſolution; afterwards reduce it to a proper thickneſs with a gentle heat.

Storax was formerly directed to be purified by means of water; hence it was ſtyled *ſtyracis colatio:* but the method now adopted is much preferable, for the active parts of the ſtorax totally diſſolve in ſpirit of wine, the impurities alone being left. And as theſe active parts do not riſe in diſtillation, the ſpirit may be again recovered in reducing it to a proper thickneſs.

FERRI LIMATURA PURIFICATA.

Edinb.

Purified filings of iron.

Apply a magnet to a ſieve placed upon filings of iron, ſo that the filings may be attracted upwards through the ſieve.

FERRI RUBIGO, vulgo FERRI LIMATURA PREPARATA.

Ruſt of iron, commonly called *ſhavings of iron, prepared.*

Set purified filings of iron in a moiſt place, that they may turn to ruſt, which is to be ground into an impalpable powder.

The cleanſing of iron filings by means of a magnet is very tedious, and does not anſwer ſo well as might be expected; for if they are ruſty, they will not be attracted by it, or not ſufficiently: nor will they by this means be entirely freed from braſs, copper, or other metallic ſubſtances which may adhere to them. It appears from the experiments of Henckel, that if iron be mixed by fuſion with even its own weight of any of the other metals, regulus of antimony alone excepted, the compound will be vigorouſly attracted by the loadſtone.—The ruſt of iron is to be procured at a moderate rate from the dealers in iron, free from any impurities, except ſuch as may be waſhed off by water.

The ruſt of iron is by ſome preferred as a medicine to the calces, or croci, made by a ſtrong fire. Hoffman relates, that he has frequently given it with remarkable ſucceſs in obſtinate chlorotic caſes, accompanied with exceſſive headachs and other violent ſymptoms; and that he uſually joined with it pimpinella, arum root, and ſalt of tartar, with a little cinnamon and ſugar. The doſe is from four or five grains to twenty or thirty; ſome have gone as far as a dram: but all the preparations of this metal anſwer beſt in ſmall doſes, which ſhould rather be often repeated than enlarged.

FERRI SQUAMÆ PURIFICATÆ.

Edinb.

Scales of iron purified.

Let the ſcales of iron, which may be had at the anvils of the workmen, be purified by the magnet; for the magnet only attracts the ſmaller and purer parts, leaving the more thick and impure behind.

THIS is, perhaps, of all the forms the moſt eligible for obtaining the pure metal in ſuch a divided ſtate as to render it eaſily acted upon by different menſtrua; and the mode of purification here propoſed is not only very effectual, but alſo very eaſily put into practice.

MUCAGINUM EXTRACTIO.

Gen.

The extraction of mucilage.

Boil the gums or mucilaginous ſeeds in a ſufficient quantity of water, till it becomes viſcid, nearly reſembling the white of an egg; and then ſtrain it by preſſure through a linen cloth.

By this means vegetable mucilage may be eaſily obtained from many different ſubſtances in its pure ſtate. And although this proceſs is not directed in our pharmacopœias, yet we think that it might with advantage be adopted.

CHAP. II.

CONSERVÆ.

CONSERVES.

CONSERVES are compoſitions of recent vegetable matters and ſugar beaten together into an uniform maſs.

This managemet is introduced for preſerving certain ſimples, undried, in an agreeable form, with as little alteration as poſſible in their native virtues; and to ſome ſubjects it is very advantageouſly applied. Vegetables, whoſe virtues are loſt or deſtroyed in drying, may in this form be kept uninjured for a length of time; for, by carefully ſecuring the mouth of the containing veſſel, the alteration, as well as diſſipation, of their active principles, is generally prevented; and the ſugar preſerves them from the corruption which juicy vegetables would otherwiſe undergo.

There are, however, ſundry vegetables whoſe virtues are impaired by this treatment. Mucilaginous ſubſtances, by long lying with ſugar, become leſs glutinous; and aſtringents ſenſibly become ſofter upon the palate. Many of the fragrant flowers are of ſo tender and delicate a texture, as almoſt entirely to loſe their peculiar qualities on being beaten or bruiſed.

In general, it is obvious, that in this form, on account of the large admixture of ſugar, only ſubſtances of conſiderable activity can be taken to advantage as medicines. And, indeed, conſerves are at preſent conſidered chiefly as auxiliaries to medicines of great efficacy, or as intermediums for joining them together. They are very convenient for reducing into boluſes or pills the more ponderous powders, as mercurius dulcis, the calces of iron, and other mineral preparations; which, with liquid or leſs conſiſtent matters, as ſyrups, will not cohere.

The ſhops were formerly encumbered with many conſerves altogether inſignificant; the few now retained have in general either an agreeable flavour to recommend them, or are capable of anſwering ſome uſeful purpoſes as medicines. Their common doſe is the bulk of a nutmeg, or as much as can be taken up at once or twice upon the point of a knife. There is in general no great danger of exceeding in this particular.

CONSERVÆ *Lond.*

LUJULÆ,
Of wood ſorrel;
ABSINTHII MARITIMI,
Of ſea wormwood;
ROSÆ RUBRÆ,
Of the red roſe;
CORTICIS EXTERIORIS AURANTII HISPALENSIS;
Of the outer rind of the Seville orange.

Pluck the leaves from the ſtalks, the unblown petals from the cups, taking off the heels. Take off the outer rind of the oranges by a grater; then beat each of them with a wooden peſtle in a marble mortar, firſt by themſelves, afterwards with three times their weight of double refined ſugar, until they be mixed.

CONSERVÆ *Edinb.*

MENTHÆ SATIVÆ FOLIORUM RECENTIUM,
Of the freſh leaves of mint;
ROSARUM RUBRARUM NONDUM EXPLICATARUM;
Of red roſes not blown.
AURANTIORUM HISPALENSIUM CORTICIS EXTERIORIS RECENTIS RADULA ABRASI,
Of the outer rind of Seville oranges raſped off by a grater.

Theſe are directed to be prepared with triple their weight of ſugar in the ſame manner as the conſerves of the London college. The ſugar ſhould be pounded by itſelf, and paſſed through a ſieve before it be mixed with the vegetable maſs, for without this it cannot be properly incorporated. Roſe buds, and ſome other vegetables, are uſually prepared for mixing with ſugar by a ſmall wooden mill contrived for that purpoſe.

In the ſame manner conſerves may be prepared from many other vegetables. But beſides the conſerves for which general directions are given, there are others, for which, either on account of the particular mode of preparation, or of the proportion, our pharmacopoeias have thought it neceſſary to give particular directions. But before taking notice of theſe, it is neceſſary to mention the medical properties of the conſerves above enumerated

CONSERVA foliorum LUJULÆ.
Lond.
Conſerve of the leaves of wood-ſorrel.

This is a very elegant and grateful conſerve; in taſte it is lightly acidulous, with a peculiar flavour, which ſome compare to that of green-tea. It is taken occaſionally for quenching thirſt, and cooling the mouth and fauces, in diſtempers where the heat of the body is much increaſed.

CONSERVA ſummitatum ABSINTHII maritimi, *Lond.*

Conſerve of the tops of ſea wormwood.

The conſerve of wormwood has been celebrated in dropſies: Matthiolus relates, that ſeveral perſons were cured by it of that diſtemper without the aſſiſtance of any other medicine. Where the diſorder indeed proceeds from a ſimple laxity or flaccidity of the ſolids, the continued uſe of this medicine may be of ſome ſervice; as it appears to be a not inelegant mild corroborant. It is directed to be given in the doſe of half an ounce about three hours before meals.

CONSERVA florum ROSARUM rubrarum immaturarum,

Lond. Edinb.

Conſerve of the buds of red roſes.

This is a very agreeable and uſeful conſerve. A dram or two diſſolved in warm milk, are frequently given as a light reſtringent, in weakneſs of the ſtomach, and likewiſe in coughs and phthiſical complaints. In the German ephemerides, examples are related of very dangerous phthiſis cured by the continued uſe of this medicine: In one of theſe caſes, twenty pounds of the conſerve were taken in the ſpace of a month; and in another, upwards of thirty. Riverius mentions ſeveral other inſtances of this kind. There is, however, much room for fallacy in ſuch obſervations; as phthiſis has not at all times been accurately diſtinguiſhed from obſtinate catarrhs, and ſome other affections: the antiſeptic property of the ſugar may perhaps have ſome ſhare in the effect.

CONSERVA flavedinis CORTICUM AURANTIORUM Hiſpalenſium,

Lond. Edinb.

Conſerve of the yellow rind of Seville orange-peel.

This conſerve is a very elegant one, containing all the virtues of the peel in a form ſufficiently agreeable, both with regard to the doſe and the conveniency of taking. It is a pleaſant warm ſtomachic; and with this intention is frequently made uſe of.

CONSERVA foliorum MENTHÆ vulgaris.

Edinb.

Conſerve of the leaves of ſpearmint.

The conſerve of mint retains the taſte and virtues of the herb. It is given in weakneſs of the ſtomach and retchings to vomit; and not unfrequently does ſervice in ſome caſes of this kind, where the warmer and more active preparations of mint would be leſs proper.

CONSERVA ARI.

Conſerve of arum.

Take of
- The freſh root of arum bruiſed, half a pound;
- Double refined ſugar, a pound and a half;

Beat them together in a mortar.

The root of arum, in its recent ſtate, is a ſubſtance of great activity; but this activity is almoſt entirely loſt on drying. Hence the compound powder which had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias is now rejected. And as neither water nor ſpirit extract its activity, this conſerve is perhaps the beſt form in which it can be preſerved in our ſhops. It may be given to adults in doſes of a dram

CONSERVA CYNOSBATI.

Lond.

Conſerve of the hip.

Take of

Pulp of ripe hips one pound;

Double refined ſugar powdered, twenty ounces.

Mix them into a conſerve.

The conſerve of hips is of ſome eſteem as a ſoft cooling reſtringent; three or four drams or more are given at a time, in bilious fluxes, ſharpneſs of urine, and hot indiſpoſitions of the ſtomach: A good deal of care is requiſite on the part of the apothecary in making this conſerve: the pulp is apt to carry with it ſome of the prickly fibres, with which the inſide of the fruit is lined; if theſe be retained in the conſerve, they will irritate the ſtomach, ſo as to occaſion vomiting.

CONSERVA PRUNI SYLVESTRIS.

Lond. Edin.

Conſerve of the ſloe.

Put the ſloes in water upon the fire that they may ſoften, taking care that they be not broken; then, the ſloes being taken out of the water, preſs out the pulp, and mix it with three times its weight of double-refined ſugar into a conſerve.

This preparation is a gentle aſtringent, and may be given as ſuch in the doſe of two or three drams. The degree of its aſtringency will vary according to the maturity of the ſloes, and the length of time for which the conſerve has been kept.

CONSERVA SCILLÆ.

Conſerve of ſquill.

Take of

Freſh ſquills, one ounce:

Double-refined ſugar five ounces.

Beat them together in a mortar, into a conſerve.

This conſerve is directed to be prepared in a ſmall quantity, to guard againſt its variation in ſtrength It may be given, to adults, from half a dram to two ſcruples, eſpecially when freſh.

But the conſerve of ſquills is a more uncertain and leſs agreeable mode of exhibiting this article, than the powder of the dried root, particularly when made into pills, or given in the form of bolus with any other conſerve.

CONSERVA FOLIORUM CEREFOLII.

Suec.

Conſerve of chervil.

Take of

Freſh leaves of chervil,

Double-refined ſugar, each equal parts.

Beat them together into a conſerve.

Chervil has by ſome been extolled as an uſeful diuretic; and this is perhaps one of the moſt pleaſant forms under which it can be exhibited.

CONSERVA MILLEPEDARUM.

Brun.

Conſerve of millepedes.

Take of

Live ſlaters, one pound;

Double-refined ſugar, two pounds and an half.

Beat them together into a conſerve.

If the millepedes poſſeſs thoſe virtues which ſome have alleged, this is perhaps one of the beſt forms under which they can be exhibited. And by children, to whom they are frequently preſcribed, it may be eaſily taken, when other forms cannot be introduced.

CONSERVA ROSARUM VITRIOLATA. *Brun.*

Vitriolated conſerve of roſes.

To each pound of the conſerve of roſes add two drams of the diluted vitriolic acid.

THIS may be in ſome caſes an uſeful means of increaſing ſomewhat the aſtringency of the conſerve of roſes: But for theſe purpoſes for which the vitriolic acid is in general employed, the quantity that can thus be introduced is too inconſiderable to be of much ſervice.

CHAP. III.

SUCCI.

JUICES.

JUICES are obtained from the ſucculent parts of plants, by including them, after being properly cut, bruiſed, &c. in a hair bag, and preſſing them, betwixt wooden cheeks, in the common ſcrew-preſs, as long as any liquor drops from them

The harder fruits require to be previouſly well beaten or ground; but herbs are to be only moderately bruiſed, for if theſe are over bruiſed, a large quantity of the herbaceous matter will be forced out along with the juice. Hempen or woollen bags are apt to communicate a diſagreeable flavour; the threads of theſe likewiſe ſwell in proportion as they imbibe moiſture, ſo as in a great meaſure to prevent the free percolation of the juice.

The fluids thus extracted from ſucculent fruits, both of the acid and ſweet kind, from moſt of the acrid herbs, as ſcurvy-graſs and water-creſſes, from the acid herbs, as ſorrel and wood-ſorrel, from the aperient lacteſcent plants, as dandelion and hawkweed, and from ſundry other vegetables, contain great part of the peculiar taſte and virtues of the reſpective ſubjects. The juices, on the other hand, extracted from moſt of the aromatic herbs, as thoſe of mint and the fragrant Turkey balm, commonly called *balm of Gilead*, have ſcarcely any thing of the flavour of the plants, and ſeem to differ little from decoctions of them made in water boiled till the volatile odorous parts have been diſſipated. Many of the odoriferous flowers, as the lily, violet, hyacinth, not only impart nothing of their fragrance to their juice, but have it totally deſtroyed by the previous bruiſing. From want of ſufficient attention to theſe particulars, practitioners have been frequently deceived in the effects of preparations of this claſs: juice of mint has often been preſcribed as a ſtomachic, tho' it wants thoſe qualities by which mint itſelf and its other preparations operate.

The juices thus forcibly preſſed out from plants, differ from thoſe which flow ſpontaneouſly, or from inciſions; theſe laſt conſiſting chiefly of ſuch fluids as are not diffuſed through the whole ſubſtance of the vegetable ſubject, but elaborated in diſtinct veſſels, or ſecreted into particular receptacles. From poppy heads, ſlightly wounded, there iſſues a thick milky liquor, which dries by a moderate warmth into opium; whilſt the juice obtained from them by preſſure is of a dark-green colour, and far weaker virtue.

Juices newly expreſſed are generally thick, viſcid, and very impure: By colature, a quantity of groſs matter is ſeparated, the juice becomes thinner, limpid, and better fitted for medicinal purpoſes, tho' as yet not entirely pure: on ſtanding, it becomes again turbid, and apt to run into a fermentative or putrefactive ſtate. Clarification with whites of eggs renders the juices more perfectly fine; but there are few that will bear this treatment without a manifeſt injury to their flavour, taſte, and virtue.

The moſt effectual method of purifying and preſerving theſe liquors, is to let the ſtrained juices ſtand in a cool place till they have depoſited their groſſer feces, and then gently paſs them ſeveral times thro' a fine ſtrainer till perfectly clear; when about one-fortieth part their weight of good ſpirit of wine may be added, and the whole ſuffered to ſtand as before: a freſh ſediment will now be depoſited, from which the liquor is to be poured off, ſtrained again, and put into ſmall bottles which have been waſhed with ſpirit and dried. A little oil is to be poured on the ſurface, ſo as very nearly to fill the bottles, and the mouths cloſed with leather, paper, or ſtopped with ſtraw, as the flaſks in which florence wine is brought to us: this ſerves to keep out duſt, and ſuffers the air, which in proceſs of time ariſes from all vegetable liquors, to eſcape; which air would otherwiſe endanger the burſting of the glaſſes; or, being imbibed afreſh, render their contents vapid and foul. The bottles are to be kept on the bottom of a good cellar or vault, placed up to the necks in ſand. By this method ſome juices may be preſerved for a year or two; and others for a much longer time.

It has already been obſerved, that there are great differences in juices, in regard to their being accompanied in the expreſſion with the virtues of the ſubjects. There are equal differences in regard to their preſerving thoſe virtues, and this independently of the volatility of the active matter, or its diſpoſition to exhale. Even the volatile virtue of ſcurvy-graſs may by the above method be preſerved almoſt entire in its juice for a conſiderable time; while the active parts of the juice of the wild cucumber quickly ſeparate and ſettle to the bottom, leaving the fluid part inert. Juices of arum root, iris root, bryony root, and ſundry other vegetables, throw off in like manner their medicinal parts to the bottom.

SUCCUS COCHLEARIÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound juice of ſcurvy-graſs.

Take of
- Juice of garden ſcurvy-graſs two pints;
- Brook lime and
- Water creſſes, of each one pint;
- Seville oranges twenty ounces by meaſure.

Mix them; and, after the feces have ſubſided, pour off the liquor, or ſtrain it.

SUCCI AD SCORBUTICOS.
Edinb.

Take of
- Juice of garden ſcurvy-graſs,
- Water-creſſes, both expreſſed from the freſh herbs;
- Seville oranges, of each two pounds;
- Spirituous nutmeg-water; half a pound.

Mix them, and let them ſtand till the feces have ſubſided, then pour out the clear liquor.

By this formula the Edinburgh college have rejected the brooklime and the ſugar of their former editions. The ſugar was certainly a very improper addition; for tho' it may preſerve dry vegetable matters, yet when added to juices largely impregnated with watery and mucilaginous matter, it would no doubt furniſh that very principle moſt favourable to the production of the vinous fermentation. To the compound horſe-radiſh water they have ſubſtituted the ſpirituous water of nutmegs: Beſides that, this water has the ſame property of preſerving the juices from fermentation; it is alſo much more agreeable to the palate, and will make the juices ſit eaſier on the ſtomach.

The London college have retained nearly their former formula, giving it only a more proper name.

Both theſe compoſitions are of conſiderable uſe for the purpoſes expreſſed in the title: the orange juice is an excellent aſſiſtant to the ſcurvy-graſs and other acrid antiſcorbutics; which, when thus mixed, have been found from experience to produce much better effects than when employed by themſelves. Theſe juices may be taken from an ounce or two to a quarter of a pint, two or three times a-day: they generally increaſe the urinary ſecretion, and ſometimes introduce a laxative habit. Preſerved with the cautions abovementioned, they will keep good for a conſiderable time; though, whatever care be taken, they are found to anſwer better when freſh; and from the difficulty of preſerving them ſo, they have of late been very much laid aſide, eſpecially ſince we have been provided with more convenient and uſeful remedies.

Inspissated Juices.

When vegetable juices, or watery or ſpirituous decoctions or infuſions, are expoſed to a continued heat; the fluid gradually evaporating, carries off with it ſuch volatile matters as it was impregnated with, and leaves the more fixed united together into one maſs. The maſs which remains from the evaporation of the expreſſed juice of a plant is called *inſpiſſated juice*; from watery decoctions or infuſions, an *extract*; from ſpirituous tinctures, a *reſin*, or *eſſential extract*. The term *extract* is frequently uſed alſo as a general appellation of all the three kinds. Inſpiſſated juices and watery decoctions, particularly the former, when evaporated no further than to the conſiſtence of oil or honey, are called *rob* or *ſapa*; and ſpirituous tinctures, reduced to a like conſiſtence, are called *balſam*.

What relates to the expreſſion of juices, has already been delivered with the moſt effectual means of preſerving them in their liquid ſtate, and a general account of what ſubſtances do or do not give out their virtues with their juices. In the inſpiſſation of juices there is further to be conſidered the volatility or fixity of their medicinal parts: if a plant loſes its virtue, or part of its virtue, in being dried, it is obvious that the juice muſt loſe as much in being inſpiſſated to dryneſs; how gentle ſoever the heat be with which the inſpiſſation is performed, It is likewiſe to be obſerved, that the medicinal part of ſome juices are kept in a ſtate of perfect ſolution by the watery fluid, ſo as to be completely retained by it after the liquor has been made fine by ſetling, ſtraining, or other means; while the medicinal parts of others, not diſſoluble by watery menſtrua, are only diffuſed thro' the liquor in the ſame manner as the feculencies are, and ſeparate along with theſe on ſtanding.

SUCCUS BACCÆ SAMBUCI SPISSATUS.

Lond.

Inſpiſſated juice of the elder-berry.

Take of

Expreſſed and depurated juice of elder-berries two pints.

Inſpiſſate it in a water-bath, ſaturated with ſea-ſalt.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS BACCARUM SAMBUCI, vulgo ROB SAMBUCI.

Edinb.

Inſpiſſated juice, commonly called *rob, of elder-berries.*

Take of

Juice of ripe elder-berries, five pounds;

Pureſt ſugar, one pound.

Evaporate with a gentle heat to the conſiſtence of pretty thick honey.

This preparation, made with or without ſugar, keeps well, and proves a medicine of conſiderable importance as an aperient, generally promoting the natural excretions by ſtool, urine, or ſweat. The doſe is from a dram or two to an ounce or more. A ſpoonful, diluted with water, is uſually taken in common colds at bed time.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS ACONITI.

Edinb.

Inſpiſſated juice of wolfsbane.

Bruiſe the freſh leaves of aconitum; and including them in a hempen bag, ſtrongly compreſs them in a preſs, ſo that they may give out their juice: let the juice be forthwith exhaled, in open veſſels expoſed to the vapour of boiling water, to the conſiſtence of pretty thick honey: An empyreuma is to be avoided by conſtantly ſtirring towards the end of the proceſs.

After the matter has become cold, let it be put up in glazed earthen veſſels, and moiſtened with rectified ſpirit of wine.

In the ſame manner are prepared inſpiſſated juices of

Belladona, or deadly nightſhade, and

Hyoſciamus, or henbane.

In theſe inſpiſſated juices, the active parts of the plant are obtained in a concentrated ſtate, and in a condition which admits of preparation for a conſiderable length of time. They furniſh therefore a convenient form for exhibiting theſe articles which, in the practice of medicine, are perhaps more frequently uſed in the ſtate of inſpiſſated juice than any other. This is particularly the caſe with the hyoſciamus, which may often be advantageouſly employed when opium is indicated, but diſagrees with the patient. But the acconite and belladona may in general, with greater advantage, be exhibited under the form of powder made from the dried leaves.

We have already, in the hiſtory of the materia medica, expreſſed our ſurpriſe, that the London college have given no place to theſe articles. And we cannot help thinking, that their pharmacopœias would be enriched by introducing not only the articles themſelves, but likewiſe theſe preparations, eſpecially as they are not unfrequently preſcribed by Britiſh practitioners.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS CICUTÆ. *Edinb.*

Inſpiſſated juice of hemlock.

Having expreſſed the juice of the leaves and ſtalks of hemlock when flowering, in the ſame manner as directed for that of the aconitum, evaporate it to the conſiſtence of pretty thin honey; when it is coolled, add of the powder of the dried leaves of the plant as much as to make it into a maſs fit for forming pills. Care, however, is to be taken, that the evaporation proceed only to ſuch length, that as much of the powder can be mixed with the inſpiſſated juice as ſhall make up about a fifth part of the whole maſs.

A preparation ſimilar to this was publiſhed at Vienna by Dr Stoerk, who recommends it as an efficacious reſolvent in many obſtinate diſorders, where the common remedies avail nothing. He obſerves, that ſmall doſes ſhould always be begun with, as two grains, made into a pill twice a day; and that by gradually increaſing the doſe, it may be given to two, three, or even four drams a day, and contiued in ſuch quantities for ſeveral weeks: that it may be uſed with ſafety in infancy, old age, and pregnancy: that it neither accelerates nor diſturbs the circulation; neither heats, nor cools, nor affects the animal functions: that it increaſes the ſecretions, and renders the mouth moiſt; ſeldom purges; very rarely vomits; ſometimes augments perſpiration; often produces a copious diſcharge of viſcid urine; but in many patients does not increaſe any of the ſenſible evacuations; that it removes obſtructions and their conſequences; relieves rheumatic pains, tho' of long continuance; diſcuſſes ſcirrhous tumours, both internal and external; and cures dropſies and conſumptions proceeding from ſcirrhoſities: that it often diſſolves cataracts, or ſtops their progreſs, and has ſometimes removed the gutta ſerena: that inveterate cutaneous eruptions, ſcald heads, malignant ulcers, cancers, the malignant fluor albus and gonorrhœa of long ſtanding, obſtinate remains of the venereal diſeaſe, and caries of the bones, generally yield to it: that for the moſt part it is neceſſary to continue this medicine for a conſiderable time before the cure be effected, or much benefit perceived from it: that in ſome caſes it failed of giving any relief; that he met with ſome perſons who could not bear its effects: and that conſequently there muſt be ſome latent difference in the habit, the diagnoſtic ſigns of which are at preſent unknown; that though it is by no means infallible any more than other medicine, yet the great number of deplorable caſes that have been happily cured by it, is ſufficient to recommend it to further trials. The efficacy of this medicine is confirmed by many eminent practitioners abroad; though the trials hitherto made of it in this country have not been attended with much ſucceſs. Somewhat, perhaps, may depend upon the time of the plants being gathered, and the manner of the preparation of the extract. Dr Stoerk himſelf takes notice of ſome miſtakes committed in this reſpect: ſome have left the herb in a heap for ſeveral days, whence part of it withered, part rotted, and the juice became thick and mucilaginous: others have taken a very large quantity of the juice, and boiled it down in copper veſſels with a great heat; by which means a ſtrong fetor was diffuſed to a conſiderable diſtance, and the moſt efficacious parts diſſipated: others, with officious care, have clarified the juice, and thus obtained a black tenacious extract, retaining but a ſmall degree of the ſpecific ſmell of the plant. The extract, duly prepared, according to the above preſcription is of a greeniſh brown colour, and a very diſagreeable ſmell, like that of mice. But though there be reaſon to believe that much of the extract uſed here had been ill prepared, we can by no means admit that its general inefficacy was owing to this cauſe; for though there are not many inſtances of its diſcovering any valuable medicinal powders, there are ſeveral of its having activity enough, even in ſmall doſes, to produce alarming ſymptoms.

Modern practice, however, ſeems to hold a middle place; being neither influenced by the extravagant encomiums of Dr Stoerk, nor frightened by the wary ſuſpicions of Dr Lewis. The inſpiſſated juice of the hemlock is accordingly given with freedom in a great variety of complaints, without our experiencing the wonderful effects aſcribed to it by the former, or the baneful conſequences dreaded by the latter. Like other preparations of this valuable herb, it is no doubt a very uſeful addition to our pharmacopoeia; nor does its uſe ſeem to be more hazardous than that of opium and ſome other narcotics.

The London college direct the inſpiſſated juices of cicuta to be prepared in the ſame manner as that of the elder-berry, and without the addition of any of the powder. This is the moſt pure extract, and the powder may eaſily be occaſionally added. They direct the cicuta to be collected as ſoon as the flowers appear: And at that time the leaves are moſt fully impregnated with their active powers.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS RIBIS NIGRI.

Lond.

Inſpiſſated juice of black currants.

SUCCUS SPISSATUS LIMONIS.

Lond.

Inſpiſſated juice of lemons.

These two alſo the London college direct to be prepared in the ſame manner with the elder-berry juice. And under this form the agreeable and uſeful acid of theſe vegetables, in a concentrated ſtate, may be preſerved for a conſiderable length of time.

CHAP. IV.

EXTRACTA ET RESINÆ.

EXTRACTS AND RESINS.

Obſervations on Extracts with Water.

THESE extracts are prepared by boiling the ſubject in water, and evaporating the ſtrained decoction to a thick conſiſtence.

This proceſs affords us ſome of the more active parts of the plants, free from the uſeleſs indiſſoluble earthy matter, which makes the largeſt ſhare of their bulk. There is a great difference in vegetable ſubſtances, with regard to their fitneſs for this operation; ſome yielding to it all their virtues, and others ſcarce any. Thoſe parts in which the ſweet, glutinous, emollient, cooling, bitter, auſtere, aſtringent virtues reſide, are for the moſt part totally extracted by the boiling water, and remain almoſt entire upon evaporating it: whilſt thoſe which contain the peculiar odour, flavour, and aromatic quality, are either not extracted at all, or exhale along with the menſtruum. Thus gentian root, which is almoſt ſimply bitter, yields an extract poſſeſſing in a ſmall volume the whole taſte and virtues of the root. Wormwood, which has a degree of warmth and ſtrong flavour joined to the bitter, loſes the two firſt in the evaporation, and gives an extract not greatly different from the foregoing: the aromatic quality of cinnamon is diſſipated by this treatment, its aſtringency remaining; whilſt an extract made from the flowers of lavender and roſemary, diſcovers nothing either of the taſte, ſmell, or virtues of the flowers.

General Rules for making Extracts with Water.

1. IT is indifferent, with regard to the medicine, whether the ſubject be uſed freſh or dry; ſince nothing that can be preſerved in this proceſs will be loſt by drying. With regard to the facility of extraction, there is a very conſiderable difference; vegetables in general giving out their virtues more readily when moderately dried than when freſh.

2. Very compact dry ſubſtances ſhould be reduced into exceeding ſmall parts, previous to the affuſion of the menſtruum.

3. The quantity of water ought

to be no greater than is neceſſary for extracting the virtues of the ſubject. A difference herein will ſometimes occaſion a variation in the quality of the product: the larger the quantity of liquor, the longer the fire will be requiſite for evaporating it, and conſequently the more of the volatile parts of the ſubject will be diſſipated. A long-continued heat likewiſe makes a conſiderable alteration in the matter which is not volatile. Sweet ſubſtances, by long boiling with water, become nauſeous; and the draſtic purgatives loſe their virulence, though without any remarkable ſeparation of their parts.

4. The decoctions are to be depurated by colature; and afterwards ſuffered to ſtand for a day or two, when a conſiderable quantity of ſediment is uſually found at the bottom. If the liquor poured off clear be boiled down a little, and afterwards ſuffered to cool again, it will depoſite a freſh ſediment, from which it may be decanted before you proceed to finiſh the evaporation. The decoctions of very reſinous ſubſtances do not require this treatment, and are rather injured by it; the reſin ſubſiding along with the inactive dregs.

5. The evaporation is moſt conveniently performed in broad ſhallow veſſels; the larger the ſurface of the liquor, the ſooner will the aqueous parts exhale: This effect may likewiſe be promoted by agitation.

6. When the matter begins to grow thick, great care is neceſſary to prevent its burning. This accident, almoſt unavoidable if the quantity be large, and the fire applied as uſual under the evaporating pan, may be effectually ſecured againſt, by carrying on the inſpiſſation after the common manner, no farther than to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, when the matter is to be poured into ſhallow tin or earthen pans; and placed in an oven, with its door open, moderately heated; which acting uniformly on every part of the liquid, will ſoon reduce it to any degree of conſiſtence required. This may likewiſe be done, and more ſecurely, in balneo-mariæ, by ſetting the evaporating veſſel in boiling water, but the evaporation is in this way very tedious.

Obſervations on Extracts with Rectified Spirit.

Rectified ſpirit of wine diſſolves the eſſential oils and reſins of vegetables, and does not readily carry off the oil in its exhalation; the heat ſufficient to exhale pure ſpirit being much leſs than that in which water evaporates to any conſiderable degree, or moſt eſſential oils diſtil. Hence, a reſinous or ſpirituous extract of wormwood, contrary to that made with water, contains the warmth and flavour, as well as bitterneſs of the herb; one made from cinnamon poſſeſſes its aromatic virtue, as well as its aſtringency; and one from lavender and roſemary flowers, retains great part of their flavour and virtues; the volatile parts, which are carried off by water in its evaporation being left behind by the ſpirit.

The ſpirit employed for this purpoſe ſhould be perfectly free from any ill flavour, which would be communicated in part to the preparation; and from any admixture of phlegm or water, which would not only vary its diſſolving power, but likewiſe, evaporating towards the end of the inſpiſſation, would promote the diſſipation of the volatile parts of the ſubject. Hence, alſo, the ſubject itſelf ought always to be dry: thoſe ſubſtances which loſe their virtue by drying, loſe it equally on being ſubmitted to this treatment with the pureſt ſpirit.

The inſpiſſation ſhould be performed from the beginning, in the gentle heat of a warm bath. It is not needful to ſuffer the ſpirit to evaporate in the air: greateſt part of it may be recovered by collecting the vapour in the common diſtilling veſſels. If the diſtilled ſpirit be found to have brought over any flavour from the ſubject, it may be advantageouſly reſerved for the ſame purpoſes again.

It is obſervable, that tho' rectified ſpirit be the proper menſtruum of the pure volatile oils, and of the groſſer reſinous matter of vegetables, and water of the mucilaginous and ſaline; yet theſe principles are, in almoſt all plants, ſo intimately combined together, that whichever of theſe liquors is applied at firſt, it will take up a portion of what is directly ſoluble only in the other. Hence ſundry vegetables, extremely reſinous, and whoſe virtues conſiſt chiefly in their reſin, afford nevertheleſs very uſeful extracts with water, though not equal to thoſe which may be obtained by a prudent application of ſpirit. Hence, alſo, the extracts made from moſt vegetables by pure ſpirit, are not mere reſins; a part of the gummy matter, if the ſubject contained any ſuch, is taken up along with the reſin, an admixture of great advantage to it in a medicinal view. The ſpirituous extracts of ſeveral vegetable ſubſtances, as mint leaves, rhubarb, ſaffron, diſſolve in water as well as in ſpirit.

Pure reſins are prepared by mixing with ſpirituous tincture of very reſinous vegetables, a quantity of water. The reſin, incapable of remaining diſſolved in the watery liquor, ſeparates and falls to the bottom; leaving in the menſtruum ſuch other principles of the plant as the ſpirit might have extracted at firſt along with it.

Obſervations on Extracts with Spirit and Water.

THERE are ſundry vegetables, particularly thoſe of a reſinous nature, which are treated, to better advantage with a mixture of water and ſpirit, than with either of them ſingly. The virtues of reſinous woods, barks, and roots may indeed be in a great part extracted by long boiling in freſh portions of water; but at the ſame time they ſuffer a conſiderable injury from the continued heat neceſſary for the extraction, and for the ſubſequent evaporation of ſo large a quantity of the fluid. Rectified ſpirit of wine is not liable to this inconvenience; but the extracts obtained by it from the ſubſtances here intended, being almoſt purely reſinous, are leſs adapted to general uſe than thoſe in which the reſin is divided by an admixture of the gummy matter, of which water is the direct menſtruum.

There are two ways of obtaining theſe compounds, or gummy-reſinous extracts: one, by uſing proof-ſpirit, that is a mixture of about equal part of ſpirit and water, for the menſtruum; the other, by digeſting the ſubject firſt in pure ſpirit and then in water, and afterwards uniting into one maſs the parts which the two menſtrua have ſeparately extracted. In ſome caſes, where a ſufficiency of gummy matter is wanting in the ſubject, it may be artificially ſupplied, by inſpiſſating the ſpirituous tincture to the conſiſtence of a balſam, then thoroughly mixing with it a thick ſolution of any ſimple gum, as mucilage of gum arabic, and exſiccating the compound with a gentle heat. By this method are obtained elegant gummy reſins, extemporaneouſly miſcible with water into milky liquors.

Obſervations on Extracts by Long Digeſtion.

It has been obſerved, that the virtues of vegetable decoctions are altered by long boiling. Decoctions or infuſions of draſtic vegetables, by long continued boiling or digeſtion, loſe more and more of their virulence; and at the ſame time depoſite more and more of a groſs ſediment, reſulting probably from the decompoſition of their active parts. On this foundation it has been attempted to obtain ſafe and mild preparations from ſundry virulent drugs; and ſome of the chemiſts have ſtrongly recommended the proceſs, tho' without ſpecifying, or giving any intimation of, the continuance of boiling requiſite for producing the due mildneſs in different ſubjects. M. Baumé, in his *Elemens de Pharmacie*, lately publiſhed, has given a particular account of an extract of opium prepared on this principle; of which extract, as it is alleged to be very uſeful in practice, it may not be improper to give a ſhort deſcription: And this we ſhall accordingly ſubjoin to our account of the opium purificatum of the London college.

Obſervations on particular Extracts.

EXTRACTUM CHAMÆMELI.

Extract of chamomile.

CACUMINIS GENISTÆ.
Broom tops.
GENTIANÆ.
Gentian.
GLYCYRHIZÆ.
Liquorice.
HELLEBORI NIGRI.
Black hellebore.
RUTÆ.
Of Rue.
SABINÆ.
Savin.

Lond.

Boil the article in diſtilled water, preſs out the decoction, ſtrain it, and ſet it apart that the feces may ſubſide; then boil it again in a water bath ſaturated with ſea ſalt to a conſiſtence proper for making pills.

The ſame kind of bath is to be uſed in the preparation of all the extracts, that the evaporation may be properly performed.

EXTRACTUM GENTIANÆ.

Edinb.

Extract of gentian.

Take of
Gentian-root, as much as you pleaſe.
Having cut and bruiſed it, pour upon it four times its quantity of water. Boil to the conſumption of one half of the liquor; and ſtrongly expreſſing it, ſtrain. Evaporate the decoction to the coſiſtence of pretty thick honey, in veſſels expoſed to the vapour of hot water.

In preparing this and every other extract, it is neceſſary to keep up a conſtant ſtirring towards the end of the proceſs, in order to prevent an empyreuma, and that the extract may be of an uniform conſiſtence, and free of clots.

In the ſame manner are prepared

Extract of the
- roots of black hellebore;
- leaves of the pulſatilla nigricans;
- leaves of rue;
- heads of white poppies;
- ſeeds of hemlock, whilſt not perfectly ripe.

All the above extracts contain the virtues of the vegetables in a ſtate of tolerable perfection.

The extract of chamomile loſes in its formation the ſpecific flavour of the plant; but it is ſaid to furniſh a bitter remarkably antiſeptic, and to be given with advantage in different ſtomach aliments to the extent of a ſcruple or two, either by itſelf, or in conjunction with other remedies. The extract of broom tops is chiefly employed in hydropic caſes; and when taken to the quantity of a dram or ſo, it is ſaid to operate as a powerful diuretic.

The mode of preparing theſe extracts directed by the London and Edinburgh colleges is not eſſentially different: But ſome advantage will ariſe from employing the diſtilled water directed by the former; and the directions given by the latter with regard to the quantity of water to be uſed, and the degree of boiling to be employed before expreſſion, are not without ſome uſe.

The extract is the only preparation of the pulſatilla nigricans, and it ſeems ſufficiently well ſuited to be brought into this form. The extract of the white poppy-heads is not perhaps ſuperior in any reſpect to opium; but to thoſe who may think otherwiſe, it is convenient to preſerve them in this form for preparing the ſyrup occaſionally. The ſeeds of hemlock have by ſome been thought ſtronger, or at leaſt that they produce giddineſs ſooner, than the leaves; but this extract has not hitherto come into general uſe.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM.

Lond.

Compound extract of coloquintida.

Take of
- Pith of coloquintida, cut ſmall, ſix drams;
- Socotorine aloes, powdered, an ounce and a half;
- Scammony, powdered, half an ounce;
- Smaller cardamon ſeeds, huſked and powdered, one dram;
- Proof ſpirit, one pint.

Digeſt the coloquintida in the ſpirit, with a gentle heat, during four days. To the expreſſed tincture add the aloes and ſcammony: when theſe are diſſolved, draw off the ſpirit, ſo that what remains may be of a conſiſtence proper for making pills, adding the ſeeds towards the end of the proceſs.

This compoſition anſwers very effectually as a cathartic, ſo as to be relied on in caſes where the patient's life depends on that effect taking place: the doſe is from fifteen grains to half a dram. The proof-ſpirit is a very proper menſtruum for the purgative materials; diſſolving nearly the whole ſubſtance of the aloes and ſcammony, except the impurities: and extracting from the colocynth, not only the irritating reſin, but great part of the gummy matter. In our former pharmacopœias three ſpices were employed in this compoſition, cinnamon, mace, and cloves: the cardamom ſeeds, now introduced, are preferable, on account of their aromatic matter being of a leſs volatile nature; though a conſiderable part of the flavour, even of theſe, is diſſipated during the evaporation of the phlegmatic part of the proof-ſpirit.

ELATERIUM.

Elaterium.

Slit ripe wild cucumbers, and paſs the juice, very lightly preſſed, through a very fine ſieve, into a glaſs veſſel; then ſet it by for ſome hours until the thicker part has ſubſided. Pour off the thinner part ſwimming at the top, and ſeparate the reſt by filtering: cover the thicker part, which remains after filtration, with a linen cloth, and dry it with a gentle heat.

What happens in part in preparing the extract of hemlock, happens in this preparation completely, viz. the ſpontaneous ſeparation of the medicinal matter of the juice on ſtanding for a little time: and the caſe is the ſame with the juices of ſeveral other vegetables, as thoſe of arum root, iris root, and bryony root. Preparations of this kind have been commonly called *fæculæ*. The filtration above directed, for draining off ſuch part of the watery fluid as cannot be ſeparated by decantation, is not the common filtration thro' paper, for this does not ſucceed here: The groſſer parts of the juice, falling to the bottom, form a viſcid cake upon the paper, which the liquid cannot paſs thro'. The ſeparation is to be attempted in another manner, ſo as to drain the fluid from the top: This is effected by placing one end of ſome moiſtened ſtrips of woollen cloth, ſkains of cotton, or the like, in the juice, and laying the other end over the edge of the veſſel, ſo as to hang down lower than the ſurface of the liquor: by this management the ſeparation ſucceeds in perfection.

Elaterium is a very violent hydragogue cathartic. In general, previous to its operation, it excites conſiderable ſickneſs at ſtomach, and not unfrequently it produces ſevere vomiting. Hence it is ſeldom employed till other remedies have been tried in vain. But in ſome inſtances of ſtagnant aſcites it will produce a complete evacuation of water where other cathartics have had no effect. Two or three grains are in general a ſufficient doſe. And perhaps the beſt mode of exhibiting it is by giving it only to the extent of half a grain at a time, and repeating that doſe every hour till it begins to operate.

EXTRACTUM LIGNI CAMPECHENSIS.

Lond.

Extract of Logwood.

Take of

Shavings of logwood, one pound.

Boil it four times, or oftener, in a gallon of diſtilled water, to one half; then, all the liquors being mixed and ſtrained, boil them down to a proper conſiſtence.

The extract of logwood has been uſed for a conſiderable time in ſome of our hoſpitals. It has an agreeable ſweet taſte, with ſome degree of aſtringency; and hence becomes ſerviceable in diarrhœas, for moderately conſtringing the inteſtines and orifices of the ſmaller veſſels: It may be given from a ſcruple to half a dram, and repeated five or ſix times a-day with advantage. During the uſe of this medicine, the ſtools are frequently tinged red by it, which has occaſioned ſome to be alarmed as if the colour proceeded from blood: the practitioner therefore ought to caution the patient againſt any ſurpriſe of this kind.

The active parts of the logwood are difficultly extracted by means of water alone: Hence the Edinburgh college call in the acid of ſpirit of wine, directing this extract to be prepared in the ſame manner as that of jalap, afterwards to be mentioned. And of the two modes, we are inclined to conſider the latter as intitled to the preference.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.
Lond.
Extract of Peruvian bark.

Take of
Peruvian bark, coarſely powdered, one pound:
Diſtilled water, twelve pints.

Boil it for one or two hours, and pour off the liquor, which, while hot, will be red aud pellucid; but, as it grows cold, will become yellow and turbid. The ſame quantity of water being again poured on, boil the bark as before, and repeat this boiling until the liquor, being cold, remains clear. Then reduce all theſe liquors, mixed together and ſtrained, to a proper thickneſs, by evaporation.

This extract muſt be prepared under two forms; one *ſoft*, and fit for making pills; the other *hard*, that it may be reducible to a powder.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI CUM RESINA.
Lond.
Extract of Peruvian bark with the reſin.

Take of
Peruvian bark, reduced to coarſe powder, one pound;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, four pints.

Digeſt it for four days, and pour off the tincture; boil the reſiduum in ten pints of diſtilled water to two; then ſtrain the tincture and decoction ſeparately, evaporating the water from the decoction, and diſtilling off the ſpirit from the tincture, until each begins to be thickened. Laſtly, mix the reſinous with the aqueous extract, and make the maſs fit for forming into pills.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.
Edind.
Extract of Peruvian bark.

The Edinburgh college, who have not given a place to any pure watery extracts of the bark, direct their extracts of this midicine to be prepared in the ſame manner as their extract of jalap, that is, almoſt preciſely in the ſame manner as the extract with reſin of the London college. It is, however, we think with propriety, that the London college have given a place to both extracts; for each is not without its uſe.

Peruvian bark is a reſinous drug: the reſin melts out by the heat, but is not perfectly diſſolved by the water; hence, in cooling, it ſeparates, renders the liquor turbid, and in part falls to the bottom, as appears manifeſtly upon examining the ſediment by ſpirit of wine. This extract might be made to better advantage by the aſſiſtance of ſpirit of wine, after the ſame manner as that of jalap; and this method the Edinburgh college have directed. But all the ſpirits which can be expected to be employed for this proceſs among us, are accompanied with ſome degree of a bad flavour: this adheres moſt ſtrongly to the phlegmatic part of the ſpirit, which evaporating laſt, muſt communicate this ill flavour to the extract; a circumſtance of very great conſequence, as this medicine is deſigned for thoſe whoſe ſtomachs are too weak to bear a due quantity of bark in ſubſtance. Ten or twelve grains of the hard extract are reckoned equivalent to about half a dram of the bark itſelf.

In the Peruvian bark, however, we may readily diſtinguiſh two different kinds of taſtes, an aſtringent and a bitter one; the former ſeems to reſide principally in the reſinous matter, and the latter chiefly in the gummy. The watery extract is moderately ſtrong in point of bitterneſs; but of the aſtringency it has only a ſmall degree. The pure reſin on the other hand, is ſtrong in aſtringency, and weak in bitterneſs. Both qualities are united in the extract with reſin; which appears to be the beſt preparation of this kind that can be obtained from this valuable drug.

EXTRACTUM CASCARILLÆ.

Lond.

Extract of caſcarilla.

This extract, which is now for the firſt time introduced into the pharmacopœia of the London college, and which has not yet obtained a place in that of Edinburgh, is directed to be prepared by ſpirit and water in the ſame manner as the extract of bark with the reſin. It poſſeſſes in a concentrated ſtate the active conſtituent parts of the caſcarilla, and has accordingly been already received into ſeveral of the beſt foreign pharmacopœias. In ſome of theſe, as the Pharmacopœia Suecica, it is a mere watery extract: but in others, as the pharmacopoeia Roſſica, the aid both of ſpirits and water are conjoined; and this we conſider as the beſt preparation.

EXTRACTUM JALAPPÆ.

Edinb.

Extract of jalap.

Take of
Jalap root, one pound;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, four pounds.

Digeſt four days, and pour out the tincture. Boil the remaining magma in ten pounds of water to two pounds; then ſtrain the decoction, and evaporate it to the conſiſtence of pretty thin honey. Draw off the ſpirit from the tincture by diſtillation till it becomes thick in like manner. Then mix the liquor thus inſpiſſated; and keeping them conſtantly ſtirring, evaporate to a proper conſiſtence.

The extract of jalap is directed to be prepared by the London college in the ſame manner as their extract of Peruvian bark with the reſin, which differ in nothing from the mode of preparation above directed.

This extract is an uſeful purgative; by ſome thought preferable to the crude root, as being of more uniform ſtrength, and as the doſe, by the rejection of the woody parts, is rendered ſmaller: the mean doſe is twelve grains. If the ſpirituous tincture were inſpiſſated by itſelf, it would afford a reſinous maſs, which, unleſs thoroughly divided by proper admixtures, occaſions violent griping, and yet does not prove ſufficiently cathartic; the watery decoctions yield an extract which operates exceedingly weakly: both joined together, as in this preparation, compoſe an effectual and ſafe purge. This method of making extracts might be advantageouſly applied to ſeveral other reſinous ſubſtances, as the dry woods, roots, barks, &c. A ſmall quantity of ſpirit takes up the reſin; and much leſs water than would otherwiſe be neceſſary,

ceſſary, extracts all the other ſoluble parts.

In a former edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia, a little fixed alkaline ſalt was ordered to be added to the water in which the jalap is boiled after the action of ſpirit; on a ſuppoſition that this would enable the water to extract more from the root than it could by itſelf. But, ſo far as the quantity of the alkaline ſalt could go, it had the oppoſite effect, impeding the action of the water. The reſinous parts of the jalap are diſſolved by the ſpirit; and little other than the gummy matter remains for water to extract. Now, if pure gum arabic be put into water along with any alakine ſalt, the ſalt will render the water incapable of diſſolving the gum: if the gum be diſſolved firſt, the addition of any alkaline ſalt will precipitate it.

EXTRACTUM SENNÆ.

Lond.

Extract of ſenna.

Take of

Senna, one pound;

Diſtilled water, one gallon;

Boil the ſenna in the diſtilled water, adding after its decoction a little rectified ſpirit of wine. Evaporate the ſtrained liquor to a proper thickneſs.

THIS extract had no place in our former pharmacopoeias, but may be conſidered as an uſeful addition.

The reſinous parts of ſenna are in ſo ſmall a proportion to the gummy, that they are readily boiled out together. The ſpirit may be added when the decoction is reduced to one half or to three pints.

This extract is given as a gentle purgative from ten grains to a ſcruple; or, in leſs quantity, as an aſſiſtant to the milder laxatives.

OPIUM PURIFICATUM.

Purified opium.

Take of

Opium cut into ſmall pieces, one pound;

Proof ſpirit of wine, twelve pints.

Digeſt the opium with a gentle heat, ſtirring now and then till it be diſſolved, and filter through paper. Diſtil the tincture, ſo prepared, to a proper thickneſs.

PURIFIED opium muſt be kept in two forms; one *ſoft*, proper for forming into pills; the other *hard*, which may be reduced into powder.

Opium was formerly purified by means of water, and in this ſtate it had the name in our pharmacopoeia of *extractum thebaicum*. But proof ſpirit has been found by experiments to be the beſt menſtruum for opium, having diſſolved nine-twelfths of dried opium, which was much more than was taken up either by rectified ſpirit or water. Hence we thus obtained moſt entirely the conſtituents of opium free from any adhering impurities: But it has been imagined that ſome particular advantages ariſe from obtaining thoſe parts which are extracted by water, eſpecially after long digeſtion; and accordingly the following extract of opium has been recommended by Baumé.

Extract of opium prepared by long digeſtion.

Let five pounds of good opium, cut in pieces, be boiled about half an hour in twelve or fifteen quarts of water: ſtrain the decoction, and boil the remainder once or twice in freſh water, that ſo much of the opium as is diſſoluble in water may be got out.

Evaporate the ſtrained decoctions to about ſix quarts; which being put into a tin cucurbit, placed in a ſand-bath keep up ſuch a fire as may make the liquor nearly boil, for three months together, if the fire is continued day and night, and for ſix months if it is intermitted in the night; filling up the veſſel with water in proportion to the evaporation, and ſcraping the bottom with a wooden ſpatula from time to time, to get off the ſediment which begins to precipitate after ſome days digeſtion. The ſediment needs not to be taken out till the boiling is finiſhed; at which time the liquor is to be ſtrained when cold, and evaporated to an extract of a due conſiſtence for being formed into pills.

The author obſerves, that by keeping the liquor ſtrongly boiling, the tedious proceſs may be conſiderably expedited, and the ſix months digeſtion reduced to four months: that in the beginning of the digeſtion, a thick, viſcous, oily matter riſes to the top, and forms a tenacious ſkin as the liquor cools; this is ſuppoſed to be analagous to eſſential oils, though wanting their volatility: that the oil begins to diſappear about the end of the firſt month, but ſtill continues ſenſible till the end of the third, forming oily clouds as often as the liquor cools: that the reſin at the ſame time ſettles to the bottom in cooling, preſerving for a long while its reſinous form, but by degrees becoming powdery, and incapable of being any longer ſoftened, or made to cohere by the heat: that when the proceſs is finiſhed, part of it ſtill continues a perfect reſin, diſſoluble in ſpirit of wine, and part an indiſſoluble powder: that when the digeſted liquor is evaporated to about a quart, and ſet in the cold till next day, it yields a browniſh earthy-ſaline matter, called the eſſential ſalt of opium, in figure nearly like the ſedative ſalt obtained from borax, intermingled with ſmall needled cryſtals. He gives an account of his having made this preparation ſix or ſeven times. The veſſel he made uſe of was about two inches and a half diameter in the mouth; the quantity of water evaporated was about twenty-four ounces a-day, and from a hundred and thirty to a hundred and forty quarts during the whole digeſtion. Out of ſixty-four ounces of opium, ſeventeen ounces remained undiſſolved in the water: the quantity of reſinous matter precipitated during the digeſtion, was twelve ounces: from the liquor, evaporated to a quart, he obtained a dram of eſſential ſalt, and might, he ſays, have ſeparated more; the liquor being then further evaporated to a pilular conſiſtence, the weight of the extract was thirty-one ounces.

It is ſuppoſed that the narcotic virtue of opium reſides in the oily and reſinous parts: and that the gummy extract prepared by the above proceſs is endowed with the calming, ſedative, or anodyne powers of the opium, diveſted of the narcotic quality as it is of the ſmell, and no longer productive of the diſorders which opium itſelf, and the other preparations of it, frequently occaſion. A caſe is mentioned, from which the innocence and mildneſs of the medicine are apparent; fifty grains having been taken in a day, and found to agree well, where the common opiate preparations could not be borne. But what ſhare it poſſeſſes of the proper virtues of opium is not ſo clear; for the cure of convulſive motions of the ſtomach and vomitings, which at length happened after the extract had been continued daily in the above doſes for ſeveral years *(pluſieurs annees)* cannot perhaps be aſcribed fairly to the medicine.

If the theory of the proceſs, and of the alteration produced by it in the opium, be juſt, a preparation equivalent to the above may be obtained in a much ſhorter time. If the intention is to ſeparate the reſinous and oily parts of opium, they may be ſeparated by means of pure ſpirit of wine, in as many hours as the digeſtion requires months. The ſeparation will alſo be as complete, in regard to the remaining gum, though ſome part of the gum will in this method be loſt, a little of it being taken up by the ſpirit along with the other principles.

In what particular part of opium its particular virtues reſide, has not perhaps been inconteſtably aſcertained; but this much ſeems clear from experiment, that the pure gum, freed from all that ſpirit can diſſolve, does not differ eſſentially in its ſoporific power from the reſinous part.

There are grounds alſo to preſume, that by whatever means we deſtroy or diminiſh what is called the narcotic, ſoporific, virulent quality of opium, we ſhall deſtroy or diminiſh likewiſe its ſalutary operation. For the ill effects which it produces in certain caſes, ſeem to be no other than the neceſſary conſequences of the ſame power, by which it proves ſo beneficial in others.

EXTRACTUM ABSINTHII.

Suec.

Extracts of wormwood.

Take any quantity of the tops of wormwood, and pour upon it double its weight of water. Boil it for a little over a gentle fire, then preſs out the liquor. Boil the reſiduum again in a freſh quantity of water, and after expreſſion, ſtrain it. Let the ſtrained liquor be evaporated in a water-bath to a proper conſiſtence.

In this extract we have one of the ſtrongeſt vegetable bitters in its moſt concentrated ſtate: and altho' it is not perhaps to be conſidered as ſuperior to the extract of gentian, yet it furniſhes a good variety, and is a more agreeable form for exhibiting the wormwood than that of ſtrong tincture.

EXTRACTUM TARAXACI.

Suec.

Extract of dandelion

This is directed to be prepared from the roots of the dandelion, collected early in the ſpring, or late in the autumn, in the ſame manner as the extractum abſinthii. And as far as the dandelion really poſſeſſes a reſolvent, aperient, or diuretic power, it furniſhes a convenient form for obtaining theſe effects from it. But as the dandelion is well known to abound with a milky juice, it is probable that the activity of the medicine would be increaſed from employing ſpirit alſo in the extraction of its medical virtues.

EXTRACTUM ALOES AQUOSUM.

Suec.

Watery extract of aloes.

Take of
cold ſpring-water, four pounds,
juice of citrons, one pound,

Macerate them in a glaſs veſſel for one or two days, ſhaking the veſſel from time to time. When the reſinous and fœculent parts have ſubſided, pour off the liquor; and to the reſiduum add freſh water, till by this treatment it obtains little impregnation. Let the ſtrained liquors be then evaporated in a warm bath to the conſiſtence of honey.

Although aloes are perhaps upon the whole a better medicine, in their crude ſtate, where the gummy and reſinous matters are united, than in thoſe preparations where either is retained ſeparately, yet the gummy extract which is thus obtained is at leaſt leſs diſagreeable, having little ſmell or taſte, while at the ſame time it is a very powerful purgative; hence it may be uſefully employed at leaſt on ſome occaſions.

EXTRACTUM MYRRHÆ GUMMOSUM.

Brun.

Gummy extracts of myrrh.

Take of
myrrh, half a pound;
ſpring-water, four pounds.

Let the myrrh be diſſolved by gentle digeſtion and repeated agitation of the veſſel for four or five days: let the water ſwimming above the myrrh be then poured off, ſtrained, and evaporated to the conſiſtence of an extract.

This watery extract of the gum-myrrh may be uſeful in ſome caſes, as being much deprived of the heating qualities which it has in its crude ſtate: and if it furniſhes us in phthiſis pulmonalis with that uſeful remedy which ſome imagine, it may probably be moſt advantageouſly exhibited under this form.

SUCCUS LIQUORITIÆ DEPURATUS.

Dan.

Refined liquorice.

Take any quantity of Spaniſh liquorice, cut it into ſmall fragments, diſſolve it in tepid water, and ſtrain the ſolution. Let the liquor be poured off from the feculent part after it has ſubſided, and inſpiſſated by a gentle heat.

The extract of liquorice already mentioned, when it is prepared with due ſkill and attention, is unqueſtionably an article ſuperior to this; but it is very rarely met with in the ſhops of our druggiſts or apothecaries, as prepared by themſelves. In its place they very commonly employ either the extract brought from Spain, or that prepared by the makers of liquorice at home; and both theſe very commonly abound with impurities. It has even been ſaid, that a portion of ſand is not unfrequently mixed with it, to increaſe the weight: but whether the impurities ariſe from this cauſe, or from the ſlovenly mode of preparing it, conſiderable advantage muſt ariſe from freeing it from all theſe, before it be employed for any purpoſe in medicine. And in modern practice, it is frequently uſed, not only in troches and pills, but alſo for ſuſpending powders in water; ſuch as the powder of Peruvian bark: and the powder of bark, when thus ſuſpended, is in general taken more readily by children than in any other form. Hence conſiderable advantage muſt ariſe from a proper and eaſy mode of purifying it, which the above proceſs affords. We are of opinion, therefore, that although a place be with propriety given to the extract of liquorice prepared by the apothecaries themſelves, refined liquorice ought alſo to be introduced into our pharmacopœias: and it would be very convenient to keep it in the ſhops in a ſoft conſiſtence, fit for making pills; as it would not only anſwer that purpoſe, but admit of a ready ſolution in water when requiſite. To this conſiſtence indeed, an objection occurs, from its being apt to grow mouldy: but this may be effectually prevented by the addition of a ſmall proportion of ſpirit.

Beſides the extracts which we have here ſelected from the foreign pharmacopoeias, many others alſo ſtill retain a place in ſeveral of theſe; ſuch, for example, as the extractum arnicæ, artemiſiæ, bryoniæ, cardui, centaurei, cochleariæ, croci, &c. Several of theſe had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias, but are now with propriety rejected; becauſe where theſe ſubſtances are to be employed, they may with much more advantage be exhibited under other forms. And indeed, although under the form of extract we have a condenſation of ſome active principles, yet by the action of fire others are very apt to be loſt. Hence, where any article can be conveniently exhibited in ſubſtance, that form is in general preferable; and recourſe ſhould be had to extracts only with a view to ſome particular intention. Our colleges, therefore, have, with propriety, diminiſhed the number of them; and even thoſe which they have adopted are but ſeldom to be had recourſe to in preference to other forms. In the formation of many of thoſe extracts retained by the foreign colleges, the moſt valuable principles are either entirely diſſipated or deſtroyed by the fire. We think, however, that advantage may ſometimes be obtained from adopting theſe which are here ſelected.

The chapter on extracts and reſins in the London pharmacopoeia is concluded with the two following general directions:

1. All the extracts, during the time of inſpiſſation, muſt be gently agitated.

2. On all the ſofter watery extracts, a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of wine muſt be ſprinkled.

CHAP. V.

EXPRESSED OILS.

EXPRESSED oils are obtained chiefly from certain ſeeds and kernels of fruits, by thoroughly pounding them in a ſtone mortar, or, where the quantities are large, grinding them in mills, and then including them in a canvas bag, which is wrapt in a hair cloth, and ſtrongly preſſed between iron plates. The canvas, if employed alone, would be ſqueezed ſo cloſe to the plates of the preſs, as to prevent the oil from running down: by the interpoſition of the hair-cloth a free paſſage is allowed it.

Sundry machines have been contrived, both for grinding the ſubject and preſſing out the oil, in the way of buſineſs. To facilitate the expreſſion, it is cuſtomary to warm either the plates of the preſs, or the ſubject itſelf after the grinding, by keeping it ſtirring in a proper veſſel over the fire; the oil, liquefied by the heat, ſeparates more freely and more plentifully. When the oil is deſigned for medicinal purpoſes, this practice is not to be allowed; for heat, eſpecially if its degree be ſufficient to be of any conſiderable advantage for promoting the ſeparation, renders the oil leſs ſoft and palatable, impreſſes a diſagreeable flavour, and increaſes its diſpoſition to grow rancid: hence the colleges both of London and Edinburgh expreſsly require the operation to be performed without heat.

Nor are the oils to be kept in a warm place after their expreſſion. Expoſed but for a few days to a heat no greater than that of the human body, they loſe their emollient quality, and become highly rancid and acrimonious. Too much care cannot be taken for preventing any tendency to this acrid irritating ſtate in medicines, ſo often uſed for abating immoderate irritation.

So much are theſe oils diſpoſed to this injurious alteration, that they frequently contract an acrimony and rancidity while contained in the original ſubjects. Hence great care is requiſite in the choice of the unctuous ſeeds and kernels, which are often met with very rancid; almonds are particularly liable to inconveniences of this kind.

Expreſſed oils are prepared for mechanic uſes from ſundry different ſubjects, as nuts, poppy-ſeed, hemp-ſeed, rape-ſeed, and others. Thoſe directed for medicinal purpoſes in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias are the following:

OLEUM AMYGDALÆ.

Lond. Ed.

Almond oil.

Pound freſh almonds, either ſweet or bitter, in a mortar, then preſs out the oil in a cold preſs.

In the ſame manner is to be expreſſed,

Ol. e ſem. Lini contuſis;
Oil of flax-ſeed.
Ol. e ſem. ſinapeos contuſis;
Muſtard-ſeed.

The oil of almonds is prepared from the ſweet and bitter almonds indifferently; the oils obtained from both ſorts being altogether the ſame. Nor are the differences of the other oils very conſiderable, the diſcriminating qualities of the ſubjects not reſiding in the oils that are thus obtained by expreſſion. The oil of linſeed acquires indeed ſome peculiarities from containing a proportion of vegetable mucilage; but the oil of muſtard-ſeed is as ſoft, inſipid, and void of pungency, as that of ſweet almonds, the pungency of the muſtard remaining entire in the cake left after the expreſſion. The ſeveral oils differ in ſome of their properties from each other; but in medicinal qualities they appear to be all nearly alike, and agree in one common emollient virtue. They ſoften and relax the ſolids, and obtund acrimonious humours; and thus become ſerviceable internally in pains, inflammations, heat of urine, hoarſeneſs, tickling coughs, &c. in glyſters, for lubricating the inteſtines, and promoting the ejection of indurated feces; and in external applications, for tenſion and rigidity of particular parts. Their common doſe is half an ounce: in ſome caſes, they are given to the quantity of three or four ounces. The moſt commodious forms for their exhibition, we ſhall ſee hereafter in the chapter of Emulſions.

OLEUM E SEMINIBUS RICINI DEMTO PRIUS CORTICE.

Lond.

Caſtor oil.

This oil is directed by the London college to be prepared in the ſame manner as that of almonds, the ſeeds or nuts being taken from the huſks before putting them into the mortar. Palma Chriſti, or caſtor oil, as has been already obſerved in the Materia Medica, under the article Ricinus, is a gentle and uſeful purgative: it in general produces its effects without griping, and may be given with ſafety where acrid purgatives are improper. With adults, from half an ounce to an ounce is in general requiſite for a doſe. This article, however, is very ſeldom prepared by our apothecaries, being in general imported under the form of oil from the Weſt-Indies: hence the Edinburgh college have not mentioned it among their preparations, but merely given it a place in their liſt of the materia medica. But when our apothecaries prepare it for themſelves, they are more certain of obtaining a pure oil, and one too obtained without the aid of heat, which is often employed, and gives a much inferior oil. It is therefore with propriety that the London college have given directions for the preparation of it by the apothecary himſelf. But even the London college have not thought it neceſſary to give directions for the preparation of the following expreſſed oils, which, as well as the oleum ricini, are alſo introduced into the liſt of the materia medica by the Edinburgh college.

Oleum expreſſum	Expreſſed oil of
Baccarum lauri;	bay berries.
Nucis moſchatæ;	mace.
Olivarum;	olives.
Palmæ;	palm oil.

Theſe alſo are principally conſidered as poſſeſſing only an emollient virtue; but as far as they have been ſuppoſed to exert any peculiar qualities, theſe we have already had occaſion to mention in the materia medica, when treating of the articles from which they are obtained.

OLEUM CACAO.

Suec.

Oil of chocolate nuts.

Expreſs the oil from the nuts ſlightly toaſted, and freed from their coverings.

In this oil we have the nutritious part of chocolate, free from thoſe aromatics with which it is united in the ſtate in which it is kept in our ſhops. And although under the form of chocolate it ſits perhaps more eaſily on the ſtomach than in moſt other forms; yet where, from any particular circumſtance, aromatics are contraindicated, the oil in its pure ſtate gives us an opportunity of employing in different ways this mild nutritious article.

OLEUM E SEMINIBUS HYOSCIAMI.

Suec.

Oil of hyoſciamus.

This oil is directed to be obtained by expreſſion from the ſeeds of the hyoſciamus, in the ſame manner as that of almonds.

Of the narcotic powers of the hyoſciamus ſome obſervations have already been offered. This oil, although an expreſſed one, is ſaid to retain theſe virtues; and accordingly it has entered the compoſition of ſome anodyne ointments and plaſters. We are however inclined to think, that when the ſedative power of hyoſciamus is wanted under the form of oil, it may be beſt obtained from impregnating olive oil by the leaves of the plant.

OLEUM OVI.

Suec.

Egg oil.

Take any quantity of freſh eggs, boil them till they be quite hard, then take out the yolks, break them in pieces, and roaſt them gently in a frying-pan, till, when preſſed between the fingers, they give out a certain fatneſs; put them, while warm, into a hair bag, and expreſs the oil.

The yolk of the egg is well known to be a mild nutritious ſubſtance: but notwithſtanding the many virtues at one time attributed to it, of being paregoric and ſtyptic, as externally applied; and of being uſeful in ſtomach complaints, dyſentery, and different affections of the alimentary canal, when taken internally; it is much to be doutbted whether it be in any other way uſeful in medicine than as an article of diet: and we are very uncertain whether any particular purpoſe in medicine will be anſwered by this expreſſed oil: but as it holds a place in moſt of the foreign pharmacopoeias of modern date, it may juſtly be conſidered as deſerving ſome attention.

Notwithſtanding the juſtice of the obſervation made reſpecting the great ſimilarity of expreſſed oils in general, yet there can be no dobut, that in ſome inſtances they obtain a peculiar impregnation. This manifeſtly appears in the oleum ricini, oleum nucis moſchatæ, and ſome of the others mentioned above. Indeed oils expreſſed from aromatic ſubſtances, in general retain ſome admixture of the eſſential oil of the ſubject from which they are expreſſed. Nor is this ſurpriſing, when we conſider that in ſome caſes the eſſential oil exiſts in a ſeparate ſtate even in the growing plant.

The rinds of the ſeveral varieties of oranges, lemons, and citrons, yield, by a kind of expreſſion, their eſſential oils almoſt pure, and nearly ſimilar to thoſe which are obtained from them by diſtillation. The eſſential oils, in which the fragrance and aromatic warmth theſe fruits reſide, are contained in numerous little veſicles, which may be diſtinguiſhed by the naked eye, ſpread all over the ſurface of the peel. If the rind be cut in ſlices, and the ſlices ſeparately doubled or bent in different parts, and ſqueezed between the fingers, the veſicles burſt at the bending, and diſcharge the oil in a number of fine ſlender jets. A glaſs plate being ſet upright in a glaſs or porcelaine veſſel, and the ſlices ſqueezed againſt the plates, the little jets unite into drops upon the plate, and trickle down into the veſſel beneath. But though this proceſs affords the true native oil, in the ſame ſtate wherein it exiſted in the ſubject, unaltered by fire or other agents, it is not practicable to advantage, unleſs where the fruit is very plentiful; as only a ſmall part of the oil it contains can thus be extracted or collected.

The oil is more perfectly ſeparated by rubbing the rind upon a lump of ſugar. The ſugar, by the inequality of its ſurface, produces the effect of a raſp, in tearing upon the oily veſicles; and in proportion as the veſicles are opened, the ſugar imbibes the oil. When the outward part of the lump is ſufficiently moiſtened, it is ſcraped off, and the operation continued on the freſh ſurface. The oil thus combined with the ſugar, is fit for moſt of the uſes to which it is applied in a fluid ſtate. Indeed the pure eſſential oils, obtained by diſtillation, are often purpoſely mixed with ſugar, to render their uſe the more commodious.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

OLEA DISTILLATA.

ESSENTIAL OILS.

ESSENTIAL oils are obtained only from odoriferous ſubſtances; but not equally from all of this claſs, nor in quantity proportionable to their degree of odour. Some, which, if we were to reaſon from analogy, ſhould ſeem very well fitted for this proceſs, yield extremely little oil, and others none at all. Roſes and camomile flowers, whoſe ſtrong and laſting ſmell promiſes abundance, are found upon experiment to contain but a ſmall quantity: the violet and jeſſamine flower, which perfume the air with their odour, loſe their ſmell upon the gentleſt coction, and do not afford the leaſt perceptible mark of oil upon being diſtilled, unleſs immenſe quantites are ſubmitted to the operation at once; whilſt ſavin, whoſe diſagreeable ſcent extends to no great diſtance, gives out the largeſt proportion of oil of almoſt any vegetable known.

Nor are the ſame plants equally fit for this operation, when produced in different ſoils or ſeaſons, or at different times of their growth. Some yield more oil if gathered when the flowers begin to fall off than at any other time. Of this we have examples in lavender and rue; others, as ſage, afford the largeſt quantity when young, before they have ſent forth any flowers; and others, as thyme, when the flowers have juſt appeared. All fragrant herbs yield a greater proportion of oil when produced in dry ſoils and warm ſummers, than in the oppoſite circumſtances. On the other hand, ſome of the diſagreeable ſtrong-ſcented ones, as wormwood, are ſaid to contain moſt in rainy ſeaſons and when growing in moiſt rich grounds.

SEVERAL of the chemiſts have been of opinion, that herbs and flowers, moderately dried, yield a greater quantity of eſſential oil, than if they were diſtilled when freſh. It is ſuppoſed, that the oil being already blended, in freſh plants, with a watery fluid, great part of it remains diffuſed through the water after the diſtillation, divided into particles too minute to unite and be collected; whereas in drying, the oily parts, on the exhalation of the moiſture which kept them divided and diſperſed, run together into globules, which have little diſpoſition to mingle with watery fluids, and eaſily ſeparate from the water employed in the diſtillation.

This theory, however, does not appear to be altogether ſatisfactory: for though the oil be collected in the ſubject into diſtinct globules, it does not riſe in that form, but is reſolved into vapour, and blended and coagitated by the heat with the vapour of the water; and if the oil in a dry plant was leſs diſpoſed to unite with aqueous fluids than in a freſh one, the dry ought to yield a weaker infuſion than the freſh; the contrary of which is generally found to obtain. As the oil of the dry plant is moſt perfectly extracted, and kept diſſolved by the water before the diſtillation, it is difficult to conceive any reaſon why it ſhould have a greater tendency to ſeparate from the water afterwards.

The opinion of dry plants yielding moſt oil, ſeems to have ariſen from an obſervation of Hoffman, which has probably been miſunderſtood: "A pound (he ſays) of dry "ſpike flowers yields an ounce of "oil; but if they were diſtilled "freſh, they would ſcarcely yield "above half an ounce; and the "caſe is the ſame in balm, ſage, "&c. The reaſon is, that in drying, the watery humidity exhales; and as from two pounds "of a freſh plant we do not obtain above one pound of dry, and "little of the ſubtile oil evaporates "in the drying, it follows, that "more oil ought to be afforded by "the dry than by the freſh." The meaning of which ſeems to be no more than this, that if two pounds of a freſh plant are by drying reduced to one, without any loſs of the oil, then the one pound dry ought to be equivalent to the two freſh. A late writer quotes an experiment of Neumann, which appears to be miſunderſtood in the ſame manner; for Neumann, in the place referred to, ſays only, that dry wormwood is found to yield much more oil than an *equal weight* of the freſh plant. Trials are yet wanting in which freſh and dry plants have been brought to a fair compariſon, by dividing a quantity of the ſubject into two equal weights, and diſtilling one while freſh, and the other after it has been carefully and moderately dried.

But whatever may be the effect of moderate exſiccation, it is certain, that if the drying be long continued, the produce of oil will be diminiſhed, its colour altered, and its ſmell impaired.

With regard to the proportion of water to be employed, if whole plants, moderately dried, are uſed, or the ſhavings of woods, as much of either may be put into the veſſel as, lightly preſſed, will occupy half its cavity; and as much water may be added, as will riſe up to two-thirds its height. The water and ingredients, altogether, ſhould never take up more than three-fourths of the ſtill; there ſhould be liquor enough to prevent any danger of an empyreuma, but not ſo much as to be too apt to boil over into the receiver.

The maceration ſhould be continued ſo long, that the water may fully penetrate the parts of the ſubject. To promote this effect, woods ſhould be thinly ſhaved acroſs the grain, or ſawed, roots cut tranſverſely into thin ſlices, barks reduced into coarſe powder, and ſeeds lightly bruiſed. Very compact and tenacious ſubſtances require the maceration to be continued a week or two, or longer; for thoſe of a ſofter and looſer texture, two or three days are ſufficient; whilſt ſome tender herbs and flowers not only ſtand not in need of any at all, but are even injured by it.

Whether the addition of ſea-ſalt, which ſome have recommended, be of any real ſervice, is much to be doubted. The uſes generally aſſigned to it are, to penetrate and unlock the texture of the ſubject more effectually than ſimple water could do; and to prevent the fermentation or putrefaction, which the matter is apt to run into during the length of time for which the maceration is often continued. But ſea-ſalt ſeems rather to harden and condenſe, than to ſoften and reſolve, both vegetable and animal ſubjects; and if it prevents putrefaction, it muſt, on that very account, be rather injurious than of ſervice. The reſolution here aimed at, approaches near to a beginning putrefaction; and ſaline ſubſtances, by retarding this, prolong the maceration far beyond the time that would otherwiſe be neceſſary. It is in the power of the operator, when he perceives the proceſs coming near this pitch, to put a ſtop to it at pleaſure, by proceeding immediately to diſtillation: by this means the whole affair will be finiſhed in a very little time, with at leaſt equal advantage in every other reſpect; provided the manual operations of pounding, raſping, and the like, which are equally neceſſary in either caſe, be ſcientifically complied with.

Bodies of a very viſcous and compact texture, were directed, in the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia, to be fermented for ſome days with a little yeſt; half their quantity of water is ſufficient for performing the fermentation. As much more as is neceſſary is to be added afterwards before the diſtillation. This proceſs undoubtedly promotes the reſolution of the ſubject, and the extrication of the oil; it rarely happens, however, that aſſiſtances of this kind are needful. Particular care muſt be had not to continue the fermentation too long; or to give a bad flavour to the oil by an ill-choſen ferment, or uſing too large a quantity of any.

Some chemiſts pretend, that by the addition of ſalts and acid ſpirits, they have been enabled to gain more oil from certain vegetable matters than could poſſibly be got from them without ſuch aſſiſtance. Experiments made on purpoſe to ſettle this point ſeem to prove the contrary; this at leaſt is conſtantly found to be true, that where there is any reaſon to think the yield to be greater than uſual, the quality of the oil is proportionably injured. The quantity of true eſſential oil in vegetables can by no means be increaſed; and what is really contained in them may be eaſily ſeparated without any addition of this kind. All that ſaline matters can do in this reſpect, is, to make the water ſuſceptible of a greater degree of heat than it can ſuſtain by itſelf, and thus enable it to carry up a groſs unctuous matter not volatile enough to ariſe with pure water: this groſs matter, mingling with the pure oil, increaſes the quantity, but at the ſame time muſt neceſſarily debaſe its quality. And indeed, when water alone is made uſe of, the oil which comes over about the end of the operation is remarkably leſs fragrant, and of a thicker conſiſtence, than that which ariſes at the beginning; diſtilled a ſecond time, with a gentle heat, it leaves a large quantity of groſs almoſt inſipid reſinous matter behind.

THE choice of proper inſtruments is of great conſequence for the performance of this proceſs to advantage. There are ſome oils which paſs freely over the ſwan neck of the head of the common ſtill: others, leſs volatile, cannot eaſily be made to riſe ſo high. For obtaining theſe laſt, we would recommend a large low head, having a rim or hollow canal round it: in this canal the oil is detained on its firſt aſcent, and thence conveyed at once into the receiver, the advantages of which are ſufficiently obvious.

With regard to the fire, the operator ought to be expeditious in raiſing it at firſt, and to keep it up, during the whole proceſs, of ſuch a degree that the oil may freely diſtil; otherwiſe the oil will be expoſed to an unneceſſary heat; a circumſtance which ought as much as poſſible to be avoided. Fire communicates to all theſe oils a diſagreeable impreſſion, as is evident from their being much leſs grateful when newly diſtilled, than after they have ſtood for ſome time in a cool place; the longer the heat is continued, the more alteration it muſt produce in them.

The greater number of oils require for their diſtillation the heat of water ſtrongly boiling; but there are many alſo which riſe with a heat conſiderably leſs; ſuch as thoſe of lemon and citron-peel, of the flowers of lavender and roſemary, and of almoſt all the more odoriferous kinds of flowers. We have already obſerved, that theſe flowers have their fragrance much injured, or even deſtroyed, by beating or bruiſing them; it is impaired alſo by the immerſion in water in the preſent proceſs, and the more ſo in proportion to the continuance of the immerſion and the heat: hence theſe oils, diſtilled in the common manner, prove much leſs agreeable in ſmell than the ſubject themſelves. For the diſtillation of ſubſtances of this claſs, another method has been contrived; inſtead of being immerſed in water, they are expoſed only to its vapour. A proper quantity of water being put into the bottom of the ſtill, the odoriferous herbs or flowers are laid lightly in a baſket, of ſuch a ſize that it may enter into the ſtill, and reſt againſt its ſides, juſt above the water. The head being then fitted on, and the water made to boil, the ſteam, percolating through the ſubject, imbibes the oil, without impairing its fragrance, and carries it over into the receiver. Oils thus obtained poſſeſs the odour of the ſubject in an exquiſite degree, and have nothing of the diſagreeable ſcent perceivable in thoſe diſtilled by boiling them in water in the common manner.

It may be proper to obſerve, that thoſe oils which riſe with a leſs heat than that of boiling water, are generally called, by the chemical and pharmaceutical writers, *light* oils; and thoſe which require the heat of water ſtrongly boiling, are called *ponderous*. We have avoided theſe expreſſions, as they might be thought to relate to the comparative *gravities* of the oils; with which the volatility or fixedneſs have no connection. Olive oil is lighter than moſt of the eſſential oils; but the heat requiſite to make it diſtil exceeds that in which the heavieſt eſſential oil diſtils, conſiderably more than the heat of boiling water exceeds that of ice.

THE water employed in the diſtillation of eſſential oils always imbibes ſome portion of the oil; as is evident from the ſmell, taſte, and colour, which it acquires. It cannot, however, retain above a certain quantity; and therefore, ſuch as has been already uſed and almoſt ſaturated itſelf, may be advantageouſly employed, inſtead of common water, in a ſecond, third, or any future diſtillation of the ſame ſubject.

Some late chemical writers recommend, not the water which comes over, but that which remains in the ſtill, to be uſed a ſecond time. This can be of no ſervice; as containing only ſuch parts of the vegetable as are not capable of ariſing in diſtillation, and which ſerve only to impede the action of the water as a menſtruum, and to endanger an empyreuma.

After the diſtillation of one oil, particular care ſhould be had duly to cleanſe the worm before it be employed in the diſtillation of a different plant. Some oils, thoſe of wormwood and aniſeeds for inſtance, adhere to it ſo tenaciouſly, as not to be melted out by heat, or waſhed off by water: the beſt way of cleanſing the worm from theſe, is to run a little ſpirit of wine through it.

Eſſential oils, after they are diſtilled, ſhould be ſuffered to ſtand for ſome days, in veſſels looſely covered with paper, till they have loſt their diſagreeable fiery odour, and become limpid: then put them up in ſmall bottles, which are to be kept quite full, cloſely ſtopped, in a cool place; with theſe cautions, they will retain their virtues in perfection for many years.

When careleſsly kept, they in time gradually loſe of their flavour, and become groſs and thick. Some endeavour to recover them again after they have undergone this change, by grinding them with about thrice their weight of common ſalt, then adding a large proportion of water, and diſtilling them afreſh: the purer part ariſes thin and limpid, poſſeſſing a great degree of the priſtine ſmell and taſte of the oil, though inferior in both reſpects to what the oil was at firſt. This rectification, as it is called, ſucceeds equally without the ſalt: the oils, when thus altered, are nearly in the ſame ſtate with the turpentines, and other thickened oily juices, which readily yield their purer oil in diſtillation with water alone.

When eſſential oils have entirely loſt their ſmell, ſome recommend adding them in the diſtillation of a freſh quantity of the oil of the ſame plant; by which means they are ſaid to ſatiate themſelves anew with the odorous matter, and become entirely renovated. This practice, however, ought doubtleſs to be diſapproved, as being no other than a ſpecious ſophiſtication; for it can do more than divide, between the old and the new, the active matter which belongs to the new alone.

Eſſential oils, medicinally conſidered, agree in general qualities of pungency and heat; in particular virtues, they differ as much as the ſubjects from which they are obtained, the oil being the direct principle in which the virtues, or at leaſt a conſiderable part of the virtues, of the ſeveral ſubjects reſide. Thus the carminative virtue of the warm ſeeds, the diuretic of juniper berries, the emmenagogue of ſavin, the nervine of roſemary, the ſtomachic of mint, the antiſcorbutic of ſcurvy-graſs, the cordial of aromatics, &c. are ſuppoſed to be concentrated in their oils.

There is another remarkable difference in eſſential oils, the foundation of which is leſs obvious, that of the degree of their pungency and heat. Theſe are by no means in proportion, as might be expected, to thoſe of the ſubject they were drawn from. The oil of cinnamon, for inſtance, is exceſſively pungent and fiery; in its undiluted ſtate it is almoſt cauſtic; whereas cloves, a ſpice which in ſubſtance is far more pungent than the other, yields an oil which is far leſs ſo. This difference ſeems to depend partly upon the quantity of oil afforded, cinnamon yielding much leſs than cloves, and conſequently having its active matter concentrated into a ſmaller volume; partly, upon a difference in the nature of the active parts themſelves: for though eſſential oils contain always the ſpecific odour and flavour of their ſubjects, whether grateful or ungrateful, they do not always contain the whole pungency; this reſides frequently in a more fixed reſinous matter, and does not riſe with the oil. After the diſtillation of cloves, pepper, and ſome other ſpices, a part of their pungency is found to remain behind: a ſimple tincture of them in rectified ſpirit of wine is even more pungent than their pure eſſential oils.

The more grateful oils are frequently made uſe of for reconciling to the ſtomach medicines of themſelves diſguſtful. It has been cuſtomary to employ them as correctors for the reſinous purgatives; an uſe which they do not ſeem to be well adapted to. All the ſervice they can here be of is to make the reſin ſit more eaſily at firſt on the ſtomach: far from abating the irritating quality, upon which the virulence of its operation depends, theſe pungent oils ſuperadd a freſh ſtimulus.

Eſſential oils are never given alone, on account of their extreme heat and pungency; which in ſome is ſo great, that a ſingle drop let fall upon the tongue, produces a gangrenous eſchar. They are readily imbibed by pure dry ſugar, and in this form may be conveniently exhibited. Ground with eight or ten times their weight of the ſugar, they become ſoluble in aqueous liquors, and thus may be diluted to any aſſigned degree. Mucilages alſo render them miſcible with water into an uniform milky liquor. They diſſolve likewiſe in ſpirit of wine; the more fragrant in an equal weight, and almoſt all of them in leſs than four times their own quantity; theſe ſolutions may be either taken on ſugar, or mixed with ſyrups, or the like: on mixing them with water, the liquor grows milky, and the oil ſeparates.

The more pungent oils are employed externally againſt paralytic complaints, numbneſs, pains, and aches, cold tumours, and in other caſes where particular parts require to be heated or ſtimulated. The tooth-ach is ſometimes relieved by a drop of theſe almoſt cauſtic oils, received on cotton, and cautiouſly introduced into the hollow tooth.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE.

Lond.

Eſſential oil of

1. *Aniſi,*	Aniſe
2. *Carui,*	Caraway
3. *Lavendulæ,*	Lavender
4. *Menthæ piperitidis,*	Peppermint
5. *Menthæ ſativæ,*	Spearmint
6. *Origani,*	Origanum
7. *Pulegii,*	Pennyroyal
8. *Rariſmarini,*	Roſemary
9. *Baccæ juniperi,*	Junip. berry
10. *Radicis ſaſſafras,*	Saſſaf. root.

Let theſe oils be drawn off by diſtillation, from an alembic with a large refrigeratory; but, to prevent an empyreuma, water muſt be added to the ingredients; and in this they muſt be macerated before diſtillation.

The water which comes over with the oil in diſtillation is to kept for uſe.

OLEA ESSENTIALIA.

Edin.

Eſſential oils.

Herbæ menthæ ſativæ, of the herbs of garden mint.
—*menthæ piperitidis*, of Peppermint
—*ſabinæ*, of Savin.
Summitatum roſmarini, of the tops of roſemary.
Spicarum florentium lavendulæ, of ſpikes of lavender.
Seminum aniſi, of Aniſeeds.
Bacarum juniperi, of junip. berries.
Radicis ſaſſafras, of Saſſafras root.

Piperis Jamaicenſis, of Jamaica pepper.

Theſe are prepared almoſt in the ſame manner as the ſimple diſtilled waters, excepting that for procuring the oil a ſomewhat leſs quantity of water is to be uſed. Seeds and woody matters are firſt to be bruiſed or ſhaved. The oil ariſes with the water; and as it is lighter or heavier, ſwims on the ſurface, or ſinks to the bottom, from which it is afterwards to be ſeparated.

It is, however, to be remarked, that, in preparing theſe diſtilled waters and oils, ſo many varieties muſt neceſſarily take place from the goodneſs of the ſubject itſelf, its texture, the time of the year, and ſuch like circumſtances, that a certain and general rule, which ſhould ſtrictly apply to each example, can ſcarcely be laid down; wherefore we have only explained the general method, leaving many things to be varied by the judgment of the operator.

To the directions for preparing theſe eſſential oils given by the London and Edinburgh colleges, we ſhall here next ſubjoin a few remarks on their medical properties.

OLEUM SEMINUM ANISI ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edin.

Eſſential oil of aniſeeds.

This oil poſſeſſes the taſte and ſmell of the aniſeeds in perfection. It is one of the mildeſt of the diſtilled oils; 15 or 20 drops may be taken at a time without danger, tho' common practice rarely goes ſo far as half this number. Its ſmell is extremely durable and diffuſive: milk drawn from the breaſt after taking it is found impregnated with its odour; and poſſibly this may be, in part, the foundation of the pectoral virtues uſually aſcribed to it: in flatulencies and colics, it is ſaid by ſome to be leſs effectual than the ſeeds themſelves.

It is remarkable of this oil, that it congeals, even when the air is not ſenſibly cold, into a butyraceous conſiſtence: and hence, in the diſtillation of it, the operator ought not to be over-ſolicitous in keeping the water in the refrigeratory too cool: it behoves him rather to let it grow ſomewhat hot, particularly towards the end of the proceſs; otherwiſe the oil congealing, may ſo ſtop up the worm, as to endanger blowing off the head of the ſtill, or at leaſt a conſiderable quantity of oil will remain in it.

OLEUM SEMINUM CARUI ESSENTIALE.

Lond.

Eſſential oil of caraway ſeeds.

The flavour of this exactly reſembles that of the caraway itſelf. It is a very hot and pungent oil; a ſingle drop is a moderate doſe, and five or ſix is a very large one. It is not unfrequently made uſe of as a carminative; and ſuppoſed by ſome to be peculiarly ſerviceable for promoting urine, to which it communicates ſome degree of its ſmell.

OLEUM florum LAVENDULÆ ESSENTIALÆ.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of lavender flowers.

This oil when in perfection, is very limpid, of a pleaſant yellowiſh colour, extremely fragrant, poſſeſſing in an eminent degree the peculiar ſmell generally admired in the flowers. It is a medicine of great uſe, both externally and internally, in paralytic and lethargic complaints, rheumatic pains, and debilities of the nervous ſyſtem. The doſe is from one drop to five or ſix.

Lavender flowers yield the moſt fragrant oil, and in conſiderably the largeſt quantity, when they are ready to fall off ſpontaneouſly, and the leaves begin to ſhew themſelves: the ſeeds give out extremely little. The flowers may be ſeparated from the reſt of the plant, by drying it a little, and then gently beating it: they ſhould be immediately committed to diſtillation, and the proceſs conducted with a well regulated gentle heat; too great heat would not only change the colour of the oil, but likewiſe make a diſagreeable alteration in its ſmell.

OLEUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of the leaves of peppermint.

This poſſeſſes the ſmell, taſte, and virtues of the peppermint in perfection; the colour is a pale greeniſh yellow. It is a medicine of great pungency and ſubtilty: and diffues, almoſt as ſoon as taken, a glowing warmth through the whole ſyſtem. In colics, accompanied with great coldneſs, and in ſome hyſteric complaints, it is of excellent ſervice. A drop or two are in general a ſufficient doſe.

OLEUM MENTHÆ SATIVÆ ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of the leaves of common mint.

This oil ſmells and taſtes ſtrongly of the mint, but is in both reſpects ſomewhat leſs agreeable than the herb itſelf. It is an uſeful ſtomachic medicine; and not unfrequently exhibited in want of appetite, weakneſs of the ſtomach, retching to vomit and other like diſorders, when not accompanied with heat or inflammation: two or three drops, or more are given for a doſe. It is likewiſe employed externally for the ſame purpoſe; and is an uſeful ingredient in the ſtomachic plaſter of the ſhops.

OLEUM ORIGANI ESSENTIALE.

Lond.

Eſſential oil of the leaves of origanum.

This oil has a very pungent acrimonious taſte, and a penetrating ſmell. It has been chiefly employed externally as an errhine, and for eaſing pains of the teeth.

OLEUM PULEGII. ESSENTIALE.

Lond.

Eſſential oil of the leaves of penny-royal.

This oil, in ſmell and taſte, reſembles the original plant; the virtues which it likewiſe poſſeſſes. It is given in hyſteric caſes from one to four or five drops.

OLEUM ROSIMARINI. ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of roſemary.

The oil of roſemary is drawn from the plant in flower. When in perfection, it is very light and thin, pale, and almoſt colourleſs; of great fragrancy, though not quite ſo agreeable as the roſemary itſelf. It is recommended in the doſe of a few drops, in nervous and hyſteric complaints. Boerhaave holds it in great eſteem againſt epilepſies, and ſuppreſſions of the uterine purgations occaſioned by weakneſs and inactivity.

OLEUM baccarum JUNIPERI ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of juniper-berries.

This oil is a very warm and pungent one; of a ſtrong flavour not un-

unlike that of the berries. In the doſe of a drop or two, it proves a ſerviceable carminative and ſtomachic: in one of ſix, eight, or more, ſtimulating, detergent, diuretic, and emmenagogue: it ſeems to have ſomewhat of the nature of the turpentines, or their diſtilled oil; like which it communicates a violent ſmell to the urine.

The oil of theſe berries reſides partly in veſicles ſpread through the ſubſtance of the fruit, and partly in little cells contained in the ſeeds: when the berry is dry, and the oil hardened into a reſinous ſubſtance, it becomes viſible, upon breaking the ſeeds, in form of little tranſparent drops. In order therefore to obtain this oil to advantage we ought, previous to the diſtillation, to bruiſe the berry thoroughly, ſo as to break the ſeeds, and entirely lay open the oily receptacles.

OLEUM SASSAFRAS ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of ſaſſafras.

This is the moſt ponderous of all the known eſſential oils, but riſes in diſtillation with ſufficient eaſe: it appears limpid as water, has a moderately pungent taſte, a very fragrant ſmell, exactly reſembling that of the ſaſſafras. It ſtands greatly commended as a ſudorific, and for purifying the blood and juices; it is likewiſe ſuppoſed to be of ſervice in humoral aſthmas and coughs. The doſe is from one drop to eight or ten; though Geoffroy goes as far as twenty.

The decoction remaining after the diſtillation of the oil, affords by inſpiſſation an uſeful extract, of a mild bitteriſh, ſubaſtringent taſte. Hoffman ſays, he has given it with great benefit, in doſes of a ſcruple, as a corroborant in cachectic caſes, in the decline of intermitting fevers, and for abating hypochondriacal ſpaſms.

OLEUM SABINÆ ESSENTIALE.

Lond. Edinb.

Eſſential oil of ſavin leaves.

Savin is one of the plants which, in former editions of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, were directed to be lightly fermented before the diſtillation: this, however, is not very neceſſary; for ſavin yields, without fermentation, and even without any ſuch maceration, a very large quantity of oil: the foregoing herb ſtands more in need of a treatment of this kind. The oil of ſavin is a celebrated uterine and emmenagogue: in cold phlegmatic habits, it is undoubtedly a medicine of great ſervice, though not capable of performing what it has been often repreſented to do. The doſe is, two or three drops, or more.

OLEUM ESSENTIALE PIPERIS JAMAICENSIS.

Edinb.

Eſſential oil of Jamaica pepper.

This is a very elegant oil, and may be uſed as a ſuccedaneum to thoſe of ſome of the dearer ſpices. It is of a fine pale colour; in flavour more agreeable than the oil of cloves, and not far ſhort of that of nutmegs. It ſinks in water, like the oils of ſome of the eaſtern ſpices.

OLEUM PETROLEI.

Lond.

Oil of foſſil tar.

Diſtil foſſil tar, the *bitumen petroleum*, in a ſand heat.

The oil obtained from this tar will be more or leſs thin according to the continuance of the diſtillation; and by its continuance the tar will at laſt be reduced to a black coal; and then the oil will be pretty deep in co-

colour, though perfectly fluid. This oil has a property ſimilar to that of the tincture of nephritic wood in water, appearing blue when looked upon, but of an orange colour when held betwixt the eye and the light. By long keeping it loſes this property. It is leſs diſagreeable than ſome of the other empyreumatic oils which had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeia, ſuch as the oleum lateritium, though very acrid and ſtimulating.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ.

Lond.

Oill of turpentine.

Take of

Common turpentine, five pounds.

Water, four pounds.

Diſtil the turpentine with the water from an alembic of copper. After the diſtillation of the oil, what remains is yellow reſin.

OLEUM TEREBINTHINÆ RECTIFICATUM.

Lond.

Rectified oil of turpentine.

Take of

Oil of turpentine, one pound;

Diſtilled water, four pints.

Diſtil.

THE proceſs here propoſed for rectifying this oil, is not only tedious but accompanied with danger. For unleſs the luting be very cloſe, ſome of the vapour will be apt to get through; and if this catch fire, it will infallibly burſt the veſſels. This rectified oil, which in many pharmacopoias is ſtyled æthereal, does not conſiderably differ in ſpecific gravity, ſmell, taſte, or medical qualities, from the former.

The ſpirit of turpentine, as this eſſential oil has been ſtyled, is not unfrequently taken internally as a diuretic and ſudorific. And in theſe ways it has ſometimes a conſiderable effect when taken even to the extent of a few drops only. It has, however, been given in much larger doſes, eſpecially when mixed with honey. Recourſe has principally been had to ſuch doſes in caſes of chronic rheumatiſm, particularly in thoſe modifications of it which are ſtyled *ſciatica and lumbago.* But they have not been often ſucceſsful, and ſometimes they have had the effect of inducing bloody urine.

OLEUM ANIMALE.

Lond.

Animal oil.

Take of

Oil of hartſhorn, one pound.

Diſtil three times.

OLEUM e CORNUBUS RECTIFICATUM, ſive OLEUM ANIMALE.

Edinb.

Rectified oil of horns, or animal oil.

Take of

Empyreumatic oil, newly diſtilled from the horns of animals as much as you will.

Diſtil with a gentle heat, in a matraſs furniſhed with a head, as long as a thin colourleſs oil comes over, which is to be freed of alkaline ſalt and ſpirit by means of water. That this oil may remain limpid and good, it ought be put up in ſmall phials completely filled and inverted, having previouſly put into each phial a few drops of water, that on inverting it the water may interpoſe itſelf betwixt the oil and the mouth of the phial.

THE quantity of oil employed in this proceſs ſhould be conſiderable: for it leaves ſo much black matter behind in the ſeveral diſtillations, that it is reduced at laſt to a ſmall portion of its orignal quantity. It is ſaid, that the product is got more limpid, by mixing the oil with quicklime into a ſoft paſte; the lime keeping down more of the groſs matter than would remain without ſuch an addition. The quicklime may here alſo, perhaps, act by abſtracting fixed air; to the abſorption of which we are diſpoſed to refer in ſome meaſure the ſpoiling of the oil on expoſure to the atmoſphere.

This oil was firſt introduced by Dippelius, whoſe name it has ſince generally born.

Animal oils thus rectified, are thin and limpid, of a ſubtle, penetrating, not diſagreeable ſmell and taſte. They are ſtrongly recommended as anodynes and antiſpaſmodics, in doſes from 15 to 30 drops. Hoffman reports, that they procure a calm and ſweet ſleep, which continues often for 20 hours, without being followed by any languor or debility, but rather leaving the patient more alert and cheerful than before: that they procure likewiſe a gentle ſweat, without increaſing the heat of the blood: that given to 20 drops or more, on an empty ſtomach, ſix hours before the acceſſion of an intermittent fever, they frequently remove the diſorder; and that they are likewiſe a very generous remedy in inveterate and chronical epilepſies, and in convulſive motions, eſpecially if given before the uſual time of the attack, and preceded by proper evacuations.

The empyreumatic oils of vegetables, rectified in the ſame manner by repeated diſtillations, ſuffer a like change with the animal; loſing their dark colour and offenſive ſmell, and becoming limpid, penetrating, and agreeable: in this ſtate they are ſuppoſed, like the animal oil, to be anodyne, antiſpaſmodic, and diaphoretic, or ſudorific. It is obſervable, that all the empyreumatic oils diſſolve in ſpirit of wine, and that the oftener they are rectified or rediſtilled they diſſove the more readily; a circumſtance in which they differ remarkably from eſſential oils, which by repeated diſtillations, become more and more difficult of ſolution.

How far theſe preparations really poſſeſs the virtues that have been aſcribed to them, has not yet been ſufficiently determined by experience; the tedioufneſs and trouble of the rectification having prevented their coming into general uſe, or being often made. They are liable alſo to a more material inconvenience in regard to their medicinal uſe, precariouſneſs in their quality for how perfectly ſoever they be rectified, they gradually loſe, in keeping, the qualities they had received from that proceſs, and return more and more towards their original fetidneſs.

OLEUM ET SAL SUCCINI.

Edinb.

Oil and ſalt of amber.

Take

Equal parts of amber reduced to a powder and of pure ſand.

Mix them, and put them into a glaſs retort, of which the mixture may fill one half: then adapt a large receiver, and diſtil in a ſand-furnace, with a fire gradually increaſed. At firſt a ſpirit will come over, with ſome yellow oil; then more yellow oil, along with a little ſalt; and upon raiſing the heat, more of the ſalt, with a reddiſh and black coloured oil.

When the diſtillation is finiſhed, empty the liquor out of the receiver; and having collected together the ſalt which adheres to the ſides, dry it by gentle preſſure between the folds of ſome ſpongy paper; then purify it by ſolution in warm water and by cryſtallization.

OLEUM SUCCINI RECTIFICATUM.

Edinb.

Diſtil the oil in a glaſs retort with ſix times its quantity of water till two-thirds of the water have paſſed into the receiver; then ſeparate the rectified oil from the water, and keep it for uſe in cloſe ſhut veſſels.

OLEUM SUCCINI RECTIFICATUM.

Lond.

Rectified oil of amber.

Take of

Oil of amber, one pound.

Diſtil three times.

The London college introduce their directions for the preparation of the ſal and oleum ſuccini at an after part of their work, under the head of ſales. Here we may only obſerve, that they direct it to be prepared from the amber alone, without the intervention of ſand. But this makes no eſſential difference in the article when prepared.

The Edinburgh college have rejected what was formerly called the ſpirit, as being nothing elſe than the watery parts, fraught with the inert impurities of the bitumen and a very ſmall portion of the ſalt. In the diſtillation of amber, the fire muſt for ſome time be continued gentle, ſcarce exceeding the degree at which water boils, till the aqueous phlegm and thin oil have ariſen; after which it is to be ſlowly increaſed. If the fire were urged haſtily, the amber would ſwell up, and riſe in its whole ſubſtance into the receiver, without undergoing the required decompoſition or ſeparation of its parts. When ſand or ſimilar intermedia are mixed with it, it is leſs ſubject to this rarefaction, and the fire may be raiſed ſomewhat more expeditiouſly; tho' this little advantage is perhaps more than counterbalanced by the room which the ſand takes up in the retort.

Our chemiſts generally leave the receiver unluted, that it may be occaſionally removed as the ſalt riſes and concretes in the neck of the retort; from whence it is every now and then ſcraped out to prevent the oil from carrying it down into the receiver. When a groſs thick oil begins to ariſe, and no more ſalt appears, the diſtillation is ſtopt, tho' it might, perhaps, be continued longer to advantage.

Mr Pott informs us (in a curious diſſertation on the ſalt of amber, publiſhed in the ninth volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences of Berlin), that the Pruſſian workmen, who prepare large quantities of this ſalt for exportation, from cuttings and ſmall pieces of amber, perform the diſtillation without any intermedium, and in an open fire: that ſweeping out the ſalt from the neck of the retort being found too troubleſome, they ſuffer the oil to carry it down to the receiver, and afterwards ſeparate it means of bibulous paper, which imbibes the oil, and leaves the ſalt dry; which paper is afterwards ſqueezed and diſtilled: that they continue the diſtillation till all that can be forced over has ariſen, taking care only to catch the laſt thick oil in a ſeparate receiver; and that from this they extract a conſiderable quantity of ſalt, by ſhaking it in a ſtrong veſſel with three or four freſh portions of hot water, and evaporating and cryſtalliſing the filtered waters.

The ſpirit of amber ſo called, is no more than a ſolution of a ſmall portion of the ſalt in phlegm or water; and therefore is very properly employed for diſſolving the ſalt in order to its cryſtallization.

The ſalt, freed from as much of the oil as ſpongy paper will imbibe, retains ſo much as to appear of a dark brown colour. Mr Pott ſays, the method he has found to ſucceed beſt, and with the leaſt loſs, is, to diſſolve the ſalt in hot water, and put into the paper, through which the ſolution is to be filtered, a little cotton ſlightly moiſtened with oil of amber: this, he ſays, detains a good deal of the oil of the ſalt, and the ſolution paſſes through the more pure. The liquor being evaporated with a very gentle fire, as that of a water-bath, and ſet to ſhoot, the firſt cryſtals prove tranſparent, with a ſlight yellowiſh tinge; but thoſe which follow are brown, oily, and bitter, and are therefore to be further depurated in the ſame manner. The whole quantity of cryſtals amounts to about one-thirtieth of the weight of the crude amber employed. By ſublimation from ſea-ſalt, as directed in former editions of the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia, the ſalt is thought to be more perfectly and more expeditiouſly purified: Mr Pott objects to ſublimation, that a part of the ſalt is decompoſed by it, a coaly matter being left behind, even though the ſalt was previouſly purified by cryſtallization: it may be preſumed, however, that this coal proceeds rather from the burning of ſome remains of the oily matter, than from the decompoſition of any part of the true ſalt.

Pure ſalt of amber has a penetrating, ſubaſtringent acid, taſte. It diſſolves both in water and in rectified ſpirit; though not readily in either, and ſcarcely at all in the latter without the aſſiſtance of heat: of cold water in ſummer, it requires for its ſolution about twenty times its own weight; of boiling water only about twice its weight. Expoſed in a glaſs veſſel, to a heat a little greater than that of boiling water, it firſt melts, then riſes in a white fume, and concretes again in the upper part of the glaſs into fine white flakes, leaving, unleſs it was perfectly pure, a little coaly matter behind. It effervesces with alkalies both fixed and volatile, and forms with them neutral compounds, much reſembling thoſe compoſed of the ſame alkalies and vegetable acids. Mixed with acid liquors, it makes no ſenſible commotion. Ground with fixed alkaline ſalts, it does not exhale any urinous odour. By theſe characters, it is conceived this ſalt may be readily diſtinguiſhed from all the other matters that have been mixed with, or vended for it. With regard to its virtue, it is accounted aperient, diuretic, and, on account of its retaining ſome portion of the oil, antihyſteric: Boerhaave gives it the character of *diureticorum et antihyſtericorum princeps*. Its great price, however, has prevented its coming much into uſe; and perhaps its real virtues are not equal to the opinion generally entertained of them.

The rectified oil has a ſtrong bituminous ſmell, and a pungent acrid taſte. Given in a doſe of ten or twelve drops, it heats, ſtimulates, and promotes the fluid ſecretions: It is chiefly celebrated in hyſterical diſorders, and in deficiencies of the uterine purgations. Sometimes it is uſed externally, in liniments for weak or paralytic limbs and rheumatic pains. This oil differs from all thoſe of the vegetable kingdom, and agrees with the mineral petrolea, in not being ſoluble, either in its rectified or unrectified ſtate, by ſpirit of wine, fixt alkaline lixivia, or volatile akaline ſpirits; the oil, after long digeſtion or agitation, ſeparating as freely as common oil does from water.

OLEUM VINI.
Lond.
Oil of wine.

Take of
Alcohol,
Vitriolic acid, of each one pint.
Mix them by degrees, and diſtil; taking care that no black foam paſſes into the receiver. Separate the oily part of the diſtilled liquor from the *volatile vitriolic acid.*—To the oily part add as much water of *pure kali* as is ſufficient to take away the ſulphureous ſmell: then diſtil the *æther* with a gentle heat. The oil of wine remains in the retort, ſwimming on the watery liquor, from which it is to be ſeparated.

Some caution is requiſite in mixing the two liquors, that the conſequent heat and ebullition, which would not only diſſipate a part of the mixture, but hazard the breaking of the veſſel and the hurt of the operator, may be avoided. The ſecureſt way is to add the vitriolic acid to the ſpirit of wine by a little at a time, waiting till the firſt addition be incorporated before another quantity be put in. By this, the enſuing heat is inconſiderable, and the mixture is effected without inconvenience.

OLEUM ABSINTHII DESTILLATUM.
Roſſ.
Eſſential oil of wormwood.

Let the freſh leaves of wormwood ſlightly dried be macerated with a ſufficient quantity of water, and then ſubject to diſtillation; and let the oil which comes over be ſeparated from the water which accompanies it.

This is one of the more ungrateful oils: it ſmells ſtrongly of the wormwood, and contains its particular nauſeous taſte, but has little or nothing of it bitterneſs, this remaining intire in the decoction left after the diſtillation: its colour, when drawn from the freſh herb, is a dark green; from the dry, a browniſh yellow. This oil is recommended by Hoffman as a mild anodyne in ſpaſmodic contractions: for this purpoſe, he directs a dram of it to be diſſolved in an ounce of rectified ſpirit of wine, and ſeven or eight drops of the mixture taken for a doſe in any convenient vehicle. Boerhaave greatly commends in certain fevers, a medicated liquor compoſed of about ſeven grains of this oil ground firſt with a dram of ſugar, then with two drams of the ſalt of wormwood, and afterwards diſſolved in ſix ounces of the diſtilled water of the ſame plant: two hours before the fit is expected, the patient is to bathe his feet and legs in warm water, and then to drink two ounces of the liquor every quarter of an hour till the two hours are expired: by this means, he ſays, all caſes of this kind are generally cured with eaſe and ſafety, provided there be no ſcirrhoſity or ſuppuration. The oil of wormwood is employed chiefly as a vermifuge; and for this purpoſe is ſometimes both applied externally to the belly and taken internally: it is moſt conveniently exhibited in the form of pills, which it may be reduced into by mixing it with crum of bread.

In the ſame manner with the oleum abſinthii, the following oils, mentioned on the authority of the pharmacopœia Roſſica, are alſo directed to be prepared.

OLEUM AURANTII CORTICUM.

Roſs.

Eſſential oil of orange-ſkins.

OLEUM CORTICUM LIMONUM.

Eſſence of lemons.

Of theſe eſſential oils, as exiſting in a ſeparate ſtate in the growing vegetable, we have already offered ſome obſervations. They are obtained in a very pure ſtate by diſtillation. They are now rejected from our pharmacopoeias, being employed rather as perfumes than as medicines. This is particularly the caſe with the eſſence of lemons, which is a pleaſant oil, of a fine ſmell, very near as agreeable as that of the freſh peel; it is one of the lighteſt and moſt volatile eſſential oils we have, perfectly limpid, and almoſt colourleſs. It is taken in doſes of two or three drops, as a cordial, in weakneſs of the ſtomach, &c. tho' more frequently uſed as a perfume. It gives a fine flavour to the officinal ſpiritus volatilis aromaticus of the Edinburgh college, or the ſpiritus ammoniæ compoſitus, as it is now ſtyled by that of the London: and it may be remarked, that it enters this formula of both colleges, although neither of them has given it a place among their preparations, probably as it is one of thoſe articles which the apothecary rarely prepares for himſelf. When ſoap is given in the form of pills, by the addition of a few drops of this oil they are thought to ſit more eaſily on the ſtomach.

OLEUM CARYOPHYLLORUM AROMATICORUM ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of cloves.

This oil is ſo ponderous as to ſink in water, and is not eaſily elevated in diſtillation: if the water which comes over be returned on the remaining cloves, and the diſtillation repeated, ſome more oil will generally be obtained, though much inferior in quality to the firſt. The oil of cloves is uſually deſcribed as being "in taſte exceſſively hot "and fiery, and of a gold yellow "colour." (*Boerh. proceſſ.*) Such indeed is the compoſition which we receive under this name from Holland; but the genuine oil of cloves is one of the milder oils: it may be taken with great ſafety (duly diluted) to the quantity of ten or twelve drops or more. Nor is its colour at all yellow, unleſs it has been long and careleſsly kept, or diſtilled by too violent a fire: when in perfection, it is limpid and colourleſs, of a pleaſant, moderately warm and pungent taſte, and a very agreeable ſmell, much reſembling that of the ſpice itſelf. The Dutch oil of cloves contains a large quantity of expreſſed oil, as evidently appears upon examining it by diſtillation. This, however, cannot be the addition to which it owes its acrimony. A ſmall proportion of a reſinous extract of cloves communicates to a large one of oil a deep colour, and a great degree of acrimony.

OLEUM CHAMOMILLI FLORUM.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of camomile.

An oil of camomile had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias made by infuſion of the recent plant, and its flowers in olive oil; and again ſeparating it by preſſure after impregnating it with the active parts of the plant by heat. This, however, was intended only for external application; but the eſſential oil is meant to be uſed internally.

It is a very pungent oil, of a ſtrong not ungrateful ſmell, reſembling that of the flowers: its colour is yellow, with a caſt of greeniſh or brown. It is ſometimes given in the doſe of a few drops, as a carminative, in hyſteric diſorders, and likewiſe as a vermifuge: it may be conveniently made into pills with crumb of bread.

OLEUM CINNAMOMI CORTICIS.

Roſſ.

Oil of cinnamon.

This valuable oil is extremely hot and pungent, of a moſt agreeable flavour, like that of the cinnamon itſelf. In cold languid caſes, and debilities of the nervous ſyſtem, it is one of the moſt immediate cordials and reſtoratives. The doſe is one, two or three drops; which muſt always be carefully diluted by the mediation of ſugar, &c; for ſo great is the pungency of this oil, that a ſingle drop let fall upon the tongue, undiluted, produces, as Boerhaave obſerves, a gangrenous eſchar. In the diſtillation of this oil a ſmart fire is required; and the low head, with a channel round it, recommended for the diſtillation of the leſs volatile oils, is particularly neceſſary for this, which is one of the leaſt volatile, and which is afforded by the ſpice in exceeding ſmall quantity. The diſtilled water retains no ſmall portion of the oil; but this oil being very ponderous, great part of it ſubſides from the water, on ſtanding for two or three weeks in a cool place.

OLEUM SEMINUM FŒNICULI ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of fennel ſeeds.

The oil obtained from ſweet fennel ſeeds is much more elegant and agreeable than that of the common fennel. It is one of the mildeſt of theſe preparations; it is nearly of the ſame degree of warmth with that of anniſeeds; to which it is likewiſe ſimilar in flavour, though far more grateful. It is given from two or three drops to ten or twelve, as a carminative, in cold indiſpoſitions of the ſtomach; and in ſome kinds of coughs for promoting expectoration.

OLEUM LIGNI RHODII ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of rhodium.

This oil is extremely odoriferous, and principally employed as a perfume in ſcenting pomatums, and the like. Cuſtom has not as yet received any preparation of this elegant aromatic wood into internal uſe among us.

OLEUM DISTILLATUM MACIS.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of mace.

The eſſential oil of mace is moderately pungent, very volatile, and of a ſtrong aromatic ſmell, like that of the ſpice itſelf. It is thin and limpid, of a pale yellowiſh colour, with a portion of thicker and darker coloured oil at the bottom. This oil taken internally to the extent of a few drops, is celebrated in vomiting, ſingultus, and colic pains; and in the ſame complaints it has alſo been adviſed to be applied externally to the umbilical region. It is, however, but rarely to be met with in the ſhops.

OLEUM MAJORANÆ ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of marjoram leaves.

This oil is very hot and penetrating, in flavour not near ſo agreeable

able as the marjoram itſelf; when in perfection, it is of a pale yellow colour; by long keeping, it turns reddiſh: if diſtilled with too great a heat, it ariſes of this colour at firſt. It is ſuppoſed by ſome to be peculiarly ſerviceable in relaxations, obſtructions, and mucous diſcharges of the uterus: the doſe is one or two drops.

OLEUM NUCIS MOSCHATÆ ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of nutmegs.

The eſſential oil of nutmegs poſſeſſes the flavour and aromatic virtues of the ſpice in an eminent degree. It is ſimilar in quality to the oil of mace, but ſomewhat leſs grateful.

OLEUM RUTÆ ESSENTIALE.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of rue leaves.

The oil of rue has a very acrid taſte, and a penetrating ſmell, reſembling that of the herb, but rather more unpleaſant. It is ſometimes made uſe of in hyſteric diſorders and as an anthelmintic; and alſo in epilepſies proceeding from a relaxed ſtate of the nerves.

Rue yields its oil very ſparingly. The largeſt quantity is obtained from it when the flowers are ready to fall off, and the ſeeds begin to ſhow themſelves: ſuitable maceration, previous to the diſtillation, is here extremely neceſſary.

OLEUM DISTILLATUM SATUREIÆ.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of ſavory.

Savory yields on diſtillation a ſmall quantity of eſſential oil, of great ſubtility and volatility; and it is unqueſtionably an active article, but among us it is not employed in medicine.

OLEUM DISTILLATUM. TANACETI.

Roſſ.

Eſſential oil of tanſy.

Tanſy yields on diſtillation an oil of a greeniſh colour inclining to yellow. It ſmells ſtrongly of the herb, and poſſeſſes at leaſt its aromatic property in a concentrated ſtate.

OLEUM CERÆ.

Dan.

Oil of wax.

Melt yellow bees-wax with twice its quantity of ſand, and diſtil in a retort placed in a ſand-furnance. At firſt an acid liquor ariſes, and afterwards a thick oil, which ſticks in the neck of the retort, unleſs it be heated by applying live coal. This may be rectified into a thin oil, by diſtilling it ſeveral times, without addition, in a ſand-heat.

Boerhaave directs the wax, cut in pieces, to be put into the retort firſt, ſo as to fill one half of it; when as much ſand may be poured thereon as will fill the remaining half. This is a neater, and much leſs troubleſome way, than melting the wax, and mixing it with the ſand before they are put into the retort. The author abovementioned highly commends this oil againſt roughneſs and chaps of the ſkin, and other like purpoſes: the college of Straſburgh ſpeak alſo of its being given internally, any ſay it is a powerful diuretic *(ingens diureticum)* in doſes from two to four or more drops; but its diſagreeable ſmell has prevented its coming into uſe among us.

The number of eſſential oils which

have now a place in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, and likewiſe in the foreign ones of modern date, is much leſs conſiderable than formerly; and perhaps thoſe ſtill retained afford a ſufficient variety of the more active and uſeful oils. Moſt of the oils mentioned above, particularly thoſe which have a place in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, are prepared by our chemiſts in Britain, and are eaſily procurable in a tolerable degree of perfection: But the oils from the more expenſive ſpiceries, though ſtill introduced among the preparations in the foreign pharmacopoeias, are, when employed among us, uſually imported from abroad.

Theſe are frequently ſo much adulterated, that it is not an eaſy matter to meet with ſuch as are at all fit for uſe. Nor are theſe adulterations eaſily diſcoverable. The groſſer abuſes, indeed, may be readily detected: thus, if the oil be mixed with ſpirit of wine, it will turn milky on the addition of water; if with expreſſed oils, rectified ſpirit will diſſolve the eſſential, and leave the other behind; if with oil of turpentine, on dipping a piece of paper in the mixture, and drying it with a gentle heat, the turpentine will be betrayed by its ſmell. But the more ſubtile artiſts have contrived other methods of ſophiſtication, which elude all trials of this kind.

Some have looked upon the ſpecific gravity of oils as a certain criterion of their genuineneſs; and accordingly we have given a table of the gravity of ſeveral. This, however, is not to be abſolutely depended on: for the genuine oils, obtained from the ſame ſubjects, often differ in gravity as much as thoſe drawn from different ones. Cinnamon and cloves, whoſe oils uſually ſink in water, yield, if ſlowly and warily diſtilled, an oil of great fragrancy, which is nevertheleſs ſpecifically lighter than the aqueous fluid employed in the diſtillation of it; whilſt, on the other hand, the laſt runnings of ſome of the lighter oils prove ſometimes ſo ponderous as to ſink in water.

As all eſſential oils agree in the general properties of ſolubility in ſpirit of wine, indiſſolubility in water, miſcibility with water by the intervention of certain intermedia, volatility in the heat of boiling water, &c. it is plain that they may be variouſly mixed with each other, or the dearer ſophiſticated with the cheaper, without any poſſibility of diſcovering the abuſe by any trials of this kind. And, indeed, it would not be of much advantage to the purchaſer, if he had infallible criteria of the genuineneſs of every individual oil. It is of as much importance that they be *good*, as that they be *genuine*; for genuine oils, from inattentive diſtillation and long and careleſs keeping, are often weaker both in ſmell and taſte than the common ſophiſticated ones.

The ſmell and taſte ſeem to be the only certain teſts of which the nature of the thing will admit. If a bark ſhould have in every reſpect the appearance of good cinnamon, and ſhould be proved indiſputably to be the genuine bark of the cinnamon tree; yet if it want the cinnamon flavour, or has it but in a low degree, we reject it; and the caſe is the ſame with the oil. It is only from uſe and habit, or compariſons with ſpecimens of known quality, that we can judge of the goodneſs, either of the drugs themſelves or of their oils.

Moſt of the eſſential oils indeed, are too hot and pungent to be taſted with ſafety; and the ſmell of the ſubject is ſo much concentrated in them, that a ſmall variation in this reſpect is not eaſily diſtinguiſhed: but we can readily dilute them to any aſſignable degree. A drop of the oil may be diſſolved in ſpirit of wine, or received on a bit of ſugar, and diſſolved by that intermedium in water. The quantity of liquor which it thus impregnates with its flavour, or the degree of flavour which it communicates to a certain determinate quantity, will be the meaſure of the degree of goodneſs of the oil.

We ſhall here ſubjoin the reſult of ſome experiments, ſhowing *the quantity of eſſential oil obtained from different vegetables*, reduced into the form of a table. The firſt column contains the names of the reſpective vegetable ſubſtances; the ſecond, the quantity of each which was ſubmitted to the diſtillation; and the third, the quantity of oil obtained. In every other part of this book, where *pound* weights are mentioned, the Troy pound of twelve ounces is meant: but theſe experiments having been all made by a pound of ſixteen ounces, it was thought expedient to ſet down the matter of fact in the original weights; eſpecially as the ſeveral materials, in the large quantity commonly required for the diſtillation of oils, are purchaſed by weights of the ſame kind. But to remove any ambiguity which might ariſe from hence, and enable the reader to judge more readily of the yield, a reduction of the weights is given in the next column; which ſhows the number of parts of each of the ſubjects from which one part of oil was obtained. To each article is affixed the author's name from whom the experiment was taken. The different diſtillations of one ſubject, ſeveral of which are inſerted in the table, ſhow how variable the yield of oil is, and that the exotic ſpices, as well as our indigenous plants, do not always contain the ſame proportion of this active principle; though it muſt be obſerved, alſo, that part of the differences may probably riſe from the operation itſelf having been more or leſs carefully performed.

TABLE *of the Quantity of* ESSENTIAL OIL *obtained from different* VEGETABLES.

		yielded of eſſential oil		ſo that one part of oil obtained from		
Agallochum wood	10 lb.		4 dra.		320	*Hoff.*
Angelica root	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Carth.*
Aniſeed	1 lb.		4 dra.		32	*Neum.*
Aniſeed	3 lb.		1 oz.		48	*Lewis.*
Aniſeed	4 lb.		1 oz.		64	*Lewis.*
Aſafœtida	4 oz.		1 dra.		32	*Neum.*
Calamus aromaticus	50 lb.		2 oz.		185	*Hoff.*
Calamus aromaticus	1 lb.		2 ſcr.		192	*Neum.*
Caraway ſeeds	4 lb.		2 oz.		32	*Lewis.*
Caraway ſeeds	2 lb.		9 dra.		28½	*Lewis.*
Caraway ſeeds	1 cwt.		83 oz.		21½	*Lewis.*
Caroline thiſtle root	1 lb.		2½ ſcr.		153	*Neum.*
Cardamom ſeeds	1 oz.		1 ſcr.		24	*Neum.*
Carrot ſeeds	2 lb.		1½ dra.		171	*Lewis.*
Caſcarilla	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Carth.*
Camomile flowers	1 lb.		30 gra.		256	*Carth.*
Common camomile flowers	6 lb.		5 dra.		153	*Lewis.*
Wild camomile flowers	1 lb.		20 gra.		384	*Carth.*
Wild camomile flowers	6 lb.		2½ dra.		307	*Lewis.*
Chervil leaves, freſh	9 lb.		30 gra.		2304	*Neum.*
Cedar-wood	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Margg*
Cinnamon	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Sala.*
Cinnamon	1 lb.		2½ ſcr.		153	*Neum.*
Cinnamon	4 lb.		6 dra.		85⅓	*Lemery*
Cinnamon	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Carth.*
Cinnamon	1 lb.		8 ſcr.		45½	*Carth.*
Clary ſeeds	4 lb.		2 dra.		256	*Lewis.*
Clary in flower, freſh	130 lb.		3½ oz.		594	*Lewis.*
Cloves	1 lb.		1½ oz.		10⅔	*Teichm.*
Cloves	1 lb.		2½ oz.		7⅑	*Carth.*
Cloves	2 lb.		5 oz.		6⅖	*Hoff.*
Copaiba balſam	1 lb.		6 oz.		2⅔	*Ho.*
Copaiba balſam	1 lb.		8 oz.		2	*Lewis.*
Cummin-ſeed	1 buſh.		21 oz.			*Lewis.*
Dictamnus Creticus	1 lb.		30 gra.		256	*Lewis.*
Dill-ſeed	4 lb.		2 oz.		32	*Lewis.*
Elecampane root	2 lb.		3⅓ ſcr.		245	*Neum.*
Elemi	1 lb.		1 oz.		16	*Neum.*
Fennel-ſeed, common	2 oz.		1 ſcr.		48	*Neum.*
Fennel-ſeed, ſweet	1 buſh.		18 oz.			*Lewis.*
Galangal root	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Carth.*
Garlic root, freſh	2 lb.		30 gra.		256	*Neum.*
Ginger	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Neum.*
Horſeradiſh root, freſh	8 oz.		15 gra.		256	*Neum.*
Hyſſop leaves	2 lb.		1⅓ dra.		237	*Neum.*

Hyſſop leaves	1 lb.	yielded of eſſential oil	1½ dra.	ſo that one part of oil was obtained from	85	*Carth.*
Hyſſop leaves	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Carth.*
Hyſſop leaves, freſh	2 cwt.		6 oz.		597	*Lewis.*
Hyſſop leaves, freſh	10 lb.		3 dra.		427	*Lewis.*
Hyſſop leaves, freſh	30 lb.		9 dra.		427	*Lewis.*
Juniper-berries	8 lb.		3 oz.		42⅔	*Hoff.*
Juniper-berries	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Carth.*
Lavender in flower, freſh	48 lb.		12 oz.		64	*Lewis.*
Lavender in flower, freſh	30 lb.		6¾ oz.		72	*Lewis.*
Lavender in flower, freſh	13½ lb.		60 oz.		403	*Lewis.*
Lavender flowers, freſh	2 lb.		4 dra.		64	*Hoff.*
Lavender flowers, dried	4 lb.		2 oz.		32	*Lewis.*
Lavender flowers, dried	2 lb.		1 oz.		32	*Hoff.*
Lavender flowers, dried	4 lb.		3 oz.		21⅓	*Hoff.*
Broad leaved lavender flowers, dry	4 lb.		1 oz.		64	*Hoff.*
	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Carth.*
Lovage-root	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Carth.*
Mace	1 lb.		5 dra.		25⅗	*Neum.*
Mace	1 lb.		6 dra.		21⅓	*Carth.*
Marjoram in flower, freſh	81 lb.		3¾ oz.		347	*Lewis.*
Marjoram in flower, freſh	13½ lb.		3½ dra.		493	*Lewis.*
Marjoram in flower, freſh	34 lb.		1½ oz.		362	*Lewis.*
Marjoram leaves, freſh	18½ lb.		4 dra.		592	*Lewis.*
Marjoram leaves, dried	4 lb.		1 oz.		64	*Hoff.*
Maſterwort root	1 lb.		30 gra.		256	*Neum.*
Milfoil flowers, dried	14 lb.		4 dra.		448	*Neum.*
Mint in flower, freſh	6 lb.		4½ dra.		177	*Neum.*
Mint leaves, dried	4 lb.		1½ oz.		42⅔	*Hoff.*
Peppermint, freſh	4 lb.		3 dra.		170⅔	*Hoff.*
Myrrh	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Hoff.*
Myrrh	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Neum.*
Nutmegs	1 lb.		1 oz.		16	*Hoff.*
Nutmegs	1 lb.		1 oz.		16	*Geoff.*
Nutmegs	1 lb.		4 dra.		32	*Neum.*
Nutmegs	1 lb.		6 dra.		21⅓	*Sala.*
Nutmegs	1 lb.		5 dra.		25⅗	*Carth.*
Parſley ſeeds	2 lb.		1 dra.		256	*Carth.*
Parſley leaves, freſh	238 lb.		2 oz.		1904	*Carth.*
Parſnip ſeeds	8 lb.		2 dra.		512	*Carth.*
Pennyroyal in flower, freſh	13 lb.		6 dra.		277	*Carth.*
Black pepper	2 lb.		6 dra.		42⅔	*Carth.*
Black pepper	1 lb.		2½ dra.		82	*Neum.*
Black pepper	1 lb.		4 ſcr.		96	*Carth.*
Black pepper	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Heiſter*
Black pepper	6 lb.		3 dra.		256	*Geoff.*
Pimento	1 oz.		30 gra.		16	*Neum.*
Rhodium wood	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Neum.*
Rhodium wood	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Sala.*
Rhodium wood	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Sala.*
Rhodium wood	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Carth.*

Rho-

Rhodium wood -	1 lb.	yielded of eſſential oil	4 dra.	ſo that one part of oil was obtained from	32	*Carth.*
Roſemary in flower -	1 cwt.		8 oz.		224	*Lewis.*
Roſemary leaves -	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Sala.*
Roſemary leaves -	1 lb.		3 dra.		42⅔	*Sala.*
Roſemary leaves -	3 lb.		3⅙ dra.		121	*Neum.*
Roſemary leaves -	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Carth.*
Roſemary leaves -	1 lb.		1½ dra.		82	*Carth.*
Roſemary leaves, freſh	70 lb.		5 oz.		224	*Lewis.*
Roſes - -	100 lb.		4 dra.		3200	*Tachen.*
Roſes - -	100 lb.		1 oz.		1600	*Homb.*
Roſes - -	12 lb.		30 gra.		768	*Hoff.*
Rue - - -	10 lb.		2 dra.		640	*Hoff.*
Rue - -	10 lb.		4 dra.		320	*Hoff.*
Rue in flower -	4 lb.		1 dra.		512	*Hoff.*
Rue in flower -	60 lb.		2½ oz.		507	*Hoff.*
Rue with the ſeeds -	72 lb.		3 oz.		384	*Hoff.*
Saffron - -	1 lb.		1½ dra.		85⅓	*Vogel.*
Sage leaves -	1 lb.		5 ſcr.		77	*Carth.*
Sage in flower, freſh -	34 lb.		1½ oz.		544	*Lewis.*
Sage of virtue in flower	27 lb.		6 dra.		576	*Lewis.*
Sage of virtue in flower	8 lb.		1½ dra.		681	*Lewis.*
Saſſafras - -	6 lb.		1¾ oz.		55	*Hoff.*
Saſſafras - -	6 lb.		2 oz.		48	*Neum.*
Savin - - -	2 lb.		5 oz.		6⅖	*Hoff.*
Saunders, yellow -	1 lb.		2 dra.		64	*Carth.*
Smallage ſeeds, -	1 lb.		2½ ſcr.		154	*Neum.*
Stechas in flower, freſh	5½ lb.		2 dra.		368	*Lewis.*
Thyme in flower, freſh	2 cwt.		5½ oz.		652	*Lewis.*
Thyme in flower, dry	3¾ lb.		1½ dra.		298	*Lewis.*
Lemon-thyme in flower, freſh	51 lb.		1¼ oz.		653	*Lewis.*
Lemon-thyme in flower, freſh	98 lb.		2½ oz.		627	*Lewis.*
Lemon-thyme, dried a little	104 lb.		3 oz.		555	*Lewis.*
Wormwood leaves, dry	4 lb.		1 oz.		64	*Lewis.*
Wormwood leaves, dry	18 lb.		1½ oz.		192	*Lewis.*
Wormwood leaves, dry	25 lb.		3½ oz.		114	*Lewis.*
Zedoary - -	1 lb.		1 dra.		128	*Neum.*

CHAP. VII.

SALTS.

ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM DILUTUM.

Lond.

Diluted or weak vitriolic acid.

Take of

Vitriolic acid, one ounce by weight;

Diſtilled water, eight ounces by weight.

Mix them by degrees.

ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM TENUE, vulgo SPIRITUS VITRIOLI TENUIS.

Edin.

Weak vitriolic acid commonly called *weak ſpirit of vitriol.*

Take of

Vitriolic acid, one part;

Water, ſeven parts.

Mix them.

In the former editions of our pharmacopœias, directions were given for the preparation of the vitriolic acid by the apothecary himſelf, under the heads of *Spiritus & Oleum Vitrioli*, *Spiritus Sulphuris per campanam*, &c: But as it is now found that all theſe modes are expenſive, and that this acid may be furniſhed at a cheaper rate from the trading chemiſts preparing it upon a large ſcale, it is with propriety that both colleges have now rejected it from the preparations, and introduced it only into the liſt of the materia medica.

When, however, it is of the degree of concentration there required, it can be employed for very few purpoſes in medicine. The moſt ſimple form in which it can be advantageouſly employed internally, is that in which it is merely diluted with water; and it is highly proper that there ſhould be ſome fixed ſtandard in which the acid in this ſtate ſhould be kept. It is, however, much to be regretted, that the London and Edinburgh colleges have not adopted the ſame ſtandard with reſpect to ſtrength: for in the one, the ſtrong acid conſtitutes an eighth; and in the other, only a ninth of the mixture. The former proportion, which is that of the Edinburgh college, we are inclined to prefer, as it gives exactly a dram of acid to the ounce; but the dilution by means of diſtilled water, which is directed by the London, is preferable to ſpring-water; which, even in its pureſt ſtate, is rarely free from impregnations in part affecting the acid.

The acid of vitriol is the moſt ponderous of all the liquids we are acquainted with, and the moſt powerful of the acids. If any other acid be united with a fixt alkaline ſalt or earth, upon the addition of the vitriolic, ſuch acid will be diſlodged, and ariſe on applying a moderate heat, leaving the vitriolic in poſſeſſion of the alkali; though without this addition it would not yield to the moſt vehement fire. Mixt with water, it inſtantly creates great heat, inſomuch that glaſs veſſels are apt to crack from the mixture, unleſs it be very ſlowly performed: expoſed to the air, it imbibes moiſture, and ſoon acquires a remarkable increaſe of weight. In medicine, it is employed chiefly as ſubſervient to other preparations: it is likewiſe not unfrequently mixed with juleps and the like, in ſuch quantity as will be ſufficient to give the liquor an agreeable tartneſs with the intentions of a cooling antiſeptic, reſtringent, and ſtomachic.

It is particularly uſeful for allaying inordinate actions of the ſtomach, when under the form of ſingultus or vomiting; but its medical properties have already been mentioned under the article Acidum *Vitriolicum* in the materia medica.

ACIDUM NITROSUM.

Lond.

Nitrous acid.

Take of
  Purified nitre, by weight, ſixty-nine ounces;
  Vitriolic acid, by weight, twenty-nine ounces.
Mix and diſtil.

The ſpecific gravity of this is to the weight of diſtilled water as 1,550 to 1,000.

ACIDUM NITROSUM, vulgo SPIRITUS NITRI GLAUBERI.

Edinb.

Nitrous acid, commonly called Glauber's ſpirit of nitre.

Take of
  Pureſt nitre, bruiſed, two pounds;
  Vitriolic acid, one pound.
Having put the nitre into a glaſs retort, pour on it the ſpirit; then diſtil in a ſand-heat, gradually increaſed, till the iron ſand-pot becomes of a dull red colour.

Here the vitriolic acid expels that of the nitre, in red corroſive vapours, which begin to iſſue immediately upon mixture; and which the operator ought cautiouſly to avoid. A pound of acid of vitriol is ſufficient to expel all the acid from about two pounds of nitre, not from more: ſome direct equal parts of the two. The ſpirit, in either caſe, is in quality the ſame; the difference in this reſpect, affecting only the reſiduum. If two parts of nitre be taken to one of acid of vitriol, the remaining alkaline baſis of the nitre is completely ſaturated with the vitriolic acid; and the reſult is a neutral ſalt, the ſame with vitriolated tartar, as we ſhall ſee hereafter. If more nitre be uſed, a part of the nitre in ſubſtance will remain blended with this vitriolated ſalt: if leſs nitre, it cannot afford alkali enough to ſaturate the vitriolic acid, and the reſiduum will not be a neutral ſalt, but a very acid one. In this laſt caſe there is one conveniency; the acid ſalt being readily diſſoluble in water, ſo as to be got out without breaking the retort, which the others are not.

ACIDUM NITROSUM DILUTUM.

Lond.

Diluted or weak nitrous acid.

Take of
  Nitrous acid,
  Diſtilled water, each one pound.
Mix them.

ACIDUM NITROSUM TENUE.

Edinb.

Weak nitrous acid.

Take of
- Nitrous acid,
- Water, equal weights.

Mix them, taking care to avoid the noxious vapours.

In the old editions both of the London and Edinburgh pharmacopœias, directions were given for the preparation of aquafortis ſimplex and duplex; but theſe were no more than different forms of preparing an impure nitrous acid, unfit for medical purpoſes. They are therefore, with propriety, ſuperſeded by the more ſimple formulæ of acidum nitroſum, and acidum nitroſum dilutum, or tenue, mentioned above. In making the diluted acid, diſtilled water is preferable to common water.

The vapours ſeparated during the mixing of nitrous acid and water, are the permanently elaſtic fluid called *nitrous acid air*, which is deleterious to animal life.

The acid of nitre is next in ſtrength to the vitriolic, and diſlodges all others from alkaline ſalts or earths. It differs from all the other acids in deflagrating with inflammable matters: if a ſolution of any inflammable ſubſtance, as hartſhorn, &c. in this acid be ſet to evaporate, as ſoon as the matter approaches to dryneſs, a violent detonation enſues. The chief uſe of this acid is as a menſtruum for certain minerals, and as the baſis of ſome particular preparations to be mentioned hereafter. It has been given likewiſe, diluted with any convenient vehicle, as a diuretic, from ten to fifty drops.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM.

Lond.

Muriatic acid.

Take of
- Dry ſea-ſalt, ten pounds;
- Vitriolic acid, ſix pounds;
- Water, five pounds.

Add, by degrees, the vitriolic acid, firſt mixed with the water, to the ſalt; than diſtil.

The ſpecific gravity of this is to that of diſtilled water as 1,170 to 1,000.

ACIDUM MURIATICUM, vulgo SPIRITUS SALIS MARINI.

Edinb.

Muriatic acid, commonly called *Spirit of ſea-ſalt.*

Take of
- Sea-ſalt, two pounds;
- Vitriolic acid,
- Water, each one pound.

Let the ſalt firſt be put into a pot, and brought to a red heat, that the oily impurities may be conſumed; then commit it to the retort. Next mix the acid with the water, and when the mixture has cooled, pour it upon the ſalt. Laſtly, diſtil in ſand with a middling heat, as long as any acid comes over.

The marine, or muriatic acid, ariſes, not in red fumes like the nitrous, but in white ones. The addition of water is more neceſſary here than in the foregoing proceſs; the marine vapours being ſo volatile, as ſcarcely to condenſe without ſome adventitious humidity. The acid of vitriol is moſt conveniently mixed with the water in an earthen or ſtone-ware veſſel: for unleſs the mixture be made exceedingly ſlowly, it grows ſo hot as to endanger breaking a glaſs one.

The ſpirit of ſea-ſalt is the weakeſt of the mineral acids, but ſtronger than any of the vegetable: It requires a greater fire to diſtil it than that of nitre, yet is more readily diſſipated by the action of the air. It is uſed chiefly as a menſtruum for the making of other preparations; ſometimes, likewiſe, it is given, properly diluted, as an antiphlogiſtic, aperient, and diuretic, from ten to ſixty or ſeventy drops.

ACETUM DISTILLATUM.

Lond.

Diſtilled vinegar.

Take of
Vinegar, five pints.
Diſtil with a gentle fire, in glaſs veſſels, ſo long as the drops fall free from empyreuma.

Edin.

Let eight pounds of vinegar be diſtilled in glaſs veſſels with a gentle heat. Let the two firſt pounds that come over be thrown away as containing too much water; let four pounds next following be reſerved as the diſtilled vinegar. What remains is a ſtill ſtronger acid, but too much acted on by the heat.

THIS proceſs may be performed either in a common ſtill with its head, or in a retort. The better kinds of wine-vinegar ſhould be made uſe of: thoſe prepared from malt liquors, however fine and clear they may ſeem to be, contain a large quantity of a viſcous ſubſtance, as appears from the ſlimineſs and ropineſs to which they are very much ſubject: this not only hinders the acid parts from ariſing freely, but likewiſe is apt to make the vinegar boil over into the recipient, and at the ſame time diſpoſes it to receive a diſagreeable impreſſion from the fire. And indeed, with the beſt kind of vinegar, if the diſtillation be carried on to any great length, it is extremely difficult to avoid an empyreuma. The beſt method of preventing this inconvenience is, if a retort be made uſe of, to place the ſand but a little way up its ſides, and when ſomewhat more than half the liquor is come over, to pour on the remainder a quantity of freſh vinegar equal to that of the liquor drawn off. This may be repeated three or four times; the vinegar ſupplied at each time being previouſly made hot. The addition of cold liquor would not only prolong the operation, but alſo endanger breaking the retort. If the common ſtill be employed, it ſhould likewiſe be occaſionally ſupplied with freſh vinegar in proportion as the ſpirit runs off; and this continued until the proceſs can be conveniently carried no farther: The diſtilled ſpirit muſt be rectified by a ſecond diſtillation in a retort or glaſs alembic; for although the head and receiver be of glaſs or ſtone ware, the acid will contract a metallic taint from the pewter worm.

The reſiduum of this proceſs is commonly thrown away as uſeleſs, although, if ſkilfully managed, it might be made to turn to good account; the moſt acid parts of the vinegar ſtill remaining in it. Mixed with about three times its weight of fine dry ſand, and committed to diſtillation in a retort, with a well-regulated fire, it yields an exceeding ſtrong acid ſpirit, together with an empyreumatic oil, which taints the ſpirit with a diſagreeable odour. This acid is nevertheleſs, without any rectification, better for ſome purpoſes (as a little of it will go a great way) than the pure ſpirit; particularly for making the ſal diureticus or kali acetatum of the London college; for there the oily matter, on which its ill flavour depends, is burnt out by the calcination.

The ſpirit of vinegar is a purer

and ſtronger acid than vinegar itſelf, with which it agrees in other reſpects. The medical virtues of theſe liquors may be ſeen in the Materia Medica, under the article ACETUM, page 116. Their principal difference from the mineral acids conſiſts in their being milder, leſs ſtimulating, leſs diſpoſed to affect the kidneys and promote the urinary ſecretions, or to coagulate the animal juices. The matter left after the diſtillation in glaſs-veſſels, tho' not uſed in medicine, would doubtleſs prove a ſerviceable detergent ſaponaceous acid; and in this light it ſtands recommended by Boerhaave.

ACETUM CONCENTRATUM.

Suec.

Concentrated vinegar.

Let white-wine vinegar be frozen in a wooden veſſel in cold winter weather; and let the fluid in the middle ſeparated from the ice be preſerved for uſe. This may be conſidered as ſufficiently ſtrong if one dram of it be capable of ſaturating a ſcruple of the fixed vegetable alkali.

THIS is a very eaſy mode for obtaining the acid of vinegar in a concentrated ſtate, and freed from a conſiderable proportion of its water. But at the ſame time we do not thus obtain the acid either ſo much concentrated, or in ſo pure a ſtate as by the following proceſs.

ACIDUM ACETOSUM.

Lond.

Acetous acid.

Take of

Verdegris, in coarſe powder, two pounds.

Dry it perfectly by means of a water-bath ſaturated with ſea-ſalt; then diſtil in a ſand-bath, and after that diſtil the liquor.

Its ſpecific gravity is to that of diſtilled water as 1,050 to 1000.

BY this proceſs it may be readily concluded that we obtain the acetous acid in its moſt concentrated ſtate, and with the leaſt admixture of water. And after the re-diſtillation, it may alſo be ſuppoſed that it will be free from all mixture of the copper. But the internal uſe of it has been objected to by ſome, on the ſuppoſition that it may ſtill retain a portion of the metal; and hitherto it has, we believe, been but little employed.

ACIDUM TARTARI CRYSTALLISATUM.

Suec.

Cryſtalliſed acid of tartar.

Take of

Prepared chalk, frequently waſhed with warm water, two pounds;

Spring water, thirty-two pounds.

After ſlight boiling, by degrees add of cream of tartar ſeven pounds, or as much as is ſufficient for ſaturation. Removing the veſſel from the fire, let it ſtand for half an hour, then cautiouſly pour the clear liquor on the ſurface into a glaſs veſſel. Waſh the reſiduum or tartarous ſelenites by pouring water upon it three or four times. To the reſiduum afterwards add of weak vitriolic acid ſixteen pounds, let it be digeſted for a day, frequently agitating it with a wooden ſpatula. After this pour the acid liquor into a glaſs veſſel: But with the reſiduum mix ſixteen pounds of ſpring water: Strain it through paper, and again pour water upon the reſiduum till it become inſipid. Let the acid liquors mixed together in a glaſs veſſel be boiled to the conſiſtence of a thin ſyrup; which being ſtrained, muſt be ſet apart for the formation of cryſtals. Let the cryſtals collected after repeated diſtillations be dried upon paper, and afterwards kept in a dry place.

If before cryſtallization a little of the inſpiſſated acid liquor be diluted with four times its quantity of pure water, and a few drops of vinegar of litharge be put into it, a white ſediment will immediately be depoſited. If a few drops of the diluted nitrous acid be then added, the mixture will become limpid if the tartarous liquor be pure and entirely free from the vitriolic acid; but if it be not, it will become white. This fault, however, may be corrected, if the acid of tartar be diluted with ſix pounds of water and a few ounces of the tartarous ſelenites added to it. After this it may be digeſted, ſtrained, and cryſtallized.

By this proceſs, the acid of tartar may be obtained in a pure ſolid form. It would, however, be perhaps an improvement of the proceſs, if quicklime be employed in place of chalk. For Dr Black has found that quicklime abſorbs the whole of the tartarous acid, and then the ſupernatant liquor contains only the alkaline part of the tartar; whereas when chalk is employed, it contains a ſolution of ſoluble tartar, the chalk obtaining only the ſuperabundant acid. By this method then a greater quantity of tartarous acid might be obtained from the ſediment. The tartarous acid has not hitherto been much employed in its pure ſtate. But beſides being uſeful for ſome purpoſes in medicine, for which the cream of tartar is at preſent in uſe, and where that ſuperſaturated neutral may be leſs proper, there is alſo reaſon to ſuppoſe, that from the employment of the pure acid, we ſhould arrive at more certainty in the preparation of the antimonium tartarizatum, or tartar emetic, than by employing the cream of tartar, the proportion of acid in which varies very much from different circumſtances. The pure acid of tartar might alſo probably be employed with advantage for bringing other metallic ſubſtances to a ſaline ſtate.

ACIDUM TARTARI DISTILLATUM.

Suec.

Diſtilled acid of tartar.

Let pounded crude tartar be put into a tubulated earthen or iron retort till it fills about two-thirds of it, and let diſtillation be performed by gradually increaſing the heat. Into the recipient, which ſhould be very large, an acid liquor will paſs over together with the oil; which being ſeparated from the oil, muſt again be diſtilled from a glaſs retort.

If the reſiduum contained in the earthen or iron retort be diluted with water ſtrained through paper and boiled to dryneſs, it gives what is called the alkali of tartar. If this do not appear white, it may become ſuch by burning, ſolution, ſtraining, and evaporation.

This is another mode of obtaining both the acid and alkali of tartar in a pretty pure ſtate, and, as well as the former, it is not unworthy of being adopted into our pharmacopœias.

AQUA AERIS FIXI.

Roſs.

Aerated water.

Let ſpring water be ſaturated with the fixed air, or aërial acid, ariſing from a ſolution of chalk in vitriolic acid, or in any ſimilar acid. Water may alſo be impregnated by the fixed air ariſing from fermenting liquors.

The aërial acid, of which we have already had occaſion to make ſome obſervations, (vide page 65), beſides the great influence which it has as affecting different ſaline bodies into the compoſition of which it enters, is alſo frequently employed in medicine, with a view to its own action on the human body. The late ingenious Dr Dobſon in his Commentary on Fixed Air, has pointed out many purpoſes for which it may be uſefully employed, and ſeveral different forms under which it may be uſed. But there is no form under which it is at preſent more frequently had recourſe to than that of aërated or mephitic water, as it has often been called. And although not yet received either into the London or Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, it is daily employed in practice, and is we think juſtly intitled to a place among the ſaline preparations.

The moſt convenient mode of impregnating water with the aerial acid, and thus having it in our power to exhibit that acid as it were in a diluted ſtate, is by means of a well known and ſufficiently ſimple apparatus, contrived by that ingenious philoſopher Dr Nooth. Such a machine ought, we think, to be kept in every ſhop for the more ready preparation of this fluid.

Water properly impregnated with the aërial acid, has an agreeable acidulous taſte. It is often employed with great advantage in the way of common drink, by thoſe who are ſubjected to ſtomach ailments, and by calculous patients. But, beſides this, it furniſhes an excellent vehicle for the exhibition of many other medicines.

Beſides the ſimple aërated water, the Pharmacopœia Roſſica contains alſo an aqua aëris fixi martialis, or ferruginous aërated water. This is prepared by ſuſpending iron wires in that water till the water be fully ſaturated with the metal. And in conſequence of this acid, ſimple water becomes a menſtruum both for different metallic and earthy ſubſtances. But water in this ſtate may be conſidered rather as fitted for thoſe purpoſes for which chalybeates are in uſe, than as a preparation of the aërial acid.

SAL ET OLEUM SUCCINI.

Lond.

Salt and oil of amber.

Take of

Amber, two pounds.

Diſtil in a heat of ſand, gradually augmented: an acid liquor, oil, and ſalt fouled with oil, will aſcend.

Of this article we have already offered ſome obſervations under the head of Eſſential Oils. The directions here given by the London college differ chiefly from thoſe of the Edinburgh college formerly mentioned, in no ſand being employed: But when care was taken that the ſand be pure, it can give no improper impregnation to the medicine, and may prevent ſome inconveniences in the diſtillation, particularly that of the amber riſing in ſubſtance into the receiver.

SAL SUCCINI PURIFICATUS.

Lond.

Purified ſalt of amber.

Take of
Salt of amber, half a pound;
Diſtilled water, one pint.
Boil the ſalt in the diſtilled water, and ſet aſide the ſolution to cryſtallize.

Salt of amber when perfectly pure, is white, of an acid taſte, and not ungrateful. It requires for its ſolution, of cold water, in ſummer, about twenty times its weight; of boiling water about twice its weight; it is ſcarcely ſoluble in rectified ſpirit without the aſſiſtance of heat.

It is given as a cooling diuretic in doſes of a few grains, and alſo in hyſterical complaints.

FLORES BENZOËS.

Edinb.

Flowers of Benzoine.

Take of
Benzoine, in powder, one pound.
Put it into an earthen pot placed in ſand; and, with a ſlow fire, ſublime the flowers into a proper cone fitted to the pot.
If the flowers be of a yellow colour, mix them with white clay, and ſublime them a ſecond time.

FLORES BENZOINI.

Edinb.

Put any quantity of powdered benzoine into an earthen pot, to which, after filling it with a large conical paper cap, apply a gentle heat that the flowers may ſublime. If the flowers be impregnated with oil, let them be purified by ſolution in warm water and cryſtallization.

Benzoine, expoſed in a retort to a gentle fire, melts and ſends up into the neck white, ſhining cryſtalline flowers, which are followed by any oily ſubſtance. Theſe flowers, which are at preſent conſidered as a peculiar acid, are by ſome termed *acidum benzoicum.* On raiſing the heat a little (a recipient being applied to the neck of the retort) a thin yellowiſh oil comes over, intermingled with an acid liquor, and afterwards a thick butyraceous ſubſtance: this laſt, liquefied in boiling water, gives out to it a conſiderable quantity of ſaline matter (ſeparable by filtration and proper exhalation), which appears in all reſpects ſimilar to the flowers.

It appears, therefore, that the whole quantity of flowers which benzoine is capable of yielding, cannot be obtained by the above proceſſes, ſince a conſiderable portion ariſes after the time of their being diſcontinued. The greateſt part of the flowers ariſe with a leſs degree of heat than what is neceſſary to elevate the oil; but if the operation be haſtily conducted, or if the fire be not exceedingly gentle, the oil will ariſe along with the flowers, and render them foul. Hence in the way of trade, it is extremely difficult to prepare them of the requiſite whiteneſs and purity; the heat which becomes neceſſary, when large quantities of the benzoine are employed, being ſo great as to force over ſome of the oil along with them.

In order, therefore, to obtain theſe flowers in perfection, only a ſmall quantity of benzoine ſhould be put into the veſſel at a time; and that this may not be any impediment to the requiſite diſpatch, a number of ſhallow, flat-bottomed, earthen diſhes may be employed, each fitted with another veſſel inverted over it, or a paper cone. With theſe you may fill a ſand furnace; having freſh diſhes charged in readineſs to replace thoſe in the furnace, as ſoon as the proceſs ſhall appear finiſhed in them: the reſiduum of the benzoine

zoine ſhould be ſcraped out of each of the veſſels before a freſh parcel be put in.

Theſe flowers, when made in perfection, have an agreeable taſte and fragrant ſmell. They totally diſſolve in ſpirit of wine; and likewiſe, by the aſſiſtance of heat, in water; but ſeparate again from the latter upon the liquor's growing cold, ſhooting into ſaline ſpicula, which unite together into irregular maſſes. By the mediation of ſugar they remain ſuſpended in cold water, and thus form an elegant balſamic ſyrup. Some have held them in great eſteem as pectoral and ſudorific, in the doſe of half a ſcruple or more: but the preſent practice rarely makes uſe of them, on account of the offenſive oil which, as uſually prepared, they are tainted with, and from which a freſh ſublimation from tobacco-pipe clay, as formerly practiſed, did not free them ſo effectually as might be wiſhed. The obſervations above related, point out the method of deparating them more perfectly, viz. by ſolution, filtration, and cryſtallization.

They enter the compoſition of the paregoric elixir, or tinctura opii camphorata, as it is now called.

SAL TARTARI.

Edinb.

Salt of tartar.

Take of

Tartar, what quantity you pleaſe.

Roll it up in a piece of moiſt bibulous paper, or put it into a crucible, and ſurrounding it with live coals, burn it into a coal; next, having beat this coal, calcine it in an open crucible with a middling heat, taking care that it do not melt, and continue the calcination till the coal becomes of a white, or at leaſt of an aſh colour. Then diſſolve it in warm water; ſtrain the liquor through a cloth, and evaporate it in a clean iron veſſel; diligently ſtirring it towards the end of the proceſs with an iron ſpatula, to prevent it from ſticking to the bottom of the veſſel. A very white ſalt will remain, which is to be left a little longer on the fire, till the bottom of the veſſel becomes almoſt red. Laſtly, when the ſalt is grown cold, let it be put up in glaſs veſſels well ſhut.

Native tartar is a ſaline ſubſtance, compounded of an acid, of a fixt alkali, and of oily, viſcous, and colouring matter. The purpoſe of the above proceſs is, to free it from every other matter but the fixed alkali. From the miſtaken notion, that tartar was eſſentially an acid mixed only with impurities, it has been generally ſuppoſed that the effect of this operation was the converſion of an acid into an alkali by means of heat. But ſince Mr Scheele has diſcovered, that the proper matter of tartar, freed from the oily and colouring parts, is really a ſalt compounded of an acid, which is predominant, and a fixt alkali, we have no farther need of ſuch an obſcure theory. The acid of the tartar by this proceſs is diſſipated by means of the heat; and the oily, viſcous, and colouring matters, are partly diſſipated, and partly brought to the ſtate of inſoluble earthy matter, eaſily ſeparable by the future lixiviation from the alkali, wherewith they were looſely combined. But by the laſt of theſe proceſſes, ſomething farther is carried on than the ſeparation of the more palpable foreign matters. By allowing the ſalt, freed from the water of the lixivium, to remain upon the fire till the bottom of the veſſel become almoſt red, any oily matter that may ſtill be preſent ſeems to be decompoſed by the united action of the heat and fixt alkali forming with a part of the latter, by their reciprocal action, a volatile alkaline ſalt, forthwith diſcharged in elaſtic vapours. Beſides the complete diſcharge of the above principles, the remaining fixt alkali alſo ſuffers a conſiderable loſs of its fixed air, or aërial acid; with which, when fully ſaturated, it forms the imperfect neutral ſalt, denominated by Dr Black, *mild fixed alkali*; on this account it is ſomewhat cauſtic, conſiderably deliqueſcent, and in proportion to its poſſeſſing theſe properties more or leſs, it more or leſs nearly approaches to the ſtate of pure alkali. It is not, however, ſo effectually deprived of fixed air as to be ſufficiently cauſtic for a number of purpoſes. Where cauſticity is not required, the ſalt thus purified is abundantly fit for moſt pharmaceutical purpoſes: but as a native tartar generally contains ſmall portions of neutral ſalts beſides the foreign matters already noticed, it is neceſſary, if we wiſh to have a very pure alkali for nice operations, to employ cryſtallization, and other means beſide the proceſs here directed.

The white and red ſorts of tartar are equally fit for the purpoſe of making fixt ſalt; the only difference is, that the white affords a ſomewhat larger quantity than the other; from ſixteen ounces of this ſort, upwards of four ounces of fixt alkaline ſalt may be obtained. The uſe of the paper is to prevent the ſmaller pieces of the tartar from dropping down into the aſh-hole, through the interſtices of the coals, upon firſt injecting it into the furnace.

The calcination of the ſalt (if the tartar was ſufficiently burnt at firſt) does not increaſe its ſtrength ſo much as is ſuppoſed: nor is the greeniſh or blue colour any certain mark either of its ſtrength, or of its having been, as was formerly ſuppoſed, long expoſed to a vehement fire: for if the crucible be perfectly clean, cloſe covered, and has ſtood the fire without cracking, the ſalt will turn out white, though kept melted and reverberated ever ſo long: whilſt, on the other hand, a ſlight crack happening in the crucible, or a ſpark of coal falling in, ſhall in a few minutes give the ſalt the colour admired. The colour in effect, is a mark rather of its containing ſome inflammable matter, than of its ſtrength.

The vegetable alkali prepared from tartar has now no place in the London Pharmacopœia, or at leaſt it is included under the following article.

KALI PRÆPARATUM.

Lond.

Prepared kali.

Take of

Pot-aſh, two pounds;

Boiling diſtilled water, three pints.

Diſſolve and filter through paper; evaporate the liquor till a pellicle appears on the ſurface; then ſet it aſide for a night, that the neutral ſalts may cryſtallize; after which pour out the liquor, and boil away the whole of the water, conſtantly ſtirring, leſt any ſalt ſhould adhere to the pot.

In like manner is purified impure kali from the aſhes of any kind of vegetable.

The ſame ſalt may be prepared from tartar burnt till it becomes of an aſh colour.

SAL ALCALINUS fixus VEGETABILIS PURIFICATUS.

Edinb.

Fixed vegetable alkaline ſalt purified.

Let the fixed alkaline ſalt, called in

English *pearl-aſhes*, be put into a crucible, and brought to a ſomewhat red heat, that the oily impurities, if there be any, may be conſumed; then having beat and agitated it with an equal weight of water, let them be well mixed. After the feces have ſubſided, pour the ley into a very clean iron pot, and boil to dryneſs, diligently ſtirring the ſalt towards the end of the proceſs, to prevent its ſticking to the veſſel.

This ſalt, if it hath been rightly purified, tho' it be very dry, if beat with an equal weight of water, can be diſſolved into a liquor void of colour or ſmell.

THE potaſh uſed in commerce is an alkali mixed with a conſiderable quantity of remaining charcoal, ſulphur, vitriolated tartar, and oily matter. In the large manufactories, the alkaline part is indeed conſiderably freed from theſe impurities by mixing the weed-aſhes with water, evaporating the clear ley, and burning the remaining part in an oven; but beſides that this proceſs is inſufficient for the complete ſeparation of the impurities, it alſo ſuperadds a quantity of ſtony matter, giving to the alkali the *pearl* appearance (whence its name), and rendering it altogether unfit for pharmaceutical purpoſes. By the proceſſes here directed, the alkali is effectually freed from all theſe heterogeneous matters, excepting perhaps a ſmall proportion of vitriolated tartar, or other neutral ſalt, which may very generally be neglected. As in this proceſs no after calcination is directed, it is probable that the fixed alkali thus prepared will not prove ſo cauſtic, that is to ſay, is not ſo conſiderably deprived of fixed air, as in the proceſs directed for preparing the ſal tartari. It is, however, ſufficiently pure for moſt purpoſes; and we conſider the above proceſs as the moſt convenient and cheap method of obtaining the vegetable fixed alkali, in its mild ſtate.

THE purified vegetable alkali, has been known in our pharmacopoeias under the different names of *ſal abſinthii*, *ſal tartari*, &c. But all theſe being now known to be at bottom the ſame, the terms, as leading to error, have been with juſtice expunged; and it has been a deſideratum to diſcover ſome ſhort name equally applicable to the whole. The term employed by the Edinburgh college is too long, being rather a deſcription than a name. But to that employed by the London college, *Kali*, objections have alſo been made. And it muſt be allowed, that beſides the inconveniences which ariſes from its being an indeclinable word, the foſſil alkali is equally entitled to the ſame appellation. Beſides this, as a conſiderable portion of the foſſil alkali is prepared from burning a vegetable growing on the ſea coaſts, which has the name of *kali*, the kali ſpinoſum of Linnæus, ſome apparent contradiction and ambiguity from thence ariſe. And the London college would perhaps have done better, if they had adopted the term *Potaſſa*; a name which has been appropriated to this ſalt by ſome of the moſt eminent modern chemiſts.

The purified potaſſa is frequently employed in medicine, in conjunction with other articles, particularly for the formation of ſaline neutral draughts and mixtures: But it is uſed alſo by itſelf in doſes from three or four grains to fifteen or twenty; and it frequently operates as a powerful diuretic, particularly when aided by proper dilution.

AQUA KALI.

Lond.

Water of kali.

Take of

Kali, one pound.

Set it by in a moiſt place till it be diſſolved, and then ſtrain it.

THIS article had a place in former editions of our pharmacopoeias under the titles of *lixivium tartari, liquamen ſalis tartaris, oleum tartari per deliquium,* &c. It is, however, to be conſidered as a mere watery ſolution of the mild vegetable alkali, formed by its attracting moiſture from the air; and therefore it is with propriety ſtyled the *aqua kali.*

The ſolutions of fixt alkaline ſalts, effected by expoſing them to a moiſt air, are generally looked upon as being purer than thoſe made by applying water directly: for though the ſalt be repeatedly diſſolved in water, filtered, and exſiccated; yet on being liquefied by the humidity of the air, it will ſtill depoſite a portion of earthy matter: but it muſt be obſerved, that the exſiccated ſalt leaves always an earthy matter on being diſſolved in water, as well as on being deliquated in the air. Whether it leaves more in the one way than in the other, is not determined with preciſion. The deliquated lixivium is ſaid to contain nearly one part of the alkaline ſalt to three of an aqueous fluid. It is indifferent, in regard to the lixivium itſelf, whether the white aſhes of tartar, or the ſalt extracted from them, be uſed; but as the aſhes leave a much greater quantity of earth, the ſeparation of the ley proves more troubleſome.

The aqua kali of the preſent edition of the London pharmacopoeia then may be conſidered as an improvement of the lixivium tartari of their former edition. But the Edinburgh college conſidering this ſolution as being in no reſpect different from that made by pure water, have entirely rejected this preparation from their pharmacopoeia, and probably with juſtice.

AQUA KALI PURI.

Lond.

Water of pure kali.

Take of

Kali, four pounds;

Quick-lime, ſix pounds;

Diſtilled water, four gallons.

Put four pints of water to the lime, and let them ſtand together for an hour; after which, add the kali and the reſt of the water; then boil for a quarter of an hour: ſuffer the liquor to cool, and ſtrain. A pint of this liquor ought to weigh ſixteen ounces. If the liquor effervеſces with any acid, add more lime.

A preparation ſimilar to this had a place in the former edition of the London pharmacopoeia, under the title of *lixivium ſaponarium.* Quicklime, by depriving the mild alkali of its aërial acid, renders it cauſtic: hence this ley is much more acrimonious, and acts more powerfully as a menſtruum of oils, fats, &c. than a ſolution of the potaſſa alone. The lime ſhould be uſed freſh from the kiln; by long keeping, even in cloſe veſſels, it loſes of its ſtrength: ſuch ſhould be made choice of as is thoroughly burnt or calcined, which may be known by its comparative lightneſs.

All the inſtruments employed in this proceſs, ſhould be either of wood, earthen ware, or glaſs: the common metallic ones would be corroded by the ley, ſo as either to diſcolour or communicate diſagreeable qualities to it. If it ſhould be needful to filtre or ſtrain the liquor, care muſt be taken that the filtre or ſtrainer be of vegetable matter: woollen, ſilk, and that ſort of filtering paper which is made of animal ſubſtances, are quickly corroded and diſſolved by it.

The liquor is moſt conveniently weighed in a narrow-necked glaſs bottlè, of ſuch a ſize, that the meaſure of a wine pint may ariſe ſome height into its neck; the place to which it reaches being marked with a diamond. A pint of the common leys of our ſoapmakers weighs more than ſixteen ounces: it has been found that their ſoapley will be reduced to the ſtandard here propoſed, by mixing it with ſomething leſs than equal meaſure of water.

Although this liquor is indeed pure alkali diſſolved in water, yet we are inclined to give the preference to the name employed by the Edinburgh college, as well as to the modes of preparing it, directed in the following formulæ.

LIXIVIUM CAUSTICUM.

Edinb.

Cauſtic ley.

Take of

Freſh-burnt quicklime, eight ounces;

Purified fixed vegetable alkaline ſalt, eight ounces.

Throw in the quicklime, with twenty-eight ounces of warm water, into an iron or earthen veſſel. The ebullition and extinction of the lime being perfectly finiſhed, inſtantly add the alkaline ſalt; and having thoroughly mixed them, ſhut the veſſel till it cools. Stir the cooled matter, and pour out the whole into a glaſs funnel, whoſe throat muſt be ſtopt up with a piece of clean rag. Let the upper mouth of the funnel be covered, whilſt the tube of it is inſerted into a glaſs veſſel, ſo that the ley may gradually drop through the rag into that veſſel. When it firſt gives over dropping, pour upon it into the funnel ſome ounces of water; but cautiouſly, and in ſuch a manner, that the water ſhall ſwim above the matter. The ley will again begin to drop, and the affuſion of water is to be repeated in the ſame manner, until three pounds have dropped, which takes up the ſpace of two or three days; then agitating the ſuperior and inferior parts of the ley together, mix them, and put up the liquor in a well-ſhut veſſel. If the ley be rightly prepared, it will be void of colour or ſmell; nor will it raiſe an efferveſcence with acids, except, perhaps, a very ſlight one. Colour and odour denote the ſalt not ſufficiently calcined; and efferveſcence, that the quicklime has not been good.

The reaſons and propriety of the different ſteps in the above proceſs will be beſt underſtood by ſtudying the theory on which it is founded. The principle of mildneſs in all alkaline ſalts, whether fixed or volatile, vegetable or foſſil, in very evidently fixed air, or the aërial acid: But as quicklime has a greater attraction for fixed air than any of theſe ſalts, ſo if this ſubſtance be preſented to any of them, they are thereby deprived of their fixed air, and forthwith become cauſtic. This is what preciſely happens in the above proceſs (ſee Analysis of the Vegetables by Fire, page 40. The propriety of cloſely ſhutting the veſſels through almoſt every ſtep of the operation, is ſufficiently obvious; viz. to prevent the abſorption of fixed air from the atmoſphere which might defeat our intentions. When only a piece of cloth is put into the throat of the funnel, the operation is much more tedious, becauſe the pores of the cloth are ſoon blocked up with the wet powdery matter. To prevent this, it may be convenient to place above the cloth a piece of fine Fly's wire-work; but as metallic matters are apt to be corroded, the method uſed by Dr Black is of all propoſed the moſt eligible. The Doctor firſt drops a rugged ſtone into the tube of the funnel, in a certain place of which it forms itſelf a fine bed, whilſt the inequalities on its ſurface afford interſtices of ſufficient ſize for the paſſage of the filtering liquor. On the upper ſurface of this ſtone he lightly impedes a thin layer of lint or clean tow; immediately above this, but not in contact with it, he drops a ſtone ſimilar to the former, and of a ſize proportioned to the ſwell in the upper part of the tube of the funnel. The interſtices between this ſecond ſtone and the funnel are filled up with ſtones of a leſs dimenſion, and the gradation uniformly continued till pretty ſmall ſand is employed. Finally, this is covered with a layer of coarſer ſand and ſmall ſtones to ſuſtain the weight of the matter, and to prevent its being inviſcated in the minute interſtices of the fine ſand. The throat of the funnel being thus built up, the ſtony fabric is to be freed of clay and other adhering impurities, by making clean water paſs through it till the water comes clear and tranſparent from the extremity of the funnel. It is obvious, that in this contrivance the author has, as uſual, copied nature in the means ſhe employs to depurate watery matters in the bowels of the earth; and it might be uſefully applied for the filtration of various other fluids.

It is a very neceſſary caution to pour the water gently into the funnel; for if it be thrown in a forcible ſtream, a quantity of the powdery matter will be waſhed down, and render all our previous labour uſeleſs. The part of the ley holding the greateſt quantity of ſalt in ſolution, will no doubt be heavieſt, and will conſequently ſink loweſt in the veſſel: the agitation of the ley is therefore neceſſary, in order procure a ſolution of uniform ſtrength through all its parts. If the ſalt has been previouſly freed of oily and other inflammable matters, this ley will be colourleſs and void of ſmell. If the quicklime has been ſo effectually deprived of its own fixed air, as to be able to abſorb the whole of that in the alkali, the ley will make no efferveſcence with acids, being now deprived of fixed air, to the diſcharge of which by acids this appearance is to be aſcribed in the mild or aërated alkalies.

The cauſtic ley is therefore to be conſidered as a ſolution of pure alkali in water. See article FIXED AIR, page 65.

It may be proper to obſerve, for the ſake of underſtanding the whole of the theory of the above proceſs, that whilſt the alkali has become cauſtic, from being deprived of fixed air by the quicklime, the lime has in its turn become mild and inſoluble in water from having received the fixed air of alkali.

The cauſtic ley, under various pompous names, has been much uſed as a lithontriptic; but its fame is now beginning to decline. In acidities in the ſtomach, attended with much flatulence and laxity, the cauſtic ley is better adapted than mild alkalies; as in its union with the acid matter it does not ſeparate air. When covered with mucilaginous matters, it may be ſafely taken into the ſtomach; and by ſtimulating, it coincides with the other intentions of cure; by ſome dyſpeptic patients it has been employed with advantage.

KALI PURUM.

Lond.

Pure kali.

Take of

Water of pure kali, one gallon.

Evaporate it to dryneſs; after which let the ſalt melt on the fire, and pour it out.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE ACERRIMUM.

Edinb.

The ſtrongeſt common cauſtic.

Take of

Cauſtic ley, what quantity you pleaſe.

Evaporate it in a very clean iron veſſel upon a gentle fire, till, on the ebullition ceaſing, the ſaline matter gently flows like oil, which happens before the veſſel becomes red. Pour out the cauſtic, thus liquefied, upon a ſmooth iron plate; let it be divided into ſmall pieces before it hardens, and theſe are to be put up into well-ſhut phials.

THESE preparations may be conſidered as differing in no eſſential particular. But the directions given by the Edinburgh college are the moſt preciſe and diſtinct.

The effect of the above proceſſes is ſimply to diſcharge the water of the ſolution, whereby the cauſticity of the alkali is more concentrated in any given quantity. Theſe preparations are ſtrong and ſudden cauſtics. The cauſtic prepared in this way has an inconvenience of being apt to liquefy too much upon the part to which it is applied, ſo that it is not eaſily confined within the limits in which it is intended to operate; and indeed the ſuddenneſs of its action depends on this diſpoſition to liquefy.

CALIX CUM KALI PURO.

Lond.

Lime with pure kali.

Take of

Quick-lime, five pounds and four ounces;

Water of pure kali, ſixteen pounds by weight.

Boil away the water of pure kali to a fourth part; then ſprinkle in the lime, broken to powder by the affuſion of water. Keep it in a veſſel cloſe ſtopped.

CAUSTICUM COMMUNE MITIUS

Edinb.

The milder common cauſtic.

Take of

Cauſtic ley, what quantity you pleaſe.

Evaporate in an iron veſſel till one-third remains; then mix with it as much new-ſlaked quicklime as will bring it to the conſiſtence of pretty ſolid pap, which is to be kept in a veſſel cloſely ſtopt.

THESE preparations do not eſſentially differ from each other, while the chief difference between the preſent formula and that which ſtood in the laſt edition of the London pharmacopœia is in the name. It was then ſtyled the *cauſticum commune acerrimum.*

Here the addition of lime in ſubſtance renders the preparation leſs apt to liquefy than the foregoing, and conſequently it is more eaſily confinable within the intended limits, but proportionably ſlower in its operation. The deſign of keeping or of ſlaking the lime is, that its acrimony may be ſomewhat abated.

Expoſed long to the air, theſe preparations gradually reſume their power of effervеſcence, and loſe proportionably of the additional activity which the quicklime had produced in them.

NATRON PRÆPARATUM.
Lond.
Prepared natron.

Take of
- Barilla, powdered, two pounds;
- Diſtilled water, one gallon.

Boil the barilla into four pints of water for half an hour, and ſtrain. Boil the part which remains after ſtraining with the reſt of the water, and ſtrain. Evaporate the mixed liquors to two pints, and ſet them by for eight days: ſtrain the liquor again; and, after due boiling, ſet it aſide to cryſtallize. Diſſolve the cryſtals in diſtilled water; ſtrain the ſolution, boil and ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.

The name of *natron*, here uſed by the London college for the fixed foſſil alkali, has, as well as their name for the vegetable alkali, been by ſome objected to. And although they are here ſupported by the authority of the ancients, yet perhaps they would have done better in following the beſt modern chemiſts by employing the term *ſal ſoda*. This article differs in name only from the following.

SAL ALCALINUS fixus FOSSILIS PURIFICATUS.
Edinb.
Fixed foſſil alkaline ſalt purified.

Take of
- Aſhes of Spaniſh kali, commonly called ſoda or barilla, as much as you pleaſe.

Bruiſe them; then boil in water till all the ſalt be diſſolved in the water. Strain it thro' paper, and evaporate in an iron veſſel, ſo that after the liquor has cooled the ſalt may concrete into cryſtals.

By the above proceſſes, the foſſil alkali is obtained ſufficiently pure, being much more diſpoſed to cryſtallize than the vegetable alkali; the admixture of this laſt, objected to by Dr Lewis, is hereby in a great meaſure prevented.

It is with great propriety, that in this, as well as many other proceſſes, the London college direct the uſe of diſtilled water, as being free from every impregnation.

The natron, or foſſil alkali, is found lying upon the ground in the iſland of Teneriff, and ſome other countries. The native productions of this ſalt ſeem to have been better known to the ancients than to late naturaliſts; and it is, with good reaſon, ſuppoſed to be the nitre of the Bible. How far the native natron may ſuperſede artificial means to procure it from mixed bodies, we have not been able to learn with certainty.

The foſſil alkali is not only a conſtituent of different neutrals, but is alſo ſometimes employed as a medicine by itſelf. And in its purified ſtate it has been by ſome reckoned uſeful in affections of the ſcrophulous kind.

AMMONIA PRÆPARATA.
Lond.
Prepared Ammonia.

Take of
- Sal ammoniac, powdered, one pound;
- Prepared chalk, two pounds.

Mix and ſublime.

AQUA AMMONIÆ.
Lond.
Water of ammonia.

Take of
- Sal ammonica, one pound;
- Pot-aſh, one pound and a half;
- Water, four pints.

Draw off two pints, by diſtillation, with a ſlow fire.

ALCALI VOLATILE ex SALE AMMONIACO, vulgo SAL AMMONIACUS VOLATILIS.

Edinb.

Volatile alkali from ſal ammoniac, commonly called *Volatile ſal ammoniac.*

Take of
Sal ammoniac, one pound;
Chalk, very pure and dry, two pounds;

Mix them well, and ſublime from a retort into a refrigerated receiver.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI.

Edinb.

Spirit of ſal ammoniac.

Take
Sal ammoniac,
Purified vegetable fixed alkali, of each ſixteen ounces;
Water, two pounds.

Having mixed the ſalts, and put them into a glaſs retort, pour in the water; then diſtil to dryneſs with a ſand-bath, gradually raiſing the heat.

These articles, which in the laſt edition of the London Pharmacopoeia were ſtyled *ſpiritus et ſal volatilis ſalis ammoniaci,* were then directed to be prepared in the ſame manner.

Sal ammoniac is a neutral ſalt, compoſed of volatile alkali and marine acid. In theſe proceſſes the acid is abſorbed by the fixt alkali or chalk; and the volatile alkali is of courſe ſet at liberty.

The volatile alkali is, however, in its mild ſtate, having catched the fixed air, or aërial acid, diſcharged from the fixed alkali or chalk on their uniting with the muriatic acid.

The fixt alkali begins to act upon the ſal ammoniac, and extricates a pungent urinous odour as ſoon as they are mixed. Hence it is moſt convenient not to mix them till put into the diſtilling veſſel: the two ſalts may be diſſolved ſeparately in water, the ſolutions poured into a retort, and a receiver immediatly fitted on. An equal weight of the fixt ſalt is fully, perhaps more than ſufficient, to extricate all the volatile.

Chalk does not begin to act upon the the ſal ammoniac till a conſiderable heat be applied. Hence theſe may be without inconvenience, and indeed ought to be thoroughly mixed together before they are put into the retort. The ſurface of the mixture may be covered with a little more powdered chalk, to prevent ſuch particles of the ſal ammoniac as may happen to lie uppermoſt from ſubliming unchanged. Tho' the fire muſt here be much greater than when fixt alkaline ſalt is uſed, it muſt not be ſtrong, nor ſuddenly raiſed; for if it be, a part of the chalk (though of itſelf not capable of being elevated by any degree of heat) will be carried up along with the volatile ſalt. M. du Hamel experienced the juſtneſs of this obſervation: He relates, in the Memoirs of the French Academy of Sciences for the year 1735, that he frequently found his volatile ſalt, when a very ſtrong fire was made uſe of in the ſublimation, amount to more, ſometimes one half more, than the weight of the crude ſal ammoniac employed: and that, though it is certain that not three-fourths of this concrete are pure volatile ſalt, the fixt earthy matter, thus once volatiliſed by the alkali, aroſe along with it again upon the gentleſt reſublimation, diſſolved with it in water, and exhaled with it in the air.

When all the ſalt has ſublimed, and the receiver grown cool, it may be taken off, and luted to another retort charged with freſh materials. This proceſs may be repeated till the recipient appears lined with volatile ſalt to a conſiderable thickneſs; the veſſel muſt then be broken, in order to get out the ſalt.

The volatile ſalt and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac are the pureſt of all the medicines of this kind. They are ſomewhat more acrimonious than thoſe produced directly from animal ſubſtances, which always contain a portion of the oil of the ſubject, and receive from thence ſome degree of a ſaponaceous quality. Theſe laſt may be reduced to the ſame degree of purity, by combining them with acids into ammoniacal ſalts; and afterwards recovering the volatile alkali from theſe compounds by the proceſs above directed.

The matter which remains in the retort after the diſtillation of the ſpirit, and ſublimation of the ſalt of ſal ammoniac, is found to conſiſt of marine acid united with the fixt alkali or chalk employed. When fixt alkaline ſalts has been uſed as the intermedium, the reſiduum, or *caput mortuum* as it is called, yields, on ſolution and cryſtalliſation, a ſalt exactly ſimilar to the *ſpiritus ſalis marini coagulatus* afterwards deſcribed; and hence we may judge of the extraordinary virtues formerly attributed to this ſalt, under the names of *ſal antihyſtericum, antihypochondriacum, febrifugum, digeſticum Sylvii, &c.*

The caput mortuum of the volatile ſalt, where chalk is employed as an intermedium, expoſed to a moiſt air, runs into a pungent liquor, which proves nearly theſame with a ſolution of chalk made directly in the marine acid; it is called by ſome *oleum cretæ*; oil of chalk. If calcined ſhells, or other animal limes, be mingled with ſal ammoniac, a maſs will be obtained, which likewiſe deliqueſces in the air, and forms a liquor of the ſame kind.

AQUA AMMONIÆ PURÆ
Lond.

Water of pure ammonia.

Take of
- Sal ammoniac, one pound;
- Quicklime, two pounds;
- Water, one gallon.

Add to the lime two pints of the water. Let them ſtand together an hour; then add the ſal ammoniac and the other ſix pints of water boiling, and immediately cover the veſſel. Pour out the liquor when cold, and diſtil off with a ſlow fire one pint.

ALCALI VOLATILE CAUSTICUM, vulgo SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI CUM CALCE VIVA.
Edinb.

Cauſtic volatile alkali, commonly called *ſpirit of ſal ammoniac with quicklime.*

Take of
- Quicklime, freſh burnt, two pounds;
- Water one pound.

Having put the water into an iron or ſtone-ware veſſel, add the quicklime, previouſly beat; cover the veſſel for twenty-four hours, whilſt the lime falls into a fine powder, which commit to the retort. Then add ſixteen ounces of ſal ammoniac, diluted with four times its weight of water; then ſhutting the mouth of the retort, mix them together by agitation. Laſtly, diſtil into a refrigerated receiver, with a very gentle heat, ſo that the operator can eaſily bear the heat of the retort applied to his hands; twenty ounces of liquor are to be drawn off. In this diſtillation the veſſels are to be ſo luted as thoroughly to exclude the moſt penetrating vapours. After the diſtillation, however, they are to be opened, and the alkali poured out before the retort hath altogether cooled.

The theory of this proceſs is preciſely the ſame with that directed for the preparation of *lixivium cauſticum*. The effect of the quicklime on the ſal ammoniac, is very different from that of the chalk and fixt alkali on the foregoing proceſs. Immediately on mixture, a very penetrating vapour exhales; and in diſtillation the whole of the volatile ſalt ariſes in a liquid form; no part of it appearing in a concrete ſtate, how gently ſoever the liquor be rediſtilled. This ſpirit is far more pungent than the other, both in ſmell and taſte; and, like fixt alkalies rendered cauſtic by the ſame intermedium, it raiſes no efferveſcence on the admixture of acids. The whole of theſe phenomena are to be aſcribed to the abſorption of fixed air from the alkali by means of the quicklime; and from being thus deprived of the aërial acid, the volatile alkali is brought to a cauſtic ſtate.

This ſpirit is held to be too acrimonious for internal uſe, and has therefore been chiefly employed for ſmelling to in faintings, &c. tho' when properly diluted, it may be given inwardly with ſafety. It is a powerful menſtruum for ſome vegetable ſubſtances, as Peruvian bark, from which the other ſpirits extract little. It is alſo moſt convenient for the purpoſe of rendering oils miſcible with water; as in the preparation of what is called in extemporaneous practice *the oily mixture*.

Some have mixed a quantity of this with the officinal ſpirits both of ſal ammoniac and of hartſhorn: which thus become more pungent, ſo as to bear an addition of a conſiderable quantity of water, without any danger of the diſcovery from the taſte or ſmell. This abuſe would be prevented, if what has been formerly laid down as a mark of the ſtrength of theſe ſpirits (ſome of the volatile ſalt remaining undiſſolved in them) were attended to. It may be detected by adding to a little of the ſuſpected ſpirit about one-fourth its quantity or more of rectified ſpirit of wine: which, if the volatile ſpirit be genuine, will precipitate a part of its volatile ſalt, but occaſions no viſible ſeparation or change in the cauſtic ſpirit, or in thoſe which are ſophiſticated with it.

Others have ſubſtituted to the ſpirit of ſal ammoniac a ſolution of crude ſal ammoniac and fixt alkaline ſalt mixed together. This mixture depoſites a ſaline matter on the addition of ſpirit of wine, like the genuine ſpirit; from which, however, it may be diſtinguiſhed, by the ſalt which is thus ſeparated not being a volatile alkaline, but a fixt neutral ſalt. The abuſe may be more readily detected by a drop or two of ſolution of ſilver made in aquafortis, which will produce no change in the appearance of the true ſpirit, but will render the counterfeit turbid and milky.

LIQUOR VOLATILIS SAL ET OLEUM, CORNU CERVI.

Lond.

The volatile liquor, ſalt, and oil, of hartſhorn.

Take of

Hartſhorn, ten pounds.

Diſtil with a fire gradually increaſed. A volatile liquor, ſalt, and oil, will aſcend.

The oil and ſalt being ſeparated, diſtil the liquor three times.

To the ſalt add an equal weight of prepared chalk, and ſublime thrice, or till it become white.

The ſame volatile liquor, ſalt, and oil may be obtained from any parts (except the fat) of any kind of animals.

THE volatile alkali obtained from hartſhorn, whether in a ſolid or fluid ſtate, is preciſely the ſame with that obtained from ſal ammoniac. And as that proceſs is the eaſieſt, the Edinburgh college have entirely rejected the preſent. While, however, the names of ſpirit and ſalt of hartſhorn are ſtill in daily uſe, ammonia, or the volatile alkali, is ſtill prepared from bones and other animal ſubſtances by ſeveral very extenſive traders.

The wholeſale dealers have very large pots for the diſtillation of hartſhorn, with earthen heads almoſt like thoſe of the common ſtill: for receivers, they uſe a couple of oil jars, the mouths of which are luted together; the pipe that comes from the head enters the lowermoſt jar through a hole made on purpoſe in its bottom. When a large quantity of the ſubject is to be diſtilled, it is cuſtomary to continue the operation for ſeveral days ſucceſſively; only unluting the head occaſionally to put in freſh materials.

When only a ſmall quantity of ſpirit or ſalt is wanted, a common iron pot, ſuch as is uſually fixed in ſand furnaces, may be employed; an iron head being fitted to it. The receiver ought to be large, and a glaſs, or rather tin adopter, inſerted between it and the pipe of the head.

The diſtilling veſſel being charged with pieces of the horn, a moderate fire is applied, which is ſlowly increaſed, and raiſed at length almoſt to the utmoſt degree. At firſt a watery liquor ariſes; the quantity of which will be ſmaller or greater according as the horns were more or leſs dry: this is ſucceeded by the ſalt and oil; the ſalt at firſt diſſolves as it comes over in the phlegm, and thus forms what is called *ſpirit*. When the phlegm is ſaturated, the remainder of the ſalt concretes in a ſolid form to the ſides of the recipient. If it be required to have the whole of the ſalt ſolid and undiſſolved, the phlegm ſhould be removed as ſoon as the ſalt begins to ariſe, which may be known by the appearance of white fumes: and that this may be done the more commodiouſly, the receiver ſhould be left unluted, till this firſt part of the proceſs be finiſhed. The white vapours which now ariſe, ſometimes come with ſuch vehemence, as to throw off or burſt the receiver; to prevent this accident, it is convenient to have a ſmall hole in the luting; which may be occaſionally ſtopt with a wooden peg, or opened as the operator ſhall find proper. After the ſalt has all ariſen, a thick dark-coloured oil comes over: the proceſs is now to be diſcontinued; and the veſſels, when grown cold, unluted.

All the liquid matters being poured out of the receiver, the ſalt which remains adhering to its ſides is to be waſhed out with a little water, and added to the reſt. It is convenient to let the whole ſtand for a few hours, that the oil may the better diſengage itſelf from the liquor, ſo as to be firſt ſeparated by a funnel, and afterwards more perfectly by filtration through wetted paper. The ſalt and ſpirits are then to be farther purified as above directed.

The ſpirit of hartſhorn met with in the ſhops is extremely precarious in point of ſtrength; the quantity of ſalt contained in it (on which its efficacy depends) varying according as the diſtillation in rectifying it is continued for a longer or ſhorter time. If after the volatile ſalt has ariſen, ſo much of the phlegm or watery part be driven over as is juſt ſufficient to diſſolve it, the ſpirit will be fully ſaturated, and as ſtrong as it can be made. If the proceſs be not at this inſtant ſtopped, the phlegm, continuing to ariſe, muſt render the ſpirit continually weaker and weaker. The diſtillation therefore ought to be diſcontinued at this period; or rather whilſt ſome of the ſalt ſtill remains undiſſolved: the ſpirit will thus prove always equal, and the buyer be furniſhed with a certain criterion of its ſtrength. Very few have taken any notice of the abovementioned inconvenience of theſe kinds of ſpirits; and the remedy is firſt hinted at in the Pharmacopœia Reformata. The purity of the ſpirit is eaſily determined from its clearneſs and grateful odour.

Volatile alkaline ſalts, and their ſolutions called *ſpirits*, agree, in many reſpects, with fixt alkalies, and their ſolutions or leys; as in changing the colour of blue flowers to a green; effervesſcing with and neutraliſing acids when in their mild ſtate; liquefying the animal juices; and corroding the fleſhy parts, ſo as when applied to the ſkin, and prevented from exhaling by a proper covering, to act as cauſtics; diſſolving oils and ſulphur, though leſs readily than the fixed alkalies, on account, probably, of their not being able to bear any conſiderable heat, by which their activity might be promoted. Their principal difference from the other alkalies ſeems to conſiſt in their volatility: they exhale or emit pungent vapours in the coldeſt ſtate of the atmoſphere; and by their ſtimulating ſmell they prove ſerviceable in languors and faintings. Taken internally, they diſcover a greater colliquating as well as ſtimulating power; the blood drawn from a vein, after their uſe has been continued for ſome time, is ſaid to be remarkably more fluid than before; they are likewiſe more diſpoſed to operate by perſpiration, and to act on the nervous ſyſtem. They are particularly uſeful in lethargic caſes; in hyſterical and hypochondriacal diſorders, and in the languors, headachs, inflations of the ſtomach, flatulent colics, and other ſymptoms which attend them; they are generally found more ſerviceable to aged perſons, and in phlegmatic habits, than in the oppoſite circumſtances. In ſome fevers, particularly thoſe of the low kind, accompanied with a cough, hoarſeneſs, and a redundance of phlegm, they are of great utility; raiſing the vis vitæ, and exciting a ſalutary diaphoreſis: but in putrid fevers, ſcurvies, and whereever the maſs of blood is thin and acrimonious, their uſe is ambiguous. As they are more powerful than the fixt, in liquefying tenacious humours; ſo they prove more hurtful, where the fluids are already in a colliquated ſtate. In vernal intermittents, particularly thoſe of the ſlow kind, they are often of the moſt efficacious remedy. Dr Biſſet obſerves, in his Eſſay on the Medical Conſtitution of Great Britain, that though many caſes occur which will yield to no other medicine than the bark, yet he has met with many which were only ſuppreſſed from time to time by the bark, but were completely cured by alkaline ſpirits: He tells us, that theſe ſpirits will often carry off vernal intermittents, without any previous evacuations; but that they are generally more effectual, if a purge be premiſed; and in plethoric or inflammaflammatory caſes, or where the fever perſonates a remittent, veneſection is neceſſary.

Theſe ſalts are moſt commodiouſly taken in a liquid form, largely diluted; or in that of a bolus, which ſhould be made up only as it is wanted. The doſe is from a grain or two to ten or twelve. Ten drops of a well made ſpirit, or ſaturated ſolution, are reckoned to contain about a grain of the ſalt. In intermittents, fifteen or twenty drops of the ſpirit are given in a tea-cupful of cold ſpring water, and repeated five or ſix times in each intermiſſion.

THE volatile ſalts and ſpirits prepared from different animal ſubſtances, have been ſuppoſed capable of producing different effects upon the human body, and to receive ſpecific virtues from the ſubject. The ſalt of vipers has been eſteemed particularly ſerviceable in the diſorders occaſioned by the bite of that animal; and a ſalt drawn from the human ſkull, in diſeaſes of the head. But modern practice acknowledges no ſuch different effects from theſe preparations; and chemical experiments have ſhown their identity. There is, indeed, when not ſufficiently purified, a very perceptible difference in the ſmell, taſte, degree of pungency, and volatility of theſe ſalts; and in this ſtate their medicinal virtues vary conſiderably enough to deſerve notice: but this difference they have in common, according as they are more or leſs loaded with oil, not as they are produced from this or that animal ſubſtance. As firſt diſtilled, they may be looked upon as a kind of volatile ſoap, in which the oil is the prevailing principle; in this ſtate they have much leſs of the proper alkaline acrimony and pungency than when they have undergone repeated diſtillations, and ſuch other preparations as diſengage the oil from the ſalt; for by theſe means they loſe their ſaponaceous quality, and acquiring greater degrees of acrimony, become medicines of a different claſs. Theſe preparations therefore do not differ near ſo much from each other, as they do from themſelves in different ſtates of purity. To which may be added, that when we conſider them as loaded with oil, the virtues of a diſtilled animal oil itſelf are likewiſe to be brought into the account.

Theſe oils, as firſt diſtilled, are highly fetid and offenſive, of an extremely heating quality, and of ſuch activity, that, according to Hoffman's account, half a drop diſſolved in a dram of ſpirit of wine, is ſufficient to raiſe a copious ſweat. By repeated rectifications, they loſe their offenſiveneſs, and at the ſame time become mild in their medicinal operation. The rectified oils may be given to the quantity of twenty or thirty drops, and are ſaid to be anodyne and antiſpaſmodic, to procure a calm ſleeep and gentle ſweat, without heating or exagitating the body, as has been obſerved in treating of the oleum animale. It is obvious, therefore, that the ſalts and ſpirits muſt differ, not only according to the quantity of oil they contain, but according to the quality of the oil itſelf in its different ſtates.

The volatile ſalts and ſpirits, as firſt diſtilled, are of a brown colour, and a very offenſive ſmell: by repeated rectification, as directed in the proceſſes above ſet down, they loſe great part of the oil on which theſe qualities depend, the ſalt becomes white, the ſpirit limpid as water, and of a grateful odour; and this is the mark of ſufficient rectification.

It has been objected to the repeated rectification of theſe preparations, that, by ſeparating the oil, it renders them ſimilar to the pure ſalt and ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, which are procurable at an eaſier rate. But the intention is not to purify them wholly from the oil, but to ſeparate the groſſer part, and to ſubtilize the reſt, ſo as to bring it towards the ſame ſtate as when the oil is rectified by itſelf. The rectification of ſpirit of hartſhorn, has been repeated twenty times ſucceſſively, and found ſtill to participate of oil, but of an oil very different from what it was in the firſt diſtillation.

The rectified oils, in long-keeping, become again fetid. The ſalts and ſpirits alſo, however carefully rectified, ſuffer in length of time the ſame change; reſuming their original brown colour and ill ſmell; a proof that the rectification is far from having diveſted them of oil. Any intentions, however, which they are thus capable of anſwering, may be as effectually accompliſhed by a mixture of the volatile alkali with the oleum animale, in its rectified ſtate, to any extent that may be thought neceſſary.

KALI VITRIOLATUM.

Lond.

Vitriolated kali.

Take of

The ſalt which remains after the diſtillation of the nitrous acid, two pounds.

Diſtilled water, two gallons.

Burn out the ſuperfluous acid, with a ſtrong fire, in an open veſſel: then boil it a little while in the water; ſtrain, and ſet the liquor aſide to cryſtallize.

The ſalt thus formed, is the ſame with the vitriolated tartar of the laſt edition of the London Pharmacopoeia; but it is now prepared in a cheaper and eaſier manner, at leaſt for thoſe who diſtil the nitrous acid. In both ways a neutral is formed, conſiſting of the fixed vegetable alkali, united to the vitriolic acid. But a ſimilar compound may alſo be obtained by the following proceſs of the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia.

ALKALI FIXUM VEGETABILE VITRIOLATUM, vulgo TARTARUM VITRIOLATUM.

Edinb.

Vitriolated fixed vegetable alkali, commonly called *Vitriolated tartar.*

Take of

Vitriolic acid, diluted with ſix times its quantity of water, as much as you pleaſe.

Put it into a capacious glaſs veſſel, and gradually drop into it, of purified fixed vegetable alkali, diluted with ſix times its weight of water, as much as is ſufficient thoroughly to neutralize the acid. The efferveſcence being finiſhed, ſtrain the liquor through paper; and after proper evaporation, ſet it apart to cryſtallize.

The operator ought to take care that the vapour ſeparated during the efferveſcence ſhall not be applied to his noſtrils; as fixed air, when applied to the olfactory nerves, is highly deleterious to life.

This is an elegant, and one of the leaſt troubleſome ways of preparing this ſalt. The Edinburgh college, in their former editions, ordered the acid liquor to be dropped into the alkaline: by the converſe procedure now received, it is obviouſly more eaſy to ſecure againſt a redundance of acidity; and for the greater certainty in this point, it may be expedient, as in the foregoing proceſs, to drop in a little more of the alkaline ley than the ceſſation of the efferveſcence ſeems to require.

In a former edition of the ſame Pharmacopoeia, the acid was directed to be diluted only with equal its quantity of water, and the alkali with that quantity of water which it is capable of imbibing from the atmoſphere. By that imperfection there was not near enough of water to keep vitriolated tartar diſſolved; on which account, as faſt as the alkali was neutralized by the acid, a great part fell to the bottom in a powdery form. In order to obtain perfect and well formed cryſtals, the liquor ſhould not be ſet in the cold, but continued in moderate heat, ſuch as the hand can ſcarcely bear, that the water may ſlowly evaporate.

It is remarkable, that although the vitriolic acid and fixed alkaline ſalt do each readily unite with water, and ſtrongly attract moiſture, even from the air, yet the neutral reſulting from the combination of theſe two, vitriolated tartar, is one of the ſalts moſt difficult of ſolution, very little of it being taken up by cold water.

Vitriolated tartar, in ſmall doſes, as a ſcruple or half a dram, is an uſeful aperient; in larger ones, as four or five drms, a mild cathartic, which does not paſs off ſo haſtily as the *ſal catharticus amarus*, or *ſal Glauberi*, and ſeems to extend its action further. The wholeſale dealers in medicines have commonly ſubſtituted to it an article otherwiſe almoſt uſeleſs in their ſhops, the reſiduum of Glauber's ſpirit of nitre. This may be looked upon as a venial fraud, if the ſpirit has been prepared as formerly directed, and the reſiduum diſſolved and cryſtallized: but it is a very dangerous one if the vitriolic acid has been uſed in an over proportion, and the caput mortuum employed without cryſtallization; the ſalt in this caſe, inſtead of a mild neutral one, of a moderately bitter taſte, proving highly acid. The purchaſer ought therefore to inſiſt upon the ſalt being in a cryſtalline form. The cryſtals, when perfect, are oblong, with ſix flat ſides, and terminated at each end by a ſix-ſided pyramid: ſome appear compoſed of two pyramids joined together by the baſes; and many, in the moſt perfect cryſtallizations I have ſeen, are very irregular. They decrepitate in the fire, ſomewhat like thoſe of ſea-ſalt, for which they have ſometimes been miſtaken.

SAL POLYCHRESTUS.

Edinb.

Salt of many virtues.

Take

Nitre in powder,

Flowers of ſulphur, of each equal parts.

Mingle them well together, and inject the mixture, by little and little at a time, into a red-hot crucible: the deflagration being over, let the ſalt cool, after which it is to be put up in a glaſs veſſel well ſhut. The ſalt may be purified by diſſolving it in warm water, filtering the ſolution, and exhaling it to dryneſs; or by cryſtallization.

This is another method of uniting the vitriolic acid with the common vegetable fixt alkali. Both the nitre and the ſulphur are decompounded in the operation: the acid of the nitre and the inflammable principle of the ſulphur, detonate together, and are diſſipated; while the acid of the ſulphur (which, as we have already ſeen, is no other than the vitriolic acid) remains combined with the alkaline baſis of the nitre. The ſhops, accordingly, have ſubſtituted to the ſal polychreſt the foregoing preparation.

NATRON VITRIOLATUM.

Lond.

Vitriolated natron.

Take of
 The ſalt which remains after the diſtillation of the muriatic acid, two pounds;
 Diſtilled water, two pints and an half.

Burn out the ſuperfluous acid with a ſtrong fire, in an open veſſel; then boil it for a little in the water: ſtrain the ſolution, and ſet it by to cryſtallize.

SODA VITRIOLATA, vulgo SAL CATHARTICUS GLAUBERI.

Edinb.

Vitriolated ſoda, commonly called *Cathartic ſalt of Glauber.*

Diſſolve in warm water the maſs which remains after the diſtillation of ſpirit of ſea-ſalt: filtre the ſolution, and cryſtallize the ſalt.

THE directions given for the preparation of this ſalt, long known by the name of Sal mirabile Glauberi, are nearly the ſame in the pharmacopoeias of both colleges, but thoſe of the London college are to be preferred, as being moſt accurate and explicit.

In a former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, it was ordered, that if the cryſtals (obtained as above) proved too ſharp, they ſhould be again diſſolved in water, and the filtered liquor evaporated to ſuch a pitch only as may diſpoſe the ſalt to cryſtallize. But there is no great danger of the cryſtals proving too ſharp, even when the ſpirit of ſalt is made with the largeſt proportion of oil of vitriol directed under that proceſs. The liquor which remains after the cryſtallization is indeed very acid; and with regard to this preparation, it is convenient it ſhould be ſo; for otherwiſe the cryſtals will be very ſmall, and likewiſe in a ſmall quantity. Where a ſufficient proportion of oil of vitriol has not been employed in the diſtillation of the ſpirit, it is neceſſary to add ſome to the liquor, in order to promote the cryſtallization of the ſalt.

The title of ſal catharticus, which this ſalt has often had, expreſſes its medical virtues. Taken from half an ounce to an ounce, or more, it proves a mild and uſeful purgative; and in ſmaller doſes, largely diluted, a ſerviceable aperient and diuretic. The ſhops frequently ſubſtitute to it the *ſal catharticus amarus*, which is nearly of the ſame quality, but ſomewhat more unpleaſant, and, as is ſaid, leſs mild in operation. They are very eaſily diſtinguiſhable from each other, by the effect of alkaline ſalts upon ſolutions of them. The ſolution of Glauber's ſalt ſuffers no viſible change from this addition, its own baſis being a true fixt alkali: but the ſolution of the *ſal catharticus amarus* grows inſtantly white and turbid, its baſis, which is an earth, being extricated copiouſly by the alkaline ſalt.

NITRUM PURIFICATUM.

Lond.

Purified nitre.

Take of
 Nitre, two pounds,
 Diſtilled water, four pints.

Boil the nitre in the water till it be diſſolved; ſtrain the ſolution, and ſet it apart to cryſtallize.

COMMON nitre contains uſually a conſiderable proportion of ſea-ſalt, which in this proceſs is ſeparated, the ſea-ſalt remaining diſſolved after greateſt part of the nitre has cryſtallized. The cryſtals which ſhoot after the firſt evaporation are large, regular, and pure: but when the remaining liquor is further evaporated, and this repeated a ſecond or third time, the cryſtals prove at length ſmall, imperfect, and tipt with little cubical glebes of ſea-ſalt.

When rough nitre, in the ſtate wherein it is firſt extracted from the earths impregnated with it, is treated in this manner, there remains at laſt, a liquor called mother-ley, which will no longer afford any cryſtals. This appears to participate of the nitrous and marine acids, and to contain an earthy matter diſſolved by thoſe acids. On adding alkaline lixivia, the earth is precipitated; and when thoroughly waſhed with water, proves inſipid. If the liquor be evaporated to dryneſs, a bitteriſh ſaline matter is left; which being ſtrongly calcined in a crucible, parts with the acids, and becomes, as in the other caſe, inſipid.

This earth has been celebrated as an excellent purgative, in the doſe of a dram or two; and in ſmaller doſes, as an alterant in hypochondriacal and other diſorders. This medicine was for ſome time kept a great ſecret, under the names of *Magneſia alba*, *Nitrous panacea*, *Count Palma's powder*, *Il polvere albo Romano*, *Poudre de Sentinelli*, &c. till Lanciſi made it public in his notes on the *Metallotheca Vaticana*. It has been ſuppoſed, that this earth is no other than a portion of the lime commonly added in the elixation of nitre at the European nitre-works: but though the ſpecimens of magneſia examined by Neumann, and ſome of that which has lately been brought hither from abroad, gave plain marks of a calcareous nature; yet the true magneſia muſt be an earth of a different kind, calcareous earths being rather aſtringent than purgative. The earthy baſis of the *ſal catharticus amarus* is found to have the properties aſcribed to the true magneſia of nitre, and appears to be the very ſame ſpecies of earth: from that ſalt therefore this medicine is now prepared, as will be ſeen hereafter, The magneſia alba differs from calcareous earths, in having a leſs powerful attraction for fixed air, and in not becoming cauſtic by calcination.

KALI ACETATUM.

Lond.

Acetated kali.

Take of

Kali, one pound.

Boil it with a ſlow fire, in four or five times the quantity of diſtilled vinegar; the efferveſcence ceaſing, let there be added, at different times, more diſtilled vinegar, until the firſt vinegar being nearly evaporated, the addition of freſh will excite no efferveſcence, which will happen when about twenty pounds of diſtilled vinegar are conſumed; afterwards let it be dried ſlowly. An impure ſalt will be left, which melt for a little while with a ſlow fire; then let it be diſſolved in water, and filtered through paper.

If the fuſion has been rightly performed, the ſtrained liquor will be colourleſs; if otherwiſe, of a brown colour.

Laſtly, evaporate this liquor with a ſlow fire, in a very ſhallow glaſs veſſel; the ſalt whilſt it dries being ſometimes ſtirred, that it may ſooner grow dry, which ſhould be kept in a veſſel cloſe ſtopt.

The ſalt ought to be of the greateſt whiteneſs, and diſſolve wholly, both in water and ſpirit of wine, without leaving any feces. If the ſalt, although white, ſhould depoſite any feces in ſpirit of wine, that ſolution in the ſpirit ſhould be filtered through paper, and the ſalt again dried.

ALCALI FIXUM VEGETABILE ACETARUM, vulgo TARTARUM REGENERATUM.

Edinb.

Acetated fixed vegetable alkali, commonly called *Regenerated tartar*.

Take of

Salt of tartar, one pound.

Boil it with a very gentle heat in four or five times its quantity of diſtilled vinegar; add more diſtilled vinegar, at different times, till on the watery part of the former quantity being nearly diſſipated by evaporation, the new addition of vinegar ceaſes to raiſe any efferveſcence. This happens, when about twenty pounds by weight of diſtilled vinegar has been conſumed. The impure ſalt remaining after the exſiccation, is to be liquefied with a gentle heat for a ſhort time, and it is proper that it ſhould only be for a ſhort time; then diſſolve it in water, and ſtrain through paper. If the liquefaction has been properly performed, the ſtrained liquor will be limpid; but, if otherwiſe, of a brown colour.

Evaporate this liquor with a very gentle heat in a ſhallow glaſs veſſel, occaſionally ſtirring the ſalt as it becomes dry, that its moiſture may ſooner be diſſipated. Then put it up into a veſſel very cloſely ſtopt, to prevent it from liquefying in the air.

This ſalt had formerly the name of ſal diureticus in the London pharmacopoeia; but that which they now employ, or perhaps in preference to it, the name of Potaſſa acetata gives a clearer idea of its nature.

The purification of this ſalt is not a little troubleſome. The operator muſt be particularly careful in melting it, not to uſe a great heat, or to keep it long liquefied: a little ſhould be occaſionally taken out, and put into water; and as ſoon as it begins to part freely with its black colour, the whole is to be removed from the fire. In the laſt drying, the heat muſt not be ſo great as to melt it; otherwiſe it will not prove totally ſoluble. If the ſolution in ſpirit of wine be exſiccated, and the remaining ſalt liquefied with a very ſoft fire, it gains the leafy appearance which has procured it the name *Terra foliata*.

In the fourth volume of the Memoirs of the correſpondents of the French Academy, lately publiſhed, Mr Cadet has given a method of making the ſalt white at the firſt evaporation, without the trouble of any further purification. He obſerves, that the brown colour depends upon the oily matter of the vinegar being burnt by the heat commonly employed in the evaporation; and his improvement conſiſts in diminiſhing the heat at the time that this burning is liable to happen. The proceſs he recommends is as follows:

Diſſolve a pound of ſalt of tartar in a ſufficient quantity of cold water; filtre the ſolution, and add by degrees as much diſtilled vinegar as will ſaturate it, or a little more. Set the liquor to evaporate in a ſtone-ware veſſel in a gentle heat, not ſo ſtrong as to make it boil. When a pellicle appears on the ſurface, the reſt of the proceſs muſt be finiſhed in a water-bath. The liquor acquires by degrees an oily conſiſtence, and a pretty deep brown colour; but the pellicle or ſcum on the top looks whitiſh, and when taken off and cooled, appears a congeries or little brilliant ſilver-like plates. The matter is to be kept continually ſtirring, till it be wholly changed into this white flaky matter; the complete drying of which is moſt conveniently effected in a warm oven.

WE ſhall not take upon us to determine whether the pure or impure ſalt is preferable as a medicine; obſerving only, that the latter is more of a ſaponaceous nature, the former more acrid, though ſomewhat more agreeable to the ſtomach. Mr Cadet reckons the ſalt prepared in his method ſuperior both to the brown and white ſorts made in the common way, as poſſeſſing both the oily quality of the one and the agreeableneſs of the other, and as being always uniform or of the ſame power; whereas the others are liable to vary conſiderably, according to the degree of heat employed in the evaporation. They are all medicines of great efficacy, and may be ſo doſed and managed as to prove either midly cathartic, or powerfully diuretic: few of the ſaline deobſtruents come up to them in virtue. The doſe is from half a ſcruple to a dram or two. A bare mixture, however, of alkaline ſalt and vinegar without exſiccation, is not perhaps much inferior as a medicine to the more elaborate ſalt. Two drams of the alkali, ſaturated with vinegar, have been known to occaſion ten or twelve ſtools in hydropic caſes, and a plentiful diſcharge of urine, without any inconvenience.

AQUA AMMONIÆ ACETATÆ.

Lond.

Water of acetated ammonia.

Take of
Ammonia, by weight, two ounces;
Diſtilled vinegar, four pints; or as much as is ſufficient to ſaturate the ammonia.
Mix.

SPIRITUS MINDERERI.

Edinb.

Spirit of mindererus.

Take any quantity of the volatile alkaline ſalt of ſal ammoniac, and gradually pour upon it diſtilled vinegar till the efferveſcence ceaſes; occaſionally ſtirring the mixture to promote the action of the vinegar on the ſalt.

THOUGH this article has long been known by the name of Spiritus Mendereri, ſo called from the inventor; yet that employed by the London college is undoubtedly preferable, as giving a proper idea of its conſtituent parts.

This is an excellent aperient ſaline liquor. Taken warm in bed, it proves commonly a powerful diaphoretic or ſudorific; and as it operates without heat, it has place in febrile and inflammatory diſorders, where medicines of the warm kind, if they fail of procuring ſweat, aggravate the diſtemper. Its action may likewiſe be determined to the kidneys, by walking about in a cool air. The common doſe is half an ounce, either by itſelf, or along with other medicines adapted to the intention. Its ſtrength is not a little precarious, depending much on that of the vinegar; an inconvenience which cannot eaſily be obviated, for the ſaline matter is not reducible to the form of a concrete ſalt.

KALI TARTARISATUM.
Lond.
Tartariſed kali.

Take of
Kali one pound.
Cryſtals of tartar, three pounds;
Diſtilled water, boiling, one gallon.

To the ſalt, diſſolved in water, throw in gradually the cryſtals of tartar, powdered: filtre the liquor, when cold, through paper; and, after due evaporation, ſet it apart to cryſtallize.

ALCALI FIXUM VEGETABILE TARTARISATUM, vulgo TARTARUM SOLUBILE.
Edinb.
Tartariſed vegetable fixed alkali, commonly called *Soluble tartar.*

Take of
Purified fixt vegetable alkaline ſalt, one pound;
Water, fifteen pounds.

To the ſalt diſſolved in the boiling water gradually add cryſtals of tar in fine powder, as long as the addition thereof raiſes any effervefcence, which almoſt ceaſes before three times the weight of the alkaline ſalt hath been injected; then ſtrain the cooled liquor through a paper, and after due evaporation ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.

Common white tartar is perhaps preferable for this operation to the cryſtals uſually met with. Its impurities can here be no objection; ſince it will be ſufficiently depurated by the ſubſequent filtration.

The preparation of this medicine by either of the above methods is very eaſy; though ſome chemiſts have rendered it ſufficienly troubleſome, by a nicety which is not at all wanted. They inſiſt upon hitting the very exact point of ſaturation between the alkaline ſalt and the acid of the tartar; and caution the operator to be extremely careful, when he comes near this mark, leſt by imprudently adding too large a portion of either, he renders the ſalt too acid or too alkaline. If the liquor be ſuffered to cool a little before it be committed to the filtre, and then properly exhaled and cryſtallized, no error of this kind can happen, though the ſaturation ſhould not be very exactly hit: for ſince cryſtals of tartar are very difficultly ſoluble even in boiling water, and when diſſolved therein concrete again upon the liquor's growing cold, if any more of them has been employed than is taken up by the alkali, this ſuperfluous quantity will be left upon the filtre; and on the other hand, if too much of the alkali has been made uſe of, it will remain uncryſtallized. The cryſtallization of this ſalt indeed cannot be effected without a good deal of trouble: it is therefore moſt convenient to let the acid ſalt prevail at firſt; to ſeparate the ſuperfluous quantity, by ſuffering the liquor to cool a little before filtration; and then proceed to the total evaporation of the aqueous fluid which will leave behind it the neutral ſalt required. The moſt proper veſſel for this purpoſe is a ſtone-ware one; iron diſcolours the ſalt.

Soluble tartar in doſes of a ſcruple, half a dram, or a dram, is a mild cooling aperient: two or three drams commonly looſen the belly; and an ounce proves pretty ſtrongly purgative. It has been particularly recommended as a purgative for maniacal and melancholic patients. Malouin ſays, it is equal in purgative virtue to the cathartic ſalt of Glauber. It is an uſeful addition to the purgatives of the reſinous kind, as it promotes their operation, and at the ſame time tends to correct their griping quality. But it muſt never be given in conjunction with any acid; for all acids decompound it, abſorbing its alkaline ſalt, and precipitating the tartar. On this account it is improper to join to it tamarinds, or ſuch like acid fruits; which is too often done in the extemporaneous practice of thoſe phyſicians who are fond of mixing different cathartics together.

NATRON TARTARISATUM.

Lond.

Tartariſed natron.

Take of

Natron, twenty ounces;

Cryſtals of tartar, powdered, two pounds;

Diſtilled water, boiling, ten pints.

Diſſolve the natron in the water, and gradually add the cryſtals of tartar: filtre the liquor through paper; evaporate, and ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.

SODA TARTARIZATA, vulgo SAL RUPELLENSIS.

Edinb.

Tartariſed ſoda, commonly called *Rochel ſalt.*

The *ſal Rupellenſis* may be prepared from purified foſſile alkaline ſalt and cryſtals of tartar, in the ſame manner as directed for the *tartarum ſolubile.*

This is a ſpecies of ſoluble tartar, made with the ſalt of kali or ſoda, which is the ſame with the mineral alkali, or baſis of ſea-ſalt. It cryſtalliſes far more eaſily than the preceding preparation, and does not, like it, grow moiſt in the air. It is alſo conſiderably leſs purgative, but is equally decompounded by acids. It appears to be a very elegant ſalt, and begins now to come into eſteem in this country, as it has long been in France.

ALUMINIS PURIFICATIO.

Lond.

Purification of alum.

Take of

Alum, one pound;

Chalk, one dram by weight;

Diſtilled water, one pint.

Boil them a little, ſtrain, and ſet the liquor aſide to cryſtallize.

We have already offered ſome obſervations on alum in the Materia Medica; and in general it comes from the alum works in England in a ſtate of ſuch purity as to be fit for every purpoſe in medicine: accordingly we do not obſerve that the purification of alum has a place in any other pharmacopœia; but by the preſent proceſs it will be freed, not only from different impurities, but alſo from ſuperabundant acid.

ALUMEN USTUM.

Lond. Edinb.

Burnt alum.

Take of

Alum, half a pound.

Burn it in an earthen veſſel ſo long as it bubbles.

This, with ſtrict propriety, ought rather, perhaps, to be called dried alum than burnt alum: for the only effect of the burning here directed is to expel the water. In this ſtate it is ſo acrid as to be frequently employed as an eſcharotic; and it is with this intention, chiefly, that it has a place in our pharmacopœias: but it has ſometimes alſo been taken internally, particularly in caſes of cholic.

SAL ſive SACCHARUM LACTIS.

Suec.

Take of the whey of milk, prepared by runnet, any quantity: let it be boiled over a moderate fire to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup; then put it in a cold place, that cryſtals may be formed. Let the fluid which remains be again managed in the ſame manner, and let the cryſtals formed be waſhed with cold water.

It has been by ſome imagined, that the ſuperiority of one milk over another depends on its containing a larger proportion of this ſaline or ſaccharine part; and particularly, that upon this the reputed virtues of aſs milk depend. Hence this preparation has been greatly celebrated in diſorders of the breaſt, but is far from anſwering what has been expected from it. It has little ſweetneſs, and is difficult of ſolution in water. A ſaline ſubſtance, much better deſerving the name of ſugar, may be obtained by evaporating new milk, particularly that of the aſs, to dryneſs, digeſting the dry matter in water till the water has extracted its ſoluble parts, and then inſpiſſating the filtered liquor. This preparation is of great ſweetneſs, though neither white nor cryſtalline; nor is it perhaps in the pure cryſtallizable parts of milk that its medicinal virtues lie; and ſo little reliance is put upon it as a medicine, that it has no place in the London or Edinburgh pharmacopœias; although it long has ſtood, and ſtill ſtands, in the foreign ones.

SAL ACETOSELLÆ.

Suec.

Salt of ſorrel.

Take any quantity of the expreſſed juice of the leaves of wood-ſorrel; let it boil gently, that the feculent matter may be ſeparated; then ſtrain it till it be clear, and after this boil it on a moderate fire to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup. Put it into long necked glaſs veſſels, and place it in a cold ſituation that it may cryſtallize. Let theſe cryſtals be diſſolved in water, and again formed into purer ones.

To make the ſorrel yield its juice readily, it ſhould be chopt to pieces, and well bruiſed in a ſmall mortar, before it be committed to the preſs. The magma which remains in the bag ſtill retaining no inconſiderable quantity of ſaline matter, may be advantageouſly boiled in water, and the decoction added to the expreſſed juice. The whole may be afterwards depurated together, either by the method above directed, or by running the liquor ſeveral times through a linen cloth. In ſome caſes, the addition of a conſiderable portion of water is neceſſary, that the juice, thus diluted, may part the more freely from its feculencies; on the ſeparation of which the ſucceſs of the proceſs much depends.

The evaporation ſhould be performed either in ſhallow glaſs baſons, or in ſuch earthen ones as are of a compact cloſe texture; ſuch are thoſe uſually called ſtone-ware. The common earthen veſſels are ſubject to have their glazing corroded, and are ſo extremely porous, as readily to imbibe and retain a good quantity of the liquor; metallic veſſels are particularly apt to be corroded by theſe acid kinds of juices.

Theſe juices are ſo viſcid, and abound ſo much with heterogeneous matter, of a quite different nature from any thing ſaline, that a pellicle, or pure ſaline incruſtation upon the ſurface, is in vain expected. Boerhaave therefore, and the more expert writers in pharmaceutical chemiſtry, with great judgment direct the evaporation of the ſuperfluous moiſture to be continued until the matter has acquired the conſiſtence of cream. If it be now ſuffered to ſtand for an hour or two in a warm place, it will, notwithſtanding the former depurations, depoſite a freſh ſediment, from which it ſhould be warily decanted before it be put into the veſſel in which it is deſigned to be cryſtallized.

Some recommend an unglazed earthen veſſel as preferable for this purpoſe to a glaſs one; the ſmoothneſs of the latter being ſuppoſed to hinder the ſalt from ſticking thereto; whilſt the juice eaſily inſinuating itſelf into the pores of the former, has a great advantage of ſhooting its ſaline ſpicula to the ſides. Others ſlightly incruſtate the ſides and bottom of whatever veſſel they employ with a certain mineral ſalt, which greatly diſpoſes the juice to cryſtallize, to which of itſelf it is very averſe: but this addition is, with regard to its medical virtue, quite different from the ſalt here intended.

The liquor which remains after the cryſtallization may be depurated by a gentle colature, and after due inſpiſſation ſet to ſhoot again; when a farther yield of cryſtals will be obtained.

The proceſs for obtaining this ſalt is very tedious; and the quantity of ſalt which the juices afford is extremely ſmall: hence they are hardly ever made or expected in the ſhops. They may be ſomewhat ſooner ſeparated from the mucilaginous and other feculencies, by clarification with whites of eggs, and by adding very pure white clay.

In the manner above deſcribed, ſalts may be alſo obtained from other acid, auſtere, and bitteriſh plants, which contain but a ſmall quantity of oil.

The virtues of the eſſential ſalts have not been ſufficiently determined from experience. Thus much, however, is certain, that they do not, as has been ſuppoſed, poſſeſs the virtues of the ſubjects entire, excepting only the acids and ſweets. The others ſeem to be, almoſt all of them, nearly ſimilar, whatever plant they were obtained from. In watery extracts of wormwood, carduus, camomile, and many other vegetables, kept for ſome time in a ſoft ſtate, there may be obſerved fine ſaline effloreſcences on the ſurface, which have all nearly the ſame taſte, ſomewhat of the nitrous kind. They are ſuppoſed by ſome to be at bottom no more than an impure ſpecies of volatile nitre (that is, a ſalt compoſed of the nitrous acid and volatile alkali): thoſe which were examined by the chemiſts of the French academy deflagrated in the fire, and being triturated with fixt alkali, exhaled an urinous odour; plain marks of their containing thoſe two ingredients.

SAL ACIDUM BORACIS.

Suec.

Acid ſalt of borax.

Take of

Borax, an ounce and a half,

Warm ſpring-water, one pound.

Mix them in a glaſs veſſel, that the borax may be diſſolved; then pour into it three drams of the concentrated acid of vitriol: evaporate the liquor till a pellicle appears upon it; after this let it remain at reſt till the cryſtals be formed. Let them be waſhed with cold water and kept for uſe.

THIS

THIS ſalt, which has long been known by the title of *Sal ſedativus Hombergii*, is not unfrequently formed by ſublimation: but the proceſs by cryſtallization here directed is leſs troubleſome, though the ſalt proves generally leſs white, and is apt likewiſe to retain a part of Glauber's ſalt, eſpecially if the evaporation be long protracted.

The ſalt of borax to the taſte appears to be a neutral; but when it is examined by alkalies, it ſhows the properties of an acid, effervеſcing, uniting, and cryſtallizing with them, and it deſtroys their alkaline quality. It diſſolves both in water and ſpirit of wine, although not very readily in either.

The virtues attributed to it may in ſome degree be inferred from the name of *ſedative*, by which it was long diſtinguiſhed. It has been ſuppoſed to be a mild anodyne, to diminiſh febrile heat, to prevent or remove delirium; and to allay, at leaſt for ſome time, ſpaſmodical affections, particularly thoſe which are the attendants of hypochondriaſis and hyſteria. It may be given in doſes from two to twenty grains.

SAL AMMONIACUM DEPURATUM.

Suec.

Purified ſal ammoniac.

Diſſolve ſal ammoniac in ſpring-water; ſtrain the liquor through paper; evaporate it to dryneſs in a glaſs veſſel by means of a moderate fire.

THE ſal ammoniac imported from the Mediterranean often contains ſuch impurities as to render the above proceſs neceſſary; but that which is prepared in Britain from ſoot and ſea-ſalt, is in general brought to market in a ſtate of very great purity. Hence this proceſs is now altogether omitted both in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias. It furniſhes, however, when neceſſary, an eaſy and effectual mode of obtaining a pure ammonia muriata.

CHAP. VIII.

MAGNESIA.

MAGNESIA.

MAGNESIA ALBA.

Lond.

White magneſia.

Take of
Bitter purging ſalt,
Kali, each two pounds;
Diſtilled water, boiling, twenty pints.

Diſſolve the bitter ſalt and the kali ſeparately in ten pints of water, and filter through paper; then mix them. Boil the liquor a little while, and ſtrain it whilſt hot through linen, upon which will remain the white magneſia; then waſh away, by repeated affuſions of diſtilled water, the vitriolated kali.

MAGNESIA ALBA.

Edinb.

White Magneſia.

Take of
Bitter purging ſalt,
Purified fixed vegetable alkali, equal weights.

Diſſolve them ſeparately in double their quantity of warm water, and let the liquor be ſtrained or otherwiſe freed from the feces; then mix them, and inſtantly add eight times their quantity of warm water. Let the liquor boil for a little on the fire, ſtirring it at the ſame time; then let it reſt till the heat be ſomewhat diminiſhed: after which ſtrain it through a cloth: the magneſia will remain upon the cloth, and it is to be waſhed with pure water till it be altogether void of ſaline taſte.

The proceſſes here directed by the London and Edinburgh colleges are nearly the ſame; but the former ſeem to have improved ſomewhat on the latter, both in ſimplifying the proceſs, and in the employment of diſtilled water.

The *ſal catharticus amarus*, or *Epſom ſalt*, is a combination of the vitriolic acid and magneſia. In this proceſs then, a double elective attraction takes place: the vitriolic acid forſakes the magneſia and joins to the mild alkali, with which it has a greater attraction; whilſt the magneſia in its turn unites with the fixed air diſcharged from the mild alkali, and ready to be abſorbed by any ſubſtance with which it can combine.

We have therefore two new products, viz. a vitriolated tartar, and magneſia united with fixed air. The former is diſſolved in the water, and may be preſerved for uſe; the latter, as being much leſs ſoluble, ſinks to the bottom of the veſſel.

The intention of employing ſuch a large quantity of water and of the boiling is, that the vitriolated tartar may be all thoroughly diſſolved, this ſalt being ſo ſcantily ſoluble in water, that without this expedient a part of it might be precipitated along with the magneſia. It might perhaps be more convenient to employ the mineral alkali; which forming a Glauber's ſalt with the vitriolic acid, would require leſs water for its ſuſpenſion. By the after ablutions, however, the magneſia is ſufficiently freed of any portion of vitriolated tartar which may have adhered to it.

The ablutions ſhould be made with very pure water; for nicer purpoſes diſtilled water may be uſed with advantage; and ſoft water is in every caſe neceſſary. Hard water for this proceſs is peculiarly inadmiſſible, as the principle in waters giving the property called *hardneſs,* is generally owing to an imperfect nitrous ſelenite, whoſe baſe is capable of being diſengaged by magneſia united with fixed air. For though the attraction of magneſia itſelf to the nitrous acid, is not greater than that of calcareous earths; yet when combined with fixed air, a peculiar circumſtance intervenes, whereon it is deducible, that the ſum of the forces tending to join the calcareous earth with the air of the magneſia, and the magneſia with the acid, is greater than the ſum of the forces tending to join the calcareous earth with the acid, and the magneſia with the fixed air.

This phenomenon muſt therefore depend on the preſence of fixed air, and its greater attraction for lime than for magneſia. On this account, if hard water be uſed, a quantity of calcareous earth muſt infallibly be depoſited on the magneſia; whilſt the nitrous acid with which it was combined in the water, ſhall in its turn attach itſelf to a portion of the magneſia, forming what may be called a *nitrous magneſia.*

All the alkalies, and alſo calcareous earths, have a greater attraction for fixed air than magneſia has: Hence, if this laſt be precipitated from its ſolution in acids by cauſtic alkali, it is then procured free of fixed air; but for this purpoſe calcination is more generally employed in the manner deſcribed in the proceſs which next follows. Magneſia is ſcarcely ſoluble in any quantity whatever in water: the infinitely ſmall portion which this fluid is capable of taking up, is owing to the fixed air of the magneſia; and it has been lately diſcovered, that water impregnated with this acid, is capable of diſſolving a conſiderable portion: for this purpoſe it is neceſſary to employ magneſia already ſaturated with fixed air, as magneſia deprived of this air would quickly abſtract it from the water, whereby the force of the latter would be very conſiderably diminiſhed. Such a ſolution of magneſia might be uſeful for ſeveral purpoſes in medicine.

Magnesia is the ſame ſpecies of earth with that obtained from the mother-ley of nitre, which was for ſeveral years a celebrated ſecret in the hands of ſome particular perſons abroad. Hoffman, who deſcribes the preparation of the nitrous magneſia, gives it the character of an uſeful antacid, a ſafe and inoffenſive laxative in doſes of a dram or two, and a diaphoretic and diuretic when given in ſmaller doſes of fifteen or twenty grains. Since his time, it has had a conſiderable place in the practice of foreign phyſicians; and is now in great eſteem among us, particularly in heart-burns, and for preventing or removing the many diſorders which children are ſo frequently thrown into from a redundance of acid humours in the firſt paſſages: it is preferred, on account of its laxative quality, to the common abſorbents, which, unleſs gentle purgatives be given occaſionally to carry them off, are apt to lodge in the body, and occaſion a coſtiveneſs very detrimental to infants.

Magneſia alba, when prepared in perfection, is a white and very ſubtile earth, perfectly void of ſmell or taſte, of the claſs of thoſe which diſſolve in acids. It diſſolves freely even in the vitriolic acid; which, in the common way of making ſolutions, takes up only an inconſiderable portion of other earths. Combined with this acid, it forms the bitter purging, or Epſom ſalt, very eaſily ſoluble in water; while the common abſorbents form with the ſame acid almoſt inſipid concretes, very difficult of ſolution. Solutions of magneſia in all acids are bitter and purgative; while thoſe of the other earths are more or leſs auſtere and aſtringent. A large doſe of magneſia, if the ſtomach contain no acid to diſſolve it, does not purge or produce any ſenſible effect: a moderate one, if an acid be lodged there, or if acid liquors are taken after it, procures ſeveral ſtools; whereas the common abſorbents, in the ſame circumſtances, inſtead of looſening, bind the belly. It is obvious, therefore, that magneſia is ſpecifically different from the other earths, and that it is applicable to uſeful purpoſes in medicine.

Magneſia was formerly made with the mother-water of nitre evaporated to dryneſs, or precipitated by a fixed alkali. It has gone under different names, as the *White powder of the Count of Palma, powder of Sentinelle, polychreſt, Laxative powder,* &c. It ſeems to have got the character *alba*, to diſtinguiſh it from the dark coloured mineral called alſo *Magneſia*, or *mangane ſe*; a ſubſtance poſſeſſing very different properties. We have not heard that pure native magneſia has been found in its uncombined ſtate: A combination of it with ſulphur has been diſcovered to cover a ſtratum of coal at Littry in Lower Normandy. It has alſo been found in certain ſerpentine earths in Saxony, and in marly and alum earths.

MAGNESIA USTA.

Lond.

Calcined magneſia.

Take of

White magneſia, four ounces.

Expoſe it to a ſtrong heat for two hours; and when cold, ſet it by. Keep it in a veſſel cloſely ſtopt.

MAGNESIA USTA.

Edinb.

Calcined magneſia.

Let magneſia, placed in a crucible, be continued in a red heat for two hours; then put it up in cloſe glaſs veſſels.

By this proceſs the magneſia is freed of fixed air; which, according to Dr Black's experiments, conſtitutes about $\frac{7}{12}$ of its weight. A kind of opaque foggy vapour is obſerved to eſcape during the calcination, which is nothing elſe than a quantity of fine particles of magneſia buoyed off along with a ſtream of the diſengaged air. About the end of the operation, the magneſia exhibits a kind of luminous, or phoſphoreſcent property; and this may be conſidered a pretty exact criterion of its being deprived of air.

Calcined magneſia is equally mild as when ſaturated with fixed air; and this circumſtance is ſufficient to eſtabliſh a difference between it and calcareous earth; all of which is converted, by calcination, into a cauſtic quicklime.

The magneſia uſta is uſed for the ſame general purpoſes as the magneſia combined with fixed air. In certain affections of the ſtomach, accompanied with much flatulence, the calcined magneſia is found preferable, not only as containing more of the real earth of magneſia in a given quantity, but as being alſo deprived of its air. It neutralizes the acid of the ſtomach, without that extrication of air, which is often a troubleſome conſequence in employing the aërated magneſia in theſe complaints. It is proper to obſerve, that magneſia, whether combined with, or deprived of fixt air, is ſimilar to the mild calcareous earths in promoting and increaſing putrefaction. The ſame has even been obſerved with reſpect to the Epſom and ſome other ſalts which have this earth for their baſe.

CHAP. IX.

PREPARATA E SULPHURE.

PREPARATIONS OF SULPHUR.

FLORES SULPHURIS LOTI.
Lond.

Waſhed flowers of ſulphur.

Take of
Flowers of ſulphur, one pound;
Diſtilled water, four pints.

Boil the flowers of ſulphur a little while in the diſtilled water; then pour off this water, and waſh off the acid with cold water; laſtly, dry the flowers.

In the former editions of our pharmacopoeias, directions were given for the preparation of the flowers of ſulphur themſelves: But as a large apparatus is neceſſary for doing it with any advantage, it is now almoſt never attempted by the apothecaries. When the flowers are properly prepared, no change is made on the qualities of the ſulphur. Its impurities only are ſeparated; and at the ſame time it is reduced to a finer powder than it can eaſily be brought to by any other means. But as the flowers of ſulphur are generally ſublimed into very capacious rooms, which contain a large quantity of air, or in veſſels not perfectly cloſe; ſome of thoſe that ariſe at firſt are apt to take fire, and thus are changed into a volatile acid vapour, which mingling with the flowers that ſublime afterwards, communicates to them a conſiderable degree of acidity. In this caſe, the ablution here directed is for the general uſe of the medicine abſolutely neceſſary; for the flowers, thus tainted with acid, ſometimes occaſion gripes, and may, in other reſpects, be productive of effects different from thoſe of pure ſulphur. There are, however, ſome particular combinations, to which they are ſuppoſed to be better adapted when unwaſhed, ſuch as their union with mercury into æthiops mineral; and accordingly for that preparation the unwaſhed flowers are directed by the London college.

KALI SULPHURATUM.

Lond.

Sulphurated kali.

Take of
Flowers of ſulphur, one ounce;
Kali, five ounces.
Mix the ſalt with the melted ſulphur, by frequently ſtirring, until they unite into an uniform maſs.

THIS preparation in the former editions of our pharmacopoeias had the name of *hephar ſulphuris.*

It is much more convenient to melt the ſulphur firſt by itſelf, and add the ſalt of tartar by degrees, as here directed, than to grind them together, and afterwards endeavour to melt them as ordered in former editions: For in this laſt caſe the mixture will not flow ſufficiently thin to be properly united by ſtirring; and the ſulphur either takes fire, or ſublimes in flowers: which probably has been the reaſon why ſo large a proportion of it has been commonly directed. Even in the preſent method a conſiderable part of the ſulphur will be diſſipated; and if it were not, the hepar would not be of its due quality: for one part of ſulphur requires two of the alkaline ſalt to render it perfectly ſoluble in water, which this preparation ought to be.

The hepar ſulphuris has a fetid ſmell, and a nauſeous taſte. Solutions of it in water, made with ſugar into a ſyrup, have been recommended in coughs and other diſorders of the breaſt. Our Pharmacopoeias, nevertheleſs, have deſervedly rejected this ſyrup, as common practice has almoſt done the balſams. Solutions of the hepar, in water, have been alſo recommended in herpetic and other cutaneous affections. Some phyſicians have even employed this ſolution, in a large quantity, as a bath for the cure of pſora; and in caſes of tenea capitis, it has often been uſed by way of lotion.

The hepar, digeſted in rectified ſpirit of wine, imparts a rich gold colour, a warm, ſomewhat aromatic taſte, and a peculiar, not ungrateful ſmell. A tincture of this kind is kept in the ſhops under the name of another mineral. The hepar ſulphuris has been by ſome ſtrongly recommended to prevent the effects of mineral poiſons.

OLEUM SULPHURATUM ET PETROLEUM SULPHURATUM.

Lond.

Sulphurated oil and ſulphurated petroleum.

Take of
Flowers of ſulphur, four ounces;
Olive oil, ſixteen ounces.
Boil the flowers of brimſtone, with the oil, in a pot ſlightly covered, until they be united.
In the ſame manner is made *ſulphurated petroleum.*

THESE articles are analogous to what had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias under the titles of *balſamum ſulphuris ſimplex, craſſum et Barbadenſe.* And beſides theſe, a place was alſo given to the balſamum ſulphuris aniſatum, terebinthinatum, &c. While theſe articles, however, are now baniſhed from our pharmacopoeias, even thoſe retained are leſs in uſe than formerly.

Theſe preparations are more conveniently and ſafely made in a tall glaſs body, with the mouth at leaſt an inch in diameter, than in the circulatory or cloſe veſſels in which they commonly have been directed to be prepared: for when the ſulphur and oil begin to act vehemently upon each other, they not only rarify into a large volume, but likewiſe throw out impetuouſly great quantities of an elaſtic vapour; which if the veſſels be cloſed, or the orifices not ſufficient to allow it a free exit, will infallibly burſt them: Hoffman relates a very remarkable hiſtory of the effects of an accident of this kind. In the veſſel above recommended, the proceſs may be completed, without danger, in four or five hours, by duly managing the fire, which ſhould be very gentle for ſome time, and afterwards increaſed ſo as to make the oil juſt bubble or boil; in which ſtate it ſhould be kept till all the ſulphur appears to be taken up.

Eſſential oils employed as a menſtrua for ſulphur, undergo a great alteration from the degree of heat neceſſary for enabling them to diſſolve the ſulphur; and hence the balſams have not near ſo much of their flavour as might be expected. It ſhould therefore ſeem more eligible to add a proper quantity of the eſſential oil to the ſimple balſam; theſe readily incorporate by a gentle warmth, if the veſſel be now and then ſhaken. We may thus compoſe a balſam more elegant than thoſe made in the manner formerly recommended, and which retains ſo much of the flavour of the oil, as is in ſome meaſure ſufficient to cover the taſte of the ſulphur, and render it ſupportable.

The balſams of ſulphur have been ſtrongly recommended in coughs, conſumptions, and other diſorders of the breaſt and lungs: But the reputation which they have had in theſe caſes, does not appear to have been built upon any fair trial or experience of their virtues. They are manifeſtly hot, acrimonious, and irritating; and therefore ſhould be uſed with the utmoſt caution. They have frequently been found to injure the appetite, offend the ſtomach and viſcera, parch the body, and occaſion thirſt and febrile heats. The doſe of the ſimple balſam is from ten to forty drops: thoſe with eſſential oils are not given in above half theſe quantities. Externally, they are employed for cleanſing and healing foul running ulcers. Boerhaave conjectures, that their uſe in theſe caſes gave occaſion to the virtues aſcribed to them when taken internally.

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM.

Lond.

Precipitated ſulphur.

Take of
  Sulphurated kali, ſix ounces;
  Diſtilled water, one pound and an half;
  Vitriolic acid, diluted, as much as is ſufficient.

Boil the ſulphurated kali in the diſtilled water until it be diſſolved. Filter the liquor through paper, to which add the vitriolic acid. Waſh the precipitated powder by often pouring on water till it becomes inſipid.

This preparation is not ſo white as that of the laſt pharmacopoeia, which was made with quicklime; and which in ſome pharmacopoeias had the name *lac ſulphuris.*

Pure lac ſulphuris is not different in quality from pure ſulphur itſelf: to which it is preferred in unguents, &c. only on account of its colour. The whiteneſs does not proceed from the ſulphur having loſt any of its parts in the operation, or from any new matter ſuperadded: for if common ſulphur be ground with alkaline ſalts, and ſet to ſublime, it ariſes of a like white colour, the whole quantity of the alkali remaining unchanged; and if the lac be melted with a gentle fire, it returns into yellow ſulphur again.

It may be obſerved, that the name *lac ſulphuris,* or *milk of ſulphur,* applied among us to the precipitate, is by the French writers confined to the white liquor before the principitate has fallen from it.

CHAP. X.

PREPARATA E ANTIMONIS.

PREPARATIONS OF ANTIMONY.

ANTIMONY is compoſed of a metal, united with ſulphur or common brimſtone.

If powdered antimony be expoſed to a gentle fire, the ſulphur exhales; the metallic part remaining in form of a white calx, reducible, by proper fluxes, into a whitiſh brittle metal, called *regulus.* This is readily diſtinguiſhed from the other bodies of that claſs, by its not being ſoluble in aquafortis; its proper menſtruum is aqua regia.

If aqua regia be poured upon crude antimony, the metallic part will be diſſolved; and the ſulphur thrown out, partly to the ſides of the veſſel, and partly to the ſurface of the liquor, in the form of a greyiſh yellow ſubſtance. This, ſeparated and purified by ſublimation, appears on all trials the ſame with pure common brimſtone.

The metal, freed from the ſulphur naturally blended with it, and afterwards fuſed with common brimſtone, reſumes the appearance and qualities of crude antimony.

THE antimonial metal is a medicine of the greateſt power of any known ſubſtance; a quantity too minute to be ſenſible on the tendereſt balance, is capable of producing virulent effects, if taken diſſolved, or in a ſoluble ſtate. If given in ſuch a form as to be immediately miſcible with the animal fluids, it proves violently emetic; if ſo managed as to be more ſlowly acted on, cathartic; and in either caſe, if the doſe be extremely ſmall, diaphoretic. Thus, though vegetable

table acids extract ſo little from this metal, that the remainder ſeems to have loſt nothing of its weight, the tinctures prove in no larger doſes ſtrongly emetic, and in ſmaller ones powerfully diaphoretic. The regulus has been caſt into the form of pills, which acted as virulent cathartics, though without ſuffering any ſenſible diminution of weight in their paſſage through the body; and this repeatedly, for a great number of times.

This metal, diveſted of the inflammable principle which it has in common with other metallic bodies that are reduced to a calx, becomes indiſſoluble and inactive. The calx nevertheleſs, urged with a ſtrong fire, melts into a glaſs, which is as eaſy of ſolution, and as virulent in operation, as the regulus itſelf: the glaſs, thoroughly mingled with ſuch ſubſtances as prevents its ſolubility, as wax, reſins, and the like, is again rendered mild.

Vegetable acids, as has already been obſerved, diſſolve but an extremely minute portion of this metal: the ſolution nevertheleſs proves powerfully emetic and cathartic. The nitrous and vitriolic acids only corrode it into a powder, to which they adhere ſo ſlightly as to be ſeparable in a conſiderable degree by water, and totally by fire, leaving the regulus in form of a calx ſimilar to that prepared by fire alone. The marine acid has a very different effect; this reduces the regulus into a violent corroſive; and though it difficultly unites, yet very cloſely adheres to it, inſomuch as not to be ſeparable by any ablution, nor by fire, the regulus ariſing along with it. The nitrous or vitriolic acids expel the marine, and thus reduce the corroſive into a calx ſimilar to the foregoing.

Sulphur remarkably abates the power of this metal: and hence crude antimony, in which the regulus appears to be combined with ſulphur, from one-fourth to one-half its weight, proves altogether mild. If a part of the ſulphur be taken away, by ſuch operations as do not deſtroy or calcine the metal, the remaining maſs becomes proportionably more active.

The ſulphur of antimony may be expelled by deflagration with nitre: the larger the quantity of nitre, to a certain point, the more of the ſulphur will be diſſipated, and the preparation will be the more active. If the quantity of nitre be more than ſufficient to conſume the ſulphur, the reſt of it, deflagrating with the inflammable principle of the regulus itſelf, renders it again mild.

The ſulphur of antimony is likewiſe abſorbed, in fuſion, by certain metals, and by alkaline ſalts. Theſe laſt, when united with ſulphur, prove a menſtruum for all the metals (zinc excepted); and hence, if the fuſion be long continued, the regulus is taken up, and rendered ſoluble in water.

From theſe particulars with reſpect to antimony, it may naturally be concluded, that it not only furniſhes us with an uſeful and active medicine, but that it may alſo be exhibited for medical purpoſes under a great variety of different forms, and that the effects of theſe will be conſiderably diverſified. And this has in reality been the caſe. When treating of antimony in the materia medica, we have not only offered ſome obſervations on its medical, but have alſo exhibited a view of its different preparations for medical purpoſes, thrown into a tabular form by Dr Black. But although

though there is perhaps no preparation there mentioned, which is not fitted to ſerve ſome uſeful purpoſe; yet the colleges both of London and Edinburgh have now reſtricted the number of preparations in their pharmacopœias to a few only. And it is highly probable, that from the proper employment of theſe every uſeful purpoſe to be anſwered by antimony may be accompliſhed.

ANTIMONIUM CALCINATUM.

Lond.

Calcined antimony.

Take of
 Antimony, powdered, eight ounces.
 Nitre, powdered, two pounds.
Mix them, and caſt the mixture by degrees into a red hot crucible. Burn the white matter about half an hour; and, when cold, powder it; after which waſh it with diſtilled water.

In the laſt edition of the London Pharmacopoeia this preparation had the name of *calx antimonii*; and it may be conſidered as at leaſt very nearly approaching to ſome other antimonials of the old pharmacopoeias, particularly to the antimonium diaphoreticum nitratum, antimonium diaphoreticum lotum, and the nitrum ſtibiatum; none of which are now received as ſeparate formulas of our pharmacopoeia, and indeed even the calx antimonii itſelf, at leaſt as thus prepared, has now no place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia.

The calx of antimony, when freed by waſhing from the ſaline matter, is extremely mild, if not altogether inactive. Hoffman, Lemery, and others, aſſure us, that they have never experienced from it any ſuch effects as its uſual title imports: Boerhaave declares, that it is a mere metallic earth, entirely deſtitute of all medicinal virtue; and the Committee of the London College admit, that it has no ſenſible operation. The common doſe is from five grains to a ſcruple, or half a dram; though Wilſon relates, that he has known it given by half ounces, and repeated two or three times a-day, for ſeveral days together.

Some report, that this calx, by keeping for a length of time, contracts an emetic quality: From whence it has been concluded, that the powers of the reguline part are not entirely deſtroyed; that the preparation has the virtues of other antimonials which are given as alteratives; that is, in ſuch ſmall doſes as not to ſtimulate the primæ viæ; and that therefore diaphoretic antimony, or calcined antimony, as it is now more properly ſtyled, is certainly among the mildeſt preparations of that mineral, and may be uſed for children, and ſimilar delicate conſtitutions where the ſtomach and inteſtines are eaſily affected. The obſervation, however, from which theſe concluſions are drawn, does not appear to be well founded: Ludovici relates, that after keeping the powder for four years, it proved as mild as at firſt: and the Straſburgh pharmacopoeia, with good reaſon, ſuſpects that where the calx has proved emetic, it had either been given in ſuch caſes as would of themſelves have been attended with this ſymptom, for the great alexipharmac virtues attributed to it have occaſioned it to be exhibited even in the more dangerous malignant fevers, and other diſorders which are frequently accompanied with vomiting; or that it had not been ſufficiently calcined, or perfectly freed from ſuch part of the regulus as might remain uncalcined. The uncalcined part being groſſer than the true calx, the ſeparation is effected by waſhing over with water, in the ſame manner as directed for ſeparating earthy powders from their groſſer parts.

It has been obſerved, that when diaphoretic antimony is prepared with nitre abounding with ſea-ſalt, of which all the common nitre contains ſome portion, the medicine has proved violently emetic. This effect is not owing to any particular quality of the ſea-ſalt, but to its quantity, by which the proportion of the nitre to the antimony is rendered leſs.

The *nitrum ſtibiatum*, as it was called, is produced by the deflagration of the ſulphur of the antimony with the nitre, in the ſame manner as the *ſal polychreſt*, from which it differs no otherwiſe than in retaing ſome portion of the antimonial calx.

Notwithſtanding the doubts entertained by ſome reſpecting the activity of the antimonium calcinatum, yet the London college have in our opinion done right in retaining it. For while it is on all hands allowed, that it is the mildeſt of our antimonials; there are ſome accurate obſervers who conſider it as by no means inefficacious. Thus Dr Healde tells us, that he has been in the habit of employing it for upwards of forty years, and is much deceived, if when genuine, it be not productive of good effects.

CALX ANTIMONII NITRATA.

Edinb.

Nitrated calx of antimony.

Take of
Antimony, calcined for making the glaſs of antimony;
Nitre, equal weights.
Having mixed, and put them into a crucible, let them be toaſted, ſo that the matter ſhall be of a red colour for an hour; then let it be taken out of the crucible, and, after beating it, waſh it repeatedly with warm water till it be inſipid.

Although this preparation agrees nearly in name with the preceding, and has been conſidered as being nearly a complete calx of antimony, yet there can be no doubt that it is a medicine of a much more active nature than the former; and in place of being one of the mildeſt of the antimonials, it often operates with great violence when given in doſes of a few grains only.

But as the effects of every preparation of antimony, not already conjoined with an acid, muſt depend on the quantity and condition of the acid in the ſtomach, ſo the ablution of the baſe of the nitre in this proceſs, gives full power to the acid of the ſtomach to act as far as poſſible on the calx; whereas when the unwaſhed calx is employed, a great quantity of the acid in the ſtomach is neutraliſed by the alkaline baſe of the nitre adhering to the calx. The *calx antimonii nitrata* is ſuppoſed to be nearly the ſame with the article which has been ſo much celebrated, and has had ſuch an extenſive ſale under the title of *Dr James's fever powder.* And it was as an article which might be employed in the place of James's powder, that the Edinburgh college introduced this into their pharmacopoeia. There is, however, reaſon to believe, that the preparation of James's powder is ſomewhat different from that here directed; but their effects, as far as our obſervation goes, appear to be very nearly the ſame.

The *calx antimonii nitrata* has been thought by ſome preferable to emetic tartar, where the permanent effects of a long-continued nauſea are required, and where we wiſh our antimonials to paſs the pylorus and produce purging. But, like every other preparation where the reguline part is only rendered active by the acid in the ſtomach, the *calx antimonii nitrata* is in all caſes of uncertain operation; ſometimes proving perfectly inert, and at other times very violent in its effects. The doſe is generally ten or twelve grains, and this is often given all at once; an inconvenience not attending the emetic tartar; the quantity and effects of which we can generally meaſure with ſurpriſing minuteneſs.

There is, however, reaſon to believe, that by means of James's powder, and the calix nitrata, an artificial termination of fever is ſometimes accompliſhed, and that too more frequently than by emetic tartar. This perhaps may ſometimes be the conſequence of the violence with which they operate. At the ſame time it muſt be admitted, that even the moſt violent operation by no means enſures an immediate recovery, but that on the contrary it is ſometimes manifeſtly attended with bad effects.

CROCUS ANTIMONII.

Lond.

Crocus of antimony.

Take of
- Antimony, powdered;
- Nitre, powdered, of each one pound;
- Sea-ſalt, one ounce.

Mix, and put them by degrees into a red-hot crucible, and melt them with an augmented heat. Pour out the melted matter; and, when cold, ſeparate it from the ſcoriæ.

Edinb.

The mixture of antimony and nitre, made as above, is to be injected by degrees into a red-hot crucible; when the detonation is over, ſeparate the reddiſh metallic matter from the whitiſh cruſt; beat it into powder, and edulcorate it by repeated waſhings with hot water, till the water comes off inſipid.

Here the antimonial ſulphur is almoſt totally conſumed, and the metallic part left diveſted of its corrector. Theſe preparations, given from two to ſix grains, generally act as violent emetics, greatly diſordering the conſtitution. But the operation, like that of every preparation of antimony whoſe reguline part is not joined with an acid, muſt be liable to variations according to the quantity and condition of the acid in the ſtomach. Their principal uſe is in maniacal caſes, as the baſis of ſome other preparations; and among the farriers, who frequently give to horſes an once or two a day, divided into different doſes as an alterative: in theſe and other quadrupeds, this medicine acts chiefly as a diaphoretic.

The chemiſts have been accuſtomed to make the crocus with a leſs proportion of nitre than what is directed above; and without any farther melting than what enſues from the heat which the matter acquires by deflagration, which when the quantity is large, is very conſiderable: a little common ſalt is added to promote the fuſion. The mixture is put by degrees into an iron pot or mortar, ſomewhat heated, and placed under a chimney: when the firſt ladleful is in, a piece of lighted charcoal is thrown to it, which ſets the matter on fire; the reſt of the mixture is then added by little and little; the deflagration is ſoon over, and the whole appears in perfect fuſion: when cold, a conſiderable quantity of ſcoriæ is found upon the ſurface; which ſcoriæ are eaſily knocked off with a hammer. The crocus prepared after this manner, is of a redder colour than that of the former editions of the London pharmacopœia. And indeed the method now directed by the London college may be conſidered as founded on this: It differs principally from that of the Edinburgh college in the employment of the ſea-ſalt, by which the proceſs is much facilitated.

ANTIMONIUM MURIATUM.

Lond.

Muriated antimony.

Take of
- The crocus of antimony, powdered;
- Vitriolic acid, each one pound;
- Dry ſea-ſalt, two pounds.

Pour the vitriolic acid into a retort, adding by degrees the ſea-ſalt and crocus of antimony, previouſly mixed; then diſtil in a ſand-bath. Let the diſtilled matter be expoſed to the air ſeveral days, and then let the fluid part be poured off from the dregs.

CAUSTICUM ANTIMONIALE vulgo BUTYRUM ANTIMONII.

Edinb.

Butter of antimony.

Take of
- Crude antimony, one part;
- Corroſive mercury ſublimate, two parts.

Grind them firſt ſeparately; then thoroughly mix them together, taking the utmoſt care to avoid the vapours. Put the mixture into a coated glaſs retort (having a ſhort wide neck), ſo as to fill one half of it: the retort being placed in a ſand-furnace, and a receiver adapted to it, give firſt a gentle heat, that only a dewy vapour may ariſe: the fire being then increaſed, an oily liquor will aſcend and congeal in the neck of the retort, appearing like ice, which is to be melted down by a live-coal cautiouſly applied. This oily matter is to be rectified in a glaſs retort into a pellucid liquor.

The proceſs here directed by the Edinburgh college, and which is nearly the ſame with what ſtood in the former edition of the London pharmacopoeia, is extremely dangerous, inſomuch, that even the life of the operator, though tolerably verſed in common pharmacy, may be much endangered for want of due care. Boerhaave relates, that one, who from the title he gives him is not to be ſuppoſed inexpert in chemical operations, or unacquainted with the danger attending this, was ſuffocated for want of proper care to prevent the burſting of the retort. The fumes which ariſe, even upon mixing the antimony with the ſublimate, are highly noxious, and ſometimes iſſue ſo copiouſly and ſuddenly, as very difficultly to be avoided. The utmoſt circumſpection therefore is neceſſary.

The cauſtic, or butter, as it is called, appears to be a ſolution of the metallic part of the antimony in the marine acid of the ſublimate: the ſulphur of the antimony, and the mercury of the ſublimate remain at the bottom of the retort, united into an ethiops. This ſolution does not ſucceed with ſpirit of ſalt in its liquid ſtate, and cannot be effected, unleſs (as in the caſe of making ſublimate) either the acid be highly concentrated, and both the ingredients ſtrongly heated; or when the antimony is expoſed to the vapours of the acid diſtilled from the black calx of manganeſe. By this laſt proceſs a perfect ſolution of the regulus of antimony in the muriatic acid is effected. Of this more ſimple, more ſafe, and leſs expenſive method of preparing muriated antimony, an account is given by Mr Ruſſel in the Tranſactions of the Royal Society of Edinburgh.

If regulus of antimony were added in the diſtillation of ſpirit of ſea-ſalt without water, a ſolution would alſo be made.

The method, however, now directed by the London college, in which vitriolic acid and ſea-ſalt are employed to give a double elective attraction, is perhaps to be conſidered as preferable to any of the others. In this they have followed very nearly the directions given in the Pharmacopœia Suecica, which are taken from the proceſs of Mr Scheele.

When the congealed matter that ariſes into the neck of the retort is liquified by the moiſture of the air, it proves leſs corroſive than when melted down and rectified by heat; though, it ſeems, in either caſe, to be ſufficiently ſtrong for the purpoſes it is intended for, as the conſuming of fungous fleſh and the callous lips of ulcers. It is remarkable, that though this ſaline concrete readily and almoſt entirely diſſolves by the humidity of the air, only a ſmall quantity of white powder ſeparating, it nevertheleſs will not diſſolve on putting water to it directly: even when previouſly liquified by the air, the addition of water will precipitate the ſolution. And accordingly, by the addition of water is formed that once celebrated article known by the title of *mercurius vitæ*, or *Algeroth's powder*. This preparation, although not now uſed by itſelf, is employed both by the Edinburgh college and alſo by ſome of the foreign ones, in the formation of emetic tartar, the moſt uſeful of all the antimonials. And although chemiſts are not altogether agreed with regard to the beſt mode of forming the antimonium tartarizatum, yet we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to obſerve, when treating of that article, the preparation of it from the antimonium muriatum, or rather from its precipitate. Algeroth's powder is perhaps the beſt mode which has yet been prepared. And were it even with no other intention, a ſafe, eaſy, and cheap method, of forming an antimonium muriatum, may be conſidered as an important improvement in our pharmacopœias.

PULVIS ANTIMONIALIS.
Lond.
Antimonial powder.

Take of
- Antimony, coarſely powdered,
- Hartſhorn-ſhavings, each two pounds;

Mix, and put them into a broad red hot iron pot, ſtirring conſtantly till the maſs acquires a grey colour. Powder the matter when cold, and put it into a coated crucible. Lute to it another crucible inverted, which has a ſmall hole in its bottom: augment the fire by degrees to a red heat, and keep it ſo for two hours. Laſtly, reduce the matter, when cold, to a very fine powder.

In this preparation, the metallic part of the antimony in a ſtate of calx, will be united with that part of the hartſhorn which is indiſtructible by the action of fire, viz. its abſorbent earth. If this powder be properly prepared, it is of a white colour. It is a mild antimonial preparation, and is given as an alterative from three to ſix grains for a doſe. In this quantity, however, it ſometimes creates nauſea, and even vomits. In larger doſes it proves emetic, and operates by ſtool.

SULPHUR ANTIMONII PRÆCIPITATUM.

Lond.

Precipitated ſulphur of antimony.

Take of

Antimony, powdered, two pounds;
Water of pure kali, four pints;
Diſtilled water, three pints.

Mix, and boil them with a ſlow fire for three hours, conſtantly ſtirring, and adding the diſtilled water as it ſhall be wanted; ſtrain the hot ley through a double linen cloth, and into the liquor, whilſt yet hot, drop by degrees as much diluted vitriolic acid as is ſufficient to precipitate the ſulphur. Waſh off, with warm water, the vitriolated kali.

SULPHUR ANTIMONII PRÆCIPITATUM, vulgo SULPHUR AURATUM ANTIMONII.

Edinb.

Golden ſulphur of antimony.

Boil, in an iron pot, four pounds of cauſtic ley diluted with three pints of water, and throw in by degrees two pounds of powdered antimony; keeping them continually ſtirring, with an iron ſpatula, for three hours, over a gentle fire, and occaſionally ſupplying more water. The liquor loaded with the ſulphur of antimony being then ſtrained through a woollen cloth, drop into it gradually, whilſt it continues hot, ſo much ſpirit of nitre, diluted with an equal quantity of water, as ſhall be ſufficient to precipitate the ſulphur, which is afterwards to be carefully waſhed with hot water.

The foregoing preparations are not ſtrictly ſulphurs; they contain a conſiderable quantity of the metallic part of the antimony, which is reducible from them by proper fluxes. Theſe medicines muſt needs be liable to great variation in point of ſtrength; and in this reſpect they are, perhaps, the moſt precarious, though ſome have affirmed that they are the moſt certain of the antimonial medicines.

They prove emetic when taken on an empty ſtomach, in a doſe of four, five, or ſix grains; but in the preſent practice they are ſcarce preſcribed with this intention; being chiefly uſed as alterative deobſtruents, particularly in cutaneous diſorders. Their emetic quality is eaſily blunted, by making them up into pills with reſins or extracts, and giving them on a full ſtomach: with theſe cautions, they have been increaſed to the rate of ſixteen grains a-day, and continued for a conſiderable time, without occaſioning any diſturbance upwards or downwards. As their ſtrength is precarious, they ſhould be taken at firſt in very ſmall doſes, and increaſed by degrees according to their effect.

A compoſition of the ſulphur auratum, with mercurius dulcis, has been found a powerful, yet ſafe alterative, in cutaneous diſorders; and has completed a cure after ſalivation had failed. In venereal caſes, likewiſe, this medicine has produced excellent effects. A mixture of equal parts of the ſulphur and calomel (well triturated together and made into pills with extracts, &c.) may be taken from four to eight or ten grains, morning and night; the patient keeping moderately warm, and drinking after each doſe a draught of a decoction of the woods, or other like liquors. This medicine generally promotes perſpiration, ſcarce occaſioning any tendency to vomit or purge, or affecting the mouth.

ANTIMONIUM TARTARISATUM.

Lond.

Tartariſed antimony.

Take of
- Crocus of antimony, powdered, one pound and an half;
- Cryſtals of tartar, two pounds;
- Diſtilled water, two gallons.

Boil in a glaſs veſſel about a quarter of an hour: filter through paper, and ſet aſide the ſtrained liquor to cryſtallize.

TARTARUS ANTIMONIALIS vulgo TARTARUS EMETICUS.

Edinb.

Emetic tartar.

Take of

The causticum antimoniale what quantity you chooſe; pour it into warm water, in which ſo much of the purified vegetable fixed alkali has been previouſly diſſolved, that the antimonial powder may be precipitated, which after being well waſhed is to be exſiccated.

Then to five pounds of water add of this powder nine drams of cryſtals of tartar, beat into a very fine powder, two ounces and a half; boil for a little till the powders be diſſolved.

Let the ſtrained ſolution be ſlowly evaporated in a glaſs veſſel to a pellicle, ſo that cryſtals may be formed.

We have here two modes of forming the moſt common, and perhaps we may add the moſt uſeful, of all the antimonial preparations that has been long known in the ſhops under the name of *emetic tartar*. Theſe modes differ conſiderably from each other; but in both, the reguline part of the antimony is united with the acid of the tartar. It is perhaps difficult to ſay to which mode of preparation the preference is to be given; for on this ſubject the beſt chemiſts are ſtill divided in their opinion. The mode directed by the London college is nearly the ſame with that in former editions of their Pharmacopoeia, while that now adopted by the Edinburgh college, in which they have nearly followed the Pharmacopoeia Roſſica, is of later date. That in both ways good emetic tartar may be formed, is very certain: But in our opinion, when it is formed of the precipitate from the muriatic acid, or the *poudre d'Algerotti*, as it has been called, there is the leaſt chance of its being uncertain in its operation: and this method comes recommended to us on the authority of Bergman, Scheele, and ſome others of the firſt names in chemiſtry. Bergman adviſes, that the calx be precipitated by ſimple water, as being leaſt liable to variation; and this is the direction followed in the Pharmacopoeia Roſſica. But when the calx is precipitated by an alkaline ley, as it is directed by the Edinburgh college, it is more certainly freed from the muriatic acid, and will of courſe be milder.

In the after part of the proceſs, whether precipitate or crocus have been uſed, the quantity of the antimonial ought always to be ſome drams more than is abſolutely neceſſary for ſaturating the acid of tartar, ſo that no cryſtals may ſhoot which are not impregnated with the active metallic part of the antimony.

And in order to ſecure an uniform ſtrength, ſome attention is neceſſary in collecting the cryſtals, as ſome may contain more metal than others. After they are all ſeparated from the liquor, they ought to be beat together in a glaſs mortar into a fine powder, whereby the medicine may be of uniform ſtrength.

Emetic tartar is, of all the preparations of antimony, the moſt certain in its operation.

It will be ſufficient, in conſidering the medicinal effects of antimonials, that we ſhould obſerve, once for all, that their emetic property depends on two different conditions of the reguline part: the firſt is where the reguline part is only active, by being rendered ſo from meeting with an acid in the ſtomach; the ſecond is, where the reguline part is already joined with an acid, rendering it active. It is obvious, that theſe preparations, reducible to the firſt head, muſt always be of uncertain operation. Such then is the equal uncertainty in the chemical condition and medicinal effects of the croci, the hepata, and the calces; all of which proceſſes are different ſteps or degrees of freeing the reguline part from ſulphur and phlogiſton. It is equally plain, that the preparations coming under the ſecond head, muſt be always conſtant and certain in their operation. Such a one is emetic tartar, the doſe and effects of which we can meaſure with great exactneſs.

The title of this medicine expreſſes its principal operation. It is one of the beſt of the antimonial emetics, acting more powerfully than the quantity of crocus contained in it would do by itſelf, though it does not ſo much ruffle the conſtitution. And indeed antimonials in general, when thus rendered ſoluble by vegetable acids, are more ſafe and certain in their effects than the violent preparations of that mineral exhibited by themſelves; the former never varying in their action from a difference in the food taken during their uſe, or other ſimilar circumſtances; which occaſioning more or leſs of the others to be diſſolved, make them operate with different degrees of force. Thus, crude antimony, where acid food has been liberally taken, has ſometimes proved violently emetic; whilſt in other circumſtances, it has no ſuch effect.

The doſe of emetic tartar, when deſigned to produce the full effect of an emetic, is from two to four grains. It may likewiſe be advantageouſly given in much ſmaller doſes, as a nauſeating and ſudorific medicine.

ANTIMONIUM VITRIFICATUM.

Lond.

Vitrified antimony.

Take of

Powdered antimony, four ounces.

Calcine it in a broad earthen veſſel, with a fire gradually raiſed, ſtirring with an iron rod until it no longer emits a ſulphureous ſmoke. Put this powder into a crucible, ſo as to fill two-thirds of it. A cover being fitted on, make a fire under it, at firſt moderate, afterwards ſtronger, until the matter be melted. Pour out the melted glaſs.

VITRUM ANTIMONII.

Edin.

Glaſs of antimony.

Strow antimony, beat into a coarſe powder like ſand, upon a ſhallow unglazed earthen veſſel, and apply a gentle heat underneath, that the antimony may be heated ſlowly; keeping at the ſame time continually ſtirring to prevent from running into lumps. White vapours of a ſulphureous ſmell will ariſe from it. When at the ſame degree of heat theſe ceaſe to exhale, increaſe the fire a little, ſo that the vapours may again ariſe; go on in this manner till the powder, when brought to a red heat, exhales no more vapours. Melt the calx in a crucible with an intenſe heat, till it takes on the appearance of melted glaſs; then pour it out on a heated braſs plate or diſh.

THE calcination of antimony, to fit it for making a tranſparent glaſs, ſucceeds very ſlowly, unleſs the operator be very wary and circumſpect in the management of it. The moſt convenient veſſel is a broad ſhallow diſh, or a ſmooth flat title, placed under a chimney. The antimony ſhould be the purer ſort, ſuch as is uſually found at the apex of the cones; this, groſsly powdered, is to be evenly ſpread over the bottom of the pan, ſo as not to lie above a quarter of an inch thick on any part. The fire ſhould be at firſt no greater than is juſt ſufficient to raſe a fume from the antimony, which is to be now and then ſtirred: when the fumes begin to decay, increaſe the heat, taking care not to raiſe it ſo high as to melt the antimony or run the powder into lumps: after ſome time the veſſel may be made red hot, and kept in this ſtate until the matter will not, upon being ſtirred, any longer fume. If this part of the proceſs be duly conducted, the antimony will appear in an uniform powder, without any lumps and of a grey colour.

With this powder fill two-thirds of a crucible, which is to be covered with a tile, and placed in a wind-furnance. Gradually increaſe the fire till the calx be in perfect fuſion, when it is to be now and then examined by dipping a clean iron wire into it. If the matter which adheres to the end of the wire appears ſmooth and equally tranſparent, the vitrification is completed, and the glaſs may be poured out upon a hot ſmooth ſtone or copperplate, and ſuffered to cool by ſlow degrees to prevent its cracking and flying in pieces. It is of a tranſparent yellowiſh red colour.

The glaſs of antimony uſually met with in the ſhops, is ſaid to be prepared with certain additions; which may, perhaps, render it not ſo fit for the purpoſe here deſigned. By the method above directed, it may be eaſily made of the requiſite perfection without and addition.

As antimony may be rendered nearly or altogether inactive by calcination, it might be expected that the calx and glaſs of the preſent proceſs would be likewiſe inert. But here the calcination is far leſs perfect than in the other caſe, where the inflammable principle of the regulus is totally burnt out by deflagration with nitre: there the calx is of perfect whiteneſs, and a glaſs made from that calx (with the addition of any ſaline flux, for of iſelf it will not vitrify) has little colour: but here ſo much of the inflammable principle is left, that the calx is grey and the glaſs of a high colour. The calcined antimony is ſaid by Boerhaave to be violently emetic. Experience has ſhown that the glaſs is ſo, inſomuch as to be unſafe for internal uſe. At preſent it is chiefly employed in forming ſome other antimonial preparations, particularly the vitrum antimonii ceratum, the next article to be mentioned; and the vinum antimonii, afterwards to be treated of under the head of

Wines. It is alſo not unfrequently employed in the formation of emetic tartar; and it was directed for that purpoſe in the laſt edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, being perhaps even ſuperior to the crocus antimonii.

VITRUM ANTIMONII CERATUM.

Edinb.

Cerated glaſs of antimoy.

Take of

Yellow wax, a dram;

Glaſs of antimony, reduced into powder, an ounce.

Melt the wax in an iron veſſel, and throw into it the powdered glaſs: keep the mixture over a gentle fire for half an hour, continually ſtirring it; then pour it out upon a paper, and when cold grind it into powder.

The glaſs melts in the wax with a very ſoft heat; after it has been about twenty minutes on the fire, it begins to change its colour, and in ten more comes near to that of Scotch ſnuff, which is a mark of its being ſufficiently prepared: the quantity ſet down above, loſes about one dram of its weight in the proceſs.

This medicine was for ſome time much eſteemed in dyſenteries: ſeveral inſtances of its good effects in theſe caſes may be ſeen in the fifth volume of the Edinburgh Eſſays, from which the above remarks on the preparation are taken. The doſe is from two or three grains to twenty, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient. In this operation, it makes ſome perſons ſick, and vomit; it purges almoſt every one; though it has ſometimes effected a cure without occaſioning any evacuation or ſickneſs. It is now, however, much leſs uſed than formerly.

Mr Geoffroy gives two pretty ſingular preparations of glaſs of antomony, which ſeem to have ſome affinity with this. One is made by digeſting the glaſs, moſt ſubtilely levigated, with a ſolution of maſtich made in ſpirit of wine, for three or four days, now and then ſhaking the mixture; and at laſt evaporating the ſpirit ſo as to leave the maſtich and glaſs exactly mingled. Glaſs of antimony thus prepared, is ſaid not to prove emetic, but to act merely as a cathartic, and that not of the violent kind. A preparation like this was firſt publiſhed by Hartman, under the name of *Chyliſta.*

The other preparation is made by burning ſpirit of wine upon the glaſs three or four times, the powder being every time exquiſitely rubbed upon a marble. The doſe of this medicine is from ten grains to twenty or thirty: it is ſaid to operate mildly both upwards and downwards, and ſometimes to prove ſudorific.

CERUSSA ANTIMONII.

Brun.

Ceruſſe of antimony.

Take of

Regulus of antimony, one part;

Nitre, three parts.

Deflagrate them together in the manner directed for the antimonum calcinatum.

The reſult of this proceſs and that formerly directed for the calcined antimony are nearly the ſame.

It is not neceſſary to uſe ſo much nitre here, as when antimony itſelf is employed; for the ſulphur which the crude mineral contains, and which requires for its diſſipation nearly an equal weight of nitre to the antimony, is here already ſeparated. Two parts of nitre to one of the regulus are ſufficient. It is better, however, to have an overproportion of nitre than an under one, leſt ſome parts of the regulus ſhould eſcape being ſufficiently calcined.

It may be proper to obſerve, that though crude antimony and the regulus yield the ſame calces, yet the ſalts ſeparated in waſhing the calces are very different. As crude antimony contains common ſulphur, the acid of the ſulphur unites with the alkaline baſis of the nitre, and the reſult is a neutral ſalt. As the regulus contains the phlogiſtic, or inflammable principle, but no ſulphur, the nitre is alkaliſed, as it would be by charcoal or ſuch like inflammable bodies, and is at the ſame time rendered more acrimonious than the common alkaline ſalts; probably owing to the calx abſorbing the air of the alkali. If only equal parts of the regulus and nitre be employed, and the fire kept up ſtrong for an hour or more, the ſalt will prove more cauſtic than even the potential cautery of the ſhops. But the cauſticity of the ſalt will ſtill be far greater, if, inſtead of the ſimple regulus of antimony, the martial regulus be uſed.

KERMES MINERALIS.

Gen.

Kermes mineral.

Take of

Any fixed alkaline ſalt, four ounces;

Water, one pint.

Boil them together for two hours, then filtre the warm liquor; as it cools, the kermes will precipitate. Pour off the water, and add to it three ounces of freſh alkaline ſalt, and a pint more of water: in this liquor boil the remaining antimony as before; and repeat the proceſs a third time, with the addition of only two ounces of alkaline ſalt, and another pint of water; filtering the liquor as at firſt, and collecting the powders which ſubſide from them in cooling.

This medicine has of late been greatly eſteemed in France eſpecially, under the names of *Kermes mineral pulvis, Carthuſianus, poudre des Chartreaux,* &c. It was, originally, a preparation of Glauber, and for ſome time kept a great ſecret, till at length the French king purchaſed the preparation from M. de la Ligerie, for a conſiderable ſum, and communicated it to the public in the year 1720. In virtue, it is not different from the ſulphurs abovementioned; all of them owe their efficacy to a part of the regulus of the antimony, which the alkaline ſalt, by the mediation of the ſulphur, renders ſoluble in water.

Chemiſts are, however, divided in their opinions with reſpect to the preciſe chemical condition of the reguline part in the preparations called *hepata of antimony.* Some have alleged that they contain not a particle of the alkaline ſalt: It is at any rate certain, that the quantity and condition of the reguline part muſt vary according to the different proportions of the ingredients, the time of the precipitation, the greater or leſs degree of cauſticity of the alkali employed, and ſeveral other circumſtances. At beſt, the whole of them are liable to the ſame uncertainty in their operation as the calces of antimony.

PANACEA ANTIMONII.

Panacea of antimony.

Take of

Antimony, ſix ounces;

Nitre, two ounces;

Common ſalt, an ounce and a half;

Charcoal, an ounce.

Reduce them into a fine powder, and put the mixture into a red-hot crucible, by half a ſpoonful at a time, continuing the fire a quarter of an hour after the laſt injection: then either pour the matter into a cone, or let it cool in the crucible; which when cold muſt be broken to get it out. In the bottom will be found a quantity of regulus; above this a compact liver-coloured ſubſtance; and on the top, a more ſpongy maſs: this laſt is to be reduced into powder, edulcorated with water, and dried, when it appears of a fine golden colour.

This preparation is ſuppoſed to have been the baſis of *Lockyer's pills*, which were formerly a celebrated purge. Ten grains of the powder, mixed with an ounce of white ſugar-candy, and made up into a maſs with a mucilage of gum tragacanth, may be divided into an hundred ſmall pills; of which one, two, or three, taken at a time, are ſaid to work gently by ſtool and vomit. The compact liver-coloured ſubſtance, which lies immediately above the regulus, operates more ſeverely. This laſt appears to be nearly of the ſame nature with the crocus antimonii, and the former with the ſulphur auratum.

CHAP. XI.

PREPARATA EX ARGENTO.

PREPARATIONS OF SILVER.

ARGENTUM NITRATUM. *Lond.*

Nitrated ſilver.

Take of
- Silver, one ounce;
- Diluted nitrous acid, four ounces.

Diſſolve the ſilver in the nitrous acid, in a glaſs veſſel, over a ſand-heat; then dry it by an heat gently raiſed: afterwards melt it in a crucible, that it may be poured into proper forms, carefully avoiding too great heat.

SAL ARGENTI, vulgo CAUSTICUM LUNARE. *Edinb.*

Salt of ſilver, commonly called Lunar cauſtic.

Take of
- Pureſt ſilver, flatted into plates, and cut in pieces, four ounces:
- Weak nitrous acid, eight ounces;
- Pureſt water, four ounces.

Diſſolve the ſilver in a phial with a gentle heat, and evaporate the ſolution to dryneſs. Then put the maſs into a large crucible, and apply the heat, at firſt gently, and augment it by degrees till the maſs flows like oil; then pour it into iron pipes made for this purpoſe, previouſly heated.

THESE proceſſes do not differ in any material particular. But the name of *argentum nitratum* is preferable to the more indefinite one of *ſal argenti.*

Strong ſpirit of nitre will diſſolve ſomewhat more than half its weight of pure ſilver; and the weaker of the aquæ fortes, formerly deſcribed, proportionably leſs, according to their quantity of pure nitrous acid. Sometimes this ſpirit contains a portion of the vitriolic, or marine acids; which, however minute, renders it unfit for diſſolving this metal, and ſhould therefore be carefully ſeparated before the ſolution be attempted. The method which the refiners employ for examining the purity of their aquafortis, and purifying it if neceſſary, is to let fall into it a few drops of a perfect ſolution of ſilver already made: if the liquor remain clear, and grow not in the leaſt turbid or whitiſh, it is fit for uſe; otherwiſe, they add a ſmall quantity more of the ſolution, which immediately turns the whole of a milky white colour; the mixture being then ſuffered to reſt for ſome time, depoſites a white ſediment; from which it is warily decanted, examined afreſh, and, if need be, farther purified by a freſh addition of the ſolution.

The ſilver flatted into thin plates, as directed in the ſecond of the above proceſſes, needs not be cut in pieces: the ſolution will go on the more ſpeedily, if they are only turned round into ſpiral circumvolutions, ſo as to be conveniently got into the glaſs, with care that the ſeveral ſurfaces do not touch each other. By this management, a greater extent of the ſurface is expoſed to the action of the menſtruum, than when the plates are cut in pieces and laid above each other. Good aquafortis will diſſolve about half its weight of ſilver; and it is not adviſable to uſe a greater quantity of the menſtruum than is ſufficient for effecting the ſolution, for all the ſurplus muſt be evaporated in the ſubſequent fuſion.

It is neceſſary to employ very pure water; for if hard water were uſed in this proceſs, the nitrous acid would forſake a part of the ſilver to join with the calcareous earth of the imperfect nitrous ſelenite; whereby a part of the ſilver would be precipitated.

The crucible ought to be large enough to hold five or ſix times the quantity of the dry matter; for it bubbles and ſwells up greatly, ſo as otherwiſe to be apt to run over. During this time, alſo, little drops are now and then ſpirted up, whoſe cauſticity is increaſed by their heat, againſt which the operator ought therefore to be on his guard. The fire muſt be kept moderate till this ebullition ceaſes, and till the matter becomes conſiſtent in the heat that made it boil before: then quickly increaſe the fire till the matter flows thin at the bottom like oil, on which it is to be immediately poured into the mould, without waiting till the fumes ceaſe to appear; for when this happens, the preparation proves not only too thick to run freely into the mould, but likewiſe leſs corroſive than it is expected to be.

In want of a proper iron mould, one may be formed of tempered tobacco-pipe clay, not too moiſt, by making in a lump of it, with a ſmooth ſtick firſt greaſed, as many holes as there is occaſion for: pour the liquid matter into theſe cavities, and when congealed take it out by breaking the mould. Each piece is to be wiped clean from the greaſe, and wrapt up in ſoft dry paper, not only to keep the air from acting upon them, but likewiſe to prevent their corroding or diſcolouring the fingers in handling.

This preparation is a ſtrong cauſtic; and frequently employed as ſuch, for conſuming warts and other fleſhy excreſcenes, keeping down fungous fleſh in wounds or ulcers, and other ſimilar uſes. It is rarely applied where a deep eſchar is required, as in the laying open of impoſthumations and tumours; for the quantity neceſſary for theſe purpoſes, liquefying by the moiſture of the ſkin, ſpreads beyond the limits in which it is intended to operate.

PILULÆ LUNARES.

The lunar pills.

Diſſolve pure ſilver in aquafortis, as in the foregoing proceſs; and after due evaporation, ſet the liquor apart to cryſtallize. Let the cryſtals be again diſſolved in common water, and mingled with a ſolution of equal their weight of nitre. Evaporate this mixture to dryneſs, and continue the exſiccation with a gentle heat, keeping the matter conſtantly ſtirring till no more fumes ariſe.

Here it is neceſſary to continue the fire till the fumes entirely ceaſe, as more of the acid is required to be diſſipated than in the preceding proceſs. The preparation is, nevertheleſs, in taſte very ſharp, intenſely bitter and nauſeous: applied to ulcers, it acts as a cauſtic, but it is much milder than the foregoing. Boerhaave, Boyle, and others, commend it highly in hydropic caſes. The former aſſures us, that two grains of it made into a pill with crumb of bread and a little ſugar, and taken on an empty ſtomach (ſome warm water, ſweetened with honey, being drank immediately after), purge gently without griping, and bring away a large quantity of water, almoſt without the patient's perceiving it: that it kills worms, and cures many inveterate ulcerous diſorders. He nevertheleſs cautions againſt uſing it too freely, or in too large a doſe; and obſerves, that it always proves corroſive and weakening, eſpecially to the ſtomach.

CHAP. XII.

PREPARATA E FERRO.

PREPARATIONS OF IRON.

FERRUM AMMONIACALE.
Lond.
Ammoniacal iron.

Take of
Iron filings, one pound;
Sal ammoniac, two pounds.
Mix, and ſublime. What remains at the bottom of the veſſel mix by rubbing together with the ſublimed matter, and again ſublime.

FLORES MARTIALES, vulgo ENS VENERIS.
Edinb.
Martial flowers, commonly called *Ens veneris.*

Take of
Colcothar of martial vitriol, waſhed and well dried,
Sal ammoniac, equal weights.
Having mixed them well, ſublime.

Though the mode of preparation directed by the two colleges is here different, yet the preparation is at bottom the ſame; and it is perhaps difficult to ſay which mode of preparation is to be preferred as the eaſieſt and beſt.

The name of *ens veneris* has by ſome been very improperly applied to this preparation, as it contains not a particle of copper. The proper *ens veneris* is prepared from the blue vitriol; but, as we ſhall ſoon ſee, is often not materially different from the *flores martiales.*

The ſucceſs of this proceſs depends principally upon the fire being haſtily raiſed, that the ſal ammoniac may not ſublime before the heat be ſufficient to enable it to carry up a ſufficient quantity of the iron. Hence glaſs veſſels are not ſo proper as earthen or iron ones: for when the former are made uſe of, the fire cannot be raiſed quickly enough, without endangering the breaking of them. The moſt convenient veſſel is an iron pot; to which may be luted an inverted earthen jar, having a ſmall hole in its bottom to ſuffer the elaſtic vapours, which ariſe during the operation, to eſcape. It is of advantage to thoroughly mix the ingredients together, moiſten them with a little water, and then gently dry them; and to repeat the pulveriſation, humectation, and exſiccation two or three times, or oftener. If this method be followed, the ſal ammoniac may be increaſed to three times the quantity of the iron, or farther; and a ſingle ſublimation will often be ſufficient to raiſe flowers of a very deep orange colour.

This preparation is ſuppoſed to be

highly aperient and attenuating; though no otherwiſe ſo than the reſt of the chalybeates, or at moſt only by virtue of the ſaline matter joined to the iron. It has been found of ſervice in hyſterical and hypochondriacal caſes, and in diſtempers proceeding from a laxity and weakneſs of the ſolids, as the rickets. It may be coveniently taken in the form of bolus, from two or three grains to ten: it is nauſeous in a liquid form (unleſs in ſpirituous tincture); and occaſions pills to ſwell and crumble, except ſuch as are made of the gums.

FERRI RUBIGO.

Lond.

Ruſt of Iron.

Take of

Iron filings, one pound.

Expoſe them to the air, often moiſtening them with water, until they be corroded into ruſt; then powder them in an iron mortar, and waſh off with diſtilled water the very fine powder.

But the remainder, which will not by moderate rubbing be reduced into a powder eaſily waſhed off, muſt be moiſtened, expoſed to the air for a longer time, and again powdered and waſhed as before. Let the waſhed powder be dried.

FERRI RUBIGO, vulgo FERRI LIMATURA PRÆPARATA.

Edinb.

Ruſt of iron, commonly called *Shavings of iron prepared.*

Set purified filings of iron in a moiſt place, that they may turn to ruſt, which is to be ground into an impalpable powder."

The cleanſing of iron filings by means of a magnet is very tedious, and does not anſwer ſo well as might be expected; for if they be ruſty, they will not be attracted by it, or not ſufficiently: nor will they by this means be entirely freed from braſs, copper, or other metallic ſubſtances which may adhere to them. It appears from the experiments of Henckel, that if iron be mixed by fuſion with even its own weight of any of the other metals, regulus of antimony alone excepted, the compound will be vigorouſly attracted by the loadſtone.—The ruſt of iron is to be procured at a moderate rate from the dealers in iron, free from any impurities, except ſuch as may be waſhed off by water.

The ruſt of iron is preferable as a medicine to the calces, or croci, made by a ſtrong fire. Hoffman relates, that he has frequently given it with remarkable ſucceſs in obſtinate chlorotic caſes accompanied with exceſſive headachs and other violent ſymptoms; and that he uſually joined with it pimpinella, arum root, and ſalt of tartar, with a little cinnamon and ſugar. The doſe is from four or five grains to twenty or thirty. Some have gone as far as a dram: But all the preparations of this metal anſwer beſt in ſmall doſes, which ſhould rather be often repeated than enlarged.

FERRUM TARTARISATUM.

Lond.

Tartariſed iron.

Take of

Filings of iron, one pound.

Powdered cryſtals of tartar, two pounds.

Mix them with diſtilled water into a thick paſte. Expoſe it to the air in an open earthen veſſel for eight days; then rub the matter, dried in a bath of ſand, to the fineſt powder.

This is an uſeful preparation of iron, in which that metal is chiefly brought to a ſaline ſtate by means of the cream of tartar. It has now for the firſt time a place in the London pharmacopœia; but it had before been introduced into ſome of the foreign ones, particularly the Pharmacopœia Genevenſis, under the title of *mars tartarizatus;* and indeed it is almoſt preciſely the ſame with the *mars ſolubilis* of the old editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia.

FERRUM VITRIOLATUM.
Lond.
Vitriolated iron.

Take of
 Filings of iron,
 Vitriolic acid, each eight ounces;
 Diſtilled water, three pints.

Mix them in a glaſs veſſel; and, when the effervеſcence has ceaſed, place the mixture for ſome time upon hot ſand; then pour off the liquor, ſtraining it through paper; and, after due exhalation, ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.

VITRIOLUM MARTIS, ſeu SAL CHALYBIS.
Edinb.
Vitriol of iron, or ſalt of ſteel.

Take of
 Purified filings of iron, ſix ounces;
 Vitriolic acid, eight ounces;
 Water, two pounds and a half.

Mix them, and when the effervеſcence ceaſes, let the mixture ſtand for ſome time upon warm ſand; then ſtrain the liquor through paper, and after due evaporation ſet it at reſt to cryſtallize.

During the diſſolution of the iron an elaſtic vapour ariſes, which on the approach of flame catches fire and explodes, ſo as ſometimes to burſt the veſſel. To this particular therefore the operator ought to have due regard.

This vapour is alſo noxious to animal life. It is the inflammable air of Dr Prieſtley.

The chemiſts are ſeldom at the trouble of preparing this ſalt according to the directions above given; but in its ſtead ſubſtitute common green vitriol, purified by ſolution in water, filtration, and cryſtallization. The only difference between the two is, that the common vitriol contains ſomewhat more metal in proportion to the acid: and hence in keeping, its green colour is much ſooner debaſed by a ruſty browniſh caſt. The ſuperfluous quantity of metal may be eaſily ſeparated, by ſuffering the ſolution of the vitriol to ſtand for ſome time in a cold place, when a browniſh yellow ochery ſediment will fall to the bottom; or it may be perfectly diſſolved, and kept ſuſpended by a ſuitable addition of oil of vitriol. If the vitriol be ſuſpected to contain any cupreous matter, which it does not appear that the common Engliſh vitriol ever does, though almoſt all the foreign vitriols do, the addition of ſome bright iron wire to the ſolution will both diſcover, and effectually ſeparate, that metal: for the acid quits the copper to diſſolve a proportionable quantity of the iron; and the copper, in its ſeparation from the acid, adheres to the undiſſolved iron, and forms a ſkin of a true copper colour upon its ſurface. Even a vitriol of pure copper may, on this principle, be converted into a pure vitriol of iron.

But though the vitriolic acid appears in this operation to have ſo much ſtronger a diſpoſition to unite with iron than with copper, that it totally rejects the latter upon preſenting the former for it to act upon;

the operator may, nevertheleſs, give a dangerous impregnation of copper to the pureſt and moſt ſaturated ſolution of iron in the vitriolic acid, by the uſe of copper veſſels. If the martial ſolution be boiled in a copper veſſel, it never fails to diſſolve a part of the copper, diſtinguiſhable by its giving a cupreous ſtain to a piece of bright iron immerſed in it. By the addition of the iron, the copper is ſeparated; by boiling it again without iron, more of the copper is diſſolved; and this may in like manner be ſeparated by adding more iron.

The ſalt of ſteel is one of the moſt efficacious preparations of this metal; and not unfrequently made uſe of in cachectic and chlorotic caſes, for exciting the uterine purgations, ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera, and deſtroying worms. It may be conveniently taken in a liquid form, largely diluted with aqueous fluids: Boerhaave directs it to be diſſolved in an hundred times its weight of water, and the ſolution to be taken in the doſe of twelve ounces on an empty ſtomach, walking gently after it. Thus managed, he ſays, it opens the body, purges, proves diuretic, kills and expels worms, tinges the excrements black, or forms them into a matter like clay, ſtrengthens the fibres, and thus cures many different diſtempers. The quantity of vitriol in the above doſe of the ſolution, is fifty-ſeven grains and a half; but in common practice, ſuch large doſes of this ſtrong chalybeate are never ventured on. Four or five grains, and in many caſes half a grain, are ſufficient for the intentions in which chalybeate medicines are given. Very dilute ſolutions, as that of a grain of the ſalt in a pint of water, may be uſed as ſuccedanea to the natural chalybeate waters, and will in many caſes produce ſimilar effects.

COLCOTHAR VITRIOLI.

Edinb.

Colcothar of vitirol.

Let calcined vitriol be urged with a violent fire till it paſſes into a matter of a very red colour.

In this preparation, the iron which had been brought to a ſaline ſtate by means of the acid of vitriol, is again deprived of that acid by the action of fire. It may be conſidered therefore as differing in nothing from the reſiduum which remains in the retort, when vitriolic acid is diſtilled from martial vitriol. The colcothar is very rarely employed by itſelf for medical purpoſes; but it is uſed in the preparation of ſome other chalybeates, particularly the flores martiales, when prepared according to the method directed by the Edinburgh college.

ÆTHIOPS MARTIALIS.

Gen.

Martial Æthiops.

Take of

The ruſt of iron, as much as you incline;

Olive oil, a ſufficient quantity to make it into a paſte.

Let this be diſtilled in a retort by a ſtrong fire to dryneſs. Keep the reſiduum reduced to a fine powder in a cloſe veſſel.

An article under this name had formerly a place in ſome of the old pharmacopoeias, and is deſcribed by Lemery in the Memoirs of the French Academy; but it was formed by a tedious proceſs, continued for ſeveral months by the aid of water. Here the proceſs is much ſhorter, and is ſuppoſed to give nearly the ſame product. Some have recommended it, upon the ſuppoſition that the iron is here obtained in a very ſubtle ſtate: but it is not in general ſuppoſed to have any advantage over the other more common chalybeates.

CROCUS MARTIS APERIENS ET ASTRINGENS.
Opening and aſtringent crocus of iron.

THESE are prepared by mixing iron filings with twice their weight of powdered ſulphur, deflagrating in a red hot crucible; and in the one caſe keeping the preparation over the fire till it aſſumes a red colour; in the other, by reverberating it for a long time in the moſt extreme degree of heat.

Preparations under theſe names ſtill retain a place in ſome of the foreign pharmacopoeias, but they are variouſly prepared. They may however be conſidered as poſſeſſing the ſame medical powder: and although the preparations mentioned above probably differ ſomewhat from each other in their virtues, yet that difference is not of ſuch a nature as is imported by the titles by which they are uſually diſtinguiſhed. For all the preparations of iron probably act by an aſtringent quality; and that which is above denominated the aſtringent crocus, has probably leaſt effect in that way. At one period, theſe preparations were not unfrequently in uſe; and they were given in the form of bolus, electuary, or pill, from a few grains to a ſcruple; but among us they are at preſent ſo little in uſe, as to have now no place in our pharmacopoeias.

CHAP. XIII.

PRÆPARATA EX HYDRARGYRO.

PREPARATIONS OF MERCURY.

WE have already treated of mercury at ſome length in the Materia Medica, and have there given a full view of the different mercurial preparations, reduced to the form of a table. From that table it is evident, that there is no article which has been employed for medical purpoſes in a greater variety of forms. The colleges of London and Edinburgh have admitted into their pharmacopoeias only a few of theſe; but from the ſelection they have made, there is reaſon to believe that every uſeful purpoſe for which mercury has been employed may be anſwered; and theſe purpoſes are both numerous and conſiderable. For it is at leaſt very generally allowed among intelligent light practitioners, that there are very few articles kept in the ſhops of our apothecaries which can be conſidered as ſo extenſively uſeful.

Mercury or quickſilver, in its crude ſtate, is a ponderous metallic fluid, totally volatile in a ſtrong fire, and calcinable by a weaker one (though very difficultly) into a red powdery ſubſtance. It diſſolves in the nitrous acid, is corroded by the vitriolic, but not acted on by the marine in its liquid ſtate: it neverthleſs may be combined with this laſt, if ſkilfully applied in the form of fume. Quickſilver unites, by trituration, with earthy, unctuous, reſinous, and other ſimilar ſubſtances, ſo as to loſe its fluidity: triturated with ſulphur, it forms a black maſs, which by ſublimation changes into a beautiful red one.

The general virtues of the mercurial preparations we have already endeavoured to ſtate under the article Hydragyrus in the Materia Medica. Here it is ſufficient to obſerve, that while in certain circumſtances they act as ſtimulants, and even as corroſives, to the parts to which they are applied; under a different management, when introduced into the habit, they ſeem to forward circulation through even the ſmalleſt and moſt remote veſſels of the body; and may be ſo managed as to promote excretions through all the emunctories. But while they thus operate as a powerful ſtimulus to the ſanguiferous, and probably alſo to the lymphatic ſyſtem, they ſeem to exert but little influence on the nervous ſyſtem. By this means they prove eminently ſerviceable in certain inveterate chronical diſorders, proceeding from obſtinate obſtructions of the glands. Crude mercury has no effect this way. Reſolved into fume, or divided into minute particles, and prevented from reuniting by the interpoſition of other ſubſtances, it operates very powerfully; unleſs the dividing body be ſulphur, which reſtrains its action. Combined with a ſmall quantity of the mineral acids, it acts effectually, though in general mildly; with a larger, it proves violently corroſive.

HYDRARGYRUS PURIFICATUS.

Lond.

Purified quickſilver.

Take of

Quickſilver,

Filings of iron, each four pounds.

Rub them together, and diſtil from an iron veſſel.

As in the diſtillation of quickſilver glaſs retorts are very liable to be broken, an iron one is here with propriety directed; and by the addition of the filings of iron, matters which might otherwiſe ariſe with the quickſilver will be more apt to be retained in the retort: But ſtill this happens ſo readily, even merely with that degree of heat which is neceſſary to elevate the mercury, that it is very doubtful whether much advantage be obtained from this proceſs; and accordingly it has now no place in the pharmacopoeia of the Edinburgh college.

HYDRARGYRUS ACETATUS.

Lond.

Acetated quickſilver.

Take of

Purified quickſilver, one pound;

Diluted nitrous acid, two pounds;

Water of kali, as much as is ſufficient.

Mix the quickſilver with the acid in a glaſs veſſel, and diſſolve it in a ſand-bath; then drop in by degrees the water of kali, that the calx of quickſilver may be precipitated; waſh this calx with plenty of diſtilled water, and dry it with a gentle heat. Theſe things being done,

Take of
The calx of quickſilver, juſt now deſcribed, one pound.
Acetous acid, as much as is neceſſary to diſſolve the calx.
Mix them in a glaſs veſſel; and the ſolution being completed, ſtrain it through paper; then evaporate it till a pellicle appears, and ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.
Keep theſe cryſtals in a veſſel cloſe ſtopt.

Of all the ſaline preparations of mercury, it has long been the opinion of the beſt chemiſts, that thoſe in which it was brought to a ſaline form, by means of acetous acid, would be the mildeſt; and ſuch a preparation was conjectured to be the baſis of a celebrated pill, prepared and ſold by Mr Keyſer. It was however found to be a very difficult matter to imitate his pill, or to obtain a combination of mercury with the acetous acid: but not long ſince, the proceſs for preparing theſe pills was publiſhed by authority at Paris, after being purchaſed by the French King. The proceſs here deſcribed, though in ſome particulars much leſs operoſe than that of Mr Keyſer, yet nearly approaches to it, and furniſhes us with the mildeſt of the ſaline mercurials.

HYDRARGYRUS CALCINATUS.

Lond.

Calcined quickſilver.

Take of
Purified quickſilver, one pound.
Expoſe the quickſilver, in a flat-bottomed glaſs cucurbit, to an heat of about 600 degrees in a ſand-bath, till it becomes a red powder.

This preparation may now be made in a ſhorter time than by the proceſs formerly directed in the London pharmacopoeia, which in general required ſeveral months; for the acceſs of air, without which calcination cannot be performed, was then very much excluded. Still, however, the proceſs is a tedious one, and might perhaps be improved. A veſſel might be ſo contrived, as to occaſion a continual flux of air over the ſurface of the mercury.

This preparation is by ſome highly eſteemed in venereal caſes, and ſuppoſed to be the moſt efficacious and certain of all the mercurials. It may be advantageouſly given in conjunction with opiates: a bolus or pill, containing from half a grain to two grains of this calx, and a quarter or half a grain or more of opium, with the addition of ſome warm aromatic ingredient, may be taken every night. Thus managed, it acts mildly, though powerfully, as an alterative and diaphoretic: given by itſelf in larger doſes, as four or five grains, it proves a rough emetic and cathartic.

PULVIS MERCURII CINEREUS.

Edinb.

Aſh-coloured powder of mercury.

Take of
Quickſilver,
Weak nitrous acid, equal weights.
Mix them ſo as to diſſolve the quickſilver; dilute the ſolution with pure water, and add ſpirit of ſal ammoniac as much as is ſufficient to ſeparate the mercury perfectly from the acid; then waſh the powder in pure water, and dry it.

In this proceſs the mercurial nitre is decompoſed; the precipitate, therefore, is a calx of mercury, and the clear liquor a ſolution of nitrous ammoniac. From the great attraction which the nitrous acid has for phlogiſton, or from its ready diſpoſition to part with pure air, the precipitates of mercury, from its ſolution in this acid, are more completely in the ſtate of a calx than thoſe from any other menſtruum. There are, however, ſeveral niceties to be obſerved in conducting this proceſs. If we employ too ſmall a proportion of acid, and aſſiſt the ſolution by heat, the ſolution will contain an exceſs of calx capable of being ſeparated by the water; and the whole precipitate from ſuch a ſolution would be of a white colour. If, on the other hand, we employ too large a proportion of acid, the mercury is then ſo far calcined as to be capable of being diſſolved by the volatile alkali: and this might happen in proportion as the quantity ſhould be ſuperabundant to the neutralization of the acid. The uſe of the water is to diſſolve the nitrous ammoniac as faſt as it is formed, and thereby prevent it from falling down and mixing with the precipitate. It is neceſſary to employ the pureſt water; as if ſuch was uſed as contains a nitrous ſelenite, not only a part of the mercury may be precipitated by the baſe of the ſelenite, but this laſt might alſo be depoſited by the ſucceeding addition of the alkali.

The pulvis mercurii cinereus has of late years been much celebrated for the cure of venereal affections. It was firſt propoſed by Dr Saunders to be made by precipitating the mercury from calomel, as the beſt ſubſtitute for the tedious and expenſive proceſs of the *precipitatus per ſe*, and of the grey powder produced by triture with gum arabic. From the teſtimony of Dr Home, and ſeveral other practitioners, we have no doubt of its being a very valuable preparation of mercury. It may be given in a bolus or wafer, from one to ſix or ſeven grains; the doſe being gradually increaſed according to its effects upon the perſon.

HYDRARGYRUS CUM CRETA
Lond.
Quickſilver with chalk.

Take of

Purified quickſilver, three ounces; Powdered chalk, five ounces.

Rub them together until the globules diſappear.

In this preparation, as well as the two former, we have alſo the mercury in a ſtate of calx; but in place of being brought to that ſtate by the aid of fire or of acids, what may here be conſidered as calcination is effected by triture.

This preparation had no place in the former editions of the London pharmacopoeia. A preparation, nearly ſimilar indeed, under the title of Mercurius Alcaliſatus, in which crabs eyes were employed in place of chalk, had a place in the old editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, but was rejected from that publiſhed in 1744, and has never again been reſtored. One reaſon for rejecting it was its being liable to groſs abuſe in the preparation, by the addition of ſome intermedium, facilitating the union of mercury with the abſorbent earth, but diminiſhing or altering its power. The preſent preparation is liable to the ſame objection. Some, however, are of opinion, that when duly prepared, it is an uſeful alterative. But there can be little doubt, that the abſorbent earth, by deſtroying acid in the alimentary canal, will diminiſh the activity of the mercurial calx.

HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS
Lond.
Muriated quickſilver.

Take of
Purified quickſilver,
Vitriolic acid, each two pounds;
Dried ſea-ſalt, three pounds and an half.

Mix the quickſilver with the acids in a glaſs veſſel, and boil in a ſand-heat until the matter be dried. Mix it, when cold, with the ſea-ſalt, in a glaſs veſſel; then ſublime in a glaſs cucurbit, with a heat gradually raiſed. Laſtly, let the ſublimed matter be ſeparated from the ſcoriae.

MERCURIUS SUBLIMATUS CORROSIVUS.
Edinb.
Sublimate corroſive mercury.

Take of
Quickſilver,
Weak nitrous acid, of each four ounces;
Calcined ſea-ſalt,
Calcined vitriol, of each five ounces.

Diſſolve the quickſilver in the nitrous acid, and evaporate the ſolution to a white and thoroughly dry maſs; then add the ſea-ſalt and vitriol. Having ground and mixed them well together, put the whole into a phial, one half of which they ought to fill; then ſublime in ſand, firſt with a gentle heat, but afterwards to be gradually increaſed.

The ſublimate prepared by either of theſe methods is the ſame, as the ſublimate in both conſiſts only of mercury and the acid of the ſea-ſalt united together. In the proceſs directed by the Edinburgh college, the materials being mixed and expoſed to the fire, firſt the vitriol parts with its acid, which, diſlodging thoſe of nitre and marine ſalt, take their place. The marine acid, reſolved into fume and aſſiſted by the nitrous, diſſolves the mercury, now alſo ſtrongly heated. This acid, though it very difficultly acts on mercury, yet when thus once united with it, is more ſtrongly retained thereby than any other acid. The nitrous ſpirit, therefore, having nothing to retain it (for its own baſis and that of the ſea-ſalt are both occupied by the vitriolic, and that which the vitriolic forſook to unite with theſe, is now ſcarcely combiable with it) ariſes; leaving the mercury and marine acid to ſublime together when the heat ſhall be ſtrong enough to elevate them. Some ſmall portion of the marine ſpirit ariſes along with the nitrous; and hence this compound acid has been uſually employed, inſtead of the *aquafortis compoſita*, to which it is ſimilar, for making the red corroſive.

It appears, therefore, that the vitriol, and the baſes of the nitre and ſea-ſalt, are of no farther uſe in this proceſs, than as convenient intermediums for facilitating the union of the mercury with the marine acids. They likewiſe ſerve to afford a ſupport for the ſublimate to reſt upon, which thus aſſumes the form it is expected in, that of a placenta or cake.

The proceſs, however, now adopted by the London college is a more ſimple and better one. There the mercury, corroded by the vitriolic acid into a white maſs, is mixed with about an equal quantity of ſea-ſalt, and ſet to ſublime; the vitriolic acid quits the mercury to unite with the baſis of the ſea-ſalt; and the acid of the ſea-ſalt, now ſet at liberty, unites with the mercury, and ſublimes with it into the compound required. The diſcovery of this method is generally attributed to Boulduc; though it is found alſo in Kunkel's *Laboratorium Chymicum*. When the proceſs is conducted in this way, the reſiduous matter is a pure Glauber's ſalt, and the ſublimate is alſo free of ferruginous matter; a greater or leſs quantity of which is very generally carried up along with the mercury when vitriol of iron is employed. Boulduc's method has therefore the advantage in this, that the proportion of mercury in a given quantity of ſublimate muſt be leſs liable to variation.

If the mercury be corroded by the nitrous acid inſtead of the vitriolic, the event will be the ſame; that acid equally quitting the mercury, and ſetting looſe the marine; and the ſublimate made by this method is the ſame with the foregoing; but as the quantity of fixt matter is ſmaller, it more difficultly aſſumes the form of a cake. It requires indeed ſome ſkill in the operator to give it this appearance when either proceſs is followed. When large quantities are made, this form may be eaſily obtained, by placing the matraſs no deeper in the ſand than the ſurface of the matter contained in it; and removing a little of the ſand from the ſides of the glaſs, as ſoon as the flowers begin to appear in the neck; when the heat ſhould likewiſe be ſomewhat lowered, and not at all raiſed during the whole proceſs. The ſublimation is known to be completed by the edges of the cryſtalline cake, which will form upon the ſurface of the caput mortuum, appearing ſmooth and even, and a little removed from it.

Our apothecaries rarely, and few even of the chemiſts, attempt the making of this preparation themſelves; greateſt part of what is uſed among us comes from Venice and Holland. This foreign ſublimate has been reported to be adulterated with arſenic. Some affirm that this dangerous fraud may be diſcovered by the ſublimate turning black on being moiſtened with alkaline ley; which by others is denied. As this point ſeemed of ſome importance to be determined, ſundry experiments have been made with this view, which prove the inſufficiency of alkalies for diſcovering arſenic. Alkaline ley, poured into a ſolution of pure ſublimate, into a ſolution of pure arſenic, and into a mixture of the two ſolutions in different proportions, produced no blackneſs in any: and though the pure ſublimate, and the mixtures of it with arſenic, exhibited ſome differences in theſe trials, yet theſe differences were neither ſo conſtant, nor ſo ſtrongly marked, as to be laid down univerſally for criteria of the preſence or abſence of arſenic: different ſpecimens of ſublimate, known to be pure, have been found to differ conſiderably in this reſpect; probably from their holding a little more or leſs mercury in proportion to the acid, or from their retaining ſome ſmall portion of thoſe acids which were employed in the preparation as intermedia.

Some chemiſts deny the practicability of this adulteration. There is a proceſs common in books of chemiſtry, wherein ſublimate and arſenic being mixed together and ſet to ſublime, they do not ariſe in one maſs, or yield any thing ſimilar to the preparation here intended: the arſenic abſorbs the acid of the ſublimate, and is reduced thereby into a liquid or butyraceous conſiſtence; while the mercury, thus freed from the acid, diſtils in its running form: if the quantity of arſenic be inſufficient to decompound the whole of the ſublimate, the remainder of the ſublimate concretes diſtinct from the arſenical butter. From whence they conclude, that arſenic and ſublimate cannot be united together into a cryſtalline cake, the form in which this preparation is brought to us.

The above experiment is not altogether deciſive; for though arſenic and ſulphur do not aſſume the required form by the common proceſs, it is poſſible they may by ſome other management. It will therefore be proper to point out means for the ſatisfaction of thoſe who may be deſirous of convincing themſelves of the genuineneſs of this important preparation. Let ſome of the ſublimate, powdered in a glaſs mortar, be well mixed with twice its weight of black flux, and a little filings or ſhavings of iron: put the mixture into a crucible capable of holding four or five times as much; give a gradual fire till the ebullition ceaſes, and then haſtily increaſe it to a white heat. If no fumes of a garlic ſmell can be perceived during the proceſs, and if the particles of iron retain their form, without any of them being melted, we may be ſecure that the mixture contained no arſenic.

Sublimate is a moſt violent corroſive, preſently corrupting and deſtroying all the parts of the body it touches. A ſolution of it in water, in the proportion of about a dram to a quart, is made uſe of for keeping down proud fleſh, and cleanſing foul ulcers; and a more dilute ſolution as a coſmetic, and for deſtroying cutaneous inſects. But a great deal of caution is requiſite even in theſe external uſes of it.

Some have nevertheleſs ventured to give it internally, in the doſe of one-tenth or one-eighth of a grain. Boerhaave relates, that if a grain of it be diſſolved in an ounce or more of water, and a dram of this ſolution, ſoftened with ſyrup of violets, taken twice or thrice a-day, it will perform wonders in many reputed incurable diſtempers; but he particularly cautions us not to venture upon it, unleſs the method of managing it be well known.

Sublimate diſſolved in vinous ſpirit has of late been given internally in larger doſes; from a quarter of a grain to half a grain. This method of uſing it was brought into repute by Baron Van Swieten at Vienna, particularly for venereal maladies; and ſeveral trials of it have been made in this kingdom alſo with ſucceſs. Eight grains of the ſublimate are diſſolved in ſixteen ounces of rectified ſpirit of wine or proof-ſpirit; the rectified ſpirit diſſolves it more perfectly, and ſeems to make the medicine milder in its operation than the proof-ſpirit of the original preſcription of Van Swieten. Of this ſolution, from one to two ſpoonfuls, that is, from half an ounce to an ounce are given twice a-day, and continued till all the ſymptoms are removed; obſerving to uſe a low diet, with plentiful dilution, otherwiſe the ſublimate is apt to purge, and gripe ſeverely. It generally purges more or leſs at the beginning, but afterwards ſeems to operate chiefly by urine and perſpiration.

Sublimate conſiſts of mercury united with a large quantity of marine acid. There are two general methods of deſtroying its corroſive quality, and rendering it mild; the one is, combining with it as much freſh mercury as the acid is capable of taking up; and the other, by ſeparating a part of the acid by means of alkaline ſalts, and the like. On the firſt principle, mercurius dulcis is formed; on the latter, white precipitate. But before entering on theſe, it is proper to give the following formula.

SOLUTIO MERCURII SUBLIMATI CORROSIVI.

Edinb.

Solution of ſublimate corroſive mercury.

Take of

Sublimate corroſive mercury, ſix grains;
Sal ammoniac, twelve grains.

Diſſolve in a pound of diſtilled water. If hard water be uſed for this purpoſe, the ſolution ſuffers a kind of decompoſition from the nitrous ſelenite of the water.

The ſolution of corroſive ſublimate in water is very much aſſiſted by ſal ammoniac. There was a practice ſome years ago, of mixing up this ſolution with wheat-flour into the conſiſtence of pills for internal uſe; and the quantity of ſublimate in each pill was eaſily aſcertained.

This ſolution may alſo be uſed for waſhing venereal and other ſores; but in many inſtances it will be found too acrid for that purpoſe, and will require to be weakened by the addition of a portion of water.

CALOMELAS.

Lond.

Calomel.

Take of

Muriated quickſilver, one pound;
Purified quickſilver, by weight, nine ounces.

Rub them together till the globules diſappear, and ſublime. In the ſame manner repeat the ſublimation four times. Afterwards rub the matter into the fineſt powder, and waſh it by pouring on boiling diſtilled water.

MERCURIUS DULCIS.

Edinb.

Sweet mercury.

Take of

Corroſive mercury ſublimate, reduced to a powder in a glaſs mortar, four ounces;
Pure quickſilver, three ounces and a half.

Mix them well together, by long trituration in a glaſs or marble mortar, until the quickſilver ceaſes to appear. Put the powder into an oblong phial, of ſuch a ſize, that only one-third of it may be filled; and ſet the glaſs in ſand. By degrees of fire, ſucceſſively applied, almoſt all the mercury will ſublime, and adhere to the upper part of the veſſel. The glaſs being then broken, and the red powder which is found in its bottom, with the whitiſh one that ſticks about the neck, being thrown away, let the white mercury be ſublimed again three or four times, and reduced to a very fine powder.

The trituration of corroſive ſublimate with quickſilver is a very noxious operation: for it is almoſt impoſſible, by any care, to prevent the lighter particles of the former from ariſing ſo as to affect the operator's eyes and mouth. It is nevertheleſs of the utmoſt conſequence, that the ingredients be perfectly united before the ſublimation is begun. It is neceſſary to pulveriſe the ſublimate before the mercury is added to it; but this may be ſafely performed, with a little caution eſpecially if during the pulverization the matter be now and then ſprinkled with a little ſpirit of wine; this addition does not at all impede the union of the ingredients, or prejudice the ſublimation: it will be convenient not to cloſe the top of the ſubliming veſſel with a cap of paper at firſt (as is uſually practiſed), but to defer this till the mixture begins,

gins to ſublime, that the ſpirit may eſcape.

The rationale of this proceſs deſerves particular attention; and the more ſo, as a miſtaken theory herein has been productive of ſeveral errors with regard to the operation of mercurials in general. It is ſuppoſed, that the dulcification, as it is called, of the *mercurius corroſivus*, is owing to the ſpiculæ or ſharp points, on which its corroſiveneſs depends, being broken and worn off by the frequent ſublimations. If this opinion were juſt, the corroſive would become mild, without any addition, barely by repeating the ſublimation, but this is contrary to all experience. The abatement of the corroſive quality of the ſublimate is entirely owing to the combination of ſo much freſh mercury with it as is capable of being united; and by whatever means this combination be effected, the preparation will be ſufficiently dulcified. Triture and digeſtion promote the union of the two, whilſt ſublimation tends rather to diſunite them. The prudent operator, therefore, will not be ſolicitous about ſeparating ſuch mercurial globules as appear diſtinct after the firſt ſublimation: he will endeavour rather to combine them with the reſt, by repeating the triture and digeſtion.

The college of Wirtemberg require their *mercurius dulcis* to be only twice ſublimed; and the Auguſtan but once; and Neumann propoſes making it directly by a ſingle ſublimation, from the ingredients which the corroſive ſublimate is prepared from, by only taking the quickſilver in a larger proportion.

Mr Selle of Berlin has lately propoſed a method of making mercurius dulcis nearly ſimilar to that of Neumann. He directs, that to four ounces of pure quickſilver there ſhould be added as much ſtrong vitriolic acid. Theſe are to be mixed over a ſtrong fire till they become a ſolid hard maſs. This maſs is to be triturated in a ſtone mortar with two ounces and a half of quickſilver and four ounces and an half of dried common ſalt. And by a ſingle, or at moſt two ſublimations, an excellent mercurius dulcis is, he aſſures us, obtained.

If the medicine, made after either of theſe methods, ſhould prove in any degree acrid, water boiled on it for ſome time will diſſolve and ſeparate that part in which its acrimony conſiſts. The marks of the preparation being ſufficiently dulcified are, its being perfectly inſipid to the taſte, and indiſſoluble by long boiling in water. Whether the water, in which it has been boiled, has taken up any part of it, may be known by dropping into the liquor a ley of any fixt alkaline ſalt, or any volatile alkaline ſpirit: if the decoction has any mercurial impregnation, it will grow turbid on this addition: if otherwiſe, it will continue limpid. But here care muſt be taken not to be deceived by an extraneous ſaline matter in the water itſelf; moſt of the common ſpring waters turn milky on the addition of alkalies: and therefore, for experiments of this kind, diſtilled water or rain water ought to be uſed.

This name of *calomel*, though for a conſiderable time baniſhed from our beſt pharmacopoeias, is again reſtored by the London college. But we cannot help thinking, that they might eaſily have invented a name better expreſſing the conſtituent parts and nature of the preparation.

Calomel, or mercurius dulcis, may be conſidered as one of the moſt uſeful of the mercurial preparations; and it may be eſtimated as holding an intermediate place between the hydrargyrus acetatus, one of the

mildeſt

mildeſt of the ſaline preparations, and the hydrargyrus muriatus, or corroſive ſublimate, one of the moſt acrid of them.

HYDRARGYRUS MURIATUS MITIS.

Lond.

Mild muriated quickſilver.

Take of
Purified quickſilver,
Diluted nitrous acid, of each half a pound.

Mix in a glaſs veſſel, and ſet it aſide until the quickſilver be diſſolved. Let them boil, that the ſalt may be diſſolved. Pour out the boiling liquor into a glaſs veſſel, into which another boiling liquor has been put before, conſiſting of,
Sea-ſalt, four ounces;
Diſtilled water, eight pints.

After a white powder has ſubſided to the bottom of the veſſel, let the liquor ſwimming at the top be poured out, and the remaining powder be waſhed till it becomes inſipid, with frequent affuſions of hot water; then dried on blotting paper with a gentle heat.

THIS preparation had a place in former editions of the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, under the name of *mercurius dulcis precipitatus*. But the proceſs as now given is ſomewhat altered, being that of Mr Scheele of Sweden, who has recommended this as an eaſy and expeditious method of preparing ſweet mercury or calomel.

It appears from ſeveral teſts, that this precipitate is equal in every reſpect to that prepared by the preceding proceſſes; it is leſs troubleſome and expenſive, and the operator is not expoſed to the noxious duſt ariſing from the triture of the quickſilver with the corroſive ſublimate, which neceſſarily happens by the common method. The powder is alſo finer than can be made from the common ſublimed ſweet mercury by any trituration whatever. The clear liquor ſtanding over the precipitate, is a ſolution of cubic or rhomboidal nitre.

Mercurius dulcis, which may be conſidered as preciſely the ſame with the calomelas and hydrargyrus muriatus mitis, appears to be on of the beſt and ſafeſt preparations of this mineral, when intended to act as a quick and general ſtimulant. Many of the more elaborate proceſſes are no other than attempts to produce from mercury ſuch a medicine as this really is. The doſe, recommended by ſome for raiſing a ſalivation, is ten or fifteen grains taken in the form of a bolus or pills, every night or oftener, till the ptyaliſm begins. As an alterant and diaphoretic, it has been given in doſes of five or ſix grains; a purgative being occaſionally interpoſed, to prevent its affecting the mouth. It anſwers, however, much better when given in ſmaller quantities, as one, two, or three grains every morning and evening, in conjunction with ſuch ſubſtances as determine its action to the ſkin, as the extract or reſin of guaiacum; the patient at the ſame time keeping warm, and drinking liberally of warm diluent liquors. By this method of managing it, obſtinate cutaneous and venereal diſtempers have been ſucceſsfully cured, without any remarkable increaſe of the ſenſible evacuations. It is ſometimes, however, difficult to meaſure its effects in this way; and it is ſo very apt to run off by the inteſtines, that we can ſeldom adminiſter it in ſuch a manner as to produce ſuch permanent effects as are often required, and as we are able to do by other preparations. It has lately been propoſed to rub the gums and inſide of the mouth with this preparation, as a ready and effectual method of producing ſalivation: this practice has been particularly recommended in the internal hydrocephalus, where it is exceedingly difficult to excite a ſalivation by other means. The advantages of this practice are not fully confirmed by experience; and when mercury is attended with advantage in hydrocephalus, this is not probably the conſequence of any diſcharge under the form of ſalivation, but merely of the mercury being introduced into the ſyſtem in an active ſtate, and thus promoting abſorption. And of this, ſalivation, when it ariſes from the internal uſe of mercury, may be conſidered as the ſtrongeſt teſt: But this is by no means the caſe when ſalivation ariſes from a topical action on the excretories of ſaliva.

HYDRARGYRUS NITRATUS RUBER.

Lond.

Red nitrated quickſilver.

Take of
  Purified quickſilver,
  Nitrous acid, of each one pound;
  Muriatic acid, one dram.
Mix in a glaſs veſſel, and diſſolve the quickſilver in a ſand-bath; then raiſe the fire until the matter be formed into red cryſtals.

MERCURIUS CORROSIVUS RUBER, vulgo PRECIPITATUS RUBER.

Edinb.

Red corroſive, commonly called *Red precipitate mercury.*

Take of
  Quickſilver,
  Weak nitrous acid, of each one pound.
Let the quickſilver be diſſolved in the acid, and then let the ſolution be evaporated to a white dry maſs. This being beat into a powder, muſt be put into a glaſs retort, and ſubjected to a fire gradually encreaſed, till a ſmall quantity of it, taken out in a glaſs ſpoon and allowed to cool, aſſumes the form of ſhining red ſquamae. Let the veſſel be then removed from the fire. During the proceſs the matter muſt be carefully agitated by a glaſs rod, that it may be equally heated.

The marine acid in the menſtruum, ordered in the firſt proceſs, diſpoſes the mercurial calx to aſſume the bright ſparkling look admired in it; which, though perhaps no advantage to it as a medicine, ought nevertheleſs to be inſiſted on by the buyer as a mark of its goodneſs and ſtrength. As ſoon as the matter has gained this appearance, it ſhould be immediately removed from the fire, otherwiſe it will ſoon loſe it again. The preparation of this red precipitate, as it is called, in perfection, is ſuppoſed by ſome to be a ſecret not known to our chemiſts; inſomuch, that we are under the neceſſity of importing it from abroad. This reflection ſeems to be founded on miſinformation: we ſometimes indeed receive conſiderable quantities of it from Holland; but this depends upon the ingredients being commonly cheaper there than with us, and not upon any ſecret in the manner of the preparation.

This precipitate is, as its title imports, an eſcharotic, and with this intention is frequently employed by the ſurgeons with baſilicum and other dreſſings, for conſuming fungous fleſh in ulcers, and the like purpoſes. It is ſubject to great uncertainty in point of ſtrength; more or leſs of the acid exhaling, according to the degree and continuance of the fire. The beſt criterion of its ſtrength, as already obſerved, is its brilliant appearance; which is alſo the mark of its genuineneſs: if mixed with minium, which it is ſometimes ſaid to be, the duller hue will diſcover the abuſe. This admixture may be more certainly detected by means of fire: the mercurial part will totally evaporate, leaving the minium behind.

Some have ventured to give this medicine internally, in venereal, ſcrophulous, and other obſtinate chronic diſorders, in doſes of two or three grains, or more. But certainly the milder mercurials, properly managed, are capable of anſwering all that can be expected from this without occaſioning violent anxieties, tormina of the bowels, and ſimilar ill conſequences, which the beſt management can ſcarcely prevent this corroſive preparation from ſometimes inducing. The chemiſts have contrived ſundry methods of correcting and rendering it milder, by diveſting it of a portion of the acid; but to no very good purpoſe, as they either leave the medicine ſtill too corroſive, or render it ſimilar to others which are procurable at an eaſier rate.

CLAX HYDRARGYRI ALBA.

Lond.

White clax of quickſilver.

Take of
Muriated quickſilver,
Sal ammoniac,
Water of kali each, half a pound.

Diſſolve firſt the ſal ammoniac, afterwards the muriated quickſilver in diſtilled water, and add the water of kali. Waſh the precipitated powder until it becomes inſipid.

MERCURIUS PRÆCIPITATUS ALBUS.

Edinb.

White precipitate of mercury.

Diſſolve ſublimate corroſive mercury in a ſufficient quantity of hot water, and gradually drop into the ſolution ſome ſpirit of ſal ammoniac as long as any precipitation enſues. Waſh the precipitated powder with ſeveral freſh quantities of warm water.

These preparations are uſed chiefly in ointments; with which intention their fine white colour is no ſmall recommendation to them. For internal purpoſes they are rarely employed, nor is it at all wanted; they are nearly ſimilar to mercurius dulcis, but leſs certain in their effects.

Though the proceſſes directed by the London and Edinbugh colleges be here ſomewhat different, yet the preparations are ultimately the ſame. The proceſs deſcribed by the Edinburgh college is the moſt ſimple; but is liable to ſome objections.

Corroſive ſublimate, as we have already ſeen, conſiſts of mercury united with a large proportion of acid: it is there dulcified by adding as much freſh mercury as is ſufficient to ſatiate all the acid; here, by ſeparating all the acid that is not ſaſatiated. This laſt way ſeems an unfrugal one, on account not only of the loſs of the acid, but of the volatile ſpirit neceſſary for abſorbing it. The operator, may, however, if it ſhould be thought worth while, recover the volatile ſalt from the liquor, by adding to it, after the precipitate has been ſeparated, a proper quantity of potaſh, and diſtilling with a gentle heat, in the ſame manner as for the ſpirit or volatile ſalt of ſal ammoniac; for a true ſal ammoniac is regenerated, in the precipitation, from the union of the volatile ſpirit with the marine acid of the ſublimate. It is by no means adviſable to uſe the liquor itſelf as a ſolution of ſal ammoniac, or to ſeparate the ſal ammoniac from it by evaporation and cryſtallization, as a part of the mercury might be retained, and communicate dangerous qualities: but the volatile ſalt ſeparated by di-

diſtillation, may be uſed without fear of its containing any mercury; none of which will ariſe with the heat by which volatile ſalts are diſtilled.

Fixt alkalies anſwers as effectually, for precipating ſolutions of ſublimate, as the volatile; but the precipitate, obtained by means of the former, inſtead of being white, as with the latter, is generally of a reddiſh yellow or orange colour. If ſal ammoniac be diſſolved along with the ſublimate, the addition of fixt alkalies will now, extricating the volatile alkali of the ſal ammoniac, occaſion as white precipitation as if the volatile ſalt had been previouſly ſeparated and employed in its pure ſtate: and this compendium is now allowed by the London college in the proceſs which they have adopted.

There the ſal ammoniac, beſides its uſe in the capital intention, to make a white precipitation, promotes the ſolution of the ſublimate; which of itſelf, is difficultly, and ſcarce at all totally, ſoluble by repeated boiling in water: for however ſkilfully it be prepared, ſome part of it will have an under-proportion of acid, and conſequently approach to the ſtate of mercurius dulcis. A good deal of care is requiſite in the precipitation; for if too large a quantity of the fixt alkaline ſolution be imprudently added, the precipitate will looſe the elegant white colour for which it is valued.

HYDRARGYRUS CUM SULPHURE.

Lond.

Quickſilver with ſulphur.

Take of
  Purified quickſilver,
  Flowers of ſulphur, each one pound.
Rub them together until the globules diſappear.

ÆTHIOPS MINERALIS.

Edinb.

Æthiops mineral.

Take of
  Quickſilver,
  Flowers of ſulphur, each equal weights.
Grind them together in a glaſs or ſtone mortar, with a glaſs peſtle, till the mercurial globules totally diſappear.
An ethiops is made alſo with a double quantity of mercury.

We need hardly remark, that theſe preparations, though now differing in name, are in reality the ſame. Nor need we add, that the direction given by the Edinburgh college, of uſing a glaſs or ſtone mortar and peſtle, is neceſſary and proper.

The union of the mercury and ſulphur might be much facilitated by the aſſiſtance of a little warmth. Some are accuſtomed to make this preparation in a very expedious manner by melting the ſulphur in an iron ladle, then adding the quickſilver, and ſtirring them together till the mixture be completed. The ſmall degree of heat here ſufficient, cannot reaſonably be ſuppoſed to do any injury to ſubſtances which have already undergone much greater fires, not only in the extraction from their ores, but likewiſe in the purifications of them directed in the pharmacopœia. In the following proceſs, they are expoſed in conjunction to a ſtrong fire, without ſuſpicion of the compound receiving any ill quality from it. Thus much is certain, that the ingredients are more perfectly united by heat than by the degree of triture uſually beſtowed upon them. From the ethiops prepared by triture, part of the mercury is apt to be ſpued out on making it into an electuary or pills;

from that made by fire, no ſeparation is obſerved to happpen.

Ethiops mineral is one of the moſt inactive of the mercurial preparations. Some practitioners, however, have repreſented it as poſſeſſing extraordinary virtues; and moſt people imagine it is a medicine of ſome efficacy. But what benefit is to be expected from it in the common doſes of eight or ten grains, or a ſcruple, may be judged from hence, that it has been taken in doſes of ſeveral drams, and continued for a conſiderable time, without producing any remarkable effect. Sulphur eminently abates the power of all the more active minerals, and ſeems to be at the ſame time reſtrained by them from operating in the body itſelf. Boerhaave, who is in general ſufficiently liberal in the commendation of medicines, diſapproves of the ethiops in very ſtrong terms. "It cannot enter the abſorbent veſſels, the lacteals, or lymphatics; but paſſes directly thro' the inteſtinal tube, where it may happen to deſtroy worms, if it operates luckily. They are deceived who expect any other effects from it; at leaſt I myſelf could never find them. I am afraid it is unwarily given, in ſuch large quantities, to children and perſons of tender conſtitutions, as being a foreign maſs, unconquerable by the body, the more to be ſuſpected, as it there continues long ſluggiſh and inactive. It does not raiſe a ſalivation, becauſe it cannot come into the blood. Who knows the effects of a ſubſtance, which ſo long as it remains compounded, ſeems no more active than any ponderous inſipid earth?" The ethiops, with a double proportion of mercury now received into our pharmacopoeias, has a greater chance for operating as a mercurial; and probably the quantity of mercury might be ſtill further increaſed to advantage.

HYDRARGYRUS SULPHURATUS RUBER.

Lond.

Red ſulphurated quickſilver.

Take of

Quickſilver purified, forty ounces;

Sulphur, eight ounces.

Mix the quickſilver with the melted ſulphur; and if the mixture takes fire, extinguiſh it by covering the veſſel; afterwards reduce the maſs to powder, and ſublime it.

It has been cuſtomary to order a larger quantity of ſulphur than here directed: but ſmaller proportions anſwer better; for the leſs ſulphur, the finer coloured is the cinnabar.

As ſoon as the mercury and ſulphur begin to unite, a conſiderable exploſion frequently happens, and the mixture is very apt to take fire, eſpecially if the proceſs be ſomewhat haſtily conducted. This accident the operater will have previous notice of, from the matter ſwelling up, and growing ſuddenly conſiſtent: as ſoon as this happens, the veſſel muſt be immediately cloſe covered.

During the ſublimation, care muſt be had that the matter riſe not into the neck of the veſſel, ſo as to block up and burſt the glaſs: to prevent this, a wide necked bolt head, or rather an oval earthen jar, coated, ſhould be choſen for the ſubliming veſſel. If the former be employed, it will be convenient to introduce at times an iron wire, ſomewhat heated, in order to be the better aſſured that the paſſage is not blocking up;

the danger of which may be prevented by cautiouſly raiſing the veſſel higher from the fire.

If the ingredients were pure, no feces will remain: in ſuch caſes, the ſublimation may be known to be over, by introducing a wire as before, and feeling therewith the bottom of the veſſel, which will then be perfectly ſmooth: if any roughneſs or inequalities are preceived, either the mixture was impure, or the ſublimation is not completed; if the latter be the caſe, the wire will ſoon be covered over with the riſing cinnabar.

The preparers of cinnabar in large quantity, employ earthen jars, which in ſhape pretty much reſemble an egg. Theſe are of different ſizes, according to the quantity intended to be made at one ſublimation, which ſometimes amounts to two hundred weight. The jar is uſually coated from the ſmall end almoſt to the middle, to prevent its breaking from the vehemence or irregularity of the fire. The greater part, which is placed uppermoſt, not being received within the furnace, has no occaſion for this defence. The whole ſecret, with regard to this proceſs, is the management of the fire, which ſhould be ſo ſtrong as to keep the matter continually ſubliming to the upper part of the jar, without coming out at its mouth, which is covered with an iron plate; care ſhould alſo be taken to put into the ſubliming veſſel only ſmall quantities of the mixture at a time.

The principal uſe of cinnabar is as a pigment. It was formerly held in great eſteem as a medicine in cutaneous foulneſſes, gouty and rheumatic pains, epileptic caſes, &c. but of late it has loſt much of its reputation. It appears to be nearly ſimilar to the ethiops already ſpoken of. Cartheuſer relates, that having given cinnabar in large quantities to a dog, it produced no ſenſible effect, but was partly voided along with the feces unaltered, and partly found entire in the ſtomach and inteſtines upon opening the animal. The celebrated Frederick Hoffman, after beſtowing high encomiums on this preparation, as having, in many inſtances within his own knowledge, perfectly cured epilepſies and vertigoes from contuſions of the head (where it is probable, however, that the cure did not ſo much depend upon the cinnabar as on the ſpontaneous recovery of the parts from the external injury), obſerves, that the large repeated doſes, neceſſary for having any effect, can be borne only where the firſt paſſages are ſtrong; and that if the fibres of the ſtomach and inteſtines are lax and flaccid, the cinnabar, accumulated and concreting with the mucous matter of the parts, occaſions great oppreſſion; which ſeems to be an acknowledgment that the cinnabar is not ſubdued by the powers of digeſtion, and has no proper medicinal activity. There are indeed ſome inſtances of the daily uſe of cinnabar having brought on a ſalivation; perhaps from the cinnabar, made uſe of in thoſe caſes, having contained a leſs proportion of ſulphur than the ſorts commonly met with. The regulus of antimony, and even white arſenic, when combined with a certain quantity of common ſulphur, ſeem to have their deleterious power deſtroyed: on ſeparating more and more of the ſulphur, they exert more and more of their proper virulence. It does not ſeem unreaſonable to preſume, that mercury may have its activity varied in the ſame manner; that when perfectly ſatiated with ſulphur, it may be inert: and that when the quantity of ſulphur is more and more leſſened, the compound may have greater and greater degrees of the proper efficacy of mercurials.

Cinnabar is ſometimes uſed in fumigations againſt venereal ulcers in the noſe, mouth, and throat. Half a dram of it burnt, the fume being imbibed with the breath, has occaſioned a violent ſalivation. This effect is by no means owing to the medicine as cinnabar: when ſet on fire, it is no longer a mixture of mercury and ſulphur; but mercury reſolved into fume, and blended in part with the volatile vitriolic acid; in either of which circumſtances, this mineral, as already obſerved, has very powerful effects.

HYDRARGYRUS VITRIOLATUS.

Lond

Vitriolated quickſilver.

Take of
Quickſilver, purified,
Vitriolic acid, each one pound.

Mix in a glaſs veſſel, and heat them by degrees, until they unite into a white maſs, which is to be perfectly dried with a ſtrong fire. This matter, on the affuſion of a large quantity of hot diſtilled water, immediately becomes yellow, and falls to powder. Rub the powder carefully with this water in a glaſs mortar. After the powder has ſubſided, pour off the water; and, adding more diſtilled water ſeveral times, waſh the matter till it become inſipid.

MERCURIUS FLAVUS,
vulgo
TURPETHUM MINERALE.

Edinb

Yellow mercury, commonly called *Turbith mineral.*

Take of
Quickſilver, four ounces;
Vitriolic acid, eight ounces.

Cautiouſly mix them together, and diſtil in a retort, placed in a ſand-furnace, to dryneſs: the white calx, which is left at the bottom, being ground to powder, muſt be thrown into warm water. It immediately aſſumes a yellow colour, but muſt afterwards be purified by repeated ablutions.

The quantity of oil of vitriol, formerly directed, was double to that now employed by the Edinburgh college. The reduction made in this article greatly facilitates the proceſs; and the proportions of the London college are perhaps preferable.

Boerhaave directs this preparation to be made in an open glaſs, ſlowly heated, and then placed immediately upon burning coals; care being taken to avoid the fumes which are extremely noxious. This method will ſucceed very well with a little addreſs when the ingredients are in ſmall quantity: but where the mixture is large, it is better to uſe a retort, placed in a ſand-furnace, with a recipient, containing a ſmall quantity of water luted to it. Great care ſhould be taken, when the oil of vitriol begins to bubble, to ſteadily keep up the heat, without at all increaſing it, till the ebullition ceaſes, when the fire ſhould be augmented to the utmoſt degree, that as much as poſſible of the redundant acid may be expelled.

If the matter be but barely exſiccated, it proves a cauſtic ſalt, which in the ablution with water will almoſt all diſſolve, leaving only a little quantity of turbith: the more of the acid that has been diſſipated, the leſs of the remaining mercury will diſſolve, and conſequently the yield of turbith will be greater; fire expelling only ſuch part of the acid as is not completely ſatiated with mercury, while water takes up always,

ways, along with the acid, a proportionable quantity of the mercury itſelf. Even when the matter has been ſtrongly calcined, a part will ſtill be ſoluble: this evidently appears upon pouring into the waſhings a little ſolution of fixt alkaline ſalt, which will throw down a conſiderable quantity of yellow precipitate, greatly reſembling the turbith, except that it is leſs violent in operation.

From this experiment it appears, that the beſt method of edulcorating this powder is, by impregnating the water, intended to be uſed in its ablution, with a determined proportion of fixt alkaline ſalt: for by this means, the waſhed turbith will not only turn out greater in quantity, but, what is of more conſequence, always have an equal degree of ſtrength; a circumſtance which deſerves particularly to be conſidered, eſpecially in making ſuch preparations as, from an error in the proceſs, may prove too violently corroſive to be uſed with any tolerable degree of ſafety. It is neceſſary to employ warm water if we are anxious for a fine colour. If cold water be uſed, the precipitate will be white.

It is obſervable, that though the ſuperfluous acid be here abſorbed from the mercury by the alkaline ſalt; yet in ſome circumſtances this acid forſakes that ſalt to unite with mercury. If *tartarum vitriolatum*, or *kali vitriolatum*, as it is now called, which is a combination of vitriolic acid with fixt alkalies, be diſſolved in water, and the ſolution added to a ſolution of mercury in aquafortis, the vitriolic acid will unite with the mercury, and form with it a turbith, which falls to the bottom; leaving only the alkali diſſolved in the aquafortis, and united with its acid into a regenerated nitre. On this principle depends the preparation deſcribed by Wilſon, under the title of *An excellent precipitate of mercury*; which is no other than a true turbith, though not generally known to be ſuch. It is made by diſſolving four ounces of kali vitriolatum in ſixteen ounces of ſpirit of nitre; diſſolving in this compound liquor four ounces of mercury; abſtracting the menſtruum by a ſand-heat; and edulcorating with water the gold-coloured maſs which remains.

Turbith mineral is a ſtrong emetic, and with this intention operates the moſt powerfully of all the mercurials that can be ſafely given internally. Its action, however, is not confined to the primae viae; it will ſometimes excite a ſalivation, if a purgative be not taken ſoon after it. This medicine is uſed chiefly in virulent gonorrhoeas, and other venereal caſes, where there is a great flux of hmuours to the parts. Its chief uſe at preſent is in ſwellings of the teſticle from a venereal affection; and it ſeems not only to act as a mercurial, but alſo, by the ſevere vomiting it occaſions, to perform the office of a diſcutient, by accelerating the motion of the blood in the parts affected. It is ſaid likewiſe to have been employed with ſucceſs, in robuſt conſtitutions, againſt leprous diſorders, and obſtinate glandular obſtructions; the doſe is from two grains to ſix or eight. It may be given in doſes of a grain or two as an alterative and diaphoretic, in the ſame manner as the *mercurius calcinatus* already ſpoken of. Dr Hope has found, that the turbith mineral is the moſt convenient errhine he has had occaſion to employ.

This medicine was lately recommended as the moſt effectual preſervative againſt the hydrophobia. It has been alleged there are ſeveral examples of its preventing madneſs in dogs which had been bitten; and ſome of its performing a cure after the madneſs was begun: from ſix or ſeven grains to a ſcruple may be given every day, or every ſecond day, for a little time, and repeated at the two or three ſucceeding fulls and changes of the moon. Some few trials have likewiſe been made on human ſubjects bitten by mad dogs; and in theſe alſo the turbith, uſed either as an emetic or alterative, ſeemed to have good effects.

The waſhings of turbith mineral are uſed by ſome, externally, for the cure of the itch and other cutaneous foulneſs. In ſome caſes mercurial lotions may be proper, but they are always to be uſed with great caution: this is by no means an eligible one, as being extremely unequal in point of ſtrength; more or leſs of the mercury being diſſolved, as has been obſerved above, according to the degree of calcination. The pharmacopoeia of Paris directs a mercurial waſh free from this inconvenience, under the title of *Aqua mercurialis*, or *Mercurius liquidus*. It is compoſed of one ounce of mercury, diſſolved in a ſufficient quantity of ſpirit of nitre, and diluted with thirty ounces of diſtilled water. In want of diſtilled water, rain water may be uſed; but of ſpring waters there are very few which will mix with the mercurial ſolution, without growing turbid and precipitating a part of the mercury.

SOLUTIO MERCURIALIS SIMPLEX.

Joſ. Jac. Plenck.

Simple mercurial ſolution.

Take of
- Pureſt quickſilver, one dram;
- Gum arabic, two drams.

Beat them in a ſtone mortar, adding by little and little diſtilled water of fumitory, till the mercury thoroughly diſappear in the mucilage. Having beat and mixed them thoroughly, add by degrees, and at the ſame time rubbing the whole together,
- Syrup of kermes, half an ounce;
- Diſtilled water of fumitory, eight ounces.

THIS mixture was much celebrated by its author as an effectual preparation of mercury, unattended with the inconvenience of producing a ſalivation; and he imagined that this depended upon a peculiar affinity exiſting between mercury and mucilage. Hence ſuch a conjunction, the hydrargyrum gummoſum, as it has been ſtyled, has been the foundation of mixtures, pills, ſyrups, and ſeveral other formulae, as may be ſeen from the table of mercurial preparations in the materia medica.

By a long continued triture, mercury ſeems to undergo a degree of calcination; at leaſt its globular appearance is not to be diſcerned by the beſt microſcope: its colour is converted into that of a greyiſh powder; and from the inactive ſubſtance in its globular form, it is now become one of the moſt powerful preparations of this metallic body. The uſe of the gum ſeems to be nothing more, than to afford the interpoſition of a viſcid ſubſtance to keep the particles at a diſtance from each other, till the triture requiſite to produce this change be performed. Dr Saunders has clearly proved, that no real ſolution takes place in this proceſs, and that though a quantity of mercurial particles are ſtill retained in the mixture after the globular parts have been depoſited by dilution with water, yet that this ſuſpended mercurial matter is only diffuſed in the liquor, and capable of being perfectly ſeparated by filtration. That long triture is capable of affecting the above change on mercury, is fully evinced from the well-known experiment of Dr Boerhaave, in producing a kind of calcined mercury by expoſing quickſilver incloſed in a phial to the agitation produced by keeping the phial tied to a wind mill for fourteen years. By incloſing a pound of quickſilver in an iron box, with a quantity of iron nails and a ſmall quantity of water, by the addition of which a greater degree of inteſtine motion is given to the particles of the mercury, and fixing the box to the wheel of a carriage, Dr Saunders obtained, during a journey of four hundred miles, two ounces of a greyiſh powder, or calx of mercury.

On the above accounts we are not to aſcribe the effects of Plenck's ſolution to an intimate diviſion of the globules of mercury, nor to any affinity, nor elective attraction, betwixt gum arabic and mercury; which laſt Mr Plenck has very unphiloſophically ſuppoſed. The ſame thing can be done by means of gum tragacanth, by honey, and by ſundry balſams. It is evidently owing to the converſion of the quickſilver to a calciform nature; but as this will be accompliſhed more or leſs completely, according to the different circumſtances during the triture, it is certainly preferable, inſtead of Plenck's ſolution, to diffuſe in mucilage, or other viſcid matters, a determinate quantity of the *Pulvis cinereus*, or other calx of mercury.

It is proper to take notice, that there is in many inſtances a real advantage in employing mucilaginous matters along with mercurials, theſe being found to prevent diarrhœa and ſalivation to a remarkable degree. So far, then, Mr Plenck's ſolution is a good preparation of mercury, tho' his chemical rationale is perhaps erroneous. The diſtilled water and ſyrup are of no conſequence to the preparation, either as facilitating the proceſs, or for medicinal uſe.

It is always moſt expeditious to triturate the mercury with the gum in the ſtate of mucilage. Dr Saunders found that the addition of honey was an excellent auxiliary; and the mucilage of gum tragacanth ſeems better ſuited for this purpoſe than that of gum arabic.

C H A P. XIV.

PRÆPARATA EX PLUMBO.

PREPARATIONS OF LEAD.

LEAD readily melts in the fire, and calcines into a duſky powder: which, if the flame is reverberated on it, becomes at firſt yellow, then red, and at length melts into a vitreous maſs. This metal diſſolves eaſily in the nitrous acid, difficultly in the vitriolic, and in ſmall quantity in the vegetable acids; it is alſo ſoluble in expreſſed oil, eſpecially when calcined.

Lead and its calces, whilſt undiſſolved, have no conſiderable effects as medicines. Diſſolved in oils, they are ſuppoſed to be (when externally applied) anti-inflammatory and deſiccative. Combined with vegetable acids, they are remarkably ſo; and taken internally, prove a powerful but dangerous ſtyptic.

There are two preparations of lead, *red* and *white lead*, as they are commonly called, which are much more extenſively employed in other arts than in medicine, and of courſe they are prepared in large quantities. Theſe formerly ſtood among the preparations in our pharmacopœias. But they are now referred to the materia medica. Accordingly we have already had occaſion to make ſome obſervations with reſpect to them. But we ſhall here inſert from the old editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, the directions there given for preparing them.

MINIUM.
Red lead.

Let any quantity of lead be melted in an unglazed earthen veſſel, and kept ſtirring with an iron ſpatula till it falls into powder, at firſt blackiſh, afterwards yellow, and at length of a deep red colour, in which laſt ſtate it is called *minium;* taking care not to raiſe the fire ſo high as to run the calx into a vitreous maſs.

THE preparation of red-lead is ſo troubleſome and tedious, as ſcarce ever to be attempted by the apothecary or chemiſt; nor indeed is this commodity expected to be made by them, the preparation of it being a diſtinct branch of buſineſs. The makers melt large quantities of lead at once, upon the bottom of a reverberatory furnace built for this purpoſe, and ſo contrived, that the flame acts upon a large ſurface of the metal, which is continually changed by the means of iron rakes drawn backwards and forwards, till the fluidity of the lead is deſtroyed; after which, the calx is only now and then turned. By barely ſtirring the calx, as above directed, in a veſſel over the fire, it acquires no redneſs; the reverberation of flame upon the ſurface being abſolutely neceſſary for this effect. It is ſaid, that twenty pounds of lead gain, in this proceſs, five pounds; and that the calx, being reduced into lead again, is found one pound leſs than the original weight of the metal.

Theſe calces are employed in external applications, for abating inflammations, cleanſing and healing ulcers, and the like. Their effects, however, are not very conſiderable; nor are they perhaps of much farther real uſe, than as they give conſiſtence to the plaſter, unguent, &c.

CERUSSA.

Ceruſſe, or white lead.

Put ſome vinegar into the bottom of an earthen veſſel, and ſuſpend over the vinegar very thin plates of lead, in ſuch a manner that the vapour which ariſes from the acid may circulate about the plates. Set the containing veſſel in the heat of horſe-dung for three weeks; if at the end of this time the plates be not totally calcined, ſcrape off the white powder, and expoſe them again to the ſteam of vinegar, till all the lead be thus corroded into powder.

The making of white lead alſo is become a trade by itſelf, and confined to a few perſons, who have large conveniences for this purpoſe. The general method which they follow, is nearly the ſame with that above deſcribed. See the Philoſophical Tranſactions, N° 137.

In this preparation, the lead is ſo far opened by the acid, as to diſcover, when taken internally, the malignant quality of the metal; and to prove externally, when ſprinkled on running ſores, or ulcers, moderately cooling, drying, and aſtrictive.

CERUSSA ACETATA.

Lond.

Acetated ceruſſe.

Take of

Ceruſſe, one pound;

Diſtilled vinegar, one gallon and an half.

Boil the ceruſſe with the vinegar until the vinegar is ſaturated; then filter through paper; and, after proper evaporation, ſet it aſide to cryſtallize.

SAL PLUMBI, vulgo SACCHARUM SATURNI.

Edinb.

Salt, commonly called *Sugar, of lead.*

Put any quantity of ceruſſe into a cucurbit, and pour upon it ten times its quantity of diſtilled vinegar. Let the mixture ſtand upon warm ſand till the vinegar becomes ſweet; when it is to be poured off, and freſh vinegar added as often as it comes off ſweet. Then let all the vinegar be evaporated in a glaſs-veſſel to the conſiſtence of pretty thin honey, and ſet it aſide in a cold place, that cryſtals may be formed, which are to be afterwards dried in the ſhade. The remaining liquor is again to be evaporated, that new cryſtals may be formed; the evaporation of the reſiduous liquor is to be repeated till no more cryſtals concrete.

Ceruſſe (eſpecially that ſort called *flake lead*, which is not, like the others, ſubject to adulteration) is much preferable either to minium or litharge, for making the ſugar of lead: for the corroſion, which it has already undergone from the ſteam of vinegar, diſpoſes it to diſſolve more readily. It ſhould be finely powdered before the vinegar be put to it; and during the digeſtion, or boiling, every now and then ſtirred up with a wooden ſpatula, to promote its diſſolution, and prevent its concreting into a hard maſs at the bottom. The ſtrong acid obtained from the *caput mortuum* of vinegar may be employed for this purpoſe to better advantage than the weaker, though purer acid, above directed. If a ſmall quantity of rectified ſpirit of wine be prudently added to the ſolution

lution as ſoon as it is duly exhaled, and the mixture ſuffered to grow cold by ſlow degrees, the ſugar will concrete into very large and tranſparent cryſtals, which are ſcarcely to be obtained by any other method.

If the cryſtals be dried in ſunſhine, they acquire a blackiſh or livid colour. This ſeems to happen from the abſorption of light and its converſion into phlogiſton. If it be owing to the eſcape of pure air, why are the rays of the ſun neceſſary to this diſcharge? On whatever principles we account for it, the fact is the ſame; that the cryſtals ſoon loſe their ſaline condition, and the lead gradually re-aſſumes its metallic form. From this property of lead readily abſorbing phlogiſton, or parting with pure air, a ſolution of the ſaccharum ſaturni becomes a very convenient ſympathetic ink; on the ſame grounds it is alſo uſed for a more important purpoſe. As lead communicates a ſweetneſs and aſtringency very ſimilar to the product of the vinous fermentation, a practice formerly prevailed among fraudulent dealers, of correcting the too great ſharpneſs of acid wines by adulterating them with this metal. The abuſe may be detected in two different ways: a piece of paper may be wrote upon, or moiſtened, with the liquor to be examined, and then expoſed to the vapours of liver of ſulphur: the writ, or moiſtened paper, will become of a livid colour, and this will happen though two or three hundred leaves of a book were interpoſed between the paper and the vapours; by this method, then, we make a kind of ſympathetic ink. But the beſt way of making the teſt is, to drop a ſmall quantity of a ſolution of the liver of ſulphur into the ſuſpected liquor: if there be any lead preſent, this addition will inſtantly occaſion the precipitation of a livid or dark coloured cloud.

The ſugar of lead is much more efficacious than the foregoing preparations, in anſwering the ſeveral intentions to which they are applied. Some have ventured upon it internally, in doſes of a few grains, as a ſtyptic, in hæmorrhagies, profuſe colliquative ſweats, ſeminal fluxes, the fluor albus, &c. nor has it failed their expectations. It very powerfully reſtrains the diſcharge; but almoſt as certainly as it does this, it occaſions ſymptoms of another kind, often more dangerous than thoſe removed by it, and ſometimes fatal. Violent pains in the bowels or through the whole body, and obſtinate conſtipations, ſometimes immediately follow, eſpecially if the doſe has been conſiderable: cramps, tremors, and weakneſs of the nerves, generally, ſooner or later, enſue.

Boerhaave is of opinion, that this preparation proves malignant only, as far as its acid happens to be *abſorbed* in the body; for in ſuch caſe, he ſays, "it returns again into ceruſſe, which is violently poiſonous." On this principle it would follow, that in habits where acidities abound, the ſugar of lead would be innocent. But this is far from being the caſe. Lead and its preparations act in the body only in as far as they are *combined* with acid: ceruſſe poſſeſſes the qualities of the ſaccharum only in a low degree; and either of them freed from the acid, has little, if any, effect at all. For the ſame reaſons, the ſal plumbi is preferable to the pompous *extract* and *vegeto-mineral water* of Goulard, in which the lead is much leſs perfectly combined in a ſaline ſtate. It is ſometimes convenient to aſſiſt the ſolution of the ſaccharum ſaturni in water, by adding a portion of vinegar.

negar. The effects of the external application of lead ſeems to differ from the ſtrength of the ſolution: thus a very weak ſolution ſeems to dimiſh directly the action of the veſſels, and is therefore more peculiarly proper in active inflammations, as of the eyes; whereas a ſtrong ſolution operates as a direct ſtimulant, and is therefore more ſucceſsful in paſſive ophthalmia.

AQUA LITHARGYRI ACETATI.

Lond.

Water of acetated litharge.

Take of
  Litharge, two pounds and four ounces;
  Diſtilled vinegar, one gallon.
Mix and boil to ſix pints, conſtantly ſtirring; then ſet it aſide. After the feces have ſubſided, ſtrain.

This preparatiom may be conſidered as nearly the ſame with the extract and vegeto-mineral water of Mr Goulard. And it is probably from the circumſtances of his preparations having come into a common uſe, that the London college have given this article a place in their pharmacopoeia. It may, however, be a matter of doubt whether it be really entitled to a place. For as we have already obſerved, every purpoſe to be anſwered by it may be better obtained from the employment of a ſolution of the ceruſſa acetata in ſimple water. The aqua lithargyri acetata is intended for external uſe only.

CHAP. XV.

PRÆPARATA E STANNO.

PREPARATIONS OF TIN.

TIN eaſily melts in the fire, and calcines into a duſky powder; which, by a farther continuance of the heat, becomes white. A maſs of tin heated till it be juſt ready to melt, proves extremely brittle, ſo as to fall in pieces from a blow; and by dexterous agitation, into powder. Its proper menſtruum is aqua regia; though the other mineral acids alſo may be made to diſſolve it, and the vegetable ones in ſmall quantity. It cryſtallizes with the vegetable and vitriolic acids; but with the others, deliquates.

The virtues of this metal are little known. It has been recommended as an antihyſteric, antihectic, &c. At preſent it is chiefly uſed as an anthelmintic.

STANNUM PULVERATUM.

Lond.

Powdered tin.

Take

Take of

Tin ſix pounds.

Melt it in an iron veſſel, and ſtir it with an iron rod until a powder floats on the ſurface. Take off the powder, and, when cold, paſs it through a ſieve.

This preparation may be conſidered as nearly the ſame with the calx Jovis, which had a place in the former editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia; but from the late editions the calx has been expunged, and the limatura, or pulvis ſtanni, has a place only in their liſt of the materia medica. But although ſeldom prepared by the apothecary himſelf, it is not unfrequently employed as a remedy againſt worms, particularly the flat kinds, which too often elude the force of other medicines. The general doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram; ſome confine it to a few grains. But Dr Alſton aſſures us, in the Edinburgh Eſſays, that its ſucceſs chiefly depends upon its being given in much larger quantities: he directs an ounce of the powder on an empty ſtomach, mixed with four ounces of molaſſes; next day half an ounce; and the day following, half an ounce more: after which a cathartic is adminiſtered: he ſays the worms are uſually voided during the operation of the purge, but that pains of the ſtomach occaſioned by them are removed almoſt immediately upon taking the firſt doſe of the tin.

This pactice is ſometimes ſucceſsful in the expulſion of tænia, but by no means ſo frequently as Dr Alſton's obſervations would lead us to hope.

STANNI AMALGAMA.

Dan.

Amalgam of tin.

Take of

Shavings of pure tin, two ounces.

Pure quickſilver, three drams.

Let them be rubbed to a powder in a ſtone mortar.

Some have imagined that tin thus acted upon by mercury, is in a more active condition than when exhibited in the ſtate of powder: and accordingly it has been given in worm caſes. But as both are equally inſoluble in the animal fluids, this is not to be expected; and to obtain any peculiar properties which tin may poſſeſs to their full extent, it will probably be neceſſary to exhibit it in ſome ſaline ſtate.

CHAP. XVI.

PRÆPARATA E ZINCO.

PREPARATIONS OF ZINC.

ZINCUM CALCINATUM.

Lond.

Calcined zinc.

Take of

Zinc, broken into ſmall pieces, eight ounces.

Caſt the pieces of zinc, at ſeveral times, into an ignited, large, and deep, crucible, placed leaning, or half-upright, putting upon it another crucible in ſuch a manner that the air may have free acceſs to the burning zinc.

Take out the calx as ſoon as it appears, and ſift its white and lighter part.

CALX ZINCI vulgo FLORES ZINCI.

Edinb.

Flowers of zinc.

Let a large crucible be placed in a furnace, in an inclined ſituation, only half upright; when the bottom of the veſſel is moderately red, put a ſmall piece of zinc, about the weight of two drams, into it. The zinc flames in a ſhort time, and is at the ſame time converted into a ſpongy calx, which is to be raked from the ſurface of the metal with an iron ſpatula, that the combuſtion may be more complete: when the zinc ceaſes to flame, take the calx out of the crucible. Having put in another piece of zinc, the operation may be repeated as often as you pleaſe. Laſtly, the calx is to be prepared like antimony.

These flowers, as uſed externally, are preferable for medicinal purpoſes to tutty, and the more impure ſublimates of zinc, which are obtained in the braſs works; and likewiſe to calamine, the natural ore of this metal, which contains a large quantity of earth, and frequently a portion of heterogeneous metallic matter. But beſides being applied externally, they have alſo of late been uſed internally. The flowers of zinc, in doſes from one to ſeven or eight grains, have been much celebrated of late years in the cure of epilepſy and ſeveral ſpaſmodic affections: and there are ſufficient teſtimonies of their good effects, where tonic remedies in thoſe affections are proper.

VITRIOLUM ALBUM.

Edinb.

White Vitriol.

Take of
Zinc, cut into ſmall pieces, three ounces;
Vitriolic acid five, ounces;
Water, twenty ounces;

Having mixed the acid and water, add the zinc, and when the ebullition is finiſhed ſtrain the liquor; then after proper evaporation ſet it apart in a cold place, that it may ſhoot into cryſtals.

THIS ſalt is an elegant white vitriol. It differs from the common white vitriol, and the ſal vitrioli of the ſhops, only in being purer, and perfectly free from any admixture of copper, or ſuch other foreign metallic bodies as the others generally contain.

ZINCI VITRIOLATI PURIFICATIO.

Lond.

Purification of vitriolated zinc.

Take of
White vitriol, one pound;
Vitriolic acid, one dram;
Boiling diſtilled water, three pints.

Mix, and filter through paper. After a proper evaporation, ſet it aſide in a cold place to cryſtallize.

ALTHOUGH the Edinburgh college have given a formula for the preparation of white vitriol, yet their direction is very rarely followed by any of the apothecaries or chemiſts, who in general purchaſe it as obtained from the Goſler mines. When, however, it is got in this way, it is often a very impure ſalt, and requires that purification which is here directed, and which is by no means neceſſary for the white vitriol artificially prepared, in the manner above directed. But by this proceſs, the ordinary white vitriol, in its common ſtate of impurity, will be freed from thoſe impregnations of earthy and other matters which it often contains. And in this purified ſtate it anſwers many uſeful purpoſes, not only externally but internally; and particularly in doſes from ten grains to half a dram, it operates almoſt inſtantly as an emetic, and is at the ſame time perfectly ſafe. By employing it internally in ſmaller doſes, we may obtain, and perhaps even more effectually, all the tonic power of the zinc; and ſome think it in every caſe preferable to the calx zinci.

C H A P. XVII.

AQUÆ DISTILLATÆ.

London.

AQUÆ STILLATITIÆ SIMPLICES.

Edinburgh.

SIMPLE DISTILLED WATERS.

THE effluvia which exhale into the air from many vegetables, particularly from thoſe of the odorous kind, conſiſt apparently of principles of great ſubtility and activity, capable of ſtrongly and ſuddenly affecting the brain and nervous ſyſtem, eſpecially in thoſe whoſe nerves are of great ſenſibility; and likewiſe of operating in a ſlower manner upon the ſyſtem of groſſer veſſels. Thus Boerhaave obſerves, that in hyſterical and hypochondriacal perſons, the fragrant odour of the Indian hyacinth excites ſtrange ſpaſms, which the ſtrong ſcent of rue relieves: that the effluvia of the walnut-tree occaſion headachs, and make the body coſtive; that thoſe of poppies procure ſleep; and that the ſmell of bean bloſſoms, long continued, diſorders the ſenſes. Lemery relates, from his own knowledge, that ſeveral perſons were purged by ſtaying long in a room where damaſk roſes were drying.

Some of the chemiſts have indulged themſelves in the pleaſing ſurvey of theſe preſiding ſpirits, as they are called, of vegetables; their peculiar nature in the different ſpecies of plants; their exhalation into the atmoſphere by the ſun's heat, and diſperſion by winds; their rendering the air of particular places medicinal, or otherwiſe, according to the nature of the plants that abound. They have contrived alſo different means for collecting theſe fugitive emanations, and concentrating and condenſing them into a liquid form; employing either the native moiſture of the ſubject, or an addition of water, as a vehicle or matrix for retaining them.

THE proceſs which has been judged moſt analagous to that of nature, is the following. The ſubject freſh gathered at the ſeaſon of its greateſt vigour, with the morning dew upon it, is laid lightly and unbruiſed in a ſhallow veſſel, to which is adapted a low head with a recipient; under the veſſel a live coal is placed, and occaſionally renewed, ſo as to keep up an uniform heat, no greater than that which obtains in the atmoſphere in ſummer, viz. about 85 degrees of Farenheit's thermometer. In this degree of heat there ariſes, exceeding ſlowly, an inviſible vapour, which condenſes in the head into dewy drops, and falls down into the receiver; and which has been ſuppoſed to be that very ſubſtance that the plant would have ſpontaneouſly emitted in the open air.

But on ſubmitting to this proceſs many kinds of odoriferous vegetables, the liquors obtained by it have been found to be very different from the natural effluvia of the reſpective ſubjects: they have had very little ſmell, and no remarkable taſte. It appears that a heat, equal to that of the atmoſphere, is incapable of raiſing in cloſe veſſels thoſe parts of vegetables which they emit in the open air. It may therefore be preſumed, that in this laſt caſe ſome other cauſe concurs to the effect: that it is not the ſun's heat alone which raiſes and impregnates the air with the odorous principles of vegetables, but that the air itſelf, or the watery humidity with which it abounds, acting as a true diſſolvent, extracts and imbibes them; ſo that the natural effluvia of a plant may be looked upon as an infuſion of the plant made in air. The purgative virtue of the damaſk-roſe, and the aſtringency of the walnut-tree, which as above obſerved, are in ſome degree communicated to the air, may be totally extracted by infuſion both in watery and ſpirituous menſtrua, but never riſe in diſtillation with any degree of heat: and the volatile odours of aromatic herbs, which are diffuſed through the atmoſphere in the loweſt warmth, cannot be made to diſtil without a heat much greater than is ever found to obtain in a ſhaded air.

We apprehend, that the effluvia ariſing from growing vegetables, are chiefly exhaled by the living energy of the plant: the odorous matter is a real ſecretion, which cannot be performed independent of active veſſels; and it is reaſonable to allow the ſame powers for the exhalation of theſe effluvia as for the tranſpiration of their watery parts.

The above proceſs, therefore, and the theory on which it is built, appear to be faulty in two points: 1. In ſuppoſing that all thoſe principles, which naturally exhale from vegetables may be collected by diſtillation; whereas there are many which the air extracts in virtue of its diſſolving power; ſome are alſo incapable of being collected in a viſible and inelaſtic form; and there are thoſe which are artificially ſeparable by diſſolvents only: 2. In employing a degree of heat ſufficient for ſeparating even thoſe parts which are truly exhalable by heat.

The foregoing method of diſtillation is commonly called *diſtillation by the cold ſtill*; but thoſe who have practiſed it, have generally employed a conſiderable heat. A ſhallow leaden veſſel is filled with the freſh herbs, flowers, &c. which are heaped above it; ſo that when the head is fitted on, this alſo may be filled a conſiderable way. A little fire is made under the veſſel, ſufficient to make the bottom much hotter than the hand can bear, care being taken only not to heat it ſo far as to endanger ſcorching any part of the ſubject. If the bottom of the veſſel be not made ſo hot as to have this effect on the part contiguous to it, it is not to be feared that the heat communicated to the reſt of the included matter will be great enough to do it any injury. By this management, the volatile parts of ſeveral odorous plants, as mint, are effectually forced over; and if the proceſs has been carefully managed,

ged, the diſtilled liquor proves richly impregnated with the native odour and flavour of the ſubject, without having received any kind of diſagreeable impreſſion from the heat made uſe of.

This proceſs has been chiefly practiſed in private families; the ſlowneſs of the diſtillation, and the attendance and care neceſſary for preventing the ſcorching of ſome part of the plant, ſo as to communicate an ungrateful burnt flavour to the liquor, rendering it inconſiſtent with the diſpatch requiſite in the larger way of buſineſs.

ANOTHER method has therefore been had recourſe to, that by the common ſtill, called, in diſtinction from the foregoing, the *hot ſtill*. Here a quantity of water is added to the plant to prevent its purging; and the liquor is kept nearly of a boiling heat, or made fully to boil; ſo that the vapour riſes plentifully into the head, and paſſing thence into a ſpiral pipe or worm placed in a veſſel of cold water, is there condenſed, and runs out in drops quickly ſucceeding each other, or in a continued ſtream. The additional water does not at all weaken the produce; for the moſt volatile parts of the ſubject riſe firſt, and impregnate the liquor that firſt diſtils: as ſoon as the plant has given over its virtue ſufficiently, which is known by examining from time to time the liquor, that runs from the noſe of the worm, the diſtillation is to be ſtopped.

This is the method of diſtillation commonly practiſed for the officinal waters. It is accompanied with one imperfection, affecting chiefly thoſe waters whoſe principal value conſiſts in the delicacy of their flavour; this being not a little injured by the boiling heat uſually employed, and by the coagitation of the odorous particles of the ſubject with the water. Sometimes alſo a part of the plant ſticks to the ſides of the ſtill, and is ſo far ſcorched as to give an ungrateful taint to the liquor.

THERE is another method of making this operation, which has been recommened for the diſtillation of the more volatile eſſential oils, and which is equally applicable to that of the waters. In this method, the advantages of the foregoing ones are united, and their inconveniences obviated. A quantity of water being poured into the ſtill, and the herbs or flowers placed in a baſket over it, there can be no poſſibility of burning; the water may be made to boil, but ſo as not to riſe up into the baſket, which would defeat the intention of this contrivance. The hot vapour of the water paſſing lightly through all the interſtices of the ſubject matter, imbibes and carries over the volatile parts unaltered in their native flavour. By this means the diſtilled waters of all thoſe ſubſtances whoſe oils are of the more volatile kind, are obtained in the utmoſt perfection, and with ſufficient diſpatch; for which laſt intention the ſtill may be filled quite up to the head.

IN the diſtillation of eſſential oils, the water, as was obſerved in the foregoing ſection, imbibes always part of the oil. The diſtilled liquors here treated of, are no other than water thus impregnated with the eſſential oil of the ſubject; whatever ſmell, taſte, or virtue, is here communicated to water, or obtained in the form of a watery liquor, being found in a concentrated ſtate in the oil. The eſſential oil, or ſome part of it, more attenuated and ſubtilized than the reſt, is the direct principle on which the title of *ſpiritus rector*, or preſiding ſpirit, has been beſtowed.

All thoſe vegetables therefore which contain an eſſential oil, will give over ſome virtue to water by diſtillation: but the degree of the impregnation of the water, or the quantity of water which a plant is capable of ſatiating with its virtue, are by no means in proportion to the quantity of its oil. The oil ſatiates only the water that comes over at the ſame time with it: if there be more oil than is ſufficient for this ſaturation, the ſurplus ſeparates and concretes in its proper form not miſcible with the water that ariſes afterwards. Some odoriferous flowers, whoſe oil is in ſo ſmall quantity, that ſcarcely any viſible mark of it appears, unleſs fifty or an hundred pounds or more are diſtilled at once, give nevertheleſs, as ſtrong an impregnation to water as thoſe plants which abound moſt with oil.

MANY have been of opinion, that diſtilled waters may be more and more impregnated with the virtues of the ſubject, and their ſtrength increaſed to any aſſigned degree, by *cohobation*, that is, by rediſtilling them a number of times from freſh parcels of the plant. Experience, however, ſhows the contrary; a water ſkilfully drawn in the firſt diſtillation, proves on every repeated one not ſtronger but more diſagreeable. Aqueous liquors are not capable of imbibing above a certain quantity of the volatile oil of vegetables; and this they may be made to take up by one, as well as by any number of diſtillations: the oftener the proceſs is repeated, the ungrateful impreſſion which they generally receive from the fire, even at the firſt time, becomes greater and greater. Thoſe plants which do not yield at firſt waters ſufficienly ſtrong, are not proper ſubjects for this proceſs, ſince their virtue may be obtained much more advantageouſly by others.

General Rules for the DISTILLATION *of the* OFFICINAL SIMPLE WATERS.

I.

Where they are directed freſh, ſuch only muſt be employed: but ſome are allowed to be uſed dry, as being eaſily procurable in this ſtate all times of the year, though rather more elegant waters might be obtained from them whilſt green.

WHEN freſh and juicy herbs are to be diſtilled, thrice their weight of water will be fully ſufficient; but dry ones require a much larger quantity. In general there ſhould be ſo much water, that after all intended to be diſtilled has come over, there may be liquor enough left to prevent the matter from burning to the ſtill.

II.

The diſtillation may be performed in an alembic with a refrigeratory, the junctures being luted.

III.

Plants differ ſo much, according to the ſoil and ſeaſon of which they are the produce, and likewiſe according to their own age, that it is impoſſible to fix the quantity of water to be drawn from a certain weight of them to any invariable ſtandard. The diſtillation may always be continued as long as the liquor runs well-flavoured off the ſubject, and no longer.

If the herbs are of prime goodneſs, they muſt be taken in the weights preſcribed: but when freſh ones are ſubſtituted to dry, or when the plants themſelves are the produce of unfavourable ſeaſons, and weaker than ordinary, the quantities are to be varied according to the diſcretion of the artiſt.

After the odorous water, alone intended for uſe, has come over, an acidulous liquor ariſes, which has ſometimes extracted ſo much from the copper head of the ſtill as to prove emetic. To this are owing the anthelmintic virtues attributed to certain diſtilled waters.

IV.

In a preceding edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, ſome vegetables were ordered to be ſlightly fermented with the addition of yeſt, previouſly to the diſtillation.

The principle on which this management is founded, is certainly juſt; for the fermentation ſomewhat opens and unlocks their texture, ſo as to make them part with more in the ſubſequent diſtillation than could be drawn over from them without ſome aſſiſtance of this kind. Thoſe plants, however, which require this treatment, are not proper ſubjects for ſimple waters to be drawn from, their virtues being obtainable to better advantage by other proceſſes.

V.

If any drops of oil ſwim on the ſurface of the water, they are to be carefully taken off.

VI.

That the waters may keep the better, about one-twentieth part their weight of proof-ſpirit may be added to each after they are diſtilled.

A great number of diſtilled waters were formerly kept in the ſhops, and are ſtill retained in foreign pharmacopoeias. The Faculty of Paris direct, in the laſt edition of their *Codex Medicamentarius*, no leſs than one hundred and twenty-five different waters, and one hundred and thirty different ingredients in one ſingle water. Near one half of theſe preparations have ſcarcely any virtue or flavour from the ſubject, and many of the others are inſignificant.

The Colleges of London and Edinburgh have rejected theſe oſtentatious ſuperfluities, and given an elegant and compendious ſet of waters, ſufficient for anſwering ſuch purpoſes as theſe kinds of preparations are applied to in practice. Diſtilled waters are employed chiefly as grateful diluents, as ſuitable vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy, or for rendering diſguſtful ones more acceptable to the palate and ſtomach; few are depended on, with any intention of conſequence, by themſelves.

AQUA DISTILLATA.

Lond.

Diſtilled water.

Take of

Spring-water, ten gallons.

Draw off by diſtillation, firſt, four pints; which being thrown away, draw off four gallons. This water is to be kept in a glaſs or earthen bottle with a glaſs ſtopper.

AQUA DISTILLATA.

Edinb.

Diſtilled water.

Let well or river water be diſtilled in very clean veſſels till about two thirds are drawn off.

Native water is ſeldom or never found pure, and generally contains earthy, ſaline, metallic, or other matters. Diſtillation is therefore employed as a means of freeing it of theſe heterogeneous parts. For ſome pharmaceutical purpoſes diſtilled water is abſolutely neceſſary: thus, if we employ hard undiſtilled water for diſſolving ſugar of lead, inſtead of a perfect ſolution, we produce a milky-like cloud, owing to a real decompoſition of parts.

Diſtilled water is now employed by the London college for a great variety of purpoſes; and there can be no doubt, that in many chemical and pharmaceutical proceſſes, the employment of a heterogeneous fluid, in place of the pure element, may produce an eſſential alteration of qualities, or fruſtrate the intention in view. While the London college have made more uſe of diſtilled water than any other, their directions for preparing it ſeem to be the beſt. For as ſome impregnation may be more volatile than pure water, it is freed from theſe by throwing away what comes firſt over; and by keeping it afterwards in a cloſe veſſel, abſorption from the air is prevented.

AQUA ANETHI.

Lond.

Dill-water.

Take of

Dill-ſeed, bruiſed, one pound;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

AQUA SEMINUM ANETHI SIMPLEX.

Edinb.

Simple dill-ſeed water.

Take of

Dill-ſeeds, one pound;

Pour on as much water as when ten pounds have been drawn off by diſtillation, there may remain as much as is ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

After proper maceration, let ten pounds be drawn off.

Although the dill-water holds a place, not only in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias, but alſo in moſt of the foreign ones; yet it is not much employed in practice. It obtains, indeed, a pretty ſtrong impregnation from the ſeeds, and is ſometimes employed as a carminative, particularly as the baſis of mixtures and juleps; but it is leſs powerful and leſs agreeable than that of peppermint, cinnamon, and ſome others.

AQUA CINNAMOMI.

Lond. Edinb.

Cinnamon-water.

Take of

Cinnamon, bruiſed, one pound;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Macerate for twenty-four hours, and draw of one gallon.

From one pound of cinnamon the Edinburgh college direct ten pounds of water to be drawn off; and if the cinnamon employed be of good quality, it may yield that quantity with a ſtrong impregnation; but what comes over firſt is unqueſtionably the ſtrongeſt.

This is a very grateful and uſeful water, poſſeſſing in an eminent degree the fragrance and aromatic cordial virtues of the ſpice. Where real cinnamon-water is wanted, care ſhould be had in the choice of the cinnamon, to avoid the too common impoſition of caſſia being ſubſtituted in its room. The two drugs may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from each other by the marks laid down under the reſpective articles in the Second Part of this work: but the eſſential oils of the two approach ſo near, that after diſtillation it is perhaps impoſſible to diſtinguiſh the waters; and it is ſtill more doubtful how far the one is in any degree preferable to the other.

The oil of cinnamon is very ponderous, and ariſes more difficultly than that of any of the other vegetable matters from which ſimple waters are ordered to be drawn. This obſervation directs us, in the diſtillation of this water, to make uſe of a quick fire and a low veſſel. For the ſame reaſon, the water does not keep ſo well as might be wiſhed; the ponderous oil parting from it in time, and falling to the bottom, when the liquor loſes its milky hue, its fragrant ſmell, and aromatic taſte. Some recommend a ſmall proportion of ſugar to be added, in order to keep the oil united with the water.

AQUA CASSIÆ LIGNEÆ.

Edinb.

Caſſia-water.

From a pound and a half of the caſſia bark, ten pounds of water are directed to be drawn off in the ſame manner as the dill water.

This diſtilled water, as we have already obſerved, when properly prepared, approaches ſo near to that of cinnamon, that it is almoſt, if not altogether, impoſſible to diſtinguiſh the difference between the two. And although the London college have given it no place in their pharmacopœia, yet we may venture to aſſert, that it is no ſtranger to the ſhops of the apothecaries. Nay, ſo great is the difference of price, and ſo little of ſenſible qualities, that what is ſold under the name of cinnamon-water is almoſt entirely prepared from caſſia alone; and not even prepared from the caſſia bark, as directed by the Edinburgh college, but from the caſſia buds, which may be had at a ſtill cheaper rate, and which yield preciſely the ſame eſſential oil, although in leſs quantity. When caſſia water is prepared preciſely according to the directions of the Edinburg college, from containing a larger proportion of the ſubject, it has in general a ſtronger impregnation than their genuine cinnamon water, and is probably in no degree inferior in its virtues.

AQUA FÆNICULI.

Lond.

Fennel-water.

Take of

Sweet fennel-ſeeds, bruiſed, one pound;

Water ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

The water of fennel-ſeeds is not unpleaſant. A water has alſo been diſtilled from the leaves. When theſe are employed, they ſhould be taken before the plant has run into flower; for after this time they are much weaker, and leſs agreeable. Some have obſerved, that the upper leaves and tops, before the flowers appear, yield a more elegant water, and a remarkably finer eſſential oil than the lower ones; and that the oil obtained from the one ſwims on water, whilſt that of the other ſinks. No part of the herb, however, is equal in flavour to the ſeeds.

AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS.

Lond.

Peppermint-water.

Take of

Herb of peppermint, dried, one pound and an half;

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

Edinb.

From three pounds of the leaves of peppermint, ten pounds of water are to be drawn off.

This is a very elegant and uſeful water; it has a warm pungent taſte, exactly reſembling that of the peppermint itſelf. A ſpoonful or two taken at a time, warm the ſtomach, and give great relief in cold, flatulent colics. Some have ſubſtituted a plain infuſion of the dried leaves of the plant, which is not greatly different in virtue from the diſtilled water.

In the diſtillation of this water, a conſiderable quantity of eſſential oil in general comes over in its pure ſtate. And it is not uncommon to employ this for impregnating other water, with which it may be readily mixed by the acid of a little ſugar.

AQUA MENTHÆ SATIVÆ.

Lond.

Spearmint-water.

Take of

Spearmint, dried, one pound and an half;

Water ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

The Edinburgh college direct this water to be made in the ſame proportion as the preceding. But probably three pounds of the freſh herb will not give a ſtronger impregnation than a pound and a half of the dried: So that the water of the London college may be conſidered as being as ſtrongly impregnated as that of the Edinburgh college.

This water ſmells and taſtes very ſtrongly of the mint; and proves in many caſes an uſeful ſtomachic. Boerhaave commends it (cohobated) as a preſent and incomparable remedy for ſtrengthening a weak ſtomach, and curing vomiting proceeding from cold viſcous phlegm; and alſo in lienteries.

AQUA PIMENTO.

Lond. Edinb.

All-ſpice water.

Take of

All-ſpice, bruiſed, half a pound.

Water ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Macerate for twenty-four hours, and draw off one gallon.

From half a pound of the pimento, the Edinburgh college direct ten pounds of water to be drawn off; ſo that the impregnation is there ſomewhat weaker than the above.

This diſtilled water is a very elegant one, and has of late come pretty much into uſe: the hoſpitals employ it as a ſuccedaneum to the more coſtly ſpice waters. It is, however, inferior in gratefulneſs to the ſpirituous water of the ſame ſpice hereafter directed.

AQUA PULEGII.

Lond. Ed.

Pennyroyal-water.

Take of

Dried herb pennyroyal, one pound and an half;

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

The pennyroyal water is directed to be prepared by the Edinburgh college in the ſame proportions as they have ordered with the mint and peppermint. Whether prepared from the recent or dried plant, it poſſeſſes in a conſiderable degree the ſmell, taſte, and virtues, of the pennyroyal. It is not unfrequently employed in hyſterical caſes, and ſometimes with a good effect.

AQUA ROSÆ.

Lond. Edinb.

Roſe water.

Take of

Freſh petals of the damaſk roſe, the white heels being cut off, ſix pounds;

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

From the ſame quantity the Edinburgh college direct ten pounds to be drawn off.

This water is principally valued on account of its fine flavour, which approaches to that generally admired in the roſe itſelf. The purgative virtue of the roſes remains entire in the liquor left in the ſtill, which has therefore been generally employed for making the ſolutive honey and ſyrup, inſtead of a decoction or infuſion of freſh roſes prepared on purpoſe: And this piece of frugality the college have now admitted. A diſtilled water of red roſes has been ſometimes called for in the ſhops, and ſupplied by that of damaſk roſes, diluted with common water: this is a very venial ſubſtitution; for the water drawn from the red roſe has no quality which that of the damaſk does not poſſeſs in a far ſuperior degree; neither the purgative virtue of the one, nor the aſtringency of the other, ariſing in diſtillation.

AQUA CORTICIS MALORUM LIMONIORUM RECENTIUM.

Edinb.

Lemon-peel water.

From two pounds of recent lemon-peel ten pounds of water are to be drawn off by diſtillation.

AQUA CORTICIS AURANTIORUM HISPALENTIUM RECENTIUM.

Edinb.

Orange-peel water.

From two pounds of orange-peel, ten pounds of water alſo are directed to be drawn off.

Neither of theſe diſtilled waters are now to be met with in the London pharmacopoeia; and it is probable that no great loſs ariſes from the want of them. For both the one and the other obtain only a very weak impregnation. They are chiefly employed as diluters in fevers and other diſorders where the ſtomach and palate are very apt to be diſguſted. And perhaps the only circumſtance for which they are valuable is the ſlightneſs of the impregnation. For in ſuch affections, any flavour, however agreeable at other times, often becomes highly diſguſtful to patients.

The diſtilled waters above taken notice of are the whole that have now a place in the pharmacopoeias of the London and Edinburgh colleges. And perhaps this ſelection is ſufficiently large for anſwering every uſeful purpoſe. But beſides theſe, a conſiderable number of others are ſtill retained even in the modern foreign pharmacopoeias; ſome of which at leaſt it may not be improper to mention.

AQUA ALEXITERIA.

Brun.

Alexiterial water.

Take of

Elder flowers, moderately dried, three pounds;

Angelica leaves, freſh gathered, two pounds;

Spring water, forty pounds.

Draw off, by diſtillation, thirty pounds.

This water is ſufficiently elegant with regard to taſte and ſmell; tho' few expect from it ſuch virtues as its title ſeems to imply. It is uſed occaſionally for vehicles of alexipharmac medicines, or in juleps to be drank after them, as coinciding with the intention; but in general, is not ſuppoſed to be itſelf of any conſiderable efficacy.

AQUA CAMPHORÆ.
Brun.
Camphor-water.

Take of
Camphor, an ounce and an half.
Let it be diſſolved in half an ounce of the ſpirit of roſemary, then pour upon it two pounds of fountain water, and draw off by diſtillation a pound and an half.

This diſtilled water, which has no place in our pharmacopoeias, is introduced into ſome of the foreign ones. And ſince camphor may be conſidered as a concrete eſſential oil, it naturally occurs as a form under which that medicine may be introduced with advantage in a diluted ſtate.

AQUA CASTOREI.
Brun.
Caſtor water.

Take of
Ruſſia caſtor, one ounce;
Water, as much as will prevent burning.
Draw off two pints.

Castor yields almoſt all its flavour in diſtillation to water; but treated in the ſame manner with ſpirit of wine, gives over nothing. The ſpirit of caſtor formerly kept in the ſhops had none of the ſmell or virtues of the drug; whilſt the water here directed proves, when freſh drawn very ſtrong of it.

It is remarkable, that the virtues of this animal ſubſtance reſide in a volatile oil, analogous to the eſſential oils of vegetables: ſome are reported to have obtained, in diſtilling large quantities of the drug, a ſmall portion of oil, which ſmelt extremely ſtrong of the caſtor, and diffuſed its ungrateful ſcent to a great diſtance.

This water is made uſe of in hyſteric caſes, and ſome nervous complaints, though it has not been found to anſwer what many people expect from it: it loſes greatly of its flavour in keeping.

And it is probably from this circumſtance that it has no place either in our pharmacopoeias or in the modern foreign ones. But at the ſame time, as holding to a high degree the ſenſible qualities of the caſtor, it may be conſidered as juſty deſerving future attention.

AQUA CEREFOLII.
Gen.
Chervil-water

Take of
Freſh leaves of chervil, one pound;
Fountain water, as much as is ſufficient for allowing eight pounds to be drawn off by diſtillation, at the ſame time avoiding empyreuma.

Although the chervil be but little employed in Britain, yet among ſome of the foreigners it is held in high eſteem. And the diſtilled water is perhaps one of the moſt elegant forms under which its active parts can be introduced. But there is reaſon to believe, that thoſe diuretic powers for which it has been chiefly celebrated, will be moſt certainly obtained from exhibiting it in ſubſtance, or under the form of the expreſſed juice of the recent plant.

A-

AQUA CERASI.

Suec.

Black-cherry water.

Take of

- Ripe black cherries bruiſed with the kernels, 20 pounds;
- Fountain water, as much as is ſufficient for avoiding empyreuma.

Draw off 20 pounds by diſtillation.

THIS water, although now baniſhed from our pharmacopoeias, has long maintained a place in the foreign ones, and even in Britain it is not unfrequently to be met with in the ſhops. It has often been employed by phyſicians as a vehicle, in preference to the other diſtilled waters; and among nurſes who have the care of young children, has been the firſt remedy againſt the convulſive diſorders to which infants are ſo often ſubject.

This water has nevertheleſs of late been brought into diſrepute, and by ſome looked upon as poiſonous. They obſerve, that it receives its flavour principally from the cherry ſtones; and that theſe kernels, like many others, bear a reſemblance in taſte to the leaves of the lauro-ceraſus, which have been diſcovered to yield, by infuſion or diſtillation, the moſt ſudden poiſon known; ſome phyſicians of Worceſter have already found by trial purpoſely made, that a diſtilled water very ſtrongly impregnated with the flavour of the cherry kernels (no more than two pints being diſtilled from fourteen pounds of the cherry ſtones) proved in like manner poiſonous to brutes. The London college repeated the ſame experiment, and found the effects agreeable to thoſe gentlemen's report.

It by no means follows from theſe trials, nor after ſuch long experience can it be imagined, that black-cherry water, when no ſtronger than the ſhops have been accuſtomed to prepare it, is unſafe. Theſe kernels plainly reſemble opium, and ſome other things, which poiſon only when taken in too great a quantity; the water from the very laurel leaves is harmleſs when duly diluted; and even ſpirit of wine proves a poiſon of its kind, not greatly different, if drank to a certain degree of exceſs. Nor can it be concluded, from the trials with the ſtrong black-cherry water on dogs, &c. that even this will have the ſame effects in the human body; that kernels of many ſorts of fruits being in ſubſtance poiſonous to brutes though innocent to man.

It is poſſible, however, that this water in any degree of ſtrength may not be altogether ſafe to the tender age of infants, where the principles of life are but juſt beginning as it were to move: it is poſſible, that it may there have had pernicious effects, without being ſuſpected: the ſymptoms it would produce, if it ſhould prove hurtfulf, being ſuch as children are often thrown into from the diſeaſe which it is imagined to relieve. On theſe conſiderations, both the London and Edinburgh colleges have choſen to lay it aſide; more eſpecially as it has been too often counterfeited with a water diſtilled from bitter almonds, which are known to communicate a poiſonous quality. It is, however, one of thoſe active articles which may perhaps be conſidered as deſerving farther attention.

AQUA CHAMOMILLÆ FLORUM.

Dan.

Camomile flower water.

Take of

- Camomile flowers, dried in the ſhade, eight pounds;

Water, ſeventy-two pounds; draw off by gentle diſtillation forty-eight pounds.

Camomile flowers were formerly ordered to be fermented previouſly to the diſtillation, a treatment which they ſtand little in need of: for they give over without any fermentation as much as that proceſs is capable of enabling them to do. In either caſe the ſmell and peculiar flavour of the flowers ariſe without any thing of the bitterneſs; this remaining behind in the decoction; which, if duly depurated and inſpiſſated, yields an extract ſimilar to that prepared from the flowers in the common manner. The diſtilled water has been uſed in flatulent colics, and the like, but is at preſent held in no great eſteem

AQUA FRAGORUM.

Suec.

Strawberry-water.

From twenty pounds of ſtrawberries, twenty pounds of diſtilled water are drawn off, according to the ſame directions given for the preparation of the black-cherry.

Water thus impregnated with the eſſential oil of the ſtrawberries, will have what to ſome people will be a very agreeable flavour; but any conſiderable medical power is not to be expected from it.

AQUA HYSSOPI.

Suec.

Hyſſop-water.

From four pounds of the freſh leaves of hyſſop, ſix pounds of water are drawn off.

Hyssop water has been held by ſome in conſiderable eſteem as an uterine and a pectoral medicine. It was directed in a former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia for making up the black pectoral troches, but is now exchanged for common water. Few at preſent expect any ſingular virtues from it, nor is it often to be met with in our ſhops, being now expunged from our pharmacopoeias. It holds a place, however in moſt of the foreign ones, and among ourſelves there are ſtill ſome practitioners who frequently employ it. But there can be no doubt that thoſe medical properties which the hyſſop contains, may be more readily and effectually extracted by ſimple infuſion.

AQUA LILIORUM ALBORUM.

Brun.

White-lily water.

AQUA LILIORUM CONVALLIUM.

Brun.

May-lily water.

To any quantity of theſe flowers, four times their weight of water is to be added, and water drawn off by diſtillation in the proportion of two pounds to each pound of the flowers.

These waters muſt obtain ſome impregnation of that elegant eſſential oil, on which the odour of flowers in their growing ſtate depends. But they do not poſſeſs any remarkable medical properties.

* AQUA MELISSÆ.

Brun.

Balm-water.

The green leaves of the balm are to be macerated with double their weight of water; and from each pound of the plant a pound and an half of water is to be drawn off.

THIS water obtains a conſiderable impregnation from the balm, which yields its eſſential oil pretty freely on diſtillation. Though now baniſhed from our pharmacopoeias it has ſtill a place in moſt of the foreign ones. In the old editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, this water was ordered to be cohobated, or re-diſtilled from freſh quantities of the herb. This management ſeems to have been taken from Boerhaave, who has a very high opinion of the water thus prepared: he ſays, he has experienced in himſelf extraordinary effects from it, taken on an empty ſtomach; that it has ſcarce its equal in hypochondriacal and hyſterical caſes, the chloroſis, and palpitation of the heart, as often as theſe diſeaſes proceed from a diſorder of the ſpirits, rather than from any collection of morbific matter.

But whatever virtues are lodged in balm, may be much more perfectly and advantageouſly extracted by cold infuſion in aqueous or ſpirituous menſtrua: in this laſt proceſs, the liquor ſuffers no injury from being returned on freſh parcels of the herbs; a few repetitions will load it with the virtues of the ſubject, and render it very rich. The impregnation here is almoſt unlimited; but in diſtilled waters it is far otherwiſe.

And as far as any advantage can be obtained from it, this may be had perhaps to its fulleſt extent by a ſimple diſtillation in the manner here directed.

AQUA RUTÆ.

Roſs.

Rue-water.

From each pound of rue, with a ſufficient quantity of ſpring water to prevent empyreuma, two pounds of diſtilled water are to be drawn.

RUE gives over in this proceſs the whole of its ſmell, and great part of its pungency. The diſtilled water ſtands recommended in epileptic caſes, the hyſteric paſſion, for promoting perſpiration, and other natural ſecretions. But though ſtill a good deal employed abroad, it is with us falling into diſrepute.

AQUA SABINÆ.

Savin-water.

This is diſtilled from the freſh leaves of ſavin, after the ſame manner as the other already mentioned.

THIS water is by ſome held in conſiderable eſteem for the ſame purpoſes as the diſtilled oil of ſavin. Boerhaave relates, that he has found it (when prepared by cohobation) to give an almoſt incredible motion to the whole nervous ſyſtem; and that when properly uſed, it proves eminently ſerviceable for promoting the menſes and the hæmorrhoidal flux.

It has now, however, fallen ſo much into diſrepute as to have no place either in our pharmacopoeias or in the beſt modern foreign ones: But at the ſame time, when we reflect how readily ſavin yields a large proportion of active eſſential oil on diſtillation, it may perhaps be conſidered as better intitled to attention than ſome other diſtilled waters which are ſtill retained.

AQUA SAMBUCI.

Brun.

Elder flower water.

This is diſtilled from freſh elder flowers, after the ſame manner as the white-lily water.

THIS water ſmells conſiderably of the flowers; but is rarely made uſe of among us.

AQUA SALVIÆ.

Brun.

Sage-water.

This is directed to be prepared from the green leaves of the ſage in the ſame manner as the balm water.

Sage leaves contain a conſiderable proportion of eſſential oil, which they yield pretty freely on diſtillation. But their whole medical properties may with ſtill greater eaſe and advantage be extracted by ſimple infuſion.

To the ſimple diſtilled waters the London college have annexed the following remarks.

We have ordered the waters to be diſtilled from the dried herbs, becauſe freſh are not ready at all times of the year. Whenever the freſh are uſed, the weights are to be increaſed. But, whether the freſh or dried herbs be employed, the operator may vary the weight according to the ſeaſon in which they have been produced and collected.

Herbs and ſeeds, kept beyond the ſpace of a year, are improper for the diſtillation of waters.

To every gallon of theſe waters add five ounces, by meaſure, of proof-ſpirit.

CHAP. XVIII.

SPIRITUS DISTILLATI.

DISTILLED SPIRITS.

THE flavour and virtues of diſtilled waters are owing, as obſerved in the preceding chapter, to their being impregnated with a portion of the eſſential oil of the ſubject from which they are drawn. Spirit of wine, conſidered as a vehicle for theſe oils, has this advantage above water, that it is their proper menſtruum, and keeps all the oil that riſes with it perfectly diſſolved into an uniform limpid liquor.

Nevertheleſs, many ſubſtances, which on being diſtilled with water, impart to it their virtues in great perfection; if treated in the ſame manner with ſpirit of wine, ſcarce give over to it any ſmell or taſte. This difference proceeds from hence, that ſpirit is not ſuſceptible of ſo great a degree of heat as water. Liquids in general, when made to boil, have received as great a heat as they are capable of ſuſtaining: now, if the extent of heat between freezing and boiling water, as meaſured by thermometers, be taken for a ſtandard, ſpirit of wine will be found to boil with leſs than four-fifths of that heat, or above one-fifth leſs than the heat of boiling water. It is obvious therefore, that ſubſtances may be volatile enough to riſe with the heat of boiling water, but not with that of boiling ſpirit.

Thus, if cinnamon, for inſtance, be committed to diſtillation with a mixture of ſpirit of wine and water, or with a pure proof-ſpirit, which is no other than a mixture of about equal parts of the two; the ſpirit will ariſe firſt, clear, colourleſs, and tranſparent, and almoſt without any taſte of the ſpice; but as ſoon as the more ponderous watery fluid begins to ariſe, the oil comes freely over with it, ſo as to render the liquor highly odorous, ſaped, and of a milky hue.

The proof-ſpirits uſually met with in the ſhops are accompanied with a degree of ill flavour; which, tho' concealed by means of certain additions, plainly diſcovers itſelf in diſtillation. This nauſeous reliſh does not begin to ariſe till after the purer ſpirituous part has come over; which is the very time that the virtues of the ingredients begin alſo moſt plentifully to diſtil; and hence the liquor receives an ungrateful taint. To this cauſe principally is owing the general complaint, that the cordials of the apothecary are leſs agreeable than thoſe of the ſame kind prepared by the diſtiller; the latter being extremely curious in rectifying or purifying the ſpirits (when deſigned for what he calls fine goods) from all ill flavour.

ALCOHOL.

Lond.

Ardent ſpirit.

Take of
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
  Kali, made hot, one pound and an half:
  Pure kali, one ounce.

Mix the ſpirit of wine with the pure kali, and afterwards add one pound of the hot kali; ſhake them, and digeſt for twenty-four hours. Pour off the ſpirit, to which add the reſt of the kali, and diſtil in a water-bath. It is to be kept in a veſſel well ſtopped.

The ſpecific gravity of the alcohol is to that of diſtilled water as 815 to 1000.

We have already offered ſome obſervations on ſpirit of wine both in the ſtate of what is called rectified and proof ſpirit. But in the preſent formula we have ardent ſpirit ſtill more freed from an admixture of water than even the former of theſe. And in this ſtate it is unqueſtionably beſt fitted for anſwering ſome purpoſes. It may therefore juſtly be conſidered as an omiſſion in the preſent edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia, that they have no analogous form. In former editions of this work, alcohol was directed to be prepared from French brandy. But this is rather too dear an article in this country for diſtillation; nor is the ſpirit obtained from it any ways preferable to one procurable from cheaper liquors. The coarſer inflammable ſpirits may be rendered perfectly pure, and fit for the niceſt purpoſes, by the following method.

If the ſpirit be exceedingly foul, mix it with about an equal quantity of water, and diſtil with a ſlow fire; diſcontinuing the operation as ſoon as the liquor begins to run milky, and diſcovers, by its nauſeous taſte, that the impure and phlegmatic part is ariſing. By this treatment, the ſpirit leaves a conſiderable portion of its foul oily matter behind it in the water, which now appears milky and turbid, and proves highly diſagreeable in taſte.

If the ſpirit be not very foul at firſt, this ablution is not neceſſary; if extremely ſo, it will be needful to repeat it once, twice, or oftener.

As vinous ſpirits ariſe with a leſs degree of fire than watery liquors, we are hence directed to employ, in the diſtillation of them, a heat leſs than that in which water boils: and if due regard be had to this circumſtance, very weak ſpirits may, by one or two wary diſtillations, be tolerably well freed from their aqueous phlegm; eſpecially if the diſtilling veſſels are of ſuch a height, that the ſpirit, by the heat of a water-bath, may but juſt paſs over them: in this caſe, the phlegmatic vapours which ariſe for a little way along with the ſpirit, will condenſe and fall back again before they can come to the head. Very pompous inſtruments have been contrived for this purpoſe, and carried in a ſpiral or ſerpentine form to an extraordinary height. The ſpirit, aſcending through theſe, was to leave all the watery parts it contained, in its paſſage, and come over perfectly pure and free from phlegm. But theſe inſtruments are built upon erroneous principles, their extravagant height defeating the end it was deſigned to anſwer: if the liquor be made to boil, a conſiderable quantity of mere phlegm will come over along with the ſpirit; and if the heat be not raiſed to this pitch, neither phlegm no ſpirit will diſtil. The moſt convenient inſtrument is the common ſtill; between the body of which and its head an adopter or copper tube may be fixed.

The ſpirit being waſhed, as above directed, from its foul oil, and freed from the greateſt part of the phlegm by gentle diſtillation in a water-bath; add to every gallon of it a pound or two of pure, dry, fixt alkaline ſalt. Upon digeſting theſe together for a little time, the alkali, from its known property of attracting water and oils, will imbibe the remaining phlegm, and ſuch part of the diſagreeable unctuous matter as may ſtill be left in the ſpirit, and ſink with them to the bottom of the veſſel. If the ſpirit be now again gently drawn over, it will ariſe entirely free from its phlegm and nauſeous flavours; but ſome particles of the alkaline ſalt are apt to be carried up with it, and give what the workmen call an urinous reliſh: this may be prevented by adding, previous to the laſt diſtillation, a ſmall proportion of calcined vitriol, alum, or ſal catharticus amarus; the acid of theſe ſalts will unite with, and neutralize the alkali, and effectually prevent it from ariſing; while no more of the acid of the ſalts is extricated than what the alkali abſorbs.

The ſpirit obtained by this means is extremely pure, limpid, perfectly flavourleſs, and fit for the fineſt purpoſes. It may be reduced to the ſtrength commonly underſtood by proof, by mixing twenty ounces of it with ſeventeen ounces of water. The diſtilled cordials made with theſe ſpirits prove much more elegant and agreeable, than when the common rectified or proof-ſpirits of the ſhops are made uſe of.

If the rectified ſpirit be diſtilled afreſh from dry alkaline ſalt, with a quick fire, it brings over a conſiderable quantity of the ſalt; and in this ſtate is ſuppoſed to be a more powerful menſtruum for certain ſubſtances than the pure ſpirit. This alkalized ſpirit is called TARTARIZED SPIRIT OF WINE.

The proceſs here deſcribed, which was long ſince recommended by Dr Lewis, will ſufficiently explain the intention of the London college, in the directions they have now given for the preparation of alcohol. And there can be no doubt, that by their proceſs a very pure alcohol may be obtained. Of this we have a ſufficient teſt in the ſpecific gravity of the fluid which comes over, which is to that of diſtilled water only as 815 to 1000, while the ſpecific gravity of proper rectified ſpirit, is as 835 to 1000.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI.

Lond.

Spirit of vitriolic æther.

Take of
Rectified ſpirit of wine,
Vitriolic acid, each one pound.

Pour in by a little at a time the acid to the ſpirit, and mix them by ſhaking; then from a retort into a tubulated receiver, to which another recipient is fitted, diſtil the ſpirit of vitriolic æther till ſulphureous vapours begin to riſe.

ACIDUM VITRIOLICUM VINOSUM, vulgo SPIRITUS VITRIOLI DULCIS.

Edinb.

Vinous vitriolic acid, commonly called *Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol.*

Take of
Vitriolic æthereal liquor, one part;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, two parts.

Mix them.

The laſt of theſe proceſſes is a very ready and convenient method of preparing the dulcified ſpirit of vitriol, which only differs from ether by the acid being more predominant, and leſs intimately combined.

In the firſt proceſs, a good deal of caution is requiſite in mixing the two liquors. Some direct the ſpirit of wine to be put firſt into the retort, and the oil of vitriol to be poured upon it all at once; a method of procedure by no means adviſeable, as a violent heat and ebullition always enſue, which may not only diſſipate a part of the mixture, but hazard alſo the breaking of the veſſel, to the great danger of the operator. Others put the oil of vitriol into the retort firſt; then by means of a funnel, with a long pipe that may reach down juſt to the ſurface of the acid, pour in the ſpirit of wine: if this be done with ſufficient caution, the vinous ſpirit ſpreads itſelf on the ſurface of the oil of vitriol, and the two liquors appear diſtinct. On ſtanding for a week or two, the vinous ſpirit gradually imbibed, without any commotion, and the veſſel may then be ſafely ſhaken to complete the mixture: but if the ſpirit be poured in too haſtily at firſt, or if the veſſel be moved before the two liquors have in ſome degree incorporated, the ſame effect enſues as in the foregoing caſe. The only ſecure way is to add the oil of vitriol to the ſpirit of wine by a little quantity at a time, waiting till the firſt addition be incorporated before another quantity is put in: by this management, the heat that enſues is inconſiderable, and the mixture is effected without any inconvenience.

The diſtillation ſhould be performed with an equable and very gentle heat, and not continued ſo long as till a black froth begins to appear: for before this time, a liquor will ariſe of a very different nature from the ſpirit here intended. The ſeveral products are moſt commodiouſly kept apart by uſing a tubulated receiver, ſo placed, that its pipe may convey the matter which ſhall come over into a vial ſet underneath. The juncture of the re-

retort and recipient is to be luted with a paſte made of linſeed meal, and further ſecured by a piece of wet bladder; the lower juncture may be cloſed only with ſome ſoft wax, that the wax may be occaſionally removed with eaſe.

The true dulcified ſpirit ariſes in thin ſubtle vapours, which condenſe upon the ſides of the recipient in ſtraight ſtriæ. It is colourleſs as water, very volatile, inflammable, of an extremely fragrant ſmell, in taſte ſomewhat aromatic.

After the fire has been kept up for ſome time, white fumes ariſe; which either form irregular ſtriæ, or are collected into large round drops like oil: On the firſt appearance of theſe, the vial, or the receiver, if a common one is made uſe of, muſt be taken away. If another be ſubſtituted, and the diſtillation continued, an acid liquor comes over, of an exceeding pungent ſmell, like the fumes of burning brimſtone. At length a black froth begins haſtily to ariſe, and prevents carrying the proceſs further.

On the ſurface of the ſulphureous ſpirit is found ſwimming a ſmall quantity of oil, of a light yellow colour, a ſtrong, penetrating, and very agreeable ſmell. This oil ſeems to be nearly of the ſame nature with the eſſential oils of vegetables. It readily and totally diſſolves in rectified ſpirit of wine, and communicates to a large quantity of that menſtruum the taſte and ſmell of the aromatic or dulcified ſpirit.

The matter remaining after the diſtillation is of a dark blackiſh colour, and ſtill highly acid. Treated with freſh ſpirit of wine, in the ſame manner as before, it yields the ſame productions; till at length all the acid that remains unvolatilized being ſatiated with the inflammable oily matter of the ſpirit, the compound proves a bituminous ſulphureous maſs; which, expoſed to the fire in open veſſels, readily burns, leaving a conſiderable quantity of fixed aſhes; in cloſe ones, it explodes with violence; and with fixt alkaline ſalts, forms a compound nearly ſimilar to one compoſed of alkalies and ſulphurr.

The new names adopted by the London and Edinburgh colleges for denominating this fluid, the one employing the term of *Spiritus ætheris vitriolici*, the other of *Acidum vitriolicum vinoſum*, ſeem to us to be equally exceptionable; and perhaps the old term of *Spiritus vitrioli dulcis* is not leſs properly fitted to diſtinguiſh it from other fluids, and to convey a proper idea of its nature than either.

Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol has been for ſome time greatly eſteemed, both as a menſtruum and a medicine. It diſſolves ſome reſinous and bituminous ſubſtances more readily than ſpirit of wine alone, and extracts elegant tinctures from ſundry vegetables. As a medicine, it promotes perſpiration and the urinary ſecretion, expels flatulencies, and in many caſes abates ſpaſmodic ſtrictures, eaſes pains, and procures ſleep. The doſe is from ten to eighty or ninety drops in any convenient vehicle. It is not eſſentially different from the celebrated anodyne liquor of Hoffman; to which it is, by the author himſelf, not unfrequently directed as a ſuccedaneum.

Of this fluid, however, or at leaſt of an article probably ſtill more nearly reſembling it, we ſhall afterwards have occaſion to ſpeak, when we treat of the *Spiritus ætheris vitriolici vinoſus.*

ÆTHER VITRIOLICUS.

Lond.

Vitriolic æther.

Take of
The ſpirit of vitriolic æther, two pounds,
Water of pure kali, one ounce.
Shake them together, and diſtil, with a gentle heat, fourteen ounces by meaſure.

LIQUOR ÆTHEREUS VITRIOLICUS.

Edinb.

Vitriolic æthereal liquor

Take of
Rectified ſpirit of wine,
Vitriolic acid, of each thirty-two ounces.
Pour the ſpirit into a glaſs retort fit for ſuſtaining a ſudden heat, and add to it the acid in an uniform ſtream. Mix them by degrees, frequently ſhaking them moderately: this done, inſtantly diſtil from ſand previouſly heated for that purpoſe, into a receiver kept cool with water or ſnow. But the heat is to be ſo managed, that the liquor ſhall boil at firſt and continue to boil till ſixteen ounces are drawn off; then let the retort be raiſed out from the ſand.
To the diſtilled liquor add two drams of the cauſticum commune acerrimum; then diſtil again in a highly raiſed retort with a very gentle heat, into a cool receiver, until ten ounces have been drawn off
If ſixteen ounces of rectified ſpirit of wine be poured upon the acid remaining in the retort after the firſt diſtillation, an ethereal liquor may be obtained by repeating the diſtillation. This may be done pretty often.

The preparation of this ſingular fluid, now received into public pharmacopoeias, was formerly confined to a few hands; for though ſeveral proceſſes have been publiſhed for obtaining it, the ſucceſs of moſt of them is precarious, and ſome of them are accompanied alſo with danger to the operator. The principal difficulty conſiſts in the firſt part of the diſtillation.

It has been uſual to direct the heat to be kept up till a black froth begins to appear; but if it is managed in the manner here directed, the quantity of æther which the liquor can afford will be formed and drawn off before the ſulphureous froth appears. The uſe of the cauſtic alkali, is to engage any uncombined vitriolic acid which may be preſent in the firſt diſtilled liquor. If a mild alkali were employed for this purpoſe, the ſeparation of its air by the acid might endanger the burſting of the veſſels. This laſt is indeed an inconvenience which attends the whole of this proceſs. It might in a great meaſure be obviated by employing a range of receivers, ſuch as the *adopter* deſcribed in the firſt part of this work.

The æther, or ætherial ſpirit, is the lighteſt, moſt volatile and inflammable, of all known liquids. It is lighter than the moſt highly rectified ſpirit of wine, in the proportion of about 7 to 8: a drop let fall on the hand, evaporates almoſt in an inſtant, ſcarcely rendering the part moiſt. It does not mix, or only in a ſmall quantity, with water, ſpirit of wine, alkaline lixivia, volatile alkaline ſpirits, or acids; but is a powerful diſſolvent for oils, balſams, reſins, and other analogous ſubſtances: it is the only known ſubſtance capable of diſſolving the *elaſtic gum*. It has a fragrant odour, which, in conſequence of the volatility of the fluid, is diffuſed through a large ſpace. It has often been found to give eaſe in violent headachs, by being applied externally to the part; and to relieve the toothach, by being laid on the afflicted jaw. It has been given alſo internally, with benefit, in whooping coughs, hyſterical caſes, in aſthma, and indeed in almoſt every ſpaſmodic affection, from a few drops to the quantity of half an ounce, in a glaſs of wine or water; which ſhould be ſwallowed as quickly as poſſible, as the æther ſo ſpeedily exhales.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI.

Lond.

Spirit of nitrous æther.

Take of

Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pints,

Nitrous acid, half a pound.

Mix them by pouring in the acid to the ſpirit, and diſtil with a gentle heat one pound ten ounces.

ACIDUM NITRI VINOSUM, vulgo SPIRITUS NITRI DULCIS.

Edin.

Vinous acid of nitre, commonly called *Dulcified ſpirit of nitre.*

Take of

Rectified ſpirit of wine, three pounds;

Nitrous acid, one pound.

Pour the ſpirit into a capacious phial, placed in a veſſel full of of cold water, and add the acid by degrees, conſtantly agitating them. Let the phial be ſlightly covered, and laid by for ſeven days in a cool place; then diſtil the liquor with the heat of boiling water into a receiver kept cool with water or ſnow, till no more ſpirit comes over.

By allowing the acid and rectified ſpirit to ſtand for ſome time, the union of the two is not only more complete, but the danger alſo of the veſſels giving way to the ebullition and heat conſequent on their being mixed, is in a great meaſure prevented. By fixing the degree of heat to the boiling point, the ſuperabundant acid matter is left in the retort, being too ponderous to be raiſed by that degree of heat.

Here the operator muſt take care not to invert the order of mixing the two liquors, by pouring the vinous ſpirit into the acid; for if he ſhould, a violent efferveſcence and heat would enſue, and the matter be diſperſed in highly noxious red fumes. The moſt convenient and ſafe method of performing the mixture ſeems to be, to put the inflammable ſpirit into a large glaſs body with a narrow mouth, placed under a chimney, and to pour upon it the acid, by means of a glaſs funnel, in very ſmall quantities at a time; ſhaking the veſſel as ſoon as the efferveſcence enſuing upon each addition ceaſes, before a freſh quantity is put in: by this means the glaſs will heat equally, and be prevented from breaking. During the action of the two ſpirits upon each other, the veſſel ſhould be lightly covered: if cloſe ſtopt, it will burſt; and if left entirely open, ſome of the more valuable parts will exhale. Lemery directs the mixture to be made in an open veſſel: by which unſcientifical procedure, he uſually loſt, as he himſelf obſerves, half his liquor; and we may preſume, that the remainder was not the medicine here intended.

Several methods have been contrived for obviating the inconveniences ariſing from the elaſtic fluid and violent exploſions produced on the mixture of the nitrous acid and rectified ſpirit of wine: for preparing the nitrous æther they are abſolutely neceſſary, and might perhaps

haps be conveniently uſed for making the dulcified ſpirit. The method we judge to be the beſt, is that employed by Dr Black. On two ounces of the ſtrong acid put into a phial, the Doctor pours, ſlowly and gradually, about an equal quantity of water; which, by being made to trickle down the ſides of the phial, floats on the ſurface of the acid without mixing with it; he then adds, in the ſame cautious manner, three ounces of highly rectified ſpirit of wine, which in its turn floats on the ſurface of the water. By this means the three fluids are kept ſeparate on account of their different ſpecific gravities, and a ſtratum of water is interpoſed between the acid and ſpirit. The phial is now ſet in a cool place: the acid gradually aſcends, and the ſpirit deſcends through the water, this laſt acting as a boundary to reſtrain their violent action on each other. By this method a quantity of nitrous æther is formed, without the danger of producing elaſtic vapours or exploſion.

For the preparation of the dulcified ſpirit, the liquors, when mixed together, ſhould be ſuffered to reſt for ſome time, as above directed, that the fumes may entirely ſubſide, and the union be in ſome meaſure completed. The diſtillation ſhould be performed with a very ſlow and well regulated fire; otherwiſe the vapour will expand with ſo much force as to burſt the veſſels. Wilſon ſeems to have experienced the juſtneſs of this obſervation, and hence directs the juncture of the retort and receiver not to be luted, or but ſlightly: if a tubulated recipient, with its upright long pipe, be made uſe of, and the diſtillation performed with the heat of a water-bath, the veſſels may be luted without any danger: this method has likewiſe another advantage, as it aſcertains the time when the operation is finiſhed: examining the diſtilled ſpirit every now and then with alkaline ſalts, as directed above, is ſufficiently troubleſome; whilſt in a water-bath we may ſafely draw over all that will ariſe; for this heat will elevate no more of the acid than what is dulcified by the vinous ſpirit.

Dulcified ſpirit of nitre has been long held, and not undeſervedly, in great eſteem. It quenches thirſt, promotes the natural ſecretions, expels flatulencies, and moderately ſtrengthens the ſtomach: it may be given from twenty drops to a dram, in any convenient vehicle. Mixed with a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of hartſhorn, the ſpiritus volatilis aromaticus, or any other alkaline ſpirit, it proves a mild, yet efficacious, diaphoretic, and often remarkably diuretic; eſpecially in ſome febrile caſes, where ſuch a ſalutary evacuation is wanted. A ſmall proportion of this ſpirit added to malt ſpirits, gives them a flavour approaching to that of French brandy.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ.

Lond.

Spirit of ammonia.

Take of
Proof-ſpirit, three pints;
Sal ammoniac, four ounces;
Pot-aſh, ſix ounces.

Mix, and diſtil with a ſlow fire one pint and an half.

SPIRITUS SALIS AMMONIACI VINOSUS.

Edinb.

Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac.

Take of
Quicklime, ſixteen ounces;
Sal ammoniac, eight ounces;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, thirty-two ounces.

Having ſlightly bruiſed and mixed

the quicklime and ammoniacal ſalt, put them into a glaſs retort; then add the ſpirit, and diſtil in the manner directed for the volatile cauſtic alkali, till all the ſpirit has paſſed over.

This ſpirit has lately come much into eſteem, both as a medicine and a menſtruum. It is a ſolution of volatile ſalt in rectified ſpirit of wine; for though proof-ſpirit be made uſe of, its phlegmatic part does not ariſe in the diſtillation, and ſerves only to facilitate the action of the pure ſpirit upon the ammoniacal ſalt. Rectified ſpirit of wine does not diſſolve volatile alkaline ſalts by ſimple mixture: on the contrary, it precipitates them, as has been already obſerved, when they are previouſly diſſolved in water: but by the preſent proceſs, a conſiderable proportion of the volatile alkali is combined with the ſpirit. It might perhaps, for ſome purpoſes, be more adviſable to uſe with this intention the volatile ſpirits made with quicklime; for this may be mixed at once with rectified ſpirit of wine, in any proportions, without the leaſt danger of any ſeparation of the volatile alkali.

The name here employed by the London college, particularly when put in contradiſtinction to the aqua ammonia, conveys a clear idea of the article, and is, we think, preferable to that employed by the Edinburgh college.

As a menſtruum, the ſpiritus ammoniæ is employed to diſſolve eſſential oils, thus forming the ſpiritus volatilis aromaticus, or *ſpiritus ammoniæ compoſitus*, as it is now called by the London college, which again is employed in forming the tinctures of guaiac, valerian, &c.

The chief medical virtues which the ſpiritus ammoniæ poſſeſſes, when exhibited by itſelf, are thoſe of the volatile alkali.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ FOETIDUS.

Lond.

Fetid ſpirit of ammonia.

Take of
Proof-ſpirit of wine, ſix pints;
Sal ammoniac, one pound;
Aſafœtida, four ounces.
Pot-aſh, one pound and an half.
Mix them, and draw off by diſtillation five pints, with a ſlow fire.

Edinb.

Take of
Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, eight ounces;
Aſafœtida, half an ounce.
Digeſt in a cloſe veſſel twelve hours; then diſtil off with the heat of boiling water eight ounces.

This ſpirit, the laſt formula of which is in our opinion the beſt, as being moſt eaſily prepared without any riſk of being injured in the preparation, is deſigned as an antihyſteric, and is undoubtedly a very elegant one. Volatile ſpirits, impregnated for theſe purpoſes with different fetids, have been uſually kept in the ſhops: the ingredient here made choice of, is the beſt calculated of any for general uſe, and equivalent in virtue to them all. The ſpirit is pale when newly diſtilled, but acquires a conſiderable tinge in keeping.

SPIRITUS ANISI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound ſpirit of aniſeed.

Take of
Aniſeed,
Angelica ſeed, of each, bruiſed, half a pound;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon,
Water,

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off one gallon by diſtillation.

THIS compound ſpirit is now directed to be prepared by the London college in the ſame manner as in their former edition. It has no place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia; but it may juſtly be conſidered as a very elegant aniſeed water. The angelica ſeeds greatly improve the flavour of the aniſe. It is often employed with advantage, particularly in caſes of flatulent cholic; but it has been alledged to be ſometimes too frequently uſed with this intention as a domeſtic medicine, eſpecially by old ladies: for unleſs it be prudently and cautiouſly employed, it may ſoon be attended with all the pernicious conſequences of dram-drinking.

SPIRITUS CARUI.
Lond.
Spirit of caraway.

Take of
Caraway-ſeeds, bruiſed, half a pound;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off one gallon.

AQUA CARVI SPIRITUOSA.
Edinb.
Spiritous caraway water.

Take of
Caraway ſeeds, half a pound,
Proof-ſpirit, nine pounds.
Macerate two days in a cloſe veſſel; then pour on as much water as will prevent an empyreuma, and draw off by diſtillation nine pounds.

BY this proceſs the ſpirit obtains in great perfection the flavour of the caraway-ſeeds; and with ſome it is a cordial not uncommonly in uſe.

SPIRITUS CINNAMOMI.
Lond.
Spirit of cinnamon.

Take of
Bruiſed cinnamon one pound;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off one gallon.

AQUA CINNAMOMI SPIRITUOSA.
Edinb.
Spirituous cinnamon water.

From one pound of cinnamon, nine pounds of ſpirit are to be drawn off, in the ſame manner as in the caraway ſpirit.

THIS is a very agreeable and uſeful cordial, but not ſo ſtrong of the cinnamon as might be expected; for very little of the virtues of the ſpice ariſes till after the pure ſpirituous part has diſtilled. Hence in the former editions of the London Pharmacopoeia, the diſtillation was ordered to be protracted till two pints more than here directed were come over. By this means, the whole virtue of the cinnamon was more frugally than judiciouſly obtained; for the diſagreeable flavour of the feints of proof ſpirits, and the acidulous liquor ariſing from cinnamon as well as other vegetables when their diſtillation is long continued, give an ill reliſh to the whole; at the ſame time that the oil which was extracted from the ſpice was by this acid thrown down.

In the Pharmacopœia Reformata, it is propoſed to make this ſpirit by mixing the aqua cinnamomi ſimplex with ſomewhat leſs than an equal quantity of rectified ſpirit: on ſhaking them together, the liquor loſes its milky hue, ſoon becomes clear, and more elegant than the water diſtilled as above: it is equally ſtrong of the cinnamon, and free from the nauſeous taint with which the common proof-ſpirits are impregnated.

SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound ſpirit of Juniper.

Take of
  Juniper-berries, bruiſed, one pound;
  Caraway-ſeeds, bruiſed,
  Sweet-fennel ſeeds, of each one ounce and an half;
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
  Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off one gallon.

AQUA JUNIPERI COMPOSITA.

Edin.

Compound juniper water.

Take of
  Juniper-berries, well bruiſed, one pound;
  Seed of caraway,
  ſweet-fennel, each an ounce and a half;
  Proof-ſpirit, nine pounds.
Macerate two days; and having added as much water as will prevent an empyreuma, draw off by diſtillation nine pounds.

This water, mixed with about an equal quantity of the rob of juniper berries, proves an uſeful medicine in catarrhs, debility of the ſtomach and inteſtines, and ſcarcity of urine. The water by itſelf is a good cordial and carminative: the ſervice which this and other ſpirituous waters do with theſe intentions is commonly known; though the ill conſequences that follow from their conſtant uſe are too little regarded.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ.

Lond.

Spirit of lavender.

Take of
  Freſh flowers of lavender, one pound and an half;
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon.
Draw off by diſtillation in a water-bath, five pints.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULÆ SIMPLEX.

Edinb.

Simple ſpirit of lavender.

Take of
  Flowering ſpikes of lavender, freſh gathered, two pounds;
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, eight pounds.
Draw off by the heat of boiling water, ſeven pounds.

This ſpirit, when made in perfection is very grateful and fragrant: It is frequently rubbed on the temples, &c. under the notion of refreſhing and comforting the nerves; and it probably operates as a powerful ſtimulus to their ſenſible extremities: it is likewiſe taken internally, to the quantity of a tea-ſpoonful, as a warm cordial.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS.

Lond.

Spirit of peppermint.

Take of
  The herb peppermint, dried, one pound and an half.
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
  Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

AQUA FOLIORUM MENTHÆ PIPERITIDIS SPIRITUOSA.

Edinb.

Spirituous peppermint-water.

From a pound and a half of theſe leaves, nine pounds of ſpirit are drawn off, as from the caraway-ſeeds.

This ſpirit receives a ſtrong impregnation from the peppermint. It is employed in flatulent cholics and ſimilar diſorders; and in theſe it ſometimes gives immediate relief; but where it is indicated, there are few caſes in which the peppermint water is not preferable.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ SATIVÆ.

Lond.

Spirit of ſpearmint.

Take of

Spearmint dried, one pound and an half;

Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

This ſpirit has no place in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia. It, however, turns out a very elegant one, and preferable, in weakneſs of the ſtomach, retching to vomit, and the like, to many more elaborate preparations. Where the diſorder is not accompanied with heat or inflammation, half an ounce of this water may be given diluted with ſome agreeable aqueous liquor: but, as was already obſerved with regard to the preceding article, there are many caſes in which the prudent practitioner will be diſpoſed to give the preference to the ſimple diſtilled water.

SPIRITUS NUCIS MOSCHATÆ.

Lond.

Spirit of nutmeg.

Take of

Bruiſed nutmegs, two ounces;

Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;

Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

AQUA NUCIS MOSCHATÆ SPIRITUOSA.

Edinb.

Spirituous nutmeg-water.

By two ounces of the nutmeg well bruiſed, nine pounds of ſpirit are impregnated.

This is an agreeable ſpirituous liquor, highly impregnated with the nutmeg flavour. It was formerly celebrated in nephritic diſorders, and when combined with a few hawthorn flowers, it had even the title of *aqua nephritica*. At preſent it is employed only as a cordial liquor, and is not even very frequently in uſe.

SPIRITUS PIMENTO.

Lond.

Spirit of pimento, or *Allſpice.*

Take of

All-ſpice, bruiſed, two ounces;

Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;

Water ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.

Draw off one gallon.

AQUA PIPERIS JAMAICENSIS SPIRITUOSA.

Edinb.

Spirituous Jamaica-pepper water.

By half a pound of pimento, nine pounds of ſpirit are to be impregnated.

This water is far more agreeable than a ſimple water drawn from the ſame ſpice; and had long a place among the cordials of the diſtiller before it was received into any public pharmacopœia: but although now adopted both by the London and Edinburgh colleges, it is not very frequently ordered from the ſhops of the apothecary.

SPIRITUS PULEGII.

Lond.

Spirit of pennyroyal.

Take of
The herb pennyroyal, dried, one pound and an half;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off one gallon.

This ſpirit has no place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia. It poſſeſſes, however, a conſiderable ſhare of the flavour of the pennyroyal, and by ſome it is a good deal employed as a carminative and antihyſteric.

SPIRITUS RAPHANI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound ſpirit of horſe-radiſh.

Take of
Freſh horſe-radiſh root,
Dried outer-rind of Seville oranges, each two pounds;
Freſh herb of garden ſcurvygraſs, four pounds;
Bruiſed nutmegs, one ounce;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two gallons;
Water, ſufficient to prevent an empyreuma.
Draw off two gallons.

This ſpirit has long been conſidered as an elegant one, and is perhaps as well adapted for the purpoſes of an antiſcorbutic as any thing that can be contrived in this form. It has been alledged, that the horſe-radiſh and ſcurvygraſs join very well together, giving a ſimilar flavour, though not a little diſagreeable; that the nutmeg ſuppreſſes this flavour very ſucceſsfully, without ſuperadding any of its own, and that to this, orange-peel adds a flavour very agreeable. Arum root had formerly a place in this water, but is here deſervedly thrown out; for it gives nothing of its pungency over the helm, notwithſtanding what is aſſerted by ſome pharmaceutical writers to the contrary. Muſtard ſeed, though not hitherto employed in theſe kinds of compoſitions, would ſeeem to be an excellent ingredient; it gives over the whole of its pungency, and is likewiſe leſs periſhable than moſt of the other ſubſtances of this claſs: this ſeed wants no addition, excepting ſome aromatic material to furniſh an agreeable flavour.

But although this proceſs may furniſh an agreeable compound ſpirit, yet it is much to be doubted, whether it poſſeſs thoſe antiſcorbutic powers for which it was once celebrated. And with this intention the Edinburgh college place ſo little confidence in it, that they have now rejected it from their pharmacopoeia.

SPIRITUS RORISMARINI.

Lond.

Spirit of roſemary.

Take of
Freſh tops of roſemary, one pound and an half;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon.
Diſtil in a water-bath, five pints.

Edinb.

Take of
Flowering tops of roſemary, freſh gathered, two pounds;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, eight pounds.
Diſtil in the heat of boiling water till ſeven pounds come over.

A ſpirit ſimilar to this is generally brought to us from abroad, under the name of Hungary water.

This ſpirit is very fragrant, ſo as to be in common uſe as a perfume: that brought from abroad is ſuperior in fragrance to ſuch as is generally made among us. In order to prepare it in perfection, the vinous ſpirit ſhould be extremely pure; the roſemary tops gathered when the flowers are full blown upon them, and committed immediately to diſtillation, particular care being taken not to bruiſe or preſs them. The beſt method of managing the diſtillation, is that formerly recommended for the diſtillation of the more volatile eſſential oils and ſimple waters, viz. firſt to place the ſpirit in the ſtill, and then ſet in, above the liquor, either an iron hoop, with a hair-cloth ſtretched over it, upon which the flowers are to be lightly ſpread, or rather a baſket, ſupported on three pins, reaching down to the bottom. A gentle heat being applied, juſt ſufficient to raiſe the ſpirit, its vapour lightly percolating through the flowers, will imbibe their finer parts without making that diſagreeable alteration, which liquors applied to ſuch tender ſubjects, in their groſſer form, generally do. Probably the ſuperiority of the French Hungary water, to that prepared among us, is owing to ſome ſkilful management of this kind, or to employing a perfectly pure ſpirit.

In the Wirtemberg pharmacopoeia, ſome ſage and ginger are added, in the proportion of half a pound of the former, and two ounces of the latter, to four pounds of the roſemary.

But the peculiar agreeable flavour of this water in all probability depends on the roſemary alone.

AQUA CARMELITANA.

Dan.

Carmelite water, or compound balm-water.

Take of
- Freſh-gathered leaves of balm, a pound and a half;
- The recent yellow rind of lemons, four ounces;
- Nutmeg,
- Coriander, each two ounces;
- Cloves,
- Cinnamon, each one ounce.

The ingredients being ſliced and bruiſed, pour upon them
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, ſix pounds;
- Balm-water, three pounds.

Digeſt for three days, then draw off ſix pounds by diſtillation.

This ſpirit has been a good deal celebrated, particularly among the French, under the title of *Eau de Carmes.* Mr Baumé, in his Elements de Pharmaciè, propoſes ſome improvements on the proceſs. After the ſpirit added to the ingredients has been drawn off in the heat of a water-bath, he orders the diſtilled liquor to be rectified by a ſecond diſtillation, drawing off ſomewhat leſs than nine-tenths of it. He recommends, that all the aromatic ſpirits ſhoud be prepared in the ſame manner. When the common ſpirits of this kind are rubbed on the hands, &c. they leave, after the more volatile parts have exhaled, a diſagreeable empyreumatic ſmell; and when diluted with water, and taken medicinally, they leave in like manner a nauſeous flavour in the mouth. To remedy theſe imperfections, he made many experiments, which ſhowed, that in order to obtain theſe liquors of the deſirable qualities, the ſpirit muſt not only be perfectly pure at firſt, but that the liquor ought always to be rectified after it has been diſtilled from the ſubjects. In this rectification, only the more volatile, ſubtile, aromatic parts of the ingredients ariſe: there remains behind a white liquor, acrid, bitter, loaded only with the groſſer oil, and deprived of all the ſpecific flavour of the ſubjects. Indeed the very imperfection complained of, naturally points out this ſecond diſtillation as the remedy; for it ſhows the ſpirit to contain a grateful and ungrateful matter; the firſt of which exhales; while the other is left behind. The author ſays, that when the *aqua meliſſæ* is prepared as above directed, it has ſomething in it more perfect than any of the odoriferous ſpirits, whoſe excellence is cryed up, and which have the reputation of being the beſt.

Aromatic ſpirituous liquors have in general leſs ſmell, when newly diſtilled, than after they have been kept about ſix months. M. Baumè ſuſpects that the preparations of this kind which have been moſt in vogue, were ſuch as have been thus improved by keeping: and found that the good effects of age might be produced in a ſhort time by means of cold. He plunges quart bottles of the liquor into a mixture of pounded ice and ſea-ſalt: the ſpirit, after having ſuffered, for ſix or eight hours, the cold thence reſulting, proves as grateful as that which has been kept for ſeveral years. Simple waters alſo, after being frozen, prove far more agreeable than they were before, though they are always leſs ſo than thoſe which have been drawn with ſpirit, and expoſed to a like degree of cold. This melioration of diſtilled waters by froſt was taken notice of by Geoffroy.

SPIRITUS COCHLEARIÆ.

Suec.

Spirit of ſcurvygraſs.

Take of
  Freſh ſcurvygraſs, bruiſed, ten pounds;
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, eight pints.
With the heat of a water-bath, diſtil off four pints.

This ſpirit is very ſtrong of the ſcurvygraſs; and has been given, in thoſe caſes where the uſe of this herb is proper, from twenty to one hundred drops. The virtues of ſcurvygraſs reſide in a very ſubtile, volatile oil, which ariſes in diſtillation both with water and pure ſpirit; and if the liquors are expoſed to the air, ſoon exhales from both. The ſpirit, newly diſtilled, is extremely pungent; but if long kept, even in cloſe veſſels, it becomes remarkably leſs ſo: But it is not probable, that with ſuch a pungent vehicle we can uſe a ſufficient quantity of the herb to produce any permament or conſiderable effect: it has been much recommended as a diuretic in dropſies.

The makers of this ſpirit have frequently added to the ſcurvygraſs a quantity of hoſeradiſh root, and ſometimes ſubſtituted to it one drawn entirely from the horſeradiſh: the flavour of theſe two ſimples being ſo much alike, that their diſtilled ſpirits are ſcarce diſtinguiſhable from each other. Here it may be obſerved, that though *arum* and *dracunculus* are uſually ranked in the ſame claſs with the two foregoing vegetables, and looked upon as ſimilar to them; this proceſs diſcovers a remarkable differnce: whilſt the former yield all their pungency in diſtillation both to water and ſpirit; the latter give over nothing to either, and yet their virtues are deſtroyed in the operation.

SPIRITUS AURANTII.

Suec.

Orange-peel water.

Take of

Recent orange ſkins, one pound;
Proof-ſpirit, three pounds.

Draw off two pounds by the heat of a water-bath.

This ſpirit, which is now rejected from our pharmacopoeias, had formerly a place in them under the title of *aqua corticum aurantiorum ſpirituoſa*. It is conſiderably ſtronger of the orange peel than the ſimple water; and it is uſed as an uſeful cordial, ſtomachic, and carminative.

SPIRITUS AROMATICUS.

Suec.

Aromatic ſpirit.

Take of

The tops of roſemary, a pound and an half;
Tops of milfoil,
Thyme, each half a pound;
Proof-ſpirit, ſixteen pounds; macerate for two days, and draw off by diſtillation eight pounds.

If before diſtillation eight pounds of vinegar be added, it forms the ſpiritus aromaticus acetatus.

These preparations do not differ materially from the ſpirit of roſemary or Hungary water; for on the eſſential oil of the roſemary their medical properties may be conſidered as chiefly depending. They are often employed, particularly for external purpoſes, and for impregnating the air with their vapours, to deſtroy the influence of febrile contagions.

SPIRITUS ANTICTERICUS.

Gen.

Anticteric ſpirit.

Take of

Spirit of turpentine, an ounce and an half;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, half a pound.

Diſtil with a gentle heat. Let the oil ſwimming above in the receiver be ſeparated from the ſaturated ſpirit, which is to be preſerved for uſe.

It has been imagined, that this combination of oil of turpentine with ardent ſpirit will furniſh an effectual ſolvent for biliary calculi. Hence the origin of the name here given it; but although it may have ſuch an effect when copiouſly applied to the calculi in a glaſs veſſel; yet this is not to be expected when it is taken into the ſtomach, and can only reach them in the courſe of circulation.

CHAP. XIX.

DECOCTA ET INFUSA.

DECOCTIONS AND INFUSIONS.

WATER, the direct menſtruum of gums and ſalts, extracts readily the gummy and ſaline parts of vegetables. Its action, however, is not limited to theſe; the reſinous and oily principles being, in moſt vegetables, ſo intimately blended with the gummy and ſaline, as to be in part taken up along with them: ſome of the reſinous cathartics, and moſt of the aromatic herbs, as well as bitters and aſtringents, yield to water the greateſt part of their ſmell, taſte, and medicinal virtue. Even of the pure eſſential oils, and odorous reſins of vegetables, ſeparated from the other principles, water imbibes a part of the flavour; and by the artificial admixture of gummy or ſaline matter, the whole ſubſtance of the oil or reſin is made diſſoluble in water.

Of pure ſalts, water diſſolves only certain determinate quantities: by applying heat, it is generally enabled to take up more than it can do in the cold, and this in proportion to the degree of heat; but as the liquor cools, this additional quantity ſeparates, and the water retains no more than it would have diſſolved without heat. With gummy ſubſtances, on the other hand, it unites unlimitedly, diſſolving more and more of them till it loſes its fluidity. Heat expedites the action of the water, but cannot enable it to take up more than it would do by allowing it longer time in the cold. The active parts extracted from moſt vegetables by water, and oils and reſins made ſoluble in water by the artificial admixture of gum, partake of this property of pure gums, being diſſoluble without ſaturation.

It has been imagined, that vegetables in a freſh ſtate, while their oily, reſinous, and other active parts are already blended with a watery fluid, would yield their virtues to water more freely and more plentifully, than when their native moiſture has been diſſipated by drying. Experience, however, ſhows, that dry vegetables in general give out more than freſh ones, water ſeeming to have little action upon them in their recent ſtate. If, of two equal quantities of mint, one be infuſed freſh in water, and the other dried, and then infuſed in the like quantity of water for the ſame length of time, the infuſion of the dry herb will be remarkably the ſtrongeſt: and the caſe appears to be the ſame in all the vegetables that have been tried.

In all the preparations deſcribed in this chapter, it is to be underſtood that the ſubjects muſt be moderately and newly dried, unleſs when they are expreſsly ordered to be taken freſh; in which caſe it is to be judged that their virtues are deſtroyed or impaired by drying.

The native colours of many vegetables are communicated to water along with their medicinal matter; many impart a colour different from their own; and others, though of a beautiful and deep colour themſelves, give ſcarcely any to the menſtruum. Of the firſt kind are the yellow and red flowers; of the ſecond, the leaves of moſt plants; of the third, ſome of the blue flowers, as thoſe of cyanus and larkſpur. Acid liquors change the infuſions of moſt flowers, the yellow ones excepted, to a red; and alkalies, both fixed and volatile, to a green.

From animal-ſubſtances, water extracts the gelatinous and nutritious parts; whence glues, jellies, broths, &c.; and along with theſe, it takes up principles of more activity, as the acrid matter of cantharides. It diſſolves alſo ſome portion of calcined calcareous earths, both of the animal and of the mineral kingdom, but has no action on any other kind of earthy matter.

THE effect of boiling differs from that of infuſion in ſome material particulars. One of the moſt obvious differences is, that as the eſſential oils of vegetables, in which their ſpecific odours reſide, are volatile in the heat of boiling water, they exhale in the boiling along with the watery ſteam, and thus are loſt to the remaining decoction; whereas both in cold, and ſometimes in hot infuſions, they are preſerved; although in the latter they are by no means perfectly ſo. Odorous ſubſtances, and thoſe in general whoſe virtues depend on their volatile parts, are therefore unfit for this treatment. The ſoluble parts of theſe may, nevertheleſs, be united in this form with thoſe bodies of a more fixt nature, by boiling the latter till their virtues be ſufficiently extracted, and then infuſing the former in this decoction.

THE extraction of the virtue of the ſubject is uſually promoted or accelerated by a boiling heat; but this rule is leſs general than it is commonly ſuppoſed to be. We have already obſerved, that Peruvian bark gives out its virtue more perfectly by cold infuſion than by coction. In ſome caſes, boiling occaſions a manifeſt diſunion of the principles of the ſubject: thus, when almonds are triturated with cold water, their oil, blended with the mucilaginous or other ſoluble matter of the almond, unites with the water into a milky liquor called an emulſion: but on boiling them in water, the oil ſeparates and riſes to the ſurface; and if the moſt perfect emulſion be made to boil, a like ſeparation happens.

This alſo appears to take place, though in a leſs evident manner, in boiling ſundry other vegetables; thus tobacco, aſarum, and ipecacuanha, loſe their active powers by boiling: nor does it appear that this change is effected merely by the diſcharge of volatile parts. From ſome late experiments, it has been found, that the diſtilled water of ipecacuanha was infinitely leſs emetic than the infuſion from which it was diſtilled, and that the boiling liquor gradually aſſumes a black co-

colour, indicating ſome kind of decompoſition of parts: the ſame circumſtances probably take place in boiling tobacco, aſarum, and perhaps all vegetables whatever, tho' from their not producing ſuch ſenſible operations on the living body, they cannot be ſo clearly diſcovered as in ipecacuanha, tobacco, or aſarum. The experiments we allude to, were made by Dr Irving, when a ſtudent in the college of Edinburgh; and they gained him the prize given by the Harveian Society of that place, for the beſt experimental inquiry concerning ipecacuanha.

It is for the abovementioned reaſons that we think many of the infuſions ſhould be made with cold water: it is, however, to be acknowledged, that this is not always abſolutely neceſſary, and in extemporaneous practice it may be often very inconvenient; it is, however, proper to point out the advantages to be expected from this more tedious, but much more complete and elegant, method.

VINEGAR extracts the virtues of ſeveral medicinal ſubſtances in tolerable perfection: but at the ſame time its acidity makes a remarkable alteration in them, or ſuperadds a virtue of a different kind; and hence it is more rarely employed with this intention than purely aqueous or ſpirituous menſtrua. Some drugs, however, vinegar, for particular purpoſes, excellently aſſiſts, or coincides with, as ſquills, garlic, ammoniacum, and others: and in many caſes where this acid is itſelf principally depended on, it may be advantageouſly impregnated with the flavour of certain vegetables; moſt of the odoriferous flowers impart to it their fragrance, together with a fine purpliſh or red colour; violets, for inſtance, if freſh parcels of them are infuſed in vinegar in the cold for a little time, communicated to the liquor a pleaſant flavour, and deep purpliſh red colour. Vinegar, like other acids, added to watery infuſions or decoctions, generally precipitates a part of what the water had diſſolved.

DECOCTUM ALTHÆÆ.

Edinb.

Decoction of marſhmallows.

Take of
- Dried marſhmallow roots, four ounces;
- Raiſins of the ſun, ſtoned, two ounces;
- Water ſeven pounds.

Boil to five pounds; place apart the ſtrained liquor till the feces have ſubſided, then pour out the clear liquor.

THE Edinburgh college have ſubſtituted this to the more complicated formula of the *Decoctum ad Nephriticos* of their former pharmacopoeia, and it fully anſwers the intentions of that preparation: it is intended chiefly as an emollient, to be liberally drank of in nephritic paroxyſms; in which caſes, by ſoftening and relaxing the parts, it frequently relieves the pain, and procures an eaſy paſſage for the ſabulous matter. This medicine is now made more ſimple than before, without any diminution of its virtue, by the rejection of wild-carrot ſeed, reſtharrow root, figs, linſeed, and liquorice. The carrot ſeeds were indeed unfit for this form, as they give out little of their virtue to watery liquors.

DECOCTUM CORNU CERVI.

Lond.

Decoction of hartſhorn.

Take of
Burnt and prepared hartſhorn, two ounces ;
Gum arabic, ſix drams ;
Diſtilled water, three pints.
Boil, conſtantly ſtirring, to two pints, and ſtrain.

This decoction is uſed as common drink in acute diſeaſes attended with a looſeneſs, and where acrimonious humours abound in the primae viae. The gum is added, in order to render the liquor ſlightly glutinous, and thus enable it to ſuſtain more of the clax ; which is the ingredient on which the colour, but probably not the virtue, of the medicine depends upon. Calcined hartſhorn has no quality from which it ſeems capable either of conſtringing and ſtrengthening the veſſels, giving a greater degree of conſiſtency to thin fluids, or obtunding acrimonious humours. It blunts and abſorbs acid juices ; but acrimony and acidity are very different ; there are few (perhaps none of the acute) diſorders of adults attended with the latter ; and few of infants are unaccompanied therewith. Some have propoſed ſtarch as an ingredient in theſe kinds of decoctions ; a ſmall quantity of this ſoft gelatinous, farinaceous ſubſtance would ſeem to be greatly preferable to the earthy calx. It may be obſerved, that the water is not enabled by the boiling to diſſolve any part of the clax ; and that in the decoction, the earth is only diffuſed in ſubſtance through the water, as it would be by agitation.

For theſe reaſons, this formula is now rejected by the Edinburgh college, notwithſtanding the reputation in which it was held by Dr Sydenham, and other names of the firſt eminence. But as an abſorbent of a ſimilar nature, the Edinburgh college have introduced the following formula.

POTIO CRETACEA.

Chalk julep.

Edinb.

Take of
Prepared chalk, one ounce ;
Pureſt refined ſugar, half an ounce ;
Mucilage of gum arabic, two ounces ;
Rub them together ; and add by degrees,
Water, two pounds and a half ;
Spirituous cinnamon water, two ounces.
Mix them.

In the former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, a preparation of this kind had the title of *Decoctum cretaceum*, and the chalk was directed to be boiled with the water and gum. In the preſent formula, the chalk is much more completely ſuſpended by the mucilage and ſugar, which laſt gives alſo to the mixture an agreeable taſte ; it is proper to employ the fineſt ſugar, as the redundant acid in the coarſer kinds might form with the chalk a kind of phoſphoric ſalt. It would perhaps have been more proper to have added an aromatic, by ſuſpending the entire powder of cinnamon, or its oil, by means of the mucilage and ſugar : the method here directed is, however, leſs exceptionable in this than in many other preparations, as the precipitated matter of the ſpirituous water will probably be inviſcated in the saccharine and mucilaginous matter. This is a very elegant form of exhibiting chalk, and is an uſeful remedy in diſeaſes ariſing from, or accompanied with, acidity in the primae viae. It has been moſt frequently employed in fluxes proceeding from that cauſe. At the ſame time that the mucilage ſerves to keep the chalk uniformly diffuſed, it alſo conſiderably improves its virtues by ſheathing the internal ſurface of the inteſtines ſo often abraded in theſe affections. It is indeed probable, that chalk, as being ſomewhat aſtringent, is in ſome of theſe complaints preferable to magneſia; both, however, are improper in dyſentery, or other fluxes attended with putreſcent matter in the primae viae, or a general tendency to a putrefaction of the fluids.

DECOCTUM CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

Lond

Decoction of Peruvian bark.

Take of
- Peruvian bark, powdered, one ounce;
- Diſtilled water, one pint and three ounces.

Boil, for ten minutes, in a covered veſſel, and ſtrain the liquor whilſt hot.

Although a cold watery infuſion of bark is in general preferable to any decoction, yet this form has at leaſt the advantage of being more quickly prepared. And the decoction here directed, which is boiled only for a ſhort time, and ſtrained while hot, is preferable to any other.

This decoction ſhould be paſſed only through a courſe ſtrainer, and drank whilſt turbid: if ſuffered to ſtand till clear, the more efficacious parts of the bark will ſubſide. We have formerly obſerved, that the virtues of this drug conſiſt chiefly in its reſinous ſubſtance, which, tho' it may be totally melted out by the heat of boiling water, remain only partially ſuſpended in that menſtruum.

DECOCTUM PRO ENEMATE.

Lond

Decoction for a clyſter.

Take of
- The dried leaves of mallow, one ounce;
- Dried camomile-flowers, half an ounce;
- Water, one pint.

Boil, and ſtrain.

The title of this decoction ſufficiently expreſſes its uſe, as the baſis of glyſters. The ingredients ſhould be very lightly boiled, or at leaſt the camomile flowers ſhould not be put in till towards the end, a part of the virtue of theſe being ſoon loſt by boiling.

DECOCTUM PRO FOMENTO.

Lond

Decoction for fomentation.

Take of
- The dried leaves of ſouthernwood,
- The dried tops of ſea-wormwood,
- Dried camomile-flowers, each one ounce;
- Dried bay-leaves, half an ounce;
- Diſtilled water, ſix pints.

Boil them a little, and ſtrain.

DECOCTUM COMMUNE,

Edinb.

Common decoction.

Take of
- Camomile-flowers, one ounce;
- Carvy ſeeds, half an ounce;
- Water, five pounds.

Boil a quarter of an hour, and ſtrain.

This decoction is intended to anſwer the purpoſes of both the foregoing. It is leſs loaded with the ingredients than either, but not perhaps for that reaſon the leſs uſeful.

It is indeed to be acknowledged, that theſe impregnations are for the moſt part unneceſſary for the purpoſe of glyſters; and in ordinary caſes the weight of the water uſually ſolicits a diſcharge before theſe medicines can produce any effect.

As fomentations, their virtues in our opinion are totally to be aſcribed to the influence of the warm water. And when the herbs themſelves are applied, they act only as retaining heat and moiſture for a longer time.

DECOCTUM HELLEBORI.
Lond.
Decoction of hellebore.

Take of
- The root of white hellebore, powdered, one ounce;
- Diſtilled water, two pints;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two ounces.

Boil the water with the root to one pint: and, the liquor being cold and ſtrained, add to it the ſpirit.

White hellebore, as we formerly obſerved, is now very rarely employed internally; and the preſent formula is entirely intended for external uſe. Recourſe is ſometimes had to it with advantage in cutaneous eruptions, particularly in tinea capitis. But where the incruſtations are entirely removed, leaving a very tender ſkin, it is neceſſary that the decoction ſhould be diluted previous to its employment.

DECOCTUM HORDEI.
Lond.
Decoction of barley.

Take of
- Pearl-barley, two ounces;
- Diſtilled water, four pints.

The barley being firſt waſhed with cold water from the adhering impurities, pour upon it about half a pint of water, and boil the barley a little time. This water being thrown away, add the diſtilled water, boiling, to the barley; boil it to two pints, and ſtrain.

DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM.
Lond.
Compound decoction of barley.

Take of
- The decoction of barley, two pints;
- Raiſins, ſtoned,
- Figs, ſliced, each two ounces;
- Liquorice-root, ſliced and bruiſed, half an ounce;
- Diſtilled water, one pint.

Boil to two pints, and ſtrain.

DECOCTUM HORDEI.
Edinb.
Barley-water.

Take of
- Pearl-barley, two ounces;
- Water, five pints.

Firſt waſh the barley from the mealy matter that adheres to it with ſome cold water; then boil it a little with about half a pint of freſh water, which will acquire a conſiderable tinge from it. Throw away this tinged water; put the barley into the water preſcribed, made firſt to boil; and continue the boiling till half the water be waſted.

These liquors are to be drank freely, as a diluter, in fevers and other diſorders: hence it is of conſequence that they ſhould be prepared ſo as to be as elegant and agreeable as poſſible; for this reaſon they are inſerted in the pharmacopoeia, and the ſeveral circumſtances which contribute to their elegance ſet down; if any one of them be omitted, the beverage will be leſs grateful. However trivial medicines of this claſs may appear to be, they are of greater importance in the cure of acute diſeaſes than many more elaborate preparations.

Barley-water, however, is much more frequently prepared by nurſes than apothecaries, particularly in its ſimple ſtate. The compound decoction contains a large proportion of ſaccharine and mucilaginous matter, and may be employed for the ſame purpoſes as the decoctum altheæ of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia.

DECOCTUM LIGNORUM.

Edinb.

Decoction of the woods.

Take of
Guaiacum ſaw-duſt, three ounces;
Raiſins of the ſun, ſtoned, two ounces;
Saſſafras wood, ſhaved,
Liquorice, ſliced, each one ounce,
Water, ten pounds.

Boil the guaiacum and raiſins with the water, over a gentle fire, to the conſumption of one half: adding, towards the end, the ſaſſafras and liquorice. Strain out the liquor; and having ſuffered it to reſt for ſome time, pour off the clear from the feces without expreſſion.

This decoction is very well contrived; and if its uſe be duly continued, it will do great ſervice in ſome cutaneous diſeaſes, in what has been called foulneſs of the blood and juices, and in ſome diſorders of the breaſt; particularly in phlegmatic habits. It may be taken by itſelf to the quantity of a quarter of a pint two or three times a day, or uſed as an aſſiſtant in a courſe of mercurial or antimonial alteratives: the patient in either caſe keeping warm, in order to promote the operation of the medicine. The ſaw-duſt expoſes a larger ſurface to the action of the water than the ſhavings, directed in the former edition of the pharmacopoeia.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ.

Lond.

Decoction of ſarſaparilla.

Take of
The root of ſarſaparilla, ſliced, ſix ounces;
Diſtilled water, eight pints.

Macerate for two hours, with an heat of about 195°; then take out the root, and bruiſe it; return the bruiſed root to the liquor, and again macerate it for two hours. Then, the liquor being boiled to the meaſure of four pints, preſs it out, and ſtrain.

The ſarſaparilla decoction is an article in very common uſe, particularly in venereal affections. And there can be little doubt, that by this proceſs the medical powers of the ſarſaparilla are fully extracted. But it has of late been much queſtioned, whether this article be in any degree intitled to the high character which was once given of it. Some, as we have already obſerved, are even diſpoſed to deny its poſſeſſing any medical property whatever: But the general opinion is, that it has ſomewhat of a diaphoretic effect; and this effect is more readily obtained when it is exhibited under the form of decoction than under any other.

DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM.

Lond

Compound decoction of ſarſaparilla.

Take of
The root of ſarſaparilla, ſliced and bruiſed, ſix ounces;
Bark of the root of ſaſſafras,
Shavings of guaiacum-wood,

Liquorice-root, bruiſed, of each one ounce;
Bark of the root of mezereon, three drams;
Diſtilled water, ten pints.
Macerate, with a gentle heat, for ſix hours; then boil it down to five pints, adding towards the end of the boiling the bark of the root of mezereon, and ſtrain the liquor.

This compound decoction is an elegant mode of preparing an article once highly celebrated under the title of the *Liſbon diet drink.* That formula, for a long time after its firſt introduction into Britain, was kept a ſecret; but an account of the method of preparation was at length publiſhed in the Phyſical and Literary Eſſays of Edinburgh, by Dr Donald Monro. And of the formula there given, which is in many reſpects an unchemical one, the preſent may juſtly be conſidered as an improvement. Even in its original form, but ſtill more in the preſent ſtate, there can be no doubt, that it furniſhes us with a very uſeful medicine, particularly in thoſe obſtinate ulcers originating from venereal infection, which reſiſt the power of mercury. And it is highly probable, that its good effects, principally depend on the impregnation it receives from the mezereon. Perhaps, however, even thus improved, it is more complicated and expenſive than is neceſſary: At leaſt we are inclined to think, that every advantage derived from it, may with equal eaſe and certainty be obtained, from impregnating with the mezereon in the manner here directed, a ſimple decoction of the guaiacum, bardana, or althea, without having recourſe to ſeveral articles, or employing one ſo expenſive as the ſarſaparilla.

DECOCTUM SENEKÆ.

Edinb.

Decoction of ſeneka.

Take of
Seneka, or rattleſnake-root, one ounce;
Water two pounds.
Boil to ſixteen ounces, and ſtrain.

The virtues of this decoction will be eaſily underſtood from thoſe of the root from which it is prepared. The doſe, in hydropic caſes and rheumatic, or arthritic complaints, is two ounces, to be repeated three or four times a day, according to its effect.

DECOCTUM ULMI.

Lond.

Decoction of elm.

Take of
The freſh inner-bark of elm, bruiſed, four ounces;
Diſtilled water, four pints.
Boil to two pints, and ſtrain.

It has been chiefly, if not entirely, under this form of decoction, that the elm-bark has been employed for combating thoſe cutaneous eruptions againſt which it has of late been ſo highly celebrated. Any experience which we have had of it, however, in actual practice, by no means confirms the very favourable account which ſome have given of its uſe.

MUCILAGO AMYLI.

Lond.

Mucilage of ſtarch.

Take of
Starch three drams;
Diſtilled water, one pint.
Rub the ſtarch, by degrees adding the diſtilled water; then boil it a little time.

The mucilage thus formed of ſtarch is very uſeful for anſwering theſe purpoſes where a glutinous ſubſtance is required, and in particular it is often ſucceſsfully employed under the form of glyſter.

MUCILAGO ARABICI GUMMI

Lond

Mucilage of gum arabic.

Take of

Gum arabic, powdered, four ounces;

Boiling diſtilled water, eight ounces.

Rub the gum with the water until it be diſſolved.

MUCILAGO GUMMI ARABICI.

Edinb.

Mucilage of arabic.

Take of

Gum arabic, beat into powder, and warm water, each equal weights.

Digeſt, and frequently ſtir them till the gum be diſſolved, then preſs the ſolution through linen.

It is very neceſſary to paſs the mucilage thro' linen in order to free it from pieces of wood and other impurities, which alway adheres to the gum; the linen may be placed in a funnel.

Mucilage of gum arabic is very uſeful in many operations in pharmacy; it is alſo much uſed for properties peculiar to theſe ſubſtances of its own claſs, and of all the gums it ſeems to be the pureſt.

MUCILAGO GUMMI TRAGACANTHÆ.

Edinb.

Mucilage of gum tragacanth.

Take of

Gum tragacanth, powdered, one ounce;

Hot water, eight ounces.

Macerate twenty four hours; then mix them, by rubbing briſkly, that the gum may be diſſolved; and preſs the mucilage through linen cloth.

This gum is more difficultly ſoluble in water than gum arabic, and ſeems to be conſiderably more adheſive; it is therefore fitter for forming troches, and ſuch like purpoſes. It has been thought to be more peculiarly what has been called a pectoral, than the other gums: but this does not ſeem to be certainly founded. This mucilage is perhaps preferable to the foregoing in thoſe operations in pharmacy where much tenacity is required; as in the ſuſpenſion of mercury, or other ponderous bodies.

MUCILAGO SEMINIS CYDONII MALI.

Lond.

Mucilage of quince-ſeed.

Take of

Seeds of the quince, one dram;

Diſtilled water, eight ounces, by meaſure.

Boil with a ſlow fire until the water thickens; then paſs it thro' linen.

This is a pleaſant ſoft mucilage, of a ſomewhat ſweetiſh taſte, and a light agreeable ſmell: in theſe reſpects, and in its eaſy ſolubility in water, it differs from the mucilage of gum tragacanth, to which ſome have ſuppoſed it ſimilar: it has another difference, to its diſadvantage, being apt to grow mouldy in keeping.

INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM.

Lond.

Compound infuſions of gentian.

Take of

The root of gentian, one dram;

Freſh outer-rind of lemons, half an ounce;

Dried outer-rind of Seville oranges, one dram and an half;

Boiling water, twelve ounces, by meaſure.

Macerate for an hour, and ſtrain.

INFUSUM AMARUM.

Edinb.

Bitter infuſion.

Take of

Gentian root, half an ounce;
Dried peel of Seville oranges, one dram;
Coriander ſeeds, half a dram;
Proof-ſpirit, four ounces;
Water, one pound.

Firſt pour on the ſpirit, and three hours thereafter add the water; then macerate without heat for a night, and ſtrain.

These formulæ do not materially differ. That of the London college is the moſt expeditious mode of preparation: But that of the Edinburgh college poſſeſſes other advantages, which are in our opinion more than ſufficient to outweigh that circumſtance.

In the former edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia, the water was directed to be boiling; this was at leaſt unneceſſary, and was probably liable to the objections obſerved againſt decoctions. The proof ſpirit is alſo an uſeful addition to the infuſum amarum, as it now ſtands in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia: beſides that it aſſiſts in extracting the reſinous parts, and preſerving the infuſion from fermentation, it communicates an agreeable pungency to the liquor: to anſwer in ſome meaſure theſe intentions, it was formerly directed to add to the filtrated liquor a quantity of aqua aromatica. This was certainly a piece of very bad pharmacy; for, beſides that the ſpirit in this preparation, when diluted with the water of the infuſion, was now no longer able to retain the ſuſpended matter, it would alſo diſpoſe the infuſion to part with its proper extractive matter; and in this way the reſinous matter of the aqua aromatica, and the gummy parts of the infuſum amarum, would both in ſome degree ſeparate to the bottom of the veſſel; by the *formula* now laid down, the infuſion contains the different principles of the ingredients in a manner more nearly approaching to their natural and entire ſtate.

INFUSUM SENNÆ SIMPLEX.

Lond.

Simple infuſion of ſenna.

Take of

Senna, an ounce and a half;
Ginger, powdered, one dram:
Boiling diſtilled water, one pint.

Macerate them for one hour, in a covered veſſel; and, the liquor being cold, ſtrain it.

This, although a ſimple, is a very elegant infuſion of ſenna, the ginger acting as an uſeful corrigens. But if the ſenna were employed to the quantity of a dram and a half or two drams only, with the ſame menſtruum in place of the quantity here ordered, it would be a no leſs uſeful medicine, and might be employed for one doſe, as it is of advantage that it ſhould be uſed freſh as here prepared. Of the preſent infuſion, an ounce or two is a ſufficient doſe.

INFUSUM SENNÆ TARTARISATUM.

Lond.

Tartariſed infuſion of ſenna.

Take of

Senna, one ounce and a half;
Coriander-ſeeds, bruiſed, half an ounce;
Cryſtals of tartar, two drams;
Diſtilled water, one pint.

Diſſolve the cryſtals of tartar by boiling in the water; then pour the water, as yet boiling, on the ſenna and ſeeds. Macerate for an hour in a covered veſſel, and ſtrain when cold.

In the laſt edition of the London pharmacopoeia this had the name of *infuſum ſennæ commune.*

Formerly an alkaline ſalt was uſed in the infuſion of ſenna, inſtead of the acid one here directed. The firſt was ſuppoſed to promote the operation of the medicine, by ſuperadding a degree of purgative virtue of its own, and by enabling the water to extract ſomewhat more from the capital ingredient than it would be capable of doing by itſelf; whilſt acids were alleged to have rather a contrary effect. Experience, however, has ſufficiently ſhown, that alkaline ſalts increaſe the offenſiveneſs of the ſenna, whilſt cryſtals of tartar conſiderably improve the colour of the infuſion, and likewiſe render the taſte to ſome perſons leſs diſagreeable. Soluble tartar ſhould ſeem a good ingredient in theſe kinds of compoſitions; as it not only improves the taſte, but promotes the purgative virtue of the medicine; this addition alſo renders the infuſion leſs apt to gripe, or occaſion flatulencies.

INFUSUM TAMARINDOCUM cum SENNA.

Edinb.

Infuſion of tamarinds with ſenna.

Take of
Tamarinds, ſix drams;
Cryſtals of tartar,
Senna, each one dram;
Coriander ſeeds, half a dram;
Red candied ſugar, half an ounce;
Boiling water, eight ounces.

Macerate in a cloſe earthen veſſel, which has not been vitrified with lead; ſtir the liquor now and then, and after it has ſtood four hours ſtrain it. It may alſo be made with double, triple, &c. the quantity of ſenna.

Both this and the former infuſions might be made with cold water. By this means the aromatic quality of the coriander ſeeds would probably be extracted in a more perfect ſtate; but the cryſtals of tartar are ſo difficultly ſoluble in cold water, that for extemporaneous uſe it is in ſome meaſure neceſſary to prepare them in the manner here directed; it is not indeed probable, that when ſuch ſoluble matters as acids and ſugar are preſented to water, the water ſhall be able to extract ſuch a quantity of the finer volatile part of aromatics, as to afford any conſiderable flavour to the liquor: where an aromatic is required, we would therefore propoſe, that ſome agreeable aromatic water ſhould be mixed with the liquor immediately before ſwallowing it; or that a quantity of an aromatic oil ſhould be incorporated with the cold infuſion by means of gum, or a part of the ſugar which we might reſerve for that purpoſe. It is a very neceſſary caution not to make this infuſion in veſſels glazed with lead, otherwiſe the acid might corrode the lead, and communicate its poiſonous effects to the infuſions.

Both theſe infuſions are mild and uſeful purges, the latter in particular is excellently ſuited for delicate ſtomachs, at the ſame time that it is very much calculated for febrile and other acute diſeaſes. It is obſervable, that ſugar added to neutral ſalts, rather increaſes than diminiſhes their nauſeouſneſs; but when uſed along with an acid, ſuch as tamarinds, or a ſalt wherein the acid predominates, as in cryſtals of tartar, it is found very much to improve their taſte: the acid in this infuſion, or rather the combination of acid and ſweet, are found to cover the taſte of the ſenna very effectually; the aromatic ſerves alſo the ſame purpoſe, but would perhaps

haps be better applied in the way above propoſed.

INFUSUM ROSÆ.

Lond.

Infuſion of the roſe.

Take of

Red roſe-buds, the heels being cut off, half an ounce;
Vitriolic acid, diluted, three drams;
Boiling diſtilled water, two pints and a half;
Double-refined ſugar, one ounce and a half.

To the water, firſt poured on the petals in a glaſs veſſel, add the diluted vitriolic acid, and macerate for half an hour. Strain the liquor when cold, and add the ſugar.

INFUSUM vulgo TINCTURA ROSARUM.

Edinb.

Infuſion commonly called *tincture of roſes.*

Take of

Red roſes, dried, one ounce;
Boiling water, five pounds;
Vitriolic acid, one dram;
White ſugar, two ounces.

Maceráte the roſes with the boiling water in an unglazed veſſel four hours; then having poured on the acid, ſtrain the liquor, and add the ſugar.

Some have directed the vitriolic acid to be dropped upon the roſes before the water is put to them; but this method is certainly faulty; for ſuch of the roſes as this cauſtic liquor falls upon undiluted, will be burnt up by it, and have their texture deſtroyed. Others have made an infuſion of the roſes in water firſt, and then added the acid, from an apprehenſion, that if this acid be added to the water, it would weaken its power as a menſtruum; but whatever the acid ſpirit will hinder the water from extracting, it muſt precipitate if added afterwards; though, in this preparation, the vitriolic acid bears ſo ſmall a proportion to the water, that its effects in this reſpect will be very little; and it appears to be of little conſequence which of the two ways be followed, only that by the above formula the veſſels are expoſed a ſhorter time to the action of the acid. The infuſion ſhould be made in a glaſs or ſtone-ware veſſel, rather than a glazed earthen one; for the acid will be apt to corrode the glazing of the latter.

This infuſion is of an elegant red colour, and makes a very grateful addition to the juleps in hæmorrhagies, and in all caſes which require mild coolers and ſubaſtringents: it is ſometimes taken with boluſes or electuaries of the bark, and likewiſe makes a good gargle; but although in our pharmacopoeias it has its name from the roſes, yet its virtues are to be aſcribed chiefly, or perhaps ſolely, to the vitriolic acid.

INFUSUM RHEI.

Edinb.

Infuſion of rhubarb.

Take of

Rhubarb, half an ounce;
Boiling water, eight ounces;
Spirituous cinnamon water, one ounce.

Macerate the rhubarb in a glaſs veſſel with the boiling water for a night; then having added the cinnamon water, ſtrain the liquor.

In this infuſion cold water might perhaps be employed with advantage; we alſo object to the ſpirituous cinnamon water on the ſame grounds as we did before to the aqua aromatica in the infuſum amarum of the former edition of the

Edinburgh pharmacopoeia: this, however, appears to be one of the beſt preparations of rhubarb, when deſigned as a purgative; water extracting its virtue more effectually than either vinous or ſpirituous menſtrua: in this reſpect rhubarb differs from moſt of the other vegetable cathartics; and we think the London college might have given it a place in their Pharmacopoeia as well as the vinum or tinctura rhabarbari.

AQUA CALCIS.
Lond.
Lime-water.

Take of
- Quicklime, half a pound;
- Boiling diſtilled water, twelve pints.

Mix, and ſet it aſide in a covered veſſel for one hour; then pour off the liquor, which keep in a cloſe veſſel.

Edinb.

Take half a pound of freſh-burnt quicklime, put it into an earthen veſſel, and gradually ſprinkle upon it four ounces of water, keeping the veſſel ſhut whilſt the lime grows hot and falls into powder. Then pour upon it twelve pounds of water, and mix the lime thoroughly with the water by ſtirring. After the lime has ſubſided renew the ſtirring; and let this be done about ten times, always keeping the veſſel ſhut (during the ebullition), that the acceſs of the air may be the more effectually prevented. Laſtly, let the water be filtered thro' paper placed in a funnel cloſe ſhut at its top; and it muſt be kept in very cloſe veſſels.

The reaſon of adding the water by degrees to the lime is, that when poured on at once, it reduces the external part to a kind of muddy ſubſtance, or ſoft paſte, which in ſome meaſure defends the internal part from being acted upon by the water. It does not appear that the different proportions of water in the two above preſcriptions occaſion any ſenſible difference in the ſtrength of the product; the quicklime is far from yielding all its ſoluble parts to either proportion; the remainder giving a ſtrong impregnation to many freſh quantities of water, though not ſo ſtrong as to the firſt. The caution of keeping the water in cloſe-ſtopt veſſels ought to be ſtrictly attended to; for in open ones the calcareous matter diſſolved in the liquor ſoon begins to ſeparate, and forms a white cruſt upon the ſurface. This cruſt is not of a ſaline nature, as ſome have imagined; but an inſipid earth, no longer miſcible with watery liquors. The theory of the production of this earth will be eaſily underſtood from what we have ſaid on the article Fixed Air. The ſeparation firſt takes place at the ſurface, as being the part immediately applied to the common air: as long as the cruſt remains entire, the cloſſneſs of its texture ſo excludes the air, that the reſt of the matter ſtill remains impregnated with lime; but when this pellicle is broken by any means, it ſoon ſinks to the bottom, and expoſes a new ſurface for the ſeparation of the lime. In this way a ſucceſſion of cruſts and precipitations are formed, till the whole of the once cauſtic and ſoluble quicklime is now found at the bottom of the veſſel in the ſtate of a mild inſoluble earth, leaving the water perfectly inſipid.

The formation of theſe cruſts, and their ſucceſſive precipitations, are owing to the abſorption of fixed air or aërial acid from the atmoſphere: and the mild inſoluble ſtate of theſe precipitations is alſo owing to the ſame cauſe.

The diſtilled water recommended by the London college is certainly preferable to common fountain water; the purity of which can rarely be depended upon.

Lime-water has been thought of great ſervice in ſcrophulous complaints; but perhaps on no very good foundation. It has alſo been uſed both internally and externally for various affections of the ſkin. It ſeems to be very conſiderably aſtringent, and has been uſeful in ſome kinds of alvine fluxes, in diabetes, leucorrhœa, and in ſundry other diſorders proceeding from a laxity or debility of the ſolids.

Its more common uſe is in affections of the ſtomach accompanied with acidity and flatulence. For which laſt complaint, the mild, or aërated earths, are leſs proper on account of the ſeparation of air on their meeting with an acid in the ſtomach. Lime-water is alſo capable of diſſolving mucus; and may therefore be uſed where a redundance of the inteſtinal mucus affords a nidus for worms, or gives riſe to other complaints. It has alſo been found, that lime-water injected into the anus immediately kills aſcarides. The lithontriptic powers of lime-water ſeem at preſent to be much doubted. Lime-water is given in doſes proportioned to the nature of the complaints; in ſome caſes, as in diabetes it may be given in divided portions to the extent of two quarts a-day. It is uſed externally for waſhing what are called *foul* or *ill-conditioned ulcers:* it is alſo injected into the vagina and other parts affected with preternatural diſcharges from laxity.

The uſe of lime-water in ſcurvy very doubtful.

ACETUM SCILLÆ.

Lond.

Vinegar of ſquills.

Take of
- Squills, freſh dried, one pound;
- Vinegar, ſix pints;
- Proof-ſpirit, half a pint.

Macerate the ſquills in the vinegar, with a gentle heat, in a glaſs veſſel, for four-and-twenty hours; then preſs out the liquor, and ſet it by that the feces may ſubſide: laſtly, pour off the liquor, and add to it the ſpirit.

ACETUM SCILLITICUM.

Edinb.

Squill vinegar.

Take of
- Dried root of ſquills, two ounces;
- Diſtilled vinegar, two pounds and a half;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, three ounces.

Macerate the ſquills with the vinegar eight days; then preſs out the vinegar, to which add the ſpirit; and when the feces have ſubſided, pour out the clear liquor.

Vinegar of ſquills is a medicine of great antiquity; we find in a treatiſe attributed to Galen, an account of its preparation, and of many particular virtues then aſcribed to it. It is a very powerful ſtimulant, aperient, and what is called an attenuant of tenacious juices: and hence is frequently uſed with great ſucceſs, in diſorders of the breaſt, occaſioned by a load of thick viſcid phlegm, and for promoting urine in hydropic caſes. The doſe of this medicine is from a dram to half an ounce: where crudities abound in the firſt paſſages, it may be given at firſt in a large doſe, to evacuate them by vomiting. It is moſt conveniently exhibited along with cinnamon, or other agreeable aromatic waters, which prevent the nauſea it would otherwiſe, even in ſmall doſes, be apt to occaſion.

ACETUM AROMATICUM.

Suec.

Aromatic vinegar.

Take of
- Tops of Roſemary,
- Leaves of ſage, each four ounces;
- Flowers of lavender, two ounces;
- Cloves, two drams;
- Vinegar, eight pounds.

Macerate for four hours, expreſs the liquor, and ſtrain it.

This may be conſidered as an elegant improvement of what had formerly a place in the foreign pharmacopoeias, under the title of *Acetum prophylacticum*, which contained not only the preſent articles, but alſo a confuſed farrago of others, as wormwood, rue, garlic, cinnamon, &c.

It is ſaid, that during the plague at Marſeilles, four perſons, by the uſe of the acetum prophylacticum as a preſervative, attended unhurt, multitudes of thoſe who were infected; that under colour of thoſe ſervices, they robbed both the ſick and the dead; and that one of them being afterwards apprehended, ſaved himſelf from the gallows by diſcovering the remedy. The preparation was hence called *Vinaigre des quatre voleurs*; "The vinegar of "the four thieves." It is not to be doubted, that vinegar impregnated with antiſeptic vegetables, will contribute greatly to prevent the effects of contagious air. And in the preſent acetum aromaticum, we have a ſtronger and better impregnation, than from the numerous articles which were before employed. We are far, however, from imaging that it will be able to counteract the contagion of the plague: but it may on different occaſions be more powerful than vinegar in its ſimple ſtate, for impregnating with antiſeptic vapours the chambers of the ſick.

ACETUM ROSACEUM.

Suec.

Vinegar of roſes.

Take of
- The flowers of red roſes dried, any quantity; add to them twelve times their weight of vinegar.

Macerate for four dyas, and ſtrain through paper.

This has been chiefly made uſe of for embrocating the head and temples in ſome kinds of headach, &c. in which it has now and then been of ſervice. It has alſo been uſed for certain caſes of ophthalmia. But before it can be applied to the eyes, it will in general require to be diluted with water.

ACETUM LYTHARGYRI.

Suec.

Vinegar of litharge.

Take of
- Litharge, triturated, half a pound;
- Vinegar, two pounds.

Digeſt them together frequently, ſtirring the mixture with a wooden rod, till the colour of blue paper be not changed by the vinegar; preſerve for uſe the clear liquor which is above the ſediment.

This liquor is of the ſame nature with ſolutions of ſaccharum ſaturni, or ceruſſa acetata, as it is now called. It is only uſed externally, againſt cutaneous eruptions, redneſs, inflammations, &c. But even in theſe caſes ſome think it is not void of danger: and it is alledged, leged, that there are examples of its continued uſe having occaſioned ſundry ill conſequences. Of this, however, we are very doubtful. But by means of the ceruſſa acetata every purpoſe to be anſwered by this may be accompliſhed. This liquor differs only in the proportions from the aqua lythargyri acetati of the London pharmacopoeia.

ACETUM COLCHICI.

Roſs.

Vinegar of colchicum.

Take of
  The recent root of colchicum, cut into ſlices, one ounce;
  Vinegar one pound.
Macerate with a gentle heat for two days; then ſtrain after ſlight expreſſion.

Although in our pharmacopoeias a place be given to the oxymel and ſyrup of colchicum, both of which are formed from the vinegar, yet the vinegar itſelf is not directed to be kept in its ſeparate ſtate: Under this form however it may often be employed with advantage.

INFUSUM KINKINÆ.

Suec.

Infuſion of Peruvian bark.

Take of
  Peruvian bark, bruiſed, an ounce and a half.
  Spring water, boiling, a pound and a half.
Digeſt for two hours, ſhaking the veſſel frequently; then ſtrain the liquor with expreſſion.

The Preuvian bark, as we have already had occaſion to obſerve, gives out its medical properties to water not leſs readily in the way of infuſion than of decoction. And in the former, the extractive matter is even more in a ſtate of ſolution. An infuſion, however, not only more elegant, but ſtronger than the preſent, might be obtained, from employing cold water in place of boiling water, and from continuing the maceration for a greater length of time. But in whatever manner it be formed, an infuſion will often ſit upon the ſtomach, when the bark either in ſubſtance or decoction cannot be retained.

AQUA PICEA.

Tar-water.

Take of
  Tar, two pounds;
  Water, one gallon;
Stir them ſtrongly together with a wooden rod; and after ſtanding to ſettle for twelve hours, pour off the water for uſe.

Tar-water has lately been recommended to the world as a certain and ſafe medicine in almoſt all diſeaſes; a ſlow yet effectual alterative in cachexies, ſcurvies, chlorotic, hyſterical, hypochondriacal, and other chronical complaints; and a ſudden remedy in acute diſtempers which demand immediate relief, as pleuriſies, peripneumonies, the ſmall-pox, and all kinds of fevers in general. The medicine, though certainly far inferior to the character that has been given of it, is doubtleſs in many caſes of conſiderable utility: it ſenſibly raiſes the pulſe; and occaſions ſome conſiderable evacuation, generally by perſpiration or urine, though ſometimes by ſtool or vomit. Hence it is ſuppoſed to act by increaſing the vis vitæ, and enabling nature to expel the morbific humours.

We ſhall here inſert, from the firſt public recommender of this liquor (Biſhop Berkley), ſome obſervations on the manner of uſing it. "Tar-water, when right, is not "paler than French, nor deeper coloured than Spaniſh white wine, "and full as clear; if there be no

" a ſpirit very ſenſibly perceived in " drinking you may conclude the " tar-water is not good. It may " be drank either cold or warm. In " colics, I take it to beſt warm. " As to the quantity, in common " chronical indiſpoſitions, a pint " a-day may ſuffice, taken on an " empty ſtomach, at two or four " times, to wit, night or morn- " ing, and about two hours after " dinner and breakfaſt: more may " be taken by ſtronger ſtomachs. " But theſe who labour under great " and inveterate maladies, muſt " drink a greater quantity, at leaſt " a quart every twenty-four hours. " All of this claſs muſt have much " patience and perſeverance in the " uſe of this, as well as of all other " medicines, which, though ſure, " muſt yet in the nature of things " be ſlow in the cure of inveterate " chronical diſorders. In acute ca- " ſes, fevers of all kinds, it muſt " be drank in bed, warm, and in " great quantity (the fever ſtill en- " abling the patient to drink), per- " haps a pint every hour, which I " have known to work ſurpriſing " cures. But it works ſo quick, " and gives ſuch ſpirits, that the " patients often think themſelves " cured before the fever has quite " left them."

Notwithſtanding theſe encomiums, tar-water ſeems to be faſt loſing its reputation. It is not probable that water can take up any of the more active principles of the tar; and it would perhaps be more convenient to ſeparate its acid by diſtillation, and mix it with water occaſionally: for it is pretty certain that the water can only take up the acid of the tar, perhaps charged with a very ſmall quantity of oily matter in the ſtate of an acid ſoap.

DECOCTUM CATECHU.

Gen.

Decoction of catechu.

Take of

Catechu, three drams;
Spring-water, two pounds.
Boil it to one pound; and add to the ſtrained liquor.
Syrup of quinces, three ounces.

This decoction may be conſidered as nearly ſimilar to the decoctum japonicum, and decoctum terræ japonicæ of the former editions of our pharmacopoeia: and like theſe it will be found a very agreeable and uſeful medicine in fluxes that are not critical or ſymptomatic, and in a weak lax ſtate of the inteſtines. A ſpoonful or two may be taken every hour, or oftener: thus managed, it produces much better effects than if larger doſes are given at once. But for extracting the powers of the catechu, boiling is not requiſite. By ſimple infuſion in warm water, all its active parts are readily and completely diſſolved. It may in this manner alſo be readily united with cinnamon or other aromatics. And an infuſum japonicum is, we think, a formula juſtly entitled to a place in our pharmacopoeias.

C H A P. XX.

VINA MEDICATA.

MEDICATED WINES.

THE original intention of medicated wines was, that medicines which were to be continued for a length of time, might be taken in the moſt familiar and agreeable form; by this means a courſe of remedies was complied with, notwithſtanding the repugnance and averſion which the ſick often manifeſt to thoſe directly furniſhed from the ſhops; and hence the inferior ſort of people had their medicated ales. Nevertheleſs, as vinous liquors excellently extract the virtues of ſeveral ſimples, and are not ill fitted for keeping, they have been employed as officinal menſtrua alſo; and ſubſtances of the greateſt efficacy are truſted in this form. As compounds of water and inflammable ſpirit, they take up ſuch parts of vegetables and animals as are ſoluble in thoſe liquors, though moſt of them abound at the ſame time with a mucilaginous or viſcous ſubſtance, which renders them leſs effectual menſtrua than purer mixtures of water and ſpirit. They contain likewiſe a moſt ſubtle acid, which ſomewhat further obſtructs their action on certain vegetable and animal matters; but enables them, in proportion to its quantity, to diſſolve ſome bodies of the metallic kind, and thus impregnate themſelves with the corroborating virtues of ſteel, the alterative and emetic powers of antimony, and the noxious qualities of lead.

To all the medicated wines, after they have been ſtrained, you may add about one-twentieth their quantity of proof ſpirit, to preſerve them from fermentation. They may be conveniently kept in the ſame kind of glaſs bottles that wines generally are for common uſes, which ſhould likewiſe be corked with the ſame care.

VINUM ALOES.
Lond.
Wine of aloes.

Take of
Socotorine aloes, eight ounces;
White canella, commonly called Winter's bark, two ounces;
Spaniſh white-wine, ſix pints;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Powder the aloes and white canella ſeparately; when mixed, pour on them the wine: afterwards digeſt for fourteen days, now and them ſhaking them; laſtly, ſtrain.

It will not be amiſs to mix white ſand, cleanſed from impurities, with the powder, in order to prevent the moiſtened aloes from getting into lumps.

VINUM ALOETICUM, vulgo TINCTURA SACRA.

Edinb.

Aloetic wine, or *Sacred tincture.*

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, one ounce;
- Leſſer cardamom ſeeds,
- Ginger, each one dram;
- Spaniſh white wine, two pounds.

Digeſt for ſeven days, ſtirring now and then, and afterwards ſtrain.

THIS medicine has long been in great eſteem, not only as a cathartic, but likewiſe as a ſtimulus; the wine diſſolving all that part of the aloes in which theſe qualities reſide, a portion only of the leſs active reſinous matter being left. The aromatic ingredients are added to warm the medicine, and ſomewhat alleviate the ill flavour of the aloes: canella alba, or cloves, are ſaid, among numerous materials that have been made trial of, to anſwer this end the moſt ſucceſsfully; hence the introduction of the former of theſe into the formula of the London college.

The *tinctura ſacra* appears from long experience to be a medicine of excellent ſervice in languid, phlegmatic habits, not only for cleanſing the primæ viæ, but likewiſe for ſtimulating the ſolids, warming the habit, promoting or exciting the uterine purgations, and the hæmorrhoidal flux. The doſe, as a purgative, is from one to two ounces, or more. It may be introduced into the habit, ſo as to be productive of excellent effects as an alterant, by giving it in ſmall doſes, at proper intervals: thus managed, it does not for a conſiderable time operate remarkably by ſtool; but at length proves purgative, and occaſions a lax habit of much longer continuance than that produced by the other common cathartics.

VINUM AMARUM.

Edinb.

Bitter wine.

Take of
- Root of gentian, half an ounce;
- Peruvian bark, once ounce;
- Seville orange-peel, dried, two drams;
- Canella alba, one dram;
- Proof-ſpirit, four ounces;
- Spaniſh white-wine, two pounds and a half.

Firſt pour on the ſpirit, and after twenty-four hours add the wine; then macerate for three days, and ſtrain.

THIS wine is intended to ſupply the place of the *Tinctura ad ſtomachicos*, as it was formerly called. The wine is a menſtruum fully capable of extracting the active powers of the different ingredients; and it ſupplies us with a very uſeful and elegant ſtomachic medicine, anſwering the purpoſes intended much better than the celebrated elixir of Van Helmont, and other unchemical and uncertain preparations, which had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias.

VINUM ANTIMONII.

Lond.

Wine of antimony.

Take of
- Vitrified antimony, powdered, one ounce;
- Spaniſh white-wine, a pint and an half.

Digeſt for twelve days, frequently ſhaking the veſſel, and filtre the wine through paper.

VINUM ANTIMONALE.

Edinb.

Antimonial wine

Take of
- Glaſs of antimony, finely powdered, one ounce;
- Spaniſh white-wine, fifteen ounces.

Macerate for three days, ſtirring them now and then, and afterwards ſtrain the liquor through paper.

However carefully the ſettling and decantation are performed, the filtration of the wine through paper appears to be neceſſary, leſt ſome of the finer parts of the glaſs ſhould chance to remain ſuſpended in ſubſtance. It is not here, as in moſt other wines and tinctures, where the matter left undiſſolved by the menſtruum is of little conſequence: the antimonial glaſs, after the action of the wine, continues as virulent as ever, and capable of impregnating freſh parcels of the liquor as ſtrongly as the firſt, and this, in appearance, inexhauſtibly. After thirty repeated infuſions, it has been found ſcarce ſenſibly diminiſhed in weight.

The antimonial wine poſſeſſes the whole virtues of that mineral, and may be ſo doſed and managed as to perform all that can be effected by any antimonial preparation; with this advantage, that as the active part of the antimony is here already diſſolved and rendered miſcible with the animal fluids, its operation is more certain. Given from ten to fifty or ſixty drops, it acts generally as an alterative and diaphoretic; in larger doſes, as a diuretic and cathartic; whilſt three or four drams prove for the moſt part violently emetic. It has been chiefly uſed with this laſt intention, in ſome maniacal and apoplectic caſes; and hence it gained the name of emetic wine.

The quantity of the reguline part muſt, however, vary according to the proportions of the acid matter in different wines, and the operation of the medicine muſt be thereby leſs certain in degree; the vitrum is preferable to the crocus for making this preparation. See the different preparations of Antimony.

VINUM ANTIMONII TARTARISATI.

Lond.

Wine of tartariſed antimony.

Take of
- Tartariſed antimony, two ſcruples;
- Boiling diſtilled water, two ounces;
- Spaniſh white wine, eight ounces.

Diſſolve the tartariſed antimony in the boiling diſtilled water, and add to it the wine.

VINUM e TARTARO ANTIMONIALI.

Edinb.

Wine of antimonial tartar.

Take of

Antimonial, commonly called Emetic tartar, twenty-four grains; and diſſolve it in a pound of Spaniſh white-wine.

Watery ſolutions of emetic tartar, on ſtanding, precipitate a part which is leſs completely in a ſaline ſtate; by this means, and eſpecially if the ſolution be not ſhaken before uſing it, the doſe of that medicine is ſomewhat ambiguous: in the above formula, the acid matter of the wine increaſes the ſaline ſtate of the antimony, and therefore its ſolubility, whereby the operation of the medicine is more certain, and in many caſes more powerful. From the certainty of its effects, this preparation might be very convenient in large hoſpitals or armies, where great numbers of the ſick, and inaccurate nurſing, frequently impoſe an uncertain or dangerous practice.

In the formula employed by the Edinburgh college, each ounce of the wine contains two grains of the tartarized antimony; but in that of the London college, each ounce of the menſtruum contains four grains: hence, while an ounce of the one may be employed for exciting full vomiting, the ſame quantity of the other would be too ſtrong a doſe. It is much to be regretted, that in articles of this active nature, the proportions employed by the two colleges ſhould differ ſo conſiderably; and it would perhaps have been better, had the London college adopted the proportions employed by that of Edinburgh, as they have followed them in adopting this formula.

VINUM FERRI.

Lond.

Wine of iron.

Take of
Filings of iron, four ounces;
Spaniſh white wine, four pints.
Digeſt for a month, often ſhaking the veſſel, and then ſtrain.

This formula of the London pharmacopoeia is now not only ſimplified, but improved, when compared with their former vinum chalybeatum: for the cinnamon and other articles which were then conjoined with the iron, were certainly rather prejudicial than otherwiſe: but at the ſame time, Rheniſh wine, formerly employed, is perhaps to be conſidered as a better menſtruum than the Spaniſh wine now directed. It may ſtill, however, be juſtly conſidered as a good chalybeate; and we think the Edinburgh college have done wrong in rejecting the formula from their pharmacopoeia.

By the London college it was formerly prepared by marceration, without heat; now, however, they direct digeſtion for the ſpace of a month. Some have objected to the uſe of heat, that it impregnated the wine more ſtrongly with the metal, and thus rendered it more unpleaſant to the taſte: but if this was the only inconvenience, the remedy would be eaſy, diluting it with more wine. Heat has another effect, much leſs deſirable, and which art cannot remedy; making a diſagreeable alteration in the quality of the wine itſelf: hence it is neceſſary that it ſhould be very moderate.

Steel wine is a very uſeful preparation of this metal, and frequently exhibited in chlorotic and other indiſpoſitions where chalybeates are proper. Boerhaave recommends it as one of the nobleſt medicines he was acquainted with, for promoting that power in the body by which blood is made, when weakened by a bare debility of the over-relaxed ſolids, and an indolent, cold, aqueous indiſpoſition of the juices: for in this caſe, ſays he, no virtue of any vegetable or animal ſubſtance, no diet, nor regimen, can effect that which is effected by iron: but it proves hurtful where the vital powers are already too ſtrong, whether this proceeds from the fluids or the ſolids. The doſe is from a dram to half an ounce; which may be repeated two or three times a-day.

Some direct ſolutions of iron, made in wine or other vegetable acids, to be evaporated to the conſiſtence of an extract, under the title of Extractum martis. Theſe preparations have no advantage, in point of virtue, above the common chalybeates; though in ſome forms, that of pills in particular, they may be rather more commodiouſly exhibited than moſt of the officinal chalybeates of equal efficacy. They may be made into pills by themſelves, and are tenacious enough to reduce other ſubſtances into that form.

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ.

Lond.

Wine of ipecacuanha.

Take of
- The root of ipecacuanha, bruiſed, two ounces;
- Spaniſh white wine, two pints.

Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

VINUM, vulgo TINCTURA IPECACUANHA.

Edinb.

Wine, or Tincture of ipecacuanha.

Take of
- Ipecacuanha, in powder, one ounce;
- Spaniſh white wine, fifteen ounces.

After three days maceration, let the tincture be filtrated for uſe.

Both theſe wines are very mild and ſafe emetics, and equally ſerviceable, in dyſenteries alſo, with the ipecacuanha in ſubſtance; this root yielding nearly all its virtues to the Spaniſh white wine, here ordered, as it does a good ſhare of them even to aqueous liquors. The common doſe is an ounce, more or leſs, according to the age and ſtrength of the patient. The college of Edinburgh added formerly a ſcruple of cochineal, which imparts a fine red colour to the liquor: this article is now omitted, on a complaint, that the red colour of the matters evacuated, ſometimes alarmed the patient, as if it proceeded from a diſcharge of blood.

VINUM MILLEPEDARUM.

Edinb.

Wine of millepedes.

Take of
- Live millepedes, bruiſed, one ounce;
- Rheniſh wine, eight ounces.

Infuſe them together for ſeven days, and afterwards preſs the liquor through a ſtrainer.

This wine has been commended as an admirable cleanſer of all the viſcera, yielding to nothing in the jaundice, and obſtructions of the kidneys or urinary paſſages, of excellent ſervice in almoſt all chronical diſtempers, even in ſcrophulous and ſtrumous ſwellings, and in defluxions of rheum upon the eyes. But thoſe who expected theſe extraordinary virtues from it, have often been deceived; and at preſent there are few who have any great dependence on it: and hence it is omitted by the London college, probably without any loſs. It is directed to be given from half an ounce to two ounces.

VINUM RHABARBARI.

Lond.

Wine of rhubarb.

Take of
- Sliced rhubarb, two ounces and an half;
- Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, bruiſed and huſked, half an ounce;
- Saffron, two drams;
- Spaniſh white wine, two pints;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, eight ounces.

Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

VINUM RHEI.

Edinb.

Rhubarb wine.

Take of
- Rhubarb, two ounces;
- Canella alba, one dram;
- Proof-ſpirit, two ounces;
- Spaniſh white wine, fifteen ounces.

Macerate for ſeven days, and ſtrain.

By aſſiſting the ſolvent power of the menſtruum, the proof-ſpirit in the above formulæ is a very uſeful ad-

addition. This is a warm, cordial, laxative medicine. It is uſed chiefly in weakneſs of the ſtomach and bowels, and ſome kinds of looſeneſſes, for evacuating the offending matter, and ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera. It may be given from half a ſpoonful to three or four ſpoonfuls or more, according to the circumſtances of the diſorder, and the purpoſes it is intended to anſwer.

VINUM NICOTIANÆ.

Tobacco wine.

ake of
The dried leaves of the beſt Virginian tobacco, one ounce;
Spaniſh white wine, one pound,
Macerate for four days, and then ſtrain the liquor.

We have already, under the article Nicotiana in the Materia Medica, offered ſome obſervations on its late introduction into practice by Dr Fowler, as a very uſeful remedy in the cure of dropſies and dyſuries. From this treatiſe on that ſubject the preſent formula is taken; and we may obſerve, that while in practice we have frequently experienced from the tobacco thoſe good effects for which Dr Fowler recommends it, we are inclined to give the preſent formula the preference to every other which he has propoſed. It ſeems to extract more fully the active principles of the tobacco than either water or ſpirit taken ſeparately.

VINUM SCILLITICUM.

Suec.

Squill wine.

Take of
Dried ſquills, ſliced, one ounce;
Ginger, one dram;
French white wine, two pounds.
Macerate for three days, and then ſtrain.

By the wine employed as a menſtruum, the active properties of the ſquills may be readily extracted; and in ſome caſes at leaſt the preſent formula may juſtly be conſidered as intitled to a preference over either the acetum or oxymel ſcillæ, which have a place in our pharmacopœias. The ginger here added to the ſquills operates as an uſeful corrigent; and on this account the preſent formula is preferable to the vinum ſcilliticum of ſome other pharmacopœias, where the ſquills alone are uſed: For it is chiefly uſed in thoſe caſes where it is intended that the ſquills ſhould exert their effects, not on the alimentary canal, but on the kidneys or other excretions.

VINUM ZEDORARIÆ.

Dan.

Zedoary wine.

Take of
The root of zedoary, gently bruiſed, two pounds;
Spirit of wine, eight pounds.
Let them be macerated for a month; then add
Spring water, eight pounds.
Diſtil from thence twelve pounds.

Though this formula has the name of a wine, yet it is in reality a diſtilled ſpirit, nothing from the zedoary but a portion of its eſſential oil being united with the ardent ſpirit: and we are inclined to think, that the active powers of this article, both as depending on aroma and bitterneſs, might be better obtained by a ſimple infuſion in Spaniſh white-wine.

CHAP. XXI.

TINCTURÆ.

TINCTURES.

RECTIFIED ſpirit of wine is the direct menſtruum of the reſins and eſſential oils of vegetables, and totally extracts theſe active principles from ſundry vegetable matters, which yield them to water either not at all, or only in part. It diſſolves likewiſe the ſweet ſaccharine matter of vegetables; and generally thoſe parts of animal bodies, in which their peculiar ſmell and taſte reſide.

The virtues of many vegetables are extracted almoſt equally by water and rectified ſpirit; but in the watery and ſpirituous tinctures of them there is this difference, that the active parts in the watery extractions are blended with a large proportion of inert gummy matter, on which their ſolubility in this menſtruum in great meaſure depends, while rectified ſpirit extracts them almoſt pure from gum. Hence, when the ſpirituous tinctures are mixed with watery liquors, a part of what the ſpirit had taken up from the ſubject generally ſeparates and ſubſides, on account of its having been freed from that matter which, being blended with it in the original vegetable, made it ſoluble in water. This, however, is not univerſal; for the active parts of ſome vegetables, when extracted by rectified ſpirit, are not precipitated by water, being almoſt equally diſſoluble in both menſtrua.

Rectified ſpirit may be tinged by vegetables of all colours, except blue: the leaves of plants in general, which give out but little of their natural colour to watery liquors, communicate to ſpirit the whole of their green tincture, which for the moſt part proves elegant, though not very durable.

Fixed alkaline ſalts deepen the colour of ſpirituous tinctures; and hence have been ſuppoſed to promote the diſſolving power of the menſtruum, though this does not appear from experience: in the trials that have been made to determine this affair, no more was found to be taken up in the deep-coloured tinctures than in the paler ones, and often not ſo much; if the alkali be added after the extraction of the tincture, it will heighten the colour as much as when mixed with the ingredients at firſt. Nor is the addition of theſe ſalts in making tinctures, uſeleſs only, but likewiſe prejudicial, as they in general injure the flavour of aromatics, and ſuperadd a quality, ſometimes contrary to the intention of the medicine. Volatile alkaline ſalts, in many caſes promote the action of the ſpirits. Acids generally weaken it; unleſs when the acid has been previouſly combined with the vinous ſpirit into a compound of new qualities, called *dulcified ſpirit.*

TINCTURA ABSINTHII.

Edinb.

Tincture of wormwood.

Take of
  the flowering tops of wormwood, properly dried, four ounces;
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pounds;
Macerate for two days; then preſs out the ſpirit, and pour it upon,
  Of wormwood, two ounces.
Macerate again for four days; then preſs the tincture through a cloth, and afterwards ſtrain it through paper.

THE aromatic parts of wormwood are more eſpecially found in the flowering tops, and its bitterneſs in the leaves: but as the latter are replete with a mucilaginous matter, which might impede the action of the menſtruum on the aromatic parts in this very elegant formula, the flowering tops are infuſed firſt, and their tincture made to extract the bitter parts of the leaves and ſtalks. This preparation may therefore be conſidered as containing the whole virtues of the plant.

In the tincture of wormwood we have one of the ſtrongeſt of the vegetable bitters. It is ſometimes uſed as an anthelmintic, and ſtill more frequently in ſtomach ailments: But to moſt people it is a very diſagreeable medicine.

TINCTURA ALOES.

Lond.

Tincture of aloes.

Take of
  Socotorine aloes, powdered, half an ounce;
  Extract of liquorice, an ounce and an half;
  Diſtilled water,
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, of each eight ounces.
Digeſt in a ſand-bath, now and then ſhaking the veſſel, until the extract be diſſolved, and then ſtrain.

IN this ſimple tincture, all the active parts of the aloes, whether of a gummy or reſinous nature, are ſuſpended in the menſtruum. The extract of liquorice ſerves both to promote the ſuſpenſion and to cover the taſte of the aloes; and in theſe caſes where we wiſh for the operation of the aloes alone, without the aid either of the adjuvans or corrigens, this is perhaps one of the beſt formulæ under which they can be exhibited in a fluid ſtate.

TINCTURA ALOES COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of aloes.

Take of
  Tincture of myrrh, two pints;
  Saffron,
  Socotorine aloes, of each three ounces.
Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

ELIXIR ALOES, vulgo PROPRIETATIS.

Edinb.

Elixir of aloes, commonly called *Elixir proprietatis.*

Take of
  Myrrh, in powder, two ounces;
  Socotorine aloes, an ounce and a half;

English ſaffron, one ounce;
Rectified ſpirit of wine,
Proof-ſpirit, of each one pound.

Digeſt the myrrh with the ſpirit for the ſpace of four days; then add the aloes in powder, and the ſaffron: continue the digeſtion for two days longer, ſuffer the feces to ſubſide, and pour of the clear elixir.

These two formulæ, though the mode of preparation be ſomewhat varied, do not materially differ from each other; and both may be conſidered as being the *elixir proprietatis* of Paracelſus, improved with regard to the manner of preparation. The myrrh, ſafforn, and aloes, have been uſually directed to be digeſted in the ſpirit together: by this method the menſtruum ſoon loads itſelf with the latter, ſo as ſcarce to take up any of the myrrh; whilſt a tincture extracted firſt from the myrrh, readily diſſolves a large quantity of the others. The alkaline ſalt, commonly ordered in theſe preparations with a view to promote the diſſolution of the myrrh, we have already obſerved to be uſeleſs; and accordingly it is now omitted. Inſtead of employing the rectified ſpirit alone, the Edinburgh college have uſed an equal proportion of proof-ſpirit, which is not only a more complete menſtruum, but alſo renders the medicine leſs heating.

This medicine is highly recommended, and not undeſervedly, as a warm ſtimulant and aperient. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and other viſcera, cleanſes the firſt paſſages from tenacious phlegm, and promotes the natural ſecretions in general. Its continued uſe has frequently done much ſervice in cahectic and icteric caſes, uterine obſtructions, and other ſimilar diſorders; and particularly in cold, pale, phlegmatic habits. Where the patient is of a hot, bilious conſtitution, and florid complexion, this warm ſtimulating medicine is leſs proper, and ſometimes prejudicial. The doſe may be from twenty drops to a tea-ſpoonful or more, two or three times a-day, according to the purpoſes which it is intended to anſwer.

ELIXIR ALOES ſive PROPRIETATIS VITRIOLICUM.

Edinb.

Vitriolic elixir of aloes or *Proprietatis.*

Take of
Myrrh,
Socotorine aloes, of each an ounce and a half;
English ſaffron, one ounce;
Dulcified ſpirit of vitriol, one pound.

Digeſt the myrrh with the ſpirit for four days, in a cloſe veſſel; then add the ſaffron and aloes.

Digeſt again four days; and when the feces have ſubſided, pour out the elixir.

The Edinburgh College have reformed this preparation conſiderably; and eſpecially by directing the myrrh to be digeſted firſt, for the ſame reaſons as were obſerved on the preceding article. Here the dulcified ſpirit of vitriol is very judiciouſly ſubſtituted to the ſpirit of ſulphur, ordered in other books of pharmacy to be added to the foregoing preparation: for that ſtrong acid precipitates from the liquor great part of what it had before taken up from the other ingredients; whereas, when the acid is previouſly combined with the vinous ſpirit, and thereby dulcified, as it is called, it does not impede its diſſolving power. This elixir poſſeſſes the general virtues of the preceding, and is, in virtue of the menſtruum, preferred to it in hot conſtitutions, and weakneſſes of the ſtomach.

TINCTURA AROMATICA.

Edinb.

Aromatic tincture.

Take of
Cinnamon, ſix drams;
Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, one ounce;
Garden-angelica root, three drams;
Long-pepper, two drams;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
Macerate for ſeven days, and filtre the tincture.

This preparation is improved from the preceding editions by the omiſſion of ſome articles, either ſuperfluous or foreign to the intention; galangal, gentian, zedoary, bay-berries, and calamus aromaticus. As now reformed, it is a ſufficiently elegant warm aromatic.

This very warm aromatic is too hot to be given without dilution. A tea-ſpoonful or two may be taken in wine, or any other convenient vehicle, in languors, weakneſs of the ſtomach, flatulencies, and other ſimilar complaints; and in theſe caſes it is often employed with advantage.

TINCTURA ASÆ FŒTIDÆ

Lond.

Tincture of aſafœtida.

Take of
Aſafoetida, four ounces;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pints.
Digeſt with a gentle heat for ſix days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA FŒTIDA.

Edinb.

Fetid tincture.

Take of
Aſafoetida, two ounces;
Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, one pound.
Macerate for ſix days in a cloſe ſhut veſſel, and ſtrain.

Of theſe two formulæ, the laſt is perhaps moſt generally uſeful: The vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac is not only a more powerful menſtruum than the rectified ſpirit of wine, but alſo coincides with the general virtues of the remedy.

This tincture poſſeſſes the virtues of the aſafoetida itſelf; and may be given from ten drops to fifty or ſixty. It was firſt propoſed to be made with proof-ſpirit: this diſſolves more of the aſafoetida than a rectified one; but the tincture proves turbid; and therefore rectified ſpirit, which extracts a tranſparent one, is very juſtly preferred where ardent ſpirit is to be employed: and with this menſtruum we can at leaſt exhibit the aſafoetida in a liquid form to greater extent.

TINCTURA BALSAMI PERUVIANI

Lond.

Tincture of balſam of Peru.

Take of
Balſam of Peru, four ounces;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pint.
Digeſt until the balſam be diſſolved.

The whole of the Peruvian balſam is diſſolved by ſpirit of wine: this therefore may be conſidered as a good method of freeing it from its impurities; while at the ſame time it is thus reduced to a ſtate under which it may be readily exhibited: but at preſent it is very little employed, unleſs in compoſition, either under this or any other form.

TINCTURA BALSAMI TOLUTANI.

Lond.

Tincture of balſam of Tolu.

Take of
- Balſam of Tolu, one ounce and an half;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pint.

Digeſt until the balſam be diſſolved, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA TOLUTANA.

Edinb.

Tincture of balſam of Tolu.

Take of
- Balſam of Tolu, an ounce and a half;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pound.

Digeſt until the balſam be diſſolved; and then ſtrain the tincture.

THIS ſolution of balſam of Tolu poſſeſſes all the virtues of the balſam itſelf. It may be taken internally, with the ſeveral intentions for which that valuable balſam is proper, to the quantity of a teaſpoonful or two, in any convenient vehicle. Mixed with the plain ſyrup of ſugar, it forms an elegant balſamic ſyrup.

TINCTURA BENZOES COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of benzoine.

Take of
- Benzoine, three ounces;
- Storax, ſtrained, two ounces;
- Balſam of Tolu, one ounce;
- Socotorine aloes, half an ounce;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for three days, and ſtrain.

BALSAMUM TRAUMATICUM.

Edinb.

Traumatic balſam.

Take of
- Benzoine, three ounces:
- Balſam of Peru, two ounces;
- Hepatic aloes, half an ounce;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pounds.

Digeſt them in a ſand-heat, for the ſpace of ten days, and then ſtrain the balſam.

ALTHOUGH the London college have changed the name of this compoſition, yet they have made very little alteration on the formula which, in their laſt edition, had the name of *Traumatic balſam*; a name which it ſtill retains in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia; and both may be conſidered as elegant contractions of ſome very complicated compoſitions, which were celebrated under different names; ſuch as Beaumé de Commadeur, Wade's balſam, Friar's balſam, Jeſuits drops, &c. Theſe, in general, conſiſted of a confuſed farrago of diſcordant ſubſtances. They, however, derived conſiderable activity from the benzoine and aloes; and every thing to be expected from them may readily be obtained from the preſent formulæ.

The compound tincture of benzoine, or traumatic balſam, ſtands highly recommended, externally, for cleanſing and healing wounds and ulcers, for diſcuſſing cold tumours, allaying gouty, rheumatic, and other old pains and aches; and likewiſe internally, for warming and ſtrengthening the ſtomach and inteſtines, expelling flatulencies, and relieving colicky complaints. Outwardly, it is applied cold on the part with a feather; inwardly, a few drops are taken at a time, in wine or any other convenient vehicle.

There is, however, reaſon to think that its virtues have been conſiderably over-rated; and at preſent it is much leſs employed than formerly, recourſe being chiefly had to it, in caſes of recent wounds, with the view of ſtopping hæmorrhagies, and of promoting healing by the firſt intention, as it is called.

TINCTURA CANTHARIDIS.

Lond.

Tincture of the Spaniſh fly.

Take of
- Bruiſed cantharides, two drams;
- Cochineal, powdered, half a dram;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, one pint and an half.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

Edin.

Take of
- Cantharides, one dram;
- Proof-ſpirit, one pound.

Digeſt for four days, and ſtrain through paper.

These tinctures poſſeſs the whole virtues of the fly, and are the only preparations of it deſigned for internal uſe; tinctures being by far the moſt commodious and ſafe form for the exhibition of this active drug. The two tinctures are ſcarcely different in virtue from each other. The cochineal is uſed only as a colouring ingredient: the gum guaiacum, camphor, and eſſential oil of juniper berries, which were formerly added, however well adapted to the intentions of cure, could be of little conſequence in a medicine limited to ſo ſmall a doſe. If any additional ſubſtances ſhould be thought requiſite for promoting the effect of the cantharides, whether as a diuretic, as a detergent in ulcerations of the urinary paſſages, or as a ſpecific reſtringent of ſeminal gleets and the fluor albus, they are more advantageouſly joined extemporaneouſly to the tincture, or interpoſed by themſelves at proper intervals. The uſual doſe of theſe tinctures, is from ten to twenty drops; which may be taken in a glaſs of water, or or any other more agreeable liquor, twice a-day; and increaſed by two or three drops at a time, according to the effect.

The tincture of cantharides has of late been highly celebrated as a ſucceſsful remedy in diabetic caſes; and in ſome inſtances of this kind, its uſe has been puſhed to a very conſiderable extent, without giving riſe to any ſtrangurious affections: But we have not found it productive of a change for the better in any of thoſe caſes of diabetes in which we have tried it.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI.

Lond.

Tincture of cardamom.

Take of
- Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, huſked and bruiſed, three ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

Edinb.

Take of
- Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, ſix ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for eight days, and ſtrain through paper.

Tincture of cardamoms has been in uſe for a conſiderable time. It is a pleaſant, warm cordial; and may be taken, along with any proper vehicle, from a dram to a ſpoonful or two.

TINCTURA CARDAMOMI COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of cardamom.

Take of
- Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, huſked,
- Carraway-ſeeds,
- Cochineal, each, powdered, two drams;
- Cinnamon, bruiſed, half an ounce;
- Raiſins, ſtoned, four ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit, two pints.

Digeſt for fourteen days, and ſtrain.

This tincture contains ſo ſmall a proportion of cardamoms as to be hardly entitled to derive its name from that article; and from the large proportion of raiſins which it contains, the influence of the aromatics muſt be almoſt entirely prevented; while, at the ſame time, from theſe it cannot be ſuppoſed to obtain any active impregnation.

TINCTURA CASCARILLÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of caſcarilla.

Take of
- The bark of caſcarilla, powdered, four ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

Proof-spirit readily extracts the active powers of the caſcarilla; and the tincture may be employed to anſwer moſt of thoſe purpoſes for which the bark itſelf is recommended: But in the cure of intermittents, it in general requires to be exhibited in ſubſtance.

TINCTURA CASTOREI.

Lond.

Tincture of caſtor.

Take of
- Ruſſia caſtor, powdered, two ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for two days, and ſtrain.

Edinb.

Take of
- Ruſſia caſtor, an ounce and a half;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pound.

Digeſt them with a gentle heat for ſix days, and afterwards ſtrain off the liquor.

An alkaline ſalt was formerly added in this laſt preſcription, which is here judiciouſly rejected, as being at leaſt an uſeleſs, if not prejudical, ingredient. It has been diſputed, whether a weak or rectified ſpirit, and whether cold or warm digeſtion are preferable for making this tincture. To determine this point, the following experiment has been mentioned. "Some fine Sibera "caſtor having been infuſed in good "French brandy, without heat, for "twenty days, the tincture proved "very weak on the ſame individu- "al caſtor (the magma or reſiduum "of the former tincture) the ſame "quantity of rectified ſpirit was "poured as before of brandy; and "after a few hours warm digeſtion "a tincture was extracted much "ſtronger than the other." But this experiment is not ſatisfactory; the effects of the two menſtrua, and of heat, having been reſpectively compared in very different circumſtances.

From other trials, it appears, that caſtor, macerated without heat, gives out its finer and moſt grateful parts to either ſpirit, moſt perfectly to the rectified. That heat enables both menſtrua to extract greateſt part of its groſſer and more nauſeous matter; and that proof-ſpirit extracts this laſt more readily than rectified.

The tincture of caſtor is recommended in moſt kinds of nervous complaints and hyſteric diſorders: In the latter it ſometimes does ſervice, though many have complained of its proving ineffectual. The doſe is from twenty drops to forty, fifty, or more.

TINCTURA CASTOREI COMPOSITA.

Edinb.

Compound tincture of caſtor.

Take of
Ruſſia caſtor, one ounce;
Aſafoetida, half an ounce;
Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, one pound.
Digeſt for ſix days in a cloſe ſtopped phial, frequently ſhaking the veſſel; and then ſtrain the tincture.

This compoſition is a medicine of real efficacy, particularly in hyſterical diſorders, and the ſeveral ſymptoms which accompany them. The ſpirit here uſed is an excellent menſtruum, both for the caſtor and the aſafoetida, and greatly adds to their virtues.

TINCTURA CATECHU.

Lond.

Tincture of catechu.

Take of
Catechu, three ounces;
Cinnamon, bruiſed, two ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.
Digeſt for three days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA JAPONICA.

Edinb.

Japonic tincture.

Take of
Japan earth, three ounces;
Cinnamon, two ounces;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
After digeſtion for eight days, let the tincture be paſſed through a ſtrainer.

A tincture of this kind, with the addition of Peruvian bark, ambergris, and muſk, to the ingredients above directed, was formerly kept in the ſhops. The tincture here received, is preferable for general uſe: where any other ingredients are required, tinctures of them may be occaſionally mixed with this in extemporaneous preſcription. The cinnamon is a very uſeful addition to the catechu, not only as it warms the ſtomach, &c. but likewiſe as it improves the roughneſs and aſtringency of the other.

This tincture is of ſervice in all kinds of defluxions, catarrhs, looſeneſſes, uterine fluors, and other diſorders, where mild aſtringent medicines are indicated. Two or three tea-ſpoonfuls may be taken every now and then in red wine, or any other proper vehicle.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI.

Lond.

Tincture of cinnamon.

Take of
Cinnamon, bruiſed, one ounce and an half,
Proof-ſpirit of wine, one pint.
Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

Edin.

Take of
Cinnamon, three ounces,
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half,
Macerate for eight days, and ſtrain.

The tincture of cinnamon poſſeſſes the reſtringent virtues of the cinnamon, as well as its aromatic cordial ones; and in this reſpect it differs from the diſtilled waters of that ſpice.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of cinnamon.

Take of

Cinnamon, bruiſed, ſix drams;
Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, huſked, three drams;
Long pepper,
Ginger, of each, in powder, two drams,
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

From the different articles which this tincture contains, it muſt neceſſarily be of a more hot and fiery nature than the former, though much leſs ſtrongly impregnated with the cinnamon.

TINCTURA COLOMBÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of colomba.

Take of

Colomba-root, powdered, two ounces and an half;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

The colomba readily yields its active qualities to the menſtruum here employed: and accordingly, under this form, it may be advantageouſly employed againſt bilious vomitings, and thoſe different ſtomach ailments, in which the colomba has been found uſeful: but where there does not occur ſome objection to its uſe in ſubſtance, that form is in general preferable to the tincture, which is now for the firſt time introduced into the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia.

TINCTURA CORTICIS AURANTII.

Lond

Tincture of orange-peel

Take of

The freſh exterior peel of Seville oranges, three ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for three days, and ſtrain.

By this menſtruum, both the bitter quality of the orange ſkins, and likewiſe their peculiar eſſential oil, is extracted: Hence it may be employed for any purpoſe in medicine which theſe are capable of anſwering. It is, however, but rarely uſed; and, as well as the former, has now only for the firſt time a place in the London pharmacopoeia.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

Lond.

Tincture of Peruvian bark.

Take of

Peruvian bark, powdered, four ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI.

Edinb.

Tincture of Peruvian bark.

Take of

Peruvian bark, four ounces;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

A medicine of this kind has been for a long time pretty much in eſteem, and uſually kept in the ſhops, though but lately received into the pharmacopoeias. Some have employed highly-rectified ſpirit of wine as a menſtruum; which they have taken care fully to ſaturate, by digeſtion on a large quantity of the bark. Others have thought of aſſiſting the action of the ſpirit by the addition of a little fixed alkaline ſalt, which does not however, appear to be of any advantage; and others have given the preference to the vitriolic acid which was ſuppoſed, by giving a greater conſiſtence to the ſpirit, to enable it to ſuſtain more than it would be capable of doing by itſelf; at the ſame time that the acid improves the medicine by increaſing the roughneſs of the bark. This laſt tincture, and that made with rectified ſpirit, have their advantages; though for general uſe, that above directed is the moſt convenient of any, the proof-ſpirit extracting nearly all the virtues of the bark. It may be given from a tea-ſpoonful to half an ounce, or an ounce, according to the different purpoſes it is intended to anſwer.

TINCTURA CORTICIS PERUVIANI COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of Peruvian bark.

Take of
- Peruvian bark, powdered, two ounces;
- Exterior peel of Seville oranges, dried, one ounce and an half;
- Virginian ſnake-root, bruiſed, three drams;
- Saffron, one dram,
- Cochineal, powdered, two ſcruples;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, twenty ounces.

Digeſt for fourteen days, and ſtrain.

This has been for a conſiderable time celebrated under the title of *Huxham's tincture of bark.*

The ſubſtances here joined to the bark, in ſome caſes, promote its efficacy in the cure of intermittents, and not unfrequently are abſolutely neceſſary. In ſome ill habits, particularly where the viſcera and abdominal glands are obſtructed, the bark, by itſelf, proves unſucceſsful, if not injurious; whilſt given in conjunction with ſtimulating ſtomachics and deobſtruents, it more rarely fails of the due effect. Orange-peel and Virginian ſnake-root are among the beſt additions for this purpoſe; to which it is thought by ſome neceſſary to join chalybeate medicines alſo.

As a corroborant and ſtomachic, it is given in doſes of two or thee drams; but when employed for the cure of intermittents, it muſt be taken to a greater extent. For this purpoſe, however, it is rarely employed, unleſs with thoſe who are averſe to the uſe of the bark in ſubſtance, or whoſe ſtomachs will not retain it under that form.

TINCTURA CROCI.

Edinb.

Tincture of ſaffron.

Take of
- Engliſh ſaffron, one ounce;
- Proof-ſpirit, fifteen ounces.

After digeſting them for five days, let the tincture be ſtrained thro' paper.

This tincture is ſimilar in virtue to the ſaffron wine. A ſpirituous menſtruum is here preferred to the wine, as a tincture drawn with the former retains its elegant colour longer, and is not apt to depoſite in keeping any part of what it had taken up from the ſaffron. The ſhops have been accuſtomed to employ treacle-water as a menſtruum for ſaffron, with a view to the promoting its efficacy with the intention of operating as an alexipharmac; but the acid in that compound water ſoon deſtroys the colour of the tincture.

TINCTURA FERRI MURIATI.

Lond.

Tincture of muriated iron.

Take of

The ruſt of iron, half a pound;
Muriatic acid, three pounds;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, three pints.

Pour the muriatic acid upon the ruſt of iron in a glaſs veſſel; and ſhake the mixture now and then during three days. Set it by that the feces may ſubſide; then pour off the liquor: evaporate this to one pint, and, when cold, add to it the vinous ſpirit.

TINCTURA MARTIS.

Edinb.

Tincture of iron.

Take of

The ſcales of iron, purified and powdered, three ounces;
Muriatic acid, as much as is ſufficient to diſſolve the powder.

Digeſt with a gentle heat; and the powder being diſſolved, add of rectified ſpirit of wine as much as will make up of the whole liquor two pounds and a half.

Of theſe two formulæ, that of the Edinburgh college is, in our opinion, in ſeveral reſpects intitled to the preference. The ſcales are much fitter for giving a proper ſolution than the ruſt. The ſtrength of the muriatic acid is ſo variable, that the quantity is left to the judgment of the operator. If the acid be ſuperabundant, the ſolution is of a green colour; if it be fully ſaturated with the iron, it is more or leſs of a reddiſh or yellow colour; and this ſerves as a pretty accurate criterion. As the muriatic acid combines leſs intimately with rectified ſpirit than any of the foſſil acids, ſo the after-proceſs of dulcification ſcarcely, if at all, impairs the ſolvent power of the acid; though, when the dulcification happens to be more than uſually complete, a ſmall quantity of ferruginous matter is ſometimes precipitated on adding the rectified ſpirit to the ſolution. But as the rectified ſpirit increaſes the volatility of the acid, ſo if it was added at firſt, we ſhould loſe much more of the menſtruum by the heat employed during the digeſtion. When this tincture is well prepared, it is of a yellowiſh-red colour; if the acid be ſuperabundant, it is more or leſs of a greeniſh hue; and if the rectified ſpirit has been impregnated with the aſtringent matter of oak caſks, it aſſumes an inky colour.

All the tinctures of iron are no other than real ſolutions of the metal made in acids, and combined with vinous ſpirits. The tinctures here directed differ from each other only in ſtrength, the acid being the ſame in both. In our former pharmacopoeias, there was a tincture from the matter which remains after the ſublimation of the martial flowers; which though it appears to be a good one, is now expunged as ſuperfluous. Some have recommended dulcified ſpirit of nitre as a menſtruum; but though this readily diſſolves the metal, it does not keep it ſuſpended. The marine is the only acid that can be employed for this purpoſe.

Theſe tinctures are greatly preferable to the calces or croci of iron, as being not only more ſpeedy, but likewiſe more certain in their operation. The latter, in ſome caſes, paſs off through the inteſtinal tube with little effect; whilſt the tinctures ſcarce ever fail. From ten to twenty drops of either of the tinctures may be taken two or three times a-day, in any proper vehicle; though it is ſeldom adviſable to extend the doſe of any tinctures of iron ſo far as the laſt of theſe quantities, eſpecially with the tincture in ſpirit of ſalt, which is exceedingly ſtrong of the iron.

TINCTURA FULIGINIS.

Edinb.

Tincture of ſoot.

Take of

Shining wood-ſoot, one ounce;
Aſafoetida, half an ounce;
Rectified ſpirit of wine,
Proof-ſpirit, of each half a pound.

Digeſt for ſix days, and ſtrain.

The proof-ſpirit is not liable to any objection here, as giving a turbid tincture; for when ſoot is added, whatever ſpirit be employed, the tincture will not prove tranſparent. Fuller, in his Pharmacopoeia Domeſtica, has a medicine under the title of *Hyſteric tincture*, ſimilar to this, only with a little myrrh, which is no very material addition to aſafoetida and ſoot. Theſe medicines are found ſerviceable, not only in hyſteric caſes, but likewiſe in other nervous diſorders. They may be given from a tea-ſpoonful to a table-ſpoonful twice a-day.

This medicine has by ſome been thought ſerviceable in obſtructions of the menſes; but its activity may be conſidered as depending much more on the aſafoetida than on the ſoot.

TINCTURA GALBANI.

Lond.

Tincture of galbanum.

Take of

Galbanum, cut into ſmall pieces, two ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

This tincture is now for the firſt time introduced by the London college, and may be uſefully employed for anſwering ſeveral purpoſes in medicine. It is one of the ſtrongeſt of the fetid gums; and although leſs active, yet much leſs diſagreeable than aſafoetida: and under the form of tincture it may be ſucceſsfully employed in caſes of flatulence and hyſteria, where its effects are immediately required, particularly with thoſe who cannot bear aſafoetida.

TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of gentian.

Take of

Gentian-root, ſliced and bruiſed, two ounces;
Exterior dried peel of Seville oranges, one ounce;
Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, huſked and bruiſed, half an ounce;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA AMARA, ſive ELIXIR STOMACHICUM.

Edinb.

Bitter tincture, or ſtomachic elixir.

Take of

Gentian-root, two ounces:
Seville orange-peel, dried, one ounce;
Canella alba, half an ounce;
Cochineal, half a dram;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Macerate for four days, and ſtrain through paper.

These are very elegant ſpirituous bitters. As the preparations are deſigned for keeping, lemon-peel, an excellent ingredient in the watery bitter infuſions, has, on account of the periſhableneſs of its flavour, no place in theſe. The aromatics are here a very commodious ingredient, as in this ſpirituous menſtruum they are free from the inconvenience with which they are attended in other liquors, of rendering them untranſparent.

ELIXIR GUAIACINUM.
Edinb.
Elixir of guaiacum.

Take of
- Gum guaiacum, one pound;
- Balſam of Peru, three drams;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pounds and a half.

This tincture may be conſidered as nearly agreeable in medical virtues with the two following. It is, however, leſs in uſe; but it may be employed with advantage in thoſe caſes where an objection occurs to the menſtruum uſed in forming the others.

TINCTURA GUAIACI.
Lond.
Tincture of gum guaiacum.

Take of
- Gum guaiacum, four ounces;
- Compound ſpirit of ammonia, a pint and a half.

Digeſt for three days, and ſtrain,

ELIXIR GUAIACINUM VOLATILE.
Edinb.
Volatile elixir of guaiacum.

Take of
- Gum guaiacum, four ounces;
- Balſam of Peru, two drams;
- Diſtilled oil of ſaſſafras, half a dram:
- Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, a pound and a half.

Macerate for ſix days in a cloſe veſſel, and ſtrain.

In the laſt of theſe formulæ, the vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac is leſs acrimonious than the menſtruum directed by the London College; and the Balſam of Peru, and diſtilled oil of ſaſſafras, are uſeful additions, by increaſing the permanence of its operation as a general ſtimulant, or more particularly as a diaphoretic.

Theſe are very elegant and efficacious tinctures: the volatile ſpirit excellently diſſolving the gum, and at the ſame time promoting its medicinal virtue. In rheumatic caſes, a tea, or even table, ſpoonful, taken every morning and evening in any convenient vehicle, particularly in milk, has proved of ſingular ſervice.

TINCTURA HELLEBORI NIGRI.
Lond.
Tincture of black hellebore.

Take of
- Black hellebore root, in coarſe powder, four ounces;
- Cochineal, powdered, two ſcruples:
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA MELAMPODII.
Edinb.
Tincture of melampodium, or black hellebore.

Take of
- Black hellebore root, four ounces;
- Cochineal half a dram;
- Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Digeſt them together for eight days, and afterwards filtre the tincture, through paper.

This is perhaps the beſt preparation of hellebore, when deſigned for an alterative, the menſtruum here employed extracting the whole of its virtues. It has been found, from experience, particularly ſerviceable in uterine obſtructions; in ſanguine conſtitutions, where chalybeates are hurtful, it has been ſaid that it ſeldom fails of exciting the menſtrual evacuations, and removing the ill conſequences of their ſuppreſſion. So great, according to ſome, is the power of this medicine, that wherever, from an ill conformation of the parts, or other cauſes, the expected diſcharge does not ſucceed upon the uſe of it, the blood, as Dr Mead has obſerved, is ſo forcibly propelled, as to make its way through other paſſages. A tea-ſpoonful of the tincture may be taken twice in a day in warm water, or any other convenient vehicle.

The college of Edinburgh had formerly a tincture of this root with wine. Proof-ſpirit is undoubtedly preferable, both as a menſtruum, and as being better fitted for keeping.

TINCTURA JALAPII.
Lond.
Tincture of jalap

Take of
Powdered jalap root, eight ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.
Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA JALAPPÆ.
Edinb.
Tincture of jalap.

Take of
Jalap, in coarſe powder, three ounces;
Proof-ſpirit, fifteen ounces,
Digeſt them for eight days, and ſtrain the tincture.

Rectified ſpirit of wine was formerly ordered for the preparation of this tincture; but rectified ſpirit diſſolving little more than the pure reſinous parts of the jalap, rendered the uſe of the medicine ſomewhat leſs commodious than that of the tincture prepared with proof-ſpirit. Moſt of the tinctures made in rectified ſpirit, diluted with water, ſo as to be fit for taking, form a turbid white mixture. Many of them are ſafely taken in this form, without any farther addition; but the cathartic ones are never to be ventured on without an admixture of ſyrup or mucilage to keep the reſin united with the liquor; for if it ſeparates in its pure undivided ſtate, it never fails to produce violent gripes.

Some have preferred to the tinctures of jalap, a ſolution in ſpirit of wine of a known quantity of the reſin extracted from the root; and obſerve, that this ſolution is more certain in ſtrength than any tincture that can be drawn from the root directly. For, as the purgative virtue of jalap reſides in its reſin, and as all jalap appears from experiment not to be equally reſinous, ſome ſorts yielding five, and others not three, ounces of reſinfrom ſixteen; it follows, that although the root be always taken in the ſame proportion to the menſtruum, and the menſtruum always exactly of the ſame ſtrength, it may nevertheleſs, according to the degree of goodneſs of the jalap, be impregnated with different quantities of reſin, and conſequently prove different in degree of efficacy. Though this objection againſt the tincture does not reach ſo far as ſome ſeem to ſuppoſe, it certainly behoves the apothecary to be careful in the choice of the root. The inferior ſorts may be employed for making *reſina jallappæ*, which they yield in as great perfection, though not in ſo large quantity, as the beſt. Newmann thinks even the worm eaten jalap as good for that purpoſe as any other.

TINCTURA e KINO.
Edinb.
Tincture of gum kino.

Take of
Gum kino, two ounces;

Proof-ſpirit, a pound and an half.
Digeſt eight days, and ſtrain.

The ſubſtance called *gum kino* ſeems to be really a gum-reſin; on which account proof-ſpirit is the moſt proper menſtruum. This preparation muſt therefore poſſeſs the virtues of the ſubſtance; and it is perhaps one of the beſt forms under which it can be exhibited in obſtinate diarrhoeas, and in caſes of lienteria; but in hemorrhagies, it is in general proper to exhibit it either in ſubſtance or diffuſed; yet we cannot help thinking that the want of this tincture is an omiſſion in the London pharmacopoeia.

TINCTURA LAVENDULAE COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of lavender.

Take of
Spirit of lavender three pints;
——— Roſemary, one pint;
Cinnamon, bruiſed,
Nutmegs, bruiſed, of each half an ounce;
Red ſaunders, one ounce.
Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

SPIRITUS LAVENDULAE COMPOSITUS.

Edinb.

Compound ſpirit of lavender.

Take of
Simple ſpirit of lavender, three pounds;
Simple ſpirit of roſemary, one pound;
Cinnamon, one ounce;
Cloves, two drams;
Nutmeg, half an ounce;
Red ſaunders, three drams.
Macerate ſeven days, and ſtrain.

These two compoſitions, altho' varying a little from each other, both with reſpect to their ingredients and names, may yet be conſidered as preciſely the ſame. Although the London college, in the preſent edition of their pharmacopoeia, have made many uſeful alterations with reſpect to names, yet the propriety of the change here adopted may perhaps be doubted: For it cannot with juſtice be ſtyled a tincture of lavender, when the diſtilled ſpirit of that plant is employed only as a menſtruum. If, therefore, it ſeemed neceſſary to refer it to the head of tinctures, it ought to have been denominated from the cinnamon or nutmegs; but ſince the activity of this article very much depends on the ſpirit of lavender, the old name is in our opinion juſtly preferable to the new one.

The red ſaunders is of no farther uſe in theſe compoſitions than as a colouring ingredient. If a yellow ſpirit was liked, the yellow ſaunders would be an excellent article, as it not only communicates a fine colour, but likewiſe a conſiderable ſhare of medicinal virtue. A ſpirit diſtilled from the flowers of lavender and ſage, in due proportion, and digeſted in the cold for a little time with ſome cinnamon, nutmegs, and yellow ſaunders, proves a very elegant and grateful one. Where eſſential oils are employed, particular care muſt be had in the choice of them; for on their goodneſs that of the medicine depends. The digeſtion of the ſpirit with the ſpices, &c. ſhould be performed without heat, otherwiſe the flavour of the medicine will be injured.

Theſe ſpirits are grateful reviving cordials: though conſiderably more ſimple, they are not leſs elegant or valuable, than many other more elaborate preparations. This medicine has long been held in great eſteem, under the name of Palsy

DROPS, in all kinds of languors, weakneſs of the nerves, and decays of age. It may be conveniently taken upon ſugar, from ten to eighty, or a hundred drops.

TINCTURA MOSCHI.

Edinb.

Tincture of muſk.

Take of
  Muſk, two drams ;
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pound.
Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

RECTIFIED ſpirit is the moſt complete menſtruum for muſk ; but in this form it is often impoſſible to give ſuch a quantity of the muſk as is neceſſary for our purpoſe ; and hence this article is more frequently employed under the form of julep or bolus.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of myrrh.

Take of
  Myrrh, bruiſed, three ounces ;
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, a pint and an half ;
  Rectified ſpirit of wine, half a pint.
Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ.

Edinb.

Tincture of myrrh.

Take of
  Myrrh, three ounces ;
  Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
  After digeſtion for ten days, ſtrain off the tincture.

THE pharmaceutical writers in general have been of opinion, that no good tincture can be drawn from myrrh by ſpirit of wine alone, without the aſſiſtance of fixed alkaline ſalts. But it appears from proper experiments, that theſe ſalts only heighten the colour of the tincture; without enabling the menſtruum to diſſolve any more than it would by itſelf. Rectified ſpirit extracts, without any addition, all that part of the myrrh in which its peculiar ſmell and taſte reſide, viz. the reſin : and proof-ſpirit diſſolves almoſt the whole of the drug, except its impurities : hence the combination of theſe two directed by the London college, is perhaps preferable to either by itſelf.

Tincture of myrrh is recommended internally for warming the habit, attenuating viſcid juices, ſtrengthening the ſolids, opening obſtructions, particularly thoſe of the uterine veſſels, and reſiſting putrefaction. Boerhaave greatly eſteems it in all languid caſes, proceeding from ſimple inactivity ; in thoſe female diſorders which are occaſioned by an aqeous, mucous, ſluggiſh indiſpoſition of the humours, and a relaxation of the veſſels ; in the fluor albus, and all diſeaſes ariſing from a like cauſe. The doſe is from fifteen drops to forty or more. The medicine may doubtleſs be given in theſe caſes to advantage ; though with us, it is more commonly uſed externally, for cleanſing foul ulcers, and promoting the exfoliation of carious bones.

TINCTURA OPII.

Lond.

Tincture of opium.

Take of
  Hard purified opium, powdered, ten drams,
  Proof-ſpirit of wine, one pint.
Digeſt for ten days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA THEBAICA, vulgo LAUDANUM LIQUIDUM.

Edinb.

Tincture of opium, commonly called *liquid laudanum.*

Take of
Opium, two ounces;
Spirituous cinnamon-water, one pound and a half.
Digeſt four days, and ſtrain off the tincture.

THESE are very elegant liquid opiates, the menſtruum in the laſt diſſolves nearly the whole ſubſtance of the opium, and effectually covers its ill flavour. It were to be wiſhed that the ſhops were furniſhed with a liquid opiate, in which the proportion of menſtruum was ſtill much larger, ſo as to admit of the doſe being determined by weight or meaſure, the method by drops ſeeming too precarious for a medicine of ſo powerful a kind. The following preparation is contrived with this view.

Take of
Thebaic extract, half a dram;
Highly rectified ſpirit of wine, called *alcohol*, ten ounces;
Simple cinnamon-water, twenty ounces.
Digeſt them together until the opium be diſſolved, and then filtre the ſolution through paper.

THIS preparation is apprehended o be free from all the inconveniences attending the common opiate inctures. The menſtruum diſſolves he whole of the opium except the mpurities, and conſequently the incture is not liable to any uncerainty in point of ſtrength. The oſe may be aſcertained to the reateſt exactneſs: one grain of pium is contained in one ounce by eaſure, which is equal nearly to even drams by weight. Neither the tinctures in wine not proof-ſpirit are ſo well adapted for keeping as could be wiſhed: in long ſtanding, a part of the opium is gradually thrown off from both, and conſequently the tinctures become gradually weaker: the part which thus ſeparates, amounts ſometimes, it is ſaid, to near one-fourth of the quantity of opium at firſt diſſolved: it floats on the ſurface of the vinous tincture, and in the ſpirituous ſinks to the bottom. In the preparation here recommended, it has not been obſerved that any ſeparation happens.

Inſtead of the cinnamon-water, pure water may be employed in the mixture; and where aromatic additions are wanted, either with a medicinal intention, or for covering the ill ſmell of the opium, any proper tincture or diſtilled water may be extemporaneouſly joined. Saffron, an addition once employed by the Edinburgh College, has been looked upon as a corrector of opium; but the qualities it was ſuppoſed to correct are merely imaginary; nor indeed can that article be of much importance with any intention in the ſmall quantity that enters a doſe of the tincture: a grain of opium being accompanied with only half a grain of ſaffron.

A preparation in ſome reſpects ſimilar to that here recommended, was introduced into the Edinburgh pharmacopœia publiſhed in 1774, under the title of *Tinctura meconii.* Each ounce of this tincture contained four grains of opium; and it was propoſed, that the doſes of it ſhould be meaſured, not by drops but by weight: But as modern phyſicians are much more bold in giving opium than their predeceſſors, ſuch a ſcrupulous accuracy in the doſe is not thought at all neceſſary: And it is not probable that any dangerous conſequence will ever ariſe, merely from a difference in the ſize of drops. This however might be the caſe, where the tinctura thebaica is by accident taken for the tinctura meconii. To ſuch miſtakes, however, it was feared that the analogy of the articles, as well as the caution neceſſary with reſpect to both, might lead; and it was upon the whole reckoned ſafer to have but one liquid laudanum only. It is, however, much to be regretted, that the liquid laudanum of the London and Edinburgh colleges, which by the former is now ſtyled *Tinctura oppii*, by the latter *Tinctura thebaica*, ſhould differ ſo much from each other in point of ſtrength.

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA.

Lond.

Camphorated tincture of opium.

Take of
- Hard purified opium,
- Flowers of Benzoine, of each one dram;
- Camphor, two ſcruples;
- Eſſential oil of aniſeed, one dram;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for three days.

ELIXIR PAREGORICUM.

Edinb.

Paregoric elixir.

Take of
- Flowers of benzoine,
- Engliſh ſaffron, of each three drams;
- Opium, two drams;
- Eſſential oil of aniſeeds, half a dram:
- Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, ſixteen ounces.

Digeſt for four days in a cloſe veſſel, and ſtrain.

THESE two, though differing not merely in name, may yet be conſidered as agreeing very nearly in their nature.

The moſt material difference in the laſt formula from the firſt are the ſubſtitution of the vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac to the proof-ſpirit of wine, and a larger proportion of opium; the vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac is not only, perhaps, a more powerful menſtruum, but in moſt inſtances coincides with the virtues of the preparation; but as the opium is the ingredient on which we place the principal dependance, ſo its proportion is increaſed, in order that we may give it in ſuch a doſe as that the acrimony of the menſtruum ſhall not prove hurtful to the ſtomach.

The London formula is taken from Le Mort, with the omiſſion of three unneceſſary ingredients, honey, liquorice, and alkaline ſalt. It was originally preſcribed under the title of ELIXIR ASTHMATICUM, which it does not ill deſerve. It contributes to allay the tickling which provokes frequent coughing; and at the ſame time is ſuppoſed to open the breaſt, and give greater liberty of breathing: the opium procures (as it does by itſelf) a temporary relief from the ſymptoms; whilſt the other ingredients tend to remove the cauſe, and prevent their return. It is given to children againſt the chincough, &c. from five drops to twenty: to adults, from twenty to an hundred. In the London formula, half an ounce by meaſure contains about a grain of opium; but in the Edinburgh formula, the proportion of opium is larger.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI.

Lond.

Tincture of Rhubarb.

Take of
- Rhubarb, ſliced, two ounces;

Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, huſked and bruiſed half an ounce;
Saffron, two drams;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.
Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA RHEI.

Edinb.

Tincture of rhubarb.

Take of
Rhubarb, three ounces;
Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, half an ounce;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
Digeſt for ſeven days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA RHABARBARI COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of rhubarb.

Take of
Rhubarb, ſliced, two ounces;
Ginger, powdered,
Saffron, each two drams;
Liquorice-root, bruiſed, half an ounce;
Diſtilled water, one pint;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, twelve ounces.
Digeſt for fourteen days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA RHEI AMARA.

Edinb.

Bitter tincture of rhubarb.

Take of
Rhubarb, two ounces;
Gentian-root, half an ounce;
Virginian ſnake-root, one dram;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
Digeſt for ſeven days, and then ſtrain the tincture.

TINCTURA RHEI DULCIS.

Edinb.

Sweet tincture of rhubarb.

It is made by adding to two pounds and a half of the ſtrained tincture of rhubarb, four ounces of ſugar-candy.

The laſt of theſe preparations is improved from the former editions. Two ounces of liquorice and one of raiſins are ſupplied by an increaſe of the ſugar-candy.

All the foregoing tinctures of rhubarb are deſigned as ſtomachics and corroborants, as well as purgatives: ſpirituous liquors excellently extract thoſe parts of the rhubarb in which the two firſt qualities reſide, and the additional ingredients conſiderably promote their efficacy. In weakneſs of the ſtomach, indigeſtion, laxity of the inteſtines, diarrhoeas, colicky and other ſimilar complaints, theſe medicines are frequently of great ſervice: the ſecond is alſo, in many caſes, an uſeful addition to the Peruvian bark, in the cure of intermittents, particularly in cachectic habits, where the viſcera are obſtructed; with theſe intentions, a ſpoonful or two may be taken for a doſe, and occaſionally repeated.

ELIXIR ex ALOE et RHEO, vulgo SACRUM.

Edinb.

Elixir of aloes and rhubarb, commonly called *ſacred elixir.*

Take of
Rhubarb, cut ſmall, ten drams;
Socotorine aloes, in powder, ſix drams,
Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, half an ounce;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.
Digeſt for ſeven days, and then ſtrain the elixir.

This preparation is very much employed as a warming cordial purge, and for the general purpoſes of aloetics; with which, however, it combines the medical properties of rhubarb.

TINCTURA SABINÆ COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound tincture of ſavin.

Take of
Extract of ſavin, one ounce,
Tincture of caſtor, one pint;
———— myrrh, half a pint.
Digeſt till the extract of ſavin be diſſolved, and then ſtrain.

This preparation had a place in the laſt edition of our pharmacopoeia, under the title of *Elixir myrrhæ compoſitum.*

This preparation is improved from one deſcribed in ſome former diſpenſatories under the name of Elixir uterinum. It is a medicine of great importance in uterine obſtructions, and in hypochondriacal caſes; though, poſſibly, means might be contrived of ſuperadding more effectually the virtues of ſavin to a tincture of myrrh and caſtor. It may be given from five drops to twenty or thirty, or more, in pennyroyal water, or any other ſuitable vehicle.

TINCTURA SCILLÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of ſquills.

Take of
Squills, freſh dried, four ounces;
Proof-ſpirit, of wine, two pints.
Digeſt for eight days, and pour off the liquor.

For extracting the virtues of ſquills, the menſtruum which has hitherto been almoſt ſolely employed is vinegar. There, are, however, caſes in which ardent ſpirit may be more proper; and by the menſtruum here directed its virtues are fully extracted. Hence it is with propriety that the London college have introduced this form, as well as the vinegar and oxymel. But, in general, the purpoſes to be anſwered by ſquills may be better obtained by employing it in ſubſtance than in any other form.

TINCTURA SATURNIA, vulgo ANTIPHTHISICA.

Edinb.

Antiphthiſical tincture.

Take of
Sugar of lead, an ounce and a half:
Vitriol of iron, one ounce;
Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pound.
Let a tincture be extracted without heat.

The reducing of the ſalts *ſeparately* into powder, and performing the digeſton *without heat*, are very neceſſary circumſtances; for if the ingredients be attempted to be pulverized together, they will grow ſoft and almoſt liquid; and if heat be made uſe of, ſcarce any tincture will be obtained.

This tincture is ſometimes given from twenty to thirty drops, for reſtraining immoderate ſecretions, particularly the colliquative ſweats attending hectic fevers and phthiſical diſorders; whence the name *antiphthiſical* tincture. It is undoubtedly a medicine of great efficacy in theſe caſes, but too dangerous to be raſhly ventured on. Some have ſuppoſed, that it does not contain any of the ſugar of lead: but experiments made for that purpoſe have ſhown the contrary.

We muſt, however, conſider the above preparations as very unſcientific. Both the acetous and vitriolic acid have a greater attraction for iron than for lead: and though the vitriolic be capable of diſcharging the acetous acid, yet it makes not only in its entire ſtate a leſs perfect union with lead than the acetous acid, but it is now alſo combined with iron, for which it has a greater attraction, and can therefore only act on the ſalt of lead in proportion as it is ſuperabundant in the ſalt of copperas; but in proportion as the vitriolic diſengages the acetous acid from the lead, the laſt in its turn, will attach itſelf to the iron. Upon the whole, it is difficult to aſcertain the preciſe nature of this preparation; it ſeems always, however, to contain a quantity of lead in a ſaline ſtate, ſufficient to expunge it from prudent practice: or, at leaſt, if in theſe caſes in which it has hitherto been employed, lead be thought neceſſary, the ſal plumbi may with more ſafety and advantage be given in its ſolid ſtate, particularly as combined with opium: And it is probably on this account that the preſent formula has now no place in the London pharmacopoeia.

TINCTURA SENNÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of ſenna.

Take of
- Senna, one pound;
- Caraway-ſeeds, bruiſed, one ounce and an half:
- Raiſins, ſtoned, ſixteen ounces:
- Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds, huſked and bruiſed, half an ounce;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, one gallon.

Digeſt for fourteen days, and ſtrain.

TINCTURA SENNÆ COMPOSITA, vulgo ELIXIR SALUTIS.

Edinb.

Compound tincture of ſenna, commonly called *Elixir of health.*

Take of
- Senna leaves, two ounces;
- Jalap root, one ounce;
- Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Digeſt for ſeven days, and to the ſtrained liquor add four ounces of ſugar-candy.

Both theſe tinctures are uſeful carminatives and cathartics, eſpecially to thoſe who have accuſtomed themſelves to the uſe of ſpirituous liquors; they oftentimes relieve flatulent and colicky complaints, where the common cordials have little effect: the doſe is from one to two ounces. Several preparations of this kind have been offered to the public under the name of Daffy's elixir: the two above are equal to any, and ſuperior to moſt of them. The laſt in particular is a very uſeful addition to the caſtor oil, in order to take off the mawkiſh taſte; and as coinciding with the virtues of the oil, it is therefore much preferable to brandy, ſhrub, and ſuch like liquors, which otherwiſe are often found neceſſary to make the oil ſit upon the ſtomach.

TINCTURA SERPENTARIÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of ſnake-root.

Take of
- Virginian ſnake-root, three ounces;
- Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

Edinb.

Take of
- Virginian ſnake-root, two ounces;
- Cochineal, one dram;
- Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Digeſt in a gentle heat for four days, and then ſtrain the tincture.

The tincture of ſnake-root was in a former pharmacopoeia directed to be prepared with the tinctura ſalis tartari, which being now expunged, it was propoſed to the college to employ rectified ſpirit; but as the heat of this ſpirit prevents the medicine from being taken in ſo large a doſe as it might otherwiſe be, a weaker ſpirit was made choice of. The tincture made in this menſtruum, which extracts the whole virtues of the root, may be taken to the quantity of a ſpoonful or more every five or ſix hours; and to this extent it often operates as an uſeful diaphoretic.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ.

Lond.

Tincture of valerian.

Take of

The root of wild valerian, in coarſe powder, four ounces;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Digeſt with a gentle heat for eight days, and ſtrain.

The valerian root ought to be reduced to a pretty fine powder, otherwiſe the ſpirit will not ſufficiently extract its virtues. The tincture proves of a deep colour, and conſiſiderably ſtrong of the valerian; tho' it has not been found to anſwer ſo well in the cure of epileptic diſorders as the root in ſubſtance, exhibited in the form of powder or bolus. The doſe of the tincture is, from half a ſpoonful to a ſpoonful or more two or three times a-day.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ VOLATILIS.

Lond.

Volatile tincture of valerian.

Take of

The root of wild valerian, four ounces;
Compound ſpirit of ammonia, two pints.

Digeſt for eight days, and ſtrain.

Edinb.

Take of

Wild valerian root, two ounces;
Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, one pound.

Macerate for ſix days in a cloſe veſſel, and ſtrain.

Both the compound and vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac are here excellent menſtrua, and at the ſame time conſiderably promote the virtues of the valerian, which in ſome caſes wants an aſſiſtance of this kind. The doſe may be a tea-ſpoonful or two.

TINCTURA VERATRI, ſive HELLEBORI ALBI.

Edinb.

Tincture of Veratrum, or white hellebore.

Take of

White hellebore root, eight ounces;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and a half.

Digeſt them together for ten days; and filtre the tincture through paper.

This tincture is ſometimes uſed for acuating cathartics, &c. and as an emetic in apoplectic and maniacal diſorders. It may likewiſe be ſo managed, as to prove a powerful alterative and deobſtruent, in caſes where milder remedies have little effect. But a great deal of caution is requiſite in its uſe: the doſe, at firſt ought to be only a few drops; if conſiderable, it proves violently emetic or cathartic.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI ACIDUM.

Edinb.

Acid Elixir of Vitriol.

Take of

Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pounds;

Drop into it by little and little ſix ounces of vitriolic acid; digeſt the mixture with a very gentle heat in a cloſe veſſel for three days, and then add of

Cinnamon, an ounce and a half;
Ginger, one ounce.

Digeſt again in a cloſe veſſel for ſix days, and then filtre the tincture through paper placed in a glaſs funnel.

The intention in this proceſs is, to obtain a tincture of aromatic vegetables, in ſpirit of wine, combined with a conſiderable proportion of vitriolic acid. When the tincture is firſt drawn with vinous ſpirits, and the acid added afterwards, the acid precipitates great part of what the ſpirit had before taken up; and on the other hand, when the acid is mixed with the ſpirit immediately before the extraction, it prevents the diſſolution of all that it would have precipitated by the former way of treatment: by previouſly uniting the acid and the vinous ſpirit together by digeſtion, the inconvenience is ſomewhat leſſened.

This is a valuable medicine in weakneſs and relaxations of the ſtomach and decays of conſtitution, particularly in thoſe which proceed from irregularities, which are accompanied with ſlow febrile ſymptoms, or which follow the ſuppreſſion of intermittents. It frequently ſucceeds after bitters and aromatics by themſelves had availed nothing; and, indeed, great part of its virtues depend on the vitriolic acid; which, barely diluted with water, has, in theſe caſes, where the ſtomach could bear the acidity, produced happy effects.

Fuller relates (in his *Medicina Gymnaſtica*) that he was recovered by Mynſicht's elixir, from an extreme decay of conſtitution, and continual retchings to vomit. It may be given from ten to thirty or forty drops or more, according to the quantity of acid, twice or thrice a-day, at ſuch times as the ſtomach is moſt empty. It is very uſefully conjoined with the bark, both as covering its diſagreeable taſte and conciding with its virtues.

ELIXIR VITRIOLI DULCE.

Edinb.

Sweet elixir of vitriol.

This is made of the ſame aromatics, and in the ſame manner as the tinctura aromatica; except that, in place of the vinous ſpirit, the dulcified ſpirit of vitriol is employed.

This is deſigned for perſons whoſe ſtomachs are too weak to bear the foregoing acid elixir; to the taſte, it is gratefully aromatic, without any perceptible acidity. The dulcified ſpirit of vitriol, here directed, occaſions little or no precipitation upon adding it to the tincture.

A medicine of this kind was formerly in great eſteem under the title of *Vigani's volatile elixir of vitriol*; the compoſition of which was firſt communicated to the public in the *Pharmacopœia reformata.* It is prepared by digeſting ſome volatile ſpirits of vitriol upon a ſmall quantity of mint leaves curiouſly dried, till the liquor has acquired a fine green colour. If the ſpirit, as it frequently does, partakes too much of the acid, this colour will not ſucceed: in ſuch caſe, it ſhould be rectified from a little fixed alkaline ſalt.

SPIRITUS VINOSUS CAMPHORATUS.

Edinb.

Camphorated ſpirit of wine.

Take of
- Camphor, one ounce;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, one pound.

Mix them together, that the camphor may be diſſolved.

It may alſo be made with a double, triple, &c. proportion of camphor.

This ſolution of camphor is employed chiefly for external uſes, againſt rheumatic pains, paralytic numbneſſes, inflammations, for diſcuſſing tumors, preventing gangrenes, or reſtraining their progreſs. It is too pungent to be exhibited internally, even when diluted, nor does the ſolution ſucceed well; for on the admixture of aqueous liquors, the camphor gradually ſeparates and runs together into little maſſes.

Hoffman, Rothen, and others, mention a camphorated ſpirit not ſubject to this inconvenience. It is prepared by grinding the camphor with ſomewhat more than an equal weight of fixed alkaline ſalt, then adding a proper quantity of proof-ſpirit, and drawing off one half of it by diſtillation. This ſpirit was propoſed to be received into our pharmacopœias, under the title of *Spiritus camphoræ tartarizatus*. But upon trial, it did not anſwer expectation: ſome of the camphor riſes with the ſpirit in diſtillation, though but a ſmall quantity; whence, mixed with a large portion of water, it does not ſenſibly render it turbid; but in a proper quantity, it exhibits the ſame appearance as the more common camphorated ſpirit: it did not appear, that ſpirit diſtilled from camphor, with or without the alkaline ſalt, differed at all in this reſpect.

The moſt convenient method of uniting camphor with aqueous liquors, for internal uſe, ſeems to be by the mediation of almonds, or of mucilages; triturated with theſe, it readily mingles with water into the form of an emulſion, at the ſame time that its pungency is conſiderably abated. It may alſo be commodiouſly exhibited in the form of an oily draught, expreſſed oils totally diſſolving it.

LINIMENTUM ANODYNUM, vulgo BALSAMUM ANODYNUM.

Edinb.

The anodyne liniment, commonly called *Anodyne balſam.*

Take of
- Opium, one ounce;
- White Caſtile ſoap, four ounces;
- Camphor, two ounces;
- Eſſential oil of roſemary, half an ounce;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pounds.

Digeſt the opium and ſoap in the ſpirit for three days; then to the ſtrained liquor add the camphor and oil, diligently ſhaking the veſſel.

The ſeveral ingredients in this formula are exceedingly well ſuited for the purpoſes expreſſed in the title of this preparation; the anodyne balſam has accordingly been uſed with much ſucceſs to allay pains in ſtrained limbs, and ſuch like topical affections.

LINIMENTUM SAPONACEUM vulgo BALSAMUM SAPONACEUM.

Edinb.

Saponaceous balſam or liniment.

This is made in the ſame manner and of the ſame ingredients as the anodyne balſam, only omitting the opium.

It is intended as a ſimplification and improvement of what had formerly the name of *Opodeldoc*, and is employed with the ſame intentions as the two preceding.

TINCTURA ANTIMONII.

Roſs.

Tincture of antimony.

Take of
- Antimony, in powder, half a pound;

Salt of tartar, one pound ;
Rectified ſpirit of wine three pints.

Mix the antimony with the ſalt of tartar, and inject them by little and little into a crucible placed in a ſtrong fire. Let the mixture melt thin, and continue in this ſtate for half an hour ; after which it is to be poured out into a hot and dry iron mortar. Powder the maſs while hot, put it into a heated matraſs, and pour the ſpirit upon it. Digeſt them together for three days, and then ſtrain the tincture.

In this proceſs, the alkaline ſalt unites with the ſulphur of the antimony into a hepar ; which communicates to the ſpirit a tincture ſimilar to the tinctura ſulphuris. This antimonial tincture is ſuppoſed to contain likewiſe ſome of the reguline parts of the mineral, and is ſaid to have ſometimes provoked a puke when taken on an empty ſtomach, even in a ſmall doſe. It ſtands recommended in doſes from ten to ſixty drops or more, as a deobſtruent, promoter of urine, and purifier of the blood. But there is probably no purpoſe to be anſwered by it, which may not be more effectually obtained by other antimonial preparations, particularly the vinum e tartaro antimoniali.

TINCTURA COLOCYNTHIDIS.

Suec.

Tincture of colocynth.

Take of
Colocynth, cut ſmall, and freed from the ſeeds, one ounce ;
Aniſeed, one dram ;
Proof-ſpirit, fourteen ounces.

Macerate for four days, and ſtrain through paper.

In this tincture we have the active purgative power of the colocynth. And although it be ſeldom uſed as a cathartic by itſelf, yet even in a ſmall quantity it may be advantageouſly employed to briſken the operation of others.

TINCTURA CUPRI VOLATILIS.

Gen.

Volatile tincture of copper.

Take of
Filings of copper, one dram ;
Spirit of ſal ammoniac, an ounce and a half.

Mix them, and keep them in a veſſel cloſely ſtopt, which is to be frequently agitated till the liquor becomes of a beautiful violet colour.

In this formula the copper is brought to a ſaline ſtate by means of the volatile alkali. It may therefore be conſidered as very analogous to the cuprum ammoniacum. And where recourſe is had to it in practice, it is employed with the ſame intentions.

TINCTURA QUASSIÆ.

Suec.

Tincture of quaſſia.

Take of
Quaſſia, bruiſed, two ounces ;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds and an half.

Digeſt for three days, and then ſtrain through paper.

By proof-ſpirit the medical properties, as well as the ſenſible qualities of the quaſſia, are readily extracted. And under this form it may be advantageouſly employed for anſwering different purpoſes in medicine.

TINCTURA LACCÆ.

Suec.

Tincture of lac.

Take of
Gum lac, powdered, one ounce ;

Myrrh, three drams ;
Spirit of ſcurvy-graſs, a pint and an half.

Digeſt in a ſand-heat for ſix days ; after which, ſtrain off the tincture for uſe.

THIS tincture is principally employed for ſtrengthening the gums, and in bleedings and ſcorbutic exulcerations of them : it may be fitted for uſe with theſe intentions, by mixing it with honey of roſes, or the like. Some recommend it internally againſt ſcorbutic complaints, and as a corroborant in gleets, female weakneſſes, &c. Its warmth, pungency, and manifeſtly aſtringent bitteriſh taſte, point out its virtues in theſe caſes to be conſiderable, tho' common practice among us has not yet received it.

TINCTURA NUCIS VOMICÆ.

Roſs.

Tincture of nux vomica.

Take of
Nux vomica, an ounce and a half ;
Proof-ſpirit, two pounds.
Digeſt for ſome days, and then ſtrain it.

THE nux vomica, a very active vegetable, has of late, as we have already had occaſion to obſerve, been introduced into practice as taken internally, for the cure of intermittents and of contagious dyſentery In theſe affections it may be employed under the form of tincture a well as in ſubſtance ; and in this wa it moſt readily admits of being combined with other articles, either a adjuvantia or corrigentia.

TINCTURA SUCCINI.

Suec.

Tincture of amber.

Take of
Yellow amber, pounded, on ounce ;
Vitriolic æther, four ounces.
Digeſt for three days in a veſſel accurately cloſed, frequently ſhaking the veſſel, and after thi ſtrain through paper.

THE tincture of amber was formerly prepared with rectified ſpirit of wine ; but the menſtruum here directed gives a more complete ſolution, and forms a more elegant and active tincture. It poſſeſſes the whole virtues of the concrete ; and altho' it has at preſent no place in our Pharmacopoeia, yet it is perhaps to be conſidered as one of the moſt valuable preparations of amber. It has been recommended in a variety of affections, particularly thoſe of the nervous kind, as hyſterical and epileptic complaints. It may be taken from a few drops to the extent of a tea-ſpoonful in a glaſs of wine or any ſimilar vehicle.

CHAP. XXII.

MISTURÆ.

MIXTURES.

MISTURA CAMPHORATA.
Lond.
Camphorated mixture.

Take of
- Camphor one dram.
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, ten drops;
- Double-refined ſugar, half an ounce;
- Boiling diſtilled water, one pint.

Rub the camphor firſt with the ſpirit of wine, then with the ſugar; laſtly add the water by degrees, and ſtrain the mixture.

While camphor is often exhibited in a ſolid ſtate, it is frequently alſo advantageous to employ it as diffuſed in watery fluids. And with this intention the preſent formula is perhaps one of the moſt ſimple, the union being effected merely by the aid of a ſmall quantity of ſpirit of wine and a little ſugar. But perhaps the more common form of emulſion in which the union is effected, by triturating the camphor with a few almonds, is not to be conſidered as inferior to this. For the unctuous quality of the almonds ſerves to a conſiderable degree to cover the pungency of the camphor without diminiſhing its activity. Camphor under the preſent form as well as that of emulſion, is very often uſeful in fevers, taken to the extent of a table-ſpoonful every three or four hours.

MISTURA CRETACEA.
Lond.
Chalk mixture.

Take of
- Prepared chalk, one ounce;
- Double-refined ſugar, ſix drams;
- Gum arabic, powdered, two ounces;
- Diſtilled water, two pints.

Mix them.

POTIO CRETACEA.
Edinb.
Chalk drink.

Take of
- Prepared chalk, one ounce;
- Pureſt refined ſugar, half an ounce;
- Mucilage of gum arabic, two ounces;

Rub them together, and add by degrees.
- Water, two pounds and an half;

Spirituous cinnamon water, two ounces.

These two preparations agree pretty much both in their name and in their nature. But of the two formulæ that of the Edinburgh college is moſt agreeable to the palate, from containing a proportion of cinnamon water, by which the diſagreeable taſte of the chalk is taken off.

In the former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, a preparation of this kind ſtood among the decoctions, and the chalk was directed to be boiled with the water and gum: by the preſent formula, the chalk is much more completely ſuſpended by the mucilage and ſugar; which laſt gives alſo to the mixture an agreeable taſte. It is proper to employ the fineſt ſugar, as the redundant acid in the coarſer kinds might form with the chalk a kind of phoſphoric ſalt. It would perhaps have been more proper to have added an aromatic, by ſuſpending the entire powder of cinnamon, or its oil, by means of the mucilage, and ſugar: The method here directed is, however, leſs exceptionable in this than in many other preparations, as the precipitated matter of the ſpirituous water will probably be inviſcated in the ſaccharine and mucilaginous matter. This is a very elegant form of exhibiting chalk, and is an uſeful remedy in diſeaſes ariſing from, or accompanied with acidity in the primæ viæ. It is frequently employed in diarrhoea proceeding from that cauſe. The mucilage not only ſerves to keep the chalk uniformly defuſed, but alſo improves its virtues by ſheathing the internal ſurface of the inteſtines. The doſe of this medicine requires no nicety. It may be taken to the extent of a pound or two in the courſe of a day.

MISTURA MOSCHATA.
Lond.
Muſk-mixture.

Take of
- Muſk, two ſcruples;
- Gum arabic, powdered,
- Double-refined ſugar, of each one dram;
- Roſe-water, ſix ounces by meaſure

Rub the muſk firſt with the ſugar, then with the gum, and add the roſe-water by degrees.

This had formerly the name of *Julepum e moſcho*, and was intended as an improvement upon the *Hyſteric julep with muſk* of Bates. Orange-flower water is directed by that author; and indeed this more perfectly coincides with the muſk than roſe-water: but as the former is difficultly procurable in perfection, the latter is here preferred. The julep appears turbid at firſt: on ſtanding a little time, it depoſites a brown powder, and becomes clear, but at the ſame time loſes great part of its virtue. This inconvenience may be prevented by thoroughly grinding the muſk with gum arabic before the addition of the water: by means of the gum, the whole ſubſtance of the muſk is made to remain ſuſpended in the water. Volatile ſpirits are in many caſes an uſeful addition to muſk, and likewiſe enable water to keep ſomewhat more of the muſk diſſolved than it would otherwiſe retain.

LAC AMYGDALÆ.
Lond.
Almond-milk.

Take of
- Sweet almonds, one ounce and an half;
- Double-refined ſugar, half an ounce;
- Diſtilled water, two pints.

Beat the almonds with the ſugar; then, rubbing them together, add by degrees the water, and ſtrain the liquor.

EMULSII COMMUNIS.

Edinb.

Common emulſion.

Take of
- Sweet almonds, one ounce;
- Bitter almonds, one dram;
- Common water, two pounds and a half.

Beat the blanched almonds in a marble mortar, and gradually pour on them the common water, working the whole well together; then ſtrain off the liquor.

EMULSIO ARABICA.

Edinb.

Arabic emulſion.

This is made in the ſame manner as the preceding; only adding, whilſt beating the almonds.

Of mucilage of gum Arabic, two ounces.

All theſe may be conſidered as poſſeſſing nearly the ſame qualities. But of the three the laſt is the moſt powerful demulcent.

Great care ſhould be taken, that the almonds be not become rancid by keeping; which will not only render the emulſion extremely unpleaſant, a circumſtance of great conſequence in a medicine that requires to be taken in large quantities, but likewiſe give it injurious qualities little expected from preparations of this claſs. The addition of the bitter almonds now ordered by the Edinburgh college in preparing theſe emulſions, may perhaps preſerve them in ſome degree from ſuffering the above changes; but it is much more uſeful as giving the emulſion an agreeable flavour. And although the ſubſtance of bitter almonds be of a deleterious nature, yet nothing is to be apprehended from the quantity here employed.

Theſe liquors are principally made uſe of for diluting and obtunding acrimonious humours; particularly in heat of urine and ſtranguaries ariſing either from a natural ſharpneſs of the juices, from the operation of cantharides or other irritating medicines: in theſe caſes, they are to be drank frequently, to the quantity of half a pint or more at a time.

Some have ordered emulſions to be boiled, with a view to deprive them of ſome imaginary crudity; but by this proceſs they quickly ceaſe to be emulſions, the oil ſeparating from the water, and floating diſtinctly upon the ſurface. Acids and vinous ſpirits produce a like decompoſition. On ſtanding alſo for ſome days, without addition, the oily matter ſeparates and riſes to the top, not in a pure form, but in that of a thick cream. Theſe experiments prove the compoſition of the emulſions made from the oily ſeeds of kernels, and at the ſame time point out ſome cautions to be attended to in their preparation and uſe.

LAC AMMONIACI.

Lond.

Ammoniacum milk.

Take of
- Ammoniacum, two drams;
- Diſtilled water, half a pint.

Rub the gum-reſin with the water, gradually poured on, until it becomes a milk.

In the ſame manner may be made a milk of aſafœtida, and of the reſt of the gum-reſins.

The ammoniacum milk is employed for attenuating tough phlegm, and promoting expectoration, in humoural aſthmas, coughs, and obſtructions of the viſcera. It may be given to the quantity of two ſpoonfuls twice a-day.

The lac aſafoetidæ is employed in ſpaſmodical, hyſterical, and other nervous affections. And it is alſo not unfrequently uſed under the form of injection. It anſwers the ſame purpoſes as aſafœtida in ſubſtance.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS VITRIOLICI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound of vitriolic æther.

Take of
  Spirit of vitriolic æther, two pounds;
  Oil of wine, three drams.
Mix them.

This is ſuppoſed to be, if not preciſely the ſame, at leaſt very nearly, the celebrated liquor *anodynus mineralis* of Hoffman: as we learn from his own writings, that the liquor which he thus denominated, was formed of dulcified ſpirit of vitriol and the aromatic oil which ariſes after it: But he does not tell us in what proportions theſe were combined. It has been highly extolled as an anodyne and antiſpaſmodic medicine; and with theſe intentions it is not unfrequently employed in practice.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound ſpirit of ammonia.

Take of
  Spirit of ammonia, two pints;
  Eſſential oil of lemon,
  ———————— nutmeg, of each two drams.
Mix them.

This differs almoſt only in name from the following.

SPIRITUS VOLATILIS AROMATICUS, vulgo SPIRITUS VOLATILIS OLEOSUS, et SPIRITUS SALINUS AROMATICUS.

Edinb.

Volatile aromatic ſpirit, commonly called *volatile oily ſpirit*, and *ſaline aromatic ſpirit.*

Take of
  Vinous ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, eight ounces;
  Diſtilled oil of roſemary, one dram and a half;
  Diſtilled oil of lemon-peel, one dram.
Mix them, that the oils may be diſſolved.

By the method here directed, the oils are as completely diſſolved as when diſtillation is employed.

Volatile ſalts, thus united with aromatics, are not only more agreeable in flavour, but likewiſe more acceptable to the ſtomach, and leſs acrimonious than in their pure ſtate. Both the foregoing compoſitions turn out excellent ones, provided the oils are good, and the diſtillation ſkilfully performed. The doſe is from five or ſix drops to ſixty or more.

Medicines of this kind might be prepared extemporaneouſly, by dropping any proper eſſential oil into the dulcified ſpirit of ſal ammoniac, which will readily diſſolve the oil without the aſſiſtance of diſtillation. But it is perhaps preferable that they ſhould be kept in the ſhops ready mixed.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ SUCCINATUS.

Lond.

Succinated ſpirit of ammonia.

Take of
  Alcohol, one ounce;
  Water of pure ammonia, four ounces by meaſure;
  Rectified oil of amber, one ſcruple;
  Soap, ten grains.
Digeſt the ſoap and oil of amber in the alcohol till they be diſſolved; then add the water of pure ammonia, and mix them by ſhaking.

THIS compoſition is extremely penetrating, and has lately come into eſteem, particularly for ſmelling to in lowneſſes and faintings, under the name of *Eau de luce*. It has been hitherto brought from France. It is not quite limpid, for the oil of amber diſſolves only imperfectly in the ſpirit: if the volatile ſpirit be not exceedingly ſtrong, ſcarcely any of the oil will be imbibed.

The *Eau de luce* is not only uſed with the view of making an impreſſion upon the noſe, but is taken internally in the ſame caſes. It has likewiſe of late been celebrated as a remedy for the bite of the rattle-ſnake, when uſed internally, and applied externally to the wounded part.

SPIRITUS CAMPHORATUS.

Lond.

Camphorated ſpirit.

Take of
- Camphor, four ounces;
- Rectified ſpirit of wine, two pints.

Mix them, ſo that the camphor may be diſſolved.

OF this we have already had occaſion to ſpeak in the preceding chapter under the title given to it by the Edinburgh college.

EMULSIO OLEOSA SIMPLEX.

Gen.

Simple oily emulſion.

Take of
- Almond oil, one ounce;
- Syrup of althea, an ounce and a half;
- Gum arabic, half an ounce;
- Fountain water, ſix ounces.

Mix, and make an emulſion according to art.

EMULSIO OLEOSA VOLATILIS.

Gen.

Volatile oily emulſion.

Take of
- Almond oil, an ounce and a half;
- Syrup of althea, one ounce;
- Gum arabic, half an ounce;
- Volatile alkaline ſalt, one dram;
- Fountain water, ſeven ounces.

Mix them according to art.

BOTH theſe are elegant and convenient modes of exhibiting oil internally. And under theſe forms it is often advantageouſly employed in caſes of cough, hoarſeneſs, and ſimilar affections. By means of the alkali, a more intimate union of oil with water is obtained than can be had with the intermedium either of ſyrup or vegetable mucilage; and in ſome caſes, the alkali both contributes to anſwer the intention in view, and prevents the oil from exciting ſickneſs at ſtomach: But in other inſtances, the pungency which it imparts is diſagreeable to the patient and unfavourable to the diſeaſe. According to theſe circumſtances, therefore, where an oily mixture is to be employed, the practitioner will be determined in his choice to have recourſe either to the one or the other formula.

JULAPIUM ACIDUM.

Gen.

Acid julep.

Take of
- Weak vitriolic acid, three drams;
- Simple ſyrup, three ounces;
- Fountain water, two pounds.

Mix them.

IN this ſtate, the vitriolic acid is ſufficiently diluted to be taken with eaſe in conſiderable doſes. And it may thus be advantageouſly employed in various affections; concerning which we have already had occaſion to make ſome remarks in the Materia Medica, and which are to be anſwered, either by its action on the ſtomach, or on the ſyſtem in general.

JULAPIUM ÆTHEREUM.

Gen.

Æther julep.

Take of
- Pure vitriolic æther, two ſcruples;
- Fountain water, ſix ounces;
- Refined ſugar, half an ounce.

Mix them according to art.

ALTHOUGH it is in general proper that æther ſhould be diluted only when it is to be immediately uſed, yet it is ſometimes neceſſary that it ſhould be put into the hands of the patient in the ſtate in which it is to be taken. In ſuch inſtances the preſent formula is a very proper one; but the addition of a little mucilage tends both to cover the pungency of the æther in the mouth, and to retain it in a ſtate of mixture with the water.

JULAPIUM SUCCINATUM.

Gen.

Amber juleps.

Take of
- Tincture of amber, two drams;
- Refined ſugar, half an ounce;
- Fountain water, ſix ounces.

Mix them according to art.

UNDER this form the tincture of amber is ſo far diluted and ſweetened, as to form an agreeable mixture; and in this manner it may often be advantageouſly employed for counteracting nervous affections, and anſwering thoſe other purpoſes for which we have already mentioned that this article is had recourſe to in practice.

MIXTURA SALINA.

Suec.

Saline mixture, or julep.

Take of
- Fixed vegetable alkali, one ounce;
- Fountain water, five ounces.

To this lixivium add,
- Lemon juice, two ounces, or as much as is ſufficient to ſaturate the alkali;
- Simple ſyrup, half an ounce.

THIS mixture is frequently preſcribed in febrile diſeaſes as a means of promoting a ſlight diſcharge by the ſurface: For where the ſkin is parched with great encreaſed heat, it generally operates as a gentle diaphoretic. It often alſo promotes a diſcharge by the kidneys, and is not unfrequently employed to reſtrain vomiting. With theſe intentions it is in daily uſe among Britiſh practitioners, although it has no place in our pharmacopœias, from its being entirely an extemporaneous preſcription.

SOLUTIO MINERALIS ARSENICI.

Mineral ſolution of arſenic.

Take of
- White arſenic, reduced to a ſubtile powder,
- Fixed vegetable alkali, each ſixty-four grains;
- Diſtilled water, half a pint.

Put it into a florentine flaſk, and let this be placed in a ſand-heat, ſo that the water may boil gently till the arſenic be completely diſſolved; then add to the ſolution when cold half an ounce of ſpirit of lavender, and as much diſtilled water as to make the ſolution amount to a pint by meaſure, or fifteen ounces and an half by weight.

FOR the introduction of this remedy we are indebted to Dr Fowler of Stafford. We have already had occaſion to mention it when treating of arſenic in the Materia Medica: and we then obſerved, that if it be not preciſely the ſame, it is at leaſt ſuppoſed to be very analogous to a remedy which has had a very extenſive ſale in ſome parts of England under the name of the *Taſteleſs ague drop;* and which has been employed with very great ſucceſs in the cure of obſtinate intermittents. But whether the preſent formula in any degree approaches to the taſteleſs ague drop or not, there can be no doubt, from the concurring teſtimony of many eminent practitioners, that it is equally ſucceſsfully in combating intermittents. For this purpoſe it is given according to the age and other circumſtances of the patient in doſes from two to twenty drops, once, twice, or oftener in the courſe of the day: And its uſe has been found to be attended with remarkable ſucceſs, although with ſome patients even very ſmall doſes have been found to excite ſevere vomiting. Beſides diſtinctly marked intermittents, this ſolution has alſo been ſometimes ſucceſsful in obſtinate periodical headachs, and in cutaneous affections of the leprous kind, reſiſting every other mode of cure. And perhaps in every caſe where arſenic can be employed with ſafety or advantage internally, this preparation is preferable to any other with which we are yet acquainted.

CHAP. XXIII.

SYRUPI.

SYRUPS.

SYRUPS are ſaturated ſolutions of ſugar, made in water, or watery vinous infuſions, or in juices. They were formerly conſidered as medicines of much greater importance than they are thought to be at preſent. Syrups and diſtilled waters were for ſome ages made uſe of as the great alteratives; inſomuch that the evacuation of any peccant humour was never attempted, till by a due courſe of theſe it had firſt been ſuppoſed to be regularly prepared for expulſion. Hence aroſe the exuberant collection of both, which we meet with in pharmacopoeias, and like errors have prevailed in each. As multitudes of diſtilled waters have been compounded from materials unfit to give any virtue over the helm; ſo numbers of ſyrups have been prepared from ingredients, which in this form cannot be taken in ſufficient doſes to exert their virtues; for two-thirds of a ſyrup conſiſt of ſugar, and greateſt part of the remaining third is an aqueous fluid.

Syrups are at preſent chiefly regarded as convenient vehicles for medicines of greater efficacy; and made uſe of for ſweetening draughts and juleps, for reducing the lighter powders into boluſes, pills, or electuaries, and other ſimilar purpoſes. Some likewiſe may not improperly be conſidered as medicines themſelves; as thoſe of ſaffron, buckthorn berries, and ſome others.

To the chapter on ſyrups the London college in their pharmacopoeia have premiſed the following general obſervations.

In the making of ſyrups, where we have not directed either the weight of the ſugar, or the manner in which it ſhould be diſſolved, this is to be the rule;

Take of
Double-refined ſugar, twenty-nine ounces;
Any kind of liquor, one pint.

Diſſolve the ſugar in the liquor, in a water-bath; then ſet it aſide for twenty-four hours; take off the ſcum, and pour off the ſyrup from the feces if there be any.

The following are the general rules which have commonly been given with reſpect to the preparation of ſyrups.

I.

All the rules laid down for making decoctions are likewiſe to be obſerved in the decoctions for ſyrups. Vegetables, both for decoctions and infuſions, ought to be dry, unleſs they are expreſsly ordered otherwiſe.

II.

In both the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia, only the pureſt or double-refined ſugar is allowed.

In the ſyrups prepared by boiling, it has been cuſtomary to perform the clarification with whites of eggs after the ſugar had been diſſolved in the decoction of the vegetable. This method is apparently injurious to the preparation; ſince not only the impurities of the ſugar are thus diſcharged; but a conſiderable part likewiſe of the medicinal matter, which the water had before taken up from the ingredients, is ſeparated along with them. Nor indeed is the clarification and deſpumation of the ſugar, by itſelf, very adviſable; for its purification by this proceſs is not ſo perfect as might be expected: after it has undergone this proceſs, the refiners ſtill ſeparate from it a quantity of oily matter, which is diſagreeable to weak ſtomachs. It appears therefore moſt eligible to employ fine ſugar for all the ſyrups; even the purgative ones (which have been uſually made with coarſe ſugar, as ſomewhat coinciding with their intention) not excepted; for, as purgative medicines are in general ungrateful to the ſtomach, it is certainly improper to employ an addition which increaſes their offenſiveneſs.

III.

Where the weight of the ſugar is not expreſſed, twenty-nine ounces are to be taken in every pint of liquor. The ſugar is to be reduced into powder, and diſſolved in the liquor by the heat of a water-bath, unleſs ordered otherwiſe.

Although in the formula of ſeveral of the ſyrups, a double weight of ſugar to that of the liquor is directed, yet leſs will generally be ſufficient. Firſt, therefore, diſſolve in the liquor an equal weight of ſugar, then gradually add ſome more in powder, till a little remains undiſſolved at the bottom, which is to be afterwards incorporated by ſetting the ſyrup in a water-bath..

The quantity of ſugar ſhould be ſo much as the liquor is capable of keeping diſſolved in the cold: if there is more, a part of it will ſeparate, and concrete into cryſtals, or candy; if leſs, the ſyrup will be ſubject to ferment, eſpecially in warm weather, and change into a vinous, or ſour liquor. If in cryſtalliſing, only the ſuperfluous ſugar ſeparated, it would be of no inconvenience; but when part of the ſugar has candid, the remaining ſyrup is found to have an under proportion, and is as ſubject to fermentation as if it had wanted ſugar at firſt.

IV.

Copper-veſſels, unleſs they be well tinned ſhould not be employed in the making of acid ſyrups, or ſuch as are compoſed of the juices of fruits.

The confectioners, who are the moſt dexterous people at theſe kinds of preparations, to avoid the expence of frequently new-tinning their veſſels, rarely make uſe of any other than copper ones untinned, in the preparation even of the moſt acid ſyrups, as of oranges and lemons. Nevertheleſs, by taking due care, that their coppers be well ſcoured and perfectly clean, and that the ſyrup remain no longer in them than is abſolutely neceſſary, they avoid giving it any ill taſte or quality from the metal. This practice, however, is by no means to be recommended to the apothecary.

V.

The ſyrup, when made, is to be ſet by till next day; if any ſaccharine cruſt appears upon the ſurface, it is to be taken off.

SYRUPUS ACETII.

Edinb.

Syrup of vinegar.

Take of

Vinegar, two pounds and an half;
Refined ſugar, three pounds and an half.

Boil them till a ſyrup be formed.

THIS is to be conſidered as ſimple ſyrup merely acidulated, and is by no means unpleaſant. It is often employed in mucilaginous mixtures, and the like; and on account of its cheapneſs it is often preferred to ſyrup of lemons.

SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ.

Lond.

Syrup of marſhmallow.

Take of

Freſh root of marſhmallow, bruiſed one pound:
Double-refined ſugar, four pounds;
Diſtilled water, one gallon.

Boil the water with the marſhmallow root to one half, and preſs out the liquor when cold. Set it by twelve hours; and, after the feces have ſubſided, pour off the liquor. Add the ſugar, and boil it to the weight of ſix pounds.

Edinb.

Take of

Marſhmallow roots, ſomewhat dried, nine ounces;
Water ten pounds;
Pureſt ſugar, four pounds;

Boil the water with the roots to the conſumption of one half, and ſtrain the liquor, ſtrongly expreſſing it. Suffer the ſtrained liquor to reſt till the feces have ſubſided, and when it is free of the dregs, add the ſugar; then boil ſo as to make a ſyrup.

THE ſyrup of marſhmallows ſeems to have been a ſort of favourite among

mong diſpenſatory writers, who have taken great pains to alter and amend it, but have been wonderfully tender in retrenching any of its articles. In the laſt preſcription, it is lopt of its ſuperfluities, without any injury to its virtues. It is uſed chiefly in nephritic caſes, for ſweetening emollient decoctions, and the like: of itſelf it can do little ſervice, notwithſtanding the high opinion which ſome have entertained of it; for what can be expected from two or three ſpoonfuls of the ſyrup, when the decoction, from which two or three pounds are made, may be taken at a draught or two? It is ſometimes uſeful in tickling coughs, by inviſcating irritating matter diſtilling in the fauces: in this way it ſometimes affords conſiderable relief

SYRUPUS CARYOPHILLI RUBRI.

Lond.

Syrup of clove July-flower.

Take of

Freſh clove July-flowers, the heels being cut off, two pounds;

Boiling diſtilled water, ſix pints.

Macerate the flowers for twelve hours in a glaſs veſſel; and, in the ſtrained liquor, diſſolve the double-refined ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS CARYOPHILLORUM.

Edinb.

Syrup of clove July-flower.

Take of

Clove July-flowers, freſh gathered and freed from the heels, one pound;

Pureſt ſugar, ſeven pounds and a quarter;

Boiling water four pounds.

Macerate the flowers in the water for a night; then to the ſtrained liquor add the ſugar previouſly beat, and diſſolve it by a gentle heat, to make the whole into a ſyrup.

This ſyrup is of an agreeable flavour, and a fine red colour; and for theſe it is chiefly valued. Some have ſubſtituted to it one eaſily preparable at ſeaſons when the flowers are not to be procured: an ounce of clove ſpice is infuſed for ſome days in twelve ounces of white wine, the liquor ſtrained, and, with the addition of twenty ounces of ſugar, boiled to a proper conſiſtence; a little cochineal renders the colour of this ſyrup exactly ſimilar to that prepared from the clove July-flower; and its flavour is of the ſame kind, though not ſo pleaſant. The abuſe may be readily detected by adding to a little of the ſyrup ſome alkaline ſalt or ley; which will change the genuine ſyrup to a green colour; but in the counterfeit, it will make no ſuch alteration, only varying the ſhade of the red.

As the beauty of the colour is a principal quality in this ſyrup, no force in the way of expreſſion ſhould be uſed in ſeparating the liquor from the flowers.

SYRUPUS COLCHICI.

Edinb.

Syrup of colchicum.

Take of

Colchicum root, freſh and ſucculent, cut into ſmall pieces, one ounce;

Vinegar, ſixteen ounces;

Pureſt ſugar, twenty-ſix ounces.

Macerate the root in the vinegar two days, now and then ſhaking the veſſel; then ſtrain it with a gentle preſſure. To the ſtrained liquor add the ſugar, and boil a little, ſo as to form a ſyrup.

This ſyrup ſeems to be the beſt preparation of the colchicum; great care is required to take up this root in the proper ſeaſon: and from errors of this kind we are to aſcribe the uncertainty in the effects of this medicine as found in the ſhops.

The ſyrup of colchicum is often ſucceſsfully employed as a diuretic, and may be taken from a dram or two to the extent of an ounce or more.

SYRUPUS CORTICIS AURANTII.

Lond.

Syrup of orange-peel.

Take of
- Freſh outer-rind of Seville oranges, eight ounces;
- Boiling diſtilled water, five pints.

Macerate for twelve hours in a cloſe veſſel; and, in the ſtrained liquor, diſſolve the double-refined ſugar to make a ſyrup.

Edinb.

Take of
- Yellow rind of Seville orange-peel, freſh, ſix ounces;
- Boiling water, three pounds.

Infuſe them for a night in a cloſe veſſel; then ſtrain the liquor; let it ſtand to ſettle; and having poured it off clear from the ſediment, diſſolve in it four pounds and a quarter of white ſugar, ſo as to make it into a ſyrup with a gentle heat.

In making this ſyrup, it is partiularly neceſſary that the ſugar be revioufly powdered, and diſſolved n the infuſion with as gentle a heat s poſſible, to prevent the exhalation f the volatile parts of the peel. With heſe cautions, the ſyrup proves a ery elegant and agreeable one, poſſſing great ſhare of the fine flavour f the orange-peel.

SYRUPUS CROCI.

Lond.

Syrup of ſaffron.

Take of
- Saffron, one ounce
- Boiling diſtilled water, one pint.

Macerate the ſaffron, in the water, for twelve hours, in a cloſe veſſel; and diſſolve the double refined ſugar in the ſtrained liquor that it may be made a ſyrup.

Saffron is very well fitted for making a ſyrup, as in this form a ſufficient doſe of it is contained in a reaſonable compaſs. This ſyrup is at preſent frequently preſcribed; it is a pleaſant cordial, and gives a fine colour to juleps.

SYRUPUS SUCCI LIMONIS.

Lond.

Syrup of lemon-juice.

Take of
- Lemon-juice, ſtrained, after the feces have ſubſided, two pints;
- Double-refined ſugar, fifty ounces.

Diſſolve the ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS e SUCCO MALORUM LIMONIORUM.

Edinb.

Syrup of lemon-juice.

Take of
- Juice of lemons, ſuffered to ſtand till the feces have ſubſided, and afterwards ſtrained, two pounds and a half.
- Double-refined ſugar, fifty ounces.

Diſſolve the ſugar in the juice, ſo as to make a ſyrup thereof.

SYRUPUS FRUCTUS MORI.

Lond.

Syrup of the juice of mulberries.

SYRUPUS FRUCTUS RUBI IDÆI.

Lond.

Syrup of the juice of raſpberries.

SYRUPUS FRUCTUS RIBIS NIGRI.

Lond.

Syrup of black currants.

Theſe three are directed by the London college to be prepared in the ſame manner as ſyrup of lemons, which immediately precedes them.

All theſe four are very pleaſant cooling ſyrups; and with this intention are occaſionally made uſe of in draughts and juleps, for quenching thirſt, abating heat, &c. in bilious or inflammatory diſtempers. They are ſometimes likewiſe employed in gargariſms for inflammations of the mouth and tonſils.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ALBI.

Lond.

Syrup of the white poppy.

Take of

The heads of white poppies dried, and the ſeeds taken out, three pounds and an half;

Double-refined ſugar, ſix pounds.

Diſtilled water, eight gallons.

Slice and bruiſe the heads, then boil them in the water to three gallons, in a water-bath ſaturated with ſea-ſalt, and preſs out the liquor. Reduce this by boiling to about the meaſure of four pints, and ſtrain it whilſt it is hot, firſt through a ſieve, then through a thin woollen cloth, and ſet it aſide for twelve hours, that the feces may ſubſide. Boil the liquor, poured off from the feces, to three pints, and diſſolve the ſugar in it that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ALBI, ſeu de MECONIO, vulgo DIACODION.

Edinb.

Syrup of white poppies, or *of meconium,* commonly called *diacodium.*

Take of

White poppy heads, dried, and freed from the ſeeds, two pounds;

Boiling water, thirty pounds;

Pureſt ſugar, four pounds.

Macerate the bruiſed heads in the water for a night; next boil till only one-third part of the liquor remain; then ſtrain it; expreſsing it ſtrongly. Boil the ſtrained liquor to the conſumption of one half, and ſtrain again; laſtly, add the ſugar, and boil to a ſyrup.

It may alſo be made by diſſolving in two pounds and a half of ſimple ſyrup, one dram of the extract of white poppies.

This ſyrup, impregnated with the opiate matter of the poppy heads, is given to children in doſes of two or three drams; to adults, from half an ounce to an ounce and upwards, for eaſing pain, procuring reſt, and anſwering the other intentions of mild opiates. Particular care is requiſite in its preparation, that it may be always made, as nearly as poſſible, of the ſame ſtrength; and accordingly the colleges have been very minute in their deſcription of the proceſs.

SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS ERRATICI.

Lond.

Syrup of the red poppy.

Take of

The freſh flowers of the wild, or red poppy, four pounds;

Boiling diſtilled water, four pints and an half.

Put the flowers, by degrees, into the boiling water, in a water-bath, conſtantly ſtirring them. After this, the veſſel being taken out of the bath, macerate for twelve hours; then preſs out the liquor an and ſet it apart, that the feces may ſubſide. Laſtly, make it into a ſyrup, with double-refined ſugar.

The deſign of putting the flowers into boiling water in a water-bath is, that they may be a little ſcalded, ſo as to ſhrink enough to be all immerged in the water; without this artifice, they can ſcarce be all got in: but they are no longer to be continued over the fire than till this effect is produced, leſt the liquor become too thick, and the ſyrup rendered ropy.

This ſyrup has been recommended in diſorders of the breaſt, coughs, ſpitting of blood, pleuriſies, and other diſeaſes, both as an emollient and as an opiate. It is one of the lighteſt of the opiate medicines; and in this reſpect ſo weak, that ſome have doubted of its having any anodyne quality. We indeed preſume, that it might be very ſafely ſuperſeded altogether: and accordingly it has now no place either in the Edinburgh pharmacopœia, or ſome of the beſt foreign ones, though ſtill retained by the London college.

SYRUPUS ROSÆ.

Lond.

Roſe-ſyrup.

Take of
- The dried petals of the damaſk roſe, ſeven ounces;
- Double refined ſugar, ſix pounds;
- Boiling diſtilled water, four pints.

Macerate the petals of the roſe in water for twelve hours, and ſtrain. Evaporate the ſtrained liquor to two pints and an half, and add the ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS ROSARUM PALLIDARUM.

Edinb.

Syrup of pale roſes.

Take of
- Pale roſes, freſh gathered, one pound;
- Boiling water, four pounds;
- White ſugar, three pounds.

Macerate the roſes in the water for a night; then to the liquor ſtrained, and freed from the dregs, add the ſugar; boil them into a ſyrup.

This ſyrup may likewiſe be made from the liquor remaining after the diſtillation of roſe-water, depurated from its feces.

The liquor remaining after the diſtillation of roſes (provided the ſtill has been perfectly clean), is as proper for making this ſyrup as a freſh infuſion; for the diſtillation only collects thoſe volatile parts which are diſſipated in the air whilſt the infuſion is boiling to its conſiſtence: This ſyrup is an agreeable and mild purgative for children, in the doſe of half a ſpoonful, or a ſpoonful. It likewiſe proves gently laxative to adults; and with this intention may be of ſervice in coſtive habits. Its principal uſe is in ſolutive glyſters.

SYRUPUS e ROSIS SICCIS.

Edinb.

Syrup of dry roſes.

Take of
- Red roſes, dried, ſeven ounces;
- White ſugar, ſix pounds;
- Boiling water, five pounds.

Infuſe the roſes in the water for a night, then boil them a little; ſtrain out the liquor, and adding to it the ſugar, boil them to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

This ſyrup is ſuppoſed to be mildly aſtringent: but is principally valued on account of its red colour. The London college have omitted it, having retained others at leaſt equal to it in that reſpect.

SYRUPUS SCILLITICUS.

Edinb.

Syrup of ſquills.

Take of

- Vinegar of ſquills, two pounds;
- White ſugar, three pounds and a half.

Make them into a ſyrup with a gentle heat.

THIS ſyrup was formerly prepared with ſome ſpices, intended to alleviate the offenſiveneſs of the ſquills. But while they had not this effect, they often counteracted the intention in view, and are therefore omitted. It is uſed chiefly in doſes of a ſpoonful or two, for promoting expectoration, which it does very powerfully.

SYRUPUS SIMPLEX, ſive COMMUNIS.

Edinb.

Simple or common ſyrup.

Take of

- Pureſt ſugar, fifteen parts;
- Water, eight parts.

Let the ſugar be diſſolved by a gentle heat.

THIS preparation is a plain liquid ſweet, void of flavour or colour. It is convenient for ſundry purpoſes where theſe qualities are not wanted, or would be exceptionable.

SYRUPUS SPINÆ CERVINÆ.

Lond.

Syrup of buckthorn.

Take of

- The juice of ripe and freſh buckthorn berries, one gallon;
- Ginger, bruiſed, one ounce;
- All-ſpice, powdered, one ounce and an half;
- Double-refined ſugar, ſeven pounds.

Set by the juice for ſome days, that the feces may ſubſide, and ſtrain: Macerate the ginger and all-ſpice in a pint of the ſtrained juice, for four hours, and ſtrain. Boil away the reſt of the juice to three pints; then add that part of the juice in which the ginger and all-ſpice have been macerated; and, laſtly, the ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS e RHAMNO CATHARTICO ſeu e SPINA CERVINA.

Edinb.

Syrup of buckthorn.

Take of

- The juice of ripe buckthorn berries, depurated, ſeven pounds and a half;
- White ſugar, three pounds and a half.

Boil them to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

BOTH theſe preparations, in doſes of three or four ſpoonfuls, operate as briſk cathartics. The principal inconveniences attending them are, their being very unpleaſant, and their occaſioning a thirſt and dryneſs of the mouth and fauces, and ſometimes violent gripes: theſe effects may be prevented by drinking liberally of water-gruel, or other warm liquids, during the operation. The ungratefulneſs of the buckthorn is endeavoured to be remedied in the firſt of the above preſcriptions, by the addition of aromatics; which, however, are ſcarcely ſufficient for that purpoſe. The ſecond alſo had formerly an aromatic material for the ſame intention, a dram of the eſſential oil of cloves; which being found ineffectual, is now rejected.

SYRUPUS TOLUTANUS.

Lond.

Syrup of balſam of Tolu.

Tak

Take of
 The balſam of Tolu, eight ounces;
 Diſtilled water, three pints.
Boil for two hours. Mix with the liquor, ſtrained after it is cold, the double-refined ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS BALSAMICUS.

Edinb.

Balſamic ſyrup.

Take of
 The ſyrup of ſugar, juſt made, and warm from the fire, two pounds;
 Tincture of balſam of Tolu, one ounce.
When the ſyrup has grown almoſt cold, ſtir into it the tincture, by little at a time, agitating them well together, till perfectly united.

THIS laſt method of making the balſamic ſyrup was dropt in one of the preceding editions of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, on a complaint that the ſpirit ſpoiled the taſte of the ſyrup; which it did in a great degree when the tincture was drawn with malt-ſpirits, the nauſeous oil which all the common malt-ſpirits are accompanied with communicating that quality; and this was particularly the caſe when the ſpirituous part was evaporated from the ſyrup, as was directed in the former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia. Particular care therefore ſhould be taken, that the ſpirit employed for making the tincture, be perfectly clean, and well rectified from all ill flavour.

The intention of the contrivers of the two foregoing proceſſes ſeems to have been ſomewhat different. In the firſt, the more ſubtile and fragrant parts of the balſam are extracted from the groſſer reſinous matter, and alone retained in the ſyrup: the other ſyrup contains the whole ſubſtance of the balſam in larger quantity. They are both moderately impregnated with the agreeable flavour of the balſam.

In ſome pharmacopoeias, a ſyrup of this kind is prepared from a tincture of balſam of Peru, with roſe-water, and a proper quantity of ſugar.

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ.

Lond.

Syrup of violets.

Take of
 The freſh petals of the violet, two pounds.
 Boiling diſtilled water, five pints.
Macerate for twenty-four hours; afwards ſtrain the liquor, without preſſing, through thin linen. Add refined ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

SYRUPUS VIOLARUM.

Edinb.

Syrup of violets.

Take of
 Freſh violets, one pound;
 Boiling water, four pounds.
 Pureſt ſugar, ſeven pounds and a half.
Macerate the violets in the water for twenty-four hours in a glaſs, or at leaſt a glazed earthen veſſel, cloſe covered; then ſtrain without expreſſion, and to the ſtrained liquor add the ſugar, beat, and make into a ſyrup.

THIS ſyrup is of a very agreeable flavour; and in the quantity of a ſpoonful or two proves to children gently laxative. It is apt to loſe, in keeping, the elegant blue colour, for which it is chiefly valued; and hence ſome have been induced to counterfeit it with materials whoſe colour is more permanent. This abuſe may be readily diſcovered, by adding to a little of the ſuſpected ſyrup any acid or alkaline liquor. If the ſyrup be ge-

genuine, the acid will change its blue colour to a red, and the alkali will change it to a green; but if counterfeit, theſe changes will not happen. It is obvious, from this mutability of the colour of the violet, that the preſcriber would be deceived if he ſhould expect to give any blue tinge to acidulated or alkaliſed juleps or mixtures, by the addition of the blue ſyrup.

SYRUPUS ZINGIBERIS.

Lond.

Syrup of ginger.

Take of
- Ginger, bruiſed, four ounces;
- Boiling diſtilled water, three pints

Macerate for four hours, and ſtrain; then add the refined ſugar, that it may be made a ſyrup.

Edinb.

Take of
- Beat ginger, three ounces;
- Boiling water, four pounds;
- Pureſt ſugar, ſeven pounds and a half

Macerate the ginger in the water in a cloſe veſſel, for twenty-four hours; then to the liquor ſtrained, and freed from the feces, add the beat ſugar, and make them into a ſyrup.

These are agreeable and moderately aromatic ſyrups, lightly impregnated with the flavour and virtues of the ginger.

SYRUPUS ACIDUS.

Gen.

Acid ſyrup.

Take of
- Weak ſpirit of vitriol, two drams;
- Syrup of lemons, ſix ounces.

Mix them.

Where we wiſh to obtain a ſyrup, not only ſtrongly acidulated, but alſo powerfully aſtringent, this formula may be conſidered as well ſuited to anſwer the purpoſe.

SYRUPUS ALKALINUS

Gen.

Alkaline ſyrup.

Take of
- Salt of tartar, three drams;
- Simple ſyrup, ſix ounces.

Mix them.

In this ſyrup we have in ſome degree the converſe of the preceding; and it may be uſefully employed, either for the deſtruction of acid in the ſtomach, or for the formation of neutral or effervescent mixtures.

SYRUPUS ALLII.

Suec.

Syrup of garlic.

Take of
- The freſh root of garlic, ſliced, one pound;
- Boiling water, two pounds.

Macerate them in a cloſe veſſel for an hour; add to the ſtrained liquor,
- Refined ſugar two pounds.

Boil them to a ſyrup.

This ſyrup formerly held a place in our pharmacopoeias, and was recommeded for promoting expectoration in caſes of chronic catarrh, and other affections of the breaſt: But, as well as the oxymel ex alio, it is now baniſhed from them; and there can be little doubt that the ſame intentions may in general be anſwered by leſs diſagreeable medicines. Yet where we wiſh to employ garlic as acted upon by a watery menſtruum, this formula is perhaps one of the beſt under which it can be exhibited.

SYRUPUS

SYRUPUS AMYGDALINUS.

Suec.

Syrup of almonds.

Take of

Sweet almonds, one pound;
Bitter almonds, two drams.

Let the almonds be blanched and beat in a ſtone mortar, with a wooden peſtle; then by degrees add barley-water, two pounds; ſtrain the liquor, and form it into a ſyrup, with as much double-refined ſugar as may be neceſſary.

The agreeable flavour of the almonds, is in this formula communicated to a ſyrup, which may be advantageouſly employed to ſweeten mixtures, or to form a pleaſant drink when diffuſed in water; and the flavour is not a little improved by the addition of the proportion of bitter almonds here directed. But even theſe cannot be ſuppoſed to communicate any active quality to this ſyrup, as they are employed in ſo ſmall a quantity; and ſtill leſs is to be expected from the ſweet almonds, which can communicate little more to the ſyrup than their mild oil.

SYRUPUS CINNAMONI.

Roſs.

Syrup of cinnamon.

Take of

Cinnamon, bruiſed, five ounces;
Spirituous cinnamon-water, two pounds.

Digeſt them in a cloſe glaſs veſſel for twenty-four hours; then add to the ſtrained liquor double-refined ſugar, three pounds; boil it to a ſyrup.

This ſyrup is ſtrongly impregnated with the cinnamon; and where we wiſh to ſweeten any mixture, at the ſame time adding to it an agreeable aromatic, it is perhaps one of the beſt articles we can employ.

SYRUPUS EMETICUS.

Brun.

Emetic ſyrup.

Take of

Glaſs of antimony, finely powdered, two drams;
Rheniſh wine, twelve ounces.

Let them be digeſted for three days in a gentle heat, then ſtrain the liquor through paper, and mix with the ſtrained liquor thirty ounces of double-refined ſugar. Let it be formed into a ſyrup and kept in a cloſe veſſel.

There can be no doubt of this ſyrup being ſtrongly impregnated with the emetic quality of the antimony; and it will at leaſt have ſo far the advantage of being very agreeable to the taſte, that it may be readily taken by very young people. But every good effect to be obtained from it may be had with more certainty, by adding to ſimple ſyrup any quantity that may be thought neceſſary of the tartarus antimonialis, previouſly diſſolved in a ſmall proportion of water.

SYRUPUS HYDRARGYRI.

Suec.

Syrup of quickſilver.

Take of

Purified quickſilver, one dram;
Gum arabic, three drams;
Roſe water, as much as is ſufficient for reducing the gum to a mucus.

Let them be rubbed in a mortar, till the quickſilver totally diſappears; then by degrees mix with it ſimple ſyrup four ounces.

In this we have a preparation ſimilar to the mercurial ſolution of Dr Plenk, formerly mentioned; and which while it does not poſſeſs any other advantage than mere ſweetneſs of taſte, is liable to the objections formerly urged againſt that preparation.

CHAP. XXIV.

MELLA MEDICATA.

MEDICATED HONEYS.

THE more fixed parts of vegetables, diſſolved in watery liquors, may be thence transferred into honey, by mixing the honey with the watery decoction or juice of the plant, and boiling them together till the aqueous part has exhaled, and the honey remains of its original conſiſtence. Honey has not probably, however, any very peculiar advantage over ſugar; and it is liable to many inconveniences which ſugar is free from: in particular, it is much more liable to run into fermentation, and in many conſtitutions produces gripes, and often violent effects: The Edinburgh college have therefore rejected the whole of the oxymels from their laſt edition of the pharmacopœia. And the number of preparations with honey in moſt of the foreign pharmacopoeias is now much diminiſhed. Still, however, there are ſeveral much employed by practitioners of eminence, and of courſe retained in the London pharmacopoeia.

MEL ROSÆ.

Lond.

Honey of roſes.

Take of

Red roſe-buds, with the heels cut off and dried, four ounces;

Diſtilled water, boiling, three pints;

Clarified honey, five pounds.

Macerate the roſe-petals in the water for ſix hours; then mix the honey with the ſtrained liquor, and boil the mixture to the thickneſs of a ſyrup.

THIS preparation is not unfrequently made uſe of as a mild cooling detergent, particularly in gargariſms for ulcerations and inflammation of the mouth and tonſils. The roſe buds here uſed ſhould be haſtily dried; the deſign of doing ſo is, that they may the better preſerve their aſtringency.

MEL SCILLÆ.

Lond.

Honey of ſquills.

Take of

Clarified honey, three pounds;

Tincture of ſquills, two pints.

Boil them in a glaſs veſſel to the thickneſs of a ſyrup.

The honey will here be impregnated with all the active parts of the ſquills which the tincture before contained, and may be employed as an uſeful expectorant or diuretic.

OXYMEL ÆRUGINIS.

Lond.

Oxymel of verdegris.

Take of

Prepared verdegris, one ounce;

Vinegar, ſeven ounces;

Clarified honey, fourteen ounces.

Diſſolve the verdegris in the vinegar, and ſtrain it through linen; then add the honey, and boil the whole to a proper thickneſs.

This is an improvement of what was formerly known in our pharmacopœias under the title of *Mel Ægyptiacum;* which, however, was, as then prepared, very uncertain with reſpect to ſtrength. It is uſed only externally for cleanſing foul ulcers, and keeping down fungous fleſh. It is alſo often ſerviceable in venereal ulcerations of the mouth and tonſils: But there is ſome danger from its application to places from the ſituation of which it is apt to be ſwallowed; for even a ſmall quantity of verdegris paſſing into the ſtomach may be productive of diſtreſſing, if not deleterious effects.

OXYMEL COLCHICI.

Lond.

Oxymel of meadow ſaffron.

Take of

The freſh root of meadow ſaffron, cut into thin ſlices, one ounce;

Diſtilled vinegar, one pint;

Clarified honey, two pounds.

Macerate the root of meadow-ſaffron, with the vinegar, in a glaſs veſſel, with a gentle heat, for forty-eight hours. Strain the liquor, preſſed out ſtrongly from the root, and add the honey. Laſtly, boil the mixture, frequently ſtirring it with a wooden ſpoon, to the thickneſs of a ſyrup.

This oxymel may be conſidered as very analogous to the ſyrupus colchici of which we have already made ſome obſervations. Under this form it was firſt introduced by Dr Stoerk. And although with certain conſtitutions the ſyrup is unqueſtionably preferable, yet it well deſerves a place in our pharmacopœias, as being an active medicine.

OXYMEL SCILLÆ.

Lond.

Oxymel of ſquills.

Take of

Clarified honey, three pounds;

Vinegar of ſquills, two pints.

Boil them in a glaſs veſſel, with a ſlow fire, to the thickneſs of a ſyrup.

The honey was formerly employed for this preparation unclarified, and the ſcum, which in ſuch caſes ariſes in the boiling, taken off; by this means the impurities of the honey were diſcharged; but ſome of the medicinal parts of the ſquills, with which the vinegar was impregnated, were alſo ſeparated. For this reaſon the college of London have now judiciouſly ordered the honey for all theſe kinds of preparations to be previouſly clarified by itſelf.

Oxymel of ſquills is an uſeful aperient,

perient, detergent, and expectorant, and of great ſervice in humoral aſthmas, coughs, and other diſorders where thick phlegm abounds. It is given in doſes of two or three drams, along with ſome aromatic water, as that of cinnamon, to prevent the great nauſea which it would otherwiſe be apt to excite. In large doſes, it proves emetic.

OXYMEL SIMPLEX.
Lond.
Simple oxymel.

Take of
Clarified honey, two pounds;
Diſtilled vinegar, one pint.
Boil them in a glaſs-veſſel, with a ſlow fire, to the thickneſs of a ſyrup.

This preparation may be conſidered as analogous to the ſyrupus aceti of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia. It is not inferior in efficacy to many more elaborate compoſitions. It is an agreeable, mild, cooling medicine. It is often uſed in cooling, detergent, gargariſms, and not unfrequently as an expectorant.

OXYMEL ex ALLIO.
Dan.
Oxymel of garlic.

Take of
Garlic, cut in ſlices, an ounce and a half;
Caraway ſeeds,
Sweet fennel ſeeds, each two drams;
Clarified honey, ten ounces;
Vinegar, half a pint.
Boil the vinegar for a little time, with the ſeeds bruiſed, in a glazed earthen veſſel; then add the garlic, and cover the veſſel cloſe; when grown cold, preſs out the liquor, and diſſolve in it the honey by the heat of a water-bath.

This oxymel is recommended for attenuating viſcid juices, promoting expectoration, and the fluid ſecretions in general. It is doubtleſs a medicine of conſiderable efficacy, though very unpleaſant, the flavour of the garlic prevailing, notwithſtanding the addition of the aromatic ſeeds.

OXYMEL PECTORALE.
Brun.
Pectoral oxymel.

Take of
Elecampane roots, one ounce;
Florence orris roots, half an ounce;
Gum ammoniacum, one ounce;
Vinegar, half a pint;
Clarified honey, one pound;
Water, three pints.
Let the roots, cut and bruiſed, be boiled in the water till one-third is waſted; then ſtrain off the liquor; let it ſtand to ſettle; and having poured it off clear from the feces, add to it the honey and the ammoniacum, previouſly diſſolved in the vinegar. Mix them together, by boiling them a little.

The title of this compoſition expreſſes its medical virtues. It is deſigned for thoſe diſorders of the breaſt that proceed from a load of viſcid phlegm and obſtructions of the pulmonary veſſels. Two or three ſpoonfuls may be taken every night and morning, and continued for ſome time.

CHAP. XXV.

PULVERES.

POWDERS.

THIS form receives ſuch materials only as are capable of being ſufficiently dried to became pulverable, without the loſs of their virtue. There are many ſubſtances, however, of this kind, which cannot be conveniently taken in powder: bitter, acrid, fetid drugs, are too diſagreeable: emollient and mucilaginous herbs and roots are too bulky: pure gums cohere, and become tenaceous in the mouth; fixt alkaline ſalts liquefy upon expoſing the compoſition to the air; and volatile alkalies exhale. Many of the aromatics, too, ſuffer a greater loſs of their odorous principle when kept in powder; as in that form they no doubt expoſe a much larger ſurface to the air.

The doſe of powders in extemporaneous preſcription, is generally about half a dram: it rarely exceeds a whole dram; and is not often leſs than a ſcruple. Subſtances which produce powerful effects in ſmaller doſes are not truſted to this form, unleſs their bulk be increaſed by additions of leſs efficacy; thoſe which require to be given in larger ones are better fitted for other forms.

The uſual vehicle for taking the lighter powders, is any agreeable thin liquid. The ponderous powders, particularly thoſe prepared from metallic ſubſtances, require a more conſiſtent vehicle, as ſyrups; for from thin ones they ſoon ſubſide. Reſinous ſubſtances likewiſe are moſt commodiouſly taken in thick liquors: in thin ones, they are apt to run into lumps, which are not eaſily again diſſoluble.

General rules for making powders.

I.

Particular care ought to be taken that nothing carious, decayed, or impure, be mixed in the compoſition of powders: the ſtalks and corrupted parts of plants are to be ſeparated.

II.

The dry aromatics ought to be ſprinkled, during their pulverization, with a few drops of any proper water.

III.

The moiſter aromatics may be dried with a very gentle heat, before they are committed to the mortar.

IV.

Gums, and ſuch other ſubſtances as are difficultly pulverable, ſhould be pounded along with the drier ones, that they may paſs the ſieve together.

V.

No part ſhould be ſeparated for uſe, until the whole quantity put into the mortar has paſſed the ſieve, and the ſeveral ſiftings been mixed together; for thoſe parts of one and the ſame ſubject, which powder firſt, may prove different, at leaſt in degree of efficacy, from the reſt.

VI.

Powders of aromatics are to be prepared only in ſmall quantities at a time, and kept in glaſs-veſſels very cloſely ſtopt.

If powders are long kept, and not carefully ſecured from the air, their virtue is in great meaſure deſtroyed, althought the parts in which it conſiſts ſhould not in other circumſtances prove volatile. Thus, though the virtues of ipecacuanha are ſo fixt as to remain entire even in extracts made with proper menſtrua, yet if the powdered root be expoſed for a long time to the air, it loſes it emetic quality.

PULVIS ALOETICUS.

Lond.

Aloetic powder.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, one pound;
- White canella, three ounces.

Rub them ſeparately to powder, then mix them.

This compoſition has long been known in the ſhops under the title of *hiera picra.* It furniſhes us with an uſeful aloetic purgative, the canella operating as a good corrigent for the aloes. But it is more frequently employed as the baſis of an electuary of pills, or of a tincture, which was for a long time diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of *ſacred tincture.*

PULVIS ALOETICUS CUM FERRO.

Lond.

Aloetic powder with iron.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, powdered, an ounce and an half;
- Myrrh, powdered, two ounces;
- Dry extract of gentian;
- Vitriolated iron, of each, in powder, one ounce.

Mix them.

In this powder we have an aloetic and chalybeate conjoined. It conſiſts of nearly the ſame articles which formerly entered the compoſition of the Pilulæ Ecphracticæ Chalybeatæ, as they were called; and it is perhaps more frequently employed when brought to the form of pills by means of ſyrups, than under that of powder: But in either way it is an uſeful medicine, and is particularly employed with advantage in caſes of obſtructed menſtruation.

PULVIS ALOETICUS CUM GUAIACO.

Lond.

Aloetic powder with guaiacum.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, one ounce and an half;
- Gum guaiacum, one ounce;
- Aromatic powder, half an ounce.

Rub the aloes and gum guaiacum ſeparately to powder; then mix all the ingredients together.

In the guaiacum, as well as the aloes, we have a warm gummi-reſinous purgative; and both are corrected, as well as more minutely divided, from their combination with the aromatics. This therefore furniſhes us with an uſeful purgative: But when taken only in ſmall doſes, its chief effect is that of promoting perſpiration. It is, however, more frequently employed reduced to the form of pills than in the ſtate of powder; and indeed it conſiſts of nearly the ſame ingredients which conſtituted the pilulæ aromaticæ of the former edition of the London pharmacopoeia.

PULVIS AROMATICUS.

Lond.

Aromatic powder.

Take of
Cinnamon, two ounces;
Smaller cardamom-ſeeds, huſked,
Ginger,
Long pepper, of each one ounce.
Rub them together to a powder.

PULVIS DIAROMATON, ſive SPECIES AROMATICÆ.

Edinb.

Aromatic powder, or *Aromatic ſpecies.*

Take of
Nutmegs,
Leſſer cardamom-ſeeds,
Ginger, of each two ounces.
Beat them together into a powder, to be kept in a phial well ſhut.

Both theſe compoſitions are agreeable, hot, ſpicy medicines; and as ſuch may be uſefully taken in cold phlegmatic habits and decayed conſtitutions, for warming the ſtomach, promoting digeſtion, and ſtrengthening the tone of the viſcera. The doſe is from ten grains to a ſcruple and upwards. The firſt is conſiderably the warmeſt. This principally ariſes from the quantity of long pepper which it contains; but it is perhaps to be doubted whether from this article any advantage be derived: and a powder not inferior to either might, we think, be formed by ſubſtituting caſſia to the cinnamon employed by the one college, or the nutmegs by the other.

PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of aſarabacca.

Take of
The dry leaves of aſarabacca,
Sweet marjoram,
Syrian herb-maſtich,
Dry flowers of lavender, of each one ounce.
Powder them together.

PULVIS STERNUTATORIUS, ſive CEPHALICUS.

Edinb.

Sternutatory, or *Cephalic powder.*

Take of
The leaves of aſarum, three parts;
Marjoram, one part.
Beat them together into a powder.

Though the former of theſe powders be more compounded than the latter, yet they differ very little. They are both agreeable and efficacious errhines, and ſuperior to moſt of thoſe uſually ſold under the name of *herb ſnuff*. They are often employed with great advantage in caſes of obſtinate headach, and of ophthalmias reſiſting other modes of cure. Taken under the form of ſnuff to the extent of five or ſix grains at bed-time, they will operate the ſucceeding day as a powerful errhine, inducing frequent ſneezing, but ſtill more a large diſcharge from the noſe. It is, however, neceſſary, during their operation, to avoid expoſure to cold.

PULVIS e CERUSSA.

Lond.

Powder of ceruſſe.

Take of
Ceruſſe five ounces;
Sarcocol, one ounce and a half;
Tra-

Tragacanth, half an ounce.
Rub them together into powder.

This compoſition is the *trochiſci albi* of Rhazes brought back to its original ſimplicity with regard to the ingredients, and without the needleſs trouble of making it into troches. It is employed for external purpoſes, as in collyria, lotions, and injections, for repelling acrimonious humours, and in inflammations.

PULVIS e CHELIS CANCRORUM COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of crabs claws.

Take of
Crabs claws, prepared, one pound;
Chalk,
Red coral, each, prepared, three ounces.
Mix them.

These powders have loſt ſeveral of their ingredients, without any injury to their virtues; and poſſibly they would ſtill bear a farther reduction; for the crabs eyes and chalk are by themſelves at leaſt as effectual as any compoſition of them with coral: and perhaps every purpoſe to be obtained from them may be accompliſhed by a more ſimple abſorbent, as the pulvis cretaceus, afterwards to be mentioned, or the powder of the lapilli cancrorum.

PULVIS CONTRAYERVÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of contrayerva.

Take of
Contrayerva, powdered, five ounces;
Compound powder of crabs-claws, one pound and an half.
Mix them.

This powder was formerly directed to be made up into balls with water, and was then called Lapis contrayervæ; a piece of trouble now laid aſide as needleſs, for it was neceſſary to reduce the balls into powder again before they could be uſed. Nor did that form contribute, as has been imagined, to their preſervation; for it is ſcarce to be ſuppoſed that the powder will loſe more by being kept for a reaſonable length of time in a cloſe-ſtopt glaſs, than the balls will in the humectation with water, and exſiccation in the air, before they are fit for being put by to keep. This medicine has a much better claim to the title of an alexipharmac and ſudorific than the foregoing compoſitions. The contrayerva by itſelf proves very ſerviceable in low fevers, where the vis vitæ is weak, and a diaphoreſis to be promoted. It is poſſible, that the crabs-claw powders are of no farther ſervice than as they divide this powerful ingredient, and make it ſit more eaſily on the ſtomach.

PULVIS e CRETA COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of chalk.

Take of
Prepared chalk, half a pound;
Cinnamon four ounces;
Tormentil,
Gum arabic, of each, three ounces;
Long pepper, half an ounce.
Powder them ſeparately, and mix them.

PULVIS CRETACEUS.

Edinb.

Chalk powder.

Take of
White chalk prepared, four ounces;
Nutmeg, half a dram;
Cinnamon, one dram.
Mix and make them into powder; which may ſupply the place of the *cardialgic troches.*

The addition of the aromatics in the above formula, coincides with the general intention of the remedy which is indicated for weakneſs and acidity in the ſtomach; and in looſeneſs from acidity.

PULVIS e CRETA COMPOSITUS CUM OPIO.

Lond.

Compound powder of chalk with opium.

Take of
- Compound powder of chalk, eight ounces;
- Hard purified opium, powdered, one dram and an half.

Mix them.

From the addition of the opium this remedy becomes ſtill more powerful than the above in reſtraining diarrhoea.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of ipecacuanha.

Take of
- Ipecacuanha.
- Hard purified opium, of each, powdered, one dram;
- Vitriolated kali, powdered, one ounce.

Mix them.

PULVIS SUDORIFICUS, ſive DOVERI.

Edinb.

Sudorific, or *Dover's powder.*

Take of
- Vitriolated tartar, three drams;
- Opium,
- Root of ipecacuanha, beat, of each one ſcruple.

Mix and grind them accurately together, ſo as to make an uniform powder.

The vitriolated tartar, from the grittineſs of its cryſtals, is perhaps better fitted for tearing and dividing the tenacious opium than any other ſalt; this ſeems to be its only uſe in the preparation. The operator ought to be careful that the opium and ipecacuanha ſhall be equally diffuſed through the whole maſs of powder, otherwiſe different portions of the powder muſt have differences in degree of ſtrength.

The hard purified opium, directed by the London college, is, from this circumſtance preferable to opium in its ordinary ſtate, employed by the Edinburgh college.

This powder is one of the moſt certain ſudorifics that we know of; and as ſuch, was recommended by Dr Dover as an effectual remedy in rheumatiſm. Modern practice confirms its reputation, not only in rheumatiſm, but alſo in dropſy and ſundry other diſeaſes, where it is often difficult by other means to produce a copious ſweat. The doſe is from five to ten or twelve grains, according as the patient's ſtomach and ſtrength bear it. It is convenient to avoid much drinking immediately after taking it, otherwiſe it is very apt to be rejected by vomiting before any other effects are produced.

PULVIS e JALAPA. COMPOSITUS.

Edinb.

Compound powder of jalap.

Take of
- Jalap root, one ounce;
- Cryſtals of tartar, two ounces.

Mix, and diligently grind them together for ſome time, ſo as to form a very fine powder.

The uſe of the cryſtals in this preparation is to break down and divide the jalap into very minute particles, whereby its operation is thought to be meliorated; and on this account the two articles are directed to be pounded together, and not ſeparately. But whether from this circumſtance any advantage ariſes or not, there can be no doubt that this combination furniſhes us with a very uſeful and active purgative in every caſe where it is neceſſary to produce both a full evacuation of the inteſtinal canal, and a free diſcharge from the ſyſtem in general, under the form of catharſis.

PULVIS e MYRRHA COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of myrrh.

Take of
Myrrh,
Dried ſavin,
—— rue,
Ruſſian caſtor, of each one ounce.
Rub them together into a powder.

This is a reformation of the *trochiſci e myrrha*, a compoſition contrived by Rhazes againſt uterine obſtructions. It may be taken in any convenient vehicle, or made into boluſes, from a ſcruple to a dram or more, two or three times a-day.

PULVIS OPIATUS.

Lond.

Opiate powder.

Take of
Hard purified opium, powdered, one dram;
Burnt and prepared hartſhorn, nine drams.
Mix them.

The hartſhorn is here intended merely to divide the opium, and to give it the form of powder, altho' it may perhaps have alſo ſome influence in rendering the opium more active from deſtroying acid in the ſtomach. But whether in this way it has any effect or not, there can be no doubt that it is a very convenient formula for the exhibition of opium in powder; which on ſome occaſions is preferable to its being given either in a liquid form or in that of pills. As ten grains of this powder contain preciſely one of the opium, the requiſite doſe may be eaſily adapted to the circumſtances of the caſe. It is often ſucceſsfully employed as a ſweating powder; and has not, like the Pulvis Doveri, the effect of inducing ſickneſs at ſtomach, or vomiting.

PULVIS e SCAMMONIO COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of ſcammony.

Take of
Scammony,
Hard extract of jalap, of each two ounces;
Ginger, half an ounce.
Powder them ſeparately, and mix them.

Edinb.

Take of
Scammony,
Cryſtals of tartar, of each two ounces;
Mix, and grind them diligently into a powder.

It is much to be regretted, that in the pharmacopoeias publiſhed by authority in Britain, two compoſitions ſhould be diſtinguiſhed by the ſame name, differing conſiderably from each other in their nature and degree of activity.

The compound powder of ſcammony in the laſt edition of the London pharmacopoeia differed conſiderably from the preſent: For there the only addition was calcined hartſhorn, intended merely for the diviſion of the ſcammony. This purpoſe is ſtill better anſwered by the cryſtals of tartar, which at the ſame time conſpire with the operation of the ſcammony as a purgative. But the addition of jalap and ginger, according to the preſent formula of the London pharmacopoeia, gives not only a purgative conſiderably different, but increaſes alſo the heating quality of the medicine, while the cream of tartar has an evident refrigerant power. Both may on occaſions be uſeful, but we think that in moſt caſes the Edinburgh formula will be found preferable.

In editions of our pharmacopoeias of ſtill older date, this powder was prepared with another very active ingredient, diaphoretic antimony. It was much celebrated as diſtinguiſhed by the name of its inventor, being called from its firſt publiſher, PULVIS CORNACHINI. In a former edition of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia it was thus directed to be prepared :

Take of
 Diaphoretic antimony,
 Cream of tartar,
 Scammony, each equal parts.
Make them into a powder.

This may be given to the quantity of a dram or more. In other preſcriptions, the tartar and antimonial calx bear nearly the ſame proportion to the ſcammony as the calcined hartſhorn did in the London pharmacopoeia. It appears probable, that neither of theſe ingredient, are of any farther uſe, than as they divide the texture of the ſcammony; though Cornachini ſuppoſes very conſiderable advantage from ſome deobſtruent quality in the tartar, whereby the veſſels ſhall be opened, and the noxious humours prepared for expulſion; and from the preparation of antimony, though it have no ſenſible operation, he expects ſome ſhare of the ſame ſucceſs which ſometimes attends the rougher preparations of that mineral.

Both the preſent formulæ may, however, be conſidered as poſſeſſing all the advantages of the pulvis Cornachini.

PULVIS e SCAMMONIO CUM ALOE.

Lond.

Powder of ſcammony with aloes.

Take of
 Scammony, ſix drams;
 Hard extract of jalap,
 Socotorine aloes, of each an ounce and an half;
 Ginger, half an ounce.
Powder them ſeparately, and mix them.

In this formula, the combination of ſcammony, jalap, and aloes, furniſhes a very active purgative, which with ſome intentions at leaſt, may be preferable to either of the preceding. Taken from five to ten grains, it will operate as a purgative, even in caſes of obſtinate coſtiveneſs.

PULVIS e SCAMMONIO CUM CALOMELANE.

Lond.

Powder of ſcammony with calomel.

Take of
 Scammony, half an ounce;
 Calomel,
 Double-refined ſugar, of each two drams.
Rub them ſeparately to a powder, and then mix them.

In this formula, we have the ſcammony in a more ſimple ſtate, united with ſuch a proportion of calomel as muſt very conſiderably aid its purgative power. And accordingly it may be employed with advantage, both in caſes of obſtinate coſtiveneſs, and in dropſical affections, where a conſiderable diſcharge is required from the ſyſtem.

PULVIS e SENNA COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of ſenna.

Take of
- Senna,
- Cryſtals of tartar, of each two ounces;
- Scammony, half an ounce;
- Ginger, two drams.

Rub the ſcammony by itſelf, rub the reſt together into a powder, and then mix them all.

THIS powder is given as cathartics, in the doſe of two ſcruples, or a dram. The ſpice is added, not only to divide, but to warm the medicine, and make it ſit eaſier on the ſtomach. The ſcammony is uſed as a ſtimulus to the ſenna; the quantity of the latter neceſſary for a doſe, when not aſſiſted by ſome more powerful material, being too bulky to be conveniently taken in this form.

The compoſition of this medicine is now conſiderably ſimplified, by the rejection both of cinnamon and cloves, as the ginger alone is found fully to anſwer the intention in view.

PULVIS STYPTICUS.

Edinb.

Styptic powder.

Take of
- Alum, an ounce and a half;
- Gum kino, three drams.

Grind them together into a fine powder.

IN former editions of our pharmacopoeia, a powder of this kind was directed to be made with alum and dragon's blood, and was long in repute as an aſtringent, under the title of *Pulvis ſtypticus Helvetii.* The gum kino is judiciouſly ſubſtituted to the dragon's blood, as being a much more powerful and certain aſtringent. The chief uſe of this powder is in hæmorrhagies, eſpecially of the uterus.

PULVIS e TRAGACANTHA COMPOSITUS.

Lond.

Compound powder of tragacanth.

Take of
- Tragacanth, powdered,
- Gum arabic,
- Starch, of each an ounce and an half;
- Double-refined ſugar, three ounces.

Rub them together into a powder.

THIS compoſition is ſomewhat ſimplified by the rejection of the marſh-mallow, and liquorice-root, which formerly entered it. But this has not probably produced any diminution of its medical properties. It operates as a mild emollient; and hence becomes ſerviceable in hectic caſes, tickling coughs, ſtrangury, ſome kinds of alvine fluxes, and other diſorders proceeding from a thin acrimonious ſtate of the humours, or an abraſion of the mucus of the inteſtines: they ſoften, and give a greater degree of conſiſtency to the former, and defend the latter from being irritated or excoriated by them. All the ingredients coincide in theſe general intentions. The doſe is from half a dram to two or three drams, which may be frequently repeated.

PULVIS ANTHELMINTICUS.

Gen.

Anthelmintic powders.

Take of
- The flowers of tanſy,
- Worm-ſeed, each three drams;
- Sal martis, one dram.

Mix them.

BOTH the tanſy and worm-ſeed

poſſeſs a conſiderable degree of anthelmintic power, which is not a little increaſed by the ſalt of ſteel. And from this combination more effect in the expulſion of worms, particularly of the lumbrici, may be expected, than from any of the articles taken by itſelf. This powder may be taken to the extent of half a dram or upwards for a doſe, proportioned to the age and circumſtances of the patient.

PULIVS ANTILYSSUS.

Brun.

Powder againſt the bite of a mad-dog.

Take of
- Aſh-coloured ground liverwort, two ounces;
- Black pepper one ounce.

Beat them together into a powder.

The virtue which this medicine has been celebrated for, is expreſſed in its title; the doſe is a dram and a half, to be taken in the morning faſting, in half a pint of cows milk warm, for four mornings together.

At one period it was held, on the recommendation of Dr Mead and other eminent practitioners in very high eſteem. Now, however it has fallen into ſuch diſrepute, as to be baniſhed from moſt of the modern pharmacopoeias.

PULVIS ARI COMPOSITUS.

Suec.

Compound powder of arum.

Take of
- Arum root, freſh dried, two drams;
- Yellow water-flag roots,
- Burnet ſaxifrage roots, each one dram;
- Canella alba, a dram;
- Salt of wormwood, one ſcruple.

Beat them into a powder, which is to be kept in a cloſe veſſel.

In former editions of the London pharmacopoeia, one of the ingredients in this compoſition was called *Acorus vulgi* or *vulgaris*; a name which has been applied, by different writers, both to *calamus aromaticus*, and to the *gladiolus luteus*, or common yellow water-flag. In this uncertainty, the compounder generally took the former. But as the medicine was firſt contrived by a German phyſician, Birkmann, and as in ſome of the German pharmacopoeias the *acorus vulgaris* is explained to be the water-flag, the Swediſh college have, rather in conformity to the original preſcription, than from any opinion of the virtues of the water-flag (which appear, when the root is dried and powdered, to be very inconſiderable) made choice of this laſt, and expreſſed it by the name which more clearly diſtinguiſhes it from the other. The caution of keeping the powder in a cloſe veſſel is a very neceſſary one; for if expoſed to the air, the alkaline ſalt, imbibing moiſture from it, would run into a liquid ſtate. Two alkaline ſalts have been generally directed; but as they differ from each other only in name, one of them is here juſtly omitted, and ſupplied by a proportionable increaſe of the other. Crabs-eyes were originally an article in this compoſition, but probably ſerved little other purpoſe than to increaſe its volume.

Agreeably to the above remark, the college of Edinburgh, in a reviſal of their pharmacopoeia, had omitted the crabs-eyes, and continued the former practice of uſing calamus aromaticus for the *acorus vulgaris*. They had likewiſe exchanged the cinnamon for the canella alba; and the alkaline ſalt for a neutral one, better ſuited to the form of a powder. Their formula was as follows:

Take of
  Arum roots, newly dried, two ounces;
  Calamus aromaticus,
  Burnet ſaxifrage roots, each one ounce;
  Canella alba, ſix drams;
  Vitriolated tartar, two drams.
Mix and make them into a powder.

This article, which had formerly a place alſo in the L[illegible]don pharmacopoeia, is ſtill retained in ſome of the beſt foreign ones: But it is now altogether rejected from our pharmacopoeias.

The *pulvis ari compoſitus* was originally intended as a ſtomachic: and in weakneſſes and relaxations of the ſtomach, accompanied with a ſurcharge of viſcid humours, it is doubtleſs a very uſeful medicine. It frequently alſo has good effects in rheumatic caſes: the doſe may be from a ſcruple to a dram, two or three times a-day, in any convenient liquor. It ſhould be uſed as freſh as poſſible, for its virtue ſuffers greatly in keeping: the arum root in particular, its capital ingredient, ſoon looſes the pungency, in which its efficacy principally conſiſts.

PULVIS DIGESTIVUS.

Suec.

Digeſtive powder.

Take of
  Bitter purging ſalts,
  Rhubarb, each equal parts.
Mix them.

In this compoſition, the ſalt will briſken the operation of the rhubarb as a cathartic, and the aſtringency of the latter will tend to increaſe the tone of the ſtomach: hence in conſequence of evacuating, and at the ſame time ſtrengthening the alimentary canal, it may be preſumed to have conſiderable influence in promoting digeſtion.

PULVIS DYSENTERICUS.

Dan.

Dyſenteric powder.

Take of
  Rhubarb, one ounce:
  Calcined hartſhorn, half an ounce;
  Gum Arabic, three drams;
  Caſcarilla bark, two drams.
Mix them, and reduce them to a very fine powder.

Here the rhubarb is combined with another powerful tonic, the caſcarilla; and while the calcined hartſhorn ſerves to neutralize acid, the gum arabic will operate as a demulcent. This compoſition therefore may be very uſeful in dyſenteric caſes, after the violence of the diſeaſe has been overcome, and when there remains a debilitated and abraded ſtate of the inteſtinal canal.

PULVIS FUMALIS.

Roſſ.

Fumigation powder.

Take of
  Olibanum,
  Amber,
  Maſtich, each three parts;
  Storax, two parts;
  Benzoine,
  Labdanum, each one part.
Mix them into a groſs powder.

This powder is intended for the purpoſe of fumigation; and when burnt it gives out a fragrant odour: hence it may be ſucceſsfully employed for combating diſagreeable ſmells, and counteracting putrid or other noxious vapours diffuſed in the atmoſphere.

PULVIS INFANTUM.

Suec.

Powder for infants.

Take of
  Magneſia alba, one ounce:
  Rhubarb, reduced to a very fine powder, one dram.

Let them be mixed.

This powder is very uſeful for deſtroying acid, and at the ſame time reſtoring diminiſhed tone of the alimentary canal: hence it is often advantageouſly employed in caſes of diarrhoea, which depend on theſe morbid conditions. And it is in general a circumſtance of conſiderable advantage, that it does not tend to check looſeneſs very ſuddenly. It is particularly uſeful with infants, and hence the origin of the name here affixed to it.

PULVIS NITROSUS.

Suec.

Nitrous powder.

Take of
  Purified nitre, three ounces;
  Salt of ſorrel, one ounce;
  Double-refined ſugar, ten ounces.
Let them be mixed.

This is a very convenient and agreeable form of exhibiting nitre: for while the ſugar ſerves not only to divide and diffuſe it, but alſo to correct its taſte; the ſalt of ſorrel adds to its refrigerant power.

PULVIS PERUVIANUS PURGANS.

Gen.

Purging Peruvian powder.

Take of
  The powder of Peruvian bark, one ounce;
  Powder of rhubarb,
  Powder of ſal ammoniac, each one dram and a half.

It has been imagined by many, that particular advantage reſulted from uniting the Peruvian bark with ſal ammoniac; and there can be no doubt, that in ſome caſes inconvenience reſults from the bark in conſequence of its binding the belly. There are therefore circumſtances in which the combination here propoſed may perhaps be proper: but there is reaſon to believe that the benefit of the ſal ammoniac is more imaginary than real; and it not unfrequently happens, that we are diſappointed of the benefit which might otherwiſe be derived from the bark, in conſequence of its proving even of itſelf a purgative. Hence, in perhaps a majority of caſes, the exhibiting it with the additions here propoſed will be rather prejudicial than otherwiſe.

PULVIS SEDATIVUS.

Suec.

Sedative powder.

Take of
  Opium, half a ſcruple;
  Purified nitre, five ſcruples and a half;
  Refined-ſugar, one ounce.

In this powder thoſe inconveniences which ſometimes reſult from opium may with certain conſtitutions be corrected, in conſequence of the refrigerant power of nitre; and hence it may prove a very uſeful ſedative powder. The ſugar is intended merely to give form to the medicine; and in this ſtate of combination, each dram of it contains a grain of opium; ſo that a practitioner has it in his power eaſily to regulate the doſe according to circumſtances.

PULVIS e SPONGIA.

Gen.

Sponge-powder.

Take of
  Burnt ſponge, powdered,
  Common ſalt, each three drams.
Mix them, and divide into twelve powders.

We have formerly mentioned in the Materia Medica the uſe of burnt ſponge in ſcrophulous affections, and particularly in the cure of the bronchocele. It has of late been highly celebrated for theſe purpoſes by Mr Wilmer, under the title of the Coventry remedy. There it was ſometimes employed merely in its pure ſtate, combined with a ſufficient quantity of honey, to form it into a bolus; ſometimes it was given united with calcined cork and pumice ſtone. What advantages, however, it could have derived from theſe additions is difficult to conceive; nor can we readily ſee how it will be improved by the addition of common ſea-ſalt here propoſed: for this may probably lead to new combinations, materially altering the qualities of thoſe ſalts which the ſponge itſelf contains; and on which its virtues, as far as it has any, muſt depend. At the ſame time, for any experience which we ourſelves have had, we are inclined to think, that theſe virtues which have been attributed to burnt ſponge are more imaginary than real.

CHAP. XXVI.

TROCHISCI.

TROCHES.

TROCHES and lozenges are compoſed of powders made up with glutinous ſubſtances into little cakes, and afterwards dried. This form is principally made uſe of for the more commodious exhibition of certain medicines, by fitting them to diſſolve ſlowly in the mouth, ſo as to paſs by degrees into the ſtomach; and hence theſe preparations have generally a conſiderable proportion of ſugar or other materials grateful to the palate. Some powders have likewiſe been reduced into troches, with a view to their preſervation: though poſſibly for no very good reaſons: for the moiſtening, and afterwards drying them in the air, muſt in this light be of greater injury, than any advantage accruing from this form can counterbalance.

General RULES *for making* TROCHES.

I.

THE three firſt rules laid down for making powders, are alſo to be obſerved in the powders for troches.

II.

If the maſs proves ſo glutinous as to ſtick to the fingers in making up, the hands may be anointed with any convenient ſweet or aromatic

romatic oil; or elſe ſprinkled with powder of ſtarch, or with that of liquorice.

III.

In order to thoroughly dry the troches, put them on an inverted ſieve, in a ſhady airy place, and frequently turn them.

IV.

Troches are to be kept in glaſs veſſels, or in earthen ones well glazed.

TROCHISCI AMYLI.

Lond.

Troches of ſtarch.

Take of

Starch an ounce and an half;
Liquorice, ſix drams:
Florentine orris, half an ounce;
Double-refined ſugar, one pound and an half.

Rub theſe to powder, and, by the help of tragacanth, diſſolved in water, make troches.

They may be made, if ſo choſen, without the orris.

TROCHISCI BECHICI ALBI.

Edinb.

White pectoral troches.

Take of

Pureſt ſugar, one pound;
Gum arabic, four ounces;
Starch, one ounce;
Flowers of benzoine, half a dram

Having beat them all into a powder, make them into a proper maſs with roſe-water, ſo as to form troches.

THESE compoſitions are very agreeable pectorals and may be uſed at pleaſure. They are calculated for ſoftening acrimonious humours, and allaying the tickling in the throat which provokes coughing.

Although not only the name but the compoſition alſo in the London and Edinburgh pharmacopoeias be ſomewhat different, yet their effects are very much the ſame.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ.

Lond.

Troches of liquorice.

Take of

Extract of liquorice,
Double-refined ſugar, of each ten ounces.
Tragacanth, powdered, three ounces.

Make troches by adding water.

TROCHISCI BECHICI NIGRI.

Edinb.

Black pectoral troches.

Take of

Extract of liquorice,
Gum arabic, each four ounces;
White ſugar eight, ounces.

Diſſolve them in warm water, and ſtrain: then evaporate the mixture over a gentle fire till it be of a proper conſiſtence for being formed into troches.

THESE compoſitions are deſigned for the ſame purpoſes as the white pectoral troches above deſcribed. In foreign pharmacopoeias there are ſome other troches of this kind, under the titles of *Trochiſci bechici flavi* and *rubri*; the firſt are coloured with ſaffron, the latter with bole armenic. The diſſolving and ſtraining the extract of liquorice and gum arabic, as now ordered in the laſt of the above preſcriptions, is a conſiderable improvement; not only as they are by that means more uniformly mixed than they can well be by beating; but likewiſe as they are thereby purified from the heterogeneous matters, of which both thoſe drugs have commonly no ſmall admixture.

TROCHISCI BECHICI cum OPIO,

Edinb.

Pectoral troches with opium.

Take of

Pure opium, two drams;
Balſam of Peru, one dram;
Tincture of Tolu, three drams.

Grind the opium with the balſam and tincture previouſly mixed, till it be thoroughly diſſolved, then add by degrees,

Of

Common ſyrup, eight ounces;
Extract of liquorice, ſoftened in warm water, five ounces.

Whilſt beating them diligently, gradually ſprinkle upon the mixture five ounces of powdered gum arabic. Exſiccate ſo as to form troches, each weighing ten grains

THE directions for preparing the above troches are ſo full and particular, that no farther explanation is neceſſary. Six of the troches prepared in the manner here ordered, contain about one grain of opium. Theſe troches are medicines of approved efficacy in tickling coughs depending on an irritation of the fauces. Beſides the mechanical effect of the inviſcating matters and involving acrid humours, or lining and defending the tender membranes, the opium muſt, no doubt, have a conſiderable ſhare, by more immediately diminiſhing the irritability of the parts themſelves.

The compoſition of theſe troches, however, would perhaps be improved by the omiſſion of the balſam of Peru: for although here directed only in ſmall quantity, yet it gives a taſte to the troches which is to many people very diſagreeable; and it is at the ſame time probable, that it adds very little, if any thing, to the efficacy of the medicine.

TROCHISCI e NITRO.

Lond.

Troches of nitre.

Take of

Purified nitre, powdered, four ounces;
Double-refined ſugar, powdered, one pound;
Tragacanth, powdered, ſix ounces.

With the addition of water, make troches.

TROCHISCI e NITRO

Edinb.

Troches of nitre.

Take of

Nitre, purified, three ounces;
Double-refined ſugar, nine ounces.

Make them into troches with mucilage of gum tragacanth.

THIS is a very agreeable form for the exhibition of nitre; though, when the ſalt is thus taken without any liquid (if the quantity be conſiderable), it is apt to occaſion uneaſineſs about the ſtomach, which can only be prevented by large dilution with aqueous liquors. The trochiſci e nitro have been ſaid to be employed with ſucceſs in ſome caſes of difficult deglutition.

TROCHISCI e SULPHURE.

Lond.

Troches of ſulphure.

Take of

Waſhed flowers of ſulphur, two ounces;
Double-refined ſugar, four ounces.

Rub them together; and with the mucilage of quince-ſeeds, now and then added, make troches.

TROCHISCI e SULPHURE, ſive DIASULPHURIS.

Edinb.

Troches

Troches of ſulphur.

Take of
- Flowers of ſulphur, two ounces;
- Flowers of benzoine, one ſcruple;
- White ſugar, four ounces;
- Factitious cinnabar, half a dram.

Beat them together, and add mucilage of gum tragacanth as much as is ſufficient.

Mix and make them into troches according to art.

THESE compoſitions are to be conſidered only as agreeable forms for the exhibition of ſulphur, no alteration or addition being here made to its virtue; unleſs that, by the flowers of benzoine in the ſecond preſcription, the medicine is ſuppoſed to be rendered more efficacious as a pectoral.

The factitious cinnabar ſeems chiefly intended as a colouring ingredient.

TROCHISCI e CRETA.

Lond.

Troches of chalk.

Take of
- Chalk, prepared, four ounces;
- Crabs-claws, prepared, two ounces;
- Cinnamon, half an ounce;
- Double-refined ſugar, three ounces.

Theſe being rubbed to powder, add the mucilage of gum arabic, and make troches.

TROCHISCI e MAGNESIA.

Lond.

Troches of magneſia.

Take of
- Burnt magneſia, four ounces;
- Double-refined ſugar, two ounces;
- Ginger powdered, one ſcruple

With the addition of the mucilage of gum arabic make troches.

THESE compoſitions are calculated againſt that uneaſy ſenſation at the ſtomach, improperly called the *heartburn*; in which they often give immediate relief, by abſorbing and neutralizing the acid juices that occaſion this diſorder. The abſorbent powders here made uſe of, are of the moſt powerful kind. The former has in general the effect of binding, the latter of opening, the belly; and from this circumſtance the practitioner will be determined in his choice, according to the nature of the caſe which he has occaſion to treat.

TROCHISCI de MINIO.

Dan.

Red-lead troches.

Take of
- Red-lead, half an ounce;
- Corroſive mercury ſublimate, one ounce;
- Crumb of the fineſt bread, four ounces.

Make them up with roſe-water into oblong troches.

THESE troches are employed only for external purpoſes as eſcharotics: they are powerrully ſuch, and require a good deal of caution in their uſe.

TROCHISCI CATECHU.

Brun.

Troches of catechu.

Take of
- Catechu, one ounce;
- White ſugar-candy, two ounces;
- Ambergris,
- Muſk, each ten grains;
- Mucilage of gum tragacanth, as much as is ſufficient.

Make them into troches.

THIS medicine has long been in eſteem as ſlight reſtringent; and reſtringents thus gradually received into the ſtomach produce better effects than when an equal quantity is taken down at once. Theſe troches would be more palatable, and perhaps no leſs ſerviceable, were the muſk and ambergris omitted.

CHAP. XXVII.

PILULÆ.

PILLS.

To this form are peculiarly adapted thoſe drugs which operate in a ſmall doſe, and whoſe nauſeous and offenſive taſte or ſmell require them to be concealed from the palate.

Pills diſſolve the moſt difficultly in the ſtomach, and produce the moſt gradual and laſting effects, of all the internal forms. This is, in ſome caſes of great advantage; in others, it is a quality not at all deſirable; and ſometimes may even be of dangerous conſequence, particularly with regard to emetics; which, if they paſs the ſtomach undiſſolved, and afterwards exert themſelves in the inteſtines, operate there as violent cathartics. Hence emetics are among us ſcarce ever given in pills; and hence to the reſinous and difficultly ſoluble ſubſtances, ſaponaceous ones ought to be added, in order to promote their ſolution.

Gummy reſins, and inſpiſſated juices, are ſometimes ſoft enough to be made into pills without addition: where any moiſture is requiſite, ſpirit of wine is more proper than ſyrups or conſerves, as it unites more readily with them, and does not ſenſibly increaſe their bulk. Light dry powders require ſyrup or mucilages: and the more ponderous, as the mercurial and other metallic preparations, thick honey, conſerve, or extracts.

Light powders require about half their weight of ſyrup; of honey, about three-fourths their weight; to reduce them into a due conſiſtence for forming pills. Half a dram of the maſs will make five or ſix pills of a moderate ſize.

General RULES *for making* PILLS.

I.

Gums and inſpiſſated juices, are to be firſt ſoftened with the liquid preſcribed: then add the powders, and continue beating them altogether till they be perfectly mixed.

II.

The maſſes for pills are beſt kept in bladders, which ſhould be moiſtened now and then with ſome of the ſame kind of liquid that the maſs was made up with, or with ſome proper aromatic oil.

PILULÆ ÆTHIOPICÆ.

Edinb.

Æthiopic pills.

Take of
- Quickſilver, ſix drams;
- Golden ſulphur of antimony,
- Reſin of guaiacum,
- Honey, each half an ounce.

Grind the quickſilver with the honey, in a glaſs mortar, until the mercurial globules entirely diſappear; then add the golden ſulphur and guaiacum, with as much mucilage of gum arabic as is ſufficient to make the mixture into a maſs of the proper conſiſtence for forming pills.

These pills are much more efficacious than thoſe of a former edition; the æthiops mineral, there ordered, being exchanged for a more active compoſition. In their preſent form, they reſemble Dr Plummer's pills, deſcribed in the Edinburgh Eſſays, and afterwards to be mentioned. To it they are preferable in one reſpect, that they are leſs apt to run off by ſtool. They are an uſeful alterative both in cutaneous and venereal diſorders. One fourth part of the quantity above preſcribed may be made into ſixty pills; of which from one to four may be taken every night and morning, the patient keeping moderately warm during the whole time that this courſe is continued.

PILULÆ ALOETICÆ.

Edinb.

Aloetic pills.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, in powder,
- Thick extract of gentian, each two ounces;

Make them into a maſs with ſimple ſyrup.

These pills were formerly directed to be made with Caſtile ſoap; from a notion which Boerhaave and ſome others were very fond of, that ſoap promoted the ſolution of reſinous and ſeveral other ſubſtances in the ſtomach. This, however, ſeems to be a miſtake; and, on the contrary, it is highly probable, that the alkaline part of the ſoap is in moſt inſtances ſeparated from the oily by the acid in the ſtomach; by which decompoſition the ſoap may come to retard inſtead of promoting the ſolution of the aloes. Theſe pills have been much uſed as warming and ſtomachic laxatives: they are very well ſuited for the coſtiveneſs ſo often attendant on people of ſedentary lives. Like other preparations of aloes, they are alſo uſed in jaundice, and in certain caſes of obſtructed menſes. They are ſeldom uſed for producing full purging; but if this be required, a ſcruple or half a dram of the maſs may be made into pills of a moderate ſize for one doſe.

PILULÆ ex ALOE.

Lond.

Pills of aloes.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, powdered, one ounce;
- Extract of gentian, half an ounce;
- Syrup of ginger, as much as is ſufficient.

Beat them together.

PILULÆ ex ALOE CUM MYRRHA.

Lond.

Pills of aloes with myrrh.

Take of
- Socotorine aloes, two ounces;
- Myrrh,
- Saffron, of each one ounce;
- Syrup of ſaffron, as much as is ſufficient.

Rub the aloes and myrrh ſeparately

to powder; afterwards beat them all together.

PILULÆ COMMUNES, vulgo RUFI.

Edinb.

The common pills, vulgarly called *Rufus's pills.*

Take of
Socotorine aloes, two ounces;
Myrrh, one ounce;
Saffron, half an ounce.
Beat them into a maſs with a proper quantity of ſyrup.

THESE pills have long continued in practice, without any other alteration than in the ſyrup which the maſs is made up with, and in the proportion of ſaffron. In our laſt Pharmacopoeia, the ſyrup of wormwood was ordered, which is here judiciouſly exchanged for that of ſaffron; this preſerving and improving the brightneſs of colour in the medicine, which is uſually looked upon as the characteriſtic of its goodneſs. The ſaffron, in the compoſition which is attributed to Rufus, is equal in quantity to the myrrh; and in theſe proportions the pill was received in our firſt Pharmacopoeia. As the diminution afterwards made in the ſaffron was grounded on very abſurd reaſons, (viz. "leſt the former quantity ſhould occaſion a "ſpaſmus cynicus,") the London College have now again increaſed it, and reſtored the pill to its original form. The virtues of this medicine may be eaſily underſtood from its ingredients. Theſe pills, given to the quantity of half a dram or two ſcruples, prove conſiderably cathartic, but they anſwer much better purpoſes in ſmaller doſes as laxatives or alteratives.

PILULÆ ex COLOCYNTHIDE cum ALOE, vulgo PILULÆ COCCIÆ.

Edinb.

Colocynth pills with aloes, commonly called *Cocciæ.*

Take of
Socotorine aloes,
Scammony, of each two ounces:
Sal polychreſt, two drams;
Colocynth, one ounce;
Oil of cloves, two drams.
Reduce the aloes and ſcammony into a powder with the ſalt; then let the colocynth, beat into a very fine powder, and the oil be added; laſtly, make it into a proper maſs with mucilage of gum arabic.

IN theſe pills we have a very uſeful and active purgative; and where the ſimple aloetic pill is not ſufficient for obviating coſtiveneſs, this will often effectually anſwer the purpoſe. Little of their activity can depend upon the ſalt which enters the compoſition; but it may aſſiſt in dividing the active parts of the other articles, particularly the aloes and ſcammony. Theſe pills often produce a copious diſcharge in caſes of obſtinate coſtiveneſs, when taken to the extent only of five or ten grains; but they may be employed in much larger doſes. They are, however, ſeldom uſed with the view of producing proper catharſis. Half a dram of the maſs contains about five grains of the colocynth, ten of the aloes, and ten of the ſcammony.

PILULÆ e CUPRO.

Edinb.

Copper pills.

Take of
Cuprum ammoniacum, ſixteen grains;
Crumb of bread, four ſcruples:
Spirit of ſal ammoniac, as much as is ſufficient to form them into a maſs, which is to be divided into thirty-two equal pills.

These pills had formerly the name of *Pilulæ cæruleæ*, but they are now with greater propriety denominated from the metal which is their baſis.

Each of theſe pills weigh about three grains, and contain ſomewhat more than half a grain of the cuprum ammoniacum. The above pills ſeem to be the beſt form of exhibiting this medicine; for the effects of which, ſee Cuprum ammoniacum.

PILULÆ e GUMMI.

Lond.

Gum-pills.

Take of
 Galbanum,
 Opopanax,
 Myrrh,
 Sagapenum, of each one ounce;
 Aſafoetida, half an ounce;
 Syrup of ſaffron, as much as is ſufficient.
Beat them together.

PILULÆ GUMMOSÆ.

Edinb.

Gum-pills.

Take of
 Aſafoetida,
 Galbanum,
 Myrrh, each one ounce;
 Rectified oil of amber, one dram.
Beat them into a maſs with ſimple ſyrup.

These pills are deſigned for antihyſterics and emmenagogues, and very well calculated for anſwering thoſe intentions; half a ſcruple, a ſcruple, or more, may be taken every night or oftener. The fetid pills of our former pharmacopoeia were conſiderably purgative: the purgative ingredients are now omitted, as the phyſician may eaſily, in extemporaneous preſcription, compound theſe pills with cathartic medicines, in ſuch proportions as particular caſes ſhall require.

PILULÆ ex HYDRARGYRO.

Lond.

Quickſilver-pills.

Take of
 Purified quickſilver,
 Extract of liquorice, having the conſiſtence of honey, of each two drams.
 Liquorice, finely powered, one dram.
Rub the quickſilver with the extract of liquorice until the globules diſappear; then, adding the liquorice-powder, mix them together.

PILULÆ e HYDRARGYRO, ſive MERCURIALES.

Edinb.

Mercurial pills.

Take of
 Quickſilver,
 Honey, each one ounce;
 Crumb of bread, two ounces.
Grind the quickſilver with the honey in a glaſs mortar till the globules diſappear, adding occaſionally a little ſimple ſyrup; then add the crumb of bread, and beat the whole with water into a maſs, which is to be immediately divided into four hundred and eighty equal pills.

The quickſilver was formerly directed to be ground with reſin of guaiacum and caſtile ſoap. The former was ſuppoſed to coincide with the virtues of the mercury, and the latter was uſed chiefly to divide the globules of mercury. For this laſt intention Doctor Saunders found that honey, the ſubſtance here ordered by the Edinburgh college, is of all he tried the moſt effectual: But we would ſuppoſe, with this gentleman, that ſomething farther is done in this proceſs than the mere diviſion of the mercurial globules, and that part of the quickſilver is as it were amalgamated with the honey, or brought to a ſtate ſimilar to that in Plenck's ſolution. The ſame effect will take place when the pills are prepared with extract of liquorice now directed by the London college.

The mercurial pill is one of the beſt preparations of mercury, and may in general ſuperſede moſt other forms of this medicine. It is neceſſary to form the maſs immediately into pills, as the crumb ſoon becomes too hard for that purpoſe. Soap was undoubtedly a very improper medium for triturating the mercury; it is not only too hard for that purpoſe, but when the preparation entered the ſtomach, the alkaline part of the ſoap being engaged by the acid in that viſcus, the mercury would in all probability be immediately ſeparated. The honey and bread can only be changed by the natural powers of digeſtion, and can never oppreſs the ſtomach. The doſe of the pills is from two to four or ſix in the day, according to the effects we wiſh to produce.

PILULÆ e JALAPPA.

Edinb.

Jalap-pills.

Take of

Extract of jalap, two ounces;
Aromatic powder, half an ounce.

Beat them into a maſs with ſimple ſyrup.

This is an uſeful and active purgative, either for evacuating the contents of the inteſtinal canal, or producing a diſcharge from the ſyſtem in general.

One of the ſame kind, with powdered jalap in ſubſtance inſtead of the extract, is uſed in ſome of our hoſpitals, as a cheap and effectual purge.

PILULÆ PLUMMERI.

Edinb.

Plummer's pill.

Take of

Sweet mercury,
Precipitated ſulphur of antimony, each ſix drams;
Extract of gentian,
White Spaniſh ſoap, each two drams

Let the mercury be triturated with the ſulphur till they be thoroughly mixed, than add the extract, and form a maſs with ſimple ſyrup.

These pills were recommended to the attention of the public about forty years ago by Dr Plummer, whoſe name they ſtill bear. He repreſented them in a paper which he publiſhed in the Edinburgh Medical Eſſays, as a very uſeful alterative; and on his authority they were at one time much employed; but they are now leſs extenſively uſed than formerly. And although they ſtill retain a place in the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, yet it is probable that every purpoſe to be anſwered by them may be more effectually obtained from the common mercurial pill, or from calomel in a more ſimple ſtate.

PILULÆ ex OPIO.

Lond.

Opium pills.

Take of

Hard purified opium, powdered, two drams:
Extract of liquorice, one ounce.

Beat them until they are perfectly united.

PILULÆ THEBAICÆ, vulgo PACIFICÆ.

Edinb.

Thebaic, commonly called *Pacific pills.*

Take of
- Opium, half an ounce;
- Extract of liquorice, two ounces;
- Caſtile ſoap, an ounce and a half;
- Jamaica pepper, one ounce.

Soften the opium and extract ſeparately with proof-ſpirit, and having beat them into a pulp, mix them; then add the ſoap, and the pepper beat into a powder; and laſtly, having beat them well together, form the whole into a maſs.

These two compoſitions, altho' differing in ſeveral particulars, may yet be conſidered as at bottom very much the ſame. The firſt is a ſimple opiate, in which every five grains of the maſs contains one of opium; and in the opium alone can we ſuppoſe that the activity of the medicine depends.

Although ſome of the articles contained in the latter compoſition may perhaps be ſuppoſed to operate as corrigentia, yet the former compoſition, which is the moſt ſimple, is in general preferable.

Pills ſimilar to the ſecond were contrived by a chemical empiric, Starkey, and communicated by him to Matthews, under whoſe name they were ſome time ago greatly celebrated. The form here given differs conſiderable from the original, in omitting many ingredients of no great ſervice. Nor indeed are any of the ingredients of much conſequence, except the opium; their quantity being too inconſiderable to anſwer any uſeful purpoſe. Nine grains of the compoſition contain nearly one of opium.

PILULÆ e SCILLA.

Lond.

Squill-pills.

Take of
- Freſh dried ſquills, powdered, one dram;
- Ginger, powdered,
- Soap, of each three drams;
- Ammoniacum, two drams;
- Syrup of ginger, as much as is ſufficient.

Beat them together

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ.

Edinb.

Squill-pills.

Take of
- Gum ammoniac.
- Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, in powder,
- Extract of liquorice, each one dram;
- Dried root of ſquills, in fine powder, one ſcruple,

Mix, and form them into a maſs with ſimple ſyrup.

These are elegant and commodious forms for the exhibition of ſquills, whether for promoting expectoration, or with the other intentions to which that medicine is applied. As the virtue of the compound is chiefly from the ſquills, the other ingredients are often varied in extemporaneous preſcription: and probably no material difference takes place in the two forms here propoſed, excepting in the proportion of the ſquills, which in the former conſtitutes one eight, in the latter one ninth of the maſs.

PILULÆ STOMACHICÆ.

Edinb.

Stomachic pills.

Take of
- Rhubarb, one ounce;
- Socotorine aloes, ſix drams;
- Myrrh, half an ounce;
- Vitriolated tartar one dram;
- Eſſential oil of mint, half a dram;
- Syrup of orange-peel, a ſufficient quantity.

Make them into a maſs.

This pill is intended for moderately warming and ſtrengthening the ſtomach, and evacuating crude viſcid humours. A ſcruple of the maſs may be taken twice a-day.

PILULÆ BACHERI.

Gen.

Bacher's pill.

Take of
  Extract of black hellebore,
  Purified myrrh, each one ounce;
  Powder of carduus benedictus, two ſcruples.
Mix them into a maſs according to art, to be dried in the air till it be fit for the formation of pills, each weighing one grain.

These pills have been ſtrongly recommended as a moſt effectual remedy in dropſical caſes, and have been alleged to unite an evacuant and tonic power. Hence they have been conſidered as particularly ſuited to thoſe caſes where remarkable weakneſs and laxity occurs. Under the hands of Mr Bacher the inventor, they acquired ſo great reputation, that after a trial in the military hoſpitals at Paris, the receipt was purchaſed by the French king, and publiſhed by authority. But like many other noſtrums ſince this publication, Bacher's pill has by no means ſupported the reputation which it had when kept a ſecret. The doſe is varied according to circumſtances, from one to thirty pills being taken in the courſe of the day.

PILULÆ ex ELATERIO.

Suec.

Pills of elaterium.

Take of
  The pureſt gum ammoniac, two ounces,
  Socotorine aloes,
  Gamboge, each two drams;
  Elaterium half a dram.
Mix them by means of bitter tincture, into a maſs for the formation of pills, each weighing two grains.

This, as well as the former, is alſo a pill celebrated for the cure of dropſical affections. And the elaterium from which it derives its name, is one of the moſt powerful evacuants in the way of catharſis. Here, however, it is united with ſuch active articles, particularly the gamboge, as muſt make its effect ſomewhat doubtful. And we are inclined to think that a preferable formula for making the Pilulæ ex Elaterio, is to form it into a maſs, with the extract of gentian. This is imagined to have ſome influence as correcting its effect, in exciting ſickneſs at ſtomach. And when each pill is made to contain half a grain of the elaterium, the doſe may be eaſily accommodated to the circumſtances of the patient, one or two pills being taken every hour till they begin to operate;

The elaterium, whether under the form abovementioned, or in the more ſimple ſtate, which has now been ſuggeſted, operates as a very powerful cathartic, often inducing the diſcharge of ſtagnant ſerum, when other remedies are found ineffectual. But it can be exhibited only in thoſe caſes where the patient ſtill retains a conſiderable degree of ſtrength.

PILULÆ FOETIDÆ.

Suec.

Fœtid-pills.

Take of
  Aſafœtida.
  Caſtor each a dram and a half;
  Salt of amber, half a dram.
  Oil of hartſhorn, half a ſcruple;
Make them into a maſs, with tincture of myrrh, to be divided into pills of two grains each.

These like the gum-pills formerly mentioned, are chiefly uſed as an antihyſteric and antiſpaſmodic medicine; and they are particularly uſeful in counteracting ſpaſmodic affections of the alimentary canal, eſpecially thoſe connected with flatulence. But the aſafoetida is no leſs ſucceſsful when exhibited in a more ſimple ſtate, particularly when formed into pills with an equal quantity of ſoap, by the aid of ſimple ſyrup.

PILULÆ de GAMBOGIA.

Dan.
Gamboge pills.

Take of
Socotorine aloes,
Extract of black hellebore,
Sweet mercury,
Gamboge, each two drams;
Diſtilled oil of juniper, half a dram;
Syrup of buckthorn, as much as is ſufficient for forming a maſs of pills.

From the ingredients of which theſe pills are conſtituted, we need hardly remark, that they muſt prove a very powerful purgative. The gamboge, from which they derive their name, is unqueſtionably a very active one. But it is not more ſo than the mercurius dulcis; and perhaps from an union of theſe two, as much might be expected as from the more compounded formula here adopted. Yet it is not improbable, that the eſſential oil of juniper may in ſome degree operate as a corrigent.

PILULÆ e MERCURIO CORROSIVO ALBO.

Suec.
Pills of corroſive ſublimate mercury.

Take of
Corroſive ſublimate,
Purified ſal ammoniac, each one ſcruple;
Diſtilled water, as much as is ſufficient to melt them;
Powder of the root of althea, ſixteen ſcruples;
Honey, two drams.
Mix them into a maſs for the formation of pills, each weighing three grains.

Corrosive ſublimate in ſubſtance was long conſidered as being ſo violent in its effects, that it could not with ſafety be taken internally; but for a conſiderable time it has been uſed with advantage under the form of ſolution, either in water or ſpirits. But to both theſe a coſiderable objection occurs from their diſagreeable braſſy taſte. This objection is however entirely obviated, by reducing the ſolution after it is formed to a ſolid maſs, by means of the crumb of bread, or any proper powder: And by the aid of a little ſal ammoniac, the ſolution may be made in a very ſmall quantity of water; ſo that leſs of any ſolid intermedium will be ſufficient to bring it to the form of pills. The formula here directed ſeems well ſuited for the purpoſe intended. Each of the pills contains about an eight of a grain of the corroſive; thus the doſe may be eaſily regulated according to the intention in view. And theſe pills are not unfrequently employed with advantage, both in combating venereal and cutaneous affections, and for the expulſion of worms from the alimentary canal. With the latter of theſe intentions, a ſimilar pill was particularly recommended by Dr Gardner, in a paper publiſhed in the Edinburgh Phyſical and Literary Eſſays. And although not received into our pharmacopoeia, it has been frequently uſed at Edinburgh.

PILULÆ PICEÆ.

Dan.

Tar-pills.

Take any quantity of tar, and mix with it as much powdered elecampane root as will reduce it to a proper thickneſs for being formed into pills.

The powder here mixed with the tar, though of no great virtue, is nevertheleſs a very uſeful addition, not only for procuring it a due conſiſtence, but likewiſe as it divides the reſinous texture of the tar, and thus contributes to promote its ſolution by the animal juices. In the Edinburgh infirmary, half a dram of the maſs, made into middle-ſized pills, is given every morning and evening in diſorders of the breaſt, ſcurvies, &c.

PILULÆ SAPONACEÆ.

Suec.

Soap-pills.

Take of
Hard white ſoap, two ounces;
Extract of birch, one ounce.
Let them be formed into a maſs, to be divided into pills, each containing three grains.

Although many virtues have been attributed to the birch, yet we are inclined to think, that it here ſerves little other purpoſe than to aid in giving the form of pills to the ſoap. And this article, even when taken in ſmall quantity with ſome conſtitutions, operates as a gentle laxative. But beſides this, it has alſo been ſuppoſed to be highly uſeful both in caſes of jaundice and of calculus. There can, however, be little doubt, that the theories on which it has been inferred, that it may be uſeful in ſuch complaints, are not well founded; and we may perhaps add, that the uſe of it even to a great extent, is by no means attended with thoſe conſequences which were once alleged to ariſe from it.

PILULÆ e STYRACE.

Suec.

Storax-pills.

Take of
Strained ſtorax, five ſcruples;
Extract of liquorice, three drams;
Opium, one dram.
Let the opium, diſſolved in wine, be added to the other ingredients, ſo as to form a maſs of proper conſiſtence, to be made into pills, each weighing three grains.

These pills are principally active in conſequence of the opium which they contain. And they are chiefly meant with a view to a ſlow ſolution in the ſtomach, and conſequently producing more gradual and laſting effects. One grain of opium is contained in ſix grains of the maſs.

CHAP. XXVIII.

EELECTUARIA.

ELECTUARIES.

Electuaries are compoſed chiefly of powders mixed up with ſyrups, &c. into ſuch a conſiſtence, that the powders may not ſeparate in keeping, that a doſe may be eaſily taken up on the point of a knife, and not prove too ſtiff to ſwallow.

Electuaries receive chiefly the milder alterative medicines, and ſuch as are not ungrateful to the palate. The more powerful drugs, as cathartics, emetics, opiates, and the like, (except in officinal electuaries to be diſpenſed by weight), are ſeldom truſted in this form, on account of the uncertainty of the doſe; diſguſtful ones, acids, bitters, fetids, cannot be conveniently taken into it; nor is the form of an electuary well fitted for the more ponderous ſubſtances, as mercurials, theſe being apt to ſubſide in keeping, unleſs the compoſition be made very ſtiff.

The lighter powders require thrice their weight of honey or ſyrup, boiled to the thickneſs of honey, to make them into the conſiſtence of an electuary; of ſyrups of the common conſiſtence, twice the weight of the powder is ſufficient.

Where the common ſyrups are employed, it is neceſſary to add likewiſe a little conſerve, to prevent the compound from drying too ſoon. Electuaries of Peruvian bark, for inſtance, made up with ſyrup alone, will often in a day or two grow too dry for taking.

Some powders, eſpecially thoſe of the leſs grateful kind, are more conveniently made up with mucilage than with ſyrup, honey, or conſerve. The three latter ſtick about the mouth and fauces, and thus occaſion the taſte of the medicine to remain for a conſiderable time; whilſt mucilages paſs freely, without leaving any taſte in the mouth. A little ſoft extract of liquorice, joined to the mucilage, renders the compoſition ſufficiently grateful, without the inconveniences of the more adheſive ſweets.

The quantity of an electuary directed at a time, in extemporaneous preſcription, varies much according to its conſtituent parts, but it is rarely leſs than the ſize of a nutmeg, or more than two or three ounces.

General rules for making electuaries.

I.

The rules already laid down for decoctions and powders in general, are likewiſe to be obſerved in making decoctions and powders for electuaries.

II.

Gums, inſpiſſated juices, and ſuch other ſubſtances as are not pulverable, ſhould be diſſolved in the liquor preſcribed: then add the powders by little and little, and keep the whole briſkly ſtirring, ſo as to make an equable and uniform mixture.

III.

Aſtringent electuaries, and ſuch as have pulps of fruits in their compoſition, ſhould be prepared only in ſmall quantities at a time: For aſtringent medicines loſe greatly of their virtue on being kept in this form, and the pulps of fruits are apt to become ſour.

IV.

The ſuperfluous moiſture of the pulps ſhould be exhaled over a gentle fire, before the other ingredients are added to them.

V.

Electuaries, if they grow dry in keeping, are to be reduced to the due conſiſtence, with the addition of a little Canary wine, and not with ſyrup or honey: by this means, the doſe will be the leaſt uncertain; a circumſtance deſerving particular regard, in thoſe eſpecially which are made up with ſyrup and contain a proportion of opium.

ELECTUARIUM e CASSIA.

Lond.

Electuary of Caſſia.

Take of
The freſh extracted pulp of caſſia, half a pound;
Manna, two ounces;
Pulp of tamarinds, one ounce;
Roſe-ſyrup, half a pound;

Beat the manna, and diſſolve it over a ſlow fire in the roſe-ſyrup; then add the pulps; and with a continued heat, evaporate the whole to the proper thickneſs of an electuary.

ELECTUARIUM e CASSIA. vulgo DIACASIA.

Edinb.

Electuary of caſſia, commonly called *Diacaſia.*

Take of
Pulp of caſia fiſtularis, ſix ounces;
Pulp of tamarinds,
Manna, each an ounce and a half;
Syrup of pale roſes, ſix ounces;

Having beat the manna in a mortar, diſſolve it with a gentle heat in the ſyrup; then add the pulps, and evaporate them with a regularly continued heat to the conſiſtence of an electuary.

THESE compoſitions are very convenient officinals, to ſerve as a baſis for purgative electuaries and other ſimilar purpoſes; as the pulping a ſmall quantity of the fruits, for extemporaneous preſcription, is very troubleſome. The tamarinds give them a pleaſant taſte, and do not ſubject them, as might be expected, to turn ſour. After ſtanding for four months, the compoſition has been found no ſourer than when firſt made up. They are likwiſe uſefully taken by themſelves, to the quantity of two or three drams occaſionally, for gently looſening the belly in coſtive habits.

ELECTUARIUM e SCAMMONIO.

Lond.

Electuary of ſcammony.

Take of
- Scammony, in powder one ounce and an half;
- Cloves,
- Ginger, of each ſix drams;
- Eſſential oil of caraway, half a dram;
- Syrup of roſes, as much as is ſufficient.

Mix the ſpices, powdered together, with the ſyrup; then add the ſcammony, and laſtly the oil of caraway.

This electuary is a warm, briſk purgative. It is a reform of the *Electuarium caryocoſtinum* of our preceding diſpenſatories, a compoſition which was greatly complained of, as being inconvenient to take, on account of the largeneſs of its doſe. A dram and a half of this, which contains fifteen grains of ſcammony, is equivalent to half an ounce of the other.

ELECTUARIUM e SENNA.

Lond.

Electuary of ſenna.

Take of
- Senna, eight ounces;
- Figs, one pound;
- Pulp of tamarinds,
- —— of caſſia,
- —— of prunes, of each half a pound;
- Coriander-ſeeds, four ounces;
- Liquorice three ounces;
- Double-refined ſugar, two pounds and an half.

Powder the ſenna with the coriander-ſeeds, and ſift out ten ounces of the mixed powder. Boil the remainder with the figs and liquorice, in four pints of diſtilled water, to one half; then preſs out and ſtrain the liquor. Evaporate this ſtrained liquor to the weight of about a pound and an half: then add the ſugar, and make a ſyrup; add this ſyrup by degrees to the pulps, and laſtly mix in the powder.

ELECTUARIUM LENITIVUM.

Edinb.

Lenitive electuary.

Take of
- Pulp of French prunes, one pound.
- Pulp of caſſia.
- Pulp of tamarinds, each two ounces and a half;
- Black ſyrup of ſugar, commonly called *molaſſes*, one pound and a half;
- Senna leaves in fine powder, four ounces;
- Coriander ſeeds in fine powder, half an ounce.

Having boiled the pulps with the ſyrup to the conſiſtence of honey, add the powders, and beat the whole into an electuary.

This electuary, the name of which is with propriety changed by the London college, is now freed from ſome ſuperfluous ingredients which were left in it at former reviſals, viz. polypody roots, French mercury leaves, fenugreek ſeeds, and linſeed. Molaſſes is preferable to either honey or ſugar, as it coincides with the intention, and is not only of itſelf inapt to ferment, but likewiſe prevents ſuch ſubſtances as are this way diſpoſed from running into fermentation.

It is a very convenient laxative, and has long been in common uſe among practitioners. Taken to the quantity of a nutmeg or more, as occaſion may require, it is an excellent laxative for looſening the belly in coſtive habits.

ELECTUARIUM JAPONICUM, vulgo CONFECTIO JAPONICA.

Edinb.

Japonic electuary, commonly called *Japonic confection.*

Take of
 Japan earth, four ounces;
 Gum kino, three ounces;
 Cinnamon,
 Nutmeg, each one ounce;
 Opium diffuſed in a ſufficient quantity of Spaniſh white wine, one dram and a half;
Syrup of dried roſes boiled to the conſiſtence of honey, two pounds and a quarter.
Mix and form them into an electuary.

The ingredients in the electuary ſeem extremely well choſen, and are ſo proportioned to one another, that the quantity of opium is the ſame as in the diaſcordium of the former pharmacopœias of Edinburgh, viz. one grain in ten ſcruples. The gum kino, now ſubſtituted to the tormentil root, is an excellent improvement in the formula.

ELECTUARIUM JOVIALE.

Brun.

Tin electuary.

Take of
 Pure tin,
 Quickſilver, each one ounce.
Let them be formed into an amalgam; then add
 Oyſter ſhells, prepared, one ounce.
Reduce the whole to a powder.
Take of
 This powder,
 Conſerve of wormwood, each one ounce, and form an electuary with ſyrup of mint.

Tin, as we have already had occaſion to obſerve under the article Stannum Pulveratum, has long been celebrated for the expulſion of tænia. And it is alſo well known, that in mercury we have one of the moſt powerful of the tribe of anthelmintics. Such a combination as the preſent, then, might be ſuppoſed well ſuited for the removal of that animal from the alimentary canal; and accordingly it has been alleged, that this electuary has ſometimes ſucceeded after other remedies have failed. It may be taken twice a-day, to the extent of two or three drams for a doſe.

ELECTUARIUM GINGIVALLE.

Suec.

Electuary for the gums.

Take of
 Powdered myrrh, three drams;
 Cream of tartar,
 Cochineal, each a dram and a half.
Grind them together in a glaſs mortar: then add
 Melted honey, four ounces;
 Cloves, in powder, one dram.

Myrrh, particularly under the form of tincture, has long been a favourite application to the gums, when in a ſpongy or ulcerated ſtate. But the ſpirituous menſtruum there employed, although ſometimes favouring the intention in view, in other inſtances occurs as an objection to its uſe. In theſe caſes, the benefit to be derived from the myrrh may be obtained from this electuary, which may always be applied with ſafety, and ſometimes with advantage.

ELECTUARIUM e MANNA.

Suec.

Electuary of manna.

Take of
 Manna.
 Refined ſugar, pounded,

Fennel-water, each two ounces.
Strain the mixture, uſing expreſſion; then add
Fine powder of the root of florentine orrice, one dram;
Freſh drawn almond oil, one ounce.

In this electuary we have a gently emollient laxative, which is very uſeful in theſe caſes, where obſtipatio either ariſes from indurated feces, or is ſupported by that cauſe. But its cathartic powers are by no means conſiderable.

ELECTUARIUM NITROSUM.

Gen.

Nitrous electuary.

Take of
Purified nitre, half an ounce;
Conſerve of roſes, four ounces.
Mix them.

Under this formula, nitre may be introduced to a conſiderable extent, without giving uneaſineſs at ſtomach, while at the ſame time its refrigerant power is combined with the aſtringency of the roſes. From theſe circumſtances it may be advantageouſly employed in different caſes, but particularly in inſtances of hæmoptyſis.

ELECTUARIUM TEREBINTHINATUM.

Suec.

Terebinthinate electuary.

Take of
Spirit of turpentine, half an ounce;
Honey, one ounce;
Powder of liquorice, as much as is ſufficient for the formation of an electuary.

Under this form, the oil of turpentine may be introduced with leſs uneaſineſs, than perhaps under almoſt any other. And it may thus be employed for different purpoſes, but particularly with a view to its diuretic power. But it has been eſpecially celebrated for the cure of obſtinate rheumatiſms, and above all, for that modification of rheumatiſm which has the name of *iſchias*, and which is found in many inſtances, obſtinately to reſiſt other modes of cure.

LINCTUS LENIENS.

Suec.

Lenient Linctus.

Take of
Gum arabic, bruiſed, two drams;
Cherry-water, half an ounce.
By trituration in a mortar, mix with them
Almond oil, freſh drawn,
Syrup of almonds, each ſeven ounces.

In this we have a very agreeable emollient linctus, highly uſeful in recent catarrhal affections, for lubricating the throat and fauces. It may be taken at pleaſure to any extent that the ſtomach will eaſily bear.

CHAP. XXIX.

CONFECTIONES.

CONFECTIONS.

ALTHOUGH the London college have ſeparated theſe from electuaries, yet they differ ſo little, that in moſt pharmacopœias they are ranked under the ſame head. And in that of Edinburgh, there are ſeveral articles which have promiſcuouſly the name either of *confection* or *electuary*. But as no inconvenience ariſes from the ſeparation; and as we have followed the order of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia in other particulars, it would be improper to deviate from it in this.

CONFECTIO AROMATICA.
Lond.
Aromatic confection.

Take of
Zedoary, in coarſe powder,
Saffron, of each half an ounce;
Diſtilled water, three pints.
Macerate for twenty-four hours; then preſs and ſtrain. Reduce the ſtrained liquor, by evaporation, to a pint and a half, to which add the following, rubbed to a very fine powder:
Compound powder of crabs-claws, ſixteen ounces;
Cinnamon,
Nutmegs, of each two ounces;
Cloves, one ounce;
Smaller cardamom-ſeeds, huſked, half an ounce;
Double-refined ſugar, two pounds.
Make a confection.

THIS confection is compoſed of the more unexceptionable ingredients of a compoſition formerly held in great eſteem, and which was called, from its author, CONFECTIO RALEIGHANA. The original confection was compoſed of no leſs than five and twenty particulars; each of which were examined apart, except one, *ros ſolis*, the flower of which is too ſmall to be gathered in ſufficient quantity for the general uſe of the medicine, and the plant is poſſeſſed of hurtful qualities, as is experienced in cattle that feed where it grows. In this examination, many of the extracts came out ſo very nauſeous, that it was impoſſible to retain them, conſiſtent with any regard to the taſte of the compoſition. But ſome few, of equal efficacy with any of the reſt, being of a tolerable taſte and flavour, were compounded in different proportions; and when, after many trials, a compoſition was approved, the quantity of each material, that would yield the proportion of extract which entered that compoſition, was calculated,

ted, and from thence the proportions were collected as now ſet down: after which the compound extract was made, and found to anſwer expectation. The London college, in the preſent edition of their pharmacopoeia, have ſtill farther ſimplified this formula, by rejecting the roſemary, juniper, and cardamoms, which formerly entered it.

The confection, as now reformed, is a ſufficiently grateful and moderately warm cordial; and frequently given with that intention, from eight or ten grains to a ſcruple or upwards, in boluſes and draughts. The formula might perhaps be ſtill more ſimplified without any loſs. The crabs-claw powder does not appear to be very neceſſary, and is inſerted rather in compliance with the original, than from its contributing any thing to the intention of the medicine; and the following formula of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia ſeems to us preferable to that of the London, even in its preſent improved ſtate.

ELECTUARIUM CARDIACUM vulgo CONFECTIO CARDIACA.

Edinb.

Cordial electuary, commonly called *Cordial confection.*

Take of
- Conſerve of orange-peel, three ounces;
- Preſerved nutmegs, an ounce and a half;
- Preſerved ginger, ſix drams;
- Cinnamon, in fine powder, half an ounce;
- Syrup of orange-peel, as much as will form the whole into an electuary.

In the above ſimple and elegant formula, a number of trifling ingredients are rejected, and thoſe ſubſtituted in their place are medicines of approved efficacy. We therefore conſider this preparation as an uſeful remedy for the purpoſes expreſſed in its title.

CONFECTIO OPIATA.

Lond.

Confection of opium.

Take of
- Hard purified opium, powdered, ſix drams;
- Long pepper,
- Ginger,
- Caraway ſeeds, of each 2 ounces;
- Syrup of white poppy, boiled to the conſiſtence of honey, three times the weight of the whole.

Mix the purified opium carefully with the heated ſyrup: then add the reſt rubbed to powder.

ELECTUARIUM THEBAICUM.

Edinb.

Thebaic electuary.

Take of
- Powder of aromatics, ſix ounces;
- Virginian ſnake-root, in fine powder, three ounces;
- Opium, diffuſed in a ſufficient quantity of Spaniſh white-wine, three drams;
- Clarified honey thrice the weight of the powders.

Mix them, and form an electuary.

These compoſitions conſiſt of very powerful ingredients, and are doubtleſs capable of anſwering every thing that can be reaſonably expected from the more voluminous theriaca of Andromachus. The London college alſo had formerly their theriaca compoſed of the leſs exceptionable ingredients of Andromachus's. But as theſe medicines have for a long time been chiefly employed for external purpoſes, by the way of cataplaſm, the *Theriaca Londinenſis* is now omitted, and its place ſupplied by a cataplaſm compoſed of a few well-choſen articles, under the name of *Cataplaſma e cymino*; of which hereafter. For internal uſe, none of the theriacas are at preſent ſo much regarded as they have been heretofore; practitioners having introduced in their room extemporaneous boluſes of Virginian ſnake-root, camphor, contrayerva, and the like; which anſwer all their intentions, with this advantage, that they may be given either with or without opium; an ingredient which renders the others prejudicial, in caſes where they might otherwiſe be proper.

With regard to the quantity of opium in the foregoing compoſitions, one grain thereof is contained in thirty-ſix grains of the Confectio opiata, and in five ſcruples of the Thebaic electuary. The proportion of opium will vary a little, according to the time that they have been kept; their moiſture by degrees exhaling, ſo as to leave the remainder ſtronger of the opium than an equal weight was at firſt. A change of this kind is taken notice of by many writers, but falſely attributed to an imaginary fermentative quality of the ingredients; by which they were ſuppoſed, from their multiplicity and contrariety, to be continually exhaling and improving the virtues of each other.

A good deal of care is requiſite in making theſe compoſitions, to prevent the waſte which is apt to happen in the pounding, and which would render the proportion of opium to the other ingredients precarious. The intention of diſſolving the opium in wine, for theſe and other electuaries, is, that it may be more uniformly mingled with the reſt.

THESE compoſitions fully ſupply the place of two articles, which though long baniſhed from the ſhops, we ſhall here ſubjoin; as examples of the amazing height to which compoſition in medicine had at one time proceeded.

MITHRIDATIUM, ſive CONFECTIO DAMOCRATIS.

Mithridate, or the confection of Democrates.

Take of
- Cinnamon, fourteen drams:
- Myrrh, eleven drams;
- Agaric,
- Indian nard,
- Ginger,
- Saffron,
- Seeds of mithridate muſtard,
- Frankincenſe,
- Chio turpentine, each ten drams;
- Camels hay,
- Coſtus, or in its ſtead zedoary,
- Indian leaf, or in its ſtead mace,
- Stechas,
- Long pepper,
- Hartwort ſeeds,
- Hypociſtis,
- Storax ſtrained,
- Opoponax,
- Galbanum ſtrained,
- Opobalſam, or in its ſtead expreſſed oil of nutmegs,
- Ruſſia caſtor each one ounce;
- Poley mountain,
- Scordium,
- Carpobalſam, or in its ſtead cubebs,
- White pepper,
- Candy carrot ſeed,
- Bdellium ſtrained, each ſeven drams;
- Celtic nard,
- Gentian root,
- Dittany of Crete,
- Red roſes,
- Macedonian parſley ſeed,
- Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, huſked,
- Sweet fennel ſeed,
- Gum arabic,

Opium ſtrained, each five drams;
Calamus aromaticus,
Wild valerian root,
Aniſeed,
Sagapenum, ſtrained, each three drams;
Meum athamanticum,
St John's wort,
Acacia, or in its ſtead terra Japonica,
Bellies of ſkinks, each two drams and a half;
Clarified honey, thrice the weight of all the other ingredients.

Warm the honey, and mix with it the opium diſſolved in wine: melt the ſtorax, galbanum, turpentine, and opobalſam (or expreſſed oil of nutmegs) together in another veſſel, continually ſtirring them about to prevent their burning; with theſe ſo melted, mix the hot honey, at firſt by ſpoonfuls, and afterwards in larger quantities at a time; when the whole is grown almoſt cold, add by degrees the other ſpecies reduced into powder.

THERIACA ANDROMACHI.

Theriaca of Andromachus, or *Venice treacle.*

Take of
Troches of ſquills, half a pound;
Long pepper,
Opium, ſtrained,
Vipers, dried, each three ounces;
Cinnamon,
Opobalſam, or in its ſtead expreſſed oil of nutmegs, each two ounces;
Agaric,
Florence oris root,
Scordium,
Red roſes,
Navew ſeeds,
Extract of liquorice, each an ounce and a half;
Indian nard,
Saffron,
Amomum,
Myrrh,
Coſtus, or in its ſtead zedoary,
Camel's hay, each one ounce;
Cinquefoil root,
Rhubarb,
Ginger,
Indian leaf, or in its ſtead mace,
Dittany of Crete,
Horehound leaves,
Calamint leaves,
Stechas,
Black pepper,
Macedonian parſley ſeed,
Olibanum,
Ohio turpentine,
Wild valerian root, each drams;
Gentian root,
Celtic nard,
Spignel,
Poley mountain }
St John's wort } leaves,
Groundpine }
Germander tops, with the ſeed,
Carpobalſam, or in its ſtead cubebs,
Aniſeed,
Sweet fennel ſeed,
Leſſer cardamom ſeeds, huſked,
Biſhops-weed }
Hartwort } ſeeds,
Treacle muſtard }
Hypociſtis,
Acacia, or in its ſtead Japan earth,
Gum arabic,
Storax, ſtrained,
Sagapenum, ſtrained,
Terra Lemnia, or in its ſtead bole armenic, or French bole,
Green vitriol calcined, each half an ounce;
Small (or in its ſtead, the long) birthwort root,
Leſſer centaury tops,
Candy carrot ſeed,
Opopanax,
Galbanum, ſtrained,

Ruſſia caſtor,
Jews pitch, or in its ſtead white amber, prepared;
Calamus aromaticus, each two drams;
Clarified honey, thrice the weight of all the other ingredients.

Let theſe ingredients be mixed together, after the ſame manner as directed in making the mithridate.

THESE celebrated electuaries are often mentioned by medical writers, and may ſerve as examples of the wild exuberance of compoſition which the ſuperſtition of former ages brought into vogue. The theriaca is a reformation of mithridate, made by Andromachus phyſician to Nero: the mithridate itſelf is ſaid to have been found in the cabinet of Mithridates king of Pontus. The firſt publiſhers of this pompous arcanum were very extravagant in their commendations of its virtues; the principal of which was made to conſiſt in its being a moſt powerful preſervative againſt all kinds of venom; whoever took a proper quantity in a morning, was enſured from being poiſoned during that whole day: this was confirmed by the example of its ſuppoſed inventor, who, as Celſus informs us, was by its conſtant uſe ſo fortified againſt the commonly reputed poiſons, that none of them would have any effect upon him when he wanted their aſſiſtance. But the notions of poiſons which prevailed in thoſe ruder ages were manifeſtly erroneous. Before experience had furniſhed mankind with a competent knowledge of the powers of ſimples, they were under perpetual alarms from an apprehenſion of poiſons, and buſied themſelves in contriving compoſitions which ſhould counteract their effects, accumulating together all thoſe ſubſtances which they imagined to be poſſeſſed of any degree of alexipharmac power. Hence proceed the voluminous antidotes which we meet with in the writings of the ancient phyſicians: yet it does not appear that they were acquainted with any real poiſon, except the cicuta, aconitum, and bites of venomous beaſts; and to theſe they knew of no antidote whatever. Even admitting the reality of the poiſons, and the efficacy of the ſeveral antidotes ſeparately, the compoſitions could no more anſwer the purpoſes expected from them, than the accumulating of all the medicinal ſimples into one form could make a remedy againſt all diſeaſes.

Yet, notwithſtanding the abſurdity in the original intention of theſe medicines, and their enormity in point of compoſition, as they contain ſeveral powerful materials, whoſe virtues, tho' greatly prejudiced, yet are not deſtroyed, by their multiplicity and contrariety, the compounds have been found, from repeated experience, to produce very coſiderable effects, as warm opiate diaphoretics.

Theſe compoſitions might without doubt be lopt of numerous ſuperfluities, without any diminution of their virtues; yet as the effects of them, in their preſent form, are ſo well known, ſo much regard has been paid to ancient authority, as not to attempt a reformation of that kind. Altho' theſe forms were originally complex, yet ſubſequent additions had crept into them. Neither the deſcription in verſe of the elder Andromachus, nor the proſe explanation of the younger, make any mention of the white pepper afterwards added to the theriaca; and the orris root, in the mithridate of our former pharmacopoeias, is alſo a ſupernumerary ingredient, not warranted by the original: theſe threfore are rejected. Nor is the aſarum in the mithridate grounded on any good authority: the verſe it is taken from, is mutilated and corrupt; and the word which ſome, upon conjecture only, ſuppoſe to have been aſarum, others, alſo upon conjecture, chooſe to read differently: till ſome emendation ſhall be better founded than merely upon critical gueſſes, this ſingle ſpecies may be ſafely paſſed over without any prejudice to the medicine. None of the ancient deſcriptions afford any other light in this particular; for they either omit this ingredient, and others alſo, or abound with additions.

Another innovation on both theſe medicines alſo took place. In each of theſe compoſitions were found both cinnamon and caſſia lignea; and it is very evident, from ſeveral parts of Galen's works, that the latter was uſed by the ancients only upon account of the great difficulty of procuring the other; ſo that to retain the caſſia, now that cinnamon is ſo common, is a blind following of theſe writers, without any attention to their meaning: the caſſia therefore is now rejected, and half the quantity of cinnamon put in its room; which is the proportion that Galen directs to be obſerved in ſubſtituting the one for the other. It is probable, that the caſe is the ſame with regard to the Celtic and the Indian nard; that the firſt had a place in theſe compoſitions, on account of the difficulty of procuring the Indian: for Galen expreſsly prefers the latter.

There is a material error in regard to the theriaca, which has paſſed through ſeveral editions of our Pharmacopoeia: this is, the ſubſtituting Roman vitriol to the ancient chalcitis, now not certainly known; and, in the catalogue of ſimples deſcribing the Roman to be a blue vitriol; whereas the Italian writers are unanimous it is a green vitriol; and were it not, it would not anſwer to the effects of the chalcitis, which was certainly a chalybeate, and gives the medicine its black colour. What has chiefly occaſioned chalcitis to be ſuppoſed a cupreous vitriol, ſeems to be its name, derived from χαλκος, copper: but it is to be obſerved, that all vitriols were formerly imagined to proceed from copper, and were named accordingly: the green or martial vitriols are ſtill called by the Germans *kupffer-waſſer*, and by us *coperas*. It is probable, that the ancient chalcitis was no other than a native martial vitriol, calcined by the heat of thoſe warm climates to a degree of yellowiſh red or coppery colour: and therefore the common green vitriol, thus calcined by art, very properly ſupplies its place.

The preparation of theſe medicines has been ſomewhat facilitated by omitting the *trochiſci cypheos* uſed in the mithridate, and the *hedychroi* and *viperini* for the theriaca; and inſerting their ingredients, after *Zwelffer*'s manner, in the compoſitions they are intended for. This is done in the theriaca very commodiouſly; the ingredients in theſe troches uniting with thoſe in the theriaca itſelf into unbroken numbers. But to render the numbers equally ſimple in the mithridate, it was neceſſary to retrench a few odd grains from ſome of the articles, and make a ſmall addition to ſome others. The proportions of the ingredients in the *trochiſci cypheos* are adjuſted from the original deſcription in Galen; the numbers in our former pharmacopoeia being very erroneous.

Both the London and Edinburgh colleges ventured at length to diſcard theſe venerable reliques. The Edinburgh college at firſt ſubſtituted in their room an elegant and ſimple form, equivalent to them both in efficacy, under the title of Theriaca Edinenſis, *Edinburgh Theriaca*. In latter editions, however, they have entirely baniſhed the name of *theriaca* from their book, and have put in its place the more elegant compoſition already mentioned, the Electuarium Thebaicum.

CHAP. XXX.

AQUÆ MEDICATÆ.

MEDICATED WATERS.

WE have already taken notice of many articles which are either diſſolved in water or communicate their virtues to it. And in one ſenſe of the word, theſe may be called *medicated waters*. Sometimes this impregnation is effected by the aid of heat, ſometimes without it: and thus are formed decoctions, infuſions, and the like. But among thoſe articles referred to in this chapter, there takes place mere watery ſolution only, and they are uſed ſolely with the intention of acting topically in the way of lotion, injection, or at the utmoſt of gargariſm.

AQUA ALUMINIS COMPOSITA.
Lond.
Compound alum-water.

Take of
Alum,
Vitriolated zinc, of each half an ounce;
Boiling diſtilled water, two pints.
Pour the water on the ſalts in a glaſs veſſel, and ſtrain.

THIS water was long known in our ſhops under the title of *Aqua aluminoſa Bateana*.

Bates directed the ſalts to be firſt powdered and melted over the fire; but this is needleſs trouble, ſince the melting only evaporates the aqueous parts, which are reſtored again on the addition of the water. This liquor is uſed for cleanſing and healing ulcers and wounds; and for removing cutaneous eruptions, the part being bathed with it hot three or four times a-day. It is ſometimes likewiſe employed as a collyrium; and as an injection in the gonorrhoea and fluor albus, when not accompanied with virulence.

AQUA STYPTICA.

Edinb.

Styptic water.

Take of
Blue vitriol,
Alum, each three ounces;
Water, two pounds.
Boil them until the ſalts be diſſolved; then filtre the liquor, and add one ounce and a half of vitriolic acid.

THIS water, though made with the blue in place of the white vitriol, cannot be conſidered as differing very much from the former. It is formed upon the ſtyptic, recommended by Sydenham, for ſtopping bleeding at the noſe, and other external hæmorrhagies: for this purpoſe cloths or doſſils are to be dipt in the liquor, and applied to the part.

AQUA CUPRI AMMONIATI.

Lond.

Water of ammoniated copper.

Take of
Lime-water, one pint;
Sal ammoniac, one dram.
Let them ſtand together, in a copper veſſel, till the ammonia be ſaturated.

AQUA SAPHARINA.

Edinb.

Sapphire coloured water.

Take of
Lime-water, newly made, eight ounces;
Sal ammoniac, two ſcruples;
Verdegris, beat, four grains.
Mix them, and after twenty-four hours ſtrain the liquor.

THIS is a much more elegant and convenient method than the preceding.

This water is at preſent pretty much in uſe as a detergent of foul and obſtinate ulcers, and for taking away ſpecks or films in the eyes. The copper contributes more to its colour than to its medicinal efficacy; for the quantity of the metal diſſolved is extremely ſmall.

AQUA LITHARGYRI ACETATI COMPOSITA.

Lond.

Compound water of acetated litharge.

Take of
Acetated water of litharge, two drams;
Diſtilled water, two pints;
Proof-ſpirit of wine, two drams.
Mix the ſpirit of wine with the acetated water of litharge; then add the diſtilled water.

THIS liquor is of the ſame nature with ſolutions of *ſaccharum ſaturni*, and is analogous to the Vegeto-mineral water of Mr Goulard. It is only uſed externally, as a coſmetic againſt cutaneous eruptions, redneſs, inflammation, &c. But even here, it is alleged that it is not altogether void of danger; and that there are examples of its continued employment having occaſioned ſundry ill conſequences. But at the ſame time the very frequent uſe that is made of it with perfect impunity, would lead us to conclude, that in theſe obſervations there muſt be ſome miſtake.

AQUA ZINCI VITRIOLATI CUM CAMPHORA.

Lond.

Water of vitriolated zinc with camphor.

Take of
Vitriolated zinc, half an ounce;
Camphorated ſpirit, half an ounce;
Boiling water, two pints.
Mix, and filter through paper.

THIS is an improved method of forming the Aqua vitriolica camphorata of the former editions of the

London pharmacopoeia. It is uſed externally as a lotion for ſome ulcers, particularly thoſe in which it is neceſſary to reſtrain a great diſcharge. It is alſo not unfrequently employed as a collyrium in ſome caſes of opthalmia, where a large diſcharge of watery fluid takes place from the eyes with but little inflammation. But when it is to be applied to this tender organ, it ought at firſt, at leaſt, to be diluted by the addition of more water.

AQUA VITRIOLICA.
Edinb.
Vitriolic water.

Take of
White vitriol, ſixteen grains;
Water, eight ounces;
Weak vitriolic acid, ſixteen drops.
Diſſolve the vitriol in the water, and then adding the acid, ſtrain through paper.

Where the eyes are watery or inflamed, this ſolution of white vitriol is a very uſeful application: the ſlighter inflammations will frequently yield to this medicine, without any other aſſiſtance: in the more violent ones, venæſection and cathartics are to be premiſed to its uſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

EMPLASTRA.

PLASTERS.

Plasters are compoſed chiefly of oily and unctuous ſubſtances, united with powders into ſuch a conſiſtence, that the compound may remain firm in the cold without ſticking to the fingers; that it may be ſoft and pliable in a low degree of heat, and that by the warmth of the human body it be ſo tenacious as readily to adhere both to the part on which it is applied, and to the ſubſtance on which it is ſpread.

There is, however, a difference in the conſiſtence of plaſters, according to the purpoſes they are to be applied to: Thus, ſuch as are intended for the breaſt and ſtomach ſhould be very ſoft and yielding; whilſt thoſe deſigned for the limbs are made firmer and more adheſive. An ounce of expreſſed oil, an ounce of yellow wax, and half an ounce of any proper powder, will make a plaſter of the firſt conſiſtence; for a hard one, an ounce more of wax, and half an ounce more of powder may be added. Plaſters may likewiſe be made of reſins, gummy-reſins, &c. without wax, eſpecially in extemporaneous preſcription: for officinals, theſe compoſitions are leſs proper, as they ſoon grow too ſoft in keeping, and fall flat in a warm air.

It has been ſuppoſed, that plaſters might be impregnated with the ſpecific virtues of different vegetables, by boiling the recent vegetable with the oil employed for the compoſition of the plaſter. The coction was continued till the herb was almoſt criſp, with care to prevent the matter from contracting a black colour: after which the liquid was ſtrained off, and ſet on the fire again, till all the aqueous moiſture had exhaled. We have already obſerved, that this treatment does not communicate to the oils any very valuable qualities even when to be uſed in a fluid ſtate: much leſs can plaſters, made with ſuch oils receive any conſiderable efficacy from the herbs.

Calces of lead, boiled with oils, unite with them into a plaſter of an excellent conſiſtence, and which makes a proper baſis for ſeveral other plaſters.

In the boiling of theſe compoſitions, a quantity of water muſt be added, to prevent the plaſter from burning and growing black. Such water, as it may be neceſſary to add during the boiling, muſt be previouſly made hot; for cold liquor would not only prolong the proceſs, but likewiſe occaſion the matter to explode, and be thrown about with violence, to the great danger of the operator: this accident will equally happen upon the addition of hot water, if the plaſter be extremely hot.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO.

Lond.

Ammoniacum plaſter with quickſilver.

Take of

Strained ammoniacum, one pound;
Purified quickſilver, three ounces;
Sulphurated oil, one dram, or what is ſufficient.

Rub the quickſilver with the ſulphurated oil until the globules diſappear; then add, by a little at a time, the melted ammoniacum, and mix them.

This is a very well contrived mercurial plaſter. The ammoniacum in general affords a good baſis for the application of the mercury. In ſome caſes, however, it is not ſufficiently adheſive. But this inconvenience, when it does occur, may be readily remedied by the addition of a ſmall quantity of turpentine.

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS.

Lond.

Plaſter of Spaniſh flies.

Take of

Spaniſh flies, one pound;
Plaſter of wax, two pounds;
Prepared hog's lard, half a pound.

Having melted the plaſter and lard, a little before they coagulate, ſprinkle in the flies, reduced to a very fine powder.

EMPLASTRUM VESICATORIUM.

Edinb.

Bliſtering plaſter, or *Epiſpaſtic plaſter.*

Take of

Hog's lard,
Yellow wax,
White reſin,

Cantharides, each equal weights.

Beat the cantharides into a fine powder, and add them to the other ingredients, previouſly melted, and removed from the fire.

Both theſe formulæ are very well ſuited to anſwer the intention in view, that of exciting bliſters; for both are of a proper conſiſtence and ſufficient degree of tenacity, which are here the only requiſites. Cantharides of good quality, duly applied to the ſkin, never fail of producing bliſters. When, therefore, the deſired effect does not take place, it is to be aſcribed to the flies either being faulty at firſt, or having their activity afterwards deſtroyed by ſome accidental circumſtance; ſuch as too great heat in forming, in ſpreading the plaſter, or the like. And when due attention is paid to theſe particulars, the ſimple compoſitions now introduced anſwer the purpoſe better than thoſe compound plaſters with muſtard-ſeed, black pepper, vinegar, verdegris, and the like, which had formerly a place in our pharmacopœias. It is not however improbable, that the pain of bliſtering-plaſters might be conſiderably diminiſhed by the addition of a proportion of opium, without preventing the good effects otherwiſe to be drived from them.

EMPLASTRUM CERÆ.

Lond.

Wax-plaſter.

Take of
Yellow-wax,
Prepared mutton-ſuet, of each three pounds;
Yellow reſin, one pound.

Melt them together, and ſtrain the mixture whilſt it is fluid.

EMPLASTRUM CEREUM.

Edinb.

Wax-plaſter.

Take of
Yellow wax, three parts;
White reſin,
Mutton-ſuet, each two parts.

Melt them together into a plaſter; which ſupplies the place of melilot plaſter.

This plaſter had formerly the title of *Emplaſtrum attrahens*, and was chiefly employed as a dreſſing after bliſters, to ſupport ſome diſcharge.

It is a very well contrived plaſter for that purpoſe. It is calculated to ſupply the place of melilot plaſter; whoſe great irritation, when employed for the dreſſing of bliſters, has been continually complained of. This was owing to the large quanty of reſin contained in it, which is here on that account retrenched. It would ſeem that, when deſigned only for dreſſing bliſters, the reſin ought to be entirely omitted, unleſs where a continuance of the pain and irritation, excited by the veſicatory, is required. Indeed plaſters of any kind are not very proper for this purpoſe: their conſiſtence makes them ſit uneaſy, and their adheſiveneſs renders the taking them off painful. Cerates, which are ſofter and leſs adheſive, appear much more eligible: the *Ceratum ſpermatis cæti* will ſerve for general uſe; and for ſome particular purpoſes, the *Ceratm reſinæ flavæ* may be applied.

EMPLASTRUM CUMINI.

Lond.

Cummin-plaſter.

Take of
The ſeeds of cummin,
———— caraway,
Bay-berries, of each three ounces;
Burgundy pitch, three pounds;
Yellow wax, three ounces.

Mix, with the melted pitch and wax,

the reſt of the ingredients, powdered, and make a plaſter.

THIS plaſter ſtands recommendd as a moderately warm diſcutient; nd is directed by ſome to be aplied to the hypogaſtric region, for rengthening the viſcera, and exelling flatulencies: but it is a mater of great doubt, whether it deives any virtue either from the aricle from which it is named, or rom the caraway or bay-berries vhich enter its compoſition.

MPLASTRUM FOETIDUM, vulgo ANTIHYSTERICUM.

Edinb.

etid, commonly called *Antihyſteric plaſter*.

ake of

Common plaſter.
Aſafoetida, ſtrained, each two parts;
yellow wax.
Strained galbanum, each one part.

ix, and make them into a plaſter.

THIS plaſter is applied to the mbilical region, or over the whole bdomen, in hyſteric caſes; and metimes with good effect; but robably more from its effect as iving an additional degree of heat the part, than from any influence erived from the fetid gums. It has deed been alleged, that from the pplication of this plaſter to the abomen, the taſte of aſafoetida can be ſtinctly perceived in the mouth; nd it is not improbable, that ſome bſorption of its active parts may ke place by the lymphatic veſſels f the ſurface; while, at the ſame me, the aſafoetida thus applied muſt nſtantly, in ſome degree, act on e nerves of the noſe. But, in both eſe ways, its influence can be innſiderable only; and much more effect may be obtained from a very ſmall quantity taken internally. And we are upon the whole inclined to think that the addition of the fetid gums to the common plaſter is here more diſagreeable than uſeful.

EMPLASTRUM LADANI.

Lond.

Ladanum-plaſter.

Take of

Ladanum, three ounces;
Frankincenſe, one ounce;
Cinnamon, powdered,
Expreſſed oil, called oil of mace, of each half an ounce;
Eſſential oil, of ſpearmint, one dram.

To the melted frankincenſe add firſt the ladanum, ſoftened by heat; then the oil of mace. Mix theſe afterwards with the cinnamon and oil of mint, and beat them together in a warm mortar, into a plaſter. Let it be kept in a cloſe veſſel.

THIS has been conſidered as a very elegant ſtomach paſter. It is contrived ſo as to be eaſily made occaſionally (for theſe kinds of compoſitions, on account of their volatile ingredients, are not fit for keeping), and to be but moderately adheſive, ſo as not to offend the ſkin, and that it may without difficulty be frequently taken off and renewed; which theſe ſorts of applications, in order to their producing any conſiderable effect, require to be. But after all, it probably acts more from the mere covering which it gives to the ſtomach, than from any of the articles abounding with eſſential oil which it contains.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI.

Lond.

Litharge-plaſter.

Take of
  Litharge, in very fine powder, five pounds.
  Olive-oil, a gallon.

Boil them with a ſlow fire, in about two pints of water, conſtantly ſtirring until the oil and litharge unite, and have the conſiſtence of a plaſter. But it will be proper to add more boiling water, if the water that was firſt added be nearly conſumed before the end of the proceſs.

EMPLASTRUM COMMUNE.

Edinb.

Common plaſter.

Take of
  Oil olive, two parts;
  Litharge, one part.

Boil them, adding water, and conſtantly ſtirring the mixture till the oil and litharge be formed into a plaſter.

The heat in the proceſſes ſhould be gentle, and the matter kept continually ſtirring, otherwiſe it ſwells up, and is apt to run over the veſſel. If the compoſition proves diſcoloured, the addition of a little white lead and oil will improve the colour.

Theſe plaſters, which have long been known under the name of *Diachylon*, are the common application in excoriations of the ſkin, ſlight fleſh wounds, and the like. They keep the part ſoft, and ſomewhat warm, and defend it from the air, which is all that can be expected in theſe caſes from any plaſter. Some of our induſtrious medicine-makers have thought theſe purpoſes might be anſwered by a cheaper compoſition, and accordingly have added a large quantity of common whiting and hogs-lard: this, however, is by no means allowable, not only as it does not ſtick ſo well, but likewiſe as the lard is apt to grow rancid and acrimonious. The counterfeit is diſtinguiſhable by the eye.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI CUM GUMMI.

Lond.

Litharge-plaſter with gum.

Take of
  Litharge-plaſter, three pounds;
  Strained galbanum, eight ounces;
  Turpentine, ten drams;
  Frankincenſe, three ounces.

The galbanum and turpentine being melted with a ſlow fire, mix with them the powdered frankincenſe, and afterwards the litharge-plaſter, melted alſo with a very ſlow fire, and make a plaſter.

EMPLASTRUM GUMMOSUM.

Edinb.

Gum-plaſter.

Take of
  Common plaſter, eight parts;
  Gum ammoniacum, ſtrained,
  Strained galbanum,
  Yellow wax, each one part.

Make them into a plaſter according to art.

Both theſe plaſters are uſed as digeſtives and ſuppuratives; particularly in abſceſſes, after a part of the matter has been maturated and diſcharged, for ſuppurating or diſcuſſing the remaining hard part; but it is very doubtful whether they derive any advantage from the gums entering their compoſition.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI CUM HYDRARGYRO.

Lond.

Litharge-plaſter with quickſilver.

Take of
  Litharge-plaſter, one pound;
  Purified quickſilver, three ounces;

Sulphurated oil, one dram, or what is ſufficient.

Make the plaſter in the ſame manner as the ammoniacum-plaſter with quickſilver.

EMPLASTRUM e HYDRARGYRO, ſive COERULEUM.

Edinb.

Mercurial, or *blue plaſter.*

Take of
- Olive oil,
- White reſin, each one part;
- Quikſilver, three parts;
- Common plaſter, ſix parts.

Let the quickſilver be ground with the oil and reſin, melted together, and then cooled till the globules diſappear; then add by degrees the common plaſter, melted, and let the whole be accurately mixed.

These mercurial plaſters are looked on as powerful reſolvents and diſcutients, acting with much greater certainty with theſe intentions than any compoſition of vegetable ſubſtances alone; the mercury exerting itſelf in a conſiderable degree, and being ſometimes introduced into the habit in ſuch quantity as to affect the mouth. Pains in the joints and limbs from a venereal cauſe, nodes, tophi, and beginning indurations of the glands, are ſaid ſometimes to yield to them.

EMPLASTRUM LITHARGYRI CUM RESINA.

Lond.

Litharge plaſter with reſin.

Take of
- Litharge-plaſter, three pounds;
- Yellow reſin, half a pound.

Mix the powdered reſin with the litharge-plaſter, melted with a very ſlow fire, and make a plaſter.

EMPLASTRUM ADHÆSIVUM.

Edinb.

Sticking-plaſter.

Take of
- Common plaſter, five parts;
- White reſin, one part.

Melt them together, ſo as to make a plaſter.

These plaſters are uſed chiefly as adheſives for keeping on other dreſſings, &c.

EMPLASTRUM PICIS BURGUNDICÆ.

Lond.

Plaſter of Burgundy Pitch.

Take of
- Burgundy pitch, two pounds;
- Ladanum, one pound;
- Yellow reſin,
- Yellow wax, of each four ounces;
- The expreſſed oil, commonly called the oil of mace, one ounce.

To the pitch, reſin, and wax, melted together, add firſt the ladanum, and then the oil of mace.

This plaſter was at one time much celebrated under the title of *Emplaſtrum cephalicum*, the name which it formerly held in our pharmacopœias. It was applied in weakneſs or pains of the head, to the temples, forehead, &c. and ſometimes likewiſe to the feet. Schulze relates, that an inveterate rheumatiſm in the temples, which at times extended to the teeth, and occaſioned intolerable pain, was completely cured in two days by a plaſter of this kind (with the addition of a little opium) applied to the part, after many other remedies had been tried in vain. He adds, that a large quantity of liquid matter exuded under the plaſter in drops, which were ſo acrid as to corrode the cuticle: but it is probable, that this was much more the effect of the Burgundy pitch than of any other part of the compoſition; for when applied to very tender ſkin, it often produces even veſication, and in moſt inſtances operates as a rubefacient or emplaſtrum callidum: and as far as it has any good effect in headach, it is probable that its influence is to be explained on this ground.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS.

Lond.

Soap-plaſter.

Take of
  Soap, half a pound;
  Litharge-plaſter, three pounds;
Mix the ſoap with the melted litharge-plaſter, and boil them to the thickneſs of a plaſter.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONACEUM.

Edinb.

Saponaceous plaſter.

Take of
  Common plaſter, four parts;
  Gum plaſter, two parts;
  Caſtile ſoap, ſliced, one part.
To the plaſters, melted together, add the ſoap; then boil for a little, ſo as to form a plaſter.

These plaſters have been ſuppoſed to derive a reſolvent power from the ſoap; and in the laſt, the addition of the gums is ſuppoſed to promote the reſolvent virtue of the ſoap: but it is a matter of great doubt, whether they derive any material advantage from either addition.

EMPLASTRUM THURIS.

Lond.

Frankincenſe-plaſter

Take of
  Frankincenſe, half a pound;
  Dragon's blood, three ounces;
  Litharge-plaſter, two pounds.
To the melted litharge-plaſter add the reſt, powdered.

This plaſter had formerly in the London pharmacopœia the title of *Emplaſtrum roborans*, and is a reformation of the complicated and injudicious compoſition deſcribed in former pharmacopoeias, under the title of *Emplaſtrum ad herniam*. Though far the moſt elegant and ſimple, it is as effectual for that purpoſe as any of the medicines of this kind. If conſtantly worn with a proper bandage, it will, in children, frequently do ſervice; though, perhaps, not ſo much from any ſtrengthening quality of the ingredients, as from its being a ſoft, cloſe, and adheſive covering. It has been ſuppoſed that plaſters compoſed of ſtyptic medicines conſtringe and ſtrengthen the part to which they are applied, but on no very juſt foundation; for plaſters in general relax rather than aſtringe, the unctuous ingredients neceſſary in their compoſition counteracting and deſtroying the effect of the others.

EMPLASTRUM DEFENSIVUM, ſive ROBORANS.

Edinb.

Defenſive, or *Strengthening plaſter.*

Take of
  Common plaſter, twenty-four parts;
  White reſin, ſix parts;
  Yellow wax,
  Oil olive, each three parts;
  Colcothar of vitriol, eight parts.
Grind the colcothar with the oil, and then add it to the other ingredients when they are melted.

This plaſter is laid round the lips of wounds and ulcers over the other dreſſings, for defending them from inflammation and a fluxion of humours; which, however, as Mr Sharp very juſtly obſerves, plaſters, on account of their conſiſtence, tend rather to bring on than to prevent. It is alſo uſed in weakneſſes of the large muſcles, as of the loins; and its effects ſeem to proceed from the artificial mechanical ſupport given to the part; which may alſo be done by any other plaſter which adheres with equal firmneſs.

EMPLASTRUM de BELLADONNA.

Brun.

Deadly night-ſhade plaſter.

Take of
  The juice of the recent herb of belladona,
  Linſeed oil, each nine ounces;
  Yellow wax, ſix ounces;
  Venice turpentine, ſix drams;
  Powder of the herb of belladona, two ounces.
Let them be formed into a plaſter according to art.

There can be no doubt, that the belladona, externally applied, has a very powerful influence, both on the nerves and blood-veſſels of the part; and thus it has very conſiderable effect both on the circulation and ſtate of ſenſibility of the part; and when applied under the form of this plaſter, eſpecially in affections of the mammæ and ſcrotum, it has been ſaid to have very powerful influence in alleviating pain, in diſcuſſing tumours, and in promoting a favourable ſuppuration. It has however been but little employed in this country; and we can ſay nothing of it from our own experience.

EMPLASTRUM ad CLAVOS PEDUM.

Dan.

Plaſter for corns in the feet.

Take of
  Galbanum, diſſolved in vinegar, and again inſpiſſated, one ounce;
  Pitch, half an ounce;
  Diachylon, or common plaſter, two drams.
Let them be melted together; and then mix with them,
  Verdigris, powdered,
  Sal ammoniac, each one ſcruple;
And make them into a plaſter.

Of this plaſter, as well as the former, we can ſay nothing from our own experience. It has been celebrated for the removal of corns, and for alleviating that pain which they occaſion; and it is not improbable that it ſometimes may have a good effect from the corroſive articles which it contains; but in other caſes, from this very circumſtance, it may tend to aggravate the pain, particularly in the firſt inſtance.

EMPLASTRUM e CONIO.

Suec.

Hemlock-plaſter.

Take of
  Yellow wax, half a pound;
  Oil olive, four ounces;
  Gum ammoniacum, half an ounce;
After they are melted together, mix with them,
  Powdered herb of hemlock, half an ounce.

This correſponds very nearly with the Emplaſtrum de cicuta cum ammoniaco, which had formerly a place in our pharmacopœias, and was ſuppoſed to be a powerful cooler and diſcutient, and to be particularly ſerviceable againſt ſwellings of the ſpleen and diſtentions of the hypochondres. For ſome time paſt, it has been among us entirely neglected; but the high reſolvent power which Dr Stoerk has diſcovered in hemlock, and which he found it to exert in this as well as in other forms, intitle it to further trials. The plaſter appears very well contrived, and the additional ingredients well choſen for aſſiſting the efficacy of the hemlock.

EMPLASTRUM CORROSIVUM.

Gen.

Corroſive-plaſter.

Take of
- Corroſive ſublimate mercury, half a dram;
- Hog's-lard, half an ounce;
- Yellow wax, two drams.

Mix them according to art.

There can be no doubt that the hydrargyrus muriatus here employed is a very powerful corroſive; and there may be ſome caſes in which it is preferable to other articles of the tribe of cauſtics: But this would ſeem to be a very unœconomical mode of applying it, as but a very ſmall portion of what enters the plaſter can act; and even that portion muſt have its action much reſtrained by the unctuous matters with which it is combined.

EMPLASTRUM e FOENUGRÆCO, vulgo de MUCILAGINIBUS.

Gen.

Plaſter of Fœnugreek, or of *Mucilages.*

Take of
- Foenugreek-ſeed, two ounces;
- Linſeed-oil, warm, half a pound.

Infuſe them according to art, and ſtrain; then,

Take of
- Yellow wax, two pounds and a half;
- Gum ammoniacum, ſtrained, ſix ounces;
- Turpentine, two ounces.

Melt the gum ammoniacum with the turpentine, and by degrees add the oil and wax, melted in another veſſel, ſo as to form a plaſter.

This plaſter had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias, but was rejected: and although ſtill held in eſteem by ſome, it is probably of no great value; at leaſt, it would ſeem to derive but little either from the foenugreek-ſeed, with which it is now made, or from the oil of mucilages which formerly entered its compoſition.

EMPLASTRUM ex HYOSCIAMI.

Suec.

Henbane-plaſter.

This is directed to be prepared in the ſame manner as the emplaſtrum e conio, or hemlock-plaſter.

From the well known ſedative power of this plant, as affecting the nervous energy of the part to which it is applied, we might reaſonably conclude that good effects may be obtained from it when uſed under the form of plaſter; and accordingly it has been with advantage employed in this manner, for allaying pain and reſolving ſwelling, in caſes of ſcirrhus and cancer.

EMPLASTRUM PICEUM.

Roſs.

Pitch-plaſter.

Take of
- White reſin, ſix ounces;
- Ship-pitch, ſeven ounces;
- Yellow wax, five ounces.

Melt them, and form them into a plaſter.

Pitch, applied externally, has been ſuppoſed to act upon two principles, by its warmth and by its adheſive quality. In the former way it may have ſome effect; but it has much more influence in the latter; and particularly it has thus been found to produce a cure in caſes of tinea capitis. When a pitch plaſter is applied to the affected part of the hairy ſcalp, and allowed to remain there for a few days, it becomes ſo attached to the parts, that it cannot be removed without bringing with it the bulbs of the hair in which the diſeaſe is ſeated: and by this means a radical cure is not unfrequently obtained, after every other remedy has been tried in vain. But the cure is both a painful one, and not without danger, for in ſome inſtances, inflammations, even of an alarming nature, have been excited by the injury thus done to the parts. Hence this mode of cure is rarely had recourſe to till others have been tried without effect: and when it is employed, if the diſeaſe be extenſive, prudent practitioners direct its application only to a ſmall portion at a time, the ſize of a crown-piece or ſo; and after one part is fully cured, by application to another in ſucceſſion, the affection may in no long time be completely overcome. With this intention it is moſt common to employ the pitch in its pure ſtate: but the plaſter here directed, while it is no leſs adheſive, is more manageable and flexible.

C H A P. XXXII.

UNGUENTA ET LINIMENTA.

OINTMENTS AND LINIMENTS.

OINTMENTS and liniments differ from plaſters little otherwiſe than in conſiſtence. Any of the officinal plaſters, diluted with ſo much oil as will reduce it to the thickneſs of ſtiff honey, forms an ointment: by farther increaſing the oil, it becomes a liniment.

In making theſe preparations, the Edinburgh college direct, that fat and reſinous ſubſtances are to be melted with a gentle heat; then to be conſtantly ſtirred, ſprinkling in at the ſame time the dry ingredients, if any ſuch are ordered, in the form of a very fine powder, till the mixture on diminiſhing the heat becomes ſtiff.

It is to be underſtood that the above general directions are meant to apply to each particular compoſition contained in the preſent edition of the Edinburgh Pharmacopoeia. It is alſo to be obſerved, that where any compoſitions are ordered, as baſes or ingredients of others; the College always refer to thoſe made according to their own formula.

UNGUENTUM ADIPIS SUILLÆ.

Lond.

Ointment of hog's lard.

Take of

Prepared hog's lard, two pounds;
Roſe-water, three ounces.

Beat the lard with the roſe-water until they be mixed; then melt the mixture with a ſlow fire, and ſet it apart that the water may ſubſide; after which pour off the lard from the water, conſtantly ſtirring until it be cold.

In the laſt edition of the London pharmacopoeia, this was ſtyled *Unguentum ſimplex*, the name given by the Edinburgh college to the following.

UNGUENTUM SIMPLEX.

Edinb.

Simple ointment.

Take of

Olive oil, five parts;
White wax, two parts.

Both theſe ointments may be uſed for ſoftening the ſkin and healing chaps. The laſt is, however, preferable, as being more ſteadily of one uniform conſiſtence. For the ſame reaſon it is alſo to be preferred as the baſis of other more compounded ointments.

UNGUENTUM ex AERUGINE.

Edinb.

Ointment of verdegris.

Take of

Baſilicon ointment, fifteen parts;
Verdegris, one part.

This ointment is uſed for cleanſing ſores, and keeping down fungous fleſh. Where ulcers continue to run from a weakneſs in the veſſels of the part, the tonic powers of copper promiſe conſiderable advantage. It is alſo frequently uſed with advantage in caſes of ophthalmia, depending on ſcrophula, where the palpebræ are principally affected; but when it is to be thus applied, it is in general requiſite that it ſhould be ſomewhat weakened by the addition of a proportion of ſimple ointment or hog's lard. An ointment ſimilar to the above, and celebrated for the cure of ſuch inſtances of ophthalmia, has long been ſold under the name of *Smellom's eye-ſalve*.

UNUEGNTUM CALCIS HYDRARGYRI ALBÆ.

Lond.

Ointment of the white calx of quickſilver.

Take of

The white calx of quickſilver, one dram;
Ointment of hog's lard, one ounce and a half.

Mix, and make an ointment.

This is a very elegant mercurial ointment, and frequently made uſe of in the cure of obſtinate cutaneous affections. It is an improvement of the Unguentum e mercurio precipitate of the laſt London pharmacopoeia; the precipitated ſulphur being thrown out of the compoſition, and the quantity of mercury increaſed.

UNGUENTUM e CALCE ZINCI.

Edinb.

Ointment of calx of zinc.

Take of

Simple liniment, ſix parts;
Calx of zinc, one part.

This ointment is chiefly uſed in affections of the eye, particularly in thoſe caſes where redneſs ariſes rather from relaxation than from active inflammation.

UNGUENTUM CANTHARIDIS.

Lond.

Ointment of the Spaniſh flies.

Take of

Spaniſh flies, powdered, two ounces;

Diſtilled water, eight ounces;

Ointment of yellow reſin, eight ounces.

Boil the water with the Spaniſh flies to one half, and ſtrain. To the ſtrained liquor add the ointment of yellow reſin. Evaporate this mixture in a water-bath, ſaturated with ſea-ſalt, to the thickneſs of an ointment.

UNGUENTUM EPISPASTICUM ex INFUSO CANTHARIDUM.

Edinb.

Epiſpaſtic ointment from infuſion of cantharides.

Take of

Cantharides,

White reſin,

Yellow wax, each one ounce;

Hog's-lard,

Venice turpentine, each two ounces;

Boiling water, four ounces.

Infuſe the cantharides in the water, in a cloſe veſſel, for a night; then ſtrongly preſs out and ſtrain the liquor, and boil it with the lard till the watery moiſture be conſumed; then add the reſin, wax, and turpentine, and make the whole into an ointment.

These ointments, containing the ſoluble parts of the cantharides, uniformly blended with the other ingredients, are more commodious, and in general occaſion leſs pain, though not leſs effectual with its intention than the compoſitions with the fly in ſubſtance. This, however, does not uniformly hold; and accordingly the Edinburgh college, with propriety, ſtill retain an ointment containing the flies in ſubſtance.

UNGUENTUM EPISPASTICUM e PULVERE CANTHARIDUM.

Edinb.

Epiſpaſtic ointment, from powder of cantharides.

Take of

Baſilicon ointment, ſeven parts;

Powdered cantharides, one part.

This ointment is employed in the dreſſings for bliſters, intended to be made *perpetual* as they are called, or to be kept running for a conſiderable time, which in many chronic, and ſome acute caſes, is of great ſervice. Particular care ſhould be taken, that the cantharides employed in theſe compoſitions be reduced into very ſubtile powder, and that the mixtures be made as equal and uniform as poſſible. But with theſe precautions, there are ſome particular habits in which this ointment operates with even leſs pain than the former, while at the ſame time it is generally more effectual.

UNGUENTUM CERÆ.

Lond.

Wax-ointment.

Take of

White wax, four ounces;

Spermaceti, three ounces;

Olive-oil, one pint.

Stir them, after being melted with a ſlow fire, conſtantly and briſkly, until cold.

This ointment had formerly the title of *Unguentum album* in the London pharmacopoeia. It differs very little from the Unguentum ſimplex of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, and in nothing from the Unguentum ſpermatis cæti of the London pharmacopoeia, excepting that in this ointment the proportion of ſpermaceti is ſomewhat leſs. It is an uſeful cooling ointment for excoriations and other frettings of the ſkin.

UNGUENTUM CERUSSÆ ACETATÆ.

Lond.

Ointment of acetated ceruſſe.

Take of
- Acetated ceruſſe, two drams;
- White wax, two ounces;
- Olive-oil, half a pint,

Rub the acetated ceruſſe, previouſly powdered, with ſome part of the olive-oil; then add it to the wax, melted with the remaining oil. Stir the mixture until it be cold.

UNGUENT. SATURNINUM.

Edin.

Saturnine ointment.

Take of
- Simple ointment, twenty parts;
- Sugar of lead, one part.

Both theſe ointments are uſeful coolers and deſiccatives; much ſuperior both in elegance and efficacy to the *nutritum* or *tripharmacum*, at one time very much celebrated.

UNGUENTUM e CERUSSA vulgo ALBUM.

Edinb.

Ointment of ceruſſe, commonly called *White ointment.*

Take of
- Simple ointment, five parts;
- Ceruſſe, one part.

This is an uſeful, cooling, emollient ointment, of great ſervice in excoriations and other ſimilar frettings of the ſkin. The ceruſſe has been objected to by ſome, on a ſuſpicion that it might produce ſome ill effect, when applied, as theſe unguents frequently are, to the tender bodies of children. Though there does not ſeem to be much danger in this external uſe of ceruſſe, the addition of it is the leſs neceſſary here, as we have another ointment containing a more active preparation of the ſame metal, the *unguentum ſaturninum* juſt mentioned; which may be occaſionally mixed with this, or employed by itſelf, in caſes where ſaturnine applications are wanted.

UNGUENTUM ELEMI.

Lond.

Ointment of elemi.

Take of
- Elemi, one pound;
- Turpentine, ten ounces;
- Mutton-ſuet, prepared, two pounds;
- Olive-oil, two ounces.

Melt the elemi with the ſuet; and having removed it from the fire, mix it immediately with the turpentine and oil, after which ſtrain the mixture.

This ointment, perhaps beſt known by the name of *Linimentum arcei*, has long been in uſe for digeſting, cleanſing, and incarnating; and for theſe purpoſes is preferred by ſome to all the other compoſitions of this kind.

Theſe, however, are much more proceſſes of nature than of art; and it is much to be doubted, whether it has in reality any influence.

UNGUENTUM HELLEBORI ALBI.

Lond.

Ointment of white hellebore.

Take of
- The root of white hellebore, powdered, one ounce;
- Ointment of hog's lard, four ounces;
- Eſſence of lemons, half a ſcruple.

Mix them, and make an ointment.

White hellebore externally applied has long been celebrated in the cure of cutaneous affections; and this is perhaps one of the beſt formulæ under which it can be applied, the hog's-lard ointment ſerving as an excellent baſis for it, while the eſſence of lemons communicates to it a very agreeable ſmell.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI FORTIUS.

Lond.

Stronger ointment of quickſilver.

Take of

Purified quickſilver, two pounds;

Hog's lard, prepared, twenty-three ounces;

Mutton-ſuet, prepared, one ounce.

Firſt rub the quickſilver with the ſuet and a little of the hog's-lard, until the globules diſappear; then add what remains of the lard, and make an ointment.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI MITIUS.

Lond.

Weaker ointment of quickſilver.

Take of

The ſtronger ointment of quickſilver, one part;

Hog's lard, prepared, two parts.

Mix them.

UNGUENTUM ex HYDRARGYRO, ſive CÆRULEUM.

Edinb.

Quickſilver, or *blue ointment.*

Take of

Quickſilver,

Mutton ſuet, each one part;

Hog's-lard three parts.

Rub them carefully in a mortar till the globules entirely diſappear.

This ointment may alſo be made with double or treble the quantity of quckſilver.

Theſe ointments are principally employed, not with a view to their topical action, but with the intention of introducing mercury in an active ſtate into the circulating ſyſtem. And this may be effected by gentle friction on the ſound ſkin of any part, particularly on the inſide of the thighs or legs. For this purpoſe, theſe ſimple ointments are much better ſuited than the more compounded ones with turpentine and the like, formerly employed. For by any acrid ſubſtance topical inflammation is apt to be excited, preventing farther friction, and giving much uneaſineſs. To avoid this, it is neceſſary, even with the mildeſt and weakeſt ointment, ſomewhat to change the place at which the friction is performed. But by theſe ointments properly managed, mercury may in moſt inſtances be as advantageouſly introduced, either for eradicating ſyphilis, or combating other obſtinate diſeaſes, as under any form whatever. But to obtain theſe effects, it is requiſite that the ointment ſhould be prepared with very great care; for upon the degree of triture which has been employed, the activity of the mercury muſt entirely depend. The addition of the mutton-ſuet, now adopted by both colleges, is an advantage to the ointment, as it prevents it from running into the ſtate of oil, which the hog's lard alone in warm weather, or in a warm chamber is ſometimes apt to do, and which is followed by a ſeparation of parts. We are even inclined to think that the proportion of ſuet directed by the London college is too ſmall for this purpoſe, and indeed ſeems to be principally intended for more effectual triture of the mercury: But it is much more to be regretted, that in a medicine of ſuch activity, the two colleges ſhould not have directed the ſame proportion of mercury to the fatty matter. For although both have directed ointments of different ſtrength, neither the weakeſt nor the ſtrongeſt by no means agree in the proportion of mercury which they contain.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI NITRATI.

Lond.

Ointment of nitrated quickſilver.

Take of
Purified quickſilver, one ounce
Nitrous acid, two ounces;
Hog's lard, prepared, one pound.
Diſſolve the quickſilver in the nitrous acid; and whilſt it is yet hot, mix it with the hog's lard, previouſly melted, and now growing cold.

UNGUENTUM CITRINUM.

Edinb.

Yellow ointment.

Take of
Quickſilver, one ounce;
Spirit of nitre, two ounces;
Hog's-lard, one pound.
Diſſolve the quickſilver in the ſpirit of nitre, by digeſtion in a ſand-heat; and, whilſt the ſolution is very hot, mix with it the lard, previouſly melted by itſelf, and juſt beginning to grow ſtiff. Stir them briſkly together, in a marble mortar, ſo as to form the whole into an ointment.

THESE ointments differ only in name; and that employed by the London college is certainly the preferable appellation: For here the quickſilver, previous to its union with the lard, is brought to a ſaline ſtate by means of the nitrous acid. And although its activity be very conſiderably moderated by the animal fat with which it is afterwards united, yet it ſtill affords us a very active ointment; and as ſuch it is frequently employed with ſucceſs in cutaneous and other topical affections. In this condition, however, the mercury does not ſo readily enter the ſyſtem, as in the preceding form. Hence it may even be employed in ſome caſes with more freedom; but in other inſtances it is apt to excoriate and inflame parts. On this account a reduction of its ſtrength is ſometimes requiſite; and it is often alſo neceſſary, from the hard conſiſtence which it acquires, in conſequence of the action of acid on the lard.

UNGUENTUM PICIS.

Lond.

Tar ointment.

Take of
Tar,
Mutton-ſuet, prepared, of each half a pound.
Melt them together and ſtrain.

UNGUENTUM e PICE.

Edinb.

Ointment of tar.

Take of
Tar, five parts;
Yellow wax, two parts.

THESE compoſitions, though the one be formed into an ointment by means of ſuet, the other by wax, cannot be conſidered as differing eſſentially from each other. As far as they have any peculiar activity, this entirely depends on the tar. And this article, from the empyreumatic oil and ſaline matters which it contains, is undoubtedly, as well as turpentine, of ſome activity. Accordingly, it has been ſucceſsfully employed againſt ſome cutaneous affections, particularly thoſe of domeſtic animals. At one time, as well as the black baſilicon, it was a good deal employed as a dreſſing even for recent wounds. But altho' it ſtill retains a place in our pharmacopoeias, it is at preſent little uſed with any intention.

UNGUENTUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ.

Lond.

Ointment of yellow reſin.

Take of
  Yellow reſin,
  Yellow wax, of each one pound;
  Olive oil, one pint.

Melt the reſin and wax with a ſlow fire; then add the oil, and ſtrain the mixture whilſt hot.

UNGUENTUM BASILICUM FLAVUM.

Edinb.

Yellow baſilicon ointment.

Take of
  Hog's-lard, eight parts;
  White reſin, five parts;
  Yellow wax, two parts.

THESE are commonly employed in dreſſings, for digeſting, cleanſing, and incarnating wounds and ulcers. They differ very little, if at all, in their effects, from the *Linimentum arcæi*, or unguentum elemi, as it is now more properly ſtyled. But it is probable that no great effect is to be attributed to either. For there can be no doubt that the ſuppurative and adheſive inflammations are proceſſes of nature, which will occur without the aid of any ointment.

UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI.

Lond.

Elder ointment.

Take of
  Elder-flowers, four pounds.
  Mutton-ſuet, prepared, three pounds;
  Olive-oil, one pint.

Boil the flowers in the ſuet and oil, firſt melted together, till they be almoſt criſp; then ſtrain with expreſſion.

THIS ointment does not ſeem ſuperior to ſome others, which are much neater, and preparable at leſs expence. It can ſcarcely be ſuppoſed to receive any conſiderable virtue from the ingredient which it takes its name from. And, accordingly, it is not without propriety that it is rejected from the pharmacopoeia of the Edinburgh college.

UNGUENTUM SPERMATIS CETI.

Lond.

Ointment of ſpermaceti.

Take of
  Spermaceti, ſix drams;
  White wax, two drams;
  Olive-oil, three ounces.

Melt them together over a ſlow fire, ſtirring them conſtantly and briſkly until they be cold.

THIS had formerly the name of *Linimentum album*, and it is perhaps only in conſiſtence that it can be conſidered as differing from the unguentum ſimplex, already mentioned, or the ceratum ſimplex, afterwards to be taken notice of.

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS.

Lond.

Sulphur ointment.

Take of
  Ointment of hog's-lard, half a pound;
  Flowers of ſulphur, four ounces.

Mix them, and make an ointment.

UNGUENTUM e SULPHURE, ſive ANTIPSORICUM.

Edinb.

Ointment of ſulphur, or antipſoric ointment.

Take of
  Hog's-lard, four parts;
  Sulphur, beat into a very fine powder, one part.

To each pound of this ointment, add
  Eſſence of lemons, or
  Oil of lavender, half a dram.

Sulphur is a certain remedy for the itch, more ſafe than mercury. Sir John Pringle obſerves, that unleſs a mercurial unction was to touch every part of the ſkin, there can be no certainty of ſucceſs; whereas from a ſulphureous one, a cure may be obtained by only partial unction, the animalcula, which are ſuppoſed to occaſion this diſorder, being, like other inſects, killed by the ſulphureous ſteams which exhale by the heat of the body. As to the internal uſe of mercury, which ſome have accounted a ſpecific, there are ſeveral inſtances of men undergoing a complete ſalivation for the cure of the lues venerea, without being freed from the itch: but there are alſo a multitude of inſtances of men undergoing a long courſe of ſulphur without effect, and who were afterwards readily cured by mercury.

The quantity of ointment, above directed, ſerves for four unctions: the patient is to be rubbed every night; but to prevent any diſorder that might ariſe from ſtopping too many pores at once, a fourth part of the body is to be rubbed at one time. Though the itch may thus be cured by one pot of ointment, it will be proper to renew the application, and to touch the parts moſt affected, for a few nights longer, till a ſecond quantity alſo be exhauſted; and in the worſt caſes, to ſubjoin the internal uſe of ſulphur, not with a view to purify the blood, but to diffuſe the ſteams more certainly thro' the ſkin; there being reaſon to believe, that the animalcula may ſometimes lie too deep to be thoroughly deſtroyed by external applications.

UNGUENTUM TUTIÆ.

Lond.

Tutty ointment.

Take of
Prepared tutty, one dram;
Ointment of ſpermaceti, what is ſufficient.
Mix them ſo as to make a ſoft ointment.

UNGUENTUM e TUTIA.

Edinb.

Ointment of tutty.

Take of
Simple liniment, five parts;
Prepared tutty, one part.

These ointments have long been celebrated, and are ſtill much employed againſt affections of the eyes. But they cannot, we imagine, be eſteemed elegant.

Both calamine and tutty act only by means of the zinc they contain, and calamine appears to contain the moſt of the two, and likewiſe to be the leaſt variable in its contents. But the pure flowers prepared from zinc itſelf are doubtleſs preferable to either. Hence the ointment of tutty may be conſidered as inferior both to the Unguentum e lapide calaminari, and to the Unguentum e calce zinci, which have alſo a place in our pharmacopoeia.

LINIMENTUM SIMPLEX.

Edinb.

Simple liniment.

Take of
Olive oil, four parts;
White wax, one part.

This conſiſts of the ſame articles which form the Unguentum ſimplex of the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia, but merely in a different proportion, ſo as to give a thinner conſiſtence; and where a thin conſiſtence is requiſite, this may be conſidered as a very elegant and uſeful application.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ.

Lond.

Liniment of ammonia.

Take of
  Water of ammonia, half an ounce;
  Olive-oil, one ounce and an half.
Shake them together in a phial, till they are mixed.

This has long been known in the ſhops under the title of Linimentum volatile, but is now more properly denominated from the principal active article which enters its compoſition. It has been much employed in practice, particularly on the recommendation of Sir John Pringle in his Obſervations on the Diſeaſes of the army. He obſerves, that in the inflammatory quinſey, or ſtrangulation of the fauces, a piece of flannel, moiſtened with this mixture, applied to the throat, and renewed every four or five hours, is one of the moſt efficacious remedies. By means of this warm ſtimulating application, the neck, and ſometimes the whole body, is put into a ſweat, which, after bleeding, either carries off, or leſſens the inflammation. Where the ſkin cannot bear the acrimony of this mixture, a larger proportion of oil may be uſed.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ FORTIUS.
Lond.
Stronger liniment of ammonia.

Take of
  Water of pure ammonia, one ounce;
  Olive-oil, two ounces.
Shake them together in a phial.

This article differs from the foregoing in ſtrength only. This ariſes both from its being formed of a more acrid ſpirit, and from its containing that ſpirit in a larger proportion to the oil. It is uſed to ſupply the place of the Epithema et Emplaſtrum volatile of our former pharmacopoeias, and is a very acrid ſtimulating compoſition. When largely applied, it often excites inflammation, and even veſication, on tender ſkin. It is often, however, ſucceſsfully employed againſt obſtinate rheumatic and iſchiadic pains.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ.
Lond.
Camphor liniment.

Take of
  Camphor, two ounces;
  Water of ammonia, ſix ounces;
  Simple ſpirit of lavender, ſixteen ounces.
Mix the water of ammonia with the ſpirit, and diſtil from a glaſs retort, with a ſlow fire, ſixteen ounces. Then diſſolve the camphor in the diſtilled liquor.

This formula, which has now for the firſt time a place in the London pharmacopoeia, approaches to the volatile eſſence of that celebrated empyric the late Dr Ward: But the above is a more elegant and active formula than either of the receipts publiſhed by Mr Page, from Dr Ward's book of receipts; and there is no reaſon to doubt that it will be equally effectual in removing ſome local pains, ſuch as particular kinds of headach, in conſequence of external application.

LINIMENTUM SAPONIS.
Lond.
Soap-liniment.

Take of
  Soap, three ounces;
  Camphor, one ounce;
  Spirit of roſemary, one pint.
Digeſt the ſoap in the ſpirit of roſemary until it be diſſolved, and add to it the camphor.

This is the linimentum ſaponaceum of the former edition of the London pharmacopoeia, without any alteration; and it differs very little from the balſamum ſaponaceum of the Edinburgh college already mentioned. Though a leſs active and penetrating application than the preceding, it is perhaps no leſs uſeful; and it is often ſucceſsfully employed for external purpoſes againſt rheumatic pains, ſprains, bruiſes, and ſimilar complaints.

UNGUENTUM ÆGYPTIACUM.

Gen.

Egyptian ointment.

Take of

Honey, one pound;

Strong vinegar, half a pound;

Verdegris, powdered, five ounces.

Let the ingredients be boiled together till the verdegris be diſſolved, ſo that the ointment may have a due degree of thickneſs and a purple colour.

This preparation had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias under the title of *Mel Ægyptiacum:* and a ſimilar preparation has now a place under the title of *Oxymel æruginis.* But in that formula the proportion is much leſs than in the above. It may juſtly be conſidered as a very powerful application for cleanſing and deterging foul ulcers, as well as for keeping down fungous fleſh. But theſe purpoſes may in general be anſwered by articles leſs acrid and exciting leſs pain. Beſides this, the above preparation is alſo liable to conſiderable uncertainty with reſpect to ſtrength; for a large proportion of the verdegris will in a ſhort time ſubſide to the bottom: thus, what is in the top of the pot is much leſs active than that in the bottom.

UNGUENTUM ANODYNUM.

Gen.

Anodyne ointment.

Take of

Olive-oil, ten drams;

Yellow wax, half an ounce;

Crude opium, one dram.

Mix them according to art, ſo as to form an ointment.

Opium thus externally applied, will in ſome degree be productive of the ſame effect as when uſed under the form of the anodyne balſam. In that ſtate it produces its effects more immediately; but under the preſent form its effects are more permanent. Beſides this, the preſent ointment furniſhes us with an uſeful dreſſing for ſores attended with ſevere pain; to which opium when diſſolved in ſpirit cannot be applied. Hence the preſent, or ſome analogous formula, is well intitled to a place in our pharmacopoeias.

UNGUENTUM ad CANCRUM EXULCERATUM.

Brun.

Ointment for an ulcerated cancer.

Take of

The recently expreſſed juice of the ricinus, one pound.

Let it be expoſed to the rays of the ſun in a leaden veſſel till it acquire the conſiſtence of an oil; then to one pound of this inſpiſſated juice, add

Calcined lead,

White precipitate mercury, each one pound.

Let them be properly mixed.

This acrid application muſt poſſeſs a conſiderable degree of corroſive power. And in ſome caſes of cancer, by the proper application of corroſives, much benefit may be done: But where the diſeaſe has made any conſiderable, progreſs, theſe will in general have the effect rather of haſtening its progreſs than of removing it; particularly if there be a large indolent tumour below the ulcer.

UNGUENTUM DIGESTIVUM.

Roſe.

Digeſtive ointment.

Take of
Venice turpentine, one pound;
The yolks of eight eggs.
Mix them together, according to art.

This warm ſtimulating application is well ſuited to promote the ſuppurative inflammation, and may be advantageouſly had recourſe to, where it is neceſſary to encourage a large diſcharge of pus.

UNGUENTUM HÆMORRHOIDALE.

Hæmorrhoidal ointment.

Take of
Saturnine ointment, ſix drams;
Oil of Hyoſciamus, obtained by boiling, two drams;
Camphor, powdered, two ſcruples;
Saffron, one ſcruple.
Mix them into an ointment.

The name affixed to this ointment expreſſes the purpoſe for which it is applied. From the articles of which it conſiſts, it may be concluded, that it poſſeſſes a gently emollient and anodyne powder; and may therefore afford conſiderable relief, where much pain ariſes from external hæmorrhoidal tumours.

UNGUENTUM NERVINUM.

Suec.

Nervine ointment.

Take of
Prepared mutton-ſuet, eight ounces.
After it is melted and removed from the fire, add to it
Oil of bays, one pound;
Ætherial oil of turpentine, one ounce;
Rectified oil of amber, half an ounce.
Let them be mixed and rubbed together till they form an ointment.

This is an improved mode of forming an ointment which had formerly a place in our pharmacopoeias under the ſame title. And it furniſhes a warm ſtimulating nervine application, which may be in ſome degree inſtrumental in reſtoring ſenſe and motion to paralytic limbs. And while it at leaſt ſerves to lead to the careful uſe of frictions, it may ſomewhat increaſe the benefit which would reſult from it.

UNGUENTUM de NICOTIANA.

Dan.

Ointment of tobacco.

Take of
The leaves of tobacco, cut down, three pounds;
Juice of tobacco, nine ounces;
Hog's-lard, a pound and a half.
Let them be macerated for the ſpace of a night, and then boiled over a gentle fire till the humidity be conſumed. Having ſtrained the fluid obtained by expreſſion, add to it
Reſin, three ounces;
Yellow wax, half an ounce;
Powder of the root of birthwort, three ounces.
Mix them into an ointment.

There can be no doubt that tobacco externally applied has very powerful effects upon the human body; and that not merely from its topical action, but ſometimes even as affecting the ſyſtem in general. From this laſt circumſtance it requires to be uſed with great caution. It has, however, been found under proper management, to afford an effectual cure in obſtinate cutaneous affections. But were it to be uſed with this intention, we would have a more elegant formula, by merely impregnating either hog's-lard, or the unguentum ſimplex, with the active qualities extracted by the aid of heat, from the leaves of the prepared tobacco in the ſtate in which it is uſually brought to us from America, than by having recourſe to the recent juice, and to the ariſtolochia and other additions here directed.

UNGUENTUM e STYRACE.

Suec.

Ointment of ſtorax.

Take of
  Olive-oil, a pound and a half;
  White reſin;
  Gum elemi,
  Yellow wax, each ſeven ounces.
After they are melted together and ſtrained, add
  Liquid ſtorax, ſeven ounces.
Mix them together, and agitate the mixture till it concretes into an uniform ointment.

An ointment ſuppoſed to derive its activity from the ſtarax, altho' it have no place in our pharmacopoeias is received into moſt of the foreign ones. And it has been much celebrated not only as a ſtrengthening application to weakly children, but even for the removal of affections of the bones, as in caſes of rachitis and the like. It is, however, very doubtful how far theſe properties depend upon the ſtorax. If it have really any good effect, it is probable that this is more the conſequence of the friction merely, than of any of the articles which enter the compoſition of the ointment. But there is reaſon to believe that the virtues attributed to this ointment are more imaginary than real.

UNGUENTUM SUPPURANS.

Suec.

Suppurative ointment.

Take of
  Yellow wax,
  Reſin, each half a pound.
To theſe melted, add
  Onion roaſted under the aſhes;
  Honey, each two pounds and a half;
  Black ſoap, half a pound.
Let them be gently boiled together till all the moiſture be conſumed, then ſtrain the liquor, expreſſing it from the materials, and afterwards agitate it with a wooden peſtle that it may unite into one uniform maſs.

This ointment is applied with the intention of promoting ſuppuration. And it has long been ſuppoſed, that the onion, eſpecially in its roaſted ſtate, has a remarkable influence in this way: but there is reaſon to think, that the powers attributed to it have been greatly over-rated. And there is even ground to preſume that theſe effects totally depend on heat and moiſture. Hence no application is perhaps better ſuited for promoting ſuppuration than a poultice of bread and milk, applied of ſuch a degree of warmth as can be borne with eaſe, and frequently repeated.

CHAP. XXXIII.

CERATA.

CERATES.

CERATES are ſubſtances intended for external application, formed of nearly the ſame materials which conſtitute ointments and plaſters. And they differ principally from theſe in being merely of an intermediate conſiſtence between the two. Accordingly, they are ſeldom the ſubject of a ſeparate chapter by themſelves, but are claſſed either with the one or the other. In the Edinburgh pharmacopoeia they are claſſed among the ointments: But as the London college have referred them to a ſeparate head, we ſhall here alſo conſider them by themſelves.

CERATUM SIMPLEX.

Edinb.

Simple cerate.

Take of
  Olive oil, ſix parts;
  White wax, three parts;
  Spermaceti, one part.
Unite them according to art.

THIS differs from the ſimple ointment in containing a greater proportion of wax to the oil, and in the addition of the ſpermaceti. But by theſe means it obtains only a more firm conſiſtence, without any eſſential change of properties.

CERATUM CANTHARIDIS.

Lond.

Cerate of cantharides, or *Spaniſh flies.*

Take of
  Cerate of ſpermaceti, ſoftened with heat, ſix drams;
  Spaniſh flies, finely powdered, one dram.
Mix them.

UNDER this form cantharides may be made to act to any extent that is requiſite. It may ſupply the place either of the bliſtering plaſter or ointment; and there are caſes in which it is preferable to either. It is particularly more convenient than the Emplaſtrum cantharidum, where the ſkin to which the bliſter is to be applied is previouſly much affected, as in caſes of ſmall pox; and in ſupporting a drain under the form of iſſue, it is leſs apt to ſpread than the ſofter ointment.

CERATUM LAPIDIS CALAMINARIS.

Lond.

Calamine-cerate.

Take of
  Calamine, prepared,
  Yellow wax, of each half a pound;
  Olive-oil, one pint.

Melt the wax with the oil; and, as ſoon as the mixture begins to thicken, mix with it the calamine, and ſtir the cerate until it be cold.

CERATUM e LAPIDE CALAMINARI.

Edinb.

Cerate of calamine.

Take of
- Simple cerate, five parts;
- Calamine prepared, one part.

THESE compoſitions are formed upon the cerate which Turner ſtrongly recommends in cutaneous ulcerations and excoriations, and which has been uſually diſtinguiſhed by his name. They appear from experience to be excellent epulotics, and as ſuch are frequently made uſe of in practice.

CERATUM LITHARGYRI ACETATI.

Lond.

Cerate of acetated litharge.

Take of
- Water of acetated litharge, two ounces and an half;
- Yellow wax, four ounces;
- Olive-oil, nine ounces;
- Camphor, half a dram.

Rub the camphor with a little of the oil. Melt the wax with the remaining oil, and as ſoon as the mixture begins to thicken, pour in by degrees the water of acetated litharge, and ſtir conſtantly until it be cold; then mix in the camphor before rubbed with oil.

THIS application has been rendered famous by the recommendations of Mr Goulard. It is unqueſtionably in many caſes very uſeful. It cannot, however, be conſidered as varying eſſentially from the ſaturnine ointment, or Unguentum e ceruſſa acetata, formerly mentioned. It is employed with nearly the ſame intentions, and differs from it chiefly in conſiſtence.

CERATUM RESINÆ FLAVÆ.

Lond.

Cerate of yellow reſin.

Take of
- Ointment of yellow reſin, half a pound;
- Yellow wax, one ounce.

Melt them together, and make a cerate.

THIS had formerly the name of *Unguentium citrinum*. It is no otherwiſe different from the yellow baſilicum, or Unguentum reſinæ flavæ, than being of a ſtiffer conſiſtence, which renders it for ſome purpoſes more commodious.

CERATUM SAPONIS.

Lond.

Soap cerate.

Take of
- Soap, eight ounces;
- Yellow wax, ten ounces;
- Litharge, powdered, one pound;
- Olive oil, one pint;
- Vinegar, one gallon.

Boil the vinegar with the litharge, over a ſlow fire, conſtantly ſtirring until the mixture unites and thickens; then mix in the other articles, and make a cerate.

THIS, notwithſtanding the name, may rather be conſidered as another ſaturnine application than one whoſe activity depends upon ſoap. And it may be held as varying in little elſe but conſiſtence from the Emplaſtrum lythargyri. It can hardly be thought to differ in its properties from the cerate of acetated litharge juſt mentioned. For neither the ſmall proportion of camphor which enters the compoſition

tion of the one, nor the ſoap which gives name to the other, can be conſidered as having much influence.

CERATUM SPERMATIS CETI.

Edinb.

Cerate of ſpermaceti.

Take of
- Spermaceti, half an ounce;
- White wax, two ounces.
- Olive-oil, four ounces.

Melt them together, and ſtir until the cerate be cold.

This had formerly the name of *Ceratum album*, and it differs in nothing from the Unguentum ſpermatis ceti, or Linimentum album, as it was formerly called, excepting in conſiſtence, both the wax and the ſpermaceti bearing a greater proportion to the oil.

CERATUM LABIALE.

Roſs.

Lip ſalve.

Take of
- Olive oil, eighteen ounces;
- White wax, one pound;
- Spermaceti, an ounce and a half;
- Oil of rhodium, half a dram.

Form a cerate, tinging it with alkanet, ſo as to give a red colour.

The name affixed to this cerate points out the uſe for which it is intended. It is chiefly employed againſt thoſe chops and excoriations of the lips, which are often the conſequence of cold weather; and it is very well ſuited for removing affections of that kind. But excepting in the colour and ſmell which it derives from the alkanet and rhodium, it differs in nothing from the cerate of ſpermaceti, and cannot be conſidered as more effectually anſwering the intention in view.

CEREI MEDICATI.

Suec.

Bougies.

Take of
- Yellow wax, melted, one pound;
- Spermaceti, three drams;
- Vinegar of litharge, two drams.

Mix them, and upon removal from the fire immerſe into the mixture ſlips of linen, of which bougies are to be formed according to the rules of art.

Theſe may alſo be made with double, triple, or quadruple, the quantity of the vinegar.

It is perhaps rather ſurpriſing, that no formula for the preparation of bougies has a place in our pharmacopoeias: For there can be no doubt, that although the preparation of them has hitherto been principally truſted to empirics; yet in the hand of the ſkilful practitioner they are of great ſervice in combating obſtinate affections. Although it has been pretended by ſome that their influence is to be aſcribed to certain impregnations; yet it is on better grounds contended, that they act entirely upon mechanical principles. The great object is therefore to obtain the union of a proper degree of firmneſs and flexibility. Theſe qualities the above compoſition poſſeſſes; and it does not probably derive any material benefit from being prepared with an additional proportion of the Acetum lithargyrites.

CHAP. XXXIV.

EPITHEMATA.

EPITHEMS.

BY epithems, or cataplaſms, are in general underſtood thoſe external applications, which are brought to a due conſiſtence or form for being properly applied, not by means of oily or fatty matters, but by water or watery fluids. Of theſe not a few are had recourſe to in actual practice; but they are ſeldom prepared in the ſhops of the apothecaries; and in ſome of the beſt modern pharmacopoeias, no formulæ of this kind are introduced. The London college, however, although they have abridged the number of epithems, ſtill retain a few. And it is not without ſome advantage that there are fixed forms for the preparation of theſe.

CATAPLASMA CUMINI.
Lond.
Cataplaſm of cummin.

Take of
Cummin-ſeed, one pound;
Bay-berries,
Dry leaves of water-germander, or ſcordium,
Virginian ſnake-root, of each three ounces;
Cloves, one ounce.

Rub them all together; and, with the addition of three times the weight of honey, make a cataplaſm.

THIS is adopted into the preſent edition of the London pharmacopoeia with very little alteration from the laſt. It was then intended as a reformation of the THERIACA LONDINENSIS, which for ſome time paſt has been ſcarce otherwiſe made uſe of than as a warm cataplaſm. In place of the numerous articles which formerly entered that compoſition, only ſuch of its ingredients are retained as contribute moſt to this intention: But even the article from which it now derives its name, as well as ſeveral others which ſtill enter it, probably contribute very little to any medical properties it may poſſeſs.

CATAPLASMA SINAPEOS.
Lond.
Muſtard cataplaſm.

Take of
Muſtard-ſeed, powdered,

Crumb of bread, of each half a pound;
Vinegar, as much as is ſufficient.
Mix, and make a cataplaſm.

Epithems of this kind are commonly known by the name of *Sinapiſms*. They were formerly not unfrequently prepared in a more complicated ſtate, containing garlic, black ſoap, and other ſimilar articles; but the above ſimple form will anſwer every purpoſe which they are capable of accompliſhing. They are employed only as ſtimulants: they often inflame the part and raiſe bliſters, but not ſo perfectly as cantharides. They are frequently applied to the ſoles of the feet in the low ſtate of acute diſeaſes, for raiſing the pulſe and relieving the head. The chief advantage they have depends on the ſuddenneſs of their action.

2

COAGULUM ALUMINIS.

Lond.

Alum-curd

Take
The white of two eggs;
Shake them with a piece of alum till they be coagulated.

This preparation is taken from Riverius. It is an uſeful aſtringent epithem for ſore, moiſt eyes, and excellently cools and repreſſes thin defluctions. Slighter inflammations of the eyes, occaſioned by duſt, expoſure to the ſun, or other ſimilar cauſes, are generally removed by fomenting them with warm milk and water, and waſhing them with ſolutions of white vitriol. Where the complaint is more violent, this preparation, after the inflammation has yielded a little to bleeding, is one of the beſt external remedies. It is to be ſpread on lint, and applied at bed-time.

A TABLE *ſhowing in what Proportions* MERCURY *or* OPIUM *enter different Formulae.*

PULVIS e creta compoſitus cum opio. Lond. In about forty-three grains, one grain of opium is contained,

Pulvis ipecacuanhæ compoſitus. Lond. In ten grains, one grain of opium.

Pulvis ſudorificus. Ed. In eight grains one grain of opium.

Pulvis opiatus. Lond. In ten grains, one grain of opium.

Pulvis e ſcammonio cum calomelane. Lond. In four grains, one grain of calomel.

Pilulæ ex opio. Lond. In five grains, one grain of opium.

Pilulæ thebaicæ. Ed. In ten grains, one grain of opium.

Pilulæ ex hydrargyro. Lond. In two grains and a half, one grain of mercury.

Pilulæ ex hydrargyro. Ed. In four grains, one grain of mercury.

Pilulæ plummeri. Ed. In three grains and a half, one grain of calomel.

Confectio opiata. Lond. In thirty-ſix grains, one grain of opium.

Electuarium Japonicum. Ed. In about one hundred and ninety-three grains, one grain of opium.

Electuarium thebaicum. Ed. In ſeventy-three grains, one grain of opium.

Trochiſci bechici cum opio. Ed. In fifty-five grains, one grain of opium.

Theſe trochiſci are not unfrequently ordered *cum duplici opio*, and under this form are kept in many ſhops.

Emplaſtrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro. Lond. In five ounces, one ounce of mercury.

Emplaſtrum lithargyri cum hydrargyro. Lond. In five ounces, one ounce of mercury.

Emplaſtrum e hydrargyro. Ed. In about three ounces and a half, one ounce of mercury.

Unguentum hydrargyri fortius. Lond. In two drams, one dram of mercury.

Unguentum hydrargyri mitius. Lond. In five drams, one dram of mercury.

Unguentum ex hydrargyro. Ed. In five drams, one dram of mercury.

Unguentum hydrargyri nitrati. Lon. in one dram, twelve grains of nitrated quickſilver.

Unguentum citrinum. Ed. In one dram, twelve grains of nitrated quickſilver.

Unguentum calcis hydrargyri albæ. Lond. In one dram, four grains and an half of the calx hydrargyri alba.

Tinctura opii. Lond. is made with opium, in the proportion of one grain to about eleven of the menſtruum.

Tinctura thebaica, Ed. is made with opium, in the proportion of one grain to about eleven and a half of the menſtruum.

Tinctura opii camphorata, Lond. is made with opium in the proportion of one grain to about one hundred of the menſtruum.

Elixir paregoricum, Ed. is made with opium in the proportion of one grain to ſixty-four of the menſtruum.

Balſamum anodynum, Ed. is made with opium in the proportion of one grain to about twenty-five of the menſtruum.

TABLE *of* NAMES *changed in the* LONDON *and* EDINBURGH PHARMACOPOEIAS.

Names in former Pharmacopoeias.	*New Names.*
ACETUM ſcilliticum.	Acetum ſcillæ. Lond.
Æthiops mineralis.	Hydrargyrus cum ſulphure. Lond.
Aqua aluminoſa Bateana.	Aqua aluminis compoſita. Lond.
calcis ſimplex.	calcis. Lond.
cinnamomi ſimplex.	cinnamomi. Lond.
——— ſpirituoſa.	Spiritus cinnamomi. Lond.
hordeata.	Decoctum hordei. Lond.
juniperi compoſita.	Spiritus juniperi compoſitus. Lond.
menthæ piperitidis ſimplex.	Aqua menthæ piperitidis. Lond.
——— ſpirituoſa.	Spiritus menthæ piperiditis. Lond.
vulgaris ſimplex.	Aqua menthæ ſativæ. Lond.
——— ſpirituoſa.	Spiritus menthæ ſativæ. Lond.
nucis moſchatæ.	nucis moſchatæ. Lond.
piperis Jamaicenſis.	Aqua pimento. Lond.
pulegii ſimplex.	pulegii. Lond.
pulegii ſpirituoſa.	Spiritus pulegii. Lond.
raphani compoſita.	raphani compoſitus. Lond.
roſarum damaſcenarum.	Aqua roſæ. Lond.
ſapphirina.	cupri ammoniati. Lond.
ſeminum anethi.	anethi. Lond.
——— aniſi compoſita.	Spiritus aniſi compoſitus. Lond.
——— carui.	carui. Lond.
Aqua vitriolica camphorata.	Aqua zinci vitriolati cum camphora. Lond.
Argenti vivi purificatio.	Hydrargyri purificatio. Lond.
Axungiæ porcinæ curatio.	Adipis ſuillæ præparatio. Lond.
B.	
Balſam ſulphuris barbadenſe.	Petroleum ſulphuratum. Lond.
ſimplex.	Oleum ſulphuratum. Lond.
traumaticum.	Tinctura benzoes compoſita. Lond.
anodynum.	Linimentum anodynum. Ed.
ſaponaceum.	Linimentum ſaponaceum. Ed.
Butyrum antimonii.	Cauſticum antimonale. Ed.

Names in former Pharmacopoeias.	*New Names.*
C.	
Calx antimonii.	Antimonium calcinatum. Lond.
Cauſticum antimoniale.	muriatum. Lond.
commune fortius.	Calx cum kali puro. Lond.
lunare.	Argentum nitratum. Lond. Sal argenti. Ed.
Ceratum album.	Ceratum ſpermatis ceti. Lond.
citrinum.	reſinæ flavæ. Lond.
epuloticum.	lapidis calaminaris. Lond
Chalybis rubigo præparata.	Ferri rubigo. Lond.
Cinnabaris factitia.	Hydrargyrus ſulphuratus ruber. L.
Confectio cardiaca.	Confectio aromatica, Lond. Electuarium cardiacum, Ed.
Confectio Japonica.	Electuarium Japonicum. Ed.
Cornu cervi calcinatio.	Cornu Cervi uſtio. Lond.
Crocus metallorum.	Crocus antimonii. Ed.
D.	
Decoctum album.	Decoctum cornu cervi. Lond.
commune pro clyſtere	pro enemate. Lond.
pectorale.	hordei compoſitum. L.
E.	
Electuarium lentivum.	Electuarium e ſenna. Lond.
Elixir aloes.	Tinctura aloes compoſita. Lond.
myrrhæ compoſitum.	ſabinæ compoſita. Lond.
paregoricum.	opii camphorata. Lond.
proprietatis.	Elixir aloes. Ed.
ſacrum.	ex aloe et rheo. Ed.
ſalutis.	Tinctura ſennæ compoſita. Ed.
Emplaſtrum ex ammoniaco cum mercurio.	Emplaſtrum ammoniaci cum hydrargyro. Lond.
antihyſtericum.	fœtidum. Ed.
attrahens.	ceræ. Lond.
cephalicum.	picis burgundicæ. L.
commune.	lithargyri. Lond.
— adheſivum.	— cum reſina. Lond.
— cum gummi,	— cum gummi. L.
— cum mercurio.	— cum hydrargyro. L
e cymino.	cumini. Lond.
roborans.	thuris Lond.
e ſapone.	ſaponis. Lond.
ſtomachicum.	ladani. Lond.
veſicatorium.	cantharidis. Lond.

Emulſio

Names in former Pharmacopœias.	*New Names.*
Emulſio communis.	Lac amygdalæ. Lond.
Ens veneris.	Flores martiales. Ed.
Extracticum catharticum.	Extractum e colocynthide compoſitum. Lond.
thebaicum.	Opium purificatum. Lond.
F.	
Ferri rubigo.	Ferri limatura præparata. Ed.
Flores benzoini.	Flores benzoes. Lond.
martiales.	Ferrum ammoniacale. Lond.
zinci.	Calx zinci. Lond.
Fotus communis.	Decoctum pro fomento. Lond.
H.	
Hiera picra.	Pulvis aloeticus. Lond.
I.	
Infuſum amarum ſimplex.	Infuſum gentianæ compoſitum. L.
ſennæ commune.	ſennæ tartariſatum. Lond.
Julepum e camphora.	Miſtura camphorata. Lond.
e creta.	cretacea. Lond.
e moſcho.	moſchata. Lond.
L.	
Laudanum liquidum.	Tinctura thebaica. Ed.
Linimentum album.	Unguentum ſpermatis ceti. Lond.
ſaponaceum.	Linimentum ſaponis. Lond.
volatile.	ammoniæ. Lond.
Lixivium ſaponarium.	Aqua kali puri. Lond.
tartari.	kali. Lond.
M.	
Mel Ægyptiacum.	Oxymel æruginis. Lond.
roſaceum.	Mel roſæ. Lond.
Mercurius calcinatus.	Hydrargyrus calcinatus. Lond.
corroſivus ſublimatus.	muriatus. Lond.
———— ruber.	nitratus ruber. Lond.
dulcis ſublimatus.	Calomelas. Lond.
emeticus flavus.	Hydrargyrus vitriolatus. Lond.
præcipitatus albus.	Calx hydrargyri alba. Lond.
——— ruber.	Mercurius corroſivus ruber. Edin.

Names in former Pharmacopœias.	*New Names.*
N.	
Nitrum vitriolatum.	Kali vitriolatum. Lond.
O.	
Oleum animale.	Oleum e corubus rectificatum. Ed.
petrolei barbadenſis.	petrolei. Lond.
terebinthinæ æthereum.	terebinthinæ rectificatum. L.
Opium colatum.	Opium purificatum. Lond.
Oxymel ſcilliticum.	Oxymel ſcillæ. Lond.
P.	
Philonium Londinenſe.	Confectio opiata. Lond.
Pilulæ aromaticæ.	Pulvis aloeticus cum guaiaco. Lon.
cocciæ.	Pilulæ ex colocynthide cum aloe. E.
mercuriales.	ex hydrargyro. Edin.
pacificæ.	thebaicæ. Edin.
rufi.	ex aloe cum myrrha. Lond.
Pulvis e bolo compoſitus.	Pulvis e creta compoſitus. Lond.
——— cum opio.	——— cum opio. Lond.
cephalicus.	ſternutatorius. Edin.
Pulvis e ceruſſa compoſitus.	Pulvis e ceruſſa. Lond.
Doveri.	ſudorificus. Edin.
ſternutatorius.	aſari compoſitus. Lond.
R.	
Rob baccarum ſambuci.	Succus baccæ ſambuci ſpiſſatus. Lond. Ed.
S.	
Saccharum ſaturni.	Ceruſſaa cetata, Lond. Sal plumbi, Edin.
Sal abſinthii.	Kali, Lond.
ammoniacus volatilis.	Alcali volatile ex ſale ammoniaco. Edin.
catharticus glauberi.	Natron vitriolatum, Lond. Soda vitriolata, Edin.
diureticus.	Kali acetatum. Lond.
martis.	Ferrum vitriolatum
rupellenſis.	Soda tartarizata. Edin.
tartari.	Kali. Lond.
vitrioli.	Zincum vitriolatum. Lond.
volatilis ſalis ammoniaci.	Ammonia. Lond.
Species aromaticæ.	Pulvis aromaticus. Lond.
Spiritus cornu cervi.	Liquor volatilis cornu cervi. Lond.

Names in former Pharmacopœias.	*New Names.*
Spiritus lavendulæ compoſitus.	Tinctura lavendulæ. Lond.
——— ſimplex.	Spiritus lavendulæ. Lond.
nitri dulcis.	Spiritus ætheris nitroſi. Lond. Acidum nitri vinoſum. Edin.
—— glauberi.	Acidum nitroſum. Lond. Edin.
ſalis ammoniaci.	Aqua ammoniæ. Lond.
ſalis ammoniaci cum calce vivo.	Alkali volatile cauſticum. Edin.
ſalis ammoniaci dulcis.	Spiritus ammoniæ. Lond.
ſalis marini glauberi.	Acidum muriaticum. Lond.
Vinoſus camphoratis.	Spiritus camphoratus. Lond.
vitrioli dulcis.	Spiritus ætheris vitriolici, Lond. Acidum vitriolicum vinoſum, Ed.
——— tenuis.	Acidum vitriolicum dilutum, L. Acidum vitriolicum tenue, Ed.
volatilis aromaticus.	Spiritus ammoniæ compoſitus. L.
——— fœtidus.	——— foetidus. Lond.
Succi ſcorbutici.	Succus cochleariæ compoſitus. Lon.
Sulphur auratum antimonii.	Sulphur antimonii præcipitatum. E.
Syrupus ex althæa.	Syrupus altheæ. Lond.
e corticibus aurantiorum.	corticis aurantii. Lond.
balſamicus.	tolutanus. Lond.
e meconio.	papaveris albi. Lond.
roſarum ſolutivus.	roſæ. Lond.
T.	
Tabellæ cardialgicæ.	Trochiſci e creta. Lond.
Tartarum emeticum.	Antimonium tartariſatum. Lond. Tartarus antimonialis. Edin.
regeneratum.	Alkali fixum vegetabile acetatum. Edin.
ſolubile.	Kali tartariſatum. Lond. Alkali fixum vegetabile tartariſatum. Edin.
vitriolatum.	Kali vitriolatum. Lond. Alkali fixum vegetabile vitriolatum, Edin.
Tinctura amara.	Tinctura gentianæ compoſita. L.
antiphthiſica.	ſaturnina. Edin.
aromatica.	cinnamomi compoſita. L.
foetida.	aſæ foetidæ. Lond.
guaiacina volatilis.	guaiaci. Lond.
ipecacuanhæ.	Vinum ipecacuanhæ. Edin.
japonica.	Tinctura catechu. Lond.
martis in ſpiritu ſalis.	ferri muriati. Lond.
melampodii.	Tinctura hellebori nigri. Lond.
rhabarbari ſpirituoſa.	rhabarbari. Lond.
——— vinoſa.	Vinum rhabarbari. Lond.

Names in former Pharmacopœias.	*New Names.*
Tinctura roſarum.	Infuſum roſæ, Lond. roſarum, Edin.
ſacra.	Vinum aloes, Lond. Vinum aloeticum, Edin.
ſtomachica.	Tinctura cardamomi compoſita. L.
Trochiſci bechici albi.	Trochiſci amyli. Lond.
——— nigri.	glycyrrhizæ. Lond.
Turpethum minerale.	Mercurius flavus. Edin.
V. U.	
Vinum antimoniale.	Vinum antimonii. Lond.
chalybeatum.	ferri. Lond.
Unguentum album.	Unguentum ceræ. Lond,
album.	e ceruſſa. Edin.
antipſoricum.	e ſulphure. Edin.
baſilicum flavum.	reſinæ flavæ. Lond.
cæruleum.	ex hydrargyro. Edin.
——— fortius.	hydrargyri fortius. L.
——— mitius.	——— mitius. Lond.
e mercurio præcipitato.	calcis hydrargyri albæ. Lond.
ſaturninum.	ceruſſæ acetatæ. Lond.
ſimplex.	adipis ſuillæ. Lond.
ad veſicatoria.	cantharidis. Lond.

ENGLISH

ENGLISH INDEX.

Page

- ACETATED ceruſſe 451
  - kali 397
  - quickſilver 432
  - vegetable alkali 398
- Acetous acid 376
  - fermentation 37
- Acids in general 62
  - aërial 65
  - aqua regia 64
  - of borax ib.
  - muriatic 374
  - nitrous 373
    - vinous 476
    - weak 373
  - of tartar diſtilled 377
  - of tartar cryſtallized 376
  - elixir of vitriol 403
  - vitriolic 117
    - vinous 473
    - weak 372
  - ſalt of borax 403
  - julep 539
- Aconite, inſpiſſated juice of 331
- Aërial acid 65
- Æther julep 540
- Æthiops mineral 443
- Affinities 67
- Agaric 118
  - female 119
- Agrimony ib.
- Alder 122
- Alexiterial water 465
- Alkali, fixed foſſil purified 387
  - fixed vegetable purified 381
- Alkanet 128
- All-ſpice water 464
- Almond, bitter 127
- Almond, ſweet ib.
- Aloes, Barbadoes 122
  - caballine, or horſe ib.
  - fetid ib.

Page

- Aloes hepatic 122
  - ſocotorine ib.
- Aloetic powder with iron 556
  - with guaiacum ib.
  - wine 504
- Alum 124
  - curd 617
  - burnt 401
  - purified ib.
- Aluminous earth 59
- Amalgam of tin 454
- Amber 291
- Amber julep 540
- Ambergris 125
- Ammonia, prepared 387
- Ammoniacal iron 427
- Ammoniacum milk 537
- Anemone meadow 261
- Animal calcareous earths 59
  - matters in general 54
  - oil 359
- Angelica 128
- Aniſe 129
- Anodyne balſam 532
  - liniment ib.
- Anticteric ſpirit 485
- Antimonial cauſtic 416
  - powder 417
  - wine 504
- Antimony 129
  - butter of 416
  - calcined 413
  - ceruſſe of 422
  - crocus of 415
  - muriated 416
  - nitrated calx 414
  - panacea 423
  - precipitated ſulphur 418
  - prepared 318
  - tartariſed 419
  - vitrified 420
  - vitrified 422

Page
Antimony, cerated 420
Antiphthiſical tincture 528
Ants 190
Aqua regia 64
Ardent ſpirit 471
Argillaceous earth 60
Armenian bole 149
Aromatic powder 557
ſpirit 485
volatile 538
tincture 512
vinegar 500
Arſenic 138
mineral, ſolution of 540
Artichoke 172
Aſarabacca 137
Aſh tree 190
Aſparagus 138
Attractions, tables of 70
Avens 164

B.

Balm 229
water 468
Balſam, anodyne 532
of canada 140
of copaiva ib.
of Gilead 141
of Peru 142
ſaponaceous 532
of Tolu 143
Barbadoes tar 255
Barberry 146
Barilla 149
Bark, Peruvian 150
Barley 201
water 491
Baths 86
Bay 218
Beans 187
Bears-foot 198
grape whortleberry 305
Beet 146
Betony ib.
Benzoine 145
flowers of 379
Bezoar ſtone 147
Birch ib.
Biſmuth 148

Page
Biſtort 148
Bitter infuſion 495
ſweet 184
wine 504
Birthwort 131
Bitumens 58
Blackc-herry wat. 467
hellebore 199
Bleſſed thiſtle 161
Bloodſtone 197
Blue bottle 181
Bohemian bole 149
Bole armenic ib.
of Blois ib.
Bones, earth of 59
Bougies 614
Boxtree 153
Buck-bean 298
Buckthorn 484
Bugloſs 152
Burdock 143
Burgundy pitch 257
Burnt alum 401
Burnet ſaxifrage 256
Butcher's-broom 267
Butter-bur 254
Butter of antimony 416
Bramble 267
Brooklime 144
Broom 193

C.

Cabbage 151
bark tree 194
Cajeput oil 159
Calamine, prepared 319
Calamy 154
Calcination 111
Calcined antimony 413
quickſilver 433
zinc 455
Calomel 438
Camphor 46
Camphor 156
water 466
Camphorated mixture 535
ſpirit 539
ſpirit of wine 531
tincture of opium 526

Cha-

Page
Camomile 169
Camomile-flower water 467
Canella alba 158
Candy carrot 182
Caperbuſh 160
Caraway 163
Cardamom leſſer 161
Carline thiſtle 162
Carmalite water 483
Carpobalſam 162
Catechu 167
Caſcarilla 164
Caſſia 166
    of the cane 165
    water 463
Caſtor 166
    oil 347
    water 466
Caſſumunar 166
Cataplaſms 615
Cataplaſm of cummin ib.
    of muſtard 616
Catmint 235
Cauſtic, common ſtrongeſt 386
    milder ib.
    ley 384
    volatile alkali 389
Celandine 170
Centaury, greater 167
    leſs 168
Cerates 613
Cerate of acetated litharge 614
    of calamine 613
    of cantharides ib.
    for the lips 615
    ſimple 613
    of Spaniſh flies ib.
    of ſpermaceti 615
    of ſoap 614
    of yellow reſin ib.
Cerated glaſs of antimony 422
Ceruſſe 451
    of antimony 422
Chalk prepared 319
    julep 499
    mixture 535
Chaſte tree 119
Cherry 168
Chervil 169
    water 466

Page
China root 170
Chocolate nuts 153
Cinereal powder of mercury 433
Cinnabar native 172
Cinnamon 173
    water 462
Cinquefoil 249
Citron 173
Civet 306
Cloves 163
Clove July-flowers 164
Coating of glaſſes 86
Cochineal 173
Coffee 174
Colcothar of vitriol 430
Coloquintida 175
Colomba ib.
Colouring matter of vegetables 51
Colt's foot 299
Comfrey 176
Comminution 108
Common decoction 490
Compound balm-water 483
    decoction of barley 491
    infuſion of gentian 495
    juniper-water 480
    tincture of aloes 510
    ſpirit of anniſeed 478
        of horſeradiſh 482
        of juniper 480
Concrete eſſential oil 46
Confection, aromatic 584
    cordial 585
    of Damocrates 586
    Japonic 582
    opiate 585
Conſerves 324
Conſerve of arum 326
    of chervil 327
    of hips ib.
    of millepedes ib.
    of mint 326
    of orange-rind 325
    of roſe-buds 326
    of roſes, vitriolated 328
    of ſloes 327
    of ſquills ib.
    of wood-ſorrel 325
    of wormwood 326
Contrayerva 176

Page
Copal 176
Copper 179
Coral, red 177
Coraline 176
Coriander 177
Coſtmary 140
Cowhage 184
Cowſlips 248
Crab's-claws 157
Crab's-eyes 158
Creſſes, water 234
Crocus of antimony 415
  of iron 431
Cryſtallization 100
Cryſtalline earth 60
Cubebs 178
Cummin 179
Currants 305
Currant, black 265
  red ib.
  inſpiſſated juice of 333
Curſuta 181
Cyperus 182

D

Dandelion 294
Date 182
Deadly nightſhade 144
Decoctions 486
Decoction of barley 491
  of catechu 502
  of elm 493
  of hartſhorn 488
  of hellebore 491
  of marſh-mallows 488
  of Peruvian bark 490
  of ſarſaparilla 492
  of ſeneka 493
  of the woods 492
  for fomentation 490
  for glyſters ib.
Depuration 99
Devil's bit 231
Dill 128
Dill-water 462
Diſtillation 105
Diſtilled waters 457
  ſpirits 470
Dittany of Crete 183
Dog-roſe 181

Page
Dragon's blood 274
Dropwort hemlock 188
Dulcified ſpirit of nitre 476
  of vitriol 473

E

Earths 58
Egg, pullet's 246
Elaterium 339
Elecampane 185
Electuary of caſſia 580
  Japonic 582
  lenitive 581
  of manna 582
  nitrous 583
  of ſcammony 580
  of ſenna 581
  terebinthinate 583
  thebaic 585
  tin 588
  for the gums 582
Elder, black 273
  dwarf 184
  berry, inſpiſſated juice of 331
  flower-water 469
Elixir of aloes 510
  of aloes and rhubarb 527
  of guaiacum 521
    volatile ib.
  of health 529
  paregoric 526
  ſacred 527
  of vitriol, acid 530
  ———ſweet 531
Elm-tree 304
Emetic tartar 419
Emulſion, Arabic 537
  common ib.
  ſimple, oily 539
  volatile, oily ib.
Endive 185
Engliſh herb mercury 150
Ens veneris 427
Epithems 616
Eryngo 186
Eſſential oils 350
Eſſential oil of aniſe 356
  of camomile flowers 364
  caraway-ſeeds 356

Eſſential

page
Eſſential oil cloves 364
of cinnamon 365
of fennel ib.
of Jamacia pepper 358
of juniper 357
of lavender flowers 356
of mace 465
of marjoram ib.
of mint 357
of nutmeg 366
of orange ſkins 364
of origanum 357
of pennyroyal ib.
of peppermint ib.
of rhodium 365
of roſemary 357
of rue 366
of ſaſſafras 358
of ſavin ib.
of ſavory 366
of tanſy ib.
of vegetables 45
of wormwood 364
Euphorbium 186
Evaporation 104
Expreſſed oils 346
Expreſſion 107
Exſiccation ib.
Extracts 334
Extract of aloes 344
of black hellebore 337
of black hellebore 231
of broom tops 337
of caſcarilla 341
of camomile 337
of coloquintida 338
of dandelion 344
of gentian 337
of the heads of white poppies 338
of jalap 341
of liquorice 337
of logwood 339
of myrrh 345
of opium 342
of Peruvian bark 340
————with the reſin ib.
of rue 337
of ſavin ib.

page
Extract of the ſeeds of hemlock 338
of ſenna 342
of wormwood 344
Extraction 98
Eyebright 187

F.

Farina of vegetables 50
Featherfew, wild 227
Fennel, common 189
flower 236
water 463
ſweet 189
Foenugrek 190
Fermentation 35
Fern, male 188
Fig 162
Figwort 281
Fir, Scotch, or common 114
Fire, productions from vegetables by 40
Foetid ſpirit of ammonia 478
tincture 512
Fixed air 65
vegetable alkali 41
vegetable ſalts ib
Flax purging 222
Flag yellow 213
Fleawort 260
Flowers of ſulphur, waſhed 408
Flowers of zinc 455
Foxglove 183
Frankincenſe 297
French bole 149
lavender 288
Fumitory 191
Furnace 78
Fuſion 110

G.

Galangal 191
Galbanum ib.
Galls 192
Gamboge ib.
Garden cucumber 178
Garden clary 201
Garlic 121
Gentian 193

page
Germander 169
Ginger 306
Ginſeng 194
Glaſs of antimony 420
Glauber's ſalt 396
  ſpirit of nitre 373
Goats rue 192
Gold 140
Golden-rod 302
Golden ſulphur of antimony 418
Gourd 179
Grains of paradiſe 195
Gromwell 223
Ground-ivy 198
Ground-pine 170
Groſs oil of vegetables 44
Guaiacum 196
Guinea-pepper 256
Gum 47
  ammoniac, the preparation of 319
  ammoniac 126
  Arabic 196
  Arabic tree 115
  elemi 185
  kino 215
  lac 216
  maſtich 227
  reſin 48
  tragacanth 197
Gypſeous earth 60

H.

Hartſhorns 177
Hartſhorn, burning of 320
Harts-tongue 222
Hedge-muſtard 186
Hemlock 171
  dropwort 240
  inſpiſſated juice of 332
Hemp 159
  agrimony 186
Henbane 107
Herbs, drying of 320
Hermodactyl 200
Hips 181
Hog's lard. 118
  prepared 319
Honey 228
  purifying of 321
  of roſes 552
  of ſquills 553

page
Hops 224
Horſe-cheſnut 200
Horehound, white 226
Horſeradiſh 263
Houndſtongue 181
Hyſſop 209
  hedge 195
  water 468
Hypocyſtis 209

I.

Imperfect metals 61
Indian leaf 225
  pink 284
  root 262
Infuſions 486
Infuſion of rhubarb 497
  of roſes ib.
  of Peruvian bark 501
  of tamarinds with ſenna 496
Inſpiſſated juices 330
Ipecacuan 211
Iron 187
  fillings of, purified 323
Iſinglaſs 210
Ivy 197

J.

Jack by the hedge 120
Jalap 209
Jamaica pepper 256
Japan-earth 210
Japonic tincture 516
Jeſſamin 210
Jeruſalem oak 151
Juices 328
Jujubes 214
Juniper 268

K.

Kali, pure water of 383
Kermes grains 214
  mineral 423
Kino, gum 215

L.

Lac, gum 216
Ladanum 217
Ladies bed-ſtraw 192
  mantle 120
  ſmock 161

Laudanum,

Page
Laudanum, liquid 525
Lavender 218
Lead 258
Lemnian earth 149
Lemon 222
peel water 465
inſpiſſated juice of 333
Lentiſc tree 219
Leopards-bane 132
Lettuce, garden 217
ſtrong ſcented ib.
Lily-white 221
white water 239
of the valley 222
Lime tree 297
Lime with pure kali 386
water 498
Linctus lenient 583
Liniments 601
Liniment of ammonia 608
ſtronger 609
Linſeed 223
Liquid amber ib.
laudanum 525
Liquorice 194
Litharge 223
Liverwort, eryngo leaved 220
aſh-coloured ground 219
Lobelia 223
Logwood 220
Lopez root 262
Lovage 219
Lunar cauſtic 424
pills 426
Lungwort, ſpotted 261
Lupines, white 224
Lutes 86

M.

Mace 224
Madder 266
Magneſia alba 59
alba 405
calcined 407
Maidenhair 298
Mallow 225
Mandrake ib.
Manna 226
Marigold 155

Page
Marjoram, wild 246
ſweet 225
Marſhmallows 124
Martial æthiops 430
flowers 427
Maſterwort 210
Maſtich, Syrian herb 226
May-lily water 468
Mayweed 177
Meadowſweet 304
Meaſures 91
Mechoacan 227
Medicated honeys 552
Medlar tree 230
Melampodium 199
Melilot 228
Melon 229
Mercury 201
herb 230
acetated 432
calcined 433
cinereal ib.
with chalk 434
muriated 435
mild muriated 440
nitrated 441
Plenck's ſolution 448
purified 432
red precipitate 441
red ſulphurated 446
ſublimate 435
——— ſolution 438
ſimple ſolution 448
ſweet 438
with ſulphur 443
white calx 442
white precipitate ib.
vitriolated 446
yellow ib.
Metals in general 60
Mezereon 230
Milk 215
Mild muriated quickſilver 440
Milfoil 231
Minerals in general 58
Mineral acids 62
calcareous earths 59
oils 58
Miſſeltoe 302
Mithridate 586

Page

- Moneywort 238
- Monkſhood 117
- Motherwort 161
- Mother of thyme 283
- Mucilage of gum Arabic 493
  - of gum tragacanth 494
  - of ſtarch 493
  - of quince-ſeed 494
- Mugwort 136
- Mulberry 231
- Mullein 300
- Muriatic acid 374
- Muriated antimony 416
  - quickſilver 435
- Muſk 232
  - mixture 536
  - ſeed 114
- Muſtard 297
  - ſeed 283
- Mutton-ſuet prepared 319
- Myrrh 233
- Myrobalans ib.
- Myrtle 234

N.

- Natron, prepared 387
- Navew, ſweet 234
- Nephritic wood 235
- Nettle 304
  - dead 218
- Nitrated calx of antimony 414
  - ſilver 424
  - quickſilver 441
- Nitre 236
  - purified 396
- Nitrous acid 373
  - diluted ib.
- Noble liverwort 200
- Nutmeg 238
- Nux vomica 239

O.

- Oak 262
- Oat 138
- Ochre, yellow 239
- Oil of almonds 347
  - of amber 360, 378
  - of chocolate-nuts 348

Page

- Oil of eggs 348
  - of flax-ſeed 347
  - of foſſil tar 358
  - of hartſhorn 390
  - of muſtard-ſeed 347
  - of turpentine 359
  - of wax 366
  - of wine 363
- Ointments 601
  - Ægyptian 609
  - anodyne ib.
  - antipſoric 607
  - baſilicon ib.
  - blue 605
  - digeſtive 610
  - epiſpaſtic 603
  - for cancers 610
  - for the hæmorrhoids ib.
  - nervine ib.
  - of acetated ceruſſe 604
  - of calx of zinc 602
  - of ceruſſe 604
  - of elder 607
  - of elemi 604
  - of hog's-lard 602
  - of infuſion of cantharides 603
  - of nitrated quickſilver 606
  - of quickſilver,
    - ſtronger 605
    - weaker ib.
  - of Spaniſh flies 603
  - of ſpermaceti 607
  - of ſulphur ib.
  - of ſtorax 611
  - of tar 606
  - of tobacco 611
  - of tutty 608
  - of verdegris 602
  - of white calx of quickſilver ib.
  - of white hellebore 604
  - of yellow reſin 607
  - ſaturnine 604
  - ſimple 608
  - ſimple 602
  - ſuppurative 612
  - wax 603
  - white 604

Page
Ointment yellow 606
Olibanum 240
Olive ib.
Onion 168
Opium 241
Opopanax 242
Orange curaſſoa 139
Seville ib.
peel water 465
Oris florrentine 213
Orchis 278
Oxymel of garlic 554
of meadow ſaffron 553
of ſquills ib.
of verdegris ib.
pectoral 554
ſimple ib.
Oyſter ſhells 296

P.

Palma chriſti 265
Palm-tree 247
Panacea of antimony 423
Paregoric elixir 526
Pareira brava 248
Parſley 255
Parſneps 249
Peach tree ib.
Pearl aſhes 269
Pellitory of Spain 262
of the wall 249
Pennyroyal 261
water 464
peony 246
Pepper, long 257
Peppermint 229
water 463
Perfect metals 60
Peruvian bark 250
Pharmaceutical operations 94
apparatus 78
Pilewort 170
Pills æthiopic 571
of aloes ib.
with myrrh ib.
Bacher's 576
common 572
of colocynth with aloes ib.
of copper ib

Page
Pills of corroſive ſublimate 577
of elaterium 576
of gamboge 577
foetid 576
of gums 573
of jalap 574
of opium ib.
pacific ib.
Plummer's ib.
of quickſilver 573
of ſquills 575
ſtomachic ib.
of tar 578
thebaic 574
Piſtachio nut 239
Plantain 258
Plaſters 592
Plaſter of ammoniacum with quickſilver 593
antihyſteric 595
biſtering 593
blue 597
of Burgundy pitch ib.
cantharides 593
common 596
of corroſive ſublimate 600
for corns 599
of cummin 594
of deadly nightſhade 599
defenſive 598
of Foenugrek 600
foetid 595
of Frankincenſe 598
of hemlock 599
of henbane 600
of ladanum 595
of litharge ib.
with gum 596
with mercury 566
with reſin 597
mercurial ib.
of mucilages 600
of pitch ib.
ſaponaceous 598
ſoap ib.
ſticking 597
ſtrengthening 598
of wax 594
Polypody 259
Pome-

Page
Pomegranate 195
Poplar, black 259
Poppy, white 247
  red 248
Potaſhes 41
Potaſh, Ruſſian 172
Powder, Aloetic 556
  with iron ib.
  with guaiac ib.
 anthelmintic 562
 aromatic 557
 of arum, compound 563
 of aſarabacca 557
 cephalic ib.
 of ceruſſe ib.
 of chalk 558
  with opium 559
 of contrayerva 558
 of crab's claws ib.
 digeſtive 564
 of Dover 559
 dyſenteric 564
 ſedative 565
 of ſenna, compound 562
 ſponge 565
 ſternutatory 557
 ſtyptic 562
 ſudorific 559
 tin 453
 of tragacanth, compound 562
 fumigation 564
 for infants ib.
 of ipecacuan compound 559
 of jalap, compound, ib.
 againſt the bite of a mad dog 563
 of myrrh, compound 560
 nitrous 565
 opiate 560
 Peruvian purging 565
 of ſcammony 560
  with aloes 561
  with calomel ib.
Precipitation 103
Precipitated ſulphur 410
  of antimony 418

Page
Preparations of antimony 411
  of iron 427
Prepared kali 318
Preparations of lead 450
  of mercury 431
  of ſilver 424
  of ſulphur 408
  of zinc 455
Primroſe 260
Prune ib.
Puff-ball 224
Pulps, extraction of 321
Pure kali 386
Purification of white vitriol 456
Purified opium 342
  ſal ammoniac 404
Purſlane 260
Putrefactive fermentation 38

Q.

Quaſſy 262
Quick graſs 195
Quicklime 155
Quickſilver 201
  with chalk 434
  purified 432
Quince 181

R.

Raiſins 304
Raſpberry 266
Red corroſive mercury 441
  precipitate mercury ib.
  lead 450
  ſulphurated quickſilver 444
Rectified oil of amber 361
  oil of turpentine 359
Refined liquorice 345
Regenerated tartar 398
Reſin 47
Reſins 334
Reſt harrow 241
Rhubarb 263
  wine 507
Rhododendron 264
Rhapontic ib.
Rice 246
Rice water 469

- Rob of elder berries 331
- Rocket 185
- Rock-oil 254
- Rochelle ſalt 401
- Roſe damaſk 265
  - red ib.
- Roſemary 266
- Roſe water 465
  - wood 221
- Rue 267
- Rupturewort 200
- Ruſt of iron 428
  - prepared 328

S.

- Sacred elixir 527
  - tincture 504
- Saffron 178
  - baſtard 163
  - meadow 174
- Sagapenum 269
- Sage 273
  - water 470
- Sago 269
- St John's wort 208
- Saline aromatic ſpirit 538
  - julep 540
  - matter 48
- Sal ammoniac 270
  - polychreſt 395
- Salts 270
- Salt, fixed vegetable akalli
  - purified 381
  - of amber 360
  - of amber 378
    - purified ib.
  - of hartſhorn 272
  - of hartſhorn 390
  - of lead 451
  - of milk 402
  - of ſilver 424
  - of ſorrel 402
  - of ſteel 429
  - of tartar 380
  - ſea 272
- Sanicle 275
- Saponaceous balſam 532
- Saſaparilla 277
- Saſſafras 278
- Sauce alone 120
- Saunders, white 275
- Saunders, red 175
  - yellow ib.
- Savin water 469
- Savory, ſummer 278
- Scabious 279
- Scales of iron purified 323
- Scammony 279
- Scorbutic juices 330
- Scurvy-graſs, garden 174
  - ſea ib.
  - Scots 151
  - compound juice of 329
- Sea colewort 151
  - moſs 176
- Sebeſtens 281
- Self-heal 260
- Semi-metals 61
- Seneka 281
- Senna 282
- Shavings of iron prepared 428
- Shepherd's purſe 152
- Sileſian earth 149
- Silver 131
- Simarouba 283
- Simple diſtilled waters 457
  - infuſion of ſenna 495
  - mercurial ſolution 448
  - ſpirit of lavender 480
- Skerret, creeping 283
- Slaters 231
  - preparation of 321
- Sloe 260
- Smallage 131
- Snake-weed 148
- Sneezewort 261
- Soap, white, Spaniſh, 276
  - common, ſoft ib.
  - black ditto ib.
- Soapwort 277
- Soda 42
- Solomon's ſeal 176
- Soluble tartar 400
- Solution 94
  - of corroſive ſublimate 438
- Sorrel 116
  - wood 224
- Southernwood 114
- Sowbread 136
- Spaniſh flies 159
- Spearmint 229

Page
Spearmint water 464
Speedwell, male 301
Spermaceti 284
Spignel 230
Spikenard 234
Spirit of ammonia 477
  compound 538
  ſuccinated ib.
  anticteric 485
  aromatic ib.
  of caraway 479
  of cinnamon ib.
  of hartſhorn 285
  of lavender 380
  of mindererus 399
  of nitrous æther 476
  of nutmeg 481
  of orange-peel 485
  of penny-royal 482
  of peppermint 480
  of pimento 481
  of roſemary 482
  of ſal ammoniac 388
  of ſal ammoniac with quicklime 389
  of ſea ſalt 374
  of ſcurvy-graſs 484
  of ſpearmint 481
  of vitriol, weak 372
  of vitriolic æther 473
    compound 538
  of wine, rectified 286
    proof 287
Spirituous caraway water 479
  cinnamon water ib.
  Jamaica pepper water 481
  nutmeg water 481
  peppermint water 480
Sponge 287
  burning of 322
Squill 280
  vinegar 499
Squills, drying of 321
Staveſacre 288
Steel 187
  comfits 227
Stinking orach 138
Stomachic elixir 520

Page
Storax 289
  liquid 290
  purification of 323
Strawberry water 468
  buſh 190
Sublimate corroſive mercury 435
Sublimation 106
Succinated ſpirit of ammonia 538
Sugar 268
  candy ib.
  of lead 457
  of milk 402
Sulphur 291
  wort 256
Sulphurated kali 409
  oil ib.
  petroleum ib.
Sumach, common 292
Swallow wort 301
Sweet-ſcented flag 154
  mercury 438
Syrup, acid 550
  alkaline ib.
  of almonds 551
  of balſam of Tolu 548
  balſamic 549
  of black currants 546
  of buckthorn 548
  of cinnamon 551
  of clove july-flower 544
  of colchicum ib.
  emetic 557
  of garlic 550
  of ginger ib.
  of lemon-juice 545
  of marſhmallow 543
  of mulberries 545
  of orange-peel ib.
  of quickſilver 551
  of raſpberries 545
  of red poppies 546
  of roſes, pale ib.
    dry ib.
  ſimple 548
  of ſquills ib.
  of vinegar 543
  of violets 549
  of white poppies 546

Tacha-

T.

page
Tachamahaca 293
Table of eſſential oils 369
  of mercurial preparations 202
Talky earth 60
Tamarinds 293
Tanſy ib.
Tar 258
  water 501
Tartar 294
Tartariſed antimony 419
  kali 400
  iron 428
  natron 401
  infuſion of ſenna 495
  ſoda 401
  vegetable alkali 400
Tea 296
Thebaic tincture 524
Theriaca of Andromachus 587
Thorn-apple 289
Thyme 297
Tincal 150
Tinctures 509
  of aloes 510
  of amber 534
  of antimony 532
  antiphthiſical 528
  aromatic 512
  of aſſafoetida ib.
  of balſam of Peru 512
    of Tolu 513
  benzoine, compound ib.
  bitter 520
  of catechu 516
  of cantharides 514
  of caſcarilla 515
  of caſtor, compound 516
  of cardamom 514
  of cardamom, compound 515
  of cinnamon 516
    compound 517
  of galbanum 520
  of gentian, compound ib.
  of colomba ib.
  of guaiacum 521
  colocynth 533
  of black hellebore ib.
  of copper volatile ib.

Page
Tincture of iron 519
  of muriated iron 518
  japonic 516
  of jalap 522
  of ipecacuanha 507
  of gum kino 522
  of lac 533
  of lavender, compound ib.
  of muſk 524
  of myrrh ib.
  of nux vomica 534
  of opium 524
    camphorated 526
  of Peruvian bark 517
    compound 518
  of quaſſia 533
  of rhubarb 526
    compound 527
  of rhubarb, bitter ib.
    ſweet ib.
  of roſes 497
  of ſaffron 518
  of ſavin, compound 528
  of ſenna 529
    compound ib.
  of ſnake-root ib.
  of ſoot 520
  of ſquills 528
  thebaic 524
  of valerian 530
    volatile ib.
  of white hellebore ib.
  of wormwood 510
Toad flax 222
Tobacco 235
  wine 508
Tormentil 298
Traumatic balſam 513
Troches of magneſia 569
  black pectoral 567
    with opium 568
  of catechu 569
  of chalk ib.
  of liquorice 567
  of nitre 568
  white pectoral 567

Page
Troches of red lead 569
of ſtarch 567
of ſulphur 568
Turmeric 180
Turbith 299
mineral 446
Turpentine 294
cyprus 295
Venice ib.
Straſburgh ib.
common ib.
Tutty 299

V.

Valerian wild 300
Vegetables, general properties 33
Vegetable earth 42
Venice treacle 587
Verdegris 118
Veſſels 88
Vine 303
Vinegar 116
Vinegar, concentrated 376
diſtilled 375
of colchicum 501
of litharge 500
of roſes ib.
of ſquills 499
Vinous acid of nitre 476
fermentation 36
ſpirit of ſal ammoniac 477
vitriolic acid 473
Violet 302
Viper ib.
Viper's graſs 280
Virgins bower 189
Virginian ſnake-root 283
Vitrified antimony 420
Vitriol, white }
blue } 103
green 304
Vitriolated kali 394
iron 429
natron 396
quickſilver 446
ſoda 396
tartar 394
vegetable alkali ib.
Vitriolic æthereal liquor 475

Page
Vitriolic acid 117
acid diluted 372
elixir of aloes 511
Volatile alkali from ſal ammoniac 388
liquor of hartſhorn 390

W.

Wakerobin 136
Wall-flower 170
Wall-ſtone-pepper, or crop 281
Walnut 214
Water-dock 206
germander 280
pepper 249
of acetated litharge 453
of acetated litharge 591
of acetated ammonia 399
aerated 378
of alum, compound 590
of ammonia 387
of pure ammonia 389
of ammoniated copper 591
of kali 383
ſaphire, coloured 591
ſtyptic ib.
of vitriolated zinc ib.
vitriolic 592
Wax, bees yellow 168
white ib.
Weights 91
Wheat 298
White calx of quickſilver 443
chalk 177
dittany 182
hellebore 198
lead 450
lily-water 468
magneſia 405
vitriol 455
Whortle-berry 305
Wild carrot 182
cucumber 179
ſuccory 171
Willow 273
Wine 301
Wines, medicated 503
Wine of aloes ib.
of antimony 504
of antimonial tartar 505

Wine

page
Wine of ipecacuanha 507
  of iron 506
  of millepedes 507
  of rhubarb ib.
  of tarrariſed antimony 505
  of tobacco 508
  of zedoary ib.
Winter's bark 305
Winter cherry 120
Wolfſbane, large blue 117
  inſpiſſated juice of 331
Wood-ſoot 191

page
Wormwood, common 115
  ſea ib.
Wormſeed 276

Y.

Yellow mercury 446

Z.

Zedoary 306
Zinc ib.

LATIN INDEX.

page
ABELMOSCHUS 114
Abies ib.
Abrotonum ib.
Abſinthium maritimum 115
  vulgare ib.
Acacia vera ib.
Acetoſa 116
Acetum aromaticum 500
  colchici 501
  concentratum 376
  diſtillatum 375
  lythargyri 500
  roſaceum ib.
  ſcillae 499
  ſcillaticum ib.
  vini 116
Achillea millefolium 231
  ptarmica 261
Acidum acetoſum 376
  muraticum 374
  nitri vinoſum 476
  nitroſum 373
  ——— dilutum ib.
  ——— tenue 374

Page
Acidum tartari cryſtallizatum 376
  tartari diſtillatum 377
  vitriolicum 117
  ——— dilutum 372
  ——— tenue ib.
  ——— vinoſum 473
Aconitum 117
  napellus ib.
Acorus calamus 154
Adeps ſuilla 118
Adipis ſuillæ præparatio 319
Ærugo 118
Æſculus hippocaſtanum 200
Æther vitriolicus 474
Æthiops martialis 430
  mineralis 443
Æthuſa meum 230
Agaricus 118
  chirurgorum 119
Agnus caſtus ib.
Agrimonia ib.
  eupatoria ib.
Alcali fixum vegetabile acetatum 398

page
Alkali fixum vegetable tartarizatum 400
  vitriolatum 394
Alcali volatile cauſticum 389
  —— ex ſale ammoniaco 388
Alchemilla 120
  vulgaris ib.
Alcohol 471
Alkekengi 120
Alliaria ib.
Allium 121
  cepa 168
  ſativum 121
Alnus 122
Aloe ib.
  Barbadenſis ib.
  caballina 123
  hepatica 122
  perfoliata ib.
  ſocotorina ib.
Althea 124
  officinalis ib.
Alumen ib.
  uſtum 401
Almuminis purificatio ib.
Ambra ambroſiaca 125
Ambragriſea ib.
Amomum granum paradiſii 195
  cardamomum 161
  zingiber 306
Ammoniacum gumini 126
Ammoniaci gummi purificatio 319
Ammonia præparata 387
Amygdala amara 127
  dulcis ib.
Amygdalus comunis ib.
  Perſica 249
Amyris elemifera 185
  gileadenſis 141
  gileadenſis 162
Anchuſa 128
  officinalis 152
  tinctoria 128
Andropogon nardus 234
Anemone pratenſis 261
Anethum 128
  foeniculum 189
  ————var. B. ib.
  graveolens 128

page
Angelica 128
  archangelica ib.
Aniſum 139
Anthemis cotula 177
  nobilis 169
  pyrethrum 262
Antimonium 129
  calcinatum 413
  muriatum 416
  præparatum 318
  tartariſatum 419
  vitrificatum 420
Antirrhinum linare 222
Apium 131
  graveolens ib.
  petroſellinum 255
Aqua aeris fixi 378
  alexiteria 465
  aluminis compoſita 590
  ammoniæ 387
  ammoniæ acetatæ 399
  ammoniæ puræ 389
  anethi 462
  calcis 498
  carmelitana 483
  camphoræ 466
  carvi ſpirituoſa 479
  caſſiæ lignæ 463
  caſtorei 466
  ceraſi 467
  cerefolli 466
  chamomillæ florum 467
  cinnamomi 462
  ———— ſpirituoſa 479
  corticis aurantiorum 465
  ——— limoniorum ib.
  cupri ammoniati 591
  diſtillata 461
  foeniculi 463
  fragorum 468
  hyſſopi ib.
  Juniperi compoſita 480
  kali 383
  kali puri ib.
  lythargyri acetati 453
  ———— compoſita 591
  liorum alborum 468
  ——— convallium ib.

Page

- Aqua meliſſæ 468
  - menthæ piperitidis 463
  - ——————— ſpirituoſa 480
  - ——— ſativæ 464
  - nucis moſchatæ ſpirituoſa 481
  - picea 501
  - pimento 464
  - piperis Jamaicenſis ſpirituoſa 481
  - pulegii 464
  - roſæ 465
  - rutæ 469
  - ſabinæ ib.
  - ſapharina 591
  - ſalviæ 470
  - ſambuci 469
  - ſtyptica 591
  - vitriolica 592
  - zinci vitriolati cum camphora 591
- Arabicum gummi 196
- Arctium lappa 143
- Argentum 131
  - vivum 201
  - nitratum 424
- Ariſtolochia 131
  - clematis 132
  - longa 131
  - rotunda 132
  - ſerpentaria 282
  - tenuis 132
- Arnica ib.
  - montana ib.
- Arſenicum 133
- Arthanita 136
- Artemiſia ib.
  - abrotanum 114
  - abſinthium 115
  - Auſtriaca 276
  - maritima 115
  - ſantonicum 276
  - vulgaris 136
- Arum ib.
  - maculatum ib.
- Arundo ſacharifera 268
- Aſafoetida 137
- Aſarum ib.
  - Europæum ib.
- Aſclepias vincetoxicum 301

Page

- Aſparagus officinalis 138
- Aſplenium ſcolopendrium 222
  - trichomames 298
- Athamanta cretenſis 182
- Atriplex fœtida 138
- Atropa belladonna 144
  - mandragora 225
- Aurantia curaſſavenſia 139
- Aurantium Hiſpalenſe ib.
- Aurum 140
- Avena 138
  - ſativa ib.
- Axungia porcina 118

B.

- Balſamita 140
- Balſamum anodynum 532
  - Canadenſe 140
  - copaiva ib.
  - Gileadenſe 141
  - Peruvianum 142
  - rakaſiri 143
  - ſaponaceum 533
  - Tolutanum 143
  - traumaticum 513
- Bardana 143
- Barilla 270
- Bdellium 144
- Becabunga ib.
- Belladonna ib.
- Benzoe 145
- Berberis 146
  - vulgaris ib.
- Beta ib.
  - vulgaris ib.
- Betonica ib.
  - officinalis ib.
- Betula 147
  - alba ib.
  - alnus 122
- Bezoar 147
- Biſmuthum 148
  - nativum ib.
- Biſtorta ib.
- Bitumen petroleum 254
- Boletus igniarius 119
  - pini laricis 118
- Boli 149
- Bolus Armena ib.

Page
Bolus Bleſenſis 149
Bohemica ib.
Gallica ib.
Bonus Henricus 150
Borago ib.
officinalis ib.
Borax ib.
Botrys 151
Braſſica ib.
eruca 185
marina 151
napus 234
oleracea 151
Bryonia 152
alba ib.
Bubon galbanum 191
Bugloſſum 152
Burſa paſtoris ib.
Butyrum antimonii 416
Buxus 153
ſempervirens ib.

C.

Cacao 153
Cajeput ib.
Calaminaris lapis 154
præparata 319
Calamus aromaticus 154
Calculus capræ bezoardicæ 147
Calendula 155
officinalis ib.
Calomelas 438
Calx antimonii nitrata 414
hydrargyri 442
cum kali puro 386
viva 155
zinci 455
Cambogia gutta 192
Camphora 156
Cancer pagurus 157
aſtacus ib.
Cancrorum chelæ ib.
calculi ib.
lapilli ib.
oculi ib.
Canella alba 158
Cannabis 159
ſativa ib.
Cantharis ib.

Page
Capparis 160
ſpinoſa ib.
Capſicum annuum 256
Cardamine 161
pratenſis ib.
Cardamomum minus ib.
Cardiaca ib.
Carduus benedictus ib.
Carica 162
Carlina ib.
acaulis ib.
Carpobalſamum ib.
Carthamus 163
tinctorius ib.
Caruon ib.
Carum carvi ib.
Caryophyllata 164
Caryophyllum rubrum ib.
aromaticum 163
Caryophyllus aromaticus ib.
Caſcarilla 164
Caſſia fiſtularis 165
fiſtula ib.
lignea 166
ſenna 282
Caſſumunar 160
Caſtoreum 166
Caſtor fiber ib.
Cataplaſma cummini 615
ſinapeos 616
Catechu 167
Cauſticum antimoniale 416
commune acerrimum 386
mitius ib.
lunare 424
Centaurea benedicta 161
centaureum 167
cyanus 181
Centaurium major 167
minus 168
Cepa ib.
Cera flava ib.
alba ib.
Ceraſſus ib.
Cerata 612
Ceratum canthridis 613
labiale 615
lapidis calaminaris 614
lithargyri acetati ib.
reſinæ flavæ 614

Page

- Ceratum ſaponis 614
  - ſimplex 612
  - ſpermatis ceti 615
- Cerei medicati ib.
- Ceruſſa 451
  - acetata ib.
  - antimoni 422
- Chalybs 187
- Chamædrys 169
- Chamæmelum ib.
- Chamæpithys 170
- Cheiranthus cheiri ib.
- Cheiri ib.
- Chelidonium majus ib.
  - minus ib.
- Chenopodium bonus henricus 150
  - botrys 151
  - vulvaria 138
- China 170
- Cichoreum 171
  - intybus ib.
  - endivia 185
- Cicuta 171
- Cinara 172
  - ſcolymus ib.
- Cineres clavellati ib.
  - clavellati 269
- Cinchona officinalis 250
- Cinnabaris 172
- Cinnamomum 173
- Citrullus ib.
- Citrus ib.
  - aurantium 139
  - medica 173
  - medica 222
- Ciſſampelos pareira 248
- Clematis recta 189
- Coccinella 173
- Coccus cacti ib.
  - querci 214
- Cochlearia hortenſis 174
  - officinalis ib.
  - marina ib.
  - Anglica ib.
  - armorica 263
- Coffea 174
  - Arabica ib.
- Coagulum aluminis 616
- Colcothar vitrioli 430
- Colchicum 174

Page

- Colchicum autumnale 174
- Colocynthis 175
- Colomba ib.
- Coluber berus 302
- Confectiones 584
- Confectio aromatica ib.
  - cardiaca 585
  - Damocratis 586
  - Japonica 582
  - opiata 585
- Conium maculatum 171
- Conſervæ 324
- Conſerva abſinthii martimi 325
  - ari 326
  - cynoſbati 327
  - flavedinis corticum aurantiorum 326
  - foliorum cerefolii 327
  - lujulæ 325
  - foliorum menthæ vulgaris 326
  - millepedarum 327
  - pruni ſylveſtris ib.
  - roſarum vitriolata 328
  - roſæ rubræ 326
- Conſolida 176
- Contrayerva ib.
- Convallaria ib.
  - polygonatum ib.
- Convolvulus jalappa 209
  - mechoachanna 227
  - ſcammonia 279
  - ſoldanella 151
  - turpethum 229
- Copaifera balſamum 140
- Copal 176
- Corallina ib.
  - officinalis ib.
- Cordia myxia 281
- Coriandrum 177
  - ſativum ib.
- Cornu cervi ib.
  - uſtio 320
- Corrallium rubrum 177
- Creta ib.
  - præparata 319
- Crocus 178
  - ſativus ib.
  - antimonii 415
  - martis aperiens 431

Page
Croton caſcarilla 164
    lacciferum 216
Cotula fœtida 177
Cubeba 178
Cucumis ib.
    agreſtis 179
    colocynthis 175
    hortenſis 178
    melo 229
    ſativus ib.
Cucurbita ib.
    lagenaria ib.
    citrullus. 173
Cumminum 179
    cyminum ib.
Cuprum ib.
    nativum ib.
Curcuma 180
    longa ib.
Curſuta 181
Cyanus ib.
Cycas circinalis 269
Cyclamen Europæum 136
Cydonium malum 181
Cynogloſſus ib.
    officinalis ib.
Cynoſbatus ib.
Cyperus 182
    longus ib.
Cytinus hypociſtis 209

D.

Dactylus 182
Daphne mezereon 230
Datura ſtramonium 289
Daucus 182
    carota ib.
    creticus ib.
    ſylveſtris ib.
Decocta 486
Decoctum altheæ 488
    catechu 502
    commune 490
    cornu cervi 488
    corticis Peruviani 490
    hellebori 481
    hordei 491
        compoſitum ib.
    lignorum 492

Page
Decoctum pro enemate 490
    fomento ib.
    ſarſaparillæ 492
        compoſitum ib.
    ſenekæ 493
    ulmi ib.
Dianthus caryophillus 164
Dictamnus albus 182
    creticus 183
Digitalis ib.
    purpurea ib.
Dolichos ib.
    pruriens ib.
Dorſtenia contrayerva 176
Dulcamara 184

E.

Ebulus 184
Elaterium 339
Electuaria 579
Electuarium cardiacum 585
    diacaſſia 580
    e caſſia ib.
    e manna 582
    e ſenna 581
    e ſcammonia 580
    gingivale 582
    japonicum ib.
    joviale ib.
    lenitivum 581
    nitroſum 583
    terebinthinatum ib.
    thebaicum 585
Elemi 185
Elixir aloes 510
    ex aloe et rheo 527
    guaiacinum 521
        volatile ib.
    ſacrum 529
    paregoricum 526
    proprietatis 510
        vitriolicum 511
    ſtomachicum 526
    vitrioli acidum 530
        dulce 531
Emplaſtra 592
Emplaſtrum adheſivum 597
    antihyſtericum 595

Page
Emplaſtrum ad clavos pedum 599
  ammoniaci cum hydrargyro 593
  cantharidis ib.
  ceræ 594
  cereum ib.
  coeruleum 597
  commune 596
  corroſivum 600
  cummini 594
  de belladonna 599
  defenſivum 598
  e conio 599
  e foenugræco 600
  e hydrargyro 597
  e mucilaginibus 600
  ex hyoſciamo ib.
  foetidum 595
  gummoſum 596
  hydrargyri cum reſina 597
  ladani 595
  lithargyri ib.
    cum gummi 596
    cum hydrargyro ib.
  piceum 600
  picis Burgundicæ 597
  roborans 598
  ſaponis ib.
  ſaponaceum ib.
  thuris ib.
  veſicatorium 593
Emulſio Arabica 537
  communis ib.
  oleoſa ſimplex 539
    volatilis ib.
Endivia 185
Ens veneris 427
Enula campana 185
Epithemata 615
Eruca 185
Eryngum 186
  maritimum ib.
Eryſimum ib.
  officinale ib.
  alliaria 120
Euphorbium 186
Euphorbia officinarum ib.
Eupatorium ib.

Page
Eupatorium cannabinum 186
Euphraſia 187
  officinarum ib.
Extracta 334
Extractum abſinthii 344
  aloes aquoſum ib.
  cacuminis geniſtæ 337
  capitum papaveris albi 338
  caſcarillæ 341
  chamæmeli 337
  colocynthidis compoſitum 338
  corticis Peruviani 340
    cum reſina ib.
  gentianæ 337
  glychyrhizæ ib.
  hellebori nigri ib.
  jalappæ 341
  ligni campechenſis 339
  myrrhæ gummoſum 345
  pulſatillæ nigricantis 338
  rutæ 337
  ſabinæ ib.
  ſeminum cicutæ 338
  ſennæ 342
  taraxaci 344

F.

Faba 187
Ferula aſafoetida 137
Ferri limatura præparata 428
    purificata 323
  rubigo 428
  ſquamæ purificatæ 323
Ferrum 187
  ammoniacale 497
  tartariſatum 428
  vitriolatum 429
Ficus carica 162
Filipendula 188
Filix ib.
Flamula jovis 189
Flores benzoes 379
Florum exſiccatio 320
Flores martialis 427
  ſulphuris loti 408
  zinci 455
Fœniculum 189
  dulce ib.

Page
Foeniculum vulgare 189
Foenum græcum 190
Formicæ cum acervo 190
Formica rufa ib.
Fragaria ib.
  veſca ib.
Fraxinus ib.
  excelſior ib.
  ornus 226
Fuligo ligni 291
Fumaria ib.
  officinalis ib.

G.

Galanga minor 191
Galbanum ib.
Galla 192
Galega ib.
  officinalis ib.
Gallium luteum ib.
  verum ib.
Gambogia ib.
Geniſta 193
  canarienſis 221
Gentiana 193
  centaurium 168
  lutea ib.
  purpurea 181
Geoffræa 194
  inermis ib.
Geum urabanum 164
Ginſeng 194
Guilandina moringa 235
Gladiolus 213
Glechoma hederacea 198
Glycyrrhiza 194
  glabra ib.
Gramen 195
Grana paradiſii ib.
Granatum ib.
Gratiola ib.
  officinalis ib.
Guaiacum 196
  officinale ib.
Gummi ammoniacum 126
  Arabicum 196
  cambogia 192
  elemi 197
  tragacanthi ib.

Page
Gummi rubrum aſtringens 215

H.

Hæmatites 197
Hæmatoxylum campechanum 220
Hedera arborea 197
  helix ib.
  terreſtris 198
Helenium 195
Helleboraſter 198
Helleborus albus ib.
  fœtidus ib.
  niger 199
Herbarum exſiccatio 320
Herniaria 200
  glabra ib.
Hermodactylus ib.
Hibiſcus abelmoſchus 114
Hordeum 201
  diſtichon ib.
Hormium ib.
  ſativa ib.
Humulus lupulus 224
Hydrargyrus 201
  acetatus 432
  calcinatus 433
  cum creta 434
  muriatus 435
  muriatus mitis 440
  nitratus ruber 441
  purificatus 432
  cum ſulphure 443
  ſulphuratus ruber 444
  vitriolatus 446
Hydrolapathum 206
Hepatica nobilis 200
Hyoſciamus 207
Hypericum 208
  perforatum ib.
Hippocaſtanum 200
Hypociſtis 209
Hyſſopus ib.

I.

Ichthiocolla 210
Imperatoria ib.
  oſtrutheum ib.
Infuſa 486

Infuſum

Page

- Infuſum amarum 495
  - gentianæ compoſitum 494
  - kinkinæ 501
  - rhei 497
  - roſæ ib.
  - ſennæ ſimplex 495
  - ſennæ tartariſatum ib.
  - tamarindorum cum ſenna 496
- Inula helenium 185
- Ipecacuanha 211
- Iris florentia 213
  - nobilis 177
  - paluſtris ib.
  - pſeudacorus ib.
  - tuberoſa 200
- Jalappa 209
- Japonica terra 167
- Jaſminum officinale 210
- Juglans 214
  - regia ib.
- Jujuba ib.
- Julapium acidum 539
  - æthereum 540
  - ſuccinatum ib.
- Juniperus 214
  - communis ib.
  - lycia 240
  - ſabina 268

K.

- Kæmpferia rotunda 306
- Kali acetatum 397
  - impurum 172
  - impurum 269
  - nitratum 236
  - præparatum 381
  - purum 386
  - ſulphuratum 409
  - tartariſatum 400
  - vitriolatum 394
- Kermes grana 214
  - mineralis 423
- Kino 215

L.

- Lac 215
  - ammoniaci 537

Page

- Lac amygdale 536
- Lacca 216
- Lactuca ſativa 217
  - viroſa ib.
- Ladanum ib.
- Lamium 218
  - album ib.
- Lapilli cancrorum 157
- Lapis calcalcareus purus recens uſtus 155
- Laudanum liquidum 525
- Laurus 218
  - nobilis ib.
  - camphora 156
  - caſſia 166
  - cinnamomum 173
  - ſaſſafras 278
  - Lavendula 218
    - ſpica ib.
    - ſtœchas 288
- Lentiſcus 219
- Leonurus cardiaca 161
- Leontodon taraxacum 294
- Leviſticum 219
- Lichen cinereus ib.
  - caninus ib.
  - iſlandicus 220
- Lignum campechenſe ib.
  - rhodium 221
- Liguſticum leviſticum 219
- Lilium album 221
  - candidum ib.
  - convallium 222
- Limon ib.
- Linaria ib.
- Linimenta 601
- Linimentum ammoniæ 609
    - fortius ib.
  - anodynum 532
  - camphoræ 609
  - ſaponaceum 532
  - ſaponis 609
  - ſimplex 608
- Linctus leniens 583
- Lingua cervina 222
- Linum catharticum ib.
  - ſativum 223
  - uſitatiſſimum ib.
- Liquidambra ib.
  - ſtyraciflua ib.

Page
Liquidambra ſtyraciflua 290
Liquor æthereus vitriolicus 745
    volatilis cornu cervi 390
Lithargyrus 223
Lithoſpermum ib.
    officinale ib.
Lixivium cauſticum 384
Lobelia 223
    ſyphilitica ib.
Lopezinana radix 262
Lujula 224
Lupinus ib.
    albus ib.
Lupulus ib.
Lycoperdon ib.
    boviſta ib.
Lyſimachia nummutaria 238

M.

Macis 224
Magneſia alba 405
    vitriolata 270
    uſta 407
Majorana 225
Malabrathum ib.
Maleleuca leucadendron 153
Natricaria 227
    parthenium ib.
Malva 225
    ſylveſtris ib.
Mandragora ib.
Manna 226
Maranta galanga 191
Marrubium 226
    vulgare ib.
Mers ſacharatus 227
Maſtiche ib.
Marum Syriacum 226
Mechoacanna 227
Melampodium 119
Mel 228
    roſæ 552
    ſcillæ 553
Melilotus 228
Meliſſa 229
    officinalis ib.
Mellis deſpumatio 321
Melo 229

Page
Meloe veſicatorius 159
Mentha piperitis 229
    ſativa ib.
    ſpicata ib.
    viridis ib.
    pulegium 261
Menyanthes trifoliata 298
Mercurialis 230
    annua ib.
Mercurius corroſivus ruber 441
    dulcis 438
    flavus 446
    præcipitatus albus 442
    ———— ruber 441
    ſublimatus corroſivus 435
Meſpilla 230
Meum ib.
Mezereum ib.
Millepeda 231
Miliepedæ præparatio 321
Millefolium 231
Mimoſa catechu 167
    nilotica 196
    ———— 115, 196
Minium 450
———— 231
Miſturæ 535
Miſtura camphorata ib.
    cretacea ib.
    moſchata 536
    ſalina 540
Mithridatum 586
Momordica elaterium 179
Morſus diaboli 231
Morum ib.
    nigrum ib.
Moſchus 232
    moſchiferus ib
Mucilago amyli 493
    ſeminis cydonii mali 494
Mucilaginum extractio 324
Mucilago gummi Arabici 494
    gummi tragacanthæ ib.
Myrrha 233
Myrtus 234
    communis ib.
    pimenta 256
Myriſtica moſchata 238

Page
Myriſtica moſchata 224
Myrobalani 233
Myroxylon peruiferum 142

N.

Napus 234
Nardus indica ib.
Naſturtium ib.
Natron 270
boracciatum 150
impurum 143
præparatum 387
tartariſatum 401
vitriolatum 396
Natrum antiquorum 143
Nepeta 235
cataria ib.
Nephriticum lignum ib.
Nicotiana ib.
tabaccum ib.
Nidus cynipidis 192
Nigella 236
ſativa ib.
Nitrum ib.
purificatum 396
Nummularia 238
Nux moſchata ib.
piſtacia 239
vomica ib.
Nymphæa alba ib.

O.

Oculi cancrorum 239
Ochra ib
Oenanthe crocata 240
Olea Europea ib.
diſtillata 350
expreſſa 346
Oleum animale 359
amygdalæ 347
cacao 348
ceræ 366
cornu cervi 390
e cornubus rectificatum 359
Oleum eſſentiale abſinthii 363
ſemen anſii 356

Page
Oleum eſſentiale aurantium corticum 364
ſemen carui 356
caraphyllorum aromaticorum 364
chamomilli florum ib.
cinnamomi corticis 365
ſeminum foeniculi ib.
piperis Jamaicenſis 358
bac. junip. 357
flor. lavendulæ 356
corticum limonum 364
macis 365
majoranæ ib.
menthæ piperitidis 357
menthæ ſativæ ib.
origani ib.
pulegii ib.
rhodii ligni 365
roriſmarini 357
rutæ 366
ſabinæ 358
ſaſſafras ib.
ſatureiæ 366
tanaceti ib
Oleum hyoſciami 348
lini 347
ovi 348
petrolei 358
ricini 347
ſinapeos ib.
ſuccini 360
ſuccini 378
ſuccini rectificatum 361
ſulphuratum 409
terebinthinæ 359
——— rectificatum ib.
vini 363
Olibanum 240
Oliva ib.
Oniſcus aſellus 231
Ononis 241
ſpinoſa ib.
Opium ib.

Page

- Opium purificatum 342
- Opopanax 245
- Orchis 246
  - maſcula 278
- Origanum 246
  - dictamnus 183
  - majorana 225
  - vulgare 246
- Oryza ib.
  - ſativa ib.
- Oſtrea edulis 296
- Ovum 246
  - gallinaceum ib.
- Oxalis ib.
  - acetoſella 224
- Oxycantha 246
- Oxylapathum ib.
  - Oxymel ærugis 553
  - ex allio 554
  - colchici 553
  - pectorale 554
  - ſcillæ 553
  - ſimplex 554

P.

- Pæonia 246
  - officinalis ib.
- Palma ib
- Panacea antimonii 423
- Panax quinquefolium 194
- Papaver alum 246
  - erraticum 248
  - ſomniferum 241
- Paralyſis 248
- Pareira brava ib.
- Parietaria 249
  - officinalis ib.
- Paſtinaca ib.
  - ſativa ib.
- Pentaphyllum ib.
- Perſica ib.
- Perſicaria ib.
- Peruvianus coxtex 250
- Petroleum 254
  - Barbadenſe 255
  - ſulphuratum 409
- Petroſellinum 255
- Peucedanum 256
  - officinale ib.

Page

- Petaſitis 254
- Phoenix dactilifera 182
- Phyſalis alkekengi 120
- Phyſeer macrocephalus 284
- Pilulae 570
  - Æthiopicae 571
  - ex aloe 571
  - ex aloe cum myrrha ib.
  - aloeticae ib
  - Bacheri 576
  - ex colocynthide cum aloe 572
  - communes ib.
  - e cupro ib.
  - ex elaterio 576
  - foetidae ib.
  - e gambogia 577
  - e gummi 573
  - gummoſae ib.
  - ex hydrargyro ib.
  - e jalappa 574
  - lunares 426
  - mercuriales 573
  - e mercurio corroſivo 577
  - ex opio 574
  - pacificae ib.
  - piceae 578
  - Plummeri 574
  - rufi 572
  - ſaponaceæ 578
  - ſtomachiæ 575
  - e ſcilla ib.
  - ſcilliticæ ib.
  - e ſtyrace 578
  - thebaicæ 574
- Pimento 256
- Pimpinella ib.
  - ſaxifraga ib.
  - aniſum 129
- Pinus abies 114
  - balſamea 140
  - larix 295
- Piper indicum 256
  - longum 257
  - nigrum ib.
  - cubeba 178
- Piſtacia lentiſcus 219
  - ——— 227
  - opoponax 245
  - vera 239

Page
Pix Burgundica 257
liquida 258
Primula veris 248
—— 260
Pſychotria emetica 211
Pſyllium 260
Plantago 258
pſyllium 260
Plumbum 258
Polygala Senega 281
Polyganum biſtorta 148
hydropiper 249
Polypodium 259
filix mas 188
Pompholyx 259
Populus ib.
balſamifera 293
Portulaca 260
oleracea ib.
Potentilla reptans 249
Potio cretacea 535
—— 489
Præparata ex antimonio 411
ex argento 424
e ferro 427
ex hydrargyro 431
e plumbo 450
e ſtanno 453
e zinco 455
Prunella vulgaris 266
Prunum gallicum 260
ſylveſtre ib.
domeſticum ib.
ſpinoſum ib.
Prunus ceraſus 168
Ptarmica 261
Pulegium ib.
Pulmonaria maculoſa ib.
officinalis ib.
Pulſatilla nigricans ib.
Pulparum extractio 321
Pulveres 555
Pulvis aloeticus 556
cum ferro ib.
cum guaiaco ib.
anthelminticus 562
antimonialis 417
antilyſſus 563
ari compoſitus ib.
aromaticus 557

Page
Pulvis aſari compoſitus 557
cephalicus ib.
e ceruſſa ib.
e chelis cancrocrum 558
contrayervæ compoſitus ib.
cornachini 561
cretaceus 558
e creta compoſitus 558
cum opio 559
diaromaton 557
digeſtivus 564
dyſentericus ib.
Doveri 559
fumalis 564
infantum ib.
ipecacuanhæ compoſitus 559
jalappæ compoſitus ib.
Peruvianus purgans 565
mercurii cinereus 433
e myrrha compoſitus 560
nitroſus 565
opiatus 560
e ſcammonio compoſitus ib.
cum aloe 561
cum calomelane ib.
ſedativus 565
e ſenna compoſitus 562
ſternutatorius 557
ſtypticus 562
ſudorificus 559
tragacanthæ compoſitus 562
Punica granatum 195
Pyrethrum 262
Pyrus cydonia 181

Q.

Quaſſia 262
amara ib.
ſimarouba 283
Quercus 262
robur ib.

R.

Radix Indica 262
Ranunculus ficaria 170
Reſina 334
Rhabarbarum 263
Rhamnus catharticus 264
zizyphus 214

Page
Raphanus ruſticanus 263
Rhaponticum 264
Rheum palmatum 263
  raponticum 264
Rhododendron ib.
Rhus coriaria 292
  copallinum 176
Ribes nigrum 265
  rubrum ib.
Ricinus ib.
  communis ib.
Rob ſambuci 331
Roſa canina 181
  Damaſcena 265
  centifolia ib.
  rubra ib.
  gallica ib.
Roſmarinus officinalis 266
Rubia tinctorum ib.
Rubigo ferri præparata 323
Rubus idæus 266
  niger 267
Rumex acetoſa 116
  aquaticus 206
Ruſcus aculeatus 267
Ruta graveolens ib.

S.

Sabina 268
Sacharum ib.
  non purificatum ib.
  prrificatum ib.
  bis coctum ib.
  cantum rubrum ib.
    album ib.
  lactis 402
  ſaturni 451
Sagapenum 269
Sago ib.
Sal acetoſellæ 402
  acidum boracis 403
  alcalinus foſſilis purificatus 387
    purificatus 381
  alkalinus fixus foſſilis 270
    vegetabilis 269
    volatilis 273
  amarus 270
  ammoniacus 271
  ammoniacum depuratum 404

Page
Sal ammoniacus volatilis 388
  argenti 424
  Catharticus Glauberi 396
  Chalybis 429
  cornu cervi 390
  Hiſpanus 272
  lactis 402
  marinus 272
  muriaticus ib.
  plumbi 451
  polychreſtus 395
  rupellenſis 401
  ſoda 270
  ſuccini 378
  ſuccini 360
    purificatus 378
  tartari 380
Salvia officinalis 273
Salix ib.
Satyrion 278
Sambucus ebulus 184
  nigra 273
Sandix cerefolium 169
Sanguis draconis 274
Sanicula Europæa 275
Santalum album ib.
  citrinum ib.
  rubrum ib.
Santonicum ſemen 276
Sapo ib.
  albus Hiſpanus ib.
  mollis ib.
  niger ib.
Saponaria 277
  officinalis ib.
Sarcocolla ib.
Sarſaparilla ib.
Saſſafras 278
Satureia ib.
Scabioſa 279
  ſucciſſa 231
Scammonium 279
Scilla 280
  maritima ib.
Scillæ exſiccatio 321
Scolopendrium 280
Scrophularia nodoſa 281
Scordium 280
Scorzonera ib.

Page

- Scorzonera Hiſpanica 280
- Sebeſtena 281
- Sedum acre ib.
- Sevi ovilli preparatio 319
- Seneka 281
- Senna 282
- Serpentaria ib.
- Serpyllum 283
- Simarouba 283
- Smilax China 170
  - ſarſaparilla 277
- Sinapi 283
  - alba ib.
  - nigra ib.
- Sium diflorum ib.
- Siſymbrium naſturtium 234
- Spirea filipendula 188
- Soda tartariſata 401
  - vitriolata 396
- Solanum lethale 284
  - dulcamara 184
- Soldanella 151
- Solidago virga aurea 302
- Solutio mercurialis ſimplex 448
  - mercurii ſublimati corriſivi 438
  - mineralis arſenici 540
- Spartium ſcoparium 193
- Species aromaticæ 557
- Spermaceti 284
- Spigelia marilandica ib.
- Spina cervina 284
- Spirea ulmaria 304
- Spiritus aurantii 485
  - ammoniæ 477
    - compoſitus 538
    - fœtidus 478
    - ſuccinatus 538
  - antictericus 485
  - aniſi compoſitus 478
  - aromaticus 485
  - ætheris nitroſi 476
    - vitriolici 473
      - compoſitus 538
  - carui 479
  - cornu cervi 285
  - cochleariæ 484
  - cinnamomi 479
  - camphoratus 538

Page

- Spiritus diſtillati 470
  - fructus rubi idæi 545
  - nitri Glauberi 373
  - juniperi compoſitus 480
  - lavendulæ 480
    - compoſitus 523
    - ſimplex 480
  - menthæ piperitidis ib.
    - ſativæ 481
  - mindereri 399
  - nitri dulcis 476
  - nucis moſchatæ 481
  - pimento ib.
  - Pulegii 482
  - Raphani compoſitus ib.
  - roris marini ib.
  - ſalis ammoniaci 388
    - cum calce viva 389
    - ammoniaci vinoſus 477
  - ſalinus aromaticus 538
  - ſalis marini 374
  - vinoſus camphoratus 531
    - rectificatus 286
    - tenuis 287
  - vitrioli dulcis 473
    - tenuis 372
  - volatilis aromaticus 538
    - oleoſus ib.
- Spongia 287
- Spongiæ uſtio 322
- Stanni amalgama 454
- Stannum 287
  - pulveratum 453
- Staphiſagria 288
- Stibium ib.
- Stoechas ib.
- Styracis purificatio 323
- Strammonium 289
- Strychnos nux vomica 239
- Styrax benzoe 145
  - calamita 289
  - officinalis ib.
  - liquida 290
- Succi 328
- Succi ad ſcorbuticos 330
  - baccæ ſambuci ſpiſſatus 331
- Succinum 291
- Succus liqouritiae depuratus 345
  - cochleariae compoſitus 329

Page
Succus ſpiſſatus limonis 333
  ribis nigri 331
  aconiti ib.
  cicutae 331
Sulphur 291
  flores ib.
  antimonii praecipitatum 418
  auratum antimonii ib.
  praecipitatum 410
Sumach 292
Symphitum officinale 176
Serpyllum 283
Syrupi 541
Syrupus aceti 543
  acidus 550
  althae 543
  alkalinus 550
  allii ib.
  amygdalinus 551
  balſamicus 549
  caryophilli rubri 544
  caryophillorum ib.
  cinnamomi 551
  croci 545
  colchici 544
  communis 548
  corticis aurantii 545
  diacodion 546
  emeticus 551
  fructus ribis nigri 546
    mori 455
  hydrargyri 551
  ſucci limonis 545
  de meconio 546
Syrupus papaveris albi 546
    erratici ib.
  e rhamno cathartico 548
  roſæ 547
    pallidae ib.
    ſiccae ib.
  ſcilliticus 548
  ſimplex ib.
  ſpinae cervinae ib.
  tolutanus ib.
  violae 549
  zingiberis 550

T.

Tabula oleum eſſentialium 369

Page
Tacamahaca 292
Tamarindus 293
  indica ib.
Tanacetum ib.
  vulgare ib.
  balſamita 140
Tapſus Barbatus 293
Taraxacum 294
Tartarum ib.
Tartarus antimonialis 419
  emeticus ib.
Tartarum regeneratum 398
  ſolubile 400
  vitriolatum 394
Terebinthina 294
  argentoratenſis 295
  chia ib.
  communis ib.
  cyria ib.
  Veneta ib.
Terminalia benzoe 145
Terra japonica 167
  Japonica 296
  lemnia 149
  Sileſiaca ib.
Teſtae otreorum 296
Teucrium chamaedrys 169
  chamapithys 170
  marum 226
  ſcordium 280
Thea 296
Theobroma cacao 153
Theriaca Andromachi 587
Thlapſi arvenſe 297
  burſa paſtoris 152
Thus maſculum 297
  vulgare ib.
Thymus ib.
  ſerpyllum 283
Tilia Europea 297
Tincal ib.
Tincturae 509
Tinctura abſinthii 510
  aloes ib.
    compoſita ib.
    amara 520
    antiphthiſica 528
    aromatica 512
    aſafœtida ib.
    corticis aurantii 517

Tinc-

Page
Tinctura balſami Peruviani 512
  Tolutani 513
benzoes compoſita ib.
cantharidis 514
cardamomi ib.
  compoſita 515
caſcarillæ ib.
catechu 516
caſtorei 515
  compoſita 516
cinnamomi ib.
  compoſita 517
Colombæ ib.
colocynthidis 533
croci 518
cupri volatilis 533
ferri muriati 518
foetida 512
fuliginis 520
gentianæ compoſita ib.
galbani ib.
guaiaci 521
hellebori albi 530
  nigri 521
ipecacuanhæ 507
jalappæ 522
japonica 516
e kino 522
laccæ 533
lavendulæ compoſita 523
martis 519
melampodii 521
moſchi 524
myrrhæ ib.
nucis vomicæ 534
opii camphorata 526
opii 525
corticis Peruviani 517
  compoſita 518
quaſſiæ 533
rhabarbari 526
  compoſita 527
rhei ib.
  amara ib.
  dulcis ib.
roſarum 497
ſabinæ compoſita 528
ſacra 504
ſaturnina 528
ſcillæ ib.
ſennæ 529

Page
Tinctura ſennæ compoſitæ 529
ſerpentariæ ib.
ſuccini 534
thebaica 525
Tolutana 513
valerianæ 530
  volatilis ib.
veratri ib.
Toluifera balſamum 143
Tormentilla erecta 298
Trichomanes ib.
Trifolium melilotus 228
  paludoſum 298
Trigonella foenum græcum 190
Triticum 298
  hybernum ib.
  repens 195
Trochiſci 566
  amyli 567
  bechici albi ib.
  —— nigri ib.
  —— cum opio 568
  catechu 569
  e creta ib.
  glycyrrhizæ 567
  e magneſia 569
  de minio ib.
  e nitro 568
  e ſulphure ib.
Turpethum 299
  minerale 446
Tuſſilago 299
  farfara ib.
  petaſitis 254
Tutia 299

U.

Ulmari 303
Ulmus campeſtris 304
Unguenta 601
Unguentum ad cancrum exulceratum 610
  adipis ſuillæ 602
  Ægyptiacum 609
  album 604
  anodynum 609
  antipſoricum 607
  baſilicum ib.
  cæruleum 605
  calcis hydrargyri albæ 602

Page

- Unguentum cantharidis 603
  - ceræ ib.
  - ceruſſæ acetatæ 604
  - citrinum 606
  - de nicotiana 611
  - digeſtivum 610
  - e calce zinci 602
  - e ceruſſa 604
  - elemi ib.
  - epiſpaſticum 603
  - e ſtyrace 611
  - e tutia 608
  - ex ærugine 602
  - ex infuſo cantharidum 603
  - ex pulvere cantharidum ib.
  - hæmorrhoidale 610
  - helebori albi 604
  - hydrargyri fortius 605
    - mitius ib.
    - nitrati 606
  - nervinum 610
  - picis 606
  - e pice ib.
  - reſinæ flavæ 607
  - ſambuci ib.
  - ſaturnium 604
  - ſpermatis ceti 607
  - ſimplex 602
  - ſulphuris 607
  - e ſulphure ib.
  - ſuppurans 612
  - tutiæ 608
- Urtica dioica 304
- Uva paſſa ib.
  - urſi ib.

V.

- Valeriana ſylveſtris 300
- Veratrum ib.
- Verbaſcum thapſus ib.
- Veronica becabunga 144
  - officinalis 301
- Vicia faba 187
- Viſcus albus 302
- Vincetoxicum 301
- Vinum ib.
  - album Hiſpanicum ib.

Page

- Vinum Canarium 301
  - Rhenanum ib.
  - rubrum ib.
- Vina medicata 503
- Vinum aloes ib.
  - aloeticum 504
  - amarum ib.
  - antimoniale ib.
  - antimonii ib.
    - tartariſati 505
  - e tartara antimoniali ib.
  - ferri 506
  - ipecacuanhæ 507
  - millepedarum ib.
  - nicotianæ 508
  - rhabarbari 507
  - rhei ib.
  - ſcilliticum 508
  - zedoariæ ib.
- Viola odorata 302
- Vipera ib.
- Virga aurea ib.
- Vitex agnus caſtus 119
- Vitis vinifera 303
- Vitriolum album 303, 455
  - coeruleum 303
  - cupri ib.
  - ferri 304
  - martis 429
  - viride 304
  - zinci 303
- Vitrum antimonii 420
  - ceratum 422
- Viverra zibetha 306

W.

- Winterania canella 158
  - aromatica 305
- Winteranus cortex ib.

Z.

- Zedoaria 306
- Zibethum ib.
- Zinci vitriolati purificatio 456
- Zincum 306
  - calaminaris 154
- Zingiber 306

FINIS.

ZEITLIN & VER BRUGGE BOOKSELLERS

JACOB ZEITLIN
JOSEPHINE VER BRUGGE ZEITLIN
Cable Address: Jabberwock
815 No. LA CIENEGA BLVD. • OLeander 5-7581
OLympia 2-0784
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA 90069

Importers and Dealers in
Rare Books and Manuscripts,
Old Master Drawings and Prints.
Wants searched for and reported. Books and
Libraries bought. Catalogues issued.

We offer:

[LEWIS, WILLIAM].

The Edinburgh New Dispensatory: containing I. The Elements of Pharmaceutical Chemistry. II. The Materia Medica ... III. The Pharmaceutical Preparations and Medicinal Compositions ... Together with the Addition of those formulae, From the best Foreign Pharmacopoeias ... enriched by the latest Discoveries in Natural History, Chemistry, and Medicine; with New Tables of Elective Attractions, of Antimony, of Mercury, &c. ... Being an Improvement upon the New Dispensatory of Dr. Lewis ... Philadelphia: T. Dobson, 1791.

8vo. 656pp. With 3 engraved plates in 6 (each plate in two parts - a portion of Pl. II, No. 1 torn out). Contemporary calf, black label (worn). Browned, first blank loose and last blank lacking, signature of a former owner on the title-page.

$85.00

First American Edition of the author's popular and frequently reprinted pharmaceutical work, with many alterations, corrections, and additions. William Lewis (1714-1781), physician and chemist of Edinburgh, was the author of numerous works including the important history of pharmacy. The New Dispensatory, with the addition of his notes on the materia medica and on hospital prescriptions, was often reprinted and used extensively. See: Matthews, History of Pharmacy in Britain, p. 88.

Austin: 1144.
Evans: 23503.

Subject to prior sale; carriage extra

$85.—   austin #1144